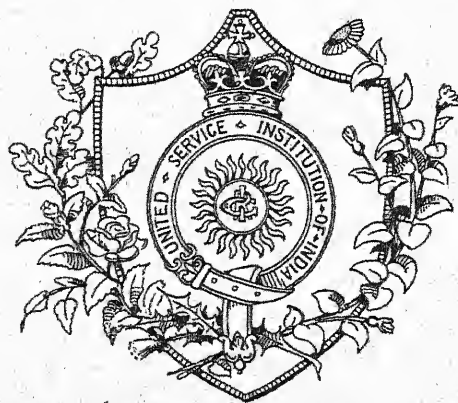


U.S.I. Library



Class No. <sup>LHD</sup> R-491

Book No. <sup>IND</sup> C-164

V. 1, 81



# LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA

---

VOL. I

PART I

INTRODUCTORY

BY

SIR GEORGE ABRAHAM GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., PH.D., D.LITT., LL.D., I.C.S. (RETD.),

FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY; CORRESPONDANT ÉTRANGER DE L'INSTITUTE DE FRANCE; HONORARY FELLOW OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL, THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, AND THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY; HONORARY VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY; HONORARY MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY, THE SOCIÉTÉ FINNO-OUGRIENNE, THE ASSOCIATION PHONÉTIQUE INTERNATIONALE, THE MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOCIATION, THE NĀGARĪ PRACHĀRINĪ SABHĀ, AND THE BIHAR AND ORISSA RESEARCH SOCIETY; FOREIGN ASSOCIATE MEMBER OF THE SOCIÉTÉ ASIATIQUE DE PARIS; CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE KÖNIGLICHE GESELLSCHAFT DER WISSENSCHAFTEN ZU GÖTTINGEN.



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
PUBLICATION BRANCH



Government of India Publications are obtainable from the Government of  
India Central Publication Branch, 3, Government Place, West, Calcutta,  
and from the following Agents :—

#### EUROPE.

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR INDIA,  
42, GROSVENOR GARDENS, LONDON, S.W. 1.

And at all Booksellers.

#### INDIA AND CEYLON.

#### Provincial Book Depôts :

MADRAS :—Office of the Superintendent, Government Press, Mount Road, Madras.  
BOMBAY :—Superintendent, Government Book Depôt, Town Hall, Bombay.  
SIND :—Library attached to the Office of the Commissioner in Sind, Karachi.  
BENGAL :—Office of the Bengal Secretariat Book Depôt, Writers' Buildings, Room No. 1, Ground Floor, Calcutta.  
UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH :—Office of the Superintendent of Government Press, United Provinces  
of Agra and Oudh, Allahabad.  
PUNJAB :—Office of the Superintendent, Government Printing, Punjab, Lahore.  
BURMA :—Office of the Superintendent, Government Printing, Burma, Rangoon.  
CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR :—Office of the Central Provinces Secretariat, Nagpur.  
ASSAM :—Office of the Superintendent, Assam Secretariat Press, Shillong.  
BIHAR AND ORISSA :—Office of the Superintendent, Government Printing, Bihar and Orissa, P. O. Gulzarbagh,  
Patna.  
COORG :—Office of the Chief Commissioner of Coorg, Bangalore.  
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE :—Office of the Manager, Government Printing and Stationery, Peshawar.

Thacker, Spink & Co., Calcutta and Simla.  
W. Newman & Co., Ltd., Calcutta.  
R. Cambray & Co., Calcutta.  
S. K. Lahiri & Co., Calcutta.  
The Indian School Supply Depôt, 309, Bow Bazar  
Street, Calcutta, and 226, Nawabpur, Dacca.  
Butterworth & Co. (India), Ltd., Calcutta.  
Rai M. C. Sarcar Bahadur & Sons, 90-2A, Harrison  
Road, Calcutta.  
The Weldon Library, 17, Park Street, Calcutta.  
Standard Literature Company, Limited, Calcutta.  
Association Press, Calcutta.  
Chukervetty, Chatterjee & Co., Ltd., 13, College  
Square, Calcutta.  
The Book Company, Calcutta.  
James Murray & Co., 12, Government Place, Calcutta.  
(For Meteorological Publications only.)  
Ray Chaudhury & Co., 68/5, Asutosh Mukherji Road,  
Calcutta.  
The Oriental Publishing House, 34, Cornwallis Street,  
Calcutta.  
B. C. Basak, Esq., Proprietor, Albert Library, Dacca.  
Higginbothams, Madras.  
V. Kalyanarama Iyer & Co., Madras.  
P. R. Rama Iyer & Co., Madras.  
Rochouse & Sons, Madras.  
G. A. Nateson & Co., Publishers, George Town,  
Madras.  
The Modern Stores, Salem, Madras.  
Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras.  
Bright & Co., Trivandrum.  
The Booklover's Resort, Taikad, Trivandrum, South  
India.  
V. S. Swaminathan, Bookseller, West Tower Street,  
Madurai.  
E. M. Gopalakrishna Kone, Pudumandapam, Madurai.  
Vijapur & Co., Vizagapatam.  
Thacker & Co., Ltd., Bombay.  
D. B. Taraporewala, Sons & Co., Bombay.  
Sunder Pandurang, Bombay.  
Ram Chandra Govind & Sons, Kalbadevi Road,  
Bombay.  
N. M. Tripathi & Co., Booksellers, Princess Street,  
Kalbadevi Road, Bombay.  
Proprietor, New Kitabkhana, Poona.  
The Manager, Oriental Book Supplying Agency, 15,  
Shukrawar, Poona City.  
R. S. Gondhalekar's Book Depôt, Publisher and Book-  
seller, Budhwar Chawk, Poona City.  
Managing Director, Co-operative Bookstall, Booksellers  
and Publishers, Poona City.  
Rama Krishna Bros., opposite Vishrambag, Poona  
City.  
Karsandas Narandas & Sons, Surat.  
Mangaldas & Sons, Booksellers and Publishers, Bhaga  
Talao, Surat.  
Mrs. Radhabai Atmaram Sagoon, Kalbadevi Road,  
Bombay.

A. H. Wheeler & Co., Allahabad, Calcutta and Bombay.  
R. B. Umadikar & Co., The Bharat Book Depôt,  
Dharwar.  
The Standard Bookstall, Karachi, Quetta, Delhi,  
Murree and Rawalpindi.  
The Karachi Book Depôt, Elphinstone Street, Camp,  
Karachi.  
The Standard Bookstall, Quetta.  
U. P. Malhotra & Co., Quetta.  
J. Ray & Sons, 43 K. & L, Edwardes Road, Rawal-  
pindi and Murree.  
The Standard Book Depôt, Lahore, Lucknow, Na'nital,  
Mussoorie, Dalhousie, Ambala Cantonment and  
Delhi.  
N. B. Mathur, Supdt., Nazir Kanun Hind Press,  
Allahabad.  
The North India Christian Tract and Book Society,  
18, Clive Road, Allahabad.  
Ram Dayal Agarwala, 184, Katra, Allahabad.  
Manager, Newal Kishore Press, Lucknow.  
The Upper India Publishing House, Ltd., 41, Aminabad  
Park, Lucknow.  
Munshi Seeta Ram, Managing Proprietor, Indian Army  
Book Depôt, Jui, Cawnpore.  
Rai Sahib M. Gulab Singh & Sons, Mufid-i-Am Press,  
Lahore and Allahabad.  
Rama Krishna & Sons, Booksellers, Anarkali, La-  
hore.  
Puri Brothers, Booksellers and Publishers, La-  
hore.  
The Tilak School Bookshop, Lahore.  
The Standard Bookstall, Lahore.  
Manager of the Imperial Book Depôt, 63,  
Chowk Street, Delhi.  
Oxford Book and Stationery Company, Delhi.  
Supdt., American Baptist Mission Press, Rangoon.  
Proprietor, Rangoon Times Press, Rangoon.  
The Modern Publishing House, Ltd., 30, Phayre  
Street, Rangoon.  
The International Buddhist Book Depôt, Post Box  
No. 971, Rangoon.  
Burma Book Club, Ltd., Rangoon.  
Manager, the "Hitavada," Nagpur.  
Bhisey Brothers, Booksellers and Stationers, Sitabaldi,  
Nagpur.  
S. C. Talukdar, Proprietor, Students & Co., Cooch  
Behar.  
Times of Ceylon Co., Ltd., Colombo.  
The Manager, Ceylon Observer, Colombo.  
The Manager, The Indian Book Shop, Benares.  
The Srivilliputtur Co-operative Trading Union  
Srivilliputtur (Satur, S. I. R.).  
Banwari Lal, Esq., Pakariya Street, Pilibhit,  
Provinces.  
The Manager, Educational Book Depôt, Jui,  
Raghunath Prasad & Sons, Patna City.  
Dandekar Brothers, Indore City.  
The Hyderabad Book Depôt, Chaderghat  
(Deccan).



FOR REFERENCE

Not to be taken out

τοσαῦτα, εἰ τύχοι, γένη φωνῶν ἔστιν ἐν κόσμῳ, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ἄφωνον· ἐὰν οὖν μὴ εἰδῶ  
τὴν δύναμιν τῆς φωνῆς, ἔσομαι τῷ λαλοῦντι βάρβαρος· καὶ ὁ λαλῶν, ἐν ἐμοὶ βάρβαρος.

*I Corinthians, xiv, 10, 11.*

USI - Library



042673

Acc. No. 13232







The following is the list of volumes of the Linguistic Survey of India.

- Vol. I. Part I. Introduction.
- „ II. Comparative Vocabulary of Indian Languages.
- „ III. Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Aryan Languages.
- „ II. Mōn-Khmēr and Tai families.
- III. Part I. Tibeto-Burman languages of Tibet and North Assam.
- „ II. Bodo, Nāgā, and Kachin groups of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
- „ III. Kuki-Chin and Burma groups of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
- „ IV. Muṇḍā and Dravidian languages.
- „ V. Indo-Aryan languages, Eastern group.
- „ Part I. Bengali and Assamese.
- „ II. Bihārī and Oṛiyā.
- „ VI. Indo-Aryan languages, Mediate group (Eastern Hindī).
- „ VII. Indo-Aryan languages, Southern group (Marāṭhī).
- „ VIII. Indo-Aryan languages, North-Western group.
- „ Part I. Sindhī and Lahndā.
- „ II. Dardic, or Piśācha, languages (including Kāshmīrī).
- „ IX. Indo-Aryan languages, Central group.
- „ Part I. Western Hindī and Pañjābī.
- „ II. Rājasthānī and Gujarātī.
- „ III. Bhil languages, Khāndēśī, etc.
- „ IV. Pahārī languages.
- „ X. Eranian family.
- „ XI. "Gipsy" languages.





## PREFACE.

In this Volume it has been my object to present a summary of the results of the Linguistic Survey of India, so far as it has been under my charge, in a form convenient for reference alike to professed students of language and to the lay reader.

The descriptive portion falls into two sections. In the first, which I have named the Introduction, I have given an account of previous attempts to set forth the languages of India, and of the procedure followed in the present Survey. Some of what is stated in this section will also be found scattered through other volumes, but here it is all brought together in one collected account.

The second section is an attempt to bring under one view the results of the Survey and the lessons to be derived from them. Much of it has been based on the Chapter on the Languages of India contributed by me to the Indian Census Report for the year 1901, but this has been brought up to date, and a good deal has been added to it. That chapter may, in fact, be looked upon as a first draft of this section of the volume. Written as it was nearly a quarter of a century ago, there have been found many opportunities for additions and improvements.

These two sections are followed by two collections (*Majora* and *Minora*) of Addenda and Corrigenda for the whole Survey. The first (*Addenda Majora*) consists of the more important additions, and, especially, of accounts of languages for which materials became available after the volume referred to had gone to press. Only in this way have I been able to bring the earlier volumes up to date. The *Addenda et Corrigenda Minora* mainly include additions of detail, corrections of misprints and of mistakes of my own, and the like. These latter are issued loose and are printed in such a way that they can be readily cut up and inserted in their proper places in the several volumes of the Survey.

To the whole, three Appendixes have been added. The first is a classified list of all the languages of India, in which the statistics of the Survey have been compared with those of the Census of 1921. The second Appendix is a list of those Indian languages of which gramophone records are available in this country and in Paris, and the third is an Index of all the names referring to languages of India that I have been able to collect. I hope that the last will be found a useful work of reference for anyone who may desire to identify a name with which he is not familiar. It also forms an Index to the contents of Volumes II to XI of the Survey itself.

A second part of this volume is now in the press. It is a comparative vocabulary of 168 selected words in about 368 different languages and dialects, and will, I hope, be found useful by students of languages.

A third part is being prepared by the competent pen of Professor Turner of the School of Oriental Studies. It will be a Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Aryan Languages, for the special use of philologists. It will appear in due course, and will complete the Survey.

It is with a feeling of gratitude for having been permitted to finish a work extending over thirty years that, after writing this Preface, the pen will be laid down. Without any pretended modesty I confess that no one is more than myself aware of the deficiencies of

the Survey, nor, on the other hand, need I plead guilty to a vain boast when I claim that what has been done in it for India has been done for no other country in the world. Such as it is, I bid it adieu, sure of sympathy with my mistakes, and of appreciation of what in it is worthy, on the part of those lovers of India who are competent to put its merits and its defects to test.

GEORGE A. GRIERSON.



# CONTENTS.

(In Summary.)

	PAGE.
PREFACE . . . . .	i
CONTENTS (IN SUMMARY) . . . . .	iii
CONTENTS (IN DETAIL) . . . . .	v
SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION . . . . .	xvii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
GENERAL RESULTS OF THE SURVEY.	25
CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	32
" II.—THE AUSTRIC FAMILY . . . . .	39
" III.—KAREN AND MAN . . . . .	40
" IV.—THE TIBETO-CHINESE FAMILY . . . . .	50
" V.—THE SIAMESE-CHINESE SUB-FAMILY . . . . .	53
" VI.—THE TIBETO-BURMAN SUB-FAMILY . . . . .	81
" VII.—THE DRAVIDIAN FAMILY . . . . .	95
" VIII.—THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY. ARYAN SUB-FAMILY . . . . .	102
" IX.—THE ERANIAN BRANCH . . . . .	108
" X.—THE DARDIC, OR PISACHA, BRANCH . . . . .	115
" XI.—THE INDO-ARYAN BRANCH. INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	121
" XII.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES . . . . .	134
" XIII.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. THE OUTER SUB-BRANCH . . . . .	158
" XIV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. THE MEDIATE SUB-BRANCH . . . . .	162
" XV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. THE INNER SUB-BRANCH . . . . .	186
" XVI.—UNCLASSED LANGUAGES . . . . .	193
" XVII.—CONCLUDING REMARKS . . . . .	201
SUPPLEMENT I.—ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA MAJORA . . . . .	202
" II.—ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA MINORA. ISSUED LOOSE . . . . .	389
APPENDIX I.—CLASSIFIED LIST OF INDIAN LANGUAGES . . . . .	421
" II.—GRAMOPHONE RECORDS . . . . .	425
" III.—INDEX OF LANGUAGE-NAMES . . . . .	



# CONTENTS.

## (In Detail.)

	PAGE.
PREFACE . . . . .	i
CONTENTS (IN SUMMARY) . . . . .	iii
CONTENTS (IN DETAIL) . . . . .	v
SYSTEM OF transliteration . . . . .	xvii
INTRODUCTION—	
PREVIOUS INQUIRIES INTO INDIAN LANGUAGES—	1
Albirūni . . . . .	1
Amir Khusrāu . . . . .	1
Abū'l Faẓl . . . . .	2
Terry . . . . .	2
Fryer . . . . .	2
Pietro Della Valle . . . . .	2
Heinrich Roth, 'China Illustrata' . . . . .	3
Ogilby's 'Asia' . . . . .	4
Andreas Müller . . . . .	4
Chamberlayne's 'Sylloge' . . . . .	4
Fritz's 'Sprachmeister' . . . . .	5
La Croze . . . . .	5
Bayer . . . . .	6
St. Petersburg Academy . . . . .	6
Messerschmidt . . . . .	8
Schultze . . . . .	9
Beligatti . . . . .	9
Amadutius . . . . .	9
Abel's 'Symphona Symphona' . . . . .	9
Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo . . . . .	9
Adelung . . . . .	9
Results of the old philology . . . . .	10
Sir William Jones . . . . .	11
Bopp . . . . .	11
Carey and the Modern Vernaculars . . . . .	12
His Linguistic Survey . . . . .	13
Buchanan, Leyden, and N. Brown . . . . .	13
B. H. Hodgson . . . . .	14
Hunter . . . . .	14
Max Müller . . . . .	14
He first gives a name to the Munda Languages . . . . .	14
Caldwell and the Dravidian Languages . . . . .	14
Indo-Chinese Languages . . . . .	14
Logan . . . . .	14
Forbes . . . . .	14
Kuhn . . . . .	14
W. Schmidt . . . . .	14
Austrie and Austro-Asiatic Languages . . . . .	15
Indo-Aryan Languages . . . . .	15
R. Leech . . . . .	15
Sir Erskine Perry . . . . .	15
Stevenson . . . . .	16
J. Beames . . . . .	16
R. Hoernle . . . . .	16
Sir George Campbell . . . . .	16
Russian investigations . . . . .	16



INTRODUCTION—*contd.*PREVIOUS INQUIRIES INTO INDIAN LANGUAGES—*contd.*

Cust . . . . .	17
Vienna Oriental Congress of 1886 . . . . .	17
The Linguistic Survey of India . . . . .	17
Basis of the Survey . . . . .	18
Preliminary Lists of Languages . . . . .	18
Compilation of the Lists . . . . .	19
Local language-nomenclature . . . . .	19
The Collection of Specimens . . . . .	20
Editing of the Specimens . . . . .	21
The Survey a collection of facts, not of theories	22
'Language' and 'Dialect' . . . . .	22

## GENERAL RESULTS OF THE SURVEY.

## CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY—

Extent of Survey . . . . .	25
Survey based on Census of 1891 . . . . .	25
Survey Statistics . . . . .	26
Number of Languages and Dialects . . . . .	26
Tibeto-Burman Dialects . . . . .	27
Indo-European Dialects . . . . .	27
Statistics by Family . . . . .	28
Philology and Ethnology . . . . .	28
Tribal dialects . . . . .	30
Gipsy languages . . . . .	30
Influence of migration on dialect . . . . .	30
Language Boundaries . . . . .	30
Area to which the following remarks apply . . . . .	31

## CHAPTER II.—THE AUSTRIC FAMILY—

Pater W. Schmidt . . . . .	32
Austro-Nesian . . . . .	33
Salón . . . . .	33
Austro-Asiatic . . . . .	33
Khāsī . . . . .	34
Mundā Languages . . . . .	34
Khērwarī . . . . .	34
Santālī . . . . .	34
Mundārī . . . . .	34
Hō . . . . .	34
Bhumij . . . . .	34
Korwā . . . . .	34
Kūrkū . . . . .	34
Khārīā . . . . .	34
Juāng . . . . .	34
Savara . . . . .	34
Gadabā . . . . .	34
Traces of Mundā languages outside their present area . . . . .	35
The name 'Mundā' . . . . .	35
General Character of the Mundā languages . . . . .	36
Agglutination in the Mundā languages . . . . .	36
Names of the Mundā languages . . . . .	38

## CHAPTER III.—KAREN AND MAN—

The Karen Family . . . . .	39
The Man Family . . . . .	39

## CHAPTER IV.—THE TIBETO-CHINESE FAMILY—

Classification of Tibeto-Chinese Languages . . . . .	40
Principles of classification . . . . .	40
Original Home . . . . .	41
Two Sub-families . . . . .	41

# CONTENTS.

vii

PAGE.

## CHAPTER IV.—THE TIBETO-CHINESE FAMILY—*contd.*

The Tibeto-Burmans . . . . .	42
Two main Branches . . . . .	42
Tibeto-Himalayan Branch . . . . .	42
Assam-Burmese Branch . . . . .	42
The Siamese-Chinese . . . . .	43
Summary of the history of the Indo-Chinese languages . . . . .	44
General characteristics of the Tibeto-Chinese languages . . . . .	45
Isolating languages . . . . .	45
Agglutinating languages . . . . .	45
Inflecting languages . . . . .	45
Expression of Abstract and Concrete Ideas . . . . .	45
Tones . . . . .	47
The Glottal Check, and Checked Consonants . . . . .	48
Order of Words . . . . .	48

## CHAPTER V.—THE SIAMESE-CHINESE SUB-FAMILY—

Sinitic Group . . . . .	50
Tai Group . . . . .	50
Siamese . . . . .	50
Lao . . . . .	50
Lü and Khün . . . . .	50
Shān . . . . .	51
Āhom . . . . .	51
Khāmī . . . . .	52
Aiton Shān . . . . .	52

## CHAPTER VI.—THE TIBETO-BURMAN SUB-FAMILY—

Branches of the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family . . . . .	53
Mutual relationship of the three branches . . . . .	53
Tibeto-Himalayan Branch . . . . .	54
Tibetan Group . . . . .	54
Tibetan . . . . .	54
Lhoke . . . . .	55
Dā-njong-kā . . . . .	55
Sharpa and Kagate . . . . .	55
Ladakhi . . . . .	55
Balti . . . . .	55
Purik . . . . .	55
Himalayan dialects . . . . .	55
Non-pronominalized languages . . . . .	55
Gurung, Murmi, Sunwār, Māgari, and Nēwāri . . . . .	55
Róng or Lepcha . . . . .	55
Pronominalized languages . . . . .	57
Eastern group . . . . .	58
Western group . . . . .	58
North Assam Branch . . . . .	59
Aka . . . . .	60
Dafā . . . . .	60
Abor-Miri . . . . .	60
Mishmi . . . . .	60
Chulikātā . . . . .	60
Digāru . . . . .	60
Miju . . . . .	60
General conclusions as to the Branch . . . . .	60
Assam-Burmese Branch . . . . .	61
Seven Groups . . . . .	61
Bodo Group . . . . .	61
Kōch language . . . . .	62
Kāchāri, Bārā or Bodo . . . . .	63

CHAPTER VI.—THE TIBETO-BURMAN SUB-FAMILY—*contd.*Assam-Burmese Branch—*contd.*

Bodo Group— <i>contd.</i>	63
Lalung . . . . .	63
Dimā-sā . . . . .	64
Hojai . . . . .	64
Chutiya . . . . .	64
Garō . . . . .	64
Rabha . . . . .	64
Tipurā . . . . .	65
Morān . . . . .	65
Nāgā Group . . . . .	65
Orography . . . . .	66
Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group . . . . .	66
Empō . . . . .	66
Kabui . . . . .	66
Khoirāo . . . . .	66
Western Sub-Group . . . . .	66
Angāmi . . . . .	66
Kezhāmā . . . . .	66
Semā . . . . .	66
Rengmā . . . . .	67
Central Sub-Group . . . . .	67
Āo . . . . .	67
Lhōta . . . . .	67
Tengsa, Thukumi, and Yachumi . . . . .	67
Eastern Sub-Group . . . . .	68
Characteristics . . . . .	68
Angwānku, Chingmēgnu . . . . .	68
Chāng . . . . .	68
Banparā, Mutoniā . . . . .	68
Namsangiā . . . . .	69
Mōshāng, Shānggē . . . . .	69
Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group . . . . .	69
Mikir . . . . .	69
Sopvomā . . . . .	70
Marām . . . . .	70
Miyāngkhāng . . . . .	70
Kwoireng . . . . .	70
Tāngkhul . . . . .	70
Phadāng, Khangoi . . . . .	70
Maring . . . . .	70
Kachin Group . . . . .	71
Kuki-Chin Group . . . . .	72
Meithei . . . . .	73
Chin languages . . . . .	73
Old Kuki Sub-Group . . . . .	73
Hrāngkhol . . . . .	73
Hallām . . . . .	73
Langrong . . . . .	73
Manipur languages . . . . .	74
Hmār . . . . .	74
Chaw . . . . .	74
Northern Chin Sub-Group . . . . .	74
Thādo . . . . .	74
Soktā . . . . .	74
Siyin . . . . .	74
Raltā . . . . .	74



# CONTENTS.

ix

PAGE.

## CHAPTER VI.—THE TIBETO-BURMAN SUB-FAMILY—*concl'd.*

### Assam-Burmese Branch—*concl'd.*

#### Kuki-Chin Group—*cont'd.*

##### Northern Chin Sub-Group—*cont'd.*

Paitē . . . . .	74
Central Chin Sub-Group . . . . .	74
Shunkla . . . . .	74
Lai . . . . .	74
Lakher . . . . .	75
Lushēi . . . . .	75
Banjōgi, Pānkhā . . . . .	75
Southern Chin Sub-Group . . . . .	75
Khyang . . . . .	76
Khami . . . . .	76
Chinnmè . . . . .	76
Welaung . . . . .	76
Chinbōk . . . . .	76
Yindu . . . . .	76
Chinbōn . . . . .	76
Taungtha, Anu, M'hang . . . . .	76
General characteristics of the Kuki-Chin languages . . . . .	76
Sak (Lūi) Group . . . . .	77
Andro, Sengmai . . . . .	77
Chairel . . . . .	77
Kadu . . . . .	77
Ganan . . . . .	77
Sak . . . . .	77
Daingnet . . . . .	77
Burma Group . . . . .	78
Szi . . . . .	78
Lashi . . . . .	78
Maru . . . . .	78
Maingtha . . . . .	78
Phun (Hpun) . . . . .	78
Mrū . . . . .	78
Burmese . . . . .	79
Arakanese . . . . .	79
Taungyo . . . . .	79
Danu . . . . .	79
Intha, Tavoyan . . . . .	79
Chaungtha, Yanbye . . . . .	79
Lolo-Mos'o Group . . . . .	79
Lolo . . . . .	80
A-hi, A-ka, A-kō . . . . .	80
Lisu, Lis'aw . . . . .	80
Mo-s'o . . . . .	80
Lahu, Kwi . . . . .	80

## CHAPTER VII.—THE DRAVIDIAN FAMILY—

The Dravidian Race . . . . .	81
Relationship of Dravidian to other languages . . . . .	81
Habitat . . . . .	82
Mutual relationship of the Dravidian languages . . . . .	82
General characteristics of Dravidian languages . . . . .	83
Dravida Group . . . . .	84
Tamil and its dialects . . . . .	85
Alphabet . . . . .	85
Literature . . . . .	85

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER VII.—THE DRAVIDIAN FAMILY— <i>contd.</i>	
General characteristics of Dravidian languages— <i>contd.</i>	
Dravida Group— <i>contd.</i>	
Malayālam . . . . .	86
Kanarese . . . . .	87
Written character . . . . .	87
Literature . . . . .	87
Dialects . . . . .	88
Kodagu . . . . .	89
Tulu and its dialects . . . . .	88
Koraga . . . . .	88
Bellara . . . . .	88
Toda, Kōta . . . . .	88
Intermediate Group . . . . .	88
Gōṇḍi . . . . .	88
Ōjhi . . . . .	89
Gaṭṭu, Kōi, Maṛiā, Paṛji . . . . .	89
Kōlāmī . . . . .	89
Bhili of Basim . . . . .	90
Naiki . . . . .	90
Kandhi . . . . .	90
Kurukh . . . . .	90
Berga Oraō, Hōrōliā Jhagar, Malhar . . . . .	91
Malto . . . . .	91
Andhra Language. Telugu . . . . .	91
Literature . . . . .	92
Dialects . . . . .	92
Kōmṭāu . . . . .	92
Sālēwāri . . . . .	92
Gōlari . . . . .	92
Bēraḍi . . . . .	92
Vaḍari . . . . .	92
Kāmāthi . . . . .	92
Dāsari . . . . .	92
Ladhāḍi and Bhaṛiā . . . . .	93
North-Western Language. Brāhūi . . . . .	93
CHAPTER VIII.—THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY—ARYAN SUB-FAMILY—	
Original home . . . . .	95
<i>Centum-</i> and <i>satem</i> -speakers . . . . .	95
Meaning of the word 'Aryan' . . . . .	96
Aryan wanderings. Theories of Professor O. Schrader and of Professor P. Giles . . . . .	96
The Manda . . . . .	97
Digression on the origin of the Mandas . . . . .	97
The theory of Asiatic origin . . . . .	98
The theory of Siberian origin . . . . .	98
The Aryan progress from the Manda country . . . . .	99
Indo-Aryan and Eranian . . . . .	99
Dardic, Ghalehah . . . . .	100
Race mixture with Aborigines . . . . .	101
CHAPTER IX.—THE ERANIAN BRANCH—	
Geographical limits of Eranian speech . . . . .	102
Persic and Medic . . . . .	102
Persic. Old Persian . . . . .	102
Middle Persian . . . . .	102
Persian . . . . .	102
Medic . . . . .	103
Afghanistan-Baluchistan Sub-Group . . . . .	104
Balochi . . . . .	104
Ormuri . . . . .	105
Paṣhtō . . . . .	105

CHAPTER IX.—THE ERANIAN BRANCH—*contd.*Medic—*contd.*

Ghalchah Sub-Group . . . . .	107
Wakhi, Shighni, Ishkashmi, and Munjani . . . . .	107

## CHAPTER X.—THE DARDIC, OR PISACHA, BRANCH—

Route taken by the ancestors of the Dards . . . . .	108
Nomenclature. Dards, Pisachas . . . . .	108
Dardistan. Spread of Dardic languages . . . . .	109
Kafir Group . . . . .	110
Bashgali . . . . .	110
Wai . . . . .	110
Wasī-veri . . . . .	110
Ashkund . . . . .	110
Kalasha . . . . .	110
Gawar-bati . . . . .	111
Diri . . . . .	111
Pashai . . . . .	111
Tirahi . . . . .	111
Khōwār . . . . .	111
Dard Group . . . . .	112
Shina . . . . .	112
Kashmiri . . . . .	112
Dialects . . . . .	113
Kohistani, Maiyā . . . . .	113
Garwi, Tōrwali . . . . .	114

## CHAPTER XI.—THE INDO-ARYAN BRANCH. INTRODUCTORY—

The gradual immigration . . . . .	115
Earliest documents . . . . .	115
Evidence of early dialects . . . . .	115
Theory of earlier and later migrations . . . . .	116
The 'Midland' . . . . .	117
Inner and Outer Sub-branches . . . . .	117
Comparison of the two. Phonetics . . . . .	117
Declension . . . . .	118
Conjugation . . . . .	118
Geographical position of Inner languages . . . . .	119
Resultant grouping of the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars . . . . .	120

## CHAPTER XII.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES—

Development of the modern vernaculars . . . . .	121
Primary Prakrits . . . . .	121
Secondary Prakrits . . . . .	121
Tertiary Prakrits . . . . .	121
Border line between each stage . . . . .	121
Characteristics of Primary Prakrit . . . . .	122
Characteristics of Secondary Prakrit . . . . .	122
Characteristics of Tertiary Prakrit . . . . .	122
Dialects of Secondary Prakrit . . . . .	122
Pali Stage . . . . .	122
Stage of Prakrit <i>par excellence</i> . . . . .	122
Prakrit in literature . . . . .	122
Western and Eastern Prakrit . . . . .	123
Apabhramśa . . . . .	125
Literary Apabhramśa . . . . .	124
Chronology of Apabhramśa and of the Tertiary Prakrits . . . . .	125
Apabhramśa dialects . . . . .	125
Classical Sanskrit . . . . .	127



	PAGE.
CHAPTER XII.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES— <i>contd.</i>	
<i>Tatsamas</i> and <i>Tadbhavas</i> . . . . .	127
<i>Dēśyas</i> . . . . .	127
<i>Tatsamas</i> and <i>Tadbhavas</i> in the modern vernaculars . . . . .	128
Influence of Classical Sanskrit on the modern vernaculars . . . . .	128
Influence of Dravidian languages . . . . .	130
Influence of Muṇḍā languages . . . . .	132
Influence of Indo-Chinese languages . . . . .	132
Influence of non-Indian languages . . . . .	133
CHAPTER XIII.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. OUTER SUB-BRANCH—	
North-Western Group . . . . .	134
Lahnda . . . . .	136
Dialects . . . . .	137
Mūltāni . . . . .	137
Hindki . . . . .	137
Bahāwalpurī . . . . .	137
Sirāiki Hindki . . . . .	137
Thaḷi . . . . .	137
Khetrāni and Jāfiri . . . . .	137
Hindkō . . . . .	137
Awāṅki . . . . .	137
Hindkō . . . . .	137
Pōṭhwāri . . . . .	137
Chibhali . . . . .	138
Punchhi . . . . .	138
Lahnda compared with Pañjābi . . . . .	138
Literature and written character . . . . .	138
Sindhi . . . . .	138
Dialects . . . . .	138
Vichōli . . . . .	138
Sirāiki . . . . .	138
Lāsi . . . . .	139
Lārī . . . . .	139
Tharēli . . . . .	139
Kachchhi . . . . .	139
Literature and written character . . . . .	139
History of Sindhi . . . . .	139
The <i>l</i> -suffix of the past participle . . . . .	140
(Kachchhi) . . . . .	141
(Gujarāti) . . . . .	141
Southern language. Marāṭhi . . . . .	141
Stress-accent in Marāṭhi . . . . .	142
Marāṭhi vocabulary . . . . .	142
Written character . . . . .	142
Literature . . . . .	142
Dialects. Dēsi . . . . .	143
Konkan Standard . . . . .	143
Bānkōṭi . . . . .	143
Sāṅgamēśvari . . . . .	143
Par'bhī . . . . .	143
Kup'bi . . . . .	143
Kōli . . . . .	143
Berar Dialect . . . . .	143
Nāgpuri . . . . .	144
Hal'bi . . . . .	144
Kōnkani . . . . .	144
Singhalese . . . . .	145
Mahl . . . . .	145

CHAPTER XIII.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. OUTER SUB-BRANCH—*contd.*Southern language. Marāṭhī—*contd.*

Eastern Group . . . . .	145
Oriyā . . . . .	145
Name of language . . . . .	146
Linguistic boundaries . . . . .	146
Dialects . . . . .	146
Bhatri . . . . .	146
Written character . . . . .	146
Connexion with Bengali . . . . .	147
Influence of other languages . . . . .	147
Literature . . . . .	148
Bihārī . . . . .	148
Where spoken . . . . .	148
Dialects . . . . .	149
Maithilī . . . . .	149
Magahī . . . . .	149
Bhojpurī (Pūrbī) . . . . .	149—150
Nagpurīā . . . . .	149
Madhēsi . . . . .	149
Sarwarīā . . . . .	149
Tharuī . . . . .	149
Relationship of the three dialects to each other . . . . .	150
Ethnic differences . . . . .	150
Written character . . . . .	151
Bengali . . . . .	152
Dialects . . . . .	152
Western Bengali . . . . .	153
Broken dialects . . . . .	153
Eastern Bengali . . . . .	153
Rajbangsī . . . . .	153
Haijong . . . . .	154
Chākma . . . . .	154
Bengali pronunciation . . . . .	154
Literature . . . . .	155
Written character . . . . .	155
Assamese . . . . .	155
Dialects. Mayāng . . . . .	155
Jharwā . . . . .	156
Assamese compared with Bengali . . . . .	156
Literature . . . . .	156
Written character . . . . .	157

## CHAPTER XIV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. MEDIATE SUB-BRANCH—

Eastern Hindi . . . . .	158
Dialects . . . . .	158
Awadhī and Baghēli . . . . .	158
Chhattisgarhī . . . . .	158
A vernacular elsewhere than in the Eastern Hindi tract proper . . . . .	159
Speakers abroad . . . . .	159
Linguistic boundaries . . . . .	159
Position of Eastern Hindi with regard to languages of the Inner and Outer Sub-branches . . . . .	159
Awadhī literature . . . . .	159
Malik Muḥammad . . . . .	159
Tulasī Dās . . . . .	160
Baghēli literature . . . . .	161

## CHAPTER XV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. INNER SUB-BRANCH—

Central and Pahārī Groups . . . . .	162
Central Group . . . . .	162

CHAPTER XV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. INNER SUB-BRANCH—*contd.*Central Group—*contd.*

Western Hindi . . . . .	162
Dialects . . . . .	162
Braj Bhākhā . . . . .	162
Kanaūjī . . . . .	163
Bundēli . . . . .	163
Bangarū . . . . .	163
Hindōstānī . . . . .	164
As a vernacular . . . . .	164
As a literary language and <i>lingua franca</i> . . . . .	164
Urdu . . . . .	164
Rēkhṭa and Rēkhṭī . . . . .	165
Dakhinī . . . . .	165
Hindi . . . . .	166
Hindōstānī, Urdu, and Hindi . . . . .	167
Literature . . . . .	167
Pañjābī . . . . .	168
The Panjab of old time . . . . .	169
Dialects . . . . .	169
Written character . . . . .	169
Gurmukhī alphabet . . . . .	169
Dialects. Dōgrī . . . . .	169
Ṭakkari alphabet . . . . .	170
Literature . . . . .	170
The Sikkh <i>Granth</i> . . . . .	170
Pañjābī spoken abroad . . . . .	170
General character of the language . . . . .	170
Rajasthānī and Gujarātī . . . . .	170
Rajasthānī . . . . .	171
Dialects . . . . .	171
Mārwarī . . . . .	171
Thālī . . . . .	171
Mēwarī . . . . .	171
Bikanēri . . . . .	171
Bāgrī . . . . .	171
Shēkhāwātī . . . . .	171
Central Eastern . . . . .	172
Jaipurī . . . . .	172
Hārautī . . . . .	172
North Eastern . . . . .	172
Mēwātī . . . . .	172
Ahirwātī . . . . .	172
Malvi . . . . .	172
Nimādi . . . . .	172
Labhānī . . . . .	172
Kakēri . . . . .	173
Bahrūpiā . . . . .	173
Gujarī . . . . .	173
Rajasthānī Literature . . . . .	173
Characteristics of the language . . . . .	174
Written character . . . . .	175
Rajasthānī in other parts of India . . . . .	175
Gujarātī . . . . .	176
Where spoken . . . . .	176
Dialects . . . . .	176
History of the language . . . . .	177
Literature . . . . .	178
Written character . . . . .	178

# CONTENTS.

xv

PAGE.

## CHAPTER XV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. INNER SUB-BRANCH—*concl'd.*

### Central Group--*concl'd.*

Bhili and Khândēśī . . . . .	178
Siyālgīrī . . . . .	179
Bāori . . . . .	179
Pahārī languages . . . . .	179
Pahārī . . . . .	179
Sapādalaksha . . . . .	180
The Gurjaras . . . . .	180
Eastern Pahārī or Naipālī . . . . .	181
Dialects . . . . .	182
Written character . . . . .	182
Central Pahārī . . . . .	182
Kumaunī . . . . .	182
Garhwālī . . . . .	182
Western Pahārī . . . . .	182
Dialects . . . . .	182
Jaunsārī . . . . .	183
Sirmaurī . . . . .	183
Baghatī . . . . .	183
Kūthhālī . . . . .	183
Satlaj dialects . . . . .	183
Kuluj . . . . .	183
Maṇḍālī and Sukēti . . . . .	183
Chamālī . . . . .	183
Gadī . . . . .	183
Paṅgwālī . . . . .	183
Bhadrawāhī, Bhaḷēsī, and Paḍarī . . . . .	183
Written character . . . . .	184
Himalayan languages and Rājasthānī . . . . .	184

## CHAPTER XVI.—UNCLASSED LANGUAGES—

Gipsy dialects . . . . .	186
True dialects . . . . .	186
Pondhārī . . . . .	187
Bhamṭī . . . . .	187
Beldārī . . . . .	187
Ōḍkī . . . . .	187
Lāḍī . . . . .	187
Machariā . . . . .	187
Gipsy Argots . . . . .	188
Chūhrā . . . . .	188
Sāsi . . . . .	189
Kōlhaṭī . . . . .	189
Garōḍī . . . . .	189
Myānwālē . . . . .	190
Kaṭjārī . . . . .	190
Naṭī . . . . .	190
Dōm . . . . .	190
Malār . . . . .	191
Qaṣāī . . . . .	191
Sikalgārī . . . . .	191
Gulgulīā . . . . .	191
Burushaskī . . . . .	191
Andamanese . . . . .	192

## CHAPTER XVII.—CONCLUDING REMARKS—

The modern Indian Vernaculars . . . . .	193
---	-----



	PAGE.
CHAPTER XVII.—CONCLUDING REMARKS-- <i>contd.</i>	
Defects of the Survey . . . . .	194
Incompleteness . . . . .	194
Phonetic Desiderata . . . . .	194
Gramophone Records prepared for the Survey . . . . .	195
Spelling of Proper Names . . . . .	196
Of persons . . . . .	196
Of places . . . . .	196
Accuracy of results . . . . .	197
The Sum of the Matter . . . . .	198
Thanks for help . . . . .	198

SUPPLEMENT I.—ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA MAJORA . . . . .	201
SUPPLEMENT II.—ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA MINORA. ISSUED LOOSE . . . . .	...
APPENDIX I—	

CLASSIFIED LIST OF INDIAN LANGUAGES, AS SHOWN IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA, AND IN THE CENSUS OF 1921 . . . . .	389
APPENDIX IA.—Details of Languages and Dialects . . . . .	411
APPENDIX IB.—Summary of the General Tables . . . . .	418
APPENDIX II.—LIST OF GRAMOPHONE RECORDS AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF WRITING THIS VOLUME . . . . .	421
APPENDIX III.—INDEX OF LANGUAGE-NAMES . . . . .	425

## MAPS.

I. Map showing the Area covered by the Linguistic Survey . . . . .	25
II. Austic Languages . . . . .	32
III. Austro-Asiatic and Pronominalized Himalayan Languages. To face . . . . .	35
IV. Siamese-Chinese Languages. To face . . . . .	50
V. Tibeto-Burman Languages. To face . . . . .	53
VI. Dravidian Languages. To face . . . . .	81
VII. Eastern Europe and Western Asia. To face . . . . .	95
VIII. Dardic Languages. To face . . . . .	109
IX. Indo-Aryan Languages. To face . . . . .	119
X. Map showing the languages in which <i>l</i> is the characteristic letter of the past participle . . . . .	140
XI. Central Pahārī, etc., Western Pahārī, etc., and Lahndā, etc. . . . .	184

# LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA.

## SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION ADOPTED.

A.—For the Dēva-nāgarī alphabet, and others related to it—

अ a,	आ ā,	इ i,	ई ī,	उ u,	ऊ ū,	ऋ ṛi,	ॠ ṛe,	ए ē,	ऐ ai,	ओ o,	औ ō,	मी m.
क ka	ख kha	ग ga	घ gha	ङ ṅa	च cha	छ chha	ज ja	झ jha	ञ ña			
ट ṭa	ठ ṭha	ड ḍa	ढ ḍha	ण ṇa	त ta	थ tha	द da	ध dha	न na			
प pa	फ pha	ब ba	भ bha	म ma	य ya	र ra	ल la	व va	or wa			
श śa	ष śha	स sa	ह ha	ड़ ṛa	ढ़ ṛha	ळ ḷa	ल्ह ḷha					

Visarga (:) is represented by *h*, thus क्रमशः *kramaśaḥ*. Anuswāra (◌̣) is represented by *m*, thus सिंह *siṁh*, वंश *vaṁś*. In Bengali and some other languages it is pronounced *ng*, and is then written *ng*; thus बंग *baṅgśa*. Anunāsika or Chandra-bindu is represented by the sign ~ over the letter nasalized, thus मै *mē̃*.

B.—For the Arabic alphabet, as adapted to Hindōstānī—

ا a, etc.	ج j	د d	ر r	س s	ع ' gh
ب b	ح ch	ڌ ḍ	ژ r̥	ش sh	غ gh
پ p	ک k	ذ z	ز z	ص s	ف f
ت t	ث kh		ڙ zh	ض z̤	ق q
ٺ ṭ				ط ṭ	ک k
ٹ ṭ				ظ z̤	گ g
					ل l
					م m
					ن n
					when representing <i>anunāsika</i> in Dēva-nāgarī, by ~ over nasalized vowel.
					و w or v
					ه h
					ی y, etc.

Tanwin is represented by *n*, thus فُران *fauran*. Alif-i-maqṣūra is represented by *ā*;—thus دَعْوَى *da'wā*.

In the Arabic character, a final silent *h* is not transliterated,—thus بَندہ *banda*. When pronounced, it is written,—thus گُنَاہ *gunāh*.

Vowels when not pronounced at the end of a word, are not written in transliteration. Thus बन *ban*, not *bana*. When not pronounced in the middle of a word or only slightly pronounced in the middle or at the end of a word, they are written in small characters above the line. Thus (Hindī) देखता *dēkh'tā*, pronounced *dēkhtā*; (Kāsh-mīrī) देख *deṣh*; कर *kar*, pronounced *kor*; (Bihārī) देखिय *dēkhathī*.

C.—Special letters peculiar to special languages will be dealt with under the head of the languages concerned. In the meantime the following more important instances may be noted :—

- (a) The *ts* sound found in Marāṭhī ( च ), Paṣṭō ( ټ ), Kāshmīrī ( ټ, च ), Tibetan ( 𑄎 ), and elsewhere, is represented by *ts*. So, the aspirate of that sound is represented by *tsʰ*.
- (b) The *dz* sound found in Marāṭhī ( ज ), Paṣṭō ( ځ ), and Tibetan ( 𑄎 ), is represented by *dz*, and its aspirate by *dzʰ*.
- (c) Kāshmīrī ټ ( च ) is represented by *ñ*.
- (d) Sindhī ٺ, Western Pañjābī (and elsewhere on the N.-W. Frontier) ڙ, and Paṣṭō ڙ or ٺ are represented by *ṇ*.
- (e) The following are letters peculiar to Paṣṭō :—  
 ټ *t*; ټ *ts* or *dz*, according to pronunciation; ټ *ḍ*; ټ *r*; ټ *zh* or *g*, according to pronunciation; ټ *sh* or *kh*, according to pronunciation; ټ or ټ *n*.
- (f) The following are letters peculiar to Sindhī :—  
 ټ *bb*; ټ *bh*; ټ *th*; ټ *t*; ټ *th*; ټ *ph*; ټ *jj*; ټ *jh*; ټ *chh*; ټ *ñ*; ټ *dh*; ټ *ḍ*; ټ *ḍḍ*; ټ *ḍh*; ټ *k*; ټ *kh*; ټ *gg*; ټ *gh*; ټ *n*; ټ *ṇ*.

D.—Certain sounds, which are not provided for above, occur in transcribing languages which have no alphabet, or in writing phonetically (as distinct from transliterating) languages (such as Bengali) whose spelling does not represent the spoken sounds. The principal of these are the following :—

*ā*, represents the sound of the *a* in *all*.

*ā*,        „        „        „        *a* in *hat*.

*ě*,        „        „        „        *e* in *met*.

*ō*,        „        „        „        *o* in *hot*.

*e*,        „        „        „        *é* in the French *était*.

*o*,        „        „        „        *o* in the first *o* in *promote*.

*ō*,        „        „        „        *ō* in the German *schön*.

*ü*,        „        „        „        *ü* in the „ *mühe*.

*th*,        „        „        „        *th* in *think*.

*dh*,        „        „        „        *th* in *this*.

The semi-consonants peculiar to the Mundā languages are indicated by an apostrophe. Thus *k'*, *t'*, *p'*, and so on.

E.—When it is necessary to mark an accented syllable, the acute accent is used. Thus in (Khōwār) *ásistai*, he was, the acute accent shows that the accent falls on the first, and not, as might be expected, on the second syllable.

## INTRODUCTION

The languages of India have from the earliest times been an object of interest to Previous enquiries into those that spoke them, but their serious study by foreigners is not more than three hundred years old. Even the great

Albirūnī. Albirūnī in the account of the India of his day (about 1030 A.D.) spoke only of Sanskrit, then a dead language, and its difficulties. Regarding the living forms of speech, he merely said,<sup>1</sup> "Further, the language is divided into a neglected vernacular one, only in use among the common people, and a classical one, only in use among the upper and educated classes, which is much cultivated."

Amir Khusrau, a Turk by origin, but born in India, gives us (1317 A.D.) more detailed information.<sup>2</sup> He says:—

As I was born in Hind, I may be allowed to say a word respecting its language. There is at this time in every province a language peculiar to itself, and not borrowed from any other—Sindī [*i.e.*, Sindhi], Lahōri [Panjābi], Kashmīrī, the language of Dugar [Dōgrā of Jammu], Dhūr Samundar [Kanarese of Mysore], Tilang [Telugu], Gujarāt, Ma'bar [Tamil of the Coromandel Coast], Gaur [Northern Bengali], Bengāl Andh [Eastern Hindi], Delhi and its environs [Western Hindi]. These are all languages of Hind, which from ancient times have been applied in every way to the common purposes of life.

Elsewhere<sup>3</sup> he speaks of Hindi,—meaning by this term 'the language of Hind', or India (*i.e.*, probably Sanskrit), and not what we nowadays call by that name:—

If you ponder the matter well, you will not find the Hindi language inferior to the Pārsī [Persian]. It is inferior to the Arabic, which is the chief of all languages . . . Arabic, in speech, has a separate province, and no other language can combine with it. The Pārsī is deficient in its vocabulary, and cannot be tasted without Arabic condiments; as the latter is pure, and the former mixed, you might say that one was the soul, and the other the body. With the former nothing can enter into combination, but with the latter, every kind of thing. It is not proper to place the cornelian of Yemen on a level with the pearl of Dari.

The language of Hind is like the Arabic, inasmuch as neither admits of combination. If there is grammar and syntax in Arabic, there is not one letter less of them in the Hindi. If you ask whether there are the sciences of exposition and rhetoric, I answer that the Hindi is in no way deficient in these respects. Whoever possesses these three languages in his store, will know that I speak without error or exaggeration.

Here we learn much more than what we are told by Albirūnī. The latter writes as if one and the same spoken language was current over the whole of India, though, no doubt, he knew better. The other gives a fairly complete list of seven Indo-Aryan languages with two dialects, and of three of the principal Dravidian forms of speech.

Although he was not a foreigner, I may quote in this connexion the words of Abū'l Fazl in the 'Āin-i-Akbarī'<sup>4</sup> upon the same subject, for, while he was an Indian born and bred, he did not look at matters from a Hindū point of view:—

Throughout the wide extent of Hindostān, many are the dialects that are spoken, and the diversities of those that do not exclude a common inter-intelligibility are innumerable. These forms of speech that are not understood one of another are the dialects of Delhi [Western Hindi], Bengal [Bengali], Multān [Lahndā], Mārwar [Western Rājasthānī], Gujarāt [Gujarātī], Telingāna [Telugu], Marhatta [Marāṭhī], Karnātik [Kanarese], Sind [Sindhi], Afghān of Shāl [Pashto], Beluchistan [Balōchi], and Kashmīr [Kāshmīrī].

<sup>1</sup> Sachau's translation, i, 18.

<sup>3</sup> Elliot, *op. cit.*, p. 556.

VOL. I, PART I.

<sup>2</sup> Elliot, "History of India," iii, 562.

<sup>4</sup> Jarrett's Translation, iii, p. 119.



Here we have a somewhat fuller catalogue, though some important names,—*e.g.* Tamil,—are omitted; but we see that they are bare lists and nothing more, and I know of no early oriental account of the languages themselves, either as a whole, or taken individually.<sup>1</sup>

So far as I am aware, the earliest notice of the modern Indian languages that appeared in Europe was in Edward Terry's 'Voyage to the East Indies,' published in 1655 A.D. He there informs us<sup>2</sup> that 'the Vulgar Tongue of the Countrey of Indostan hath great Affinity with the Persian and Arabian Tongues, but is pleasanter and easier to pronounce. It is a fluent language, expressing many things in a few words.<sup>3</sup> They write and read like us, *viz.*, from the Left to the Right Hand.' Some of the English merchants of those days could certainly speak Hindōstānī with fluency,<sup>4</sup> and Thomas Coryate, when presented to the Great Mogul by Sir Thomas Roe, is said to have addressed that potentate in a Persian speech. So, Fryer<sup>5</sup> (1673) in his 'New Account of East India and Persia' says regarding India, 'The language at Court is *Persian*, that commonly spoken is Indostan (for which they have no proper character, the written language being called *Banyan*), which is a mixture of *Persian* and *Sclavonian*, as are all the dialects of India.'

Before Terry and Fryer, there had been descriptions of Nāgarī, the principal written character of Northern India. The celebrated traveller Pietro Della Valle<sup>6</sup> describes it (1623) as 'an ancient character ..... known to the learned, and used by the Brahmins, who, to distinguish it from the other vulgar characters, call it Nagheri.' Again, Father Heinrich Roth, who was a member of the Jesuits' College at Agra from 1653 to 1668, met Athanasius Kircher at Rome in 1664, and there gave him several specimens of the same character which the latter published in 1667 in his 'China Illustrata.' One of these was the Paternoster in Latin transliterated into Nāgarī. We shall see that for many years this was taken to be a specimen of actual Sanskrit.

<sup>1</sup> Before turning to European accounts of Indian languages, I may mention an amusing legend concerning another, and earlier, Linguistic Survey, current among the Afghāns, whose language, Paṣtō, is admitted to be inharmonious. It is said that King Solomon sent forth his Grand Vizier, Asaf, to collect specimens of all the languages spoken on the earth. The official returned with his task accomplished. In full darbār he recited passages in every tongue till he came to Paṣtō. Here he halted, and produced a pot in which he rattled a stone. 'That,' said he, 'is the nearest approach that I can make to the language of the Afghāns.' It is plain that even Solomon, with all his wisdom, had not, at the time, succeeded in anticipating the methods of Professor Daniel Jones and of the International Phonetic Association.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted from Ogilby's "Asia." See below. Much of what follows will also be found scattered through the different volumes of the Survey, or in other writings of mine. The various statements are here combined into one general view.

<sup>3</sup> Hindōstānī had this undeserved reputation for many generations. There is a story of one of the first English Judges of the Calcutta High Court. In sentencing a man to death, he is said to have dwelt at length, in English, on the enormity of the offence, the unhappy feelings of the criminal's parents, and his certain fate in the next world unless he repented. When he had finished, he instructed the court interpreter to translate to the prisoner what he had said. This worthy's translation consisted of the six words, 'Jāō, badzāt, phāṣī kā hukm huā,' 'go, rascal, you are ordered to be hanged.' The Judge is said thereupon to have expressed his admiration at the wonderful conciseness of the Indian language.

<sup>4</sup> "Hobson-Jobson," s.v. 'Hindostanee' gives the following anecdote of Tom Coryate taken from Terry. The occurrence is dated 1616. 'After this he [Coryate] got a great mastery in the Indostan, or more vulgar-language; there was a woman, a landress, belonging to my Lord Ambassador's house, who had such a freedom and liberty of speech, that she would sometimes scold, brawl, and rail, from the sun-rising to the sun-set; one day he undertook her in her own language. And by eight of the clock he so silenced her, that she had not one word more to speak.'

<sup>5</sup> Also from 'Hobson-Jobson,' l. c.

<sup>6</sup> Viaggi, iii, 57. Quotation taken from Dalgado's *Glossário Luso-Asiático*, s. v. 'Devanagárico.'

We may now pass on to Ogilby's 'Asia.' Its full title is *Asia, the First Part, Being An accurate Description of PERSIA, and the several Provinces thereof. The Vast Empire of the Great Mogol, and other Parts of India and their Several Kingdoms and Regions with the Denominations and Descriptions of the Cities, Towns, and Places of Remark therein contain'd. The Various Customs, Habits, Religion and Languages of the Inhabitants. Their Political Governments and Way of Commerce, also The plants and animals peculiar to each Country. Collected and Translated from most Authentic Authors, and Augmented with later Observations; illustrated with Notes and Adorn'd with peculiar Maps, and proper Sculptures. By John Ogilby Esq.; His Majesty's Cosmographer, Geographick Printer, and Master of His Majesty's Revels in the Kingdom of Ireland. London, printed by the Author at his house in White-Friers. M. DC. LXXIII.* Although its author was the 'Uncle Ogleby' of Dryden's *MacFlecnoe*, and was also one of the victims of Pope's *Dunciad*, this many-sided man,—poet, translator of Virgil and of Homer, dramatist, as well as geographer,—contrived to fill his bulky work with an immense amount of various and curious information. He was acquainted (pp. 129-134) with the South Indian method of writing on palm-leaves by pressing in grooves with an iron stylus, which is the origin of the circular shape of the letters of the modern Oriyā and other southern alphabets. He then goes on,—

As to what concerns the Language of the *Indians*, it onely differs in general from the *Moors* and *Mahumetans*, but they have also several different Dialects amongst themselves. Amongst all their Languages, there is none which spreads it self more than the *Malayan*, (as shall be declared more at large), and therefore it will not be amiss in this place to render into *English* some of their chiefest words .....

According to *Delle Valle* all the Provinces in *India* have one and the same Language, though peculiar Letters; for notwithstanding that the Language or Speech is understood in divers Countreys, yet the characters are different.

The Learned sort, or *Brahmans*, have a Language and Letters by *Kircher*, called *Nagher*, which being accounted Sacred, is onely known to their Tribe or Family, and used amongst them as *Latine* amongst the Learned in *Europe*.

Their Characters are fair and large, taking up much room: They also differ much from the Letters us'd by the *Benjan* Merchants in *Surat*.

He then quotes Terry as above (p. 2), and goes on:—

In *India*, and the Countreys under the *Mogol's* Jurisdiction, the *Persian* Tongue is more common than the *Indian*, being generally spoken by the Nobility at Court, and used in all Publick Businesses and Writings, which cannot seem strange to any, considering the *Mogollean* Princes have their Extract from *Tartary* and *Samarcand*, whence the *Persian* Tongue was first brought.

The Vulgar *Mahumetans*, *Peruschi* tells us, speak the *Turkish* Tongue, but not so eloquently as the natural born *Turks*. Learned Persons, and *Mahumetan* Priests, speak the *Arabick*, in which the *Alcoran* and other books are written.

But no Language extends further, and is of greater use, than the *Malayan*, so called from the City *Malacka*, from whence it hath its Original. It is spoken in all the Isles lying in the Straights of *Sunda*, and through the adjacent Countrey; but especially us'd by Merchants.

*Linschot* tells us, That many People of divers Nations, which came to build the City, and settle in *Malacka*, made this peculiar Language of all the other *Indian* Tongues, consisting of the most pleasing Words, and neatest manner and way of speaking, of all other the Neighbouring People; which makes this Language to be the best and most eloquent of all *India*, and also the most useful, and easiest to learn; For there is not one Merchant which comes from the neighboring Countreys to Trade here, but learns this Tongue.

The extraordinary statement that Malay was the lingua franca of India, seems to have been widely current in Ogilby's time and long afterwards. The blunder is evidently due to confusion of the Dutch East Indies with India proper. Wilkins in his preface to Chamberlayne's 'Sylloge' (vide post) explained that he could not procure a version of the Lord's Prayer in the Bengali language, as that form of speech was becoming extinct (!) and was being superseded by Malay. He therefore, for Bengali, gave a Malay version written in a mangled form of the Bengali character. That this idea was widely spread is shown by the reproduction of the same Malay-Bengali specimen in Fritz's "Sprachmeister" written in 1748.

Passing over works such as Henricus van Rheedetot Drakenstein's 'Hortus Indicus Malabaricus' (1678) and Thomas Hyde's work on chess, the 'Historia Shahiludii' (1694),

Andreas Müller.

both of which contained specimens of the Nāgarī alphabet, we next come to Andreas Müller's collection of versions of the Lord's Prayer, written under the pseudonym of Thomas Ludekene and published in Berlin in 1680.<sup>1</sup> Its full title is *Oratio Oratium. S. s. Orationis Dominicae Versiones praeter authenticam fere centum, eaque longe emendatius quam antehac, et e probatissimis Autoribus potius quam prioribus Collectionibus, jamque singulā geminis Linguā suā Characteribus, adeoque magnam Partem ex Aere ad Editionem a Barnimo Hagio traditae editaeque a Thoma Ludekenio, Solq. March. Berolini, ex Officina Rungiana, Anno 1680.* The Barnimus Hagius mentioned herein as the engraver is another pseudonym of Müller himself. In this collection Roth's Paternoster was reprinted as being actually Sanskrit, and not a mere transliteration of the Latin original.

Omitting more than a mention of isolated accounts of single Indian languages, such as the 'Lexicon Linguae Indostanicae' (1704) of the Capuchin Franciscus M. Turonensis, John Joshua Ketelaer's Grammar and Vocabulary of the Lingua Hindostanica (about 1715), and Ziegenbalg's (1716) and Beschi's (1728) Tamil Grammars, we come to

Chamberlayne's 'Sylloge.'

another important collection of versions of the Lord's Prayer (Amsterdam, 1715), the 'Sylloge' of John Chamberlayne, a Fellow of our Royal Society, with a preface by David Wilkins, the Coptic scholar, who was also actively associated in the work. For our present purposes, it is sufficient to remark that, while it supports the mistake about Malay being current in India, it again reproduces Roth's Paternoster, but without Müller's blunder about the language in which it was written being Sanskrit.

We may here anticipate chronological order by mentioning the last attempt at

Fritz's 'Sprachmeister.'

comparing languages solely by collecting versions of the Lord's Prayer. This was the 'Sprachmeister' of Johann Friedrich Fritz, published at Leipzig in 1748, with a preface by the celebrated Indian missionary Schultze. The title page runs as follows:—*Orientalisch- und Occidentalischer Sprachmeister, Welcher nicht allein hundert Alphabete nebst ihrer Aussprache, So bey denen meisten Europäisch-Asiatisch-Africanisch- und Americanischen Völkern und Nationen; gebräuchlich sind, Auch einigen Tabulis Polyglottis verschiedener Sprachen und Zahlen vor Augen leget, Sondern auch das Gebet des Herrn, In 200 Sprachen und Mund-Arten*

<sup>1</sup> In those days such collections of the Lord's Prayer were very common. Fritz, in his 'Sprachmeister,' enumerates no less than fifty-five as made before 1748. They were the first beginnings of the study of comparative philology.



mit dererselben Characteren und Lesung, nach einer Geographischen Ordnung mittheilet. Aus glaubwürdigen Auctoribus zusammen getragen, und mit darzu nöthigen Kupfern versehen. Leipzig, zu finden bey Christian Friedrich Gessnern. 1748. Fritz's book is a long way ahead of its predecessor Chamberlayne's. It contains 172 pages of various alphabets, including many coming from India, 56 pages of tables showing the first ten numerals, and 128 pages, with numerous plates, of versions of the Lord's Prayer. The Indian alphabets explained are Bengali, Tamil, Burmese, Grantha, Telugu, Singhalese, and Nāgarī. The Indian versions are Latin (in the Nāgarī character), Sanskrit, Hindōstānī, Gujarātī, Marāṭhī, Kōṅkaṇī, Singhalese, Malay in the Bengali character (see above, p. 4), Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese, and Burmese. Of some of these several versions are given under variant names. As an Appendix, the author gives comparative tables of the words for 'father,' 'heaven,' 'earth,' and 'bread' in all these languages. For its time, the Sprachmeister is a very creditable piece of work, carried out in a really scientific spirit.

Maturin Veyssière LaCroze was born at Nantes in 1661, was appointed librarian to the Elector at Berlin in 1697, and died in that city in 1739.

LaCroze.

This remarkable scholar, amid his manifold activities, was a profound student of oriental lore, as it was then understood, and carried on a copious correspondence with most of the learned men of Europe. This correspondence was published in 1742-46 at Leipzig in three closely printed Latin volumes, and is still obtainable in the book-market. In the year 1714 Wilkins wrote to him asking for help in the preparation of Chamberlayne's 'Sylloge.' This request incited LaCroze to write a long communication<sup>1</sup> to Chamberlayne dealing with the general question of the study of languages, and vindicating comparative philology from the charge of inutility. He then proceeds briefly to describe the inter-relationship of the various languages known to him, and, coming to India, says, 'I have, however, little to offer concerning the alphabets of this country, except that they are derived from that called *Hanscrit*,<sup>2</sup> the source of the oldest forms of which is the [Semitic] alphabet of Persia or Assyria, and which is used by the Brachmans. From these Brachmans the other Indian tribes have imbibed their superstitions, and it was amongst them that Xaca,<sup>3</sup> who laid the bonds of false religions on the peoples of the East, was himself brought up. Thus, the order of the alphabet is the same amongst the Brachmans, the people of Malabar, the Singhalese, Siamese, Javans, and even the language of Bali,<sup>4</sup> which is the sacred tongue of Laos, Pegu, Cambodia, and Siam.'<sup>5</sup> With a passing reference to the letters written to Ziegenbalg, of the Danish Mission at Tranquebar, who was LaCroze's chief source of information regarding the languages of southern India, we come to the latter's voluminous correspondence with Theophilus Siegfried Bayer, then residing in Leipzig, and subsequently in Petrograd. The earlier letters

Bayer.

<sup>1</sup> Thesaurus Epistolicus LaCrozianus, iii, 78ff.

<sup>2</sup> The use of 'Hanscrit' for 'Sanskrit' is no doubt taken from Kircher's "China Illustrata," mentioned above (p. 2) where the word is so spelt. His theory connecting the earliest forms of the Indian alphabet with Assyrian (Assyrian cuneiform was of course unknown in those days, and he was not referring to it, but to some form of Phoenician) is a remarkable anticipation of the results of modern science. Later on he argues that the Indians have done just what the Greeks have done, in changing the Phoenician right to left direction of writing to left to right. When we remember that LaCroze had no Asoka inscriptions and no Moabite Stone to consult, and that his theory was not a guess, but was founded on argument, we must acknowledge the prophetic acuteness of the scientific vision of this great Frenchman.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. Śākya, the Buddha.

<sup>4</sup> The Siamese pronunciation of Pāli.

<sup>5</sup> The foregoing passage is not a quotation, but is an abstract of LaCroze's remarks.



afford few points of interest to Indian students, as they deal chiefly with Tangut, Mongolian, and Chinese, although in March 1717,<sup>1</sup> there is an interesting passage at arms where Bayer attacks LaCroze's theory about the ultimate origin of the Brachmans' alphabet. In this earlier correspondence, the only Indian language that I find mentioned is Bengali,<sup>2</sup>—probably the first mention of that alphabet to be published in Europe.

The foundation of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of St. Petersburg, on the lines of the French Academy, were laid down by Peter the Great, and in 1725 it was formally opened by the Empress Catherine.

The most learned men of Europe,—including Bayer,—were invited to join it, and it was finally put on a permanent footing by Peter II. The first two volumes of the Transactions, relating to the year 1726, were published in 1728, and are now very rare, nearly the whole issue having been destroyed in a fire which consumed the Academy in 1741.

In 1727, Daniel Messerschmidt, who had been deputed by Peter the Great to explore Siberia, returned to Petrograd and, among other curiosities, brought with him an inscription and a Chinese printed book. These were made over to Bayer, and he describes them in the third and fourth volumes of the Transactions. The inscription consisted of two short lines, each in a different form of the Tibetan character. It is reproduced here.

तञ्जैमतिवद्वनैद्द ॐ  
॥ जै म रे प ड्डु ड्डु ॥

Bayer, with the aid of the book to be subsequently described and of his knowledge of Manchu, deciphered this as '*Ong ma ni pa dme ch<sup>3</sup>um chi*,' but was unable to discover its meaning. Messerschmidt, he says, told him that it was one of the commonest prayers of the Tunguts (*i.e.* Tibetans) and meant '*God have mercy on us*.' This decipherment of the well-known Buddhist formula *Om, mani padmē, hum*, though its translation was incorrect, marks the first step in a new stage of the study of Indian languages in Europe. For the next few years European scholars attacked the languages of northern India through Chinese and Tibetan.

The other curiosity brought back by Messerschmidt,—a book consisting of eight leaves,—had been printed in China, and may be looked upon as the Rosetta stone of these explorers. It gave in parallel lines an entire syllabary of the Tibetan Lāntsha alphabet with a transliteration into ordinary Tibetan, and into a form of Manchu which Bayer called Mongolian. A facsimile of the first page and a half<sup>4</sup> is given on the plate opposite.

<sup>1</sup> The. Ep. LaCr. i, 16.

<sup>2</sup> The. Ep. LaCr. i, 23; iii, 28.

<sup>3</sup> Pronounced like the *ch* in '*loch*.'

<sup>4</sup> There were two lines to a page. But as three lines contain the complete alphabet of simple letters, I have followed Bayer in giving a page and a half on the plate.

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥  
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

Bayer's first procedure was to establish so far as was possible the Tibetan characters. This was an easy task, for the language was already partly known to him, and he had other Tibetan students and books at his command. Then, with the aid of this and other specimens, he established the Manchu transliteration, and finally from these two, he was able to make a very fair attempt at transliterating the Lāntsha, which is a kind of ornamental Nāgarī. In the plate I have given the transliteration fixed by him and used for deciphering the *Om, mani padmē, hum* of the inscription. It will be observed that the transcription is by no means faultless, though it is wonderful for so early an attempt.<sup>1</sup>

Having thus made out the Lāntsha alphabet, Bayer sent a copy of it to Schultze, the missionary at Tranquebar, and was gratified to learn that the letters could be read by the Brahmans of northern India.<sup>2</sup>

Schultze, himself, to judge from the specimens he gives, cannot at that time have known Sanskrit, or, indeed, much of any Indo-Aryan language. He spells the name 'Benares' क़ाश or बनारस and talks of आषरा: नाचरी: He, however, describes three alphabets and gives specimens of them,—the Nāgarī, the 'Balabandu,' and the 'Akār Nāgarī.' They had evidently been sent to Bayer just as they had been written down for Schultze, who could not read them. By 'Balabandu' he meant Marāṭhī, but the three alphabets are all merely Nāgarī written by different hands. Schultze also gives instructions for pronunciation. Some of them may be quoted<sup>3</sup>:—

*i* breue, lingua ad dexteram inclinata.

*ī* longum, lingua ad sinistram mota.

*u* breue, recto ex ore protruditur.

*ū* longum, quasi duplex, sono in altum prolato.

*dha* [*i.e.* *ḍa*], *d* formatur lingua quasi apoplectica, vt salua ad palatum opem ferat, *h* admodum auditur; ceterum quasi aliquod *n* praemittitur, quod in primis sentitur, quoties vocalis praecedit, e.g. *ba-ndha*, legitur plane *ban-dha*.

Evidently our forefathers had the same difficulty with the cerebral letters that we have nowadays, and the 'lingua quasi apoplectica' is still a difficulty to many a griffin.

Bayer relates how a certain Calmuc Ambassador named Bordon, who was then in Petrograd, helped him to acquire this pronunciation, and concludes with a brief notice, received from India, of the Marāṭhī, Gujarātī, and 'Maura' languages. By the last named, he meant, I suppose, Urdū, which the English subsequently called 'Moors.' All this time he was conducting an active correspondence with LaCroze, in which not only does the Chinese book find due mention, but we meet one of the earliest attempts at genuine comparative philology in the modern sense of the term,—a comparison of the first four numerals in eight different languages.<sup>4</sup> During the next ten years, the two friends now and then refer to Indian languages, and to the last LaCroze maintains the correctness of his theory of the Semitic origin of the Indian Alphabet.

All this time,—indeed since the 16th century,—Southern India had been the scene of the activities of Danish and Jesuit missionaries. Schultze has been already referred

<sup>1</sup> Professor Zachariae has drawn my attention to a still earlier account of this formula. It is given in p. 7 of Kircher's 'China Illustrata' (1667), and Kircher transliterates it '*O manipe mi hum*,' which he says means 'manipe salva nos.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Brahmanes extraneos et peregrinos.'

<sup>3</sup> Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae, IV (1729), 293ff.

<sup>4</sup> The. Ep. LaCr. i, 58.



to more than once, and if I do not do more than mention the names of such men as Beschi, the Englishman Thomas Estevão (Stephens) of Goa, or (of the Danish Mission at Tranquebar) Fabricius and Ziegenbalg, it is only because these great scholars are not properly connected with the subject under consideration,—the history of the general study of Indian languages. They wrote grammars and dictionaries or translated the scriptures each in or into one or more South Indian languages, but they had no connexion with the study of Indian languages as a whole.<sup>1</sup>

Somewhat different is the case of the Roman Catholic Missionaries of Northern India.

Beligatti.

The Capuchin Missionary Cassiano Beligatti wrote a treatise on the Nāgarī alphabet, entitled 'Alphabetum Brammhanicum sev Industanum Universitatis Kasī' (Rome, 1771). The book itself would not deserve mention here were it not accompanied by a preface from the pen of Johannes Christophorus Amadutius containing a very complete summary,

Amadutius.

with copious references to authorities, of the then existing knowledge regarding Indian languages. It correctly describes Sanskrit (written समसक्रीत) as the language of the learned, and next describes the बखा बोली or 'Beka Boli' (i.e., *Bhāṣhā Bōlī*) or common tongue which is found in the 'University of Kasī or Benarès.' He adds that different regions and different languages have their own alphabets, and among the languages he enumerates (1) Bengalensis, (2) Tourutiana [i.e., Maithili], (3) Nepalensis, (4) Marathica, (5) Peguana [i.e., Burmese or Mōn], (6) Singalaea, (7) Telugica, and (8) Tamulica. This book is of further interest because the Nāgarī and Kaithī characters are set up in moveable type,—the first to be used, I believe, for this purpose in Europe.

Two other later works may here be mentioned in order to wind up the first stage of

Abel's 'Symphona.'

Indian linguistic studies. The first is the 'Symphona Symphona' of Iwarus Abel (1782). It is a comparative vocabulary of Tamil, Telugu, Sanskrit, Marāṭhī, Bālabanda (? also Marāṭhī), Kanarese, Hindōstānī, Kōṅkaṇī, Gujarātī, and Peguan (Burmese). Fifty-three words,—such as parts of the body, heaven, sun, certain animals, house, water, tree, the personal pronouns, the numerals, and so on,—are given in all these languages and compared together. The

Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo.

other is the anonymous 'Alphabeta Indica,' with a preface by Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo<sup>2</sup> (Rome 1791). This is a collection of four Indian alphabets, all set up in moveable types. Finally, Adelung's "Mithridates" (1806 and following years) is a résumé of all the linguistic learning of the 18th century, and forms a link between the old philology and the new.

Adelung.

A consideration of this early stage of the enquiry into the languages of India will show that during the 17th and 18th centuries there had been laborious accumulation of materials, but hardly any

Results of the old philology.

<sup>1</sup> For the same reason, I make no mention of the first Sanskrit book translated into a European language. This was the "Open Door to Heathendom" by the Missionary Abraham Roger (1651). It was a translation into Dutch of the second and third Śātakas of Bhartṛihari.

<sup>2</sup> Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo had in the previous year published a Sanskrit Grammar. Its full title was 'SIDHARVĀM seu Grammatica Samscrāmica, cui accedit dissertatio historico-critica in linguam Samscrāmiceam, vulgo Samscret dictam, in qua huius linguae existentia, origo, praestantia, antiquitas, extensio, maternitas ostenditur, libraliqui ea exarati critice recensentur, et simul aliquae antiquissimae gentilium orationes liturgicae paucis attinguntur et explicantur auctore Fr. Paulino a S. Bartholomaeo, Carmelita exalceato, Malabarias Missionario. Romae 1790, 4 (ex typeogr. S. Congr. de prop. fide).'



scientific study. Such study could not, indeed have been expected in those days. The necessary materials, though increasing gradually from decade to decade, were throughout too scanty for it to have been possible. Nevertheless the period was marked by a steady advance in knowledge beyond the older belief that all languages were derived from Hebrew. In the early years of the 17th century the existence in India of Sanskrit, the sacred literary language, became known, and from this, as a sort of corollary, there arose the belief that besides it there was in addition one general colloquial form of speech used by the vulgar over the whole continent. A further development of this belief was the curious error that that colloquial language was Malay, a kind of lingua franca, before which the indigenous speech was disappearing. It took many decades to wipe out this misapprehension and its consequences. The existence of more than one spoken language was the next discovery. This was first associated with collections of alphabets, apparently as mere curiosities and without any reference to the languages for which they were employed. But the knowledge thus gained of diverse alphabets led to a suspicion of the existence of diverse tongues, and this, in its turn, led to the making of collections of versions of the Lord's Prayer, at first full of blunders, but becoming more and more complete and more and more accurate as the years went on. These collections invited comparisons of their contents, and suggested the first beginnings of comparative philology. It is at this stage that the great names of LaCroze and Bayer come into prominence. They began to make rudimentary classifications of languages based on comparisons of the numerals and similar words, and succeeded in tracing the connexion between the alphabets of Tibet and India, a fact which was destined in later days to have a far-reaching importance. They got into communication with the great pioneer missionaries of Southern India, and, with their help, enriched the mass of materials available for study. In fact, as is shown by Amadutius's preface to Beligatti's '*Alphabetum Brammhanicum*', it was on their researches that all subsequent investigations of the period were founded; and it was by following their methods that Iwarus Abel and Adelung were able to make the great advance in scientific exploration that is associated with their names.

At the end of the period we find that Europe had a fairly clear idea of the names and general characters of the principal Indian languages, and that its scholars had begun to compare one with another. The old philology thus on its deathbed gave birth to the new. The materials for classification had been collected and set in order, but no general classification had yet been attempted.

Modern comparative philology dates from the introduction of Sanskrit as a serious object of study, and from the consequent recognition of the existence of an Indo-European family of languages by Sir William Jones in 1786. In his third Annual Discourse to the Asiatic Society [of Bengal], delivered in that year, he said<sup>1</sup> :—

The *Mohammedans*, we know, heard the people of proper *Hindustan* or *India*, on a limited scale, speaking a *Bhāshā*, or living tongue, of a very singular construction, the purest dialect of which was current in the districts round *Agrā*, and chiefly on the poetical ground of *Mat'hurā*; and this is commonly called the idiom of *Vraja*. Five words in six, perhaps, of this language were derived from the *Sanseerit*, in which books of religion and science were composed, and which appears to have been formed by an exquisite grammatical arrangement, as the name itself implies, from some unpolished idiom; but the basis of the *Hindustāni*,

<sup>1</sup> Asiatic Researches, i. 422.

particularly the inflexions and regimen of verbs, differed as widely from both those tongues, as *Arabic* differs from *Persian*, or *German* from *Greek*. Now the general effect of conquest is to leave the current language of the conquered people unchanged, or very little altered, in its groundwork, but to blend with it a considerable number of exotic names both for things and actions; as it has happened in every country, that I can recollect, where the conquerors have not preserved their own tongue unmixed with that of the natives, like the *Turks* in *Greece*, and the *Saxons* in *Britain*; and this analogy might induce us to believe, that the pure *Hindî*, whether of *Tartarian* or *Chaldean* origin, was primeval in *Upper India*, into which the *Sanscrit* was introduced by conquerors from other kingdoms in some very remote age; for we cannot doubt that the language of the *Vêda's* was used in the great extent of country, which has before been delineated, as long as the religion of *Brahmâ* has prevailed in it.

The *Sanscrit* language, whatever be its antiquity, is of a wonderful structure; more perfect than the *Greek*, more copious than the *Latin* and more exquisitely refined than either; yet bearing to both of them a stronger affinity, both in the roots of verbs, and in the forms of grammar, than could possibly have been produced by accident; so strong, indeed, that no philologer could examine them all three, without believing them to have sprung from some common source, which, perhaps, no longer exists. There is a similar reason, though not quite so forcible, for supposing that both the *Gothick* and the *Celtick*, though blended with a very different idiom, had the same origin with the *Sanscrit*; and the old *Persian* might be added to the same family, if this were the place for discussing any question concerning the antiquities of *Persia*.

Here we have speculations not only as to the modern vernaculars of *India* (which are mainly erroneous), but also as to the connexion of *Sanskrit* with the languages of *Europe*. These latter speculations were converted into a scientific certainty by the labours of

Bopp.

Franz Bopp, whose first work,—*Ueber das Conjugationssystem der Sanskritsprache in Vergleichung mit jenem der griechischen, lateinischen, persischen und germanischen Sprache*,—appeared in 1816, to be followed by his epoch-making *Comparative Grammar*, published in 1833 and the following years, and translated into English by E. B. Eastwick in 1865. The history of general Indo-European philology does not concern us here, and therefore, in order to carry this particular branch of learning down to our own times, I do no more than mention the names of Bopp's great successors,—Grimm, Pott, Schleicher, Whitney, Brugmann, Delbrück, Meillet, and Jespersen.

Returning to inquiries into the modern languages of *India*, we have seen that here too the problem was originally laid down by Sir William Jones, but accompanied by speculations which subsequent research has shown to be unfounded so far as the Indo-Aryan languages are concerned. Dravidian languages, as a distinct group, were then unknown, but if he had said about them what he did erroneously say about *Hindî*, he would not have been far from what are now believed to have been the actual facts. Anyhow, the problem, as laid down by him, was first taken up by the Serampore missionaries. William Carey landed in *India* in November

Carey and the modern vernaculars.

1793, and his translation of the New Testament into Bengali appeared in 1801. In the following year versions into other Indian languages were published; but in 1816 Carey found himself on the wrong track and reported to his home correspondents as follows:—

In the prosecution of it [sc. our object], we have found that our ideas relative to the number of languages which spring from the *Sungskrit* were far from being accurate. The fact is, that in this point of view, *India* is to-day almost an unexplored country. That eight or nine languages had sprung from that great philological root, the *Sungskrit*, we well knew. But we imagined that the *Tamul*, the *Kurnata*, the *Telinga*, the *Guzrattee*, the *Orissa*, the *Bengalee*, the *Mahratta*, the *Punjabee*, and the *Hindoostanee*, comprised nearly all the collateral branches springing from the *Sungskrit* language; and that all the rest were varieties of the *Hindee*, and some of them, indeed, little better than jargons capable of conveying ideas.

But although we entered on our work with these ideas, we were ultimately constrained to relinquish them. First, one language was found to differ widely from the Hindee in point of termination, then another, and in so great a degree, that the idea of their being dialects of the Hindee seemed scarcely tenable. Yet, while they were found to possess terminations for the nouns and verbs distinct from the Hindee, they were found as complete as the Hindee itself; and we at length perceived, that we might, with as much propriety term them dialects of the Mahratta or the Bengalee language, as of the Hindee. In fact, we have ascertained that there are more than twenty languages, composed, it is true, of nearly the same words and all equally related to the common parent, the Sungskrit, but each possessing a distinct set of terminations, and, therefore, having equal claims to the title of distinct cognate languages. Among these we number the Juy-pore, the Bruj, the Ooduy-pore, the Bikaneer, the Mooltanee, the Marawar, the Maguda (or South Bahar), the Sindh, the Mythil, the Wuch, the Kutch, the Harutee, the Koshula, etc., languages, the very names of which have scarcely reached Europe, but which have been recognised as distinct languages by the natives of India almost from time immemorial.

That these languages, though differing from each other only in terminations and a few of the words that they contain, can scarcely be called dialects, will appear, if we reflect, that there is in India no general language current, of which they can be supposed to be dialects. The Sungskrit, the parent of them all, is at present the current language of no country, though spoken by the learned nearly throughout India. Its grammatical apparatus, too, the most copious and complex perhaps on earth, is totally unlike any of its various branches. To term them dialects of the Hindee is preposterous, when some of them, in their terminations, approach nearer the Bengalee than the Hindee, while others approach more nearly to the Mahratta. The fact is, indeed, that the latest and most exact researches have shown that the Hindee has no country which can exclusively claim it as its own. Being the language of the Musulman courts and camps, it is spoken in those cities and towns which have been formerly, or are now, the seat of Musulman princes; and in general by those Musulmans who attend on the persons of European gentlemen in almost every part of India. Hence, it is the language which most Europeans get an idea of before any other, and which indeed, in many instances, terminates their philological researches. These circumstances have led to the supposition, that it is the language of the greater part of Hindoostan; while the fact is, that it is not always understood by the common people at a distance of only twenty miles from the towns in which it is spoken. These speak their own vernacular language, in Bengal the Bengalee, and in other countries that which is appropriately the language of the country, which may account for a circumstance well known to those gentlemen who fill the judicial department, namely, that the publishing of the Honourable Company's Regulations in Hindoostanee has often been objected to, on the ground that in that language they would be unintelligible to the bulk of the people in the various provinces of Hindoostan. Had this idea been followed up, it might have led to the knowledge of the fact, that each of these various provinces has a language of its own, most of them nearly alike in the bulk of their words, but differing so widely in the grammatical terminations, as, when spoken, to be scarcely intelligible to their next neighbours.

The report (which is signed by W. Carey, J. Marshman, and W. Ward) goes on to give detailed proof of the foregoing remarks. Thirty-four specimens are given of thirty-three Indian languages. In each the specimen consists of the conjugated present and past tenses of the verb 'to be,' and of a version of the Lord's Prayer. Each specimen is taken up separately and, word by word, dissected, in order to show that it is not a specimen of a dialect, but of an independent language. The whole discussion is too long to quote, but it is very interesting reading, especially as it is the first attempt at a systematic survey of the languages of India. In this connexion, it is well to remember that its date is 1816, and that its authors were Carey, Marshman, and Ward. The languages considered are as follows (I give the original spelling):—Sungskrit, Bengalee, Hindee, Kashmeera, Dogura [*i.e.* Dogri], Wuch [*i.e.* Lahndā], Sindh, Southern Sindh, Kutch, Goojuratee, Kunkuna, Punjabee or Shikh, Bikaneer, Marawar, Juya-poorā, Ooduya-poorā, Harutee, Maluwa, Bruj, Bundelkhund, Mahratta, Magudha or South Bahar, North Koshula [*i.e.* Awadhi], Mythilee, Nepal, Assam, Orissa or Ootkul, Telinga, Kurnata, Pushtoo or Affghan, Bulochee, Khassee, Burman.



This list is instructive in two points. In the first place it shows that the Dravidian languages—Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese, and so forth—were not yet recognized as a separate family. That had to await the acute discernment of Hodgson. Here they are looked upon as being just as much Sanskritic as Bengali or Hindī. The other point is that no distinction has been made between language and dialect. We find great languages,—like Burmese, Bengali, or Paṣṭō—side by side with forms of speech like Jaipuri and Hārautī, which are hardly separate dialects—certainly less so than the dialect of Somerset and that of Devonshire. This is due to the fact that, at least in Northern India, there is no word exactly corresponding to our ‘language,’ as distinct from ‘dialect.’ All that the average Indian recognizes is dialect. Unless taught by European methods, he has no word for denoting a group of cognate dialects under one general head. He has numerous (hundreds of) dialect names, just as we talk of the Somersetshire and Yorkshire dialects, but no word parallel to our general term, ‘English.’

With Carey’s report, further inquiry into the general relationship of the Aryan languages of India seems to have been dropped for a considerable period. The lately-formed Asiatic Society in Calcutta was too busy with the study of Sanskrit and Persian to trouble much about the modern vernaculars. Practical grammars of the more important languages were, it is true, compiled in plenty, but there was at first no co-ordinated inquiry into the subject as a whole. On the other hand, the non-Aryan languages at once received the attention of a number of distinguished scholars. The Indo-

Buchanan, Leyden, and  
N. Brown.

Chinese tongues were the first to receive attention. In 1798 Dr. Francis Buchanan published in the Asiatic Researches (Vol. V.) a Comparative Vocabulary of some of the languages spoken in Burma, and three years later D. J. Leyden, in the tenth volume, wrote on the Language and Literature of the Indo-Chinese Nations. Again, in 1837, in Volume VI of the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, we have a comparison of the Indo-Chinese languages by Nathan Brown, who was also the author of other papers connected with the same subject which later appeared in the Journal of the American Oriental Society. In 1828 (Asiatic

B. H. Hodgson.

Researches, Vol. XVI) we first meet one name that overshadows all the rest,—that of Brian Houghton Hodgson,—as the author of an article on the Language, Literature, and Religion of the Bauddhas of Nepāl and Bhot (Tibet). This was followed by a long series of papers on the zoology and ethnology of Nepal, but, nineteen years afterwards, in 1847 (Journal A. S. B. Vol. XVI), he resumes his philological enquiries with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Sub-Himalayan dialects. Then followed a number of important papers, still classics, and still full of varied and accurate information regarding nearly every non-Aryan language of India and the neighbouring countries. Space will not allow me to give even a dry catalogue of the subjects which he adorned. Suffice it to say here that he gave comparative vocabularies of nearly all the Indo-Chinese languages spoken in India and the neighbouring countries, and of the Muṇḍā and of the Dravidian forms of speech. These he compared with many languages of Central Asia in the search of one common origin for the whole. So far as I am aware, he was the first Englishman to use the term ‘Dravidian’ for the languages of Central and Southern India, but he included under that term not only the Dravidian languages proper, but also those of an altogether different family,—the Muṇḍā. It is true that he failed to establish his favourite theory of a common origin for all the languages explored by him,—that is a matter still under inquiry, and on

which the opinions of scholars are still divided,—but this hardly diminishes the value of his writings, which contain a mass of evidence on the aboriginal languages of India that has never been superseded. Its hall-marks are the wide extent of area covered, clearness of arrangement, and accuracy of treatment. Hodgson's last paper on Indian languages, on the languages of the broken tribes of Nepal, appeared in 1858, in the twenty-seventh volume of the *Journal of the Society* with which he was so intimately connected, so that his literary activity covered just thirty years. Ten years later, in 1868, there

Hunter. appeared Hunter's "Comparative Dictionary of the languages of India and High Asia", which, with some additions, summarized the results of Hodgson's linguistic collections, and presented them in a form convenient to the student.

The earliest fruit of Hodgson's researches was Max Müller's Letter to the Chevalier Bunsen, published in 1854. In this Müller established, for the first time, the existence of the Munda<sup>1</sup> family of languages as an independent body of speech, apart from the Dravidian, and gave it a name. Two years later, in 1856, appeared what has ever since been the foundation of research into the tongues of Southern India, Bishop Caldwell's 'Com-

Caldwell. Dravidian Languages. comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South-Indian Family of Languages.' Here, for the first time, a group of Indian languages was treated as a whole by a scholar who was practically familiar with its elements and at the same time a trained philologist.

The Indo-Chinese languages also continued to receive study. The indefatigable Logan published essay after essay in the "Journal of the Indian Archipelago," in which the languages of Burma and Assam were compared and analysed. Logan wanted the philological training possessed by Caldwell, and hence his work has not retained the same authority as that of the great bishop, but he made many shrewd suggestions as to the relationship existing between the languages with which he dealt, and these have been confirmed, or rediscovered (for his writings are hardly known at the present day), by subsequent inquirers. Forbes's

Forbes.

Kuhn.

posthumous 'Comparative Grammar of the Languages of Further India' (1881) is but a tantalizing fragment, and it fell to the late professor Ernst Kuhn to attack seriously one branch of the question and to put the philology of the languages of Further India upon a sound footing. His *Beiträge zur Sprachenkunde Hinterindiens* in the 'Sitzungsberichte' of the Royal Bavarian Academy of Sciences (1889) has been the starting point for a number of younger students who are writing at the present

W. Schmidt.

Austro-Asiatic. Austro-

day, amongst whom special attention must be drawn to Pater W. Schmidt's brilliant work on 'Die Mon-Khmer-Völker' (1906). Pater Schmidt has here proved not only that the Mön-Khmér languages form a link between the Munda languages of India proper and the languages of Indonesia, —grouping the first two, with Khāsi and some other minor forms of speech, under the

<sup>1</sup> He gave it himself this name, and by a recognized convention among all scholars, a discoverer has the right of naming his discovery and of expecting that other scholars will employ that name, unless it is clearly proved to be wrong. So it is in Botany and in Zoology, and so it ought to be in Philology; but later writers transgressed against the comity of scholarship, and invented other names for the family, such as Kōl, or the absurd 'Kolarian,' a name not only liable to misinterpretation, but also based on an imaginary statement that the speakers hailed from Colar in Southern India, which has no foundation whatever in fact. Throughout the Survey, I therefore adhere to the name given to the family by its first discoverer. It may be added that this name was used in Sanskrit literature for the people who spoke these languages, centuries before Max Müller was born. See page 35, note<sup>4</sup>.



one name of the 'Austroasiatic' languages,—but has gone much further. He has shown that the languages of Indonesia, Melanesia, and Polynesia also form a group which he terms the 'Austronesic.' The Indonesian languages thus form a link between the Austroasiatic and the Austronesic languages, the whole forming one great linguistic family,—called the 'Austrie'—extending from the hills of Central India to Easter Island, off the coast of South America, and covering a wider area even than that of the Indo-European tongues.

Indo-Aryan languages also received attention in the Bengal Asiatic Society. The earlier contributions were grammars and vocabularies of particular languages or dialects, and do not immediately concern us, though mention must be made of the wonderful pioneer work done in this direction by Major Robert Leech. We owe to his indefatigable diligence and accurate observation quite an extraordinary number of vocabularies and grammars of hitherto untouched languages. Between 1838 and 1843 he gave us grammars of Brahūi, Balōchī, Pañjābī, Paṣhto, Bundēli and Kāshmīrī, besides vocabularies of Ōrmurī, Pashai, Laghmānī, Khōwār, Tirāhī, and Dīrī. For some of these his work is still our only authority, for the languages are now either extinct or spoken in tracts not since visited by British officers. For others, his work was superseded only at the end of the nineteenth century.

It was in Bombay that the comparative study of the Indo-Aryan languages was resumed thirty-seven years after the publication of Carey's Report. We find the evidence of this in the fourth volume of the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. In the number for January 1853 Sir Thomas Erskine Perry, then Chief Justice of Bombay and President of the Society, published his paper 'On the Geographical Distribution of the principal Languages of India.' He divided the languages of India into two great classes,— 'the language of the intruding Arians, or Sanskritoid, in the North, and the language of a civilized race in the South of India, represented by its most cultivated branch, the Tamil.' The former he reckoned as seven in number, *viz.*, Hindī, Kāshmīrī, Bengali, Gujarātī, Marāṭhī, Kōṅkaṇī, and Oṛiyā, with ten dialects. Panjābī, Lahndā (called by him Multānī), Sindhī, and Mārwarī he looked upon as all dialects of Hindī. Maithilī he classed as a dialect of Bengali. Since he wrote, it will be seen that many of the forms of speech that he looked upon as dialects have been raised to the dignity of being recognized as independent languages. The Southern languages he called 'Turanian or Tamiloid.' He did not seem to be aware of the term 'Dravidian' which was first used simultaneously in 1856 both by Hodgson and by Caldwell. Perry mentioned Telugu, Kanarese, Tamil, Malayālam, Tulu, and (with a query) Gōṇḍī. He gave brief descriptive accounts of the general characteristics of each language, and carefully indicated the habitat of each, the whole being illustrated by an excellent language map. It will be observed that he altogether ignored the Indo-Chinese languages, and that he made no mention of the Mundā languages, which were not identified by Max Müller till the following year. While Perry confined himself to the geographical distribution of the Indian languages, another Bombay scholar was studying the interaction between Indo-Aryan and Dravidian languages. The same volume of the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the R. A. S.

contains J. Stevenson's *Comparative Vocabulary of the Non-Sanscrit Vocables of the Vernacular Languages of India*. Here the important question of the borrowing of Dravidian words by the different Indo-

Aryan languages, and of its ethnical significance is treated for the first time, and with great acumen. It was inevitable that, at that stage of linguistic science, many of Stevenson's comparisons should be mistaken, but still the article remains a solid contribution to the general linguistic science of India.

On the other side of India, in 1867, John Beames, a young Indian Civilian of barely ten years' service, attracted attention by the publication of a little summary of what was then known about all the languages of the country in his 'Outlines of Indian Philology.' Five years later appeared the first volume of his well-known 'Comparative Grammar of the Aryan Languages of India.' The same year witnessed the publication of Dr. Hoernle's first essays in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the same subject, which were followed in 1890 by his 'Grammar of Eastern Hindi compared with the other Gaudian Languages.' These two excellent works, each a masterpiece in its own way, have since been the twin foundation of all researches into the origin and mutual relationship of the languages of the Indo-Aryan family of speech.

All this time, for many decades, grammars and vocabularies of individual forms of Indian speech had been issuing in considerable numbers. For the better known languages, such as Hindōstānī, Marāṭhī, or Bengali, they came out in scores, and it must be confessed that most of them were but labour wasted. Each writer copied his predecessor, according to his capacity, corrected a few mistakes or not, introduced a few more or not, and proclaimed a new gospel which was not new. Now and then a work of striking merit, such as Molesworth's Marāṭhī Dictionary, Trumpp's Sindhī or Kellogg's Hindi Grammar, appeared, but most of the rest were sorry stuff and were hardly wanted. The less-known languages, though equally important, were studiously left alone. Carey wrote his Pañjābī grammar in 1812, and, except for a brief sketch by Leech, it was forty years before anyone again attempted to describe in a formal manner the language of the Sikhs. But, if this was the case with languages whose speakers were numbered by millions, the state of affairs regarding the scores of minor languages spoken by thousands, the languages of the hill-tribes of Central India, of the Tibeto-Burmans of Eastern Bengal and Assam, was much worse. An enthusiast wrote a grammar or compiled a vocabulary here and there. Government encouraged its officers to make more, and a few did so,—excellent works in their way.

In 1874, Sir George Campbell, then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, printed a set of vocabularies compiled by local officials, but, with this exception, very little was done. Even with the help of foreigners the work hardly progressed. The first serious grammar of Paṣṭō,—the language of

Afghanistan,—was written by a Russian—Dorn—and up to quite lately, although numerous elementary grammars have been written by Englishmen, all the scientific study of this form of speech was carried on by French or Germans. Similarly, we owe the only existing grammar and vocabulary of Nāwārī, the principal language of Nepal, to another Russian. Examples of this kind might be multiplied, but, even with outside help, the total result was that our knowledge of these minor languages, a knowledge most important for the purposes of administration as well as in the interests of science, was scanty, unevenly distributed, and unequal. In fact, so late as the year 1878 no one had as yet made even a catalogue of all the

languages spoken in India, and the estimates of their number varied between 50 or 60 and 250. Dr. Cust made a brave attempt to put together such an inventory in that year, but his "Modern Languages of the East Indies" in spite of all the industrious learning and acumen of its author, was confessedly a compilation of existing materials, and these materials were equally confessedly imperfect. It was a tentative work, and was primarily intended to stimulate enquiry, not to close the subject.

Dr. Cust's work succeeded. It did stimulate enquiry. For the first time Government, as well as European scholars, were enabled to see what little had been done and how much remained to be done. People talked about it and wrote about it. It was finally discussed at the Oriental Congress held at Vienna in 1886, of which Dr. Cust was himself a member; and the assembled scholars passed a resolution urging upon the Government of India to under-

take 'a deliberate systematic survey of the languages of India.'<sup>1</sup> The proposal was favourably received, but the adoption of a detailed scheme was delayed at first on financial grounds. In the year 1894 the matter came within the region of practical politics, and the preliminary details came under discussion. The first question to be settled was

the extent of the proposed survey. After consultation with the various local Governments, it was decided to exclude the Provinces of Madras and Burma and the States of Hyderabad and Mysore from its operations, so that these would cover, from the West to the East, Baluchistan, the North-West Frontier, Kashmir, the Punjab, the Bombay Presidency, Rajputana and Central India, the Central Provinces and Berar, the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, Bihar and Orissa, Bengal, and Assam,<sup>2</sup> then containing a population of about 224,000,000 out of the 294,000,000 of our Indian Empire.

Then, as to the nature of the Survey. After some discussion it was decided that it was primarily to be a collection of specimens, a standard passage was to be selected for purposes of comparison, and this was to be translated into every known dialect and sub-dialect spoken in the area covered by the operations. As this specimen would necessarily be in every case a translation and would, therefore, run the risk of being unidiomatic, a second specimen was also to be called for in each case, not a translation, but a piece of folklore or some other passage in narrative prose or verse, selected on the spot and taken down from the mouth of the speaker. Subsequently a third specimen was added to the scheme—a standard list of word and test sentences originally drawn up for the Bengal Asiatic Society in 1866<sup>3</sup> by Sir George Campbell and already widely used in India. It was obviously desirable that, for purposes of comparison, this list should be retained in its entirety, and so it was done, but a few extra words were added. The foundation of the Survey is thus these three specimens,—the standard translation, the passage locally selected, and the list of words and sentences. It was then determined that the first specimen should be a version

<sup>1</sup> The resolution was proposed by Dr. Bühler and seconded by Professor Weber. Among its supporters by word or by letter were Messrs. Barth, Bendall, Cowell, Cust, Grierson, Hoernle, Max Müller, Sir Monier Monier-Williams, Messrs. Rost, Sayce, and Séuart.

<sup>2</sup> I name the Provinces as they are divided nowadays. In 1894, Bihar and Orissa formed a part of Bengal. It may be added that, at the present time, a Linguistic Survey of Burma is in progress.

<sup>3</sup> J. A. S. B., Vol. XXXV, Pt. ii, special number, pp. 201ff.



of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, with slight verbal alteration to avoid Indian prejudices, a passage which has been previously used and is admirably suited for such purposes.<sup>1</sup>

This having been decided, I was entrusted with the task of collecting the specimens and of editing them for the press. With this object, the various local officers were instructed to render me the necessary assistance, and I should be ungrateful did I not cordially express my gratitude for the sympathetic and ungrudging help accorded by my brethren in the service of the Indian Governments and by many others, Europeans and Indians, missionaries and laymen.

Before getting the specimens, we had to find out what it was that we wanted specimens of, and the first thing to be done was to compile a list of all the varieties of speech then known to exist in the area under survey. Forms were sent out to each district officer and political agent with a request that he would fill in the name of every language spoken in his charge, together with the estimated number of speakers of each. The forms came back by degrees, and their contents, I must confess, rather appalled me. The total number of languages reported from the survey area was 231 and of dialects 774. Examination fortunately showed that some few names were returned over and over again from different provinces, and also that it was probable that in many cases the same form of speech was reported under different names. I may say that, now that the process of elimination has been completed, the number of languages spoken in that portion of the Indian Empire subjected to the Survey amounts to 179, and the number of dialects to 544, all of which are described in these volumes. For the whole Indian Empire, the Census of 1921 gives 188 languages,<sup>2</sup> the total number of dialects being unknown.

The preparation of these lists was no easy mechanical process,—the sort of thing that could be done by an intelligent clerk. I pass over the difficulties encountered in compiling the local lists into general lists, one for each province. Those who have had experience in putting together hundreds of returns from different sources will know its laborious character, and those who have not can imagine it. But great difficulty was often experienced in preparing the local returns that formed the materials on which I had to work. Each officer knew about the main language of his district, and, if he had been there some time, had probably a working acquaintance with it. But over and over again no one with any education knew anything about the little hole-in-the-corner forms of speech which were discovered as soon as search was instituted. Let me give one example. In one of the Himalayan districts, of which the main language was Aryan, a small colony was discovered which originally hailed from Tibet, and which retained its own language. No official knew it, and intercourse with them was conducted through the medium of a lingua franca. The district officer entered the name of this language in his return. This name was not one word, or two words. It was a solemn procession of weird monosyllables wandering right across a page. I could make nothing of it, nor could my Tibetan-knowing friends. It should be remembered that it was a foreign expression written

<sup>1</sup> It contains the three personal pronouns, most of the cases found in the declension of nouns, and the present, past, and future tenses of the verb.

<sup>2</sup> These figures will no doubt be increased when the Survey now in progress in Burma is completed.

down in English letters as it sounded to the untrained ear of a person entirely unacquainted with it. All my endeavours to identify the name failed. At last I wrote to the district officer and asked him to make further inquiries. In reply it was explained that investigation had shown that the monosyllabic procession was not the name of any language, but was the local method of expressing in broken Tibetan 'I don't understand what you are driving at.'

Another difficulty was the finding of the local name of a dialect. Just as M. Jourdain did not know that he had been speaking prose all his life, so the average Indian villager does not know that he has been speaking anything with a name attached to it. He can always put a name to the dialect spoken by somebody fifty miles off, but, — as for his own dialect, — 'O, that has no name. It is simply correct language.' It thus happens that most dialect names are not those given by the speakers, but those given by their neighbours, and are not always complimentary. For instance, there is a well-known form of speech in the south of the Punjab called 'Jangali,' from its being spoken in the 'Jungle,' or unirrigated country bordering on Bikaner. But 'Jangali,' also means 'boorish' and local inquiries failed to find a single person who admitted that he spoke that language. 'O yes, we know Jangali very well,—you will find it a little further on,—not here.' You go a little further on and get the same reply, and pursue your will-o'-the-wisp till he lands you in the Rajputana desert, where there is no one to speak any language at all. These illustrations show the difficulties encountered by local officers in identifying dialects and naming them.

From the local lists received, as described above, provincial lists were compiled and printed. These did not profess to be accurate catalogues of the tongues of India. They claimed only to represent the then existing knowledge of the state of affairs as reported by officers with local experience, who did not pretend to be philological experts. As such, they formed the basis of the Survey operations. When the lists were printed, the dialects were divided into two main classes, distinguished by a difference of type, *viz.*, (1) those which were vernaculars of the localities from which they were reported, and (2) those which were spoken by foreigners in each locality. The latter were once for all excluded, and attention was thenceforth devoted only to the former.

Each district officer was now asked to provide a set of the three specimens of each language locally vernacular in his district. Careful instructions were given for the preparation of these specimens. It will be remembered that the first was to be a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son. It was recognized that in many, nay, in most cases, the translators would not know English, and in order to assist them a volume of all the known versions of the parable in Indian languages was compiled with the help of the British and Foreign Bible Society, of local missionaries, and of one or two Government officers who were specially interested in the Survey. This collection, which was published in 1897, under the name of 'Specimen Translations in various Indian languages,' contained sixty-five versions, and, though primarily intended as a tool to aid the execution of the scheme, aroused some temporary interest among the scholars of Europe. For the Survey, it was anticipated that whoever might have to prepare a specimen, even if he did not know English, would find in this book at least one version from which he could make a translation; and this, in fact, was borne out by subsequent experience.



The second specimen, which was to be locally selected, presented no similar difficulties, but instructions were given that all specimens were to be written (*a*) in the vernacular character (if there was one) and (*b*) in the Roman character with a word for word interlinear translation. The second specimen was also to be furnished with a free translation into good English. As to the style of translation into the vernacular, local officers were told that the language of literature was always to be avoided. What was to be aimed at was the acquisition of specimens in the home language of each translator, whether it was looked upon as vulgar patois or not. For the third specimen, the standard list of words and sentences, blank books of forms were supplied, which needed only to be filled up.

As each provincial list of languages was completed, the circulars calling for specimens were issued. The latter began to arrive in 1897, and most of them were received by the end of 1900, though a few belated specimens continued to come at irregular intervals during the succeeding years. The editing and collating of the specimens began in 1898. The first rough work was done in India, but in 1899 I returned to England, where for some years I had the efficient aid of my Assistant Dr., now Professor, Konow of Christiania.

The editing of the specimens has been an interesting work, but it involved some unexpected difficulties. Before anything could be printed, a general scheme of classification had to be decided upon, and that on a very imperfect knowledge of the materials. As the work went on discoveries were made which rendered revisions of the classification necessary; and sometimes these were made too late, so that the materials have not always been arranged as, with further knowledge, I should like them to be arranged now. This was especially the case in regard to the Indo-Chinese languages, in which my Assistant and myself were often walking on ground which hitherto had been untrodden, and had to deal with languages for which no grammars or dictionaries existed. Here mistakes in classification were inevitable; but I am glad that I can think that none of first class importance were made, and that, on the whole, though I might now group a few individual languages differently from the manner in which they have been grouped in the published volumes of the Survey, my present knowledge would not lead me to make any substantial alteration.

I have never counted the total number of specimens received. They amount to several thousands, and it stands to reason that it was not possible to print them all. The surplusage was deliberately estimated for. It was calculated that the specimens would vary in value. Several would be received of each dialect. Some would be prepared carefully, others ignorantly, others carelessly. Many of them would come from the mouths of uneducated people, hardly able to grasp the idea of what was required. A mass from which to select was therefore a desideratum, and this, in most cases, was secured. It is only in the case of a few less-known dialects of the Himalaya and of the Assam frontier that single specimens were obtained. These were, in all cases, forms of speech which had never been recorded in writing before, and mistakes in recording them were to be expected. Thanks to the constant sympathy and ungrudging aid given by our frontier officers, — the most enthusiastic among my helpers, — many doubtful points were cleared up by correspondence, and I hope that in after years it will be found that these specimens are not very wrong. Absolutely accurate we cannot expect them to be.

To give an example of the difficulties experienced, I may mention that the correction of one specimen was delayed for over six months by a fall of snow in the Hindūkush, which prevented the Political Agent at Chitral obtaining the services of the only getatable bilingual speaker of one of the Pāmīr dialects. Again, in the case of one of the Kāfir languages of the Hindūkush, no one who spoke it could at first be got hold of. At length, after a long search, a shepherd of the desired nationality was enticed from his native fastness to Chitral. He was exceptionally stupid, probably very much frightened, and knew only his native language. A Bashgal Shekh was found who knew a little of it, and who also knew Chitrālī, with his aid the translation of the Parable was made through Bashgalī and Chitrālī. Much accuracy could not be expected from the result; but, with care and the assistance of the local officers, a version was ultimately made, which, though it contained some passages that I have been unable to analyse completely, has very satisfactorily complied with the somewhat stringent philological tests to which it has been subjected.

This was by no means an isolated example. There were scores of languages for which no one could be found who knew any one of them and at the same time English. It might be thought, for instance, that our officials would be familiar with most of the languages spoken in the neighbourhood of the port of Chittagong. Yet there is an instance on record of a criminal case which was tried in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. One of the witnesses was a woman who knew only the Khami language. This was translated into Mrū, which was then translated into Arakanese, which was again translated into the local dialect of Bengali, from which version the Magistrate recorded the quadruply refracted evidence in English. This makes no reflection on the officer concerned. There are parts of India which seem to have had each a special Tower of Babel of its own. From the little Province of Assam, with its population of only about six and a half millions, — or a million less than that of London, — eighty-one Indian languages were returned at the Census of 1911, and it contained others that were not specifically returned. Mezzofanti himself, who spoke fifty-eight languages, would have been puzzled here.

As each dialect was examined, a specimen or specimens of it were selected for publication and made ready for the press. From the specimens a sketch of the grammatical and other peculiarities was prepared, and reference was made to any point worth noting about the speakers. Dialects were then grouped into languages, and for each language a somewhat elaborate introduction was provided, sketching the habitat and number of speakers; distinguishing the dialects and comparing their characteristics; giving, when known, the ancient history of the language, and defining its relationship to other members of the same family; describing briefly the salient points of the literature, when there was one; supplying a bibliography as full as we were able to make it; and concluding with a sketch of the grammar. The results are to be found in the volumes of the Survey, to which this is an Introduction.

Throughout the whole series of operations, one thing has been steadily borne in mind—that these results were not to be bundles of theories, but collections of facts. The languages had to be arranged in some order or other, and this necessitated grouping, and grouping necessitated the

The Survey a collection of facts not of theories.

adoption of theories as to relationship.<sup>1</sup> So much could not be helped; but beyond this every effort has been made to prevent the Survey becoming an encyclopædia of Indian philological science. That will, we may hope, follow when scholars more competent than the present writer have had time to digest the immense mass of ordered facts now placed at their disposal. Indeed, a beginning has already been made. Reference has already been made to Pater Schmidt's discoveries regarding the Austric languages, and it has been a legitimate source of gratification to me to observe the free use of the Survey which has been made by Monsieur Jules Bloch in his researches into Marāṭhī, by Professor Turner and Professor Sunīti Kumār Chatterji in their important studies in Gujarāṭi and Bengali, and by Dr. Paul Tedesco in his luminous essays on the history of Aryan languages. One interesting result of Pater Schmidt's inquiries may here be added, as it has a direct connexion with the Survey. The Muṇḍā languages, as we know, belong to Chota Nagpur and the centre of India. It is also a familiar fact that the languages spoken in the Himalaya, far to the north of these Muṇḍā languages, are Tibeto-Burman in character. But even here the Survey shows us that there is a line of peculiar forms of speech, extending from Darjiling to the Panjab, that show evident traces of a previously existing language of the Muṇḍā family, which has been overlaid, so to speak, by the Tibeto-Burman of the later immigrants. There is thus evidence to show the existence, at some very ancient time, of a common language of which traces are still visible from Kanawar in the Panjab down through Further India and across the Pacific Ocean as far as Easter Island and New Zealand. Philology is not to be confounded with Ethnology, and here we may leave these interesting facts in the hands of ethnologists for further examination.

In the course of the Survey, it has sometimes been difficult to decide where a given form of speech is to be looked upon as an independent language, or as a dialect of some other definite form of speech. 'Language' and 'dialect'

In practice it has been found that it is sometimes impossible to decide the question in a manner which will gain universal acceptance. The two words 'language' and 'dialect' are, in this respect, like 'mountain' and 'hill.' One has no hesitation in saying that, say, Everest is a mountain, and Holborn Hill, a hill, but between these two the dividing line cannot be accurately drawn. Moreover we often talk of the 'Darjiling Hills' which are over 7,500 feet high, while everyone calls Snowdon, with its poor 3,500 feet, a mountain. 'Language' and 'dialect' are often used in the same loose way. In common use we may say that, as a general rule, different dialects of the same language are sufficiently alike to be reasonably well understood by all whose native tongue is that language, while different languages are so unlike that special study is needed to enable one to understand a language that is not his own. This is the explanation of the Century Dictionary,<sup>2</sup> but the writer adds that 'this is not an essential difference,' and nowhere is this proviso more needed than in considering the Aryan languages of Northern India. There, mutual intelligibility cannot always be the deciding factor, for the consideration is obscured by the fact that between Bengal and the Panjab every individual

<sup>1</sup> Before the pages of the Survey could be put in type, it was necessary to draw up a skeleton scheme of the volumes of which it was to consist. This was done when I had a very indefinite idea of the extent of the work that lay before me, or of the number of dialects that would come under notice, and accounts for the unwieldy size of some of the volumes and for the inconvenient method of dividing some of them into two or more parts. Once the general plan of the arrangement of the volumes was laid down, it was unadvisable to alter its main outlines.

<sup>2</sup> S. v. 'Language.'



who has received the very slightest education is bilingual. In his own home, and in his own immediate surroundings he speaks a local idiom, but in his intercourse with strangers he employs or understands some form of that great *lingua franca*,—Hindī or Hindōstānī. Moreover, over the whole of this vast area,—including even Rajputana, Central India, and Gujarat,—the great mass of the vocabulary, including nearly all the words in common use, is, allowing for variations of pronunciation, the same. It is thus commonly said, and believed, that throughout the Gangetic Valley, between Bengal and the Panjab, there is one language, and one only, Hindī, with numerous local dialects. From one point of view this is correct, and cannot be denied. Hindī or Hindōstānī is everywhere the language of administration, and is the one medium of instruction in the rural schools. The people, as I have said, being bilingual, little or no inconvenience is caused in practice by the employment of the assumption, and no one in their senses would wish to complicate administration by the introduction of a confusion of tongues.

And yet, when these numerous so-called dialects of this 'Hindī' are examined by the philologist, and when he attempts to group and classify, he is at once confronted by radical differences of idiom and construction. Some of these dialects are as analytical as English,—others are as synthetic as German. Some have the simplest grammar, with every word-relationship indicated, not by declension or conjugation, but by the use of help-words; while others have grammars more complicated than that of Latin, with verbs that change their forms not only in agreement with the subject, but even with the object. To look upon all these as dialects of a single language is as philologically impossible, as it would be, say, to describe German as a dialect of English; and hence, in the Linguistic Survey, they have been sorted out, according to their grammatical systems, into three groups, each of which is given the dignity of a language,—Bihārī, Eastern Hindī, and Western Hindī. This division has not escaped criticism. For instance the writer of the Report on the Census of the United Provinces for 1921 says<sup>1</sup> that 'the difference between speaking to a villager of Gorakhpur [where the language is Bihārī] and to a jungleman of Jhansi [where the language is Western Hindī] is precisely the difference between speaking to a peasant of Devon and to a crofter of Aberdeen. If you are intelligible to the one you can with patience make yourself intelligible to the other.' I myself have never had an opportunity of personally comparing the dialects of Devon and of Aberdeen, but I would suggest that the true point of difference has been here missed. The question is not whether an educated third person can master the two dialects, but whether a Devon peasant suddenly transported to Aberdeen would be able to communicate with the surrounding crofters. I fear that a considerable amount of patience would have to be exercised in such a case before intercommunication could be established, and even then it would be helped out by idioms borrowed from the language of Uncle Toby's Army in Flanders.

This brings us back to the proviso stated by the writer in the Century Dictionary, to which I have already drawn attention. The differentiation of a language does not necessarily depend on non-intercommunicability with another form of speech. There are also other powerful factors to be considered, if we are to look at the subject from a scientific point of view. First and foremost, there is what I have already referred to,—grammatical structure. Our peasant of Gorakhpur may or may not be intelligible

<sup>1</sup> Report, Chapter IX, § 3.



to the jungleman of Jhansi, but that does not do away with the fact that his language is highly synthetic, with a verb the conjugation of which is more complicated than that of Latin. The Jhansi jungleman, on the contrary uses a tongue with hardly any synthetic grammar at all. *His* verb has but one real tense, and two participles. All the other relations of time are indicated by the combination of these participles with help-words. The vocabulary of the two forms of speech may be very similar, but the whole grammatical structure of the one is radically different from that of the other. It is impossible, from the point of view of science, to group them together as dialects of a common language.

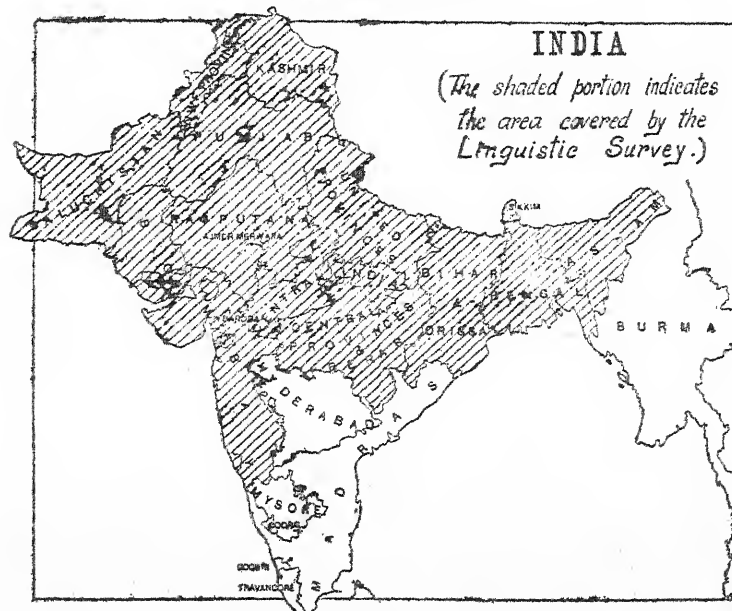
There is another factor which exercises influence in this differentiation. It is nationality. It is said that some English peasants would in Holland find little difficulty in making themselves understood, or in understanding what people say. Yet no one would deny that Dutch and English are distinct languages; and this factor is all the stronger when each nationality has developed an independent literature. There is an excellent illustration of this in Assamese. This form of speech is now admitted to be an independent language,—yet if merely its grammatical form and its vocabulary are considered, it would not be denied that it is a dialect of Bengali. It is certainly as closely related in these respects to the standard form of that language as is the dialect of Bengali spoken in Chittagong. Yet its claim to be considered as an independent language is incontestable. Not only is it the speech of an independent nation, with a history of its own, but it has a fine literature differing from that of Bengal both in its standard of speech, and in its nature and content. Here, therefore, we have an example of a language differentiated from its neighbours not by mutual unintelligibility but by nationality and literature.

---

# GENERAL RESULTS OF THE SURVEY.

## CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY.

As already stated, this Linguistic Survey does not cover the whole of India. The  
Extent of Survey.



The Provinces of Madras and Burma and the States of Hyderabad and Mysore were excluded from the sphere of its operations. The annexed map shows at a glance the areas included and excluded. The Survey gives estimates of the number of people speaking each language and dialect. It is to be regretted that these figures are ultimately based on the  
Survey based on Census of 1891. 1891, but no other course was practicable. It will, however, be found that, allowing for the necessary ad-

justments and for the growth of population in the intervening thirty years, the totals for the various languages agree remarkably with those given in the Census of 1921. The reason for the adoption of the Census of 1891 as the basis of the Survey is that the latter began its operations in 1894. Generally speaking, except when special reasons suggest a contrary course, the linguistic tables of an Indian Census deal with languages only. They are not concerned with dialects. On the other hand, for the purposes of a Linguistic Survey, an exhaustive conspectus of all the dialects of each language examined forms a necessary part of its operations. As explained in the preceding chapter, the first thing done in this Survey was to obtain lists of dialects from each of the local areas with which it was concerned. They were furnished by the officers in charge of these areas in 1896 and the following years. Each local official had at hand the language totals of his District or State according to the Census of 1891. With the aid of his local knowledge, and as the result of local inquiries, he was able to state what dialects of each language were spoken in his charge, and how many speakers there were of each. The total for the dialects of each language had, of course, to agree with the then existing figures for the language under which they were grouped, and the figures for the dialects were in this way indirectly based upon the Census of 1891. It took nearly three years to correct and arrange the figures so obtained, and it would be a work of too great labour to do it all over again on the basis of a later Census. Only in the case of a few languages, principally those of the North-West Frontier, was it possible, for special reasons, to utilize the figures of the later Census of 1911.

The figures of the Census of 1921 deal with a population of 316 millions. The Survey figures deal only with 290 millions. The difference is mainly due to the large areas excluded from the Survey, but the growth of the population is also to be taken into account. In 1891 that population was 287<sup>1</sup> millions as against the 316 millions of 1921.

#### Survey Statistics.

If we take the figures of the Survey as they stand, we find that 872 different languages and dialects are recorded. This is the number found in the list given in Appendix I, in which the figures for each are compared with those of the Census of 1921. But in this enumeration there is a good deal of double counting, as each language and each dialect is there given a separate number. A better idea of the results will be gained from the consideration that the Census of 1921 records 190, and the Survey records 179 languages, as distinct from dialects. When counting dialects, it must be borne in mind that, in order to make the total for the dialects tally with the number of the speakers of the language of which they form the members, it has been necessary to count the standard form of the language as one of the dialects. There are also, inevitably, cases in which a language has been returned, but its dialects not mentioned. For instance, the Khāsi language (No. 8 in the list) and its dialects are arranged as follows:—Khāsi, *Standard*, *Lyng-ngam*, *Synteng*, *Wār*, *Unspecified*. Here, if we count Khāsi in the list of languages, we must omit 'Standard' and 'Unspecified' in counting our list of dialects and languages, or we shall be recording the same form of speech twice, or perhaps three times, over. Hence, in the above example, we can count only three dialects as additional to the standard Khāsi language. On this principle, the 1921 Census has recorded 49 dialects in addition to the general language-names. The Survey, on the other hand, has recorded no less than 544 dialect-names in addition to the standard and unspecified forms of the 179 languages. The various forms of speech noted are therefore 237 (188+49) in the Census, and 723 (179+544) in the Survey. Each of these 723 is described in the Survey, in most cases with more or less complete grammatical accounts. A summary of the details<sup>2</sup> of these figures is as follows:—

	SURVEY FIGURES.		CENSUS FIGURES.	
	Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
Indo-Nesian Languages . . . . .	...	...	2	...
Austro-Asiatic Languages . . . . .	7	14	16	11
<i>Mōn-Khmēr Branch</i> . . . . .	1	3	10	...
<i>Mundā Branch</i> . . . . .	6	11	6	11
Karen Languages . . . . .	...	...	1	14
Man Languages . . . . .	...	...	2	...
Siamese-Chinese Languages . . . . .	3	4	7	...

<sup>1</sup> The Survey figures therefore exceed the Census figures of 1891 by three millions. The excess is due to the fact that, although a large part of India was excluded from the operations of the Survey, the latter also covered large tracts, especially on the North-West Frontier, to which that Census did not extend. For the excess areas, the figures of the 1911 Census have, so far as was possible, been adopted.

<sup>2</sup> The full details will be found in Appendix IA. pp. 411 ff.

	SURVEY FIGURES.		CENSUS FIGURES.	
	Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
Tibeto-Burman Languages . . . .	113	82	117	15
<i>Tibeto-Himalayan Branch</i> . . . .	32	31	20	6
<i>North Assam Branch</i> . . . .	5	...	5	...
<i>Assam-Burmese Branch</i> . . . .	76	51	92	9
Dravidian Languages . . . .	16	23	15	...
Aryan Languages . . . .	38	402	26	9
<i>Eranian Branch</i> . . . .	8	35	3	1
<i>Dardic Branch</i> . . . .	13	22	4	...
<i>Indo-Aryan Branch</i> . . . .	17	345	19	3
Sanskrit . . . .	...	...	1	...
Outer Sub-Branch . . . .	7	110	8	3
Mediate Sub-Branch . . . .	1	18	1	...
Inner Sub-Branch . . . .	9	217	9	5
Unclassed Languages . . . .	2	19	2	...
TOTAL . . . .	179	544	188	49

It will be noticed that the Sub-Family that contains the greatest number of languages is the Tibeto-Burman. The words in these languages are all either monosyllables, or are built up on a monosyllabic basis, and are hence peculiarly liable to change. Moreover, so far as the area covered by the Survey is concerned, the speakers of the languages of this Sub-Family all live in mountainous districts. As a rule each tribe is separated from its neighbours, and languages thus quickly split up into dialects, and each dialect easily develops into a distinct language. In this way, while the number of languages is great, the number of speakers of each, averaging about 17,000, is small.

On the other hand, while there are only 17 Indo-Aryan languages, the number of their speakers is 226 millions, spread over the plains and hills of Northern India. Here numbers, nationality, and habitat have combined to produce no less than 345 dialects in addition to the 17 standard languages. In this respect, the contrast between the Tibeto-Burman and the Aryan languages is marked. The monosyllabic Tibeto-Burman speech easily divides and sub-divides into numerous distinct and mutually unintelligible languages. If, as an example of similarly circumstanced Aryan forms, we take the Eranian languages spoken in and near India and the Dardic languages, we find that the two branches, like the Tibeto-Burman languages, are spoken in inhospitable mountain tracts, but that they persist. If they do sub-divide, the division is not into mutually unintelligible languages, but into mutually intelligible dialects, held together by a common grammatical basis. Their



synthetic character preserves each as a constant whole, and even in their rugged habitats they are only 21 in number spread over a tract extending from Kashmir to the Persian frontier and from the Pāmirs to the Arabian Sea. In northern India, where there are fewer hilly tracts to isolate the speakers, the Indo-Aryan languages are still less in number; and, though the dialects are many, the relationship of each to one or other of the great parent languages is apparent to the most casual observer.

It has been already stated that the Survey deals with the languages spoken by about 290 millions of people. The following is a summary of the statistics by family.

Statistics by family. The following is a summary of the number of speakers for each linguistic family :—

	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.	
	According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.
Austrie Family . . . . .	3,052,046	4,529,351
Man Family . . . . .	...	591
Karen Family . . . . .	...	1,114,026
Tibeto-Chinese Family . . . . .	1,984,512	12,885,346
Dravidian Family . . . . .	53,073,261	64,128,052
Indo-European Family . . . . .	231,874,403	232,852,817
Unclassed . . . . .	101,671	15,598
TOTAL .	290,085,893	315,525,781

As previously explained, the difference between the two totals is mainly due to the fact that the area covered by the Survey was not the same as that covered by the Census. A more detailed summary will be found in Appendix IB (pp. 418 ff.), and the complete figures for each language are given in Appendix I (pp. 389 ff.).<sup>1</sup> Roughly speaking, the total number of speakers whose languages were surveyed corresponded to three-quarters of the entire population of Europe. Of these, the speakers of the Austrie languages were about equal to the population of Denmark, those of the Tibeto-Burman languages to half that of Switzerland, those of the Dravidian languages to more than the combined populations of the United Kingdom and Canada, while the speakers of the Indo-European languages about equalled the combined populations of the United Kingdom, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Austria, France, Spain, Italy and Greece.

Nowhere are there presented stronger warnings against basing ethnological theories on linguistic facts than in India. There are many instances of tribes which have in historic times abandoned one language and taken to another. A striking example is afforded by the tribe of Nahāls in the Central Provinces. These people appear to have originally spoken a Muṇḍā language

<sup>1</sup> In Appendix I it will be noticed that many of the figures are given in round numbers. In such cases it is to be understood that the figures are estimates, and are not based on actual counting. These estimates were in every case made by officials with local experience, and, except where the reverse is stated, may be received as trustworthy.

akin to Kûrkû. It came under Dravidian influence, and has become a mixed form of speech, half Muṇḍā and half Dravidian. This, in its turn, has fallen under the spell of Aryan tongues, and is now in a fair way to becoming an Aryan language.<sup>1</sup> If we were to judge by language, a hundred years ago we should have called the tribe Muṇḍā. Ten years ago it was quite possible to claim it as Dravidian, and fifty years hence it would probably be described as an Aryan caste. The 'unholy alliance' between the two sciences has long been condemned, and has now fallen into disrepute, and I have hence, in the following pages, refrained so far as was possible from discussing questions of racial origin. When I have done so, it has only been to bring forward theories regarding the origin of nationalities which have been previously suggested by professed ethnologists, and to attempt to throw light on them when they are confirmed by philology. In one case only is it sometimes permissible to draw inferences as to race from the facts presented by language. When we find a small tribe clinging to a dying language, surrounded by a dominant language which has superseded the neighbouring forms of speech, and which is superseding its tongue too, we are generally entitled to assume that the dying language is the original tribal one, and that it gives a clue to the latter's racial affinities. Take as an example the Malto spoken by the hillmen of Rajmahal. This language is decadent, and is surrounded by others which are superseding it. Even if we did not know it on other grounds, we should be justified in asserting that its speakers are Dravidian, because their tongue falls within that family. But even this relaxation of the general rule, which was first suggested to me by Sir Herbert Risley, must, as the case of the Nahāls shows, be exercised with caution. The Nahāls are probably Muṇḍā by race, but their present speech is almost Dravidian. Their decadent language is a twofold palimpsest. It first began to be superseded by Dravidian, and now it is being superseded by Aryan. A careless application of Sir Herbert's theory would compel us at the present day to assume that the tribe was of mixed Muṇḍā and Dravidian origin. With a dominant language we can make no such relaxation. In India, the Indo-Aryan languages,—the tongues of civilization and of the caste system with all the power and superiority which that system confers upon those who live under its sway,—are continually superseding what may, for shortness, be called the aboriginal languages such as those belonging to the Dravidian, the Muṇḍā, and the Tibeto-Burman families. We cannot say that a Tibeto-Burman Kōch or a Dravidian Gōṇḍ is an Indo-Aryan, because he speaks, as he often does, an Indo-Aryan language. The language of the Brāhūis of Baluchistan is Dravidian, but many of the tribe speak the Eranian Balōchī in their own homes, and, on the other side of India, some of the tribe of Khariās speak a Muṇḍā, others a Dravidian language, and others, again, the Indo-Aryan Bengali. It may be added that nowhere do we see the reverse process of a non-Aryan language superseding an Aryan. It is even rare for one Aryan-speaking nationality to abandon its language in favour of another Aryan tongue. We continually find tracts of country on the borderland between two languages, which are inhabited by both communities, living side by side and each speaking its own language. In some localities, such as the District of Malda in Bengal, the Survey actually found villages in which three languages were spoken, and in which the various tribes had evolved a kind of lingua franca to facilitate intercommunication, while each adhered to its own tongue for conversation amongst its fellows. The only exception to this general rule about the non-interchangeability of Indo-Aryan languages

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. IV, pp. 9, 185.

is caused by religion. Islām has carried Urdū far and wide, and even in Bengal and Orissa we find Musalmān natives of the country whose vernacular is not that of their compatriots but is an attempt (often a bad one) to reproduce the idiom of Delhi and Lucknow.

This brings us to the question of tribal dialects, a subject that has not hitherto received the attention which it deserves. The matter is complicated by the fact that very frequently a tribe gives its name to a language, not because it is specially the language of the tribe, but because the tribe is an important one in the area in which it is spoken. Take, for example, the language which in the Census of 1891 was called 'Jatki,' *i.e.* 'the language of the Jatt tribe.' But Jatki is not by any means the language of the Jatt tribe alone. It is the language of the whole Western Panjab, in parts of which, it is true, Jatts preponderate. The name Jatki is hence misleading (the more so, because the Jatts of the Eastern Panjab do not speak 'Jatki') and has been abandoned in the Survey for the more tenable 'Western Panjābī' or 'Lahndā'. So again, in the hills north and east of Murree there are a number of dialects varying according to locality. One of the important tribes living in these hills is the Chibh, and these Chibhs everywhere speak the dialect of the different places where they live. But the question-begging name of 'Chibhālī' or 'the language of the Chibhs' was invented, and employed to mean 'the dialect of the hills north and east of Murree,' whereas, there are several dialects spoken by Chibhs, and, moreover, the Chibhs are by no means the only people who speak them.

Another group of tribal tongues are those which are classed in the Survey as Gipsy languages. They are the speeches of wandering clans who employ, mainly for professional purposes, dialects different from that of the tract over which they may possibly have wandered for generations. These tribal tongues may be real languages, or they may be argots in which local words are distorted into a slang like what we find in the 'Latin' patter of London thieves.

Finally, there is another class of tribal dialects in which we find the tongue of a clan which has migrated to some new seat and has gradually developed a new language, based on that of its former home, but corrupted and mixed with that of the people amongst whom its new lot is cast. It is evident that if part of a Rajputana tribe migrates to a country of which Bundēlī is the vernacular, while another wends its way to a district in which Marāṭhī is spoken, the resultant languages spoken by the two groups of the same tribe will be very different, although both are based on Rājasthānī. Such has actually occurred in several instances in the Central Provinces, and there are also in other parts of India many cases of immigrant tribes which have preserved their original languages in more or less corrupted forms. Perhaps the most striking example is a colony of speakers of corrupt Sindhī, who live in the upper Gangetic Doab.

The identification of the boundaries of a language, or even of a language itself, is not always an easy matter. As a rule, unless they are separated by great ethnic differences, or by some natural obstacle, such as a range of mountains or a large river,<sup>1</sup> Indian languages gradually

<sup>1</sup> As Sir Aurel Stein has pointed out, defiles in valleys often form more important ethnic and political boundaries than watersheds, when these are crossed by relatively easy passes and routes. This is true also of languages. A mountain range is by no means so impassable to a language, as a difficult river gorge. It is the defiles, not the mountain ranges, that are responsible for the variety of languages in the Pamirs. See my *Iskākāshmi, Zēbaki, and Yāzghulānī*, p. 4.

merge into each other and are not separated by hard and fast boundary lines. When such boundaries are spoken of, or are shown on a map, they must always be understood as conventional methods of showing definitely a state of things which is in its essence indefinite. It must be remembered that on each side of the conventional line there is a border tract of greater or less extent, the language of which may be classed at will with one or other. Here we often find that two different observers report different conditions as existing in one and the same area, and both may be right. For instance, in 1911, the then Census placed the north-western frontier of Bengali some twenty or thirty miles to the east of that fixed by the Linguistic Survey and I no more maintain that the Survey figures are right than that the Census figures are wrong. From one point of view both are right, and from another both are wrong. It is a mere question of personal equation. When there is such a debatable ground between two languages, I find from experience that as a rule a speaker of one of these languages classes the speech of the debatable ground as belonging to the other. He naturally seizes on the points strange to him, and neglects forms with which he is familiar. For instance, near Bhatnēr there is spoken a mixture of Pañjābī and Rājasthānī. The Pañjābīs say that it is Rājasthānī, but the Rajputs say that it is Pañjābī. Another example turned up in the preparation of the Survey itself. While I was working at Eastern Hindi Dr. (now Professor) Sten Konow was simultaneously working at Marāṭhī. Each working independently, we finally met at the junction point where the curious mixed dialect called Hal<sup>a</sup>bī is spoken. From the point of view of Eastern Hindi, I considered that it was a form of Marāṭhī. On the other hand, Dr. Konow, looking at it through Marāṭhī spectacles, maintained that it was a form of Eastern Hindi. As the last word remained with me, the dialect appeared in the Marāṭhī volume of the Survey, but if it had been put into the volume for Eastern Hindi, I could not have said that it was wrongly placed.

In the following account of the results of the Survey, I shall, for the sake of completeness, refer also briefly to languages of India that have not fallen within its scope. These are mainly the languages of Burma and of the Deccan. Of the former, a separate Survey is now in progress, and it is far from my purpose to attempt to indicate its results. But the languages of Burma are intimately linked with those of Tibet and North-Eastern India, and it would be manifestly improper to leave them altogether out of consideration. The speeches of the Deccan are Dravidian and, similarly, they have congeners in northern India, and demand more than a passing reference. I shall deal first with the languages of the Austric family, as they are probably the earliest forms of speech that have survived to the present day. Then I shall deal with those that came probably later into the country,—the Dravidian and the Indo-Chinese,—and finally with the tongues of Aryan origin, concerning the entry of which into India we can speak with some certainty.



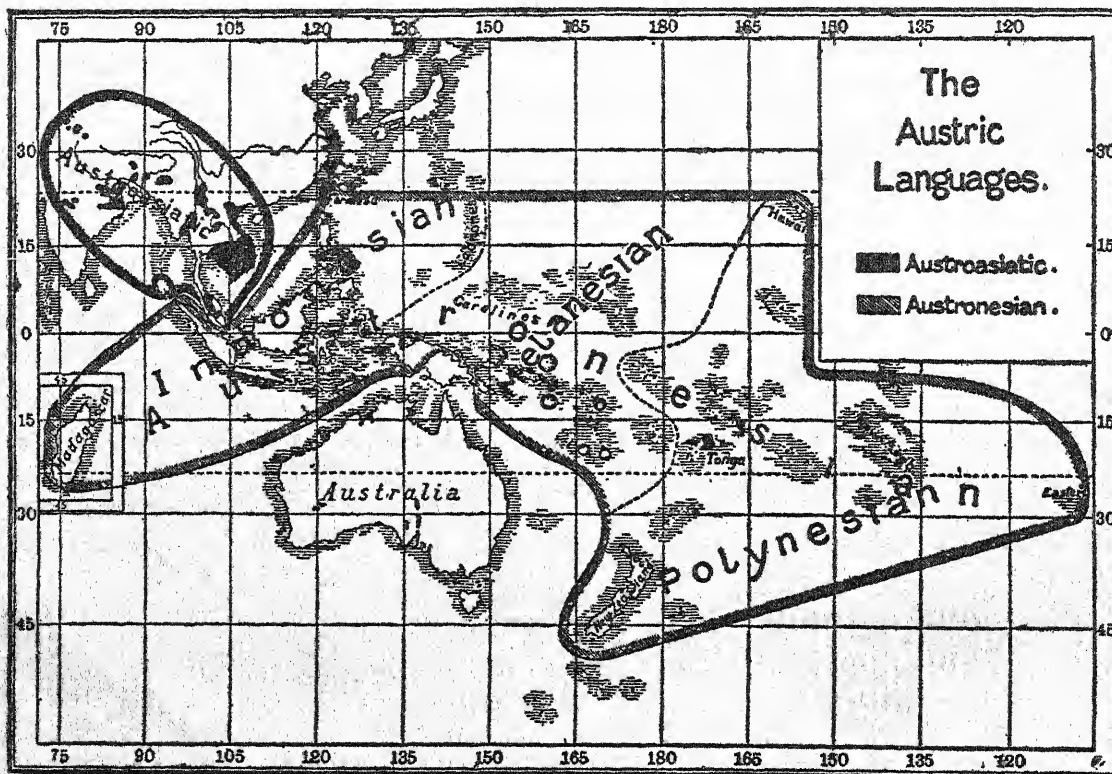
## CHAPTER II.—THE AUSTRIC FAMILY.

In the year 1906 there appeared in Brunswick a little book by Pater W. Schmidt entitled 'Die Mon-Khmer-Völker, ein Bindeglied zwischen Völkern Zentralasiens und Austro-nesiens' which at once attracted the attention of students of language and of ethnology. The author's researches into the languages known as Mōn, Khmēr, and Khāsī had already established his reputation as a skilled and, at the same time, as a sober philologist, and in this work new and far-reaching views, based on solid and wide learning, were enunciated. These views up to the present time have not been seriously challenged.

### The Austric Family.

Pater Schmidt here proved the existence of a great family of languages hitherto not recognized, which, although the languages composing it are spoken by a comparatively small number of people, is spread over an area wider than that occupied by any other group of tongues. Its speakers are found scattered over Nearer and Further India, and form the native population of Indonesia, Melanesia, and Polynesia, including Madagascar and New Zealand. It extends from Madagascar, off the coast of Africa, to Easter Island which is less than forty degrees from the coast of South America. In the North, traces of it were discovered in Kanāwar in the Panjāb, and its southern limit included New Zealand. West of Easter Island it covers the whole Pacific Ocean, except Australia (including Tasmania) and a part of New Guinea.

This 'Austric Family,' as he named it, he divided into two sub-families, the 'Austro-Nesian' and the 'Austro-Asiatic.' The former included the languages of Madagascar, Indonesia, and the islands of the Pacific, while the latter included languages scattered over Nearer and Further India. The annexed map, based on that in Pater Schmidt's work, shows their respective localities.



The only Austro-Nesian languages politically connected with India are Salôn, spoken by a tribe of sea-gipsies inhabiting the islands of the Mergui Archipelago and the adjacent parts of the Malay Peninsula and Malay spoken in the same locality. These languages consequently did not fall within the sphere of operations of the Survey, but on the margin will be found the number of speakers recorded in the Census of 1921.

Austro-Nesian.  
Salôn.

Number of speakers in 1921.	
Salôn	1,951
Malay	3,610
TOTAL	5,561

The Austro-Asiatic sub-family is much more strongly represented in India. There is first the great Môn-Khmêr Branch spoken in Further India, of which we have three representatives in Burma, in the shape of Môn, an ancient literary language now spoken in Thaton and Amherst, and Palaung and Wa, less civilized languages spoken in Upper Burma. Khmêr and a number of other minor forms of speech belong to Indo-China, beyond the Burma frontier. Among the latter, mention may be made of two languages spoken by wild tribes of Malacca, the Sakei and the Semang. Like Khmêr these are spoken outside the limits of British India. Nicobarese also belongs to this branch, and seems to form a connecting link between the Munḍā languages and Môn.

Austro-Asiatic.

Austro-Asiatic languages.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Môn	...	189,263
Palaung-Wa	...	147,889
Nicobarese	...	8,662
Khāsi	177,293	204,103
Munḍā Branch	2,874,753	3,973,873
TOTAL	3,052,046	4,523,790

None of the above languages fell within the operations of the Survey, but going north we come to Khāsi, a Môn-Khmêr language spoken in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills of Assam. This was fully dealt with in the Survey. Its standard dialect has been often described, and moreover possesses a small literature with which it has been endowed by the local missionaries. Khāsi is more or less isolated alike from its cousins of Burma and from those of India, and has struck out on somewhat independent lines apart from Môn, Nicobarese, and Munḍā, which are mutually more closely connected than any of them is with Khāsi. With its three dialects of Lyng-ngam, Synteng, and Wār, in addition to the standard form of

Khāsi.

	Survey figures.
Standard	113,190
Lyng-ngam	1,850
Synteng	51,740
Wār	7,000
Unspecified	3,513
TOTAL	177,293

The resemblances in the vocabularies of Khāsi and of the dialects of the Palaung-Wa group settle the question. But the resemblance is not only one of vocabulary. The construction of the Môn and of the Khāsi sentence is the same. The various component parts are put in the same order, and the order of thought of the speakers is thus shown to be the same. Like Môn and other members of the branch, and unlike the other Indo-Chinese languages by which it is surrounded, Khāsi has no tones.<sup>1</sup> On the other

<sup>1</sup> In Volume II, page 7 of the Survey, I have stated that Khāsi, there spelt 'Khassi' possesses tones, but this was a mistake due to the fact that at the time we possessed no satisfactory definition of what a tone is. Many words in Khāsi do end in a glottal check, and such a glottal check is called 'the abrupt tone' or 'the entering tone' in other Indo-Chinese languages. But this glottal check is, properly, not a tone at all. The word 'tone' should be confined to indicating the pitch or the change of pitch of the voice, and has no reference to the abruptness or otherwise with which a word is uttered. All the Austro-Asiatic languages, including Khāsi, employ this glottal check, but it is a distinguishing characteristic of all of them that none employs the true tones which indicate the meaning of a word by pitch or change of pitch. See J. R. A. S. 1920, page 459.

hand, it differs from the other Mōn-Khmēr languages in possessing the so-called articles, which are wanting in other members of the branch, and in having grammatical gender. Here we must leave the matter in the hands of the ethnologists. It will be interesting to see if any connexion of tribal customs can be traced, and if the Mōns or Palaungs still retain survivals of the matriarchal state of society which is so characteristic of the Khāsis. The Palaungs, at any rate, trace their origin to a princess, and not to a prince.

		Munḍā Languages.		Census of 1921.	
		Survey.			
Khērwarī . . .		2,537,328		3,503,215	of these, Khērwarī, with numerous dialects,
<i>Santālī</i> . . .		1,614,822		2,233,573	has its head-quarters at the north-eastern
<i>Munḍārī</i> . . .		406,524		624,506	end of the plateau of Central India, but has
<i>Hō</i> . . .		333,126		447,862	spread into, or left survivors in, the plains
<i>Bhumij</i> . . .		79,078		137,309	at its foot. It has many dialects, of which
<i>Korwā</i> . . .		20,227		21,655	the best known are Santālī and Munḍārī. At
<i>Others</i> . . .		33,551		38,310	the other, the north-west, end of the plateau,
Kūrkū . . .		111,684		120,893	in the western Districts of the Central
Khariā . . .		72,172		137,476	Provinces and in Mewar, we find another
Juāṅg . . .		15,697		10,531	Munḍā language, Kūrkū, <sup>1</sup> which is said to
Savara . . .		102,039		168,441	have two dialects,—Muwāsī and Nahālī, but,
Gadabā . . .		35,833		33,066	as stated above (p. 28), the latter is much
Unspecified . . .		...		251	mixed with other forms of speech and is on
TOTAL . . .		2,874,753		3,973,873	the verge of disappearing altogether. The other

Munḍā languages are less important. They are spoken in the neighbourhood of Khērwarī or to its South. The principal are Khariā, Juāṅg, Savara, and Gadabā, and they are all more or less mixed forms of speech. Khariā is mostly spoken in the Ranchi District of Chota Nagpur, and has all the characteristics of a language that is dying out and is being superseded by an Aryan form of speech. Aryan principles pervade its grammatical structure and its vocabulary, and it is no longer a typical Munḍā language. It has been compared to a palimpsest, the original writing on which can only with difficulty be recognized. Juāṅg is very similar. It is spoken by the Juāṅgs or Patuās of the States of Keonjhar and Dhenkanal in Orissa. These people are probably the lowest in the scale of civilization of all the Munḍā tribes. Till quite recently the women of the tribe did not even sew fig-leaves together to make themselves aprons. A bunch of leaves tied on in front and another behind was all that was claimed by the most exacting demands of fashion, and this costume was 'renewed as occasion required, when the fair wearer went to fetch cattle from the wood which provided her millinery.' Attempts have been made to introduce the wearing of loin-cloths, but I know not with what success. The most southern forms of Munḍā speech are those spoken by the Savaras and the Gadabās of North-East Madras. The former have been identified with the Suari of Pliny and the Sabaræ of Ptolemy. A wild tribe of the same name is mentioned in Sanskrit literature, even so far back as late Vedic times, as inhabiting the Deccan, so that the name, at least, can boast of great antiquity. Their language is of considerable interest, and since it was discussed in Volume IV of the Survey a series of excellent Readers in it have been prepared by Mr. Ramamurti for the Madras

<sup>1</sup> The home of its speakers is in the west of the Pachmarhi Hills and in the Betul District of the Central Provinces. The Berar Kūrkūs are mostly found in the Melghat Taluk of Ellichpur, which is geographically a part of Betul.





Map indicating the Localities in which  
Austro-Asiatic and Pronominalized Himalayan  
Languages are spoken in India.

REFERENCE.

Boundaries - International - demarcated, undemarcated. ————  
Do, Province or State Do, Do, ————  
Do, District and minor State, Administrative ————

REFERENCES.

- |                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>PUNJAB STATES (P. S.)</b> | <b>UNITED PROVINCES (U. P.)</b>  |
| 1 KAPURTHALA                 | 1 BENARES (B.)                   |
| 2 JALANDHAR                  | 2 AUNCH (A.)                     |
| 3 LAHORE                     | 3 MURSHIDABAD                    |
| 4 BILASPUR                   | 4 HOWRAH                         |
| 5 PATIALA                    |                                  |
| 6 JIND                       |                                  |
| <b>PUNJAB (P.)</b>           | <b>CENTRAL PROVINCES (C. P.)</b> |
| 1 DILLI                      | 1 BOMBAY                         |
| 2 DELHI                      | 2 KANPUR                         |
| 3 ROHTAK                     | 3 AGRA                           |
| 4 HISSAR                     | 4 ALWAR                          |
| 5 LUDEHANA                   | 5 BHINDAR                        |
| 6 KALSI                      | 6 BHINDAR                        |
| <b>BARODA (B.)</b>           | <b>CENTRAL INDIA (C. I.)</b>     |
| 1 AMRELI                     | 1 BHOPAL                         |
| 2 NAVSARI                    | 2 INDORE                         |
| <b>RAJPUTANA (R.)</b>        | 3 KANUNPUR                       |
| 1 KISHANGARH                 | 4 NARSINGGARH                    |
| 2 PARTHAGARH                 | 5 RAJGARH                        |
| 3 TONK                       | 6 ALL-RAJPUT                     |
| <b>BOMBAY (Bo.)</b>          | 7 SAMBHAR                        |
| 1 SURAT                      | 8 KOTHI                          |
| 2 SURAT                      | 9 SOHAWAL                        |
| 3 SURAT                      | 10 JASO                          |
| 4 SURAT                      | 11 CHANDNAR                      |
| 5 SURAT                      | <b>MADRAS (M.)</b>               |
| 6 SURAT                      | 1 SANDUR STATE                   |
| 7 SURAT                      | 2 VANDANAPALLE                   |
| 8 SURAT                      | 3 PALAKURU STATE                 |
| 9 SURAT                      | 4 KOTHI                          |
| 10 SURAT                     | <b>KASHMIR (K.)</b>              |
| 11 SURAT                     | 1 SHARADWATI                     |
| 12 SURAT                     | <b>BALUCHISTAN (B.)</b>          |
| 13 SURAT                     | 1 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 2 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 3 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 4 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 5 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 6 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 7 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 8 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 9 BALUCH                         |
|                              | 10 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 11 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 12 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 13 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 14 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 15 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 16 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 17 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 18 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 19 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 20 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 21 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 22 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 23 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 24 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 25 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 26 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 27 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 28 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 29 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 30 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 31 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 32 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 33 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 34 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 35 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 36 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 37 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 38 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 39 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 40 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 41 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 42 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 43 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 44 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 45 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 46 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 47 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 48 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 49 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 50 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 51 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 52 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 53 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 54 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 55 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 56 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 57 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 58 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 59 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 60 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 61 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 62 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 63 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 64 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 65 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 66 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 67 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 68 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 69 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 70 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 71 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 72 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 73 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 74 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 75 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 76 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 77 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 78 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 79 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 80 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 81 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 82 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 83 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 84 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 85 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 86 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 87 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 88 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 89 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 90 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 91 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 92 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 93 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 94 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 95 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 96 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 97 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 98 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 99 BALUCH                        |
|                              | 100 BALUCH                       |

Scale 1 Inch = 160 Miles.

Miles 160 120 80 40 0 160 320 480



described mineral, or a newly described group of languages, should have the right to give it its name, and that that name should be employed by other students unless and until it has been proved to be entirely false and misleading. Unfortunately this comity was not observed in the present case. Twelve years later, Sir George Campbell, no doubt unwittingly, ignored the name already given by Max Müller, and proposed to call these languages 'Kolarian'<sup>1</sup> because, as he imagined, the word 'Köl,'—a common tribal name of the Munḍā people,—was derived from an older form 'Kolar,' which he apparently connected with the Kolar District of Mysore in Southern India, and looked upon as identical with the Kanarese word *kallar* meaning 'thief.' There is absolutely no foundation for this supposition, and this name 'Kolarian' is not only based upon a fantastic error, but is, in itself, objectionable as seeming to suggest a connexion with the word 'Aryan' which does not exist.

It is admitted that, with our present knowledge, it might be possible to suggest a better name than that given by Max Müller, and more than one such have been suggested; but, so far as India was concerned, only two names were possible. Sir George Campbell's authority brought 'Kolarian' into a certain vogue during the latter half of the last century; but the word was so manifestly incorrect and misleading that I have had no hesitation in refusing to employ it, and in using the only name which students, in the ordinary comity of scholarship, should follow, by reverting to the name originally given by the discoverer of the group.

The Munḍā languages belong to the class known as 'agglutinative,' and exhibit the General character of the typical peculiarities of such forms of speech to an extraordinary degree. The only tongue with which I can compare them is Turkī. I have already referred to Max Müller as the first identifier of this group of tongues. Let me here quote what he says about the Turkī language of Central Asia:—

It is a real pleasure to read a Turkish grammar, even though one may have no use to acquire it practically. The ingenious ways in which the numerous grammatical forms are brought out, the regularity which pervades the system of declension and conjugation, the transparency and intelligibility of the whole structure, must strike all who have a sense of that wonderful power of the human mind which has displayed itself in language..... We have before us a language of perfectly transparent structure, and a grammar the inner workings of which we can study as if watching the building of cells in a crystal beehive. An eminent orientalist remarked, 'We might imagine Turkish to be the result of the deliberations of some eminent society of learned men'; but no such society could have devised what the mind of man produced, left to itself in the steppes of Tartary, and guided only by its innate laws, or by an instinctive power as wonderful as any within the realms of nature..... The most ingenious part of Turkish is undoubtedly the verb. Like Greek and Sanskrit, it exhibits a variety of moods and tenses, sufficient to express the nicest shades of doubt, of surmise, of hope, and of supposition. In all these forms the root remains intact, and sounds like the keynote through all the modulations produced by the changes of person, number, mood, and time. But there is one feature so peculiar to the Turkish verb that no analogy can be found in any of the Aryan languages, the power of providing new verbal bases by the mere addition of certain letters, which give to every verb a negative, or causative, or reflexive, or reciprocal meaning..... In their system of conjugation, the Turkish dialects can hardly be surpassed. Their verbs are like branches which break down under the heavy burden of fruits and blossoms.<sup>2</sup>

Nearly every word of the above applies with equal force to the Munḍā languages. Agglutination in the Munḍā languages. Suffix is piled on suffix, till we obtain words which, to European eyes, seem monstrous in their length, yet which

<sup>1</sup> *The Ethnology of India*, J. A. S. B., vol. xxxv (1866), Pt. ii, Supplementary Number, p. 28.

<sup>2</sup> 'Lectures on the Science of Language', I, 354ff.

are complete in themselves, and every syllable of which contributes its fixed quota to the general signification of the whole. One example of the use of these suffixes, taken from Santālī, must suffice. The word *dal* means 'strike,' and from it we get *dal-ochō-akan-taken-tae-tiñ-a-e*, which signifies 'he, who belongs to him who belongs to me, will continue letting himself be struck.' If we insert the syllable *pa* in the middle of the root, so that we get *dapal*, the beating becomes reciprocal, and we have a fight, so that *dapal-ochō-akan-taken-tae-tiñ-a-e* means 'he, who belongs to him who belongs to me, will continue letting himself be caused to fight.' Again, if we substitute *akao-an* for *akan*, the same pugnacious individual with a string of owners will, with less disinterestedness, continue causing to fight only for himself. Not only may we, but we must employ this posy of speech, if, for instance, my slave's son was too often getting himself entangled in affrays. The best idea of the enormous number of complex ideas which can thus be formed according to the simplest rules may be gained from the fact that the conjugation of the verb 'to strike,' in the third person singular alone, occupies nearly a hundred pages in Mr. Skrefsrud's Santālī Grammar.

Among other characteristics of the Muṇḍā languages we may mention the following. As in the Indo-Chinese languages, final consonants are often checked, or pronounced without the offglide, thus forming what is often called by Chinese scholars the 'abrupt' or 'entering tone.' Such consonants are as characteristic of Cantonese as they are of Muṇḍā, and are common, so far as I am aware in all the languages of the Mōn-Khmēr branch of Austro-Asiatic speech.<sup>1</sup> Although masculine and feminine nouns are distinguished, there are only two real genders, one for all animate and the other for all inanimate objects. Nouns have three numbers, a singular, a dual, and a plural, the dual and plural numbers being indicated by suffixing the dual or plural, respectively, of the third personal pronoun to the noun. Short forms of all the personal pronouns are freely used, in each case as verbal suffixes. The dual and plural of the first personal pronoun have each two forms, one including the person addressed, and the other excluding him. If, when giving orders to your cook, you say, 'we shall dine at half past seven', you must be careful to use *ale* for 'we,' not *abon*; or else you will invite your servant also to the meal, which might give rise to awkwardness. As in many other eastern languages, participial formations are used instead of relative pronouns. 'The deer which you bought yesterday' would be rendered 'the yesterday deer bought by you.' Roots are modified in meaning not only by suffixes, but also by infixes, as in *da-pa-l* mentioned above. The logical form of a Muṇḍā sentence is altogether different from that of Aryan languages, and hence it is impossible to divide it into the parts of speech with which we are familiar, say, in English. The nearest thing that it has to what we call a verb merely calls up an idea, but is unable to make any assertion. The final assertion is made by one of the most characteristic features of Muṇḍā grammar, a particle known as 'the categorical *a*.' By its form, the sentence first unites the represented ideas into a mental picture, and then, by a further effort, affirms its reality. In English we say "John came." A Santālī would first call up a picture of John having come, and then, by adding the categorical *a*, would assert that this picture was a fact. Hence this *a* is not used in sentences that do not contain a categorical assertion, *e.g.* those which in English

<sup>1</sup> See Dyer Ball, 'Cantonese Made Easy Vocabulary', 3rd Edition, Preface. As stated above (p. 33, Note <sup>1</sup>) although called the 'entering tone' is, properly speaking, not a tone at all.



would contain a verb in the subjunctive or optative mood. Munḍā, with what is really better logic, relegates subjunctive and relative to what may be called the incomplete verb in company with what are with us participles, gerunds, and infinitives, and forms the only complete and real verb by the addition of the categorical *a*.

As in the case of several other uncivilized or semi-civilized tribes, the names which we give to many Munḍā tribes are not those by which their members call themselves, but those which we have adopted from their Aryan-speaking neighbours. Most of the tribes simply call themselves 'men', the same word with dialectic variations, Kōl, Kōṛā, Kūr-kū (merely the plural of Kūr), Hār, Hārā-kō (another plural), or Hō, being used nearly universally. The Indian Aryans have adopted in one case the word 'Kōl' as a sort of generic term for any of these non-Aryan tribes, and have identified the word with a similarly spelt Sanskrit term signifying 'pig,' a piece of etymology which, though hardly in accordance with the ideas of European science, is infinitely comforting to those that apply it. The Rāj of these Kōls is a subject of legend over large tracts of the south side of the Gangetic valley, where not one sentence of Munḍā origin has been heard for generations. The name is perhaps at the bottom of our word 'coolie,' and of the names of one or more important castes which would indignantly deny their Munḍā origin.

Names of Munḍā languages.



### CHAPTER III.—KAREN AND MAN.

Before describing the languages belonging to the Tibeto-Chinese languages, we must refer briefly to two other groups of languages the affiliation of which is doubtful, and which, pending the completion of the Linguistic Survey of Burma have been provisionally put down as independent families. These are the Karen Family and the Man Family. Neither is described in the pages of the present Survey.

#### The Karen Family.

Karen is a group of dialects spoken by members of the Karen tribe scattered over South Burma and the neighbouring parts of Siam.<sup>1</sup> According to the late Professor Terrien de Lacouperie, they are pre-Chinese, and in that case may be connected with the 'Man' languages to be presently described, with which I have myself noted more than one resemblance. It is possible also that they may be distant relations of the Kirānti languages spoken in the Himalaya, but here the case must be left for further investigation by the Linguistic Survey of Burma. Where so much doubt exists, it is hardly necessary to state that the Karens have been identified by some with the lost Ten Tribes, and it is not actually impossible that they may have gathered some of their traditions from early Jewish colonists in Northern China. From Northern China they appear to have migrated to the neighbourhood of Ava, whence, about the fifth or sixth century of our era, they came down southward and spread over the hills between the Irrawaddy, the Salwin, and the Mē-nām

Karen.				Census of 1921.
Sgaw	.	.	.	368,282
Pwo	.	.	.	352,466
Taungthu	.	.	.	210,535
Karenni	.	.	.	84,488
Others	.	.	.	148,255
TOTAL				1,114,026

as far as the seaboard. I must leave to the Linguistic Survey of Burma the task of describing the various forms of Karen. They are many in number. Here it must be sufficient to state that the most important forms are Karenni, or Red Karen, of the north, Pwo and Sgaw of the south, and Taungthu.

#### The Man Family.

The languages which have been provisionally classed under the name of 'Man' are mainly spoken in China and Indo-China, although a few speakers are found in British Burma. The name 'Man' is Chinese and means a 'Southern Barbarian.' It is applied by the Chinese to certain wild tribes inhabiting the mountainous tracts of Indo-China and that part of China bordering on it. Representatives of two of these tribes,—the Miao and the Yao have turned up in the Southern Shan States and their languages have

Man.				Census of 1921.
Miao	.	.	.	394
Yao	.	.	.	197
TOTAL				591

been recorded in the Census of 1921. These languages hardly concern India, but will no doubt be dealt with in the Linguistic Survey of Burma. Fuller information regarding them will be found in the Introduction to the Comparative Vocabulary forming Part II of this Volume.

<sup>1</sup>The locality in which Karen is spoken is shown in the map facing page 50.

## CHAPTER IV.—THE TIBETO-CHINESE FAMILY.

Excepting the Austric, no great family of speeches is spoken over so wide an extent of the Eastern Hemisphere from Central Asia to Southern Burma, and from Baltistan to Peking—as that formless, ever moving, ant-horde of dialects, the Tibeto-Chinese. The number of its speakers far exceeds those of the Austric, and even of the Indo-European family. So vast is the area covered by it, and so apparently infinite is the number of its members, that no single scholar can hope to master the latter in their entirety. A few of them, such as Tibetan, Burmese, Siamese, or Chinese, have been more or less thoroughly investigated by specialists; of others we have only a few words, single bricks, each of which we have to take as specimens of an entire house; while of others, again, we know only the names, or not even that.

### The Tibeto-Chinese Family.

The first attempts at classifying this mass of languages were made by Brian Houghton Hodgson, *clarum et venerabile nomen*, and his works still form the foundation of all similar undertakings.

### Their Classification.

Closely following Hodgson came the enthusiastic and indefatigable Logan, to whom we are indebted for much that relates to Burma and Assam. After him we find several writers, some like Mason, Cushing, Forbes, or Edkins, armed with a practical mastery of a portion of the field, and adding new facts to our knowledge, and others, trained philologists like Max Müller, Friedrich Müller, or Terrien de Lacouperie, who examined the materials collected by the former, and did something towards reducing chaos into order. Since then considerable progress has been made, and, if we confine ourselves to our immediate subject, the languages of India and the countries of the immediate neighbourhood, it will be sufficient to record the work done by the late Professor Kuhn of Munich, Professor Conrady, formerly of Leipzig, Dr. Laufer and Professor Bradley in America, and, above all, the brilliant band of scholars which adorns L'École Française d'Extrême-Orient at Hanoi under the leadership of Monsieur Finot. Through their labours a framework of classification has been put together which is generally accepted by scholars who are in a position to judge its value. They have even succeeded in formulating phonetic rules that bridge over the differences between what are apparently the most widely separated languages, and in suggesting theories to account for the origin of the tones which are so characteristic of these forms of speech. In this way the ground has been prepared for the Linguistic Survey of Burma, which will, I hope, be well advanced before these words are in type.

If there is one principle that is universally accepted in comparative philology, it is that languages must be classed according to their grammars.

### Principles of Classification.

Vocabulary alone is but an untrustworthy guide. If we judge by vocabulary, the Latinized English of Dr. Johnson would have to be recorded as a Romance language, and Urdū as Semitic or Eranian, whereas every one knows that English is really Teutonic and Urdū Indo-Aryan. The rule applies admirably to languages like Sanskrit or Latin or English, which *have* grammars, but what are we to do when we come to languages which to our Aryan ideas have no grammar at all—forms of speech which make no distinction between noun, adjective, and verb, which have no inflexions, or hardly any, and which are entirely composed of monosyllables that never change their forms? According to the 'Century Dictionary', grammar is 'a systematic



account of the usages of a language, as regards especially the parts of speech it distinguishes, the forms and uses of inflected words, and the combinations of words into sentences.' Hence, to answer the above question, we must either abandon our principle or enlarge our conception of grammar by omitting the word 'inflected' from the definition. We are thus thrown back on the forms and uses of words generally; that is to say, we are compelled to lay more stress upon a comparison of vocabularies, and, as will be seen subsequently, this will really bring us back to our principle. Tibeto-Chinese languages, like the Buddhists who speak most of them, have passed through many births. They, too, are under the sway of *karma*. The latest investigations have shown that in former existences they were inflected, with all the familiar panoply of prefix and suffix, and that these long dead accretions are still influencing each word in their vocabularies in its form, its pronunciation, and even the position which it now occupies in a sentence. The history of a Tibeto-Chinese word may be compared to the fate of a number of exactly similar stones which a man threw into the sea at various places along the shore. One fell into a calm pool, and remained unchanged; another received a coating of mud; which, in the course of centuries, itself became a hard outer covering entirely concealing what was within; another fell among rocks in a stormy channel, and was knocked about and chipped and worn away by continual attrition till only a geologist could identify it; another was burrowed into by the pholas till it became a caricature of its former self; another was overgrown by limpets, and then was so worn away and ill-treated by the rude waves that, like the grin of Alice's Cheshire cat, all that remained was the merest trace clinging to the shell of its whilom guest. Laborious and patient analysis has enabled scholars to trace the fate of some vocables through all their different vicissitudes. For instance, no two words can apparently be so different as *rang* and *ma*, both of which mean 'horse,' and yet Professor Conrady has traced the derivation of the latter from the former, although all that has remained of the original *rang* in the Chinese *ma* is the tone of voice in which the latter is pronounced!

Tradition and comparative philology agree in pointing to North-Western China between the upper courses of the Yang-tse and of the  
 Original home. Hoang-ho as the original home of the Tibeto-Chinese race.<sup>1</sup>

Further India and Assam have been populated by successive waves of Tibeto-Chinese invaders, each advancing in turn down the courses of one or more of the principal streams, the Brahmaputra, the Chindwin, the Irrawaddy, the Salwin, the Mé-nâm, and the Mé-khong, and driving its predecessors nearer to the sea-coast, or into the mountain fastnesses which overlook the valleys. Philology, moreover, teaches us that the earliest Tibeto-Chinese immigrants must have found other races settled there. Amongst these were certainly the Mön-Khmêrs, and possibly also the ancestors of the Karens and of those wild tribes of Indo-China, whose languages are grouped together in these pages under the title of 'Man.' The Mön-Khmêrs have already been dealt with. The Karens and the Mans do not fall within the limits of this Survey, but will certainly be discussed at length in the Linguistic Survey of Burma now under consideration. They have, however, been briefly alluded to, for the sake of completeness in the preceding pages.

The Tibeto-Chinese family of languages is conveniently divided into two sub-families,—the Tibeto-Burman and the Siamese-Chinese.  
 Two sub-families. Neither of these is fully represented in this Survey. Nearly

<sup>1</sup> See E. Kuhn, 'Ueber Herkunft und Sprache der transgangetischen Völker', pp. 4 and 8.



Tibeto-Chinese Family.			
	Survey.	Census of 1921.	
Tibeto-Burman . . .	1,980,307	11,959,011	
Siamese Chinese . . .	4,205	926,335	
TOTAL . . .	1,984,512	12,885,346	

all the speakers of the latter, so far as they are included in the Indian census returns, belong to Further India, only a few minor dialects being found in Assam, where they fell into the Survey net. As for the Tibeto-

Burman languages, this Survey accounts for only about a fifth of the whole, the great majority of the speakers of these languages being inhabitants of Burma.

The Tibeto-Burmans appear to have first migrated from their original seat on the upper courses of the Yang-tse and Hoang-ho towards the head-waters of the Irrawaddy and of the Chindwin.

The Tibeto-Burmans.

Two main Branches.

Tibeto-Himalayan Branch.

range right along from Assam, in the East, to the Panjab in the West. At the Assam end, they met and mingled with others of the same family who had wandered along the lower Brahmaputra through

Assam-Burmese Branch.

the Assam Valley. At the great bend of the river, near the present town of Dhubri, these last followed it to the South, and occupied first the Garo Hills, and then what is now the State of Hill Tippera. Others of them appear to have ascended the valley of the Kapili and the neighbouring streams into the hill-country of North Cachar, but the mountainous tract between it and the Garo Hills, now known as the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, they failed to occupy, and it still remains a home of the ancient Mōn-Khmēr speech. Other members of this Tibeto-Burman horde halted at the head of the Assam Valley and turned south. They took possession of the Naga Hills, and became the ancestors of that confused sample-bag of tribes, whose speeches we call for convenience the Naga group. Some of these probably entered the eastern Naga country directly, but others entered the western Naga country from the South, *via* Manipur, and there are signs of this northern movement going on even at the present day. Other members remained round the upper waters of the Irrawaddy and the Chindwin, where Kachin is now spoken, and there formed the nursery for further emigrations. We have apparently traces of the earlier movements in dialects of servile tribes,—the so-called 'Lūi' languages—of Manipur, and in stray dialects, such as Kadu, Szi, Lashi, Maingtha, Phón (Hpón), or Maru, scattered over northern Burma. Later, but still early, settlers in Manipur must have been the Manipuris, for their language, Meithei, shows not only points of agreement with that spoken at the present day in its original home in what is now the Kachin country, but also with those of all the other emigrants from that tract. Another of these swarms settled in the upper basins of the Chindwin and the Irrawaddy, and gradually advanced down the courses of those streams, driving before themselves, or absorbing, or leaving untouched in the highlands, their predecessors, the Mōn-Khmērs. Before their language had time to change materially from the form of speech spoken in the home they had left, branches of these turned westwards and settled in the Chin Hills, south of Manipur.<sup>1</sup> There they increased and multiplied, till, driven by the pressure of population, they retraced their

<sup>1</sup> Another possible view is that these Chin tribes branched off, not from the Burmese invaders, but from the Meitheis who had settled in the Manipur Valley. Linguistic evidence, however, points to the account given above as the most probable statement of facts.



steps northward in wave after wave along the hills, leaving colonies in Lushai-land, Cachar, and even amongst their cousins of Manipur and their more distant relations of the Naga Hills. Their descendants speak some thirty languages, all different, yet all closely connected, and classed together with Meithei as forming the Kuki-Chin group. Another of these waves entered Yün-nan. They do not immediately concern us, but they are of more than ordinary interest, in that a very ancient form of this speech, known as Si-hia, now many centuries dead, has been preserved for us by a Chinese philologist. The particulars given by him have been made available to European students by Dr. Laufer in 'T'oung-pao.'<sup>1</sup> Si-hia was spoken on the North-West frontier of China, and is the only ancient Tibeto-Burman language with which we are acquainted. The modern representatives of this swarm are the Lolos, most of whom are found in Yün-nan, though a few stray tribes speaking Lolo dialects can be found in eastern Burma. The main branch of the Chindwin-Irrawaddy swarm, the ancestors of the modern Burmese, continued to follow its line of march along the rivers, till it ultimately occupied the whole of the lower country, and founded the capitals of Pagan and Prome. Finally, in quite modern times, another migration of the Kachins has pressed towards the south, and their progress has been stopped only by our occupation of Upper Burma. That there is complete historical evidence for all that precedes cannot be pretended. Much of it deals with prehistoric times. All that I have endeavoured to present has been the opinions which I have based on a comparison of local traditions with the facts ascertained by ethnology and philology. It must be confessed that some of the steps have been taken with hesitation and upon doubtful ground.

We are treading on firmer soil when we approach the next great invasion,—that of the speakers of the Siamese-Chinese languages. These are represented in British India by one group,—the Tai. Chinese also belongs to the same sub-family, but does not concern us. Some authorities include Karen in this sub-family, but the affiliation is at present very doubtful, and as explained above,<sup>2</sup> pending the completion of the Linguistic Survey of Burma, I followed the Census of 1921 in classing Karen provisionally as belonging to a separate family.

The Tais first appeared in history in Yün-nan, and from thence they migrated into Upper Burma. The earliest swarms appear to have entered that tract about two thousand years ago, and were small in number. Later and more important invasions were undoubtedly due to the pressure of the Chinese. A great wave of Tai migration descended in the sixth century of our era from the mountains of southern Yün-nan into the valley of the Shweli and the adjacent regions, and through it that valley became the centre of their political power. Early in the thirteenth century their capital was fixed at the present Müng Mau. From the Shweli the Tai or Shām, or (as the Burmese call them) Shàn, spread south-east over the present Shan States, north into the present Khām-tī region, and, west of the Irrawaddy, into all the country lying between it, the Chindwin, and Assam. In the thirteenth century one of their tribes, the Āhoms, overran and conquered Assam itself, giving their name to the country. Not only does tradition assert that these Shàn of Upper Burma are the oldest members of the Tai

<sup>1</sup> 2nd Series, Vol. xvii, No. 1, March, 1915.

<sup>2</sup> P. 39.



family, but they are always spoken of by the other branches as the *Tai Long*, or Great Tai, while these others call themselves *Tai Noi*, or Little Tai.

These earliest settlers and other parties from Yün-nan gradually pressed southwards, driving before them, as we shall see was also done by the Tibeto-Burmans in the valley of the Irrawaddy, the Mōn-Khmērs, but the process was a slow one. It was not until the fourteenth century of our era that the Siamese, or, as they call themselves, Thai, established themselves in the great delta of the Mé-nām, and formed a wedge of Tai-speaking people between the Mōn-Khmērs of Tenasserim and those of Cambodia. The word 'Siam,' like 'Assam,' is but a corruption of 'Shām.'

The Shāns of Burma were not so fortunate. Their power reached its zenith in the closing years of the thirteenth century, and thereafter gradually declined. The Siamese and Lao dependencies became a separate kingdom under the suzerainty of Ayuthia, the old capital of Siam. Wars with the Burmese kings and with the Chinese were frequent, and the invasions of the latter caused great loss. The last of the Shān States, Mogaung, was conquered by the Burmese king Alomphra in the middle of the eighteenth century, but by the commencement of the seventeenth century Shān history had already merged into that of Burma, and the Shān principalities, though they were always restive and given to frequent rebellions and to intestine wars, never succeeded in throwing off the yoke of the Burmans.

To sum up the history of the Indo-Chinese languages, so far as it relates to British India. The earliest inhabitants of whom we have any trace seem to have been the pre-Chinese ancestors of the wild 'Man' tribes now found in French Indo-China and in China proper, with whom it is possible that the Karens of Burma may claim a distant relationship. From Indo-Nesia, in the South, came the Mōn-Khmērs, who occupied a large part of Further India, including Assam. Subsequent invasions of Tibeto-Burmans have thrust them back, down to the seaboard, leaving a few waifs and strays in the highlands of their old homes. Of the Tibeto-Burman stock, one branch entered Tibet, some of whose descendants crossed the Himalaya, and settled on the southern slopes of that range. Others followed the course of the Brahmaputra, and even occupied the Garo Hills and Tippera. Others found homes in the Naga Hills, in the valley of Manipur, and the upper waters of the Chindwin and the Irrawaddy. From the last-named region swarm after swarm took a southern course. *En route* colonies were dropped in the Chin Hills, whence again a backwash has appeared in modern times in Lushai-land, Cachar and the neighbourhood. The rest of the swarms gradually forced their way down the valley of the Irrawaddy, where they settled and founded a comparatively stable kingdom. Finally another group of Tibeto-Chinese peoples, the Tai, conquered the mountainous country to the East of Upper Burma, and spread north and west among, but not conquering, the Tibeto-Burman Kachins of the upper country. They also spread south and occupied the Mōn-Khmēr country between them and the sea, and their most important members now occupy a strip of territory running north and south, with Burmese and, lower down, Mōn speakers on their west, and Chinese and Annamese on their east. Annamese itself appears to have been originally a Tai language, but it is now so mixed with Mōn-Khmēr and Chinese that its correct affiliation is a matter of some doubt.



Tibeto-Chinese languages exhibit two of the three well-known divisions of human speech, the isolating, the agglutinating, and the inflecting. General characteristics of the Tibeto-Chinese languages. From this list it is not to be assumed that an isolating language is necessarily in the earliest stage of its development. All Tibeto-Chinese languages were once agglutinative, but some of them, Chinese

Isolating languages. for instance, are now isolating; that is to say, the old prefixes and suffixes have been worn away and have lost their significance; every word, whether it once had prefix or suffix, or both, or not, is now a monosyllable; and, if it is desired to modify it in respect to time, place, or other relation, this is not done by again adding a new prefix or a new suffix, but by compounding with it, *i.e.*, simply adding to it, some new word which has a meaning of its own, and is not incorporated with the main word in any way. For example, the Chinese word indicating the idea of 'going' is \k'ü, and that indicating the idea of completion is /lyao, and if a Chinaman wishes to convey the idea of 'he went,' he says 'he going completion,' -t'ā \k'ü /lyao. Even in Chinese, some of these subsidiary words which modify the meaning of the principal one have lost their significance as separate vocables, and only continue in existence as prefixes or suffixes. This brings us to the agglutinating stage of language, in which sentences are built up of words united to formal parts, prefixes, suffixes, or infixes, which denote the relationship of each to the other members of the phrase.

Agglutinating languages. The differences, in kind and degree, between the various agglutinating languages are very great; the variety ranges from a scantiness hardly superior to Chinese isolation, up to an intricacy which is almost incredible.

We may take the Tai languages as examples of forms of speech in which the agglutinative principle is showing signs of superseding the isolating, while in the Tibeto-Burman family it has practically done so, and but few of the affixes are capable of being used as words with independent meanings. They are agglutinative languages almost

Inflecting languages. in the full sense of the term. There is one more stage which we meet but rarely, and even then in sporadic instances, in Tibeto-Chinese languages. In it the words used as affixes have not only lost their original meaning, but have become so incorporated with the main word which they serve to modify, that they have become one word with it, and the two are no longer capable of identification as separate words except by a process of analysis. Moreover, the root word itself becomes liable to alteration. This stage is known as the inflexional, and Sanskrit and the other Indo-European languages offer familiar examples of it.

Before proceeding further, it will be useful to quote the following general observations which were made by the late Professor Friedrich Müller of Vienna in his great work on comparative philology:—

Expression of abstract and concrete ideas.

The manner in which primitive conceptions are formed is of the greatest importance in influencing the further development of a language as a medium for expressing human thought. Things may be conceived in their concrete entirety, or they may be sub-divided into their different components, which are then classified according to certain characteristics, and conceived as more abstract ideas. In the former case the language does not proceed further than to intuition; in the latter it develops abstract conceptions and ideas.

The languages belonging to the former class are, it is true, very picturesque and poetical, possessing an extraordinarily large stock of concrete and characteristic terms for individual things; but they are quite unfitted for acting as mediums of higher thought, not being able to denote abstract ideas free from all accidental

properties. This linguistic tendency, in its turn, influences the mind, so that it becomes unable to perform the higher acts of thinking by means of abstract ideas.

There are many languages which possess words to denote the varieties of different animals, but have got no word for animal. They are able to distinguish the various modes of sitting by means of distinct picturesque terms, but the simple idea 'to sit' cannot find expression. Such languages have no proper comprehension of form, and are quite unfit for the classification and combination of ideas. The principal reason is that they do not possess particles, that is, words with a wider meaning, which support the act of thinking like algebraic formulas. When such languages are forced into modern conceptions, as, for instance, in translating the Bible they are at once overcome by the substance; they conceive as substance what we conceive as form.

The deficiency of such languages is, to no small extent, due to the fact that they do not possess a real verb, the whole expression starting from substantival conceptions.<sup>1</sup>

All the Tibeto-Chinese languages once belonged to the class just described, although some of those which have developed a literature, like Chinese, Siamese, and Tibetan, have overcome the difficulty of not possessing a real verb, and are now able to express abstract ideas. But most of those with which we are now concerned, and especially the Tibeto-Burman, are still in the stage of being able easily to express only concrete ideas. Many of them, for instance, do not possess a general term for so simple an idea as 'man,' but have to use their own tribal name instead. They can speak of an Englishman, a Singpho, a Mändē or Gārō, and an Arleng or Mikir, but they have no word for 'man' in the abstract. Again, Lushēi has nine or ten words, at least, for different kinds of ants, but no word for 'ant' generally.

The words denoting relationship and parts of the body are the results of an abstraction. A father in the abstract, who is not the father of any particular individual, is an idea which requires a certain amount of reflection; and such words are, accordingly, hardly ever used alone in the Tibeto-Burman languages, but are (with few exceptions) always preceded by a possessive pronoun, or a noun in the genitive case. We find 'my father,' 'thy mother,' 'his hand'; but 'father,' 'mother,' and 'hand' are not used by themselves. Most Tibeto-Burmans would be sadly put to it to translate literally such a sentence as 'the hand possesses five fingers.' The possessive pronoun of the third person occurs, of course, much more frequently than those of the first and second persons, and it has in several languages lost its proper meaning, and has become a bare meaningless prefix, used with all nouns when they are employed in an abstract sense. I have referred to this process in some detail, as it well illustrates how, as the need for the use of abstract nouns grew with the progress of civilization, it has been supplied in a very simple way in a large class of languages. We have evidence of every stage of the process, and we meet instances of it in tracts so wide apart as the Hindūkush and the Chin Hills.<sup>2</sup>

Similarly, the Indo-Chinese verb has grown out of a noun,—another example of the development of the abstract from the concrete. The simplest Tibeto-Burman form of 'I go' is the concrete idea of 'my going.' 'I went' is 'my-going completion,' and on this system has grown the entire conjugation of the neuter verb which we find in Tibeto-

<sup>1</sup> It would be more correct to say that these languages possess neither noun nor verb, but a 'something' which is neither noun nor verb, and which can be used for both. There is no word in English capable of denoting exactly what this indefinite 'something' is, and the use by Müller of terms borrowed from European grammatical terminology has misled more than one scholar.

<sup>2</sup> All agglutinative languages do not form abstract nouns in this way. For instance, in some Melanesian speeches, in which a similar state of affairs exists, a special termination is employed which gives a purely abstract meaning.



Burman grammars. On the other hand 'I beat him' is 'by-me his beating,' which we at once see can represent either an active (I beat him), or a passive (he is beaten by me) expression. This explains the statement we so often see that these languages possess no passive. They have no voice at all, either active or passive, because they have no real verbs.

A prominent characteristic of most Tibeto-Chinese languages is that they possess significant tones. In this they differ from the Mōn-Khmēr languages which have none. So characteristic are they of Tibeto-Chinese that some writers have proposed to group the whole family under the title of 'Polytonic,' a classification which is false, for some Tibeto-Chinese languages (such as Western Tibetan) do not possess any significant tones at all. The number of tones varies from language to language, *e.g.*, Siamese and Cantonese have each six, while Burmese has but two; but, wherever they occur, they are of the utmost importance for intelligibility. The essential element of a tone is that it must be significant, that is to say that, without it, the word with which it should be used, has some other meaning or has no meaning at all. If we write such a word, a sign to indicate the tone with which it is pronounced is just as important as the letters with which it is written. If we do not indicate the tone in writing, we might just as well in English write 'ca' and leave the reader to discover whether we mean 'cab' or 'cad' or 'call' or 'cam' or 'can' or 'cap' or 'car' or 'cat.' Unfortunately, in writing such Tibeto-Chinese words, not only does the method of indicating tones differ from language to language, but for many languages no attempt is made to indicate them at all. In the latter case writing without tone-marks shows only a portion of the language. We know a part of each word, but not a single complete word. If we take another example, this time from Siamese, we may take the word often written *mā*, but this means nothing unless we give it a tone. We then learn that *—mā* means 'come,' while *\_mā* means 'soak,' *∩ mā* means 'a horse,' *\mā* means 'beautiful,' and *∪mā* means 'a dog.' In this way *∩ mā \mā —mā* is 'the beautiful horse comes,' but without the tone-marks it might signify half-a-dozen altogether different ideas. We could not tell if it was a horse or a dog that was beautiful or was coming, or if it was coming or soaking, or if it was a horse belonging to a dog, or a dog belonging to a horse, or if the dog was soaking the horse, or the horse was soaking the dog. A tone is essentially an acoustic pitch or change of pitch. A word pronounced on a high pitch means one thing, on a low pitch means another, on a rising pitch another, and so on. Annamese is one of these languages, and we need not be astonished that the first missionaries who heard it compared it to the twittering of birds. All the same, a tone has nothing to do with stress or length or abruptness, with which we are more familiar in European languages. It is a matter of pitch and pitch only, and affects every word in a language, and (with certain exceptions) each particular word always in the same way. The word for 'come,' for instance, is in Siamese always *—mā*, with a mid level tone, and never with any other tone, whatever be its collocation in the sentence.<sup>1</sup> This is not the place to discuss the question of the origin of tones, nor, indeed, has it yet been finally decided. Suffice it to say that in old days, the particular tone taken by a word largely depended on its initial consonant, and that Lepsius long

<sup>1</sup> The question of the best method for indicating tones is discussed more fully in the Introduction to the Comparative Vocabulary forming Part II of this Volume.

ago suggested, and his arguments have been powerfully supported by Professor Conrady, that tones are often due to the disappearance of prefixes. In a dissyllabic word composed of a prefix plus a root, the accent was strongly on the root. The natural tendency was for the unaccented prefix gradually to wear away, and, instead of the accent, which, as the word was now again a monosyllable, could no longer exist, the tone was given to the word as a kind of compensation, indicating the former existence of the disappeared prefix. It follows that where prefixes are still used there is the less necessity for tones. Thus, Chinese and Siamese, which have no prefixes, have many, while Burmese, which uses prefixes more freely, has only two, and these are not used with every word, many words having no significant tone. In the Tibeto-Chinese languages of Assam and Upper Burma, which, like Burmese, are purely agglutinative languages, we notice a similar paucity of tones. We rarely hear of more than one or two, although it must be confessed that, owing to the lack of trained observers on the spot, our information on the subject is scanty.

Tibeto-Chinese languages, and also Mōn-Khmēr and Munḍā, have another peculiarity called by Chinese scholars 'the entering tone,' though, properly speaking, it is not a tone of any kind.<sup>1</sup> It consists in the abrupt conclusion of a word by a sudden check, and we may get an approximate idea of its effect from the staccato sound of the English 'no' of peremptory refusal. It is difficult to describe its nature without the use of the technical terms of phonetics, and I therefore content myself with explaining that if a word so affected ends in a vowel, it is said to be distinguished by a 'glottal check,' while, if it ends in a consonant, that consonant is said to be deprived of its off-glide. Comparing one language with another, we see that the latter often leads to the former. Thus the Lushēi *mi*<sup>2</sup>, an eye, with a final consonant wanting the off-glide, becomes *mhi*<sup>3</sup> in Angāmi Nāgā and *mi*<sup>4</sup> in Kachin, both of which are sounded with a glottal check.

The order of words is not a distinguishing feature of the Tibeto-Chinese languages as a whole. There must have once been a time when this order was not fixed as it is at present. With the disappearance of prefixes and suffixes the want was felt of some method for defining the relation which each word bore to its neighbour in the sentence. This was partly done by fixing its position, but the different groups did not all adopt the same system. Each naturally arranged its words in the order of thought followed by its members, and this order of thought differed from group to group. We can note the same differences in more western languages. A Semitic speaker thinks first of what is done, and then of who does it, so that, say, an Arab says 'beats John,' where an Indo-European speaker, thinking first of the actor and then of the action, says 'John beats.' In this way the order of thought in a sentence throws considerable light on the mentality of the nation to which the speaker belongs. The Arab thinks first of what has to be done, and less urgently of the agent, while the Indo-European first selects his agent, and then decides what he is to do. The Siamese-Chinese languages, like the Mōn-Khmēr, adopted the order of subject, verb, object, with the adjective following the noun qualified; while in the Tibeto-Burman languages we have subject, object, verb, and the adjective usually, but not always,

<sup>1</sup> See Footnote to p. 33.



following the noun. Again in the Tai group, as in Mōn-Khmēr and Nicobarese, the genitive case follows the noun by which it is governed, while in Tibeto-Burman and Chinese, it precedes it.

In the preceding pages I have discussed the general question of the Tibeto-Burman and the Siamese-Chinese peoples and languages in the order, so far as it is known to us, of their appearance in history. I now proceed to describe in detail the languages of each of these two sub-families, and for this it will be most convenient to begin, not with Tibeto-Burman, but with the, for India, less important Siamese-Chinese. The way will then be left clear for the consideration at length of the more intricate grouping of Tibeto-Burman.

---

## CHAPTER V.—THE SIAMESE-CHINESE SUB-FAMILY.

The Siamese-Chinese sub-family consists of two groups,—the Sinitic and the Tai.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Sinitic Group . . . . .	...	127,527
Tai Group . . . . .	4,205	926,335
TOTAL . . . . .	4,205	1,053,862

## Chinese.

## Sinitic Group.

	Census of 1921.
Chinese . . . . .	127,527

The former includes Chinese, and, as explained above,<sup>1</sup> perhaps Karen, neither of which is dealt with in the Survey. Chinese is nowhere a vernacular of British India, although natives of the Flowery Land are found in nearly every large city as merchants, leather-workers, carpenters, cane workers and the like. In Rangoon and Upper Burma there are considerable communities, but all are temporary immigrants, who are either merchants that have come by sea, or else people from Yün-nan.

The Tai race, in its different branches, is beyond all question the most widely spread of any in the Indo-Chinese Peninsula, and it is certainly the most numerous. Its members are to be found from Assam to

## Tai Group.

far into the Chinese Province of Kwang-si, and from Bangkok to the interior of Yün-nan. The history of its migration from Yün-nan into southern Indo-China has been already briefly described.<sup>2</sup> It remains to consider the various forms of speech used by the nations of which it is composed.

Seven languages of the Tai group were recorded in the Census,—Siamese, Lao, Lü, Khün, Daye, Shān, and Khāmti. Of these,

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Siamese . . . . .	...	8,744
Lao . . . . .	...	3,851
Lü . . . . .	...	26,108
Khün . . . . .	...	33,210
Daye . . . . .	...	746
Shān . . . . .	200	843,810
Āhom . . . . .	...	...
Khāmti . . . . .	4,005	9,866
TOTAL . . . . .	4,205	926,335

## Siamese.

only Khāmti and a stray dialect of Shān are found in the area subjected to the operations of this Survey. So far as the Census figures enumerate them, the others (except Āhom, which is a dead language) were all found in British Burma. Excluding Khāmti, these six languages have no less than seven different written characters, and there are numerous dialects. The Siamese character, which was invented in the year 1125, is altogether different from the others. The language, so far as British India is concerned, is spoken principally in the Amherst and Mergui Districts of Burma. Lao, a dialect of Siamese, is widely spoken in Siam, and in Burma is found in the Amherst District, bordering on that country. It has an alphabet of its own, borrowed from that of Mōn. Lü and Khün have alphabets closely related to that of Lao. They are spoken in the Kengtung Shan State, just north of the Siamese frontier. They are forms of speech intermediate between Siamese and Shān. Daye is spoken by a few people in the Southern Shan States. I know nothing about it.

## Lao.

## Lü and Khün.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 39.

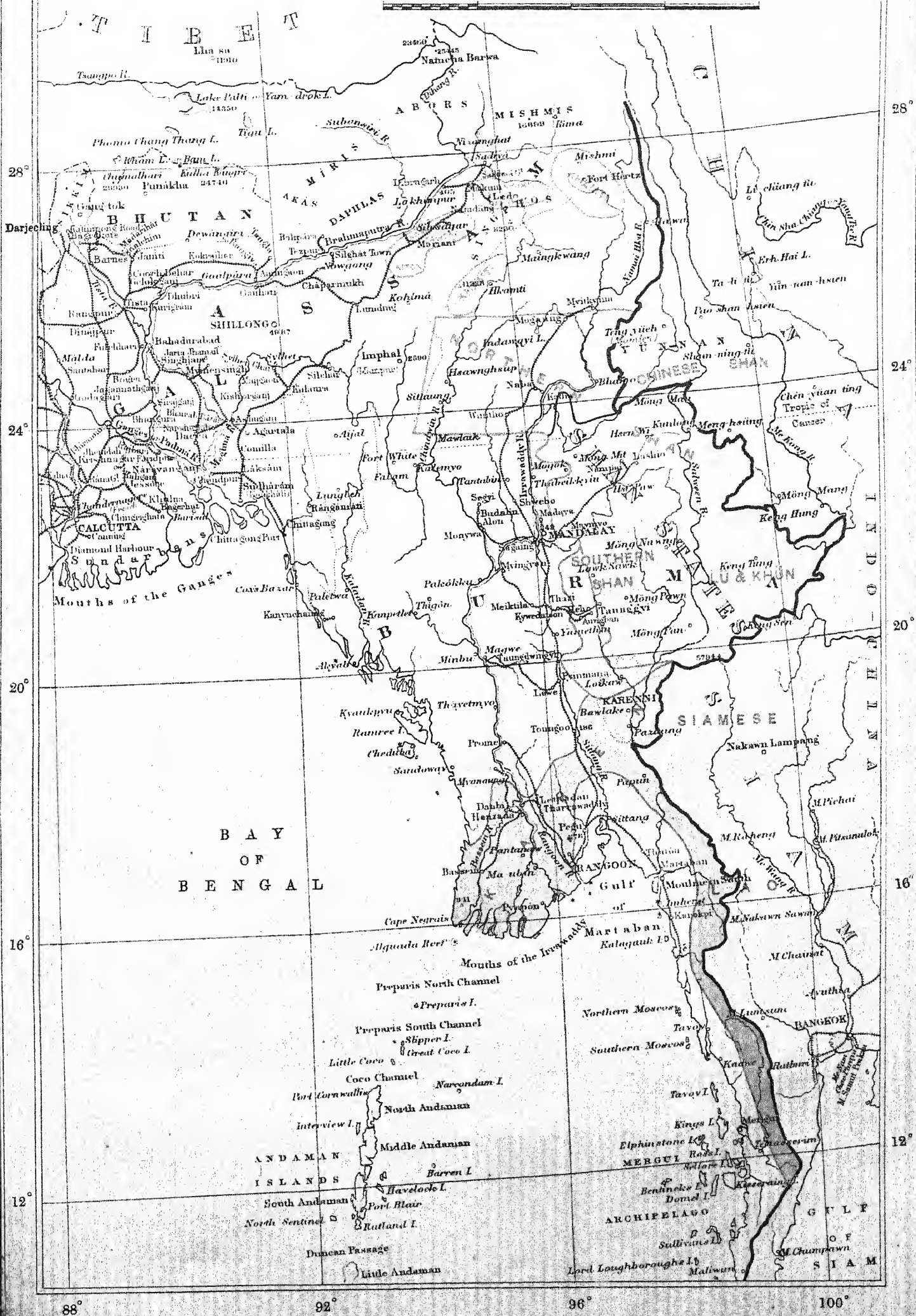
<sup>2</sup> See p. 43.



# Map indicating the localities in India in which Siamese-Chinese languages are spoken.

Scale 1 Inch = 128 Miles or  $\frac{1}{400,000}$

100 50 0 100 200 300







Shān proper is spoken all over the Shan States, both British and Chinese, as far north as Mogaung, and also in the country to their north-west. It has a northern, a southern, and a Chinese dialect, the last having a slightly different written character, which, like all the other Shān alphabets, is borrowed from Burmese. The word "Shān," or, as sounded, "Shàn," is the Burmese pronunciation of "Shām," which is the correct form, and which reappears in the final syllable of "Assam." As this Survey did not cover the Shan States, the only example of the language across which it came, was the Aiton dialect spoken by some 200 immigrants to Assam. These will be mentioned again lower down.

In the year 1228 A.D., just about the time when Kublai Khan was establishing himself in China, a Shan tribe, the Āhoms, entered the country now called Assam, where they settled and to which they ultimately gave their name, 'Āhom' being but a variant pronunciation of 'Āsām.' They gradually established their power, which reached its culminating point in their victory over the Kachārīs of Dīmāpur in 1540. This made them masters of the whole of the Assam Valley, and they continued to rule their territories with vigour and success up to the end of the seventeenth century, when they became infected with Hinduism. They lost their pride of race, their habits changed, and 'instead of being like barbarians, but mighty Kshatriyas, they became, like Brāhmans, powerful in talk alone.' They gradually declined in strength, and Assam, after being first conquered by the Burmese, was finally annexed by the British in 1824. So completely Hinduized did they become before their final fall, that their language has been dead for centuries, and is now known only by a few priests who have remained faithful to their old traditions. Āhom is an old form of the language which ultimately became Shān, and it is of great importance for the study of the mutual relationship of the various Tai languages.

It is curious that, in spite of their long domination, the Āhoms have left so few traces of their influence on the languages of the Assam Valley. They appear to have been throughout few in number, and, as their rule extended over various tribes speaking different forms of speech, the necessity of a lingua franca soon became apparent. This could only have been either Āhom or Assamese. The latter, being an Aryan language, possessed the greater vitality, and its use was no doubt encouraged by the Hindū priests who acquired influence over the ruling race. That influence alone would not have been sufficient, for we shall see how in Manipur, where Hinduism was enthusiastically accepted, the people have still retained their language, although the Brāhmans have had to invent a written character in which to record it. Although the Āhoms have left so few traces on the language of Assam, they have nevertheless laid their mark upon its literature. One of the few Āhom words used at the present day is *buranji*, 'the store of instruction for the ignorant,' as they called history, and it is to them that Assam owes the historical sense which created the series of chronicles, still called by their old foreign name, that are the pride of its literature.<sup>1</sup>

When Mogaung was conquered by Alomphra, a number of Shans migrated north, and settled here and there in the country round the upper courses of the Chindwin and

<sup>1</sup>Regarding the Āhom *Buranjis*, see Sir Edward Gait's *History of Assam*, pp. xff. (2nd Edition).



the Irrawaddy. Their principal settlement was high up on the latter river in the country known as Khām-tī Long or "Great Khāmtī-land."

Khāmtī.			
			Survey.
Khāmtī	.	.	2,930
Phākial	.	.	625
Tai-rong	.	.	150
Norā	.	.	300
TOTAL			4,005

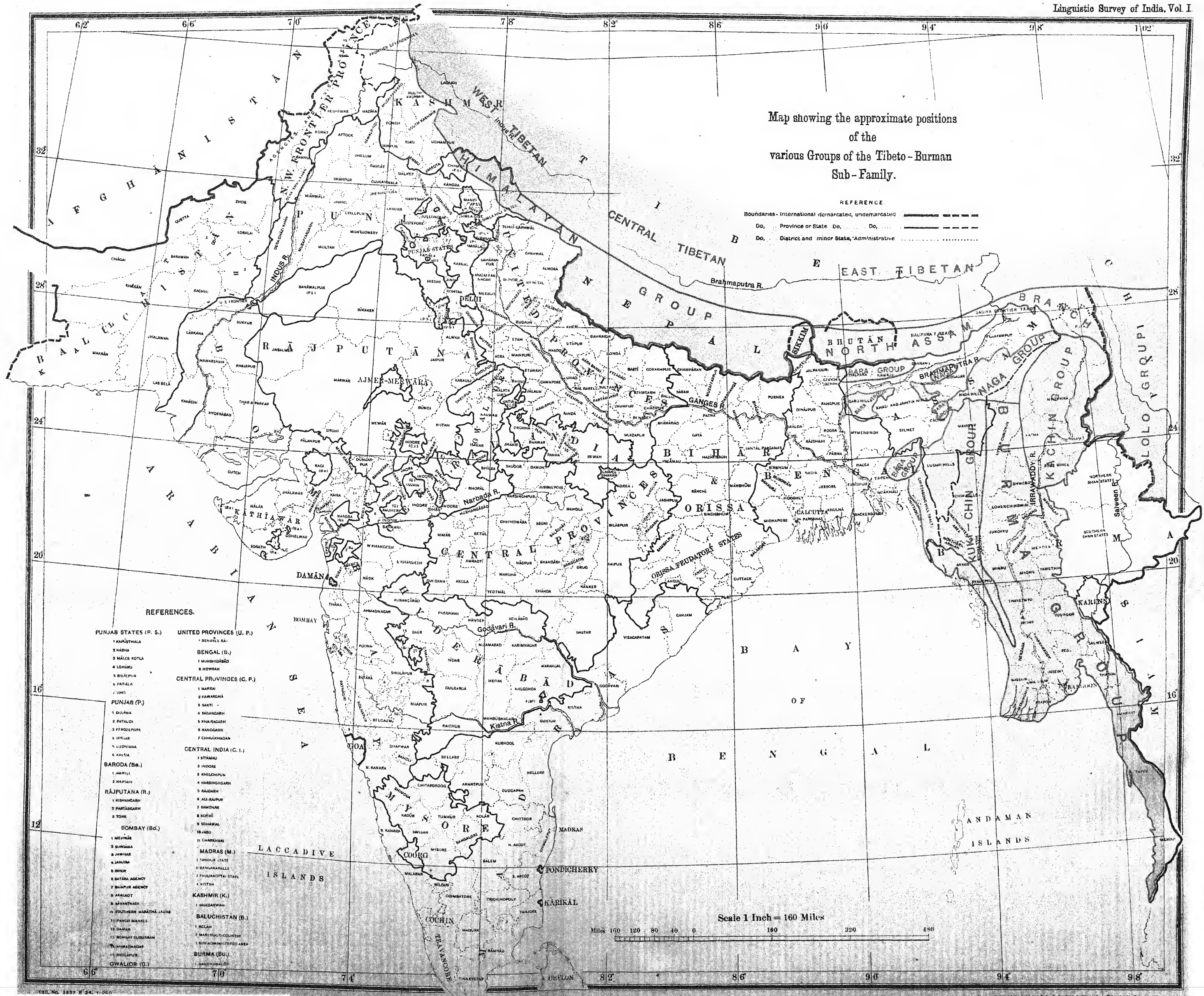
Aiton Shān.

Thence some of them were invited by their kinsmen, the Āhoms, and settled in Eastern Assam, where they ultimately ousted their former hosts. They have developed a slightly varying dialect of Shān, and have an alphabet of their own. Since then small numbers of other Shān tribes have migrated into Assam, who are known as Phākials, Tai-rongs (locally called Turungs), Norās, and Aitons. The last-named still speak Burmese Shān, and use that alphabet. Two hundred

of them were counted in the operations of this Survey. The Tai-rongs were enslaved by the Kachins *en route*, and all, or nearly all, now speak Singphō, the language of their masters. A few of them, together with the Phākials and the Norās, speak a Shān dialect, differing little, if at all, from Khāmtī.











## CHAPTER VI.—THE TIBETO-BURMAN SUB-FAMILY.

We have seen that the Tibeto-Burman people first of all split into two branches, one going north and west along the valley of the Salween into Tibet, and the other remaining on the south side of the Himalaya to populate Assam and Burma. So early an ethnical division naturally leads us to expect a corresponding division of languages, and such indeed is the case. Philologists have hitherto divided the Tibeto-Burman sub-family into two main branches, the Tibeto-Himalayan, and the Assam-Burmese or Lohitic. To these we must add a third, miscellaneous group, which, for the sake of convenience, we may call the North Assam Branch. So far as up to the present has been ascertained, this last occupies an intermediate position between the two others, and is spoken by tribes whose ancestors appear to have migrated thither independently, and at different times, from the original

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Tibeto-Himalayan . . .	399,742	440,263
North Assam . . .	36,910	80,482
Assam-Burmese . . .	1,543,655	11,438,266
TOTAL . . .	1,980,307	11,959,011

are much less than those of the Census, as the former did not cover anything like the whole Assam-Burmese area. Accessions of territory, or a widening sphere of political interest, accounts for the large number of speakers of the North Assam branch recorded in the Census.

This division of the Tibeto-Burman languages is not, however, so simple as it seems. The question is considered in detail on pp. 10ff. of Volume III, Part i, of this Survey, and here it must suffice to give the broad results so far as we have been able to ascertain them. The most northern representative of the Tibeto-Himalayan Branch is Tibetan, and the most southern representative of the Assam-Burmese Branch is Burmese. Between them lie all the other Tibeto-Burman languages. The two extremes are connected along two distinct linguistic chains. The eastern chain consists of the Kachin and Lolo forms of speech, which connect Tibetan directly with Burmese. The western chain is at first a pair of chains each beginning in a different locality, but joining together lower down, like the letter Y. The joint chain then goes on and ends again in Burmese. The eastern limb of this Y begins with the miscellaneous forms of speech which make up the North Assam Branch and continues through dialects of the Naga Hills into those of the Bodo and Kuki-Chin groups, where it meets the other, western, limb. The latter begins with those dialects of Tibetan which have crossed the Himalayan watershed from the North and have occupied the southern face of that range. These also lead us into Bodo and



pronouns often have a dual in addition to the ordinary plural, and double sets of the dual and plural of the first person, one including and the other excluding the person or persons addressed; there is in many dialects a tendency to distinguish the person of the subject by adding pronominal suffixes to the verb, so that a kind of regular conjugation is effected, and so forth.

In such characteristics the dialects in question have struck out lines of their own, in entire disagreement with Tibeto-Burman, or even Tibeto-Chinese, principles. They have accordingly become modified in their whole structure. It is difficult to help inferring that this state of affairs must be due to the existence of an old heterogeneous substratum of the population, which has exercised an influence on the language. That old population must then have spoken dialects belonging to a different linguistic family, and the general modification of the inner structure of the actual forms of speech must be due to the fact that the leading principles of those old dialects have been engrafted on the languages of the tribes in question. Now it will be observed that all these features in which the Himalayan dialects differ from other Tibeto-Burman languages are in thorough agreement with the principles prevailing in the Munḍā forms of speech. It therefore seems probable that Munḍās, or tribes speaking a language connected with those now in use among the Munḍās, have once lived in the Himalaya and have left their stamp on the dialects there spoken at the present day.

The non-Tibeto-Burman characteristics mentioned above are seldom found together in one and the same form of speech, and some of the dialects under consideration have few if any traces of them. On the other hand, some of these features, such as the distinction between an inclusive and an exclusive plural of the first personal pronoun, have penetrated much further and are, *e.g.*, found in the western dialects of Tibetan. If we consider only the formation of verbs, the most interesting feature of Tibeto-Burman languages, it will be found that Hodgson's<sup>1</sup> classification into non-pronominalized and pronominalized languages holds good for the entire field of Himalayan philology. We shall therefore adhere to it in the ensuing pages and consider the Himalayan dialects under two different headings, non-pronominalized and pronominalized dialects.

The latter group we shall further subdivide into two sub-groups, one comprising several dialects spoken in the east of the valley of Nepal, and the other consisting of some forms of speech found in Kumaun and further towards the West.

The Non-pronominalized dialects are spoken in Central and Eastern Nepal, and further to the East, in Sikkim and Bhutan.

#### Non-pronominalized Himalayan Languages.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Gurung . . . . .	...	5,211
Murmi . . . . .	36,848	38,512
Sunwār . . . . .	5,356	4,132
Māgarī . . . . .	16,979	20,536
Nēwārī . . . . .	5,979	10,134
Róng or Lepcha . . . . .	34,894	20,569
Others . . . . .	200	1,443
TOTAL . . . . .	100,256	100,537

As most of them are spoken in Nepal, the statistics given on the margin are necessarily incomplete, for the numbers given represent only those speakers (mostly soldiers in our Gorkhā regiments or immigrants to Darjiling) who were found in India Proper. The bulk of the speakers, who reside in Nepal, is altogether omitted from consideration. On the other hand, thanks to the

kindness of the Nepal Government, the Survey has been supplied with very complete specimens of most of these languages, and it is possible to give fairly good accounts of them, even if we do not know how many people speak them.

The influence of the ancient language of the Munḍā type is not so prominent in these languages as in those of the pronominalized group. There are nevertheless distinct traces of its previous importance, and we may assume with considerable probability that here we have a case of the old influence receding before that of Tibetan and of the Bodo languages spoken immediately to the East. We appear to have a clear example of this in Sunwār. In Hodgson's days it was a pronominalized language, but, if the specimens received for the Survey are to be trusted, it is so no longer. Hodgson's Essay was written in 1847, so that, allowing for the date when the specimens for the Survey were received, this change took place in little more than half a century. As we know how rapidly Tibeto-Burman languages which have no literature to act as a conservative influence do change, this short period need not surprise us, and it is pretty

<sup>1</sup> Essays relating to Indian Subjects. Vol. i, p. 105.



certain that in all these languages the Munḍā characteristics were much stronger two or three centuries ago than they are now. On the other hand we also see in these non-pronominalized languages links connecting them with the Bodo Group. Whether they are naturally inherent in the languages or have been borrowed from the neighbouring languages we do not know, but, either way, it is the presence of these links which cause the Himalayan languages to form the western limb of the letter Y alluded to on page 53.

The head-quarters of Gurung, Murmi, Sunwār, Māgarī, and Nēwārī are in Nepal, and most of the speakers recorded for the Survey were found in Darjiling and the neighbourhood, where they formed an overflow from that country. Elsewhere in British India the speakers were chiefly found in Gorkhā regiments. Only one of them, Nēwārī, has any literature. Before the Gorkhā invasion the Nēwārs were the ruling race of the country, and the name of the tribe is only another form of the word 'Nēpāl.' Nēwārī was thus the state language of the country until the overthrow of the Nēwār dynasty in 1769. Buddhism was introduced into Nepal at a very early date, and, though Sanskrit accompanied it as the language of sacred books, Nēwārī also soon became used for literary purposes. Most Nēwār books are commentaries on, or translations of, Sanskrit Buddhist works current in Nepal, but from the fourteenth century inscriptions in the language began to appear, and we have other survivals in the shape of indigenous dictionaries, grammars, and dramatic works with stage directions in Nēwārī. The oldest Nēwārī book with which we are acquainted was written in the 14th century, and is a historical account of the chief events in Nepal from A.D. 1056 to 1388. The language has an alphabet of its own and has received some study from Russian and German scholars, but the only Englishman who has examined it was Hodgson, and even he did not give it any special attention.

Another interesting language of this group is Róng or, as the Nepalese nickname it, Lepcha. It is the principal language of Sikkim, and has an alphabet of its own and a literature which is said to consist mainly of works on Buddhist theology and connected subjects. As it is spoken within easy reach of Darjiling it has attracted the attention of English scholars, and has been provided with a grammar and dictionary written on European lines.

In the Pronominalized group the influence of the ancient Munḍā language is far more apparent. In all of them we notice the characteristic idiom of suffixing personal pronouns to the verb to indicate not only the subject but also, often, the direct and indirect objects. When a Limbu wishes to say 'I strike him,' he turns both the 'I' and the 'him' into suffixes added to the verb. 'Strike' is *hip*, 'him' is *-tū*, and 'I' is *-ng*, so he says *hiptūng*, which it will be remembered is exactly parallel to the Santālī example given on page 37. Some of the languages of this group follow the Munḍā system of counting the higher numbers in twenties. Only two follow the Tibetan system of counting by tens, and the rest have embarrassed comparative philology by borrowing the Indo-Aryan numerals. In Tibetan and the languages allied to it there is a complicated system for expressing pronouns. But the various forms are due to the exigencies of etiquette, and each implies a different degree of politeness, just as in many other oriental languages we hear such expressions as 'this poor slave' used instead of an uncompromisingly egotistical 'I.'



But in these pronominalized languages, though there is great variation of pronominal forms, this is based on an altogether different principle. Exactly as in Munḍā, there are three forms indicating number,—a singular, a dual, and a plural,—for each person, and for the first person we have even greater diversity, there being separate duals for 'I and thou,' and 'I and he,' and plurals for 'I and you,' and 'I and they.' In some of the Western dialects we even find what might almost be called instances of borrowing of Munḍā words, and a relic of Munḍā or Mōn-Khmēr pronunciation in the checked final consonants which have been described on pages 37 and 48.

As stated above, these pronominalized languages fall into two groups, an Eastern and a Western, which, so far as the materials available show, are separated from each other by a comparatively wide extent of country. The Eastern group is confined to Eastern Nepal and the neighbourhood,—the so-called 'Kirānt'<sup>1</sup> country, owing to which they were appropriately named by Hodgson, 'the Kirānti Dialects.' As they all inhabit this tract figures are available for only a few of them, and these refer only to settlers in Darjiling and thereabouts and in no way indicate the true numbers of the speakers of

Eastern Pronominalized Group.

Dhīmāl.  
Thāmī.  
Limbū.  
Yakhā.  
Khambū (with 16 dialects).  
Rāi or Jimdār.  
Vāyu.  
Chēpāng.  
Kusūnda.  
Bhrāmu.  
Thākya.

these forms of speech. I therefore omit all figures in the list given on the margin. Those curious in the matter can refer to the incomplete figures given in Appendix I (p. 392). All these languages have been described by Hodgson, some very briefly, and others,—especially Dhīmāl, Bāhing (a Khambū dialect), and Vāyu,—at considerable length. Limbū has a full modern grammar from the pen of Colonel Senior, but

regarding the rest, practically nothing is known beyond the materials collected by Hodgson and the subsequent information collected for the Linguistic Survey.

We know more about the Western Group of the pronominalized languages, as they are all spoken in British India. They possess all the Munḍā characteristics that

Western Pronominalized Himalayan Group.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Nanchāṭi . . . . .	2,995	...
Chamba Lāhuli . . . . .	1,387	...
Bunān and Rānglōi . . . . .	2,987	...
Kanāshi . . . . .	980	539
Kanauri . . . . .	13,099	22,098
Rangkas . . . . .	614	...
Darmiyā . . . . .	1,761	7
Chaudāngsi . . . . .	1,485	...
Byāngsi . . . . .	1,585	...
Janggali . . . . .	200	89
TOTAL . . . . .	27,093	22,733 <sup>2</sup>

distinguish the Eastern Group, and it is here,—in Kanauri and a neighbouring dialect,—that we find the checked final consonants to which reference has already been made. The most important of these languages is the Kanauri (also written Kanāwarī) spoken in Kanawar, sixty or seventy miles north-east of Simla. It has received some study, and has been given a grammar and a vocabulary written by Europeans or compiled under their encouragement. Parts of the Bible have also been translated into it. Kanāshi is a curious

<sup>1</sup> This name recalls the fabulous *Kirātas* of Sanskrit literature. Similarly, the Yakhās remind us of another fabulous people, the *Yakshas*.

<sup>2</sup> The Census figures for these languages are very incomplete. It is probable that they have all been confused with, and returned as, Tibetan.



lonely language spoken in an isolated glen in Kulu, to the north-west of Kanauri, with which it has many points of resemblance. Being surrounded on all sides by speakers of Kuḷuī, an Indo-Aryan language, it has naturally borrowed from it a portion of its vocabulary, but the character of the language as a whole clearly points to a connexion with Kanauri. Manchāṭī, Chamba Lāhulī, Bunān, and Ranglōi are spoken still farther to the north-west in the mountainous country of Lahul, Chamba, and Kangra. They have received attention from the Ladakh missionaries, and gospels have been translated into Manchāṭī and Bunān. The remaining languages of this group are spoken a long way to the east, in the mountain ranges of the north of Kumaun. Nothing is known of them except what is recorded in the Survey, and that is but little; but, with one exception, it is sufficient to show that they belong to this group. The exception is Janggali, of which the Survey failed to obtain any satisfactory specimens. The name indicates the wildness of its forest speakers, and all that we can say with certainty is that it is a member of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family. It has been classed with the others, for the present, merely on account of its geographical position.

The above remarks conclude our survey of the Himalayan Tibeto-Burman dialects. As previously pointed out, the indications of the ancient Muṇḍā influence on these forms of speech is a matter of the greatest interest. It connects languages spoken in Lahul, Chamba, and Kanāwar with the Muṇḍā languages of Central India, and, through them, with the Khāsī spoken in Assam, and with the Mōn-Khmēr languages of Further India. These last lead us on to the tongues of Indonesia and Polynesia till we arrive at Easter Island. Roughly speaking, we find this Austric Family of languages extending from 80° east longitude to 110° west longitude, a total of 170 degrees longitude, or very nearly half way round the world. Excepting the Indo-European (which has in modern times spread from Europe to America) it is the most widely extended of any of the language families of the earth.

#### North Assam Branch.

In describing the progress of the migrations of the Tibeto-Burman tribes, I have stated that, after the Tibetan branch had entered Tibet along the course of the Sanpo, some of its members crossed the Himalaya and appeared on the southern slope of that range. Of these, the most eastern are the inhabitants of Bhutan and Towang. East of them, extending from Towang up to and beyond the extreme eastern corner of Assam, the hills north of the Brahmaputra are occupied by four tribes, the correct classification of whose languages is a matter of considerable doubt. These are, in order, going from west to east, the Akas, Angkas, or Hrusso; the Daflās; the Abor-Miris; and the Mishmis. Most of these people live outside settled British territory. Our knowledge of them is therefore incomplete, and the figures shown on the margin in no way represent the

North Assam Branch.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Aka or Hrusso . . . . .	20	71
Abor . . . . .	170	13,317
Miri . . . . .	35,510	65,280
Daflā . . . . .	990	959
Mishmi . . . . .	220	846
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>36,910</b>	<b>80,482</b>

real numbers of the speakers, but only those who were found in British territory. The Akas or Angkas, as they are called by their neighbours, or Hrusso, as they call themselves, dwell in the hills north of Darrang, in a corner between Towang and Assam. Of all the North Assam languages we know least about theirs. An attempt was made



to gain further information concerning it for the purposes of the Survey, but our one authority, the Aka chief whose presence and help had been secured, preferred the freedom of his native hills to philology, and disappeared before the work was finished, leaving our information tantalizingly incomplete. Robinson gave us a short vocabulary in 1841, Hesselmeier a fuller one in 1868, and J. D. Anderson another in 1896.<sup>1</sup> The first differs altogether from the two latter, and is apparently really a corrupt Daflā. The Aka of Hesselmeier and Anderson is certainly a Tibeto-Burman language, but it appears to have strange and peculiar phonetic laws which cause it to differ widely from the speech of any other language of the branch. Even the numerals and the pronouns have special forms, though, on the other hand, its vocabulary shows points of contact with Daflā, which do not seem to be due to borrowing. There are very few of the tribe, or of the Daflās in British territory.

Daflā.

East of the Akas lie the Daflās, east of them the Miris, and east of them, on both sides of the Dihang river, the Abors.

The Miris and the Abors speak the same language, with only dialectic variations, and this is closely connected with Daflā. We know a good deal about

Abor-Miri.

Abor-Miri and Daflā. Robinson gave us grammars of both in

the middle of the last century, and, to omit mention of less important notices, in later times Mr. Needham has given us a grammar and Mr. J. H. Lorrain a dictionary of the former, and Mr. Hamilton a grammar of the latter. We have seen that Aka and Daflā have points of contact in vocabulary, and at the other end of the chain Abor shows signs of affinity to the nearest form of the Mishmi language.

The Mishmis, who inhabit the hills north of Sadiya, are divided into four tribes, speaking three distinct dialects. The most western are the

Mishmi.

Midu (or, as Robinson wrote, Nedu) or Chulikatā Mishmis,

Chulikatā.

who occupy the valley of the Dihang with the adjoining hills, and, to their east, the Mithun or Bebejiyā (outcaste)

Mishmis. These appear to speak the same dialect, or language, but about it we know hardly anything. We have only an imperfect vocabulary collected by Sir George Campbell. Even the indefatigable Robinson failed to get specimens of it. All that he can say is 'they speak a language peculiar to themselves, yet bearing some affinity to that spoken by their neighbours the Abors and Miris.' East of the Bebejiyās lie the

Digāru.

Taying or Digāru Mishmis, beyond the Digāru river. The

Mijū.

Mijū Mishmis are still further east, towards the Lama valley of Dzayul, a sub-prefecture of Lhassa. Robinson has given us grammars and vocabularies of both of these, and Mr. Needham has also written a Digāru vocabulary. The two dialects, or languages, are very different.

The North Assam Branch of the Tibeto-Burman tongues is, it must be confessed, a rather haphazard collection of languages grouped on geographical rather than on philological principles. Our one certain conclusion is a negative one,—that they can be classed neither as Tibeto-Himalayan, nor as Assam-Burmese, though they are connected with both. Their territory is a kind of backwater over which various waves of Tibeto-Burman immigration have swept, each leaving its record in the speech of the inhabitants. They all show points of agreement with one or other of the two remaining branches of Tibeto-Burman

<sup>1</sup> Sir George Campbell also printed an Aka vocabulary in 1874, which is again different.



speech, and, on the whole, they can be described as links which connect the Tibeto-Himalayan languages with the Assam-Burmese Bodo, Nāgā, Kuki-Chin, and Kachin.

### Assam-Burmese Branch.

The probable race history of the tribes which employ the forms of speech belonging to the Assam-Burmese branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages has been glanced at in the preceding pages, and more details will be given further on. This branch is further divided into the following groups:—the Bodo, the Nāgā, the Kachin, the Kuki-Chin, the Burma, the Lolo-Mos'o and the Sak or Lūi. Of these the only groups that have been examined each as a whole in this Survey are the Bodo and the Nāgā. The Kachin, the

Assam-Burmese Branch.		
Group.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Bodo . . .	618,659	715,696
Nāgā . . .	292,799	338,634
Kachin . . .	1,920	151,196
Kuki-Chin . . .	567,625	796,314
Burma . . .	62,652	9,335,595
Lolo-Mos'o . . .	...	75,636
Sak (Lūi) . . .	...	25,145
TOTAL . . .	1,543,655	11,438,266

Kuki-Chin, the Sak, and the Burma have been partly examined, as some of the languages belonging to them fell within the area of its operations, but by far the greater number of the languages of these four groups belong to Burma, and have not been touched by this Survey at all. Finally, the Survey has not touched any languages at all of the Lolo-Mos'o group. The gaps left by this Survey will be filled up in due course

by the proposed Linguistic Survey of Burma, and, pending its completion, I do not propose, so far as the languages of Burma are concerned, to do more than refer very briefly to them, adopting so far as may be the classification authorized by our very incomplete knowledge. It is quite possible that this classification may have to be seriously altered when the Burma researches are completed. For Bodo and Nāgā and for some of the Kuki-Chin languages, we are on firmer ground, and I shall enter into the subject in greater detail. As regards all these groups, we may say that according to our present knowledge, the Bodo and Nāga groups are those most closely connected with the Tibeto-Himalayan languages, while the Kuki-Chin and Burma groups display more independent characteristics. Between these two extremes lie the Kachin and Lolo-Mos'o groups, the former being more nearly related to Kuki-Chin and the latter to Burmese. The Sak (Lūi) group requires separate consideration, and seems to represent the outcome of one of the earliest Tibeto-Burman swarms.

The group of tribes known as Bodo or Bārā forms the most numerous and important

Bodo Group.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Kāchārī or Bodo . . .	272,231	271,612
Lālūng . . .	40,160	10,383
Dimā-sā . . .	18,681	11,040
Gārō . . .	139,763	216,117
Koch . . .	10,300	16,165
Rābhā . . .	31,370	22,545
Ṭipurā . . .	105,850	163,720
Chutiya . . .	304	4,113
Morān . . .	...	1
TOTAL . . .	618,659	715,696

section of the non-Aryan tribes of the Province of Assam. Linguistic evidence shows that at one time they extended over the whole of the present province west of Manipur and the Naga Hills, excepting only the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, which are inhabited by people speaking Khāsī, a language of a different family,—the Austro-Asiatic. To the north of the Khasi Hills they occupy the whole, or nearly the whole, of the Brahmaputra Valley. To the west they have made the Garo Hills their own. To the south



they spread over the plains of Cachar and, further, over the present State of Hill Tippera. On the east their sphere of influence was bounded by Manipur and the wild tribes of the Naga Hills. Between the latter and the Khasi Hills an important tribe of them were settled in the hills of North Cachar. One branch of the family, popularly known as the Kōch, extended their power to far wider limits, and overran the whole of northern Bengal at least as far west as Purnea.

During the course of centuries the members of the Bodo family have suffered much from external pressure. From the east, in the year 1228 A.D. there began the incursion of the Āhoms, a Tai race, who occupied the Brahmaputra Valley, and ruled it for centuries till we annexed it, so that, in that neighbourhood, we know of powerful Kōch kingdoms only in Western Assam and in Cooch, or Kōch, Bihar. To the east the Bodo tribes sank into insignificance, and, except where the mountainous nature of their homes has enabled them to maintain their independence, their members can now only be identified in communities of a few hundreds each.

The Bodo country was also invaded from the south, and this within the last two centuries. Pressed forward by their co-tribesmen beyond them, Kuki hordes left the Lushai and Chin Hills and migrated north, settling in Manipur, the Cachar plains, and more especially in the hill country of North Cachar, where the population is now mixed, partly Bodo and partly Kuki.

But the most important invasion was that of Aryan culture from the west. With its language, it has occupied the plains of Dacca, Sylhet, and Cachar, so that the Bodos of the Garo Hills are now separated from their kinsmen of Hill Tippera by a wide tract filled with a population speaking an Aryan language. So, too, with the valley of the Brahmaputra. It is now almost completely Aryanized, and the old Bodo languages are gradually dying out. The ancient kingdom of Cooch Bihar now claims Bengali as its language, the old forms of speech surviving only in a few isolated tracts. In Kamrup and Goalpara, the former head-quarters of the kingdom of Kāmarūpa, the speakers of the Aryan Assamese and Bengali are counted by hundreds, while those of Bodo are counted by tens. The very name Kōch has lost its original significance, and has now come to mean a Bodo who has become so far Hinduized that he has abandoned his proper tongue and is particular as to what he eats. Nay, many of those Bodos who still adhere to their old form of speech are trilingual. Numbers of them can speak Assamese, and in addition to this they commonly employ, not only their own pure racy agglutinative tongue, but also a curious compound mongrel made up of a Bodo vocabulary expressed in the altogether alien idiom of Assamese.

I have said above that the word "Kōch" has lost its original meaning, and now signifies a Hinduized Bodo. There is, however, in the Madhupur Jungle on the borders of Dacca and Mymensingh, in the Garo Hills, and the neighbouring districts of the Assam Valley, a body of people, known as Pāni, *i.e.* Little, Kōch, which still speaks a language of the Bodo Group. It is nevertheless doubtful if they are Kōches at all. According to some authorities they are Gārōs who have never got beyond an imperfect stage of conversion to Hinduism, involving merely the abstinence from beef. It has been conjectured that they assumed this name of 'Little', or 'Inferior' Kōches by way of propitiating the thoroughly Hinduized Kōch power which was predominant on their borders. If the specimens of their language

#### Kōch Language.



which I have seen are correct, it is a mongrel Gārō largely mixed with Assamese, and is the only form of speech known at the present day by the name of Kōch. The traditions of the speakers do not, however, connect their tribe with the Gārōs. They believe that they came from the north-west, *i.e.*, where the Kōch kings formerly ruled, and they quite easily represent a tribe which had migrated from there to their present seats.

The true Kōches are now, at any rate, represented by the Kāchārīs, who inhabit

Kāchārī.

Bārā or Bodo.

Nowgong, Kamrup, Goalpara, Cooch Bihar, and the neighbouring country. Towards the east of this tract they call themselves Bārā, usually mispronounced "Bodo," and have

given this name to the whole group of languages of which their tongue is a member. Towards the west they are called Meches, but everywhere their speech is the same, with a few local peculiarities. Their language is a fairly rich one, and is remarkable for the great ease with which roots can be compounded together, so as to express the most complex idea in a single "portmanteau" word. For instance, the sentence "go, and take, and see, and observe carefully" is indicated by a single word in Kāchārī. Of all the languages of the group it is the most phonetically developed, and here and there shows signs of the commencement of that true inflexion which is strange to most agglutinative languages. Another interesting fact is that in it we see going on before our eyes that process of phonetic attrition which, in all the languages of the family, has turned disyllables into monosyllables, and has created that characteristic isolating appearance of all Indo-Chinese tongues. To take an example:—the word *sā* means 'person,' and the word *fi* is a causal prefix. Hence the compound *fi-sā* means 'a made person,' *i.e.* 'a child,' for the Tibeto-Burman mind cannot grasp the abstract idea which we connote by the word 'child,' and can think of a child only in reference to its father, the person who made it. But here accent comes in. It is put on the second word of the compound, so that the *i* of *fi* is scarcely audible, and we get *f'sā*. This accounts for the origin of the word for 'child' in cognate languages. It is always a monosyllable, *fsā*, *bsā*, or something of the sort. We should never have known the real meaning of this monosyllable had we not Kāchārī for our guide. Nay, Kāchārī itself makes secondary monosyllables in this way. For instance, *rān* means 'to be dry,' but *frān*, which we now know to be contracted from *fi-rān*, means 'to make dry.'

Bodo is a language which is fairly well-known. Besides school-books, we have for the standard Bodo dialect a grammar by Endle and an excellent collection of folktales by Anderson, while Skrefsrud has given us a grammar of Mech.

Closely connected with Kāchārī is the Lālung spoken in south-west Nowgong and the neighbourhood. It forms a link between it and Dīmā-sā.

Lālung.

Dīmā-sā.

This last is the Bodo language spoken in the hill country of North Cachar. The name of the country in which it is

spoken has led to its being called 'Hills Kāchārī,' but this has the disadvantage of inducing the belief that it and the 'Plains Kāchārī' of Kamrup are different dialects of the same language<sup>1</sup>. Really these two are not so nearly connected as French and Spanish. They both belong to the same linguistic group, and both, no doubt, have a

<sup>1</sup> The Dīmā-sā of North Cachar and the Bodo of Kamrup formed one nationality till about 1540 A.D., when the Ahoms conquered the former, who at the time occupied the Dhansiri Valley as far as the Brahmaputra, with Dīmāpur as their capital. They then retreated into the North Cachar hills. The differentiation between Dīmā-sā and standard Bodo has therefore probably taken place since that date. Up to that time there had been free communication between the two branches.



members of a tribe who have emigrated but a comparatively short distance have developed a language unintelligible to the inhabitants of the parent village in two or three generations.<sup>1</sup>

Between the Bodo and the Nāgā languages, there is an intermediate sub-group

Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Ēmpēo or Kachchā Nāgā . . . . .	10,280	9,959
Kabui or Kapwi . . . . .	11,073	15,647
Khoirāo . . . . .	15,000	1,503
TOTAL . . . . .	36,353	27,109

Ēmpēo.  
Kabui.

Khoirāo.

belonging in the main to the latter, but possessing distinct points of contact with the former.<sup>2</sup> Ēmpēo is the best known of these, as we have a grammar and a vocabulary of it by Mr. Soppitt. It is spoken in North Cachar and in the western Nāgā Hills, and it shows points of contact not only with Bodo but also with Kuki forms of speech,

though in the main it is Nāgā. Kabui and Khoirāo belong to north Manipur. As for the former all that was known about it previous to the Survey was a short vocabulary compiled by Major McCulloch in the middle of the last century. About Khoirāo nothing was known till the Survey took it in hand. The Survey figures for these two

languages were very rough estimates, with no census figures on which they could be based. Since they were recorded, these tribes have fallen within the net of two regular censuses, and the figures shown for 1921 should be taken as more accurate than those given by the Survey.

Turning to the Nāgā languages proper, we find them falling naturally into three sub-

Western Nāgā Sub-Group.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Angāmi . . . . .	35,410	43,050
Semā . . . . .	26,400	34,883
Rengmā or Unzā . . . . .	5,500	5,103
Kezhāmā . . . . .	1,620	5,228
TOTAL . . . . .	68,930	88,264
Angāmi.		

groups, a western, a central, and an eastern. Of the western languages, the most important is Angāmi, with its two dialects, Tengimā and Chakromā, and numerous sub-dialects of which the principal are Dzunā, Kehenā, and Nāli. A good deal is known about Tengimā. Beginning in the year 1850, Hodgson, Brown, Stewart, and Butler

all have given us vocabularies, and the descriptions of the tribe by the last two are classics. We have a grammar written by McCabe in the year 1887 and a phrase-book by Mr. Rivenburg in 1905, the latter having appeared subsequently to the Survey account. Then there are the admirable accounts of the language and of the habits and customs of the tribe from the pen of Mr. A. W. Davis, which appeared in the Assam Census Report of 1891, and which have been partly reprinted in Volume III, Part ii of this Survey. Finally in 1921 we have Mr. J. H. Hutton's "The Angami Nagas," which supersedes all previous accounts of the tribe, and on pp. 291ff. of which all our previous knowledge

Kezhāmā.

Semā.

Rengmā.

regarding its language has been excellently summarized. To the east of the Angāmis are the Kezhāmās, to whose north again lie the barbarous and savage Semās. North of the Angāmis and west of the Semās are the Rengmās. Until the account of this Survey was published nothing whatever was known to outsiders about the Kezhāmā language, and we had only short and incomplete lists of a few words each of Semā

<sup>1</sup> See McCabe, *Angāmi Grammar*, p. 4.

<sup>2</sup> In Volume III, Part ii, pp. 379ff. of the Survey, I have also included Mikir in this group, but on reconsideration of all the circumstances, I now class it as belonging to the Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group, described below.



and Rengmā, but since then Mr. Hutton has given us a Semā grammar and vocabulary. The Rengmās call themselves by the name of Unzá, which is really the name of one of the two dialects of the language. It may be added that about half a century ago, a number of Rengmās were driven out of their proper home by the constant attacks of neighbouring tribes, and settled on a range of hills lying between the Mikir Hills in the Nowgong District and the forests of the Dhansiri. This portion of the tribe has lost most of its savage customs, and has to some extent taken to the habits of the people of the plains, while the others retain their primitive simplicity. The most characteristic feature which distinguishes these Western Nāgā languages from those of the Central Sub-Group is that in them the negative particle follows the word that it negatives, whereas in the Central Sub-Group it precedes it.

The principal members of the Central Sub-Group of the Nāgā languages are Āo and Lhōtā. Minor members are Tengsa, Thukumi and Yachumi. We have excellent grammars and vocabularies of both Āo and Lhōtā prepared by the local missionaries. The former is well known and has often been written about, but the literature concerning it is not always easy to find, as it

Central Nāgā Sub-Group.		Survey.	Census of 1921.
Āo	.	15,500	30,142
Lhōtā	.	22,000	18,412
Tengsa Nāgā	.	?	...
Thukumi	.	?	...
Yachumi	.	?	...
TOTAL, SAY		38,000	48,554

has been described under at least nine different names, some appropriate enough, and others due to misapprehension. As an instance of the latter, we may quote the name 'Assiringiā.' This is the name of a village inhabited by a 'Naked Nāgā' tribe, the members of which speak an Eastern Nāgā language. But Āos often come down from their homes to the plains through this village, and are hence wrongly given its name by the Assamese. Other names for Āo are again taken from the names of passes through which they come to the plains. Thus, those who come down through the Dop Duār Pass are called 'Dupdoria,' and those who come down by the Hatigor Duār Pass are called 'Hatigorrā.' But these are names and nothing more and connote no distinction of tribe or dialect. Āo has two well-marked

dialects,—Chungli and Mongsen,—and is spoken in the north-east of the Naga Hills District. Lhōtā is spoken south of Āo about the centre of the same district, where it abuts on Sibsagar. Its speakers are generally known as Lhōtā or Tsōntsū, but they called themselves Kyō, while they are known to the Assamese as Miklai. All these names are also used to

indicate the language. Tengsa, Thukumi, and Yachumi are spoken by tribes beyond the Dikhu, and outside settled British territory. Very little is known about them, but short vocabularies enable us to connect them with Āo and Lhōtā.

In the Eastern Nāgā Sub-Group are included the languages of all the other Nāgā

Eastern Nāgā Sub-Group.		Survey.	Census of 1921.
Angwāku	}	5,000	...
Chingmēgnu.			
Banparā	}	1,600	...
Mutoniā			
Mohongā			
Namsangiā	.	1,870	...
Chāng	.	?	...
Assiringiā	.	?	...
Mōshāng	.	.	...
Shānggē	.	?	...
TOTAL, SAY		10,000	...

tribes found in the tract east of the Āo country, extending to the Kachin country on the east and bounded on the south by the Patkoi Range. Within these limits there are many different tribes, some of them consisting only of a few villages, and all, or nearly all, speaking languages unintelligible the one to the other. Within twenty miles of country five or six dialects are often to be found. The information that we possess



regarding the languages spoken in this area is very scanty, but, so far as our knowledge extends at present, a strong affinity appears to exist among them all. There is also a great resemblance in the manners and customs of the Nāgās of this tract. They nearly all expose their dead upon bamboo platforms, leaving the body to rot there, the skull being preserved in the bone-house, which is to be found in nearly every village. In several of the tribes, the women go perfectly naked. In others the men. None of them have been recorded in the Census of 1921.

The most important general point about these Eastern Nāgā forms of speech is that they form a group of transition languages bridging over the gulf between the other Nāgā tongues and Kachin, the great language which lies to their east and south. Another peculiarity which deserves notice is that at least four languages of the sub-group,—Angwāngku, Chingmēgnu, Chāng, and Namsangiā,—appear to have an organic conjugation of the verb. Each tense seems to change according to the person of the subject, a state of affairs quite foreign to the other members of the Nāgā group and to Kachin, and almost foreign to the Bodo group. The Namsangiā verb (while not changing for number) has its three persons for each tense, just like Assamese or Bengali.

Taking these Eastern Nāgā languages from west to east, the first we meet are Angwāngku, Chingmēgnu, Angwāngku or Tableng, and Chingmēgnu or Tamlu. A rough estimate shows that they are spoken each by about 2,500 persons, naked savages who reside (sometimes both in the same village) in the hills on both sides of the river Dikhu, before it enters the valley of the Brahmaputra. Like so many of these Tibeto-Burman tribes they call themselves by their word for 'man',—*Kātā*. Tableng and Tamlu are the names given to them by the English after villages in which they live. They call their own languages Angwāngku and Chingmēgnu respectively. Politically their main habitat is in the extreme north-east of the Naga Hills District. Beyond the Dikhu River, outside settled British territory, we find a language called, by the Aōs, Mojung, and by its speakers, who are doubtfully estimated to be about 6,500 in number, Chāng. The Aōs call all trans-Dikhu Nāgās 'Miri', and hence the Chāngs are often alluded to by that name, which should be avoided, as leading to confusion with the altogether different Miris of the upper waters of the Subansiri. Nearly connected with Chāng is

Banparā and Mutoniā. Banparā, with one dialect called Mutoniā, which is spoken by tribes in western and central Sibsagar to the east of Angwāngku. We have only a few lists of words belonging to this language and its dialect. At the eastern extremity of the same district lie the Mohongiās, also called Borduariās and Pāniduariās. Brown, writing in the year 1851, says that their language is the same as Namsangiā, but this is not borne out by the only available specimen of the language,—the first ten numerals published by Peal in 1872. Crossing the Sibsagar frontier, we find the Nāgās of Lakhimpur, usually known by the name of Namsangiās, but also called Jaipuriā Nāgās after the name of the village through which they mostly descend to the plains. We know more about their language than we do about any others of the Eastern Sub-Group, for Robinson published a grammar and vocabulary of it in the year 1849. Owen, Hodgson, Peal, Sir George Campbell, and Butler have also given us more or less extended lists of words. Since then nothing seems to have been done regarding them. Indeed at



the present day local Europeans seem to know much less about the languages of Sibsagar and Lakhimpur than did their predecessors of two generations ago. Even the Linguistic Survey has failed to obtain any additional information concerning them. The list of

Mōshāng.

Shānggē.

Eastern Nāgā languages is completed by a reference to Mōshāng and Shānggē, the languages of two tribes in the wild country south of the Patkoi. Further to the east and

south we have the great Kachin country, the main language of which is Kachin or Singphō. It forms a link between the Nāgā and Tibetan languages on the one side and Burmese on the other, and also leads, through the Meithei of Manipur, from Nāgā and Tibetan into the Kuki-Chin group.

There is, moreover, another chain of connexion between Nāgā and Kuki, the Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group of languages, which, on the other side, corresponds to the Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group already mentioned as leading from Nāgā into Bodo. The most important of these is Mikir, the head-

Mikir.

quarters of which are now in the hills that bear the same name in the Nowgong District of Assam, and which is also

spoken in slightly varying dialectic forms in South Kamrup, the Khasi and Jaintia Hills,

Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Mikir . . .	89,516	109,123
Sopvomā . . .	10,000	13,096
Marān . . .	2,500	3,522
Miyāngkhāng . . .	5,000	...
Kwoireng . . .	5,000	...
Tāngkhul . . .	26,000	24,170
Marīng . . .	1,500	2,355
TOTAL . . .	139,516	152,266

North Cachar, and the Naga Hills. Small fragments of the tribe are also found elsewhere, and it cannot be doubted that in former times the Mikirs occupied a comparatively large tract of country in the lower Hills and adjoining lowlands of the central portion of the range stretching from the Garo Hills to the Patkoi. As elsewhere, the

Mikirs call themselves by their word for 'man,' *Ārleng*. Their language has received some attention from the missionaries who work among them. We have a vocabulary and some short pamphlets written in it, and an admirable grammar with selected texts from the pen of the late Sir Charles Lyall. In Volume III, Part ii of the Survey I have classed Mikir as falling within the Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group. The language has affinities with Bodo, but subsequent investigation has shown that it is much more closely connected with Kuki, and that it should be classed, as here, as belonging to the Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group, in which it occupies a somewhat independent position.

The remaining Nāgā-Kuki languages are found chiefly in the State of Manipur. As previously explained, there occurred a backwash from the south of Kuki-Chin tribes into this state, where they found Nāgā tribes already settled. We thus find here a great number of Kuki tribes, scattered over the country, each speaking a different language, and also a number of Nāgā tribes, equally scattered, and all retaining languages of the Nāgā family in a more or less corrupted condition. The hills of north Manipur lie immediately to the south of the Angāmi Nāgā country, and it is natural that here the Nāgā characteristics are retained most vigorously. It is in this locality that we find

Sopvomā.

Sopvomā, used by the Nāgās of the country round Māo (whence their alternative name of 'Māo Nāgās') on the

Manipur Naga Hills frontier, about twenty miles south of Kohima. It is the language



of this sub-group which most nearly approaches the true western Nāgā speech, its closest relative being Kezhāmā. South of Māo lie the Marāms, inhabiting one large village. The two tribes claim to have a

Marām.

common origin, but are at perpetual feud with each other. Both Brown and McCulloch have given us vocabularies of their language, which are sufficient to show that it is different from, but akin to, Sopvomā. In connexion with Marām, we may mention

Miyāngkhāng.

Miyāngkhāng or Mayangkhong classed by Damant with it and with Sopvomā. Nothing more is known about it. Here

Kwoireng.

also we may insert Kwoireng or Liyāng, of which we have vocabularies by Brown and McCulloch. The tribe which speaks it inhabits the country north of Manipur town, and just south of the great Barail Range which forms the north-western boundary of the State. Immediately to their south lie the Kabui Nāgās, whose speech belongs to the Nāgā-Bodo sub-group, and their language is intermediate between that and Nāgā-Kuki. The forms taken by Kwoireng pronouns agree best with the latter, and therefore it is mentioned here, though the geographical position of its speakers would incline one to place it among the Nāgā-Bodo languages. They are a race possessed of some energy, which developes itself in trade with the Angāmis and our frontier districts.

Tāngkhul.

The large and important tribe of the Tāngkhuls occupies the north-east of the State. They are sometimes called Luhūpā or Luppā from the *luhūp*, or curious helmet of cane worn by members of the northern sections of the tribe when going into battle. But such a name is misleading, as a similar headdress is worn by the Māo Nāgās. The number of Tāngkhul dialects is said to be very great, almost every village in the interior having its separate form of speech. We may select three as typical,—Tāngkhul proper (spoken in and near the village of Ukrul), Phadāng, and Khangoi. Brown has given us three short vocabularies of Tāngkhul, and the Linguistic Survey succeeded in obtaining sufficient specimens to compile a short grammar and vocabulary. Since the latter was published, the Rev. W. Pettigrew has compiled a formal Tāngkhul grammar and vocabulary. The head-quarters of the tribe are at Ukrul, about forty miles to the north-east of Manipur town, and the same distance

Phadāng.

to the south-east of the Māo tract. McCulloch has given us vocabularies of Phadāng and Khangoi. The former closely

Khangoi.

agrees with Tāngkhul, while Khangoi has much more of a Kuki complexion. The latter leads us to Maring, spoken by a Nāgā tribe inhabiting a few small villages in the Hirok range of hills which separates

Maring.

Manipur from Upper Burma. There is also a small colony of them in the Manipur Valley, about 25 miles south of the capital of the State. It has two dialects, Khoibu<sup>1</sup> and Maring proper, which are closely related to each other. It is the one of the Nāgā-Kuki languages which most nearly approaches the Kuki-Chin Group. The pronoun of the first person is the same as in Kuki. Both Brown and McCulloch have given us Maring vocabularies, and the Linguistic Survey has succeeded in collecting sufficient materials to compile a short grammar of the language.

The Kachin Group hardly concerns us, as most members of the tribe that speaks the languages composing it dwell in Burma, and the various forms of Kachin speech will be considered in connexion with

Kachin Group.

<sup>1</sup>The 'Saibu' of some writers is probably a misprint.



the Linguistic Survey of Burma. There are, however, a few Kachin speakers found in Assam, and they must be my excuse for the following remarks, which, so far as Burma is concerned, must be taken as merely provisional, pending the publication of the results of the Linguistic Survey of Burma.

	Kachin Group.	
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Kachin	1,920	151,196

Another name for Kachin is, in Burma, Chingpaw, and, in Assam, Singpho. This word, in its two different forms, means properly 'a man of the Kachin tribe,' and hence 'a man' generally. The Kachins inhabit the great tract of country including the upper waters of the Chindwin and of the Irrawaddy, which lies to the east of Assam, and to the north, north-east, and north-west of the more settled parts of Upper Burma. During the last three quarters of a century they have spread a long way to the south into the Northern Shan States and the districts of Bhamo and Katha. They would probably have extended much further, if we had not annexed Upper Burma when we did; and indeed at the present moment there are isolated Kachin villages far down in the Southern Shan States and even beyond the Salwin River. Colonies of them appear to have entered Assam, where they are known as Singphos, something over a century ago. At any rate, their language shows that they must have come into that country after long contact with the Burmans. Philology and the traditions of their race alike point to the head-waters of the Irrawaddy as their original home, from which they have gradually extended, mainly along the river courses, ousting their immigrant predecessors, the Burmese and the Shans. The language of the Kachins varies greatly over the large tract of country that they occupy. They are essentially a people of the hills, and almost every hill has got its peculiar form of speech. We may, however, divide all the dialects into three classes—the northern, the Kaori, and that of the southern Kachins. The northern dialect, which we know best in the form in which it is spoken by the Singphos of Assam, has been described in the grammatical sketches of Logan, Major (afterwards Brigadier-General) Macgregor, and Mr. Needham. Southern Kachin, which is that spoken in the Bhamo district, is illustrated by those of Messrs. Hertz and Hanson, while the Kaori dialect, which is the language of the Kaori Lepais, who inhabit the hills to the east and the south-east of Bhamo, forms the basis of that written by Dr. Cushing. As regards the mutual relationship between Kachin and the other Tibeto-Burman languages, it may be said to occupy a somewhat independent position. In phonology it comes close to Tibetan; on the other hand, it is also intimately related to the Nāgā and Kuki-Chin languages and to Burmese. Among the Nāgā languages, its nearest affinities are to those that form the Eastern Sub-group. Of the Kuki-Chin languages, it shows remarkable points of resemblance to Meithei. Its relationship to Burmese has never been disputed. The inquiries made during the progress of this Survey show that Kachin, without necessarily being a transition language, forms a connecting link between Tibetan on the one hand, and Nāgā, Meithei, and Burmese on the other.

The territory inhabited by the Kuki-Chin tribes extends from the Naga Hills, Cachar, and East Sylhet on the north, down to the Sando-way district of Burma in the south; from the Myittha River in the east, nearly to the Bay of Bengal on the west. It is almost entirely filled up by hills and mountain ridges, separated by deep valleys. We find the tribes also in the Valley of Manipur and in small settlements in the Cachar plains and Sylhet. Both the



names 'Kuki' and 'Chin' have been given to them by their neighbours. 'Kuki'

KUKI-CHIN SUB-GROUPS.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Meithei . . . . .	240,637	342,645
Northern Chin . . . .	60,345	83,033
Central Chin . . . . .	107,604	141,668
Old Kuki . . . . .	48,814	26,245
Southern Chin . . . .	110,225	35,206
Unclassed . . . . .	...	167,517
TOTAL . . . . .	567,625	796,314

is an Assamese or Bengali term applied generally to all the hill tribes of this race in their vicinity, while 'Chin' or 'Khyeng' is a Burmese word used to denote those living in the country between Burma and Assam. Neither of these terms is employed

by the tribes themselves. The denomination 'Kuki-Chin' for this group of people and for the group of languages which they speak is therefore purely conventional, there being no indigenous name covering them all as a whole. The tribal languages fall into two main sub-groups, which we may conveniently call the 'Meithei' and the 'Chin.' We have already seen how it is probable that this stock migrated from the north or north-east into the Manipur Valley and there settled, while another branch of the same stock proceeded further south and filled the Lushai and Chin Hills. Assuming that

this represents the true facts of the national movement,

#### Meithei.

Meithei represents the language of the original settlers in Manipur, and Chin that of the more southern migration. In these southern seats the language rapidly developed, partly by its own natural growth and partly by its contact with the Burmese. The development of Meithei, the language of Manipur, has, on the other hand, been slow and independent. The Manipuris are mentioned in the Shān chronicles so early as A. D. 777, and probably owing to the fact that it has in later times developed into a literary language, their present form of speech gives the impression of an archaic character. The language has an alphabet, said to have been introduced from Bengal about two centuries ago, and, written in this character, possesses a series of chronicles, carrying the history of the State as far back as the year 1432. This character is now practically obsolete, being ousted from current use by the Bengali alphabet. The language of the chronicles, too, is obsolete and is indeed intelligible only to professed scholars who have made it their business to study it. In Mr. Hodson's book 'The Meitheis' there is given a long passage in this ancient dialect with the corresponding words in modern Meithei, and there can be no better example of the rapid changes which can be undergone by a Tibeto-Burman language in the course of a few centuries. We have here two different languages with hardly a word in common, and it is difficult to believe that one is the descendant of the other. So far as I am aware, no European has ever studied the archaic dialect, and, for scientific purposes, though it would be of little practical use, a grammar of it would be of considerable value; for, between Burma and Tibet, Meithei is the only Tibeto-Burman language the history of which it would be possible to trace through at least two hundred years. For the modern language, we have now the Rev. W. Pettigrew's very full grammar, which has appeared since the Meithei section of the Survey saw the light. At the same time further information regarding this interesting language would be very welcome. We do not know if it has any dialects, and it is not improbable that further inquiries on this point would show that the apparent gulf between Meithei and the other Kuki-Chin languages is actually filled up by intermediate forms of speech. At present, this much is certain, that the modern language has preserved many traces of a more ancient stage of phonetic development, and hence sometimes agrees more closely with Burmese, and even with Tibetan, than with the Kuki-Chin languages proper. On the other hand, in certain respects it shows points of common origin with the Nāgā languages and,



especially with Kachin, being a connecting link between them and the southern, more developed, forms of speech.

The Chin forms of speech include something like forty distinct languages, which may be divided into the Northern Chin, the Central Chin, the Old Kuki, and the Southern Chin sub-groups. The Old

Kuki languages are most closely connected with the Central Chin sub-group, but, for historical reasons, it will be most convenient to consider them first of all. They are

OLD KUKI SUB-GROUP.			Census of 1921.	sixteen in number, and most of them are spoken by tribes now living in Manipur, Cachar (especially the northern sub-division), Sylhet, and Hill Tippera, who migrated to their present settlements at different periods in the last three centuries from their original homes in and about
	Survey.			
Hrāngkhol . . . .	8,450		671	
Hallām . . . .	26,848		3,131	
Langrong . . . .	6,266		...	
Hmār . . . .	2,000		8,586	
Kyau or Chaw . . . .	...		351	
Others . . . .	5,250		13,506	
Total . . . .	48,814		26,245	

Lushai Land. Only one tribe, the Hmār, remained in its original seat, and their language is at the present day much mixed with Lushēi. The main migration to the north was indirectly due to the pressure exercised by the Lushais. These pressed the Thādos from the south, who in their turn pressed the Old Kukis northwards into their present homes. The Thādos now occupied the old home of the Old Kukis, but the irresistible progress of the Lushais northwards still continued, and the Thādos had to follow those whom they had dispossessed into almost the same localities; and as their arrival was later, they and their fellows became popularly known as New Kukis, the earlier immigrants being known as Old Kukis. "Old Kuki" connotes a distinct group of cognate tribes and languages, but "New Kuki" connotes only one tribe, the Thādos, out of five closely connected ones, the rest of whom still live in the Lushai and Chin Hills. It is therefore best to abandon the term "New Kuki," and to call the whole group of five by the name of "Northern Chins." The Lushais now occupy the old seat of the Old Kukis, and of, subsequently, the Thādos. After dispossessing the latter, they still attempted to progress north, and it was this which brought them first into hostile contact with the British power.

We thus see that there was a reflex wave of migration of the Kuki-Chin tribes, so that we find Manipur inhabited, not only by speakers of the early Meithei, but also by tribes whose native languages, once the same as an old form of that speech, have developed independently, and, owing to the want of a literature, much faster in a country far to the south.

The principal Old Kuki languages are Hrāngkhol<sup>1</sup>, with its dialect known as Bētē,

Hrāngkhol.

Hallām.

Langrong.

Manipur languages.

spoken in Hill Tippera and North Cachar, Hallām spoken in Sylhet and Hill Tippera, and Langrong, also spoken in the latter State. We have a grammar of Hrāngkhol by Mr. Soppitt, but, till the Linguistic Survey, very little has been known about the others. No less than eleven<sup>2</sup> languages are spoken by small Old Kuki colonies in the State of Manipur. These are Aimol (Census figures, 387), Chiru (1,577), Kolrēn (600), Kōm (2,855), Chote (264), Muntuk (nil), Karum (nil), Pūrūm (1,132), Anāl (3,065), Hiroi-Lamgāng (744), and Vaiphei

<sup>1</sup> Also written Rāngkhōl and Hrangchal, but Hrāngkhol is said to be the correct form.

<sup>2</sup> A slightly different list of only ten tribes is given in Colonel Shakespear's 'The Lushai Kuki Clans,' p. 151.



(2,882). The Chiru and the Anāl are mentioned in the Manipur chronicle as far back as the middle of the 16th century, and the Aimol make their first appearance therein in 1723. Regarding the others I have no information as to when they arrived. As

Hmār.

already said, Hmār is still spoken in Lushai Land, the tribe having accepted Lushai domination; and finally, far to the

Chaw.

south, on the banks of the Koladyne, we find Chaw spoken

by the descendants of some Old Kuki slaves who were offered to a local pagoda by a pious queen of Arakan some three centuries ago.

The Northern Chin Sub-Group includes Thādo (with its dialects Khongzāi,

#### NORTHERN CHIN SUB-GROUP.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Thādo . . . . .	31,437	33,258
Soktē . . . . .	9,005	30,633
Siyin . . . . .	1,770	3,143
Rāltē . . . . .	18,133	5,539
Paitē . . . . .	...	10,460
Total Thādo.	60,345	83,033

Langtung, Jangshēn, and Sairang), Soktē,

Siyin, Rāltē, and Paitē. The Thādos, who

are sometimes, as explained above, called

New Kukis, formerly lived in the Lushai

and Chin Hills, where they had established

themselves after having expelled the Old

Kuki Hrāngkhōl and Bētē tribes. They were

themselves gradually ousted by the Lushais from the former tract and settled down in Cachar and the Naga Hills some time between 1840 and 1850. About the middle of the 18th century the Thādos of the Chin Hills were conquered by the Soktēs and were driven north into the southern hills of Manipur, where they are now found and are locally known as Khongzāis. There are now very few Thādo villages left in the Chin

Soktē.

Hills. The Soktē tribe, which includes the Soktēs proper

and the Kamhows (or, as the Burmese call them, the

Kanhows) occupy the northern parts of the Chin Hills, and

the Siyins the hills immediately to their east, round Fort

Siyin.

White. These two last really belong to Burma, and will be dealt with in the Burmese

Rāltē.

Linguistic Survey. They are mentioned here only to

complete the tale of the Northern Chins. The Rāltēs are

principally found in the western parts of the Lushai Hills, but in modern times bodies

Paitē.

of them have settled in Cachar, both in the plains and in the

hills. The Paitēs are scattered all over the Lushai Hills, a

few being found in almost every village. They have accepted the Dulien domination, but have retained their own language, which, however, like Rāltē, is much mixed with Lushēi.

The Central Chin languages are Shunkla or Tashōn, Lai, Lushei or Dulien, Banjōgi

#### CENTRAL CHIN SUB-GROUP.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Shunkla . . . . .	41,215	20,754
Lai . . . . .	24,550	43,731
Lushēi . . . . .	40,539	77,180
Banjōgi . . . . .	800	3
Pānkhū . . . . .	500	...
Total . . . . .	107,604	141,668

and Pānkhū. These are all closely connected

with the northern sub-group, but have a still

greater affinity with the Old Kuki forms of

speech. The Tashōns, who call themselves

Shunklas, dwell in the country south of

that inhabited by the Siyins and Soktēs,

and properly fall within the bounds of the

Linguistic Survey of Burma. They are mentioned here only for the sake of completing the list. They form a powerful tribe, and their country is the most thickly populated in the Chin Hills. There are several dialects of the language, and at present

Lai.

the only one of which we know more than the name is called Zahao or Yahow. Like the Shunklas, the Lais properly



belong to Burma, although there are colonies of them whose language falls within the purview of this Survey. The Lais inhabit the middle portion of the Chin Hills, their name being said to mean 'Central.' The Burmese call them 'Baungshe' from their fashion of wearing a knot of hair over the forehead. Several dialects of Lai are spoken by the surrounding tribes, and nearly all of them also understand the standard form of that speech. This is also the case with the Shunklas, so that Lai is an important language for the purposes of administration, and has been well illustrated in a grammar

Lakher. prepared by Major Newland. Lakher, one of the dialects, is spoken in the south of the Lushai Hills. Its speakers are called Zao or Zo by the Chins. They are an offshoot of the Tlan-tlang (or, as the Burmese officers say, Klang-klang) Lais, whom the British first met on the Arakan and Chittagong frontier under the name of Shendoos.

As Lai bids fair to become the general means of communication in the Chin Hills, so Lushēi has become that of the Lushai Hills. This tract has become the scene of various migrations, new tribes at different times pushing the preceding inhabitants westwards and northwards. The Lushais, who are now the prevailing race, seem to have begun to move forwards from the south-east in the early part of the nineteenth century. Between 1840 and 1850 they obtained final possession of the North Lushai Hills, having pressed the former possessors, the Thādos, before them into Cachar. In 1849 they made a raid on a Thādo village in that district, and for the first time came into contact with us and found their northward progress finally stopped. Our subsequent relations with them are a matter of history. Their name is commonly spelt 'Lushai,' but the proper mode, which is employed when speaking of their language, is 'Lushēi.' They usually call themselves 'Dulien' and their language 'Dulien Tong.' The latter has several dialects of which the best known is Ngentē, spoken by a non-Lushai tribe in parts of the South Lushai Hills, in the villages round Demagiri, and in some of the Western Howlong villages. Another is Fannai, spoken, also by a non-Lushai tribe, between the eastern border of the South Lushai Hills and the Koladyne. Standard Lushēi is comparatively well known. Several grammars have been written of it, the most important being that of the pioneer missionaries, Messrs. Lorrain and Savidge, which is accom-

Banjōgi. Pan khū. panied by a very full dictionary. Banjōgi and Pānkhū are two unimportant languages spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. Lushēi is the only one of these three languages for which fairly accurate figures are available.

The languages classed as Southern Chin do not, save in two instances, fall within the scope of the Linguistic Survey of India. The two exceptions are Khyang or Shō and

Southern Chin Sub-Group.		Survey. Census of 1921.	
Chinmè . . . . .	...	...	...
Welaung . . . . .	...	...	...
Chinbōk . . . . .	...	...	...
Yindu . . . . .	...	...	105
Chinbōn . . . . .	...	...	683
Taungtha . . . . .	...	...	6,253
Khyang . . . . .	95,599	107	
Khami . . . . .	14,626	27,346	
Anu . . . . .	...	712	
M'hang . . . . .	...	...	
Total . . . . .	110,225	35,206	

Khami, Khweymi, or Kumi. The language of the Khyangs or Khyengs (the word is merely the Arakan pronunciation of the word 'Chin') hardly concern us, as their main habitation is the country on both sides of the Arakan Yoma, in Burma, but about a hundred of them are also found in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, and thus fall within the present Survey. The Survey figures (95,599) given



on the margin are those of the Burma Census of 1891, but at that time all the languages of the Sub-Group except Khami were included under the general name of 'Khyang.'

**Khyang.**

Their language has received some attention, and we have grammars and vocabularies by Major Fryer and Mr. Houghton, besides word-lists by other writers. They are partially civilized and are hence sometimes known as 'Tame Chins.' They call themselves 'Shö.'

**Khami.**

The Khamis, or as the Burmese nickname them 'Khweymis,' 'Dogs' tails', are found in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, and along the River Koladyne in Arakan. They used to live in the Chin Hills, and came to their present seats only in the middle of the nineteenth century. We have several vocabularies of their language, and a short grammar published in 1866 by the Rev. L. Stilson. This language also properly belongs to Burma, and its inclusion in the Linguistic Survey of India is merely due to the presence of some of the speakers in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. All the other languages of this sub-group are confined to Burma, and will form subjects of the investigations of the Linguistic Survey of that Province. For the sake of provisional completeness I have given in the list in the above marginal note, the names which I have come across, but I cannot assert either that it is complete or even that the names given are correct. It is not as yet even certain

**Chinmè.**

that all the languages named are Tibeto-Burman. The Chinmès, who were formerly described as inhabiting the sources of the eastern Mön, and as a connecting link between the Lais and the

**Welaung.**

Chinböks, have been lost sight of since 1901. A similar fate has befallen the Welaung Chins, who were formerly described as inhabiting the villages at the head-waters of the Myittha River, and as being bounded on the north by the Lais and on the south by the Chinböks. These last named live in the hills from the

**Chinbök.**

Maw River down to the Sawchaung. They are bounded on the north by the Lais and the Welaungs, on the east by the Burmans, on the west by the tribes of the Arakan Yoma, and on the south by the Yindu Chins. The Yindus are found in the valleys of the Salinchaung and the northern end of the Mön Valley. The Chinböns inhabit the southern end of the Mönchaung and stretch across the Arakan Yoma

**Yindu.**

**Chinbön.**

into the valley of the Pichaung. All these localities, unless otherwise stated are in, or near, the Pakòkku District of Burma. In the same District are found the Taungthas. Anu is spoken in northern Arakan, and M'hang in Akyab. The last named is also reported from Kyaukpyu.

**Taungtha, Anu, M'hang.**

This is not the place in which to explain the main points of differentiation which characterize the Kuki-Chin languages. The necessary particulars will be found in Volume III, Part iii. But I may draw attention to one peculiarity which admirably illustrates the nature of the Tibeto-Burman construction. It is a well-known fact that none of these languages has developed a proper verb. The words which perform the functions of our verbs are, in reality, verbal nouns denoting a state or an action. They are therefore dealt with as nouns, and forms corresponding to our tenses are formed by adding postpositions, or are compounds the last part of which has the meaning of 'finishing,' 'beginning,' etc. This is peculiarly evident in the Chin languages. In most

General characteristics of the Kuki-Chin languages.



of them the verbs are never conceived in the abstract, but are always put into relation-ship with some other noun which, with us, would be the subject. This is effected in exactly the same way as with ordinary nouns, *viz.*, by prefixing the possessive pronouns, so that the expression 'my going' is used instead of 'I go.' Thus, in Lushēi, when we want to say 'I am', we say *kā nī*, literally 'my being'; and when we want to say 'thou art,' we say *i nī*, 'thy being.'

The Sak, or Lūi, Group cannot be considered as definitely established till the Linguistic Survey of Burma is completed.

The Lūis or Lōis are a group of servile tribes found in the Manipur State, and are

		SAK (LŪI) GROUP.	
		Survey.	Census of 1921.
Lūi Languages—			
<i>Andro and Sengmai</i>	. . .	...	...
<i>Chairel</i>	. . .	...	...
Kadu	. . .	...	18,594
Daingnet	. . .	...	4,915
Ganan	. . .	...	1,022
Sak or Thet	. . .	...	614
Total	. . .	...	25,145

were reported for the Linguistic Survey, and subsequent accounts have shown that they are now nearly extinct. Already in McCulloch's day (1859) they were in course of

Andro, Sengmai, Chairel.

being superseded by the dominant Meithei. Andro and Sengmai are practically the same language, and they are closely connected with the Kadu mentioned below. Chairel is very different from these three, and I have been unable as yet satisfactorily to affiliate it to any other forms of Tibeto-Burman speech, although it manifestly belongs to that sub-family. Pending further information from the Burma side, I have temporarily put it together with the two other Lūi languages, although I cannot suggest any relationship between it and them.

Kadu is spoken in the neighbouring Burma districts of Myitkyina, Katha, and Upper Chindwin, and Ganan in the last two of these. Ganan is merely a variant of Kadu, and its speakers as well as those of Kadu call themselves 'A-Sak.' This leads us on to Sak or Thet, spoken far away, in the Akyab District, which is allied to Kadu. Mr. Taylor<sup>2</sup> tells us that, according to Burmese history, in early days the Saks inhabited the upper part of the Irrawaddy Valley. Some of these are supposed to have travelled from their original settlement in North Burma in a south-westerly direction into Arakan. He suggests that some of them may have passed on into Manipur and become the ancestors of the Andro and Sengmai tribes. Another possible explanation is, however, that the original Kadu-Saks, while still in north Burma, spread also into Manipur, and that the Andro and Sengmai were left behind there, like the Kadus of Myitkyina and the neighbourhood, when the Saks migrated to the South-West. The facts that they were servile tribes, and that they were expropriated by the Meitheis, show that they must have been very early settlers there, and that they were found there by the Meitheis when they conquered the country.

<sup>1</sup> See T. C. Hodson, *The Meitheis*, p. 65.

<sup>2</sup> The 'Kadus', in Vol. XII, Part i (1922) of the *Journal of the Burma Research Society*. It may be added that 'Sak' is the old written form, while 'Thet' is the modern colloquial form of the name.

Finally, Daingnet is the language, much corrupted by the Indo-Aryan Bengali, of the descendants of Sak prisoners of war from the Valley of the Lower Chindwin, who were captured by King Mindi of Arakan at the close of the thirteenth century and made to settle in the Akyab District<sup>1</sup>.

## Daingnet.

The remaining languages of the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family belong to Burma, and their consideration must be left to the Burmese Linguistic Survey. Here, for the sake of completeness I shall give little more than a catalogue as accurate as our present knowledge permits.

## Burma Group.

Under the head of the Burma Group I here include not only Burmese and the languages directly allied to it, but also a number of other languages which have been hitherto classed as hybrids or corrupt mixtures of Burmese with Kachin or other forms of speech. Another suggestion has been made that, like the Lûis, the tribes speaking them may be remnants, or predecessors, left by the Burmese in their migration from the north into Burma, or possibly that they were tribes of the same stock as the Burmese, who left the original seat after them. Pending the decision of the Burma Linguistic Survey I have therefore provisionally prefixed them to the Burma Sub-Group. Szi or Atsi and Lashi or Lechi are two tribes

BURMA GROUP.		Census of 1921.
Szi	.	5,663
Lashi	.	16,570
Maru	.	20,577
Maingtha	.	339
Phun	.	243
Mrū	.	22,907
Burmese	.	8,423,256
Arakanese	.	304,549
Taungyo	.	22,532
Danu	.	72,955
Intha	.	55,007
Tavoyan	.	131,748
Chaungtha	.	9,052
Yanbye	.	250,018
Others	.	179
Total		9,335,595

## Maingtha.

## Phun.

of mixed origin spread along the Burmese frontier, north, east, and south-east of Bhamo. They belong to the great Lepai Kachin tribe, but are looked upon by some authorities as half-breeds. Maru, spoken in Myitkyina and Bhamo, has much the same character as Szi and Lashi. We have a grammar and vocabulary of it by Mr. Clerk. The speakers are popularly classed as Kachins, but they themselves, like the Szi and the Lashi, deny the fact, and their denial is borne out by ethnographical research and by their language. Another language which presents a character similar to these three is Maingtha. Its speakers call themselves 'Nga-chang', and the Shans call them 'Mōng-s'a', which latter word has been corrupted into "Maingtha" by the Burmese. It is spoken in the Northern Shan States and also in Yün-nan and North-West China. The Phun (or as the word is spelt in Burma, Hpun) speakers are dying out, and there are now but few. The tribe lives in the first defile of the Irrawaddy, extending a few miles north and south of the dividing line between the Bhamo and Myitkyina districts. It presents the

<sup>1</sup> Burma Census Report for 1921, Appendix B, §10.



appearance of a very archaic Burmese, but many of its words closely resemble those of the preceding four. *Mrū* or *Mrō* is a puzzling language in many respects. In the main it follows the phonetic system of Burmese, and yet it sometimes differs from it in material points, presenting forms which are paralleled not only (and most frequently) by those which we meet in Kuki-Chia, but even by the construction of Bodo and Nāgā forms of speech. It is mainly spoken in North Arakan and Akyab, but a few speakers are also found in the Chittagong Hill Tracts.

*Burmese.*

Turning now to Burmese proper, I confine myself to enumerating those forms of speech which appear in previous Census Reports. They are there shown each as an independent language, but it is probable that the Burma Linguistic Survey will show that this is not the case, but that most, or all, of them are simply dialects of Burmese. Standard Burmese is the language spoken all over the Province by educated natives of the country. It is the language of literature and of the schools, and is the official language of Government. The written

*Arakanese.*

language is the same everywhere, but the local language varies greatly. Arakanese or Rakhaing is the only form of Burmese that is spoken in the area examined by this Survey, as it appears under the name of Maghī in Bakarganj, Chittagong, and the Chittagong Hill Tracts. In these tracts the speakers are really an overflow from Burma, and the true home of the dialect is in Akyab, Sandoway, and Bassein. The Arakanese branched off from the main Burmese stock at an early date, and have had relatively little intercourse with them since that period, communication having been barred by an intermediate mountainous tract of country. Their language has therefore developed upon lines of its own, and in many respects it differs widely from the standard form of speech. It is well known that the orthodox pronunciation of the latter is extremely dissimilar from that indicated by the written language. In other words, the development of the spoken language has proceeded more rapidly than that of the written one, and the latter represents the older form. One of the proofs of this is that the pronunciation of Arakanese frequently agrees with that of Burmese as written, and not as it is spoken. Taungyo is spoken in Meiktila

*Taungyo.*

and the Southern Shan States, and Danu in the Shan States and neighbouring districts. The Taungyo people call themselves

*Danu.*

Tāru. *Intha* also is spoken in the Southern Shan States,

*Intha.**Tavoyan.*

and Tavoyan, or Dawé, in Tavoy. These two are closely

connected, and Mr. Taylor informs me that there is good evidence that the *Inthas* left Tavoy for their present habitat on the Inle lake some 700 years ago. The two languages

*Chaungtha.*

were then the same. *Chaungtha* is spoken in Akyab and the Arakan Hill Tracts, and *Yanbye* in Kyaukpyu and Akyab.

*Yanbye.*

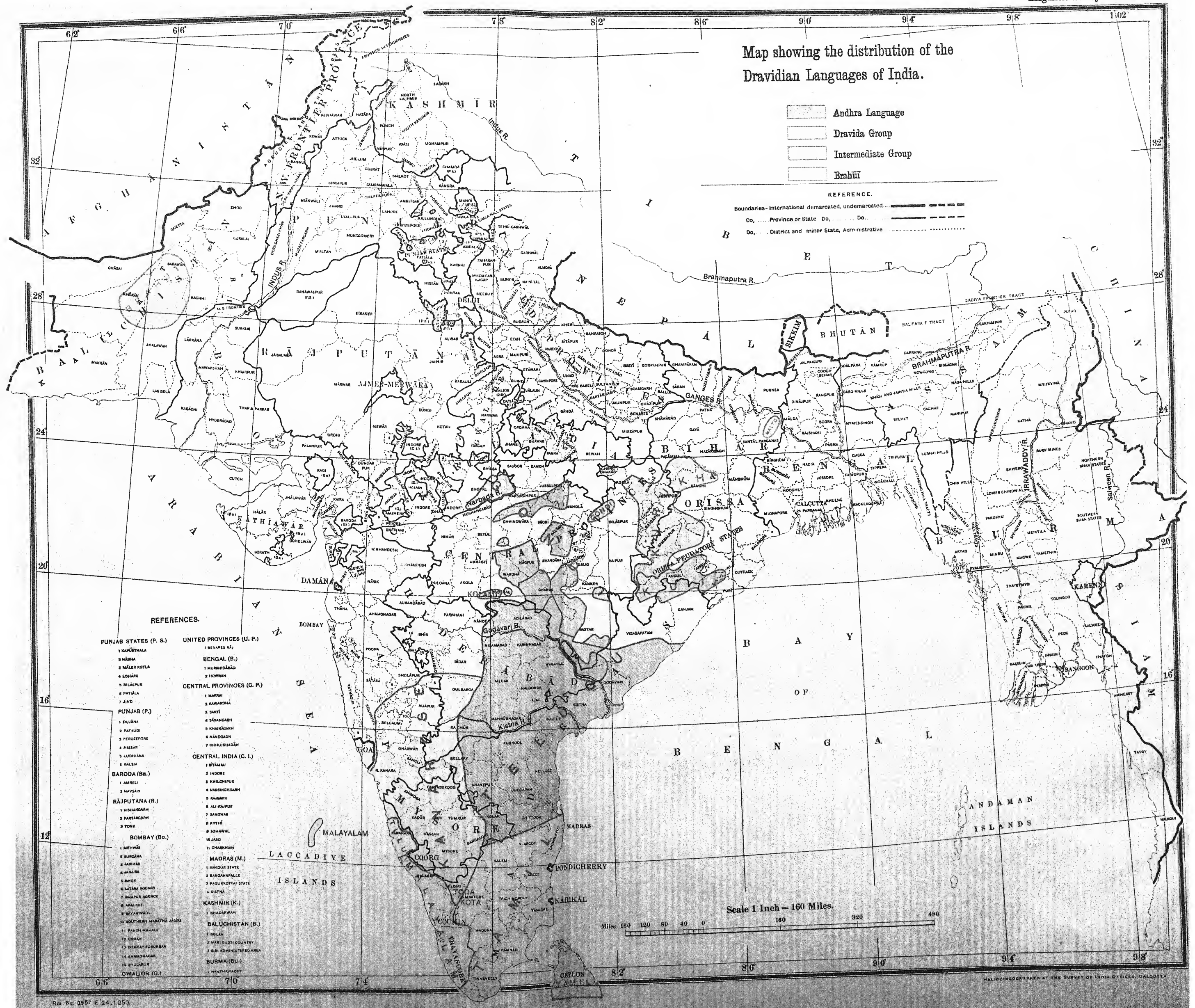
The languages of the Lolo-Mos'o Group belong to Yün-nan and North-Western

*Lolo-Mos'o Group.*

China, but some of the speakers have overflowed into the Shan States, and will thus attract the attention of the

Linguistic Survey of Burma. With the present Survey they have no connexion, beyond the fact that they belong to the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family, and show a certain amount of relationship with Kachin. The Group is also interesting for its apparent connexion with Si-hia, a language once spoken in the Tangut country, close to the border of the Great Desert, and now dead for many centuries. Specimens of it have been









## CHAPTER VII.—THE DRAVIDIAN FAMILY.

The Dravidian race is spread widely over India, but all the members of it do not speak Dravidian languages. In the north many of them have become Aryanized, and have adopted the Aryan

The Dravidian Race.

languages of their conquerors while they have retained their ethnic characteristics. Besides these, many millions of people inhabiting central and southern India possessing the physical type classed by ethnologists as 'Dravidian' are almost the only speakers of two other important families of speech, the Muṇḍā and the Dravidian proper. Owing to the fact that these languages are nearly all spoken by persons possessing the same physical type, many scholars have suggested a connexion between the two families of speech, but a detailed inquiry carried out by the Linguistic Survey shows that there is no foundation for such a theory. Whether we consider the phonetic systems, the methods of inflexion, or the vocabularies, the Dravidian have no connexion with the Muṇḍā languages. They differ in their sounds, in their modes of indicating gender, in their declensions of nouns, in their method of indicating the relationship of a verb to its objects, in their numeral systems, in their principles of conjugation, in their methods of indicating the negative, and in their vocabularies. The few points in which they agree are common to many languages scattered all over the world.

Leaving, therefore, the fact of the so-called Dravidian *race* speaking two different families of languages to be discussed by ethnologists, we proceed to consider those forms of speech which are called 'Dravidian' by philologists.

We do not know how long the speakers of these languages have been settled in India. It seems to be certain that they had been long in the country at the time of the earliest Aryan immigrations, but we do not know whether they are to be considered as autochthones or as having, in their turn, come into India from some other country. We shall see that the fact that one tribe, not of the 'Dravidian' physical type, but speaking a language certainly belonging to the Dravidian linguistic family, the Brāhūis, is found in the extreme north-west of India has been adduced by Bishop Caldwell and others as indicating that the speakers of proto-Dravidian, like the Aryans, must have entered India from the north-west; but this argument is not convincing. It puts the speakers as forming the rearguard of an invasion from the north-west, but the facts are equally consistent with an assumption that they form the survivors of the vanguard of a national movement from the east or from the south of India. Moreover, in this case, physical type would be a most unsafe guide. For some centuries the Brāhūis have lived amidst an Eranian population, with which they have freely intermarried, while they have been separated by many hundred miles from the nearest speakers of other Dravidian languages. Even if it were conclusively proved that there was such a type as that called 'Dravidian' by ethnologists, and that the original Brāhūis possessed that type, it would be surprising if, under the circumstances in which they live, they had retained it.

From the Linguistic side Bishop Caldwell adduced a great mass of materials in his attempt to show that the Dravidian languages also point to the countries beyond north-western India and their 'Scythian' inhabitants as being their original nidus, and his



theory that they were related to Turkish, Finnish, and Hungarian has since been repeated over and over again in popular works, but has failed to gain the acceptance of modern scholars.

I have already alluded to the attempts made to prove a connexion with the Muṇḍā languages, and have explained how this cannot be considered to exist. Finally allusion may be made to comparisons with the Australian languages, and to suggestions of a possible connexion by land between India and Australia in the times when the prehistoric Lemurian Continent is believed to have existed. That certain resemblances in language have been found cannot be denied, but, as yet, we cannot quote anything as proving that a linguistic connexion is probable. All that we can say with our present knowledge is that it is not impossible. Up to a few years ago the knowledge of the Australian languages possessed by European scholars was very scanty. In 1919 Pater W. Schmidt<sup>1</sup> succeeded in reducing order out of chaos, and in classifying the numerous cognate tongues spoken in that great island-continent. The next stage in the investigation will be to carry on the inquiry into New Guinea, and thence into India. This inquiry was actually begun under Pater Schmidt's auspices<sup>2</sup> but was interrupted during the War, and up to the date of writing nothing has appeared on the subject. We can only, for the present, wait and hope that in the near future sufficient materials will be forthcoming to settle the question once for all.

Habitat. The Dravidian languages at the present day have their chief home in the south of the Indian peninsula, as contrasted with the Aryan languages of the north. The northern limit of this southern block of Dravidian languages may roughly be taken as the north-east corner of the district of Chanda in the Central Provinces. Thence, towards the Arabian Sea, the boundary runs south-west to Kolhapur, whence it follows the line of the Western Ghats to about a hundred miles below Goa, where it joins the sea. The boundary eastwards from Chanda is more irregular, the hill country being mainly Dravidian with here and there a Muṇḍā colony, and the plains Aryan. Kandh, which is found most to the north-east, is almost entirely surrounded by Aryan-speaking Oṛiyās. Besides this solid block of Dravidian-speaking country, there are islands of languages belonging to the family far to the north in the Central Provinces and Chota Nagpur, even up to the bank of the Ganges at Rajmahal. Most of these are rapidly falling under Aryan influences. Many of the speakers are adopting the Aryan caste system and with it broken forms of Aryan language, so that there are in this tract numbers of Dravidian tribes to whose identification philology can offer no assistance. Finally, in far off Baluchistan, there is Brāhūī, concerning which, as already stated, it is uncertain whether it is the advance guard or the rearguard of a Dravidian migration.

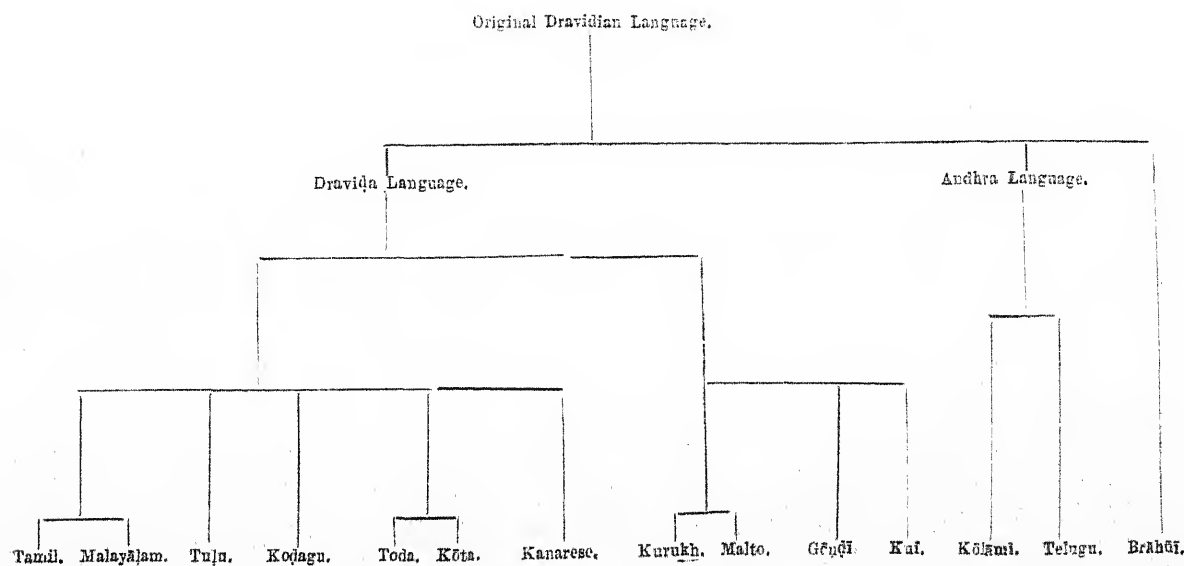
Mutual Relationship of the Dravidian Languages. If Burnell was correct in his quotation<sup>3</sup>, a Sanskrit writer of the 7th century who claimed familiarity with the languages of southern India divided them into two groups, that of the Andhra and that

<sup>1</sup> *Die Gliederung der Australischen Sprachen*. Vienna, 1919.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.* p. 22.

<sup>3</sup> The reference is to an article by Burnell on p. 310 of the first volume of the 'Indian Antiquary,' and the Sanskrit writer was Kumārila Bhaṭṭa. The correct reading of the Sanskrit passage quoted is, however, doubtful. See P. T. Srinivas Iyengar in the 'Indian Antiquary,' vol. xlii, pp. 200ff.

of the Dravida country. The former corresponds to the modern Telugu and the latter to the modern Tamil and its relatives, and the division well corresponds with the present division of the existing vernaculars. The language of Andhra was the parent of Telugu. Kurukh, Malto, Kui, Kōlāmī, and Gōṇḍī are intermediate languages, and, except Brāhūī and a couple of Hybrids, all the rest are descended from the language of Draviḍa. The relationship between the various Dravidian languages is therefore illustrated in the following table:—



On this basis we can divide the Dravidian languages into four groups, to which may be added a pair of semi-Dravidian Hybrids, making five in all. The number of people speaking each, according to the Survey and according to the Census of 1921, is shown on the margin. As this Survey did not extend to southern India, most of the great Dravidian languages remained outside the sphere of its operations. But as some reference to them is necessary in order to understand their connexion with Dravidian languages spoken in the area subject to the Survey, and as there is no immediate prospect of a Linguistic Survey being undertaken in the Madras Presidency, as has been begun in Burma, in the following pages I shall endeavour to describe all the languages of the family in some detail.

The Dravidian languages are polysyllabic and agglutinative, but do not possess anything like the wonderful luxuriance of agglutinative suffixes which we have noticed as distinguishing the Muṇḍā family. They represent, in fact, a later stage of development, for, although still agglutinative, they exhibit the suffixes in a state in which they are beginning to be modified by euphonic considerations, dropping

	Survey. Census of 1921.	
Draviḍa Group . . .	30,940,550	37,285,594
Intermediate Group . .	2,180,858	3,056,598
Andhra Language (Telugu) .	19,783,901	23,601,492
North-western Language (Brāhūī).	165,500	184,368
Semi-Dravidian Hybrids .	2,452	...
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>53,073,261</b>	<b>64,128,052</b>



letters in one place and changing vowels in another. The suffixes, though thus sometimes losing their original form, are nevertheless still independent and separable from the stem word, which itself remains unchanged. The following general account of the main characteristics of Dravidian forms of speech is taken, with one or two verbal alterations, from the Manual of Administration of the Madras Presidency :—

In the Dravidian languages all nouns denoting inanimate substances and irrational beings are of the neuter gender. The distinction of male and female appears only in the pronouns of the third person, in adjectives formed by suffixing the pronominal terminations, and in the third person of the verb. In all other cases the distinction of gender is marked by separate words signifying 'male' and 'female.' Dravidian nouns are inflected, not by means of case terminations, but by means of suffixed postpositions and separable particles. Dravidian neuter nouns are rarely pluralized. The Dravidian dative (*ku*, *ki* or *ge*) bears no analogy to any case termination found in Sanskrit or other Indo-European languages, the resemblance to the Hindi *kō* being accidental. Dravidian languages use postpositions instead of prepositions. In Sanskrit adjectives are declined like substantives, while in Dravidian adjectives are incapable of declension. It is characteristic of Dravidian languages in contradistinction to Indo-European, that, wherever practicable, they use as adjectives the relative participles of verbs in preference to nouns of quality, or adjectives properly so called. A peculiarity of the Dravidian dialects (shared however with Muṇḍā) is the existence of two pronouns of the first person plural, one inclusive of the person addressed, and the other exclusive. The Dravidian languages have no passive voice, this being expressed by verbs signifying 'to suffer,' etc. The Dravidian languages, unlike the Indo-European, prefer the use of continuative participles to conjugation. The Dravidian verbal system possesses a negative as well as an affirmative voice. It is a marked peculiarity of the Dravidian languages that they make use of relative participial nouns instead of phrases introduced by relative pronouns. These participles are formed from the various participles of the verb by the addition of a formative suffix. Thus, 'the person who came' is in Tamil literally 'the who-came.'

The only language of the Dravidā group that (excepting a few stray dialects) fell

DRAVIDA GROUP.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Tamil	15,272,856	18,779,577
Malayalam	5,425,979	7,497,638
Kanarese	9,710,832	10,374,204
Kodagu	37,218	39,995
Tulu	491,728	592,325
Toda	736	668
Kōta	1,201	1,192
TOTAL	30,940,550	37,285,594

a brief account of each of the languages of the group. The most cultivated and

within the area over which the Survey operations extended was Kanarese, and this because a large number of its speakers are found within the Bombay Presidency. But even for this language twice as many are found in Madras, the Nizam's Dominions, Mysore, and Coorg. For the reasons

already given, I nevertheless propose to give

the best known of all the Dravidian forms of speech is Tamil. It covers the whole of southern India up to Mysore and the Ghats on the west, and reaches northwards as far as the town of Madras and beyond.

Tamil.

It is also spoken as a vernacular in the northern part of the island of Ceylon, while most of the emigrants from the Peninsula to British Burma and the Straits Settlements, the so-called Klings or Kalingas, have Tamil for their native language; so also have a large proportion of the emigrant coolies who are found in Mauritius and in other British colonies. In India itself, Tamil speakers, principally domestic servants, are found in every large town and cantonment. The Madras servant is usually without religious prejudices or scruples as to food, headgear, or ceremonial, so that he can accommodate himself to all circumstances, in which respect he is unlike the northern Indian domestic. Tamil, which is sometimes called Malabar, and also, by Deccan Musalmāns and in the west of India, Arava, is a fairly homogeneous language. Only a few petty

TAMIL DIALECTS.		Survey.
Standard and Unspecified	.	15,207,256
Korava or Yerukala	.	55,116
Irula	.	1,614
Kasuva	.	316
Kaikāḍi	.	8,289
Burganḍi	.	265
TOTAL		15,272,856

dialects mentioned on the margin have been reported. Irula and Kasuva are the dialects of small tribes spoken in the Nilgiris, and they have not been touched by the Survey. In classifying them as forms of Tamil I am merely following previous authorities, and they themselves are not certain as to the correct affiliation of Kasuva. Korava, Kaikāḍi, and Burganḍi are spoken by vagrant tribes wandering over southern India, and as some of them were found in Bombay and the Central Provinces, they fell into the Survey's net, and have been analysed and described in Volume IV. There are also many provincial forms of the language, but of these the Survey is necessarily ignorant. Standard Tamil itself has two forms, the Shen (*i.e.* perfect) and the Koḍun or Codoon (*i.e.* rude). The first is the literary language used for poetry, and has many artificial features. Codoon Tamil is the style used for the purposes of ordinary life.

Ancient Tamil has an alphabet of its own, the Vatteluttu, *i.e.* 'round writing,' while the modern language employs one which is also in its present form very distinctive, and which can be traced up to the ancient Brahmī character used by Asōka, through the old Grantha alphabet used in southern India for writing Sanskrit. The Vatteluttu is also of North Indian origin. The modern Tamil character is an adaptation of the Grantha letters which corresponded to the letters existing in the old, incomplete, Vatteluttu alphabet, from which also a few characters have been retained, the Grantha not possessing the equivalents. Like the Vatteluttu, it is singularly imperfect considering the copiousness of the modern vocabulary which it has to record.

Alphabet.

Tamil is the oldest, richest, and most highly organized of the Dravidian languages; plentiful in vocabulary, and cultivated from a remote period. It has a great literature of high merit. This is not the place in which to give an account of Tamil literature, but mention may be made of one or two of the more famous works that adorn it. Its beginning was due to the labours of the Jains, whose activities as authors in this language extended from the eighth or ninth to the thirteenth century. The *Kural* of Tiruvalluvar, which teaches the Sāṅkhya

Literature.



philosophy in 1330 poetical aphorisms on virtue, wealth, and pleasure, is universally considered as one of its brightest gems. The author is said to have been a Pariah, and according to Bishop Caldwell, he cannot be placed later than the 10th century A.D. Another great ethical poem, the Jain *Nālaḍiyār*, is perhaps still older. A woman writer called Auveiyār, or 'the Venerable Matron,' and the reputed sister of Tiruvaḷḷuvar, but probably of later date, is said to have been the authoress of the *Attisūdi* and the *Konṛei-vēyndan*, two shorter works, which are still read in Tamil schools. We may further mention the *Chintāmaṇi*, a romantic epic of great beauty, by an unknown Jain poet, the *Rāmāyaṇa* of Kamban,—an epic said to rival the *Chintāmaṇi* in poetic charm,—and the classical Tamil grammar, the *Nannūl*, of Pavaṇanti. Special reference must also be made to the anti-Brahmanical Tamil literature of the *Śittar* (i.e. *Siddhas* or sages). The *Śittar* were a Tamil sect, who, while retaining Śiva as the name of the one God, rejected everything in Śiva-worship inconsistent with pure theism. They were quietists in religion and alchemists in science. Their mystical poems, especially the *Śiva-vākyam*, are said to possess singular beauty, and some scholars have detected in them traces of Christian influence.

Modern Tamil literature may be taken as commencing in the eighteenth century. The most important writers are Tāyumanāvan, the author of 1453 pantheistic stanzas which have a high reputation, and the Italian Jesuit Beschi (d. 1742). Beschi's Tamil style is considered irreproachable. His principal work in that language is the *Tēmbāvaṇi*, or 'Unfading Garland.' It is a mixture of old Tamil legends with Italian reminiscences, of which the leading example is an episode from Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata*, in which St. Joseph is made the hero.

Closely connected with Tamil is Malayālam, the language of the Malabar coast.

#### Malayālam.

Its name is derived from *mala*, the local word for 'mountain,' with a termination meaning 'possessing,' the whole word thus meaning literally 'mountain region,' and strictly applicable rather to the country in which it is spoken than to the language itself. It is a modern offshoot from Tamil, dating from, say, the ninth century. In the seventeenth century it became subject to Brahmanical influence, received a large infusion of Sanskrit words, and adopted the Grantha character in supersession of the Vatteluttu for its alphabet. From the thirteenth century the personal terminations of the verbs, till then a feature of Malayālam, as of the other Dravidian languages, began to be dropped from the spoken language, and by the end of the fifteenth century they had wholly gone out of use except by the inhabitants of the Laccadives and by the Moplahs of South Kanara, in whose speech remains of them are still found. The Moplahs, who as Musalmāns had religious objections to reading Hindū mythological poems, have also resisted the Brahmanical influence on the language, which with them is much less Sanskritized than among the Hindūs, and, where they have not adopted the Arabic character, they retain the old Vatteluttu.

#### MALAYĀLAM.

	Survey.
Standard . . . . .	5,423,392
Yerava . . . . .	2,587
TOTAL . . . . .	5,425,979

Malayālam has a fairly large literature, principally, as explained above, Brahmanical, and including one historical work of some importance, the *Kēraḷōtpatti*. It has one dialect, the Yerava, spoken in Coorg.



The true centre of the Kanarese-speaking people is Mysore. The historic "Carnatic" was for the most part in the Deccan plateau above the Ghâts. The language is also spoken in the south-

KANARESE SPOKEN IN	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Bombay Presidency .	3,019,739	2,403,448
Madras Presidency .	1,461,477	1,533,344
Nizam's Dominions .	1,451,046	1,536,928
Mysore . . . . .	3,655,976	4,257,098
Coorg . . . . .	76,115	73,168
Elsewhere . . . . .	1,810	570,218
TOTAL . . . . .	9,666,163	10,374,204

east corner of the Bombay Presidency, and occupies a strip of the coast between Tulu and Marāṭhī. Above the Ghâts, it stretches eastwards into the Nizam's Dominions, and northwards to beyond the Kistna. The character used for writing and printing Kanarese is closely connected with that employed for Telugu, but the language itself possesses greater affinity to Tamil.

The character, like that of Tamil, is derived from the Brahmi alphabet of Asōka, but by an altogether different line of descent, as its pedigree comes down through the Vengi and Chālukya scripts of the seventh century A.D. The ancient Kanarese alphabet,

#### Written character.

known as the Hala-kannada, which was the same as that in contemporary use for Telugu, dates from the thirteenth century, but since then there has arisen a marked divergence between the two characters, which has increased since the introduction of printing in the course of the nineteenth century. Neither of these characters has been limited by the number of letters in the old Vatteluttu alphabet, and hence they are as full and complete as that of Malayālam or as any of the alphabets used for writing Sanskrit. The curved form of the letters is a marked feature of both, and this is due to the custom of writing with a stilus on palm-leaves, which a series of straight lines would inevitably have split along the grain. In Hala-kannada is preserved an ancient form of the language, analogous to that of literary Tamil, and nearly as artificial. Up to the sixteenth century Kanarese was free from any admixture of foreign words, but since then the vocabulary has been extensively mixed with Sanskrit. During the supremacy of Haidar Ali and Tippu Sultan, Urdū words were largely imported into it from Mysore, and it has also borrowed from Marāṭhī on the north-west, and from Telugu on its north-east.

Kanarese is interesting from the fact that sentences in that language have been discovered by Professor Hultzsch in a Greek play preserved in an Egyptian papyrus of the second century A.D. Its

#### Kanarese literature.

literature proper originated, like Tamil literature, in the labours of the Jains. It is of considerable extent, and has existed for at least a thousand years. Nearly all the works which have been described seem to be either translations or imitations of Sanskrit works. Besides treatises on poetics, rhetoric, and grammar, it includes sectarian works of Jains, Lingāyats, Śaivas, and Vaishṇavas. Those of the Lingāyats appear to possess most originality. Their list includes several episodes of a *Basava Purāṇa*, in glorification of a certain Basava who is said to have been an incarnation of Śiva's bull Nandī. There is also an admired *Śataka* of Sōmēśvara. Modern Kanarese rejoices in a large number of particularly racy folk-ballads, some of which have been translated into English by Mr. Fleet. One of the most amusing echoes the cry of the long-suffering income-tax payer, and tells with considerable humour how the 'virtuous' merchants carefully understate their incomes. Dialects of Kanarese are Badaga, Kurumba, and Gōlari.



KANARESE.	
	Survey.
Standard . . . . .	9,666,163
Baḍaga . . . . .	30,656
Kurumba . . . . .	10,399
Gōlari . . . . .	3,614
TOTAL . . . . .	9,710,832

The first two are spoken in the Nilgiri Hills. The Baḍaga tribe, called by our early historians the *Burghers*, speak a language which closely resembles old Kanarese. Kurumba or Kurumvārī is the dialect of the forest tribe of Kurumbas or Kurubas, and is said to be a corruption of Kanarese with an admixture of Tamil. The Gōlars or Gōlkars are a tribe of nomadic herdsmen and the Hōliyās are a caste of leather-workers and musicians, both hailing from the Central Provinces. They both speak the same dialect of Kanarese, which is called indifferently Gōlari or Hōliyā. Other Gōlars, who speak a form of Telugu, will be referred to later on.

Koḍagu or Coorgi is the main language of Coorg, and is described as standing midway between old Kanarese and Tuḷu. Some authorities look upon it as a dialect of Kanarese.

Tuḷu, immediately to the south-west of Kanarese, is confined to a small area in or near the district of South Canara in Madras. The Chandragiri and Kalyānapūrī rivers in that district are regarded as its ancient boundaries and it does not appear ever to have extended much beyond them. It is a cultivated language, but has no literature. It uses the Kanarese character. Bishop Caldwell describes it as one of the most highly developed of the Dravidian tongues. It differs more from its neighbour Malayālam than Malayālam does from Tamil, and more

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Koḍagu . . . . .	37,218	39,995
Tuḷu . . . . .	491,728	592,325

Koraga, Bellara.

nearly approximates to Koḍagu. It is said to have two dialects, Koraga and Bellara.

The remaining languages of the Draviḍa group are Toda and Kōta, both spoken by wild tribes in the Nilgiri Hills. By some they are considered to be dialects of Kanarese, but Bishop Caldwell maintains that they are distinct languages. Toda has received a good deal of attention, mainly because its speakers are within easy reach of Ootacamund. The Kōtas are another tribe lower in position and occupation than the Todas. Todas and Kōtas are said to understand each others' languages. The number of speakers of each is very small, and the tongues have survived only through the secluded positions of the tribes.

The languages of the Intermediate Group are all spoken further north than those of the Draviḍa Group. Most of them are spoken in the Central Provinces and Berar, but a few in Orissa and Chota Nagpur. One, Malto, is found even so far north as Rajmahal on the bank of the Ganges. They are all spoken by more or less uncivilized hill tribes. By far the most important of them is Gōṇḍī, spoken mainly in the Central Provinces, but overflowing into Orissa, north-eastern Madras, the Nizam's Territories, Berar, and the neighbouring

INTERMEDIATE GROUP.		
	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Gōṇḍī . . . . .	1,322,190	1,616,911
Kōlami . . . . .	23,295	23,989
Kandhī . . . . .	318,592	483,668
Kurukh . . . . .	503,980	865,722
Malhar . . . . .		344
Malto . . . . .	12,801	65,964
TOTAL . . . . .	2,180,858	3,056,598

Gōṇḍī.



tracts of Central India. The Linguistic Survey shows that it has a common ancestor with Tamil and Kanarese, and that it has little immediate connexion with its neighbour Telugu. The word 'GondĪ' means 'the language of Gond's,' but, as many Gond's have abandoned their proper tongue for that spoken by their Aryan-speaking neighbours, it is often impossible to say from the mere name alone what language is connoted by it. For instance, there are many thousands of Gond's in Baghelkhand, who have been reported to the Linguistic Survey as speaking GondĪ, but this, on examination, turned out to be a broken form of Bagheli. Similarly, the Gond Ōjhās of Chhind-

warā, in the heart of the Gond country, speak what is called the Ōjhī dialect, but this is also a jargon based on Bagheli.

Until, therefore, all the various forms of alleged GondĪ have been systematically examined, great reserve must be used in speaking of the GondĪ language as a whole. The Linguistic Survey has done its best with the materials at its command, and its results may be taken as broadly correct at the present time, but there are no doubt several small, scattered, groups of Gond's the minutiae of whose speech it has not had an opportunity of examining. That there is such a language as GondĪ proper, and that it is Dravidian, and that it is spoken by at least a million and a quarter people, there is not the slightest doubt. It has received considerable attention in late years, and has been given an excellent grammar, vocabulary, and reading book from the pen of Mr. Chenevix

Trench. The language is said to have numerous dialects, of which the principal are given on the margin. Gaṭṭu or Gotte, the former being said to be the correct spelling, and Kōi or Kōyā are found in Chanda, Vizagapatam, and Godavari, and Kōi also in the Bastar State and in the Nizam's Territories. They differ little, if

GONDĪ DIALECTS.		Survey.
Standard and Unspecified	.	1,147,303
Gaṭṭu	.	2,033
Kōi	.	51,127
Maṛiā	.	104,340
Parji	.	17,387
TOTAL		1,322,190

at all, between themselves or from the standard dialect,—indeed, the name Kōi is that by which all Gond's call themselves. Maṛi or Maṛiā and Parji are also spoken in Bastar. The names, however, indicate tribal rather than linguistic differences, and, so far as the information available entitles us to give an opinion, none of these names connote any real dialects. The true GondĪ seems to be the same everywhere, with local variations of pronunciation, and the most that can be said is that as we go east and south it is more and more mixed with the neighbouring Telugu. GondĪ has no written character of its own, and no literature, but portions of the Bible have been translated into it, and Mr. Trench, in his reading book, has preserved an interesting collection of traditions and folktales.

The Kōlāms are an aboriginal tribe of east Berar and of the Wardha District of the Central Provinces. They are usually classed as Gond's, but they differ from them in personal appearance, and both they and the Gond's repudiate the connexion. Their language differs widely from that of the neighbouring Gond's. In some points it agrees with Telugu, and in other respects with Kanarese and the connected forms of speech. There are also some interesting points of analogy with the Toda of the Nilgiris, and the Kōlāms must, from a philological point of view, be looked upon as remnants of an old Dravidian tribe that have not been



involved in the development of the principal Dravidian languages, or of a tribe that has not originally spoken a Dravidian form of speech. There are two other forms of speech,

KŌLĀMĪ DIALECTS.		Survey.
Standard	.	23,100
Bhili of Basim	.	?
Naiki	.	195
TOTAL		23,295

spoken by petty tribes, which are closely allied to Kōlāmī, and which can most conveniently be looked upon as dialects of that language. In the Basim District of Berar there are three or four hundred Bhils. Most of these speak Bhili, which will be discussed under the head of the Indo-Aryan

languages, but in the Pusad Taluqa of that District there are some of these Bhils who speak a language almost identical with Kōlāmī. Whether these people are really Bhils or not we must leave to ethnologists to decide. Suffice it to say here that they are locally called 'Bhils,' and that their language, like that of any other language spoken by the tribe, is locally known as 'Bhili.' How many of the Basim Bhils speak this particular dialect is unknown, their language having been returned as the same as that of the other Bhils of the District. It was not till the language specimens had been received that the existence of this Dravidian dialect was discovered

by the Linguistic Survey. The other dialect is Naikī, the language of a few Darwe Gōṇḍis of Chanda District in the Central Provinces. It is almost extinct. It differs from Gōṇḍī and agrees with Kōlāmī in many important points. The name 'Naikī' is not confined to this dialect. In the Central Provinces and in Berar it is commonly used as a synonym of Banjārī, and in the Bombay Presidency 'Naik<sup>a</sup>ḍī' is the name of a Bhil dialect. These are both Indo-Aryan.

Kandhī, as the Oṛiyās call it, or Kuī (compare the meaning of the term 'Kōi' explained above), as its speakers call themselves and their language, is commonly called Khond by Europeans. It is the language of the Khonds of Orissa and the neighbourhood, well known to ethnologists for their custom of human sacrifices. It is unwritten and has no literature, but portions of the Bible have been translated into it, the Oṛiyā character being used to represent its sounds. The language is much more nearly related to Telugu than is Gōṇḍī, and has the simple conjugation of the verb which distinguishes the Dravidian languages of the south. Kandhī is spoken not only in Orissa, but also in the Ganjam and Vizagapatam Districts of Madras and in the neighbourhood. With these latter the Survey was not concerned, and no information is available as to whether they use any dialectic peculiarities. The Kandhī of the Linguistic Survey has two dialects, an eastern, spoken in Gumsur of Madras and the adjoining parts of Orissa, and a western, spoken in Chinna Kimedi.

Further north, in the hills of Chota Nagpur, and in Sambalpur and Raigarh to their south, scattered amid a number of Muṇḍā languages, we find the Dravidian Kurukh or, as it is often called, Orāḍ. Still further north, on the Ganges bank, we find the closely related Malto spoken by the Maler of Rajmahal. According to their own traditions, the ancestors of the tribe speaking these two languages lived originally in the Carnatic, whence they moved north up



the Narbada River, and settled in Bihar on the banks of the River Sôn. Driven thence by the Musalmāns, the tribe split into two divisions, one of which followed the course of the Ganges and finally settled in the Rajmahal Hills, while the other went up the Sôn and occupied the north-western portion of the Chota Nagpur Plateau. The latter were the ancestors of the Kurukhs and the former of the Maler. This account agrees with the features presented by the two languages, which show that (like Gōṇḍī) they must be descended from the same Dravidian dialect that formed the common origin of Tamil and Kanarese.

In the Central Provinces Kurukh is usually called Kisān, the language of cultivators, or Kōḍā, the language of diggers. The latter name should not be confused with the name Kōḍā, which in Chota Nagpur is sometimes given to one or other dialect of the Muṇḍā Kherwārī. Kurukh has no literature, and is unwritten, save for translations

Berga Orāḍ.

known as 'Berga Orāḍ,' is found in the Native State of Gangpur. The Kurukhs near the town of Ranchi have abandoned their own language, and speak a corrupt Muṇḍārī called 'Hōrōliā Jhagar.' After

Hōrōliā Jhagar.

the Dravidian section of the Survey had been completed, there turned up a new language spoken in Chota Nagpur, registered for the first time in the Census of 1901 under the name of Malhar. Like

Malhar.

Berga Orāḍ, it turns out, so far as we can judge from the specimens received, to be merely corrupt Kurukh.

The last of these intermediate languages is Malto or Maler, spoken by the Maler tribe inhabiting the hills near Rajmahal on the Ganges.

Malto.

The traditions regarding it, and its relationship to Tamil and Kanarese, have been told above, under the head of Kurukh. In its grammar it is closely related to that language, but it has borrowed much of its vocabulary from the Indo-Aryan languages spoken in its neighbourhood. It also appears to have borrowed to a small extent from the neighbouring Santālī. It must be remarked that the term 'Malto' is also used to denote the corrupt Bengali spoken by the Aryanized hillmen of the Rajmahal Hills. The Maler also call themselves Sauriā, and their language is also known to Europeans by the name of 'Rājmahālī.' Malto possesses no literature, except that portions of the Bible have been translated into it.

The Andhra Group is a group of dialects, for it contains only one language,—

Andhra Language.  
Telugu Dialects.

	Survey.
Standard and Unspecified . . . . .	19,735,840
Kōmtāu . . . . .	3,827
Saléwārī . . . . .	3,660
Golarī . . . . .	25
Rēraḍī . . . . .	1,250
Vaḍarī . . . . .	27,099
Kāmāṭhī . . . . .	12,200
Dāsarī . . . . .	p
TOTAL . . . . .	19,783,901

Telugu. As a vernacular, this is more widely spread and has a greater number of speakers even than Tamil. In the north it reaches to Chanda in the Central Provinces, and, on the coast of the Bay of Bengal, to Chicacole, where it meets the Indo-Aryan Oṛiyā. To the west it covers half of the Nizam's dominions. The district thus occupied was the Andhra of Sanskrit geography, and was called Telingana by the Musalmāns. Speakers of the language also



appear in the independent territory of Mysore and in the area occupied by Tamil. Only on the west coast are they altogether absent. The Telugu or Telinga language ranks next to Tamil among the Dravidian languages in respect of culture and copiousness of vocabulary, and exceeds it in euphony. Every word ends in a vowel, and it has been called the Italian of the East. It used to be named the Gentoo language from the Portuguese word meaning 'gentile,' but this term has dropped out of use among modern writers. It employs a written character nearly the same as that used for

#### Literature.

Kanarese, and having the same origin, as explained under the head of that language. Its vocabulary borrows freely from Sanskrit, and it has a considerable literature. The earliest surviving writings of Telugu authors date from the twelfth century, and include a *Mahābhārata* by Nannappa; but the most important works belong to the fourteenth and subsequent centuries. In the beginning of the sixteenth century the court of Kṛishṇa Rāya of Vijayanagar was famous for its learning, and several branches of literature were enthusiastically cultivated. Allasāni Peddana, his laureate, is called 'the Grandsire of Telugu poetry,' and was the pioneer of original poetical composition in the language, other writers having contented themselves with translating from Sanskrit. His best known work is the *Svarōchisha-Manucharita*, which is based on an episode in the *Mārkaṇḍēya Purāṇa*. Kṛishṇa himself is said to have written the *Āmuktamālyada*. Another member of his court was Nandi Timmana, the author of the *Pārijātāpaharaṇa*. Sūrana (flourished 1560) was the author of the *Kalāpūrṇodaya*, which is an admired original tale of the loves of Nalakūbara and Kalabhāshinī, and of many other works. The most important writer was, however, Vēmana (sixteenth century), the poet of the people. He wrote in the colloquial dialect, and directed his satires chiefly against caste distinctions and the fair sex. He is to-day the most popular of all Telugu authors, and there is hardly a proverb or a pithy saying that is not attributed to him.

#### Dialects.

Telugu did not fall completely under the operations of the Survey, and no information has been received as to the existence of any dialects. So far as I have been able to ascertain it has no proper dialects, unless we can call by that name a few tribal corruptions of the standard language. Such are Kōmṭāu, Sālēwārī, and Gōlarī, all reported from the District of Chanda in the Central Provinces. Kōmṭāu is the Telugu spoken by Kōmṭis or shopkeepers; Sālēwārī that spoken by Sālēwārs or weavers; and Gōlarī that spoken in Chanda by Gōlars, a class of nomadic herdsmen. Elsewhere the Gōlars are reported to

#### Bēraḍi.

speak a dialect of Kanarese. Bēraḍi is the Telugu spoken by the Bēraḍs of Belgaum in the Bombay Presidency. They are notorious thieves, and also faithful village watchmen, protecting the inhabitants from the more enterprising members of the tribe. Their language is ordinary Telugu, with a slight admixture of Kanarese. Vaḍari is the dialect of a wandering tribe of quarrymen found in the Bombay Presidency. It is simply vulgar Telugu. Kāmāṭhī is a similar dialect used by the bricklayers of Bombay and the neighbourhood, and similar again is the Dāsari of the Dāsarus. These last are wandering beggars found in Belgaum, some of whom speak Kanarese and others Telugu.

#### Vaḍari.

#### Kāmāṭhī.

#### Dāsari.



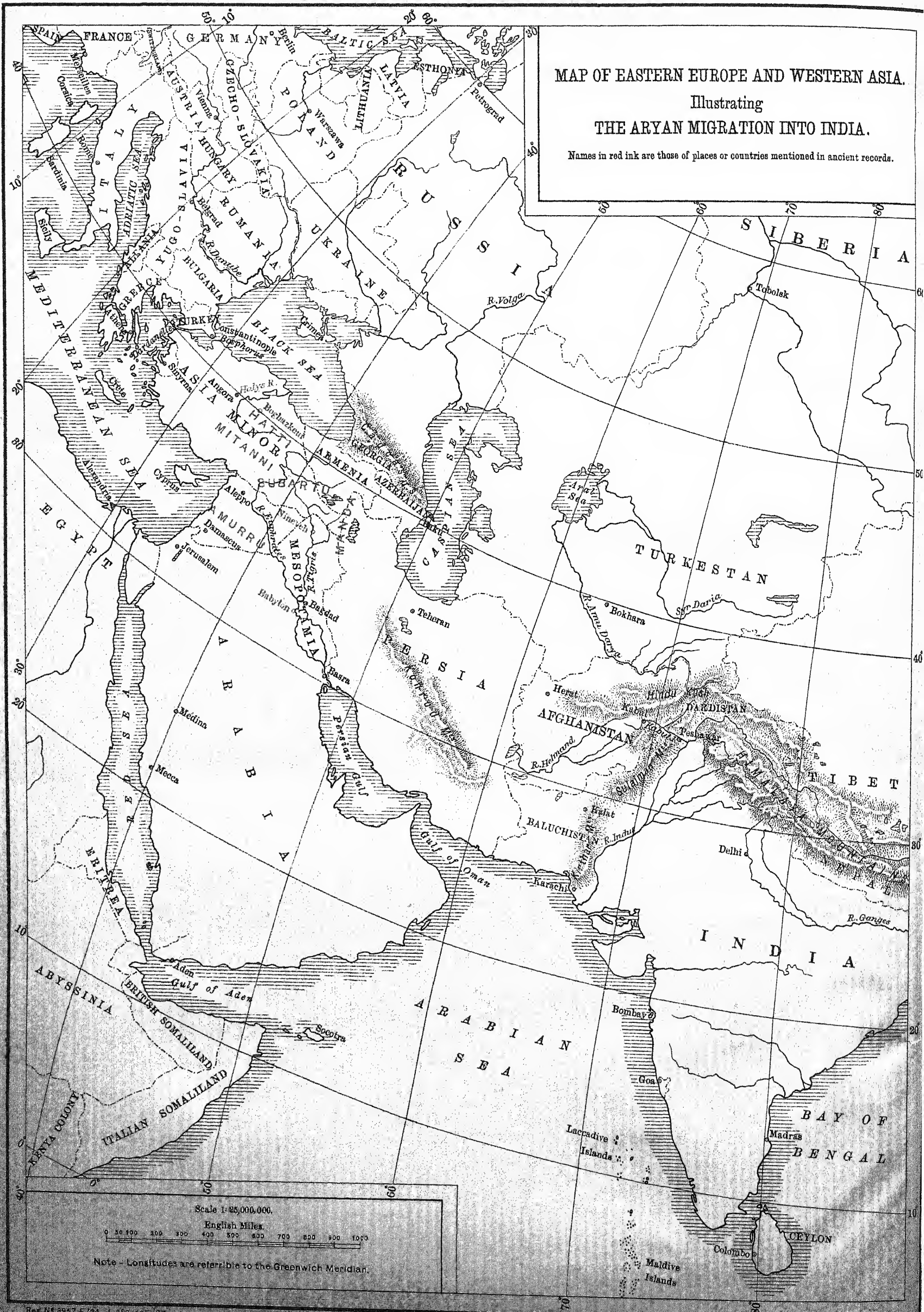
It is not necessary to do more than register the names of Ladhāḍī and Bhariā, two mongrel dialects of the Central Provinces. They are both Ladhāḍī and Bhariā. dialects of people who in former time spoke Gōṇḍī. They have become Aryanized, and now speak corrupt Hindī.

Turning now to the extreme north-west, far away from all other Dravidian languages, in the heart of eastern Baluchistan, we come to Brāhūī. Brāhūī. Its speakers, the Brāhūīs, somewhat below the medium height, with oval face, round eyes, and high slender nose,<sup>1</sup> have no physical characteristics entitling ethnologists to class them as members of the Dravidian race of India proper, but that their language is in its essence Dravidian, though it has freely absorbed words from the vocabularies of the neighbouring Persian, Balōchī, and Sindhī, cannot be doubted. All controversy on the subject has been finally settled by Mr. Bray's works on the people and their language, which appeared after the publication of the Dravidian section of the Survey. The people lead a pastoral life, subsisting on the produce of their herds, and are generally inoffensive, sociable, and given to hospitality. They intermarry freely with non-Brāhūī tribes, and owing to the mixed character of the race nearly every Brāhūī is bilingual. According to Mr. Bray, the present Khan of Kalat used to talk Brāhūī to his mother and Balōchī to his father and brothers. Some of the Brāhūī tribes hardly speak Brāhūī at all; thus the Mīrwārīs, true Brāhūīs as they are reputed to be, speak Balōchī almost to a man. The language has no written literature. When written, the Persian character is generally employed, although in books written by Europeans the Roman character is preferred.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Bray, *The Brahui Language*, p. 4.







## CHAPTER VIII.—THE INDO-EUROPEAN FAMILY. THE ARYAN SUB-FAMILY.

The original home from which the populations, whom we now group together under the name of Indo-Europeans, spread over Europe and parts of western and southern Asia, has been the subject of long discussion extending over many years. We English are probably most familiar with the cautious opinion expressed by the late Professor Max Müller that it was 'somewhere in Asia,' although his oft-repeated warning that the existence of a family of Indo-European languages does not necessarily postulate the existence of one Indo-European race, has too often been ignored by writers who should have known better. The earliest enquirers based their conclusions in the main on philology, and in former times it was universally assumed that the original seat should be sought for either on the Caucasus or on the Hindükush. Since then other sciences have been made the handmaids of the problem. History, Anthropology, Astronomy, Geography, and Geology have all been pressed into the service. For a time philology fell into discredit, and a later opinion, based in the main on anthropology, asserted with equal decision that the locality must be looked for in north-western Europe. Still more recently a theory based on astronomy has placed it in the Arctic regions, while a school of patriotic Indian writers claims its own country as the Indo-European nidus. Later speculations have led us back to the old theory, and we have had Armenia and the country round the Oxus and Jaxartes pointed out to us as the place of origin. During the past twenty years, the opinion of Professor Otto Schrader was very generally accepted. According to him, the domicile to which we could trace back the oldest speakers of the form or forms of speech which ultimately developed into the modern Indo-European languages was probably to be sought for on the common borderland of Asia and Europe in the steppe country of southern Russia. Here they were a pastoral people; here some of their number gradually took to agriculture; and from here they wandered to the east and to the west. A later hypothesis, based on the distribution of vegetables and animals the names of which have survived from the most ancient times, on geological history, and on discoveries lately made in Asia Minor, is that put forward by Professor P. Giles in the Cambridge History of India.<sup>1</sup> According to him, the centre of dispersion must have been farther to the north and west than the locality proposed by Professor Schrader, that is to say it was most probably a tract which may roughly be considered as equivalent to the modern Austria-Hungary. Finally, the late J. de Morgan, in a book that appeared while these pages were passing through the press, placed the original home in Siberia, though he admitted Austria-Hungary as a secondary centre of dispersion.

The first great linguistic division of the people was into the so-called *centum*-speakers and *satem*-speakers. Most<sup>2</sup> of the former, who *Centum*- and *satem*-speakers. used some word cognate to the Latin *centum* (i.e. *kentum*) for the numeral 'hundred,' wandered westwards, and their language became the parent of that spoken by the Greek, Latin, Keltic, and Teutonic races. The latter, with whom

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I, pp. 65 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Not all. Remains of an old language of the *centum*-group have lately been discovered in the desert country of Central Asia.



and that these Mandas were the Aryans, or one of the Aryan tribes, who in later times took possession of Persia and invaded India, it is most likely that their route was the same as that taken subsequently by the Hatti, and that, after reaching Asia Minor, they crossed Mesopotamia to the seat where we find them mentioned in the earliest written documents. An alternative route round the north and east of the Black Sea has been suggested, but here the Caucasus would have presented a formidable barrier hardly passable to a pastoral people.

These Mandas, if not mentioned by name, but simply called Indo-Europeans of North Persia, have been accounted for in other ways.<sup>1</sup>

Professor Keith, following Professor E. Meyer, agrees that these Indo-European names and words found in Mitanni and the neighbourhood, are Aryan words, that is to say neither Indo-Aryan or Eranian, but belonging to the original Aryan language from which both are derived. If I may venture an opinion on such a subject, it seems to me to be certain that this was actually the state of affairs, and I would go further and say that it is quite possible that some of the oldest hymns of the *Rig Vēda*, which are usually looked upon as having been composed in India, may have been originally composed in this Aryan language, and handed down from generation to generation by word of mouth till they received in India the form in which we have them at present.<sup>2</sup> But Professor Keith differs from Professor Giles in fixing the centre of dispersion. He maintains that this was in Asia, and that these *satem*-speaking Aryans came to Media from the East, not from the West, while the other speakers of Indo-European, most of whom were *centum*-speakers, went into Europe by a route north of the Aral and the Caspian. Before this is accepted, Professor Giles's arguments based on a vocabulary which points to the Danubian plain as the original centre of both *centum*- and *satem*-speakers must be considered.

A still later theory, founded not on language or ethnology, but on the history of the glacial period of Europe, has been put forward by the late J. de Morgan.<sup>3</sup> He would put the original centre of dispersion in Siberia, which was a semi-tropical region, at a time when North Europe was covered with ice. Owing to climatic changes at the end of the glacial period, Europe became habitable while Siberia became unable to support life, and its inhabitants were forced to migrate in various directions. The ancestors of the Indo-Europeans gradually wandered off at least in two directions—one body, mostly *centum*-speakers, going west into Europe, where (much as Professor Giles maintains) the Danubian plain became a secondary centre of dispersion. Most of the others, who were *satem*-speakers, went south-west and peopled Persia and the neighbouring countries. In this way he would explain the presence of the Mandas in Media, and of the ancestors of the Persians on the Persian plateau, and it was these two closely related, but independent bodies of immigrants that together formed the Aryans. These were only cousins, not brothers, of

<sup>1</sup> A summary of the more important of these will be found in Professor Keith's article "Indo-Iranians" in the *R. G. Bhandarkar Commemoration Volume*, pp. 81ff. Compare also the controversy between Professors Jacobi, Oldenberg, and Keith in *J. R. A. S.* 1909, pp. 720ff., 1095ff., 1100ff., and 1910, pp. 456ff., 464ff.

<sup>2</sup> For the original language of the oldest Vedic hymns, see footnote<sup>3</sup> to page 115.

<sup>3</sup> In his Article "Des Origines des Sémites et de celles des Indo-Européens" in the *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 100-102, reprinted in Geuthner's *Éphémérides Bibliographiques* for June-July 1923. The question is discussed at much greater length on pp. 172ff of the same author's *Préhistoire orientale* which appeared while these lines were passing through the press. It is too late to do more here than draw attention to this important work.

the Hittites who came from the Danube valley, across the Dardanelles, into Asia Minor. The theory is attractive but has not, as yet, been thoroughly discussed by other scholars.<sup>1</sup>

The above digression is however, hardly relevant to the history of Indo-Aryan languages. What is relevant, is the identification of the  
 The Aryan progress from the Manda country. Mandas as Indo-Europeans twenty-five centuries before our era. It is agreed by writers who differ in other respects that these Mandas were Aryans. We therefore have here one firm chronological fact,—that there were Aryans settled, and powerful, in North and North-West Persia in 2500 B. C. Wherever they originally came from, we can find no sign that they had come from the South or from the South-East, and there is no evidence that they had come up there from Southern Persia, or (as some writers have thought) from India. We find them first in and about Media, and there they waxed powerful, and, as we have seen, conquered Subartu. To us, the immediate point of interest is that they had gods whose names we meet subsequently in India, and that they spoke a *satem*-language closely connected with the ancient Vedic Sanskrit. We have seen that, in the West, they were ultimately wiped out by the Assyrians, but, in Media, they maintained themselves side by side with brethren who had settled on the Persian plateau, and whose remains have lately been discovered by de Morgan. It is at this stage of history that we hear of the united Medes and Persians as Aryans. Some of these Aryans remained in Persia, while others continued their progress, entered India as the ultimate limit in one direction of the Great Adventure, and there became to a certain extent isolated from their brethren by the mountainous country of Afghanistan and the Hindūkush.

As has happened over and over again in similar cases<sup>2</sup>, the language of those Aryans who became isolated in India among a strange population retained an archaic form, which was lost at a comparatively early period by those who remained in Persia. We have just seen how the early Indo-Aryans still called their gods by names which were in use while the joint Aryans were still within touch of Boghazkeui in Cappadocia, but which soon became obsolete in Persia. Thus, in the two countries the languages of each section of the Aryans developed on independent lines and at different rates, the rate of development in India being slower than that in Persia. The language of those

Indo-Aryan and Eranian. that arrived in India became the parent of the Indo-Aryan languages, while the languages of the Aryans that remained in Persia developed into the modern Eranian (or, as it is often called, the 'Iranian') family of languages<sup>3</sup>.

As for the latter, at the time that their brethren set out in wave after wave on the further migration into India, their language was of course the same as theirs; but in

<sup>1</sup> In Vol. IV (1926), pp. 147ff of the Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies Dr. Charpentier states his agreement with de Morgan's conclusion that Central Asia was the original home of the Indo-Europeans. A passing reference may also be made here to the suggestion that a relationship existed between Sumerian, the ancient language of Mesopotamia, and the early speech of the Aryans, contained in C. Antran's important article entitled *La Grèce et l'Orient ancien* in 'Babylonia,' Vol. VIII (1924), pp. 129ff.

<sup>2</sup> Professor Giles quotes the parallel cases of the Spanish spoken in Mexico and Peru, where the isolation of the speakers amid a more numerous native population has tended to conserve a dialect much more archaic and much more like the Spanish of the sixteenth century than is the language now spoken in Spain. To take another example nearer home, it is well known that much of the English spoken by the lower classes in Ireland is not a corrupt form of modern English, but is the English of Elizabethan days.

<sup>3</sup> Strictly speaking, as we employ the term 'Indo-Aryan', we should also call the other linguistic sub-family the 'Erano-Aryan'. It is, however, shorter to use 'Eranian' without the addition of 'Aryan', and the use of the word will lead to no confusion. In the case of India it is different, for there are many Indian languages which are not Aryan. Hence, in order to connote the Aryan languages which have developed in India, we must use the term 'Indo-Aryan'.



Persia, after they had been left behind, it gradually developed into Eranian. In the earlier stages of this development, when they spoke what we may call 'Proto-Eranian', *i.e.*, while the language still retained much of the characteristics of the original Aryan joint language which had already been carried towards India, but had also shown tendencies towards some of the characteristics of Eranian, other waves of the Persian population also wandered like their predecessors towards the East, but took a more northerly course, north of the Hindūkush, into the

Dardic.

descended into what is now the Dard country, where they probably found the ancestors of the modern speakers of Burushaskī. These they either conquered and displaced, or else settled amongst, imposing on them their language. In this inhospitable country, separated from their home in Persia by tremendous mountain ranges, their Proto-Eranian tongue developed independently into the modern Dard languages, which still present features partly Eranian and partly Indo-Aryan<sup>1</sup>.

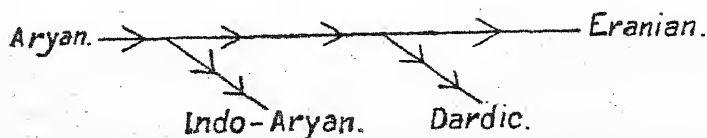
As in the other cases, this first wave or set of waves of Proto-Eranian was in course of time followed by others which also took the same route north of the Hindūkush. By

Ghalchah.

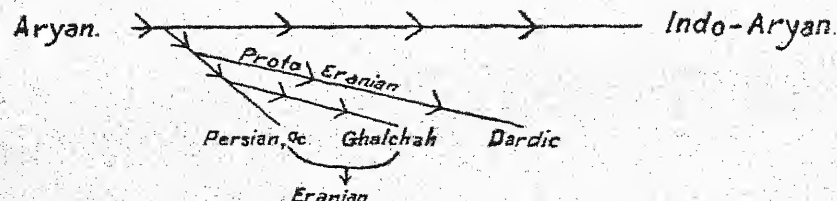
this time the Proto-Eranian of Persia had become fully developed into Eranian, and the language of these later migrants has survived in the Ghalchah languages of the Pamirs which, as we shall see, are thoroughly Eranian in character. But they did not confine themselves to the Pamirs, for some of these early Eranian speakers wandered on even further east into Central Asia. These last have disappeared as speakers of Eranian tongues, but traces of their old language have been discovered as one of the results of the explorations in Central Asia carried out by Sir Aurel Stein<sup>2</sup>.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.	
Eranian . . . . .	4,617,890	1,987,943	We thus find the Aryan languages
Dardic . . . . .	1,195,902	1,304,319	ultimately divided into three branches,
Indo-Aryan . . . . .	226,060,611	229,560,555	—the Eranian, the Dardic, and the
Total for Aryan languages in India .	231,874,403	232,852,817	Indo-Aryan.

<sup>1</sup> This account of the development of Dardic differs from that given on pp. 7ff. of Vol. VIII, Pt. ii of the Survey. The latter was written on the older assumption of an Aryan settlement in Khokand and Badakhshan, and of the division there into two nationalities, one marching southwards into India, and the other westwards into Persia. The language of the former developed into Indo-Aryan and of the latter into Eranian. According to that account, the Dardic languages branched off from the Eranian after the split, but before Eranian had fully developed. I illustrated it by the following diagram:—



In the present account, the result is the same, but the diagram would be:—



<sup>2</sup> Here again, for the reasons given in the preceding footnote, the explanation of the development of the Eranian languages differs from that given on page 1 of Vol. X of the Survey. But, as before, the results are the same in this case also.

Omitting the Dardic languages for the present from consideration, we return to the Eranians and the Indo-Aryans. As in the case of the western Indo-Europeans, wherever these two Aryan branches wandered, they found themselves in the presence of aboriginal populations, who were either driven by the invaders into the mountainous tracts of their own country, or else,—and this in the majority of cases,—were conquered, and compelled to adopt an Aryan form of speech. Nevertheless, as Professor Justi remarks, the ethnical character of the Aryans, who had immigrated in comparatively small numbers, and probably with an insufficient number of women, became so altered, partly by intermixture with the numerically superior aborigines, and partly owing to climatic influences, that, anthropologically speaking, they have developed into races alien to those of Europe, with whom they are connected by a relationship of language. Just as, speaking generally, the inhabitants of Southern Europe have sprung from a stem which is not that of the Swedes or Frieslanders, so, from the point of view of anthropology, the Hindūs are a race altogether different from the Teutons, whose language is, nevertheless, related to Sanskrit, and the Persians of the present day show a far closer resemblance to Orientals of other stocks than they do to the linguistically related fair complexioned sons of the sea-coasts of the north.

---



## CHAPTER IX.—THE ERANIAN BRANCH.

We have left the Eranian Branch of the Aryans in Persia, after noting that some of them spread eastwards north of the Hindūkush. These last are now represented by the inhabitants of the Pāmīrs, who

Eranian Branch.		Survey.	Census of 1921.	still speak Eranian languages, and, farther east, even in Yarkand, we find tribes of Aryan build and complexion who have adopted the Tartar of the nations that have conquered them in later times. We may
Western (Persian)	.	7,579	6,268	
Eastern	.	4,610,311	1,981,675	
Total in India	.	4,617,890	1,987,943	

therefore take the Sarīkol country on the east of the Pāmīrs as the eastern limit of the Eranian languages spoken at the present day. The Eranians who remained in Persia occupied Merv, the whole of Persia, Afghanistan, and Baluchistan. In the latter tracts, the eastern limit of Eranian speech may be taken as coinciding roughly with the river Indus, although a good deal of the country west of that river was once occupied by Indo-Aryans, and Indo-Aryan languages are still found there. It does not appear that the Eranians ever occupied the country now known as Kafiristan or the Laghman country between Kafiristan and the Kabul river. That tract seems to have been occupied before their arrival by Dardic tribes.

At the earliest period for which we have documentary evidence we find Eranian speech divided into two not very dissimilar languages, commonly called Persic and Medic, though Persic and Non-Persic would be better names<sup>1</sup>.

The oldest form of the Persic language that we are acquainted with is the 'Old Persian' of the Achæmenides, of which the best known example is found in one of the versions of the inscription of Darius I or Dārayavahush (B. C. 522-486) at Behistūn. It was the official language of the court of Persepolis, and as such was used over the whole of Erān, being employed not only in government documents, but also, inevitably, as a common means of communication between the inhabitants of different provinces, much as Hindōstānī is used in India at the present day. The next stage of this Persic language which we meet in a written

form is the "Middle Persian" or Pahlavī (*i.e.*, Parthian) of the Sassanides (third to seventh centuries A. D.), which bears much the same relation to modern Persian that the Prakrit languages do to the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars. Finally, we have modern Persian, which developed into a language of literature and polite society, and thus became fixed at an early period. Save for the admixture of Arabic

<sup>1</sup> The characteristic features of the 'Medic' language were, and are, found not only in Media, which corresponds to the modern North-Western Persia and Kurdistan, the ancient Manda, but also in tracts far to the east. They are, moreover, characteristic of the language of the Avesta, which is East Eranian in origin. The term 'Medic' is, however, a convenient one as describing the tribe which was most important politically among those who used the non-Persic language. At the same time it should be carefully noted that although the Avesta is written in 'Medic', that is no ground for assuming that its birthplace was Media or anywhere in the neighbourhood. This view, it is true, is held by some scholars, but the question may not be begged by the wrong use of the word 'Medic'.

words, it has been on the whole the same language for a thousand years. Under Musalmān dominion it became one of the great vehicles of Indian literature, and some of the most famous Persian books, including the greatest lexicographical works, have been composed in India. It is nowhere a vernacular of that country, but is one of the languages of *belles lettres* among the educated Musalmāns. As stated by Mr. Baines in the Census Report for 1891, 'In Bengal and Rangoon there are remnants of the old ruling families of Delhi and Lucknow; in the Panjab, traders and immigrants are found, and the refugees from Afghanistan, and in Bombay, horse-dealers and emigrants from Persia who have settled down in the chief towns. Beyond these centres there is hardly any real Persian spoken, and a good deal of what is returned as such is but the better sort of Urdū.' In addition to the above we may mention a Persian colony in Baluchistan. Here we find 7,579 people speaking a Persian dialect locally known as Dēhwārī. These, however, are not by any means the only people of Eranic origin who have made India their home. In the times of the Greek successors of Alexander the Great and of the Indo-Scythians who followed them, adherents of the old Eranian sun-worship entered India as missionaries. Together with the elements of their religion, they were adopted into the ranks of the Brāhmans themselves, and still survive as Śākadvīpiya Brāhmans. In later times votaries of the rival and more orthodox cult of Zarathustra settled in Western India, in order to escape Islamitic persecution in their native land, and are now represented by the flourishing community of Parsees. But, in both cases, these immigrants have abandoned their Eranian vernacular and at the present day speak languages of India. The Persian of the Afghan refugees closely resembles the *Badakhshī* dialect of that form of speech, and contains a number of Paṣhtō words.

The group of dialects which are classed together under the name of the 'Medic'

language was spoken in widely separated parts of Erān.  
Media itself was in what is at the present time Western

Eastern Eranian.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Afghanistan-Baluchistan Sub-Group.	4,610,311	1,981,675
Ghalchah Sub-Group . . .	...	...
Total . . .	4,610,311	1,981,675

Persia, yet the Medic word for "dog," *spaka*, which Herodotus has preserved to us, can claim the Ōrmurī *spuk*, and the Paṣhtō *spāe*, both spoken nowadays in distant Afghanistan, among its descendants, but not the neighbouring Persian *sag*. In fact

the one literary monument of ancient Medic that we possess, the Avesta, had its home, according to most authorities, not in Media, but in East Erān. The oldest parts of the Avesta probably date from about the sixth century before our era, and although large portions of it belong to a period many centuries later, we have no documents to illustrate the mediæval Medic, as Pahlavī does for Persic. All that we have are the modern languages that have developed from it. These are the Ghalchah languages of the Pāmīrs, Paṣhtō, Ōrmurī, Balōchī, and a number of dialects (of which the best known is Kurdish) spoken all over Persia and beyond. As the most important of these languages are spoken in the eastern portion of the ancient Erān, they are conveniently classed under the name of the Eastern Group of the Eranian languages<sup>1</sup> The dialects

<sup>1</sup> This name 'Eastern' must be taken with the same reservation as that with which 'Medic' is here employed. The minor dialects are spoken not only in Central Persia, but even in the far north-west on the shores of the Caspian.



## AFGHANISTAN-BALUCHISTAN SUB-GROUP.

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Balōchī . . . .	704,586	485,408
Ormūzī . . . .	...	...
Pashtō . . . .	3,905,725	1,496,267
Total . . . .	4,610,311	1,981,675

spoken in Persia do not concern us. Those more immediately connected with India may, on purely geographical grounds, be put under two sub-groups,—the Afghanistan-Baluchistan and the *Ghalchah*. I shall deal with them in this order, beginning from the south.

The home of the Balōchī language is, as its name implies, Baluchistan, but it extends considerably beyond the usually recognized limits of that province. On the east it reaches to the Indus, as far north as Dera Ghazi Khan, although the country along the banks of that river is mainly inhabited by Indians whose language is either Lahndā or Sindhī. Northwards, in British Baluchistan, it extends to near Quetta, or, say, the thirtieth degree of north latitude, and, as we go westwards, it is found even further than this, up to the valley of the Helmand, where Pashtō becomes the main language of the country. Still further west, where the lower course of the Helmand runs south to north, we come to the Persian province of Sistān. Here Balōches are found mixed with Persians, and the language of the tract is partly Balōchī and partly Persian. Indeed nomadic Balōches are found still further north, in Karmān and as far as central Khurāsān. South of Quetta, Balōchī is the language of the greater part of British Baluchistan. It extends westwards as the principal language of the country over Persian Baluchistan as far as Bampur, and is spoken by at least a part of the population so far west as Jask, or, say, the fifty-eighth degree of east longitude. This large tract of country contains also another nationality, non-Eranian, namely the Brāhūis, who have a language of their own. Brāhūi is spoken in the central part of British Baluchistan, and separates

Balōchī into two clearly distinguished dialects, *viz.*, Eastern Balōchī and Western Balōchī or Makrānī. The figures given for the Survey on the margin are, so far as the western dialect is concerned, estimates, and include 200,000 as the probable number of speakers of the language in Persian territory. Each of the dialects has several minor sub-dialects, but the main division into Eastern and Western Balōchī is sufficient for our present purpose. Besides phonetical and grammatical differences, the former is much richer in words borrowed from India. As in Pashtō, both dialects freely borrow Arabic and Persian words. Unlike their Afghān neighbours, the Balōches have found difficulties in pronouncing certain of the Arabic letters, so that some of the words taken from that language have been quaintly transformed.

Balōchī has but a small literature, most of which consists of folk-songs, tales, and the like, that have been collected by the late Mr. Dames and other scholars. We have grammars and vocabularies of both dialects, and several books of the Bible have been translated into it. For writing, both an adaptation of the Arab-Persian alphabet and the Roman alphabet are employed. Of all the East Eranian languages, Balōchī is the one that has most conserved archaic forms. Its consonantal system in some respects

	Survey.
Eastern Dialect . . . .	376,822
Western Dialect . . . .	324,899
Unspecified . . . .	2,865
Total . . . .	704,586

stands on the same stage as that of the medieval Pahlavi. According to Professor Geiger, it still preserves unchanged letters which fifteen hundred years ago had begun to lose their original sound in the language which is now modern Persian. In its grammatical inflexions, also, several ancient forms are preserved. East of the Indus, Balôches, still using their native tongue, are found in some Native States as personal retainers and treasure-guards of the chiefs. These are usually Makrânîs. The Indian census does not record nearly all the speakers of the language, as those belonging to Afghanistan and Persia were necessarily omitted from enumeration. As stated above, an estimate for these has been included in the figures of the Survey.

The number of speakers of Örmurî is unknown. It is an isolated speech, also called Bargistâ or Barg<sup>a</sup>stâ from the name of Mir Barak, the eponymous ancestor of the tribe, and is the tongue of a few thousand people settled near Kanigoram in Waziristan and in the Logar Valley in Afghanistan, localities outside the census area. Although thus spoken in the heart of Afghanistan, except for borrowed words it has no connexion with the Paştô of the surrounding Wazîrî Pathâns, and though belonging to what we have named (with reservations) the East Eranian group of languages, it seems to me to be perhaps related to Kurdish. The tribe has an impossible tradition that they came from Yaman in Arabia, and that their language was invented for them by a very old and learned man named 'Umar Labân' some four hundred years ago. There are also a good many Örmurîs settled in the North-West Frontier Province and in the Bahawalpur State, but they have all abandoned their own tongue. The language does not appear to possess any literature, but the Arab-Persian alphabet as adapted for Paştô has once or twice been employed for writing it.

Paştô is spoken in British territory in the trans-Indus districts as far south as Dera Ismail Khan. Northwards it extends into the Yûsufzai country, Bajaur, Swat, and Buner, and through the Indus Kôhistân at least as far as the river Kandia, where the Indus takes its great turn to the south. In the northern parts of Swat, Buner, and the Kôhistân, many of the inhabitants speak in their homes languages of Dardic origin, but Paştô is universal as a means of general intercommunication. In British territory its eastern boundary may roughly be taken as coinciding with the course of the Indus, although there are Paştô-speaking colonies in the Hazara and Attock Districts, and in Mianwali it is spoken on both banks of the river. After entering the district of Dera Ismail Khan, the eastern boundary gradually slopes away from the Indus, leaving the lower parts of the valley in possession of Lahndâ, and some thirty miles south of the town of Chaudhwan it meets Balôchî, and turns to the west. The southern boundary passes south of Quetta and through Shorawak, till it is stopped by the desert of Baluchistan. Thence it follows the eastern and northern limits of the desert, with colonies down the rivers which run south through the waste, to nearly the sixty-first degree of east longitude. It then turns northwards up to about fifty miles south of Herat, where it reaches its limit to the north-west. The northern boundary runs nearly due east up to the Hazara country, in which the

Paştô.		Survey.
North-Eastern Dialect . . . .		806,974
South-Western Dialect . . . .		676,402
Unspecified . . . . .		63,349
Estimated number of speakers outside British Territory . . . . .		2,359,000
Total . . . . .		3,905,725



inhabitants do not employ Paṣṭō but either Persian or a language said to be of Mongolian origin. Skirting the west, south, and east of the Hazara country, and just avoiding the town of Ghazni, it finally goes northwards up to the Hindūkush. Leaving Kafirstan to its east and north, it roughly follows the Kabul River up to Jalalabad, whence it runs up the Kunar so as to include Bajaur and Swat as already stated<sup>1</sup>. In this irregularly shaped area the population is by no means entirely Paṣṭō-speaking. In British territory the Hindūs speak Lahndā, and in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Afghanistan there is a great admixture of races, including Tājiks, Hazārās, Kizilbāshīs, and Kāfirs, who speak the languages of the countries of their several origins. Roughly speaking, we may say that the country in which the majority of the population use Paṣṭō as their language is Southern and Eastern Afghanistan, the country to the west of the Indus from its southward bend down to Dera Ismail Khan, and a strip of Northern Baluchistan.

If the identifications of the names are correct, Paṣṭō speakers have occupied at least a portion of their present seat for more than two thousand five hundred years. They have been compared with the *Paktyes* of Herodotus, and with the *Pakthas* of the Vēdas, while the *Aparytai* of the Father of History are probably represented at the present day by the Afrīdīs, or, as they call themselves, the Aprīdīs. Their subsequent history does not concern us here, and it will suffice to record the fact that they have several times invaded India, that numbers are now settled in that country, where they are known as Pathans (a corrupt form of 'Paṣṭāna' or 'Paḡṭāna'), and that Shēr Shāh, the Emperor of Delhi, was of Afghān origin. Another class of Afghāns comes into India each autumn, and wanders over the country during the cold weather, usually as pedlars or horse-dealers, but sometimes for less reputable pursuits.

Paṣṭō has a literature of respectable extent and possessing works of merit, which are written in a modification of the Persian alphabet. It has received considerable attention from scholars both in India and in Europe. The rugged character of its sounds suits the nature of its speakers and of the mountains that form their home, but they are most inharmonious to the fastidious ears of other oriental lands. I have already<sup>2</sup> referred to the traditional Linguistic Survey of King Solomon's days, in which Asaf's specimen of Paṣṭō consisted of the rattling of a stone in a pot, and I may add here a well-known proverb, according to which Arabic is science, Turkī is accomplishment, Persian is sugar, Hindōstānī is salt, but Paṣṭō is the braying of an ass! In spite of these unfavourable remarks, though harsh-sounding, it is a strong, virile language, which is capable of expressing any idea with neatness and accuracy. In its general characteristics, it is much less archaic than Balōchī, and has borrowed not only a good deal of its vocabulary, but even part of its grammar from Indian sources. As a whole, it is a singularly homogeneous form of speech, although two dialects are recognized, a North-Eastern or Paḡṭō, and a South-Western or Paṣṭō. They differ little except in pronunciation, of which the two names are good and typical examples of the respective ways of uttering the same word. Each has several tribal sub-dialects, which also differ only in points of pronunciation. Nothing like the total number of Paṣṭō speakers has been recorded in any Indian census, which was necessarily confined to settled British territory.

<sup>1</sup> All the above is clearly shown in the map facing page 5 of Vol. X of the Survey.

<sup>2</sup> See Note <sup>1</sup> on page 2.

Leaving Afghanistan and passing northwards over Kafiristan and the Chitral country we come to the Ghalchah sub-group of the Eastern Eranian languages. They are all spoken in or near the Pāmīrs, and are closely connected with each other. They are Wakhī, spoken in Wakhan; Shighnī or Khugnī in Shighnan and Roshan, with its dialect Sarikolī, spoken in the Taghdumbash Pāmīr and Sarikol; Ishkāshmī, with

Ghalchah Sub-Group.

Wakhī.

Shighnī.

Ishkāshmī.

Munjānī.

its dialects Sanglichī and Zēbakī, spoken in the country round Ishkāshm and Zēbak; Munjānī or Mungī of Munjān, with its dialect Yūdghā; and, according to some authorities, Yaghnōbī, spoken some way to the north of the Pāmīrs round the head waters of the Zarafshan river. Of these the only one that immediately concerns us is Yūdghā or Leotkuh-i-wār, which has overflowed from the Pāmīrs across the ridge of the Hindūkush by the Dorah Pass, and is spoken in the 'Ludkho' Valley leading from that pass to Chitral. The others are also heard in Chitral and its neighbourhood, but only in the mouths of visitors. None of them except Yūdghā and some Wakhī spoken by a colony of immigrants which has settled in the Northern Hunza country (Guhyāl) is vernacular in any territory immediately under British influence, and even for these two the Survey has failed to gather any statistics. Our knowledge of Wakhī and of Shighnī is mainly based on the researches of Shaw, and Sir Aurel Stein has given us materials regarding Ishkāshmī which have been incorporated with the Survey results of my inquiries into Zēbakī in a book published by the Royal Asiatic Society. Of Munjānī and its dialect Yūdghā very little is known. Of the latter General Biddulph has given us a short grammatical sketch and vocabulary, which was the foundation of all subsequent writings till the Survey put further materials for it and a first account of Munjānī at the disposal of students. To the philologist, the Ghalchah languages are of importance. They possess some grammatical forms in common with the Dardic languages to the south, and thus appear to be a link connecting the latter with the Eranian languages.



## CHAPTER X.—THE DARDIC, OR PISĀCHA, BRANCH.

We have seen above that the speech of those Aryans who remained in Persia developed in the ordinary course into what we have called the Eranian languages, while the speech of those Aryans who advanced into India, and there became isolated, developed at a slower rate, and retained for a longer period the characteristics of the original joint Aryan language. At an early period of the development of the Proto-Eranian language,—*i.e.* while the speech of the Persian Aryans still retained much of this original Aryan speech, and therefore still possessed much that was common to it and to the Indo-Aryan

Route.

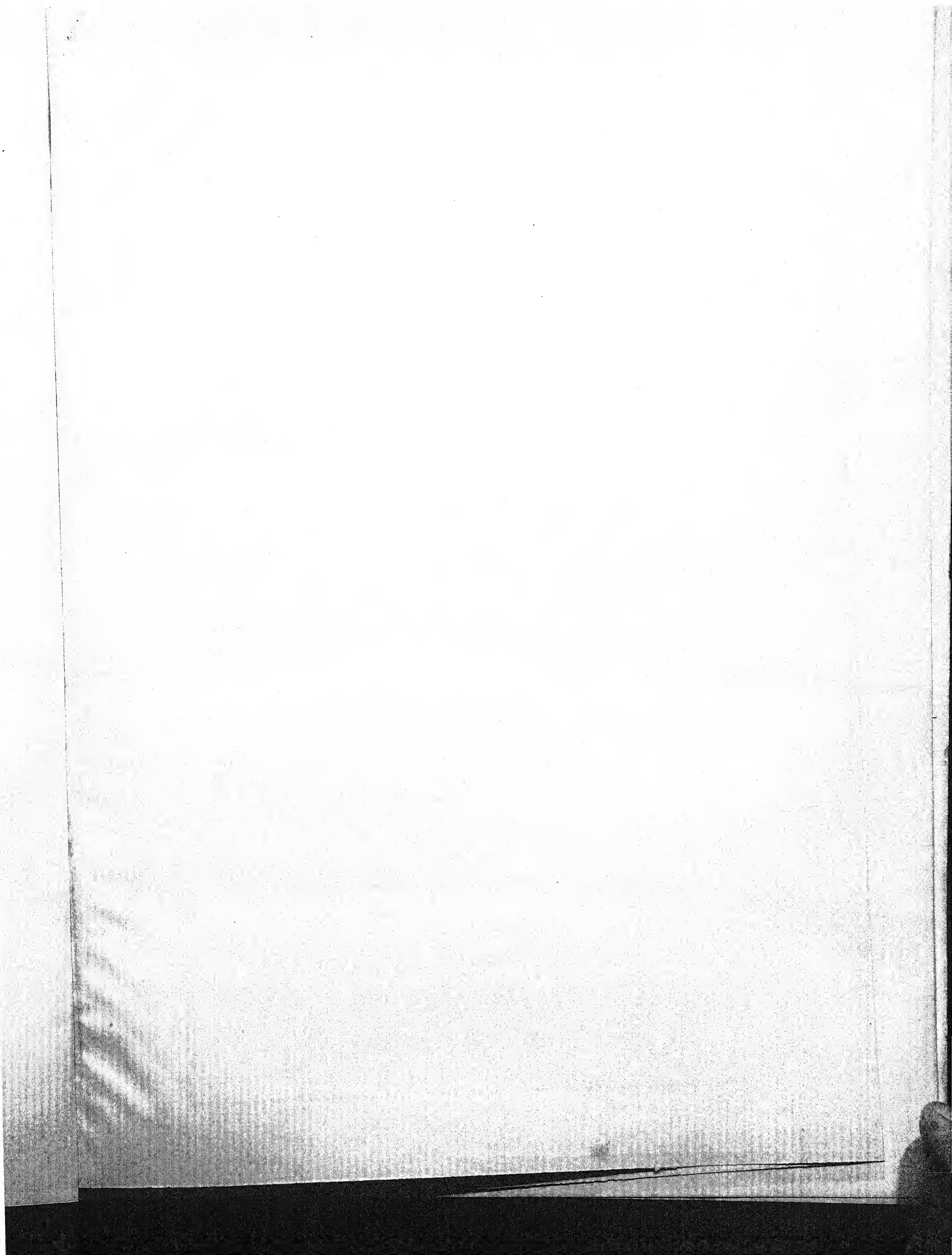
languages,—some of these Persian Aryans migrated eastwards north of the Hindūkush, occupied the Pāmirs, and thence crossed the Hindūkush southwards, in one or more waves, into the country now known as Dardistan.<sup>1</sup> This country appears at that time to have been inhabited by the ancestors of the tribe now found in Hunza-Nagar speaking the non-Aryan Burushaskī, who were quite possibly remnants of the old inhabitants of north-western India driven thither by the arrival of the first Indo-Aryan invaders. In this rugged and inhospitable country the speech of the Aryan invaders from the north, influenced, no doubt by the non-Aryan tongue of the previous inhabitants, developed on its own lines,—neither Eranian nor Indian, but something between both. Other later Eranian speakers followed them to the Pāmirs and there settled, becoming the ancestors of the speakers of the Ghalchah languages just described. We thus, at the present day, find the Hindūkush separating two not distantly related languages,—on the north, in the Pāmirs, the Ghalchah languages, which are true Eranian, and on the south the semi-Eranian Dardic languages. The linguistic conditions of Dardistan moreover lead us to the conclusion that, in addition to what we may call the original Aryan immigration, there were subsequent Ghalchah invasions into the more accessible tracts, for the Khōwār language of the Chitral Valley,—easily accessible from the Pāmirs,—has much closer connexion with the Ghalchah languages than have the other Dardic languages spoken in the more inaccessible Gilgit and Kafiristan.

The inhabitants of Dardistan are frequently mentioned in ancient literature. In

Nomenclature.

Sanskrit literature they are spoken of as 'Dārada' or 'Darada,' which name is often met with not only in geographical works, but also in the epic poems and the Purāṇas. Herodotus refers to them, though not by name, in his famous description of the gold-digging ants (III, 102ff.). They are the Daradrai of Ptolemy, the Derdai of Strabo, the Dardæ of Pliny and Nonnus, and the Dardanoi of Dionysios Periêgêtês. Together with all the other inhabitants of North-Western India they were spoken of by Indian writers as barbarians, or as degraded (*nashṭa*) Aryans. Their customs were looked upon with abhorrence. Stories were current of cannibalism being rife among them, and, amongst other opprobrious names, they were dubbed 'Piśāchas,' a word which was also used to signify a demon who lived upon raw flesh. Whether Piśācha was really a tribal name, later extended to denote such a demon, or whether the term 'raw-eating demon' was given as a nickname to the tribes inhabiting the Dard country, we cannot say; but we do know that their

<sup>1</sup> Or we may put it another way, avoiding questions of the stage of development; *viz.*, that there were certainly tribal dialects among the original Aryans in Persia, and that some of these dialects tended to develop in the direction of Eranian more than others. The ancestors of the Dards would, in that case, be a tribe, or group of tribes whose dialect, while resembling, was not the same as that of the tribes that migrated directly into India.











language was the subject of some study<sup>1</sup>, and that Indian grammarians have given us accounts of it under the name of 'Paiśāchi'. For this reason, in the earlier volumes of the Survey, I have given these Dardic forms of speech the collective name of the 'Piśācha Languages', but, as the double connotation of the word 'Piśācha' was liable to give offence, in the later volumes I have abandoned that name, and now call them 'Dardic'.

Dardistan, the present home of the Dardic languages, includes, from East to West, Gilgit and Kashmir, the Indus and Swat Kohistans, Chitral, and Kafiristan. Kafiristan does not fall within British territory, but, for the sake of completeness, an attempt has been made to describe the languages of that country. Dardic forms of speech are also found in other adjoining parts of Afghanistan,—Laghman and Nigrahar,—and Tirāhī, the Dardic language of the last named country, was once spoken in the Tirā Valley, now inhabited by Afridī Pathāns. In earlier times, the Dardic languages were much more widely extended. They once covered Baltistan and Western Tibet, where the inhabitants now speak Tibeto-Burman languages.<sup>2</sup> Philology also shows us that they must once have covered nearly the whole of the Panjab, for Panjābī and Lahndā, the present languages of that province still show traces of the earlier Dardic language that they superseded. Similarly, in western Afghanistan, south of the Afridī country, we find relics of Dardic in Ōrmurī, although, as we have seen, this is itself an Eranian tongue. Dards therefore must have been in Waziristan when the Ōrmur first settled there. Further south, the tribe known as Khētrān in the Laghari Hills speak a curious mongrel form of Lahndā mixed with many Dardic forms. Still further south, we find traces of Dardic in Sindhī,—not so much in the literary language as in the rude patois of southern Sind known as Lārī. Turning to the North, the Indo-Aryan languages of the lower Himalaya from Chamba to Nepal show clear traces of Dardic. The Khasās were a Dardic tribe, and they occupied all this tract and influenced its speech<sup>3</sup>. But this is not all. In the Bhīl languages of western Central India, and even so far south as in the Kōnkanī Marāṭhī of Goa, we find stray peculiarities for which it is difficult to account unless we assume early Dardic influence<sup>4</sup>. Finally, it is well known that the Gipsies of Europe and their congeners of Armenia and Syria found their way to their present abodes from India, which they left from the North-West, and it is certain that Romani still retains many forms which can best be explained by a Dardic origin.

The Dardic languages of the present day fall into three groups,—the Kāfir, Khōwār,

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Kāfir Group	...	...
Khōwār	...	121
Dard Group	1,195,902	1,304,198
TOTAL	1,195,902	1,304,319

and the Dard. Of these, Khōwār consists of a single language, standing, as we shall see, somewhat apart from the others. For the Survey no figures were available for any of them, except for a portion of the Dard group.

<sup>1</sup> It is, however, possible that the language studied by the Hindī grammarians was not the native language of these Proto-Dards, but represented the Aryan language of North-West India as mispronounced by them.

<sup>2</sup> They extended at least as far east as Khalatse beyond Leh in Ladak. See A. H. Franke, *A Language Map of West Tibet*, J.A.S.B., Vol. LXXIII, Pt. i, (1904), pp. 362 ff., and *The Dards of Khalatse in Western Tibet*, M.A.S.B., 1906, pp. 413 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IX, Pt. iv, pp. 2ff.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IX, Pt. iii, p. 2; Vol. VII, p. 168.

The Kāfir group includes four languages spoken in Kafiristan, the Land of the Unbeliever, a mountainous tract lying immediately to the west of Chitral, in Afghan territory. Here there is no such language as 'Kāfirī,' though it has often been written about.<sup>1</sup> The country is divided up by a number of tribal languages, of which four,—Bashgalī, Wai-alā, Wasī-veri or Veron, and Ashkund are discussed in the Survey. Besides this, there are five other languages closely allied to the true Kāfir languages, but not spoken in Kafiristan itself. These form the Kalāshā-Pashai sub-group, and are

**Kalāshā-Pashai Sub-group.** Kalāshā, Gawar-bati or Narsāti, Pashai, Laghmānī or Dēhgānī, Dirī, and Tirāhī. No statistics are available for any of these. The Bashgal River of Kafiristan takes its rise in the southern face of the Hindūkush, and joins the Chitral River near Narsat. Its valley is the home of the Bashgalī Kāfir language, which is the speech of the

**Bashgalī.** Siāh Pōsh (black raiment) Kāfirs generally. All the tribes who wear the dark-coloured raiment seem at once to understand each other, and to be able to converse fluently and without hesitation. Besides the information collected for the Survey, we have a grammar of this interesting language from the pen of Colonel Davidson.

The Sufēd Pōsh (white raiment) Kāfirs occupy the centre and south-east of Kafiristan, and consist of three tribes, the Wai, the Prēsun or Veron, and the Ashkund.

**Wai.** The language of the Wai is closely related to Bashgalī. It is spoken in the lower valley of the Waigal, a river which takes its rise in the interior of Kafiristan, and, after receiving the Wezgal (in whose valley Wasī-veri is spoken) enters the Kunar near Asmar. The Prēsuns inhabit an inaccessible valley in the heart of the country, to the west of the Bashgal area. Their

**Wasī-veri.** language is called Wasī-veri or Veron, and differs widely from Bashgalī, the speakers of the two languages being mutually unintelligible to each other. Wai and Wasī-veri are described for the first time in the Survey. The specimens of the latter were obtained with considerable difficulty. All that we know about it is based on the language of one wild and frightened Prēsun shepherd, whom the diplomacy of our frontier officers enticed to Chitral. This was interpreted by a Bashgalī Shaikh, who knew a little of his language.

**Ashkund.** The remaining language, Ashkund, is spoken to the south-west of the tract inhabited by the Prēsuns. We know nothing about it except its name, its locality, and the fact that it is not understood by the other Kāfirs.<sup>2</sup> All the speakers of this group inhabit countries beyond the frontier of British India,—most of them, indeed, are subjects of His Majesty the King of Afghanistan.

The Kalāshā Kāfirs inhabit the Dōāb between the Bashgal and Chitral Rivers.

**Kalāshā.** They are not 'Kāfirs' in the strict sense of the term, as they have adopted the Musalmān religion, and are subject

<sup>1</sup> One ingenious gentleman has even given a specimen of it in an account of the country. But on examination it turns out to be Amazulu Kāfir of South Africa!

<sup>2</sup> Since the above was written Dr. Morgenstierne has had an opportunity of examining the Ashkund language when he was in Kabul. He tells me that, while partly resembling Bashgalī, on the whole it is most closely related to Wai. In the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1862, pp. 1 ff., Professor E. Trumpp gave an account of the 'Language of the so-called Kāfirs of the Indian Caucasus'. This is referred to in Vol. VIII, Part ii, p. 31 of the Linguistic Survey, where I stated that the language there described as in some respects resembled Bashgalī. Dr. Morgenstierne now informs me that it is essentially identical with one dialect of Ashkund.



to the Chitrālīs, although the Bashgalīs claim them as slaves. Previous to the Linguistic Survey, our only authority regarding the language of this tribe was contained in the works of Dr. Leitner. Lower down the Chitral River, at its junction with the Bashgal, in and about the country of Narsat, dwell the Gawars, who also have a

Gawar-bati.

language of their own, known as Gawar-bati, or 'Gawar speech,' of which a vocabulary was given by General Bidulph under the name of Narisati. Further east lies the territory of the Nawab of Dir.

Diri.

Here, in the year 1838, Leech discovered a language called Diri, of which he published a short list of words. Since then it appears to have died out, either being superseded by Paṣtō or becoming merged into the neighbouring Gārwi of the Swat Kohistan. Lower down the Chitral River, which

Pashai.

has now become the Kunar, on its right bank, dwell the Pashai. Previous to the Survey, the only information which had been available regarding their language had been based on short lists of words collected by Burnes and Leech. Pashai, properly speaking, is the speech of the Dēhgāns of Laghman and of the country to the east of it as far as the Kunar. It is also called Laghmānī, from the tract where it is spoken (the abode of the Lambagai of Ptolemy) and Dēhgānī, because most of its speakers belong to the Dēhgān tribe. The boundaries of the language are said to be, roughly, on the west the Laghman River, on the north the boundary of the Kāfirs, on the east the Kunar River, and on the south the Kabul River, although the riverain villages on the left bank of the Kabul speak Paṣtō. It has two well-marked dialects, an eastern and a western. South of Pashai, across the

Tirāhī.

Kabul, in the Nigrahar country we find Tirāhī spoken by a tribe which as the result of a feud abandoned its original home in the Tirā (commonly spelt Tirah) Valley. The people have a bad reputation among their neighbours, and habitually deny their origin to outsiders. Leech, in 1838, succeeded in collecting a few of their words, and all the resources of the Survey failed to obtain any further information. After the Survey was concluded, thanks to the ever kind help of Sir Aurel Stein, I have become possessed of sufficient materials to give a brief account of this form of speech, which is published in the supplement. Here it is sufficient to say that these materials show clearly that Tirāhī is closely connected with Pashai and Gawar-bati. The presence of these two Dardic languages in the heart of Afghanistan is of more than ordinary interest to the ethnologist and the philologist.

Khōwār is the language of the Khōs, the most important tribe of the State of Chitral. On its west it has the Kāfir languages, and on its

Khōwār.

east the Shinā spoken in Gilgit and the neighbourhood. This last belongs to the Dard Group, and it is to be noted that the Kāfir and Dard groups are much more nearly related to each other than either is to Khōwār. On the other hand Khōwār shows traces of connexion with the Ghalchah languages spoken north of the Pāmirs which are wanting in the other two groups. It thus resembles a somewhat alien wedge inserted between the other two groups and thrusting them apart, coming into the country subsequently to the other two after it had developed some of the Ghalchah characteristics. This is borne out by the traditions of the Khōs themselves, which point to a later immigration. In spite however of its somewhat independent character, Khōwār is nowadays certainly a Dardic language, and

cannot, like the *Ghalchah* languages, be classed as Eranian. It is also called *Chatrārī*, a word usually pronounced 'Chitrālī' by Europeans. It is the principal language of Chitral and of that part of Yasin called 'Arinah' by the Shins. From the latter word the language was called *Arnyiā* by Dr. Leitner. It extends down the Chitral River as far as Drosh, and is bounded on the north by the Hindūkush. No dialects have been recorded. Leitner, Biddulph, and O'Brien are our principal authorities for this language.

The word 'Dard' properly belongs to the tribes immediately to the north of

DARD GROUP.		Survey.	Census of 1912.
Shinā . . . .	...	...	28,482
Kāshmīrī . . . .	1,195,902	...	1,268,854
Kohistānī . . . .	...	...	6,862
Total Shinā.	1,195,902	...	1,304,198

Kashmir, but has in modern times been extended to include all the inhabitants of Dardistan. I have followed this by giving the term 'Dardic' to all the languages of Dardistan, while I reserve 'Dard' for its proper use as indicating the group of languages of eastern Dardistan, *viz.*, Shinā, Kāshmīrī, and Kohistānī. Shinā is the

language of the Gilgit Valley, and of the Indus Valley from Baltistan to the River Tangir. It also extends to the south-east of the last-named river, and occupies a large block of mountain country between Baltistan and the Valley of Kashmir. It is thus spoken in the original Dard country, and is far the purest language of the group. As explained on page 109, in former times it extended far beyond its present boundaries and covered Baltistan and Western Tibet, where it has now been superseded by Tibeto-Burman dialects. It has several well-defined dialects, the most important being Gilgitī of the Gilgit Valley. Besides the dialects spoken in the Shinā country proper there are also dialects called by the Baltīs 'Brokpā' or 'Highlanders speech.' These are the Brokpā of Dras, which differs little from the Shinā spoken in Gurēz, the Brokpā of Skardu which is the same as the Shinā of Astor, and the curious isolated colony of Shinā, spoken near the frontier line between Baltistan and Ladakh, called the Brokpā of Dāh and Hanū, which is a relic of the Dard language once spoken still further east. This dialect, spoken in the heart of a Tibetan-speaking country, far from the Dard country proper, differs so widely from the other two Brokpās, that the respective speakers are unintelligible to each other, and have to use the Tibetan Baltī as a means of intercommunication. Shinā has been written about by several authorities, of whom the earliest are Leitner and Biddulph. Since then, it has been very fully dealt with by Colonel Lorimer and Dr. Grahame Bailey. The Dāh-Hanū dialect has been described by Shaw.

Kāshmīrī has its home in the Valley of Kashmir and the contiguous valleys to its south and east. Beyond these limits it is not used as a national language. In the Panjab it is spoken by immigrants, either Pandits or colonies of weavers or of carpenters. There is also a small settlement in the United Provinces which is permanent, and consists principally of educated Hindūs. Kāshmīrī is a mixed form of speech. Its base is a Dard language closely akin to Shinā, and many of its commonest words, not to mention its complicated system of pronunciation, are certainly of Dardic origin. But the Happy Valley has received numerous immigrants from India proper; for centuries it has been one of the most celebrated homes of Sanskrit study, and its indigenous literature has grown up



under the influence of Sanskrit models. It thus, to a casual observer, and indeed to the learned Kāshmirīs themselves, presents the appearance of a language as truly Indian as Marāṭhī or Hindōstānī. Moreover all the civilization of the country has come from India and it is the only language of Dardistan that has received literary cultivation. No one has a higher appreciation of the learning and genius which have adorned Kashmir from very early times than the present writer. It has legends that the Valley received its population from India, and this is very probably true so far as regards the upper classes, but that the Kāshmirī language has a Dardic basis is a matter of which no philologist can have any doubt. Kāshmirī has been studied for the past thirty years, and we have now a complete grammar, and a dictionary is in progress of compilation. To the philologist it is of great interest, for we see in it a language which is, so to speak, caught in the act of transforming itself from the analytic to the synthetic stage. Owing to the extensive use of epenthesis, its pronunciation is as difficult to foreigners as English is, and it possesses many broken vowel sounds that are not easily reduced to writing. Besides slight variations in the Valley itself, it has one distinct dialect,—Kashṭawārī spoken in Kishtwar to the south-east of the Valley proper. South of the Valley there are also three or four mixed dialects leading into Pañjābī. A more important division is that into the Kāshmirī of the Musalmāns

Kāshmirī.		Survey.	(who are many, and uneducated) and that of the Hindūs (who are few and educated). Musalmānī Kāshmirī abounds in foreign words borrowed from Persian, often in distorted forms. Hindū Kāshmirī is very free from admixture with Persian, and, although the home language of Paṇḍits, is singularly free from Tatsamas. Most of its copious vocabulary is composed of honest Tadbhavas <sup>1</sup> .
Standard . . .	.	1,039,964	
Kashṭawārī . . .	.	7,464	
Mixed Dialects . . .	.	45,316	
Unspecified . . .	.	103,158	
Total . . .	.	1,195,902	

Most of the literature of Kashmir is written in Sanskrit, and is deservedly famous. A few works, including a remarkable series of Śaiva verses by an old poetess named Lal Dēd, a Rāmāyaṇa, and a history of Kṛishṇa, have been written in Kāshmirī itself. It has two alphabets,—a modification of the Persian used by Musalmāns, and the ancient Śāradā alphabet akin to Nāgarī, which is still used by Hindūs. The Serampur Missionaries published a Kāshmirī version of the Scriptures in the Śāradā character early in the last century. Modern translations have been in the Persian script.

The River Indus, after leaving Baltistan, flows pretty nearly due west through the Chilas country, till it receives the River Kandia, which takes its rise not far to the north in the maze of mountains between Chilas and Chitral. From this point to its entry into British territory, the Indus runs in a southerly direction through groups of hills known collectively as the Indus Kōhistān, and inhabited by a number of wild tribes who all speak varieties of a Dard language allied to Shīnā, but mixed with Lahndā and Paṣhtō, which is called Indus-Kōhistānī or Maiyā. To the west of the Indus Kōhistān lie in order the valleys of the Swat, Panjkora, and Kunar rivers. Those of the first two are known as the Swat and as the Panjkora Kōhistāns respectively. Here the language of the bulk of the people was formerly a Dard dialect allied to Maiyā, but is now, owing to Paṭhān domination,

<sup>1</sup> Regarding the terms 'Tatsama' and 'Tadbhava,' see p. 127, below.

almost invariably Paṣhtō. Only a faithful few still cling to their ancient language, though they have abandoned their Aryan religion, and the dialects they speak are known as Gārwi and Tōrwāli. The tribes who speak these Gārwi, Tōrwāli. Kōhistāni dialects have never been famous for devotion to the politer arts, and Kōhistāni has no literature of any kind. No statistics are available as to the number of speakers.

---



## CHAPTER XI.—INDO-ARYAN BRANCH. INTRODUCTORY.

We have seen above that the Aryans reached Persia as a united people, and that at an early period, before their language had developed into Eranian, some of them had con-

The gradual immigration. continued their eastern progress into India. We are not to suppose that this took place all at once, in one incursion.

Wave after wave advanced, the people first establishing themselves in Afghanistan, and thence, in further waves, entering India through the Kabul Valley<sup>1</sup>. We see traces of this gradual advance in the Vēdas themselves. If Professor Hillebrandt<sup>2</sup> is right in his conclusion, the tribe over which King Divōdāsa ruled inhabited Arachosia (Kandahar), while under his descendant Sudās its members are found on the Indus, and have already turned into legend the martial exploits of his ancestor. This is a thing for which generations are required. It will readily be understood, therefore, that at the earliest period at which we have any cognizance of India the Panjab was in the possession of a number of Indo-Aryan tribes, not necessarily on good terms with each other, and sometimes speaking different dialects. As each new tribal wave came from the west, it pushed the earlier settlers before it or to one side, or else went round them.

The earliest documents that we possess to illustrate the language used by the Indo-Aryans of this period are contained in the Vēdas, although we know that they still worshipped some gods by the same names as those which were known to their Aryan ancestors while yet in the Manda country. The hymns forming the collection known as the Vēdas were composed at widely different times and in widely different localities, some in Arachosia<sup>3</sup>, in what is now Afghanistan, and some in the country near the Jamna; but owing to their having undergone a process of editing by those who compiled them into their present arrangement, they now show few easily recognizable traces of dialectic differences. Attempts, it

Evidence of early dialects. is true, have been made to discover such, but they are of small importance compared with the fact that dialects appear to be mentioned in the hymns as in actual existence<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This is the usually accepted account. At the time of writing, Mr. Pargiter, in his *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, has put forward a new and somewhat startling theory that the Aryans entered India, not through the North-West Frontier, but through the Mid-Himalayan region. This is a proposition that will certainly demand considerable discussion,—which it has not yet received,—before it can be finally decided one way or the other. It is primarily a question for ethnologists and historians rather than for philologists, and therefore, without venturing to prejudge the question, I here follow the account of the Indo-Aryan invasion of India which has hitherto been generally accepted. See also Note<sup>1</sup> on p. 117.

<sup>2</sup> *Vedische Mythologie*, I, 107, etc. Cf. also his *Aus Alt- und Neuindien*, pp. 7ff.

<sup>3</sup> Professor Hertel maintains that the older hymns of the Rig Vēda were even composed in Persia, before the migration of the Aryans into India, and that they were sacred hymns of the Aryans before the great split. See 'Das Brahman' in *Indogermanische Forschungen*, XLI, p. 188. This is quite possible, and agrees with the discovery of the names of Aryan (Manda) gods in Mitanni (see p. 97 above).

<sup>4</sup> The language of the hymns, as we have them now, is necessarily that of the time when the text was fixed by the editors, or a little more antiquated. Before that they had been handed down by word of mouth from generation to generation, and, as time went on, each generation, without being aware of the fact, had slightly altered the sounds of the language. The change from the language of one generation to that of the next was very slight, but the sum of the changes over several hundred years must have been considerable. Even if we admit that the sacred character of the hymns tended to conservatism, and, more especially, to preserve unchanged particular words which were either specially holy or which had become unintelligible, the original language in which the oldest hymns were composed must have been very different from, and in a much older stage of development than, even the antique mould in which they have been preserved. On this point, compare Professor H. Oldenberg's *Die Hymnen des Rigveda*, Vol. I, pp. 370 ff., Professor Wackernagel's *Altindische Grammatik*, I, p. X, and W. Petersen's article "Vedic, Sanskrit, and Prakrit", in the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, XXXII (1912), p. 419. We have a striking parallel in the hymns of the Kashmir poetess, Lal Dād, who composed her hymns in the 14th century A. D. These have been carefully preserved as sacred songs by generations of professional reciters, but, during the five hundred years that have elapsed since their composition, they have been handed down to us only by word of mouth. The result is that, as we now have them, they, sacred as they are, are in modern Kāshmiri, with a few antique forms which strangeness or unintelligibility has preserved. Fortunately, however, in this case, we have also other Kāshmiri works composed by learned men at about Lal Dād's time, and preserved in writing in their original form. We have therefore actual specimens of the language really used by Lal Dād and her contemporaries, and can estimate the extent to which her original words have been transformed in the course of oral transmission. See Grierson and Barnett, *Lallā Vākyañi*, page 128.

While it is impossible to discriminate between each successive wave of these Theory of earlier and later migrations it is easiest to distinguish between the earliest and the latest. In the year 1880 Hoernle<sup>1</sup> suggested that the evidence of the modern vernaculars of India and their predecessors justified the idea of there having been two Indo-Aryan invasions of India, one preceding the other, by tribes speaking different but closely connected languages. I am not prepared myself to accept this theory<sup>2</sup> of that great scholar in all its details, as it seems to me to be unnecessary to explain the difference of language by postulating two distinct invasions. It is easier to explain it by what is an undoubted fact,—that the invasion or, if we prefer the term, the immigration, was a gradual process extending over a very long period of time. Whether we distinguish between the languages of two separate invasions, or between the languages of the earliest and of the latest immigrants, the result is the same. The earliest comers spoke one dialect, and the new comers another. Hoernle, however, went further. He looked upon the second invaders as entering the Panjab like a wedge, into the heart of a country already occupied by the first immigrants, and forcing the latter outwards in three directions, to the east, to the south, and backwards to the west. Here again, while not denying it, I am not prepared, in our present state of knowledge, to accept this 'wedge-theory' as necessarily correct. It is equally possible that the latest comers may have found their way opposed and have gone round their predecessors, down the Indus Valley, and thence, in later times, across India to their south and ultimately behind them on the east. In either case the political result would be very similar. There would be a central people surrounded on the west, south, and east, by another. If the wedge theory is correct, it would be the central people, and if it is not, it would be the outer people who would be the latest arrivals. The political state of affairs is borne out by Indian tradition. In the Vēdas themselves we have records of wars between king Sudās, whose kingdom lay to the west,—on the Indus,—and the Bharatas, against the Pūrus, an Aryan tribe which his poet called *mṛidhravāch*, i.e., speaking a barbaric tongue<sup>3</sup>, far to his east in the neighbourhood of the Ravi and the Jamna; and the contest between the rival priest-poets of the Sarasvatī and of the Indus forms one of the best known episodes of that collection. Similarly, the great Bhārata war, between the Kurus and the Pāñchālas gives us hints of much value. Since Lassen's time it has been recognized that the latter were older settlers than the former. Speaking very roughly, they occupied the country to the east of the upper course of the Ganges and the central Dōāb, or the heart of what in after years was called the 'Madhyadēśa' or 'Midland'. Putting accidental alliances to one side, this war, as Mr. Pargiter has well shown<sup>4</sup>, was from the broadest point of view a war between Pāñchāla and the south of the Midland on the one side against the rest of India, to their west, south, and east, on the other. The chief allies of the Pāñchālas were the Pāṇḍavas, a mountain tribe, who practised polyandry and were on friendly terms with other clans that dwelt in the Himalaya. Nay, Lassen goes even further, and maintains that so long had the Pāñchālas

<sup>1</sup> *Comparative Grammar of the Gaudian Languages*, p. XXXI.

<sup>2</sup> I am compelled to state this clearly, because my name has more than once been associated with Hoernle's as a thorough supporter of his argument. In fact it has even been called 'Hoernle and Grierson's two-invasion theory.' While fully admitting my indebtedness to Hoernle's deductions, I have always been of opinion that it is not necessary to postulate two distinct invasions.

<sup>3</sup> So translated by Professor Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I, 90, 114. See *Rig Vēda*, VII, xviii, 13.

<sup>4</sup> See *J. R. A. S.* 1908, pp. 333 and 502.



preceded the Kurus that their complexion had been altered by the Indian climate, and that the war was really between a dark and a fair-complexioned race. The *Mahābhārata* itself, which, as we now have it, is an epic written in praise of the Pāṇḍavas, calls tribes settled on the Indus, which were undoubtedly Aryan, by the opprobrious name of 'Mlēcchha', thus denying them even their common Aryanhood. Many similar items could be taken from the same work did space permit<sup>1</sup>.

It is reasonable to suppose that the central group of tribes should have expanded as time went on, and should have thrust out in each direction the tribes that surrounded them. The only alternative would have been extinction. In mediæval Sanskrit geography we find one tract of country continually referred to as the true, pure, home of the Indo-Aryan people. The name given to it, *Madhyadēśa* or 'Mid-land', is noteworthy in this connexion. It extended from the Himalaya on the north to the Vindhya Hills on the south, and from what is now 'Sirhind (properly 'Sahrind') on the west to the confluence of the Ganges and the Jamna on the east. According to legend, from end to end of this Mid-land, there ran, unseen to men, the holy stream of the Sarasvatī, on whose bank, in Vedic times, was the principal seat of these central tribes. Now, the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars fall at once into two main sub-branches, one spoken in a compact tract of country almost exactly corresponding to this ancient *Madhyadēśa*, and the other surrounding it in three quarters of a circle beginning in Hazara in the Panjab, and running through the Western Panjab, Sindh, the Marāṭhā country, Central India, Orissa, Bihar, Bengal and Assam. Gujarat we know to have been conquered from Mathurā (which was in the *Madhyadēśa*), and this is the only part of India in which we find at the present day that the Inner sub-branch has burst through the retaining wall of the outer.

Between these two sub-branches there is a remarkable series of antithetic facts. In pronunciation they are sharply opposed; each has preferences which will at once occur to every philologist. The most remarkable difference is in the treatment of the sibilants, which has existed since the time of Herodotus. The inner sub-branch hardens them; every sibilant is pronounced as a hard dental *s*. The outer languages (like those of the Eranian branch) seem, almost without exception, to be unable to pronounce an *s* clearly. In Persia the Greeks found an *s* pronounced as *h* or even dropped altogether. The representation of the river 'Sindhu' by 'Indus' is a familiar example. In the

<sup>1</sup> It has been suggested more than once that the later immigrants need not necessarily have entered India by the same route as that followed by their predecessors. Dr. Spooner (J. R. A. S. 1915, pp. 426, 430) has proposed that they were ancient Magians, who came by sea to Gujarat and thence spread over the south of the Midland and over eastern India. Mr. Pargiter (*Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, pp. 295ff.), taking a much wider view, maintains that the Aryans, as a whole, entered India over the central Himalaya, and not at all by the north-west. As I have said above (p. 115, note<sup>1</sup>) this is a theory which has not yet been discussed, and on which it would be premature to base any philological conclusions; but, even at the present stage, it may be admitted that it is not impossible that the tribes represented in the *Bhārata* war by the Pāñchālas and their allies, from their locality, may have represented an immigration independent of a main immigration by the north-west. The latter would, in that case, represent the ancestors of the speakers of the modern outer languages. It is equally not impossible that the outer tribes may have come over the Hindūkush by the same route as that followed by the ancestors of the Dardic tribes and may have formed a kind of vanguard of the latter which spread west, south, and east round the Aryan tribes whom they found settled in the Panjab and beyond. But at present these are all suppositions, and no decisive proof can be offered for any of them; though it must be admitted that the languages of the modern representatives of the outer tribes show points of resemblance with Dardic languages which are wanting in the languages of the descendants of the central tribes. On this last point, see Hillebrandt, *Aus Alt- und Neuindien*, p. 11.

east the old Prakrit grammarians found *s* softened to *sh*. At the present day we find the same shibboleth of nationality; in Bengal and part of the Marāṭhā country *s* is weakened to *sh*, and in Eastern Bengal and Assam it is softened till its pronunciation approaches that of a German *ch*. On the other hand, on the North-Western Frontier and in Kashmir, it has become an *h*, pure and simple.<sup>1</sup>

In the declension of nouns there are also differences. The Inner sub-branch is, in the main, a set of languages which are in the analytic stage.

Declension.

The original inflexions have mostly disappeared, and grammatical needs are supplied by the addition of auxiliary words which have not yet become parts of the main words to which they are attached. Familiar examples are the case suffixes, *kā, kō, sē*, etc. of Hindī. The languages of the Outer sub-branch have gone a stage further in linguistic evolution. They were once, in their old Sanskrit form, synthetic; then they passed through an analytic stage—some are passing out of that stage only now, and are, like Sindhī and Kāshmīrī, so to speak, caught in the act,—and have again become synthetic by the incorporation of the auxiliary words, used in the analytic stage, with the main words to which they are attached. The Bengali termination of the genitive, *-ēr*, is a good example.

The conjugation of the verb offers very similar peculiarities. Here, however, it is necessary to go into greater detail. Broadly speaking,

Conjugation.

two tenses and three participles of Old Sanskrit have survived to modern times. These are the present and future tenses and the present active and past and future passive participles. The Old Sanskrit past tense has disappeared altogether. The old present tense has survived in every modern language, and, allowing for phonetic growth, is the same in form everywhere, although its meaning has frequently changed; for instance, in Kāshmīrī it has become a future indicative, and in Hindī it is generally used where we should employ a present subjunctive. The old future has survived, but only here and there, and principally in western India. Others of the modern languages use instead a periphrasis based on the Old Sanskrit future passive participle, and when they wish to say 'I shall strike', their speakers really say, without knowing it, 'it is to be struck by me'. The original past tense has universally disappeared and all the modern languages employ in its place a similar periphrastic form based on the old past participle passive. Instead of saying 'I struck him', they all, without exception, say 'he (was) struck by me'. Here it is that we see the great contrast in the treatment of the verb between the inner and the outer families. It will be noticed that in the tenses formed from passive participles, the subject of the verb, 'I' has been put into the ablative, or, as it is in these circumstances called, the agent case. 'I' has become 'by me'. Now in the old Sanskrit, 'by me' could be represented in two ways<sup>2</sup>. We could say *mayā*, which was a separate distinct word, or we could employ the syllable *mē*, which could not stand by itself, but could only be attached enclitically to a preceding word. In just the same way there was a twofold

<sup>1</sup> It may be objected that this weakening of *s* is due to different causes in different languages. So it is, but the same causes were in operation in the Midland, and there had not this result. In other words, the Outer languages did not defend their sibilants, while the Inner languages did.

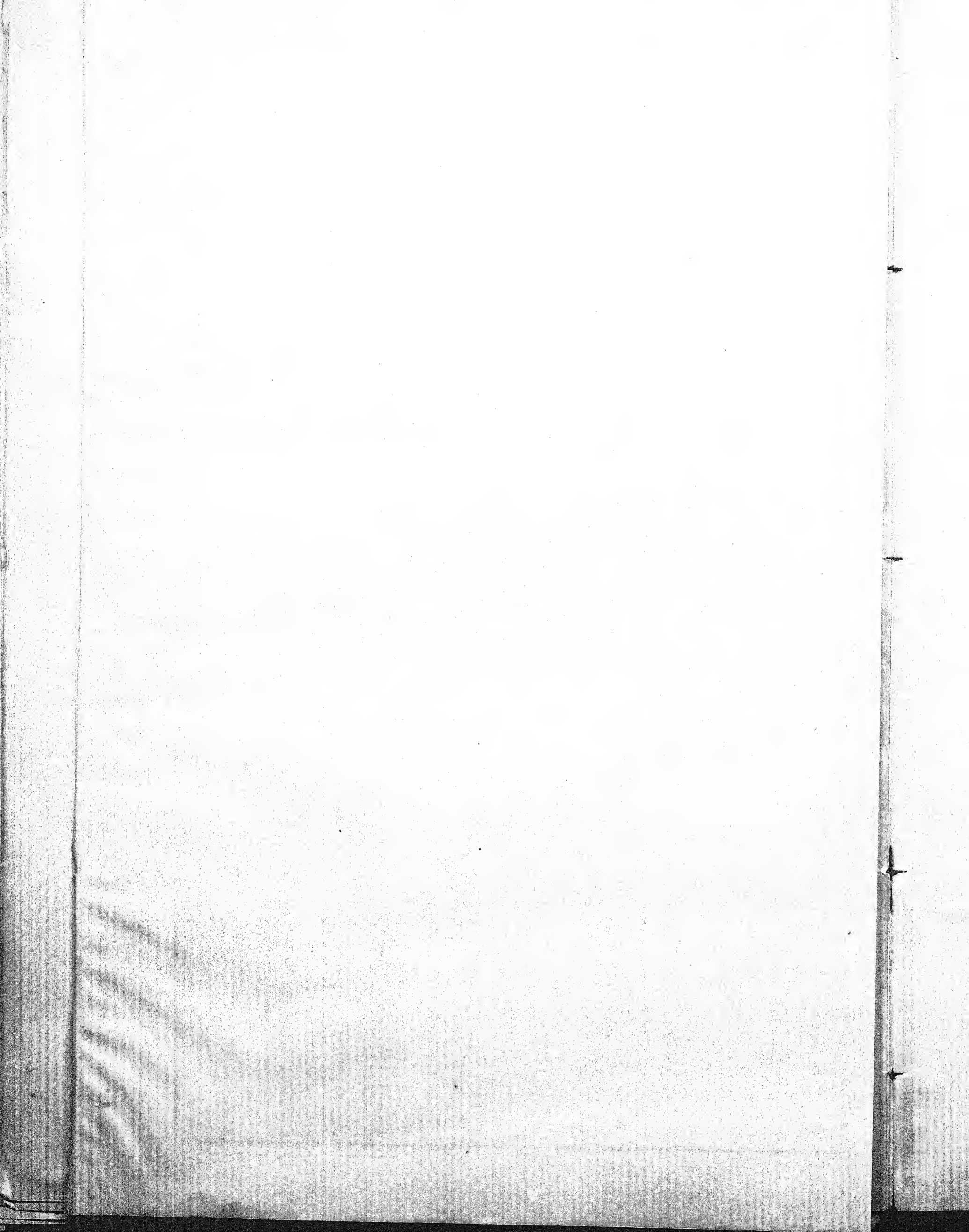
<sup>2</sup> Sanskrit scholars will recognize that this is not literally true, as, according to the grammarians, the enclitic *mē* belonged to the dative and genitive, not to the instrumental. They will also recognize that owing to the interchange of case-forms which took place at an early stage in the linguistic history of India, the point is of no importance. Compare Pischel in ZDMG. xxxv (1891), p. 714.











series of enclitic and non-enclitic forms for the second personal pronoun, and for both in both numbers. These enclitic pronouns are familiar to Europeans. In Latin, 'give to me' was 'date mihi'; in Italian, it is 'datemi', in which *mi* is an enclitic pronoun. Similarly we have an enclitic pronoun when Mr. Punch makes a tipsy man say 'gimme' for 'give me'. Now the modern Indo-Aryan languages show most clearly that the Outer sub-branch is derived from a dialect or dialects of the Old Sanskrit which freely used these enclitic pronouns with passive participles, while the Inner is descended from a dialect or dialects which did not use them in such cases. The result is that in the Inner sub-branch the bare participles are used for every person without change of form, —*mārā* means alike 'I struck', 'thou struckest', 'he struck', 'we struck', 'you struck' and 'they struck',—while in the Outer, the enclitic pronouns have generally become permanently fixed to the participle, and have developed into personal terminations like what we have in Latin and Greek. In these languages, 'I struck', 'thou struckest', 'he struck', and so on, are all different words, each of which tells by its termination who the striker was. This important distinction is at the bottom of the altogether different appearances which the two sub-branches present. The grammar of each of the Inner languages can be written on a few leaves, while, in order to acquire an acquaintance with one of the Outer languages, page after page of more or less complicated declensions and conjugations must be mastered.

The limits of these two sub-branches of the Indo-Aryan languages may be defined as follows :—  
 Geographical position of Inner languages. The Inner sub-branch is bounded on the north by the Himalaya, on the west by, roughly speaking, the Jhelum, and on the east by the degree of longitude which passes through Benares. The western and eastern boundaries are widely apart and include a good deal of debatable ground in which the two families meet and overlap. If these limits are narrowed so as to include only the purer languages of the Inner sub-branch, the western boundary must be placed at about the meridian of Sirhind in Patiala, and the eastern at about the meridian of Allahabad in the United Provinces. Between Sirhind and the Jhelum the language is Pañjābī, which contains many forms, increasing as we go westwards, for which the only explanation is that west of Sirhind, or, we may say, to the west of the Sarasvatī, the country was originally inhabited by tribes partly Dardic, and partly belonging to the Outer family (if the two are not different ways of saying the same thing), who were conquered and absorbed by members of the Inner, whose language gradually superseded theirs, just as Hindōstānī is now superseding Pañjābī. Pañjābī is one of the Inner languages, but it contains many forms which have survived either from Dardic or from an Outer dialect. Between Allahabad and Benares, or, in other words, in Oudh, Baghelkhand, and the Chattisgarh country, the language is Eastern Hindī, which is an intermediate form of speech, possessing the characteristics of both sub-branches. To the south, the boundary of the Inner sub-branch is well defined, and may roughly be taken as corresponding to the southern watershed of the Narbada River. On the west, the sub-branch merges into the Outer Sindhī through Rājasthānī, and into Lahndā (also Outer) through Pañjābī. As stated above, it has burst through the retaining wall of Outer languages and reached the sea in Gujarat, though Gujarātī, the language of the last-named country, still shows traces of the old Outer language which it has superseded. The remaining Indo-Aryan languages belong to the Outer sub-branch.



Taking the Indo-Aryan languages as a whole, they fall into the following groups :—A Resultant grouping of the modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars. North-Western, a Southern, and an Eastern (belonging to the Outer Sub-branch); a Mediate Sub-branch (intermediate between the Outer and the Inner); and a Central and a Pahārī (belonging to the Inner Sub-branch). We thus arrive at the following list of languages with the number of speakers of each :—

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
(Sanskrit)		(356)
A.—Outer Sub-branch	117,778,342	123,328,825
I.—North-Western Group	10,162,251	9,023,972
1. Lahndā or Western Pañjābī	7,092,781	5,652,264 <sup>1</sup>
2. Sindhī	3,069,470	3,371,708
II.—Southern Group	18,011,948	18,797,831
3. Marāṭhī	18,011,948	18,797,831
III.—Eastern Group	89,604,143	95,507,022 <sup>2</sup>
4. Oṛiyā	9,042,525	10,143,165
5. Bihārī	37,180,782	34,342,430 <sup>2</sup>
6. Bengālī	41,933,284	49,294,099
7. Assamese	1,447,552	1,727,328
B.—Mediate Sub-branch	24,511,647	22,567,882 <sup>2</sup>
IV.—Mediate Group	24,511,647	22,567,882 <sup>2</sup>
8. Eastern Hindī	24,511,647	22,567,882 <sup>2</sup>
C.—Inner Sub-branch	83,770,622	83,663,492 <sup>2</sup>
V.—Central Group	81,665,821	81,745,955 <sup>2</sup>
9. Western Hindī	38,013,928	41,210,916 <sup>2</sup>
10. Pañjābī	12,762,639	16,233,596 <sup>2</sup>
11. Gujarātī	10,646,227	9,551,992
12. Bhr̥lī	2,691,701	1,855,617
13. Khāndēśī	1,253,066	213,272
14. Rājasthānī	16,298,260	12,680,562
VI.—Pahārī Group	2,104,801	1,917,537
15. Eastern Pahārī or Naipālī	143,721	279,715
16. Central Pahārī	1,107,612	3,853 <sup>4</sup>
17. Western Pahārī	853,468	1,633,915
Unspecified	...	54
Total	226,060,611	229,560,555

Of the above, Marāṭhī and Eastern Hindī are groups of dialects, not of languages. The languages of the Pahārī Group are those spoken in the lower Himalaya. Eastern Pahārī or Naipālī is called Khas-Kurā by those who speak it. Central Pahārī includes the hill dialects spoken round Naini Tal and Mussoorie. They are Kumaunī and Garhwālī. Western Pahārī means the group of dialects spoken in the hills north of the Panjab, such as Jaunsārī, Sirmaurī, Kiūṭhālī, Kuluhī, and Chamēālī.

The total number of speakers of Indo-Aryan languages is considerably more than half that of the estimated population of Europe (400,000,000).

<sup>1</sup> In the Census, many speakers of Lahndā are shown under Pañjābī.

<sup>2</sup> These figures are adjusted estimates. In the Census returns, nearly all the speakers of Bihārī and Eastern Hindī are shown as speaking Western Hindī, the unadjusted Census figures being :—

Bihārī	7,331
Eastern Hindī	1,399,528
Western Hindī	96,714,369

<sup>3</sup> This includes many speakers of Lahndā.

<sup>4</sup> In the Census, most of the speakers of Central Pahārī are shown as speaking Hindī.

## CHAPTER XII.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES.

As stated above, the earliest specimens of the actual Aryan vernaculars of India are to be found in the hymns of the *Ṛig Vēda*. Most of these hymns were undoubtedly originally composed in the actual spoken language of their authors, a natural, unartificial language, as compared with the more artificial language subsequently developed in Brahmanical schools and called Classical Sanskrit. Although they have been edited, so as to obscure dialectic peculiarities, by the Brāhmins who compiled them into one collection, these hymns furnish invaluable evidence as to what was the house-language of the earliest Aryan inhabitants of India.

From the inscriptions of Asōka (*circ.* 250 B. C.) and from the writings of the grammarian Patañjali (*circ.* 150 B. C.), we learn that by the third century before our era an Aryan speech (in several dialects) was employed in the north of India, and, having gradually developed from the ancient vernaculars spoken during the period in which the Vedic hymns were composed, was the ordinary language of mutual intercourse. Parallel with it, the so-called Classical Sanskrit had developed, from one of these dialects, under the influence of the Brāhmins as a secondary language, and had achieved a position much the same as that of the Latin of the Middle Ages. For centuries the Aryan vernacular language of India has been called Prakrit, *prākṛita*, i. e., the natural, unartificial language, as opposed to Sanskrit, *saṁskṛita*, the polished, artificial, language. From this definition of the term 'Prakrit', it follows that the vernacular dialects of the period of the Vedic Hymns, as compared with the comparatively artificial *saṁskṛita* language of these hymns as they have been preserved by the Brāhmins who compiled them, were essentially

Prakrits, and as such they may be called the *Primary Prakrits* of India. The vernaculars which developed from them and which continued developing, alongside of the Sanskrit whose growth was arrested by the grammarians of the Brahmanical schools, until they became the modern Sanskritic Indo-Aryan vernaculars, may be called the *Secondary Prakrits*; while the final development, these modern vernaculars themselves, as they have existed for the past nine hundred years, may be called *Tertiary Prakrits*. It is with these Tertiary Prakrits that we are immediately concerned.

It stands to reason that no distinct border line can be drawn between the Primary Prakrits<sup>2</sup> and the Secondary Prakrits, or between the Secondary Prakrits and the Tertiary.

We have no positive information regarding the earliest condition of the Secondary Prakrits. They appear to us first in their vigorous youth in the Asōka inscriptions. We know, on the other hand, that the change from the Secondary Prakrits to the Tertiary

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Petersen in 'Vedic, Sanskrit, and Prakrit' (JAOS. XXXII (1912), pp. 423ff.) maintains that the Prakrits represent Sanskrit as mispronounced by the enslaved aborigines of India, and compares this with the Negro English of the Southern States of America, and with the mispronunciation of children. The suggestion is fascinating, but I am unable to accept it. The change from Sanskrit to Prakrit is so clear an example of regular linguistic development, and is paralleled so exactly by the change of Latin to the Romance languages, that I cannot conceive the necessity of any other explanation. Of course it is quite possible that the broken Sanskrit of the aborigines may have had some influence, but it cannot, in my opinion, have been the cause of the development.

<sup>2</sup> It is quite certain that, even during the Vedic period, the vernaculars in actual use already contained many words in the same stage of development as Pāli, which is a Secondary Prakrit.



was, as might be expected, so gradual that, at or about the approximate border line, it is impossible to state whether the language belongs to the Secondary or Tertiary stage. At the same time there is no difficulty in recognizing the main distinctive peculiarities of each group. In the primary stage the language is synthetic and has no objection to harsh combinations of consonants. In the secondary stage the language is still synthetic, but diphthongs and harsh combinations of consonants are eschewed, so much so that, in its latest artificial literary developments, it arrives at a condition of almost absolute fluidity, becoming a mere collection of vowels hanging for support on an occasional consonant.

Characteristics of Primary Prakrit.

Characteristics of Secondary Prakrit.

Characteristics of Tertiary Prakrit.

This weakness brought its own Nemesis, and in the tertiary stage we find the hiatus of contiguous vowels abolished by the creation of new diphthongs, declensional and conjugational terminations, consisting merely of vowels, worn away, and a new kind of language coming into existence, no longer synthetic, but analytic, and again reverting to combinations of consonants under new forms, which three thousand years ago had existed, but which two thousand years of attrition had worn away. Nay more, in some of the modern vernaculars, mainly those which I have called the 'Outer' ones, we see the analytic form of language again disappearing, and being replaced by a new synthetic form of language, similar in its course of development to that of the Indo-European *Ursprache* of the pastoral tribes in Central Europe or Siberia.

As to whether the very earliest form of the Secondary Prakrit language had any dialects we are not in a position to say positively, but, as we know that there were dialects in the Vedic times, there is every reason to believe that it possessed them too. It covered a wide extent of country, from the Indus to the Kosi, and it would be surprising if there were no local variations of speech. Moreover, two hundred and fifty years before Christ, we find the edicts of Asoka written in this language, and here we see that the then existing Aryan vernacular of India did contain at least two main dialects, a Western and an Eastern Prakrit. The particular stage of their development at which the Secondary Prakrit had by this time arrived, was crystallized by the influence of Buddhism, which used it for its sacred books. It is now known as the Pāli language. As a vernacular it, however, continued its course of development, and, in later stages in various dialects, is known as the Prakrit *par excellence*. When we talk of Prakrits, we usually mean this later stage of the Secondary Prakrits, when they had developed beyond the stage of Pāli, and before they had arrived at the analytic stage of the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars.

Dialects of Secondary Prakrit.

Pāli stage.

Stage of Prakrit *par excellence*.

These Prakrits became, in later times and under the influence of religious and political causes, the subject of literary study. Poems and religious works were written in them, and they were freely used in the drama. We have grammars of them written by contemporaries or by men who lived only a short time after they had become dead languages. It may be taken as a convenient date for fixing the memory, that these Prakrits were dead languages by, in round numbers, 1000 A.D. All that we know about them is founded on the literature in-

Prakrit in literature.

which they have survived, and in the grammars written to illustrate that literature. Unfortunately we cannot accept this literature as illustrating the actual vernaculars on which it was founded. To adapt them to literary purposes the writers altered them in important particulars, omitting what they considered vulgar, reducing wild luxuriance to classical uniformity, and thus creating altogether artificial products suited for that artificial literature which has ever been so popular in India. These literary Prakrits cannot, therefore, be considered as representing the actual speech of the people at any epoch, although they are based upon it, and a veil is drawn by them between us and it which it is not always easy to lift. We are able, however, to distinguish (as in the

Western Prakrit. Eastern Prakrit.	Asōka Inscriptions) that there was a Western Prakrit and an Eastern Prakrit, each possessing distinctly marked characteristics. The principal form of the Western was called <i>Śaurasēnī</i> , the language of Śaurasēna or the middle Gangetic Dōāb and its neighbourhood, and of the Eastern, <i>Māgadhī</i> or the language of Magadha, the present South Bihar. Between these two there was a kind of neutral ground, the language of which was called <i>Ardha-māgadhī</i> , or Half-Māgadhī, which partook of the nature of both languages. Its western boundary was somewhere near the present Allahabad, but we cannot say certainly how far east it extended. According to tradition, it was the language in which Mahāvīra, the Jain apostle, preached (he belonged to this side of India), and a language based on it was used in the older Jain scriptures. Closely connected with it, but leaning rather to the Eastern than to the Western, was the <i>Māhārāshṭrī</i> , or language of Mahārāshṭra, i.e., the Berars, and the country adjoining. It became the main language of Prakrit poetry. On the other hand, in the extreme north-west of India, bordering on the Eranian tongues of what are now Afghanistan and Baluchistan, there must have been an unnamed speech, whose existence is vouched for by the next stage of the Prakrits, to be presently described, and which was a development of the particular dialect of Old Sanskrit spoken on the banks of the Indus.
--------------------------------------	---

While the Prakrits, by being reduced to writing, became fixed, exactly as Sanskrit had become fixed in the Brahmanical schools, and remained unchanged as a literary form of speech for many generations, the true vernaculars on which they were founded continued their own course of development. The earliest specimens of the literary Prakrits which have come down to us are contained in dramatic works (subject to strict conventional rules as regards language) and lyric poetry, the work of accomplished artists. Narrative poems do not appear in Prakrit till a much later period. But nevertheless, among the less literate, narrative poems which have not survived did exist<sup>1</sup>. Such poems were written, not under the rules of any learned school, but for the general public; and, unlike the works in contemporary literary Prakrit, they borrowed freely from the spoken language of the people for whose benefit they were composed. In this way, a work written, say, in Oudh, although in Prakrit, would differ widely in its vocabulary and its methods of expression from one written, say, in Gujarāt. The popular words,—known as *dēśya*, or

<sup>1</sup> See Professor Jacobi's edition of the *Sanatkumāracaritam*, pp. xviii ff. We know of one of these narrative poems called the *Taraṅgavatī*, written in Oudh by a man called Padalīpta. The date of this was not later than the 5th century A.D. Owing to the number of provincialisms contained in it, it gradually became unintelligible, and a thousand years later was translated into literary Apabhraṁśa under the name of the *Taraṅgalōlā*, by an anonymous writer. The *Taraṅgavatī* itself has been lost, but the *Taraṅgalōlā* survives, and has been admirably translated into German by Professor Leumann in the 'Zeitschrift für Buddhismus', III, pp. 193ff., 272ff. It is a most interesting and charming romance.



'local',—used in such Prakrit works had no literary authority and were not as a rule admitted into the literary Prakrits. They hence had no permanence,—their meanings became gradually forgotten as the local speeches changed,—fell into disuse, and were superseded by others, so that, as time went on, these narrative poems became unintelligible and required translation, for which purposes vocabularies were compiled of the *dēśya* words used in them. These local variations of Prakrit were named 'Apabhraṃśas' a word meaning 'corrupt speech' or 'decayed speech', and, as explained above, they varied from country to country.

As these works in the local Apabhraṃśas became more and more popular, a tradition of style developed, and one particular Apabhraṃśa, called the Nāgara Apabhraṃśa, received, like the Prakrits, fixation as a literary dialect, in which, in western India, works in Apabhraṃśa were henceforth composed. Having gained general acceptance, this became recognized over the greater part of India as a vehicle for literary work. As so used, it varied slightly from place to place, but these variant forms,—they can hardly be called dialects,—were, it must be understood, by no means the same as the several independent local Apabhraṃśas or other languages spoken by the people among whom each was employed for literature. They were each a local variation, not of the local dialect, but of the one language which we call literary Apabhraṃśa. Indian grammarians have given us a list of no less than twenty-seven of these forms of literary Apabhraṃśa, with brief notices of the peculiarities of each, and each named after the country in which it was employed<sup>1</sup>. As so fixed, the language (with due regard for phonetic development) closely agreed with literary Prakrit in its vocabulary, while its grammar was that of the *Dēśya* of the time of its petrification<sup>2</sup>. While therefore literary Apabhraṃśa cannot be taken as representing the speech of any part of India, or even as representing one particular phase of linguistic development, it does, on the whole, give us a very fair picture of a stage of language considerably later than that of the literary Prakrits, and, at least as regards grammatical forms, serves as a link between them and the earliest stage of the Tertiary Prakrits. Once recognized as a language worthy of being used for polite literature, Nāgara Apabhraṃśa remained fixed with comparatively little change for some centuries,—long after it had become a dead language and after the Tertiary Prakrits had become fully established. The grammarian of western India who gave the fullest account of it was Hēmachandra, who flourished in the 12th century A.D., and to whom it was a classic as much as Sanskrit itself. He described what was in his time a dead language, preserved only in the schools of literary men. It was based on the Apabhraṃśa once spoken in Gujarat and western Rajputana, and in his grammar he gives numerous verses as examples of the literary form of the dialect. It is an interesting fact that some of these verses have survived almost word for word, with the necessary phonetic changes, in the modern language of western Rajputana, and are still current in popular speech.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That they were not actual vernaculars of the countries after which they were named is plain from these descriptions. These Apabhraṃśas were found even in countries of which the local language was Dravidian.

<sup>2</sup> This is only to be taken as a broad statement, for the vocabulary also contained a certain amount of *Dēśya* words, old and new, while grammatical forms belonging to literary Prakrit are also occasionally employed.

<sup>3</sup> See the important series of articles by the late Pandit Chandradhar Śarma Guleri entitled *Purāṇī Hindī* in Vol. II (New Series, Sam. 1978) of the 'Nāgarī Prachārīnī Pāṭṭikā'. Especially pp. 18ff. and 44.

As to when the local Apabhraṁśas lost currency owing to their being superseded by the literary dialect, it is impossible to make any definite statement. Poems in the *Bhāṣā*, i.e., probably in some local Apabhraṁśa, are mentioned as having been written in the sixth century A.D.<sup>1</sup>, and in the tenth century Apabhraṁśa is recognized as a literary language standing beside Sanskrit and literary Prakrit. The date of the adoption of Apabhraṁśa as a classical form of speech must therefore lie between these two extremes. On the other hand, the Tertiary Prakrits were employed for literary purposes by at least the beginning of the thirteenth century. Allowing the time necessary for any language to gain such favour as to be deemed worthy of employment in literature, we may safely consider that the speech of modern India had left the Prakrit stage, and had reached the stage of the Tertiary Prakrits, i.e., of the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars, by the year 1000 A.D., the year in which Maḥmūd of Ghaznī made the first of his fifteen invasions of India.

It is, therefore, to Apabhraṁśa rather than to the literary Prakrits, and much more rather than to Sanskrit, that we must look for explanations of the developments of the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars. Sanskrit and, specially, the literary Prakrits will often throw valuable side-lights on our inquiries, but the immediate foundation of our investigations must be Apabhraṁśa. It is true that only one form<sup>2</sup>, the literary Nāgara, spoken in western India, has been preserved to us by literature, but with the aid of the Prakrit grammarians it is not difficult to reconstruct the chief features of the local Apabhraṁśas from which the modern languages are descended. It will be sufficient to give a list of these local Apabhraṁśas together with the modern languages which correspond to them at the present day. The Apabhraṁśa of the country round the lower Indus was known as Vrāchaḍa. This we can directly connect with the modern Sindhī and Lahndā, the latter being spoken in the ancient country of the Kaikēyas, although the tracts in which these two languages are now vernacular must once have had, as part of their population, a considerable number of speakers of Dardic languages, who have left behind them on the existing forms of speech traces of their former existence. South of the Narbada River, running nearly across India from the Arabian Sea to Orissa, there must have been spoken a number of dialects all related to the Vaidarbha or Dākṣiṇātya Apabhraṁśa, whose head-quarters were Vidarbha, the modern Berar, known in Sanskrit as the 'Great Kingdom',—Mahārāṣṭra. It, and allied Apabhraṁśas, represent the parent of the modern Marāṭhī. To the east of Dākṣiṇātya, and reaching to the Bay of Bengal, was the Auḍra or Autkala Apabhraṁśa, from which was descended the modern Oṛiyā. North of Auḍra, and covering the greater part of the present provinces of Chota Nagpur and Bihar, together with the eastern half of the United Provinces up to about the meridian of Benares, was the important Māgadha Apabhraṁśa, the parent of the modern Bihārī, one of whose dialects, Magahī, still bears the ancient name. It was the principal dialect which corresponded to the old Eastern Prakrit, and not only Auḍra, already mentioned,

<sup>1</sup>According to the *Śrīharṣacarita* of Baṇa (6th cent.), one of the author's friends is specially mentioned as a poet in the *Bhāṣā*.

<sup>2</sup>A striking proof of the existence of dialects in Vedic times is conveyed by the fact that Apabhraṁśa, and indeed all the Secondary Prakrits, contain forms which cannot be explained by any reference to Classical Sanskrit. Such is the locative termination *hi*, derived immediately from the Pāli and Old Sanskrit (but not the literary Sanskrit) *dhī*. This corresponds to the Greek termination -*θι*, and must (as *dhī*) have been used in the Vedic period, although excluded from the standard dialect from which the Classical Sanskrit is derived. See Professor Wackernagel's *Altindische Grammatik*, p. XX.



but also Gauda is a further development of it. These three are all representatives of the old Eastern form of speech. East of Māgadha, lay the Gauda or Prāchya Apabhramśa, the head-quarters of which were at Gaur, in the present district of Malda. It spread to the south and south-east, and here became the parent of modern Bengali. Besides spreading southwards, Gauda Apabhramśa also spread to the east keeping north of the Ganges, and is there represented at the present day by Northern Bengali and, in the valley of Assam, by Assamese. Northern Bengal and Assam did not get their language from Bengal proper, but directly from the west. Māgadha Apabhramśa, in fact, may be considered as spreading out eastwards and southwards in three directions. To the north-east it developed into Northern Bengali and Assamese, to the south into Oṛiyā, and between the two into Bengali. Each of these three descendants is equally directly connected with the common immediate parent, and hence we find Northern Bengali agreeing in some respects rather with the Oṛiyā spoken far away to the south than with the Bengali of Bengal proper, of which it is usually classed as a subordinate dialect.

We have now concluded our survey of those Apabhramśa dialects which belong to what I have called the Outer Indo-Aryan languages. Between the eastern and the western Prakrits there was, as already stated, an intermediate Prakrit called Ardhamāgadhi. The modern representative of the corresponding Apabhramśa is Eastern Hindī, spoken in Oudh, Baghelkhand and the Chhattisgarh country. The eastern limit of Eastern Hindī may roughly be taken as the meridian of Benares, and, to the west, it passes a short way beyond Allahabad, its furthest point being in the district of Banda.

As regards the Inner languages, the principal Apabhramśa is that which has been preserved to us in a literary form. This was known as Nāgara Apabhramśa, and, as its name suggests, it was the Apabhramśa of Gujarāt, and the neighbouring countries, where the Nāgara Brāhmins still form an important part of the community. In various dialects,—and it certainly had local variations,—it must, if we are to accept the evidence of the modern vernaculars, have extended over the whole of western India north of the Deccan, excepting the extreme north-west. Amongst them was the Śaurasēna Apabhramśa of the middle Dōāb<sup>1</sup>, which was the parent of Western Hindī.

Closely connected with it were the Tākka Apabhramśa of the North-Central Panjab and the Upanāgara Apabhramśa, probably of the Southern Panjab, which were the parents of the various dialects of Pañjābī. Another dialect of this Apabhramśa, the Āvantya, whose head-quarters were in the country round the modern Ujjain, was the parent of Rājasthānī, and yet another, Gaurjara, of the modern Gujarātī. Both these last were certainly very closely related to the standard Nāgara Apabhramśa dialect.

There remain the modern languages of the Northern Group. These are spoken in the Himalaya from the Eastern Panjab to Nepal, and we know of no Prakrits or

<sup>1</sup> It is not quite certain that the Śaurasēni Prakrit (distinguished from the Śaurasēna Apabhramśa), as it has been preserved to us in literature, really represents a language founded on an early vernacular of the Dōāb. It may be an artificial literary production founded on the general linguistic peculiarities of a much wider area of Western India than this comparatively small tract. One thing is certain, that the literary Śaurasēni had peculiarities (e.g. the form of the future tense) which do not, at the present day, appear in the language of the Gangetic Dōāb, but which do appear in Gujarātī. There are, however, explanations of this fact which it is not necessary to give here. On the other hand, Śaurasēni Prakrit more nearly approaches Sanskrit in its vocabulary than any of the other Prakrits. It has fewer of those so-called 'Dēśya' words which are to be explained as descended from dialects of Old Sanskrit, different from that dialect on which Classical Sanskrit is mainly based. This is entirely consonant with the fact that, according to tradition, that dialect was the one which, in Vedic times, and later, was spoken on the banks of the Sarasvatī and in the Upper and Middle Dōāb. Even the Greeks recognized Muttra (Mathurā), the chief town of Śaurasēna as Μόδοῦρα ἡ τῶν Θεῶν.

Apabhramśas peculiar to this tract. The basis of the population of most of it is Tibeto-Burman, but has been in later times largely mixed with Aryan elements. North of the Panjab, the Tākka Apabhramśa no doubt influenced the language. Then there were incursions of Khaśas and other tribes speaking languages of Dardic origin, and of Gurjaras from Central Asia, also probably bringing an Aryan form of speech. Finally there were immigrants from Rājputānā, whose language mingled with that of their predecessors, and on the whole prevailed. The languages of this group therefore possess a very mixed character, though their most prominent features recall features closely connected with those of the forms of speech found in Rajputana. We may therefore say that, on the whole, they can be referred to Āvantya Apabhramśa as their most important progenitor.

Concurrent with this long development of the modern vernaculars, we have the Classical Sanskrit, also derived from one of the Primary Prakrit dialects, but fixed in its existing form by the labours of grammarians—that may be said to have culminated in the work of the famous Pāṇini in about the fourth century B.C. This sacred language, jealously preserved by the Brāhmins in their schools, had all the prestige that religion and learning could give it. It borrowed freely from the Secondary Prakrits, and they in turn borrowed freely from it, and, as at the present day, the more highly educated Prakrit-speaking population freely interlarded their conversation with Sanskrit words. These words, once borrowed, suffered a fate similar to that of the ancient Primary Prakrit words which came down to them by direct descent. They became distorted in the mouths of the speakers, and finally became Prakrit in form, though not by right of origin.

These borrowed words were called *Tatsamas* or 'The same as "that" (*i.e.* Sanskrit)', while the original Prakrit words, which had come by direct descent from the Primary Prakrit were called *Tadbhavas* or 'Having "that" (*i.e.* Sanskrit, or more correctly the Primary Prakrit, from one of the dialects of which Classical Sanskrit was descended) for its origin'. To these may be added a third class, the *Tatsamas* which had become distorted in the mouths of the Prakrit-speaking population, but which were still unmistakably borrowed words. These are usually known to European scholars as *semi-Tatsamas*. It is evident that, in the natural course of events, the tendency must have been for all *Tatsamas* to become *semi-Tatsamas*, and for the latter ultimately to become so degraded as to be indistinguishable from *Tadbhavas*. Another class of words is also to be mentioned, the so-called '*Dēśya*', or 'Local', words of the

*Dēśyas*. Indian grammarians. It included all words which the grammarians were unable to refer to Classical Sanskrit as their origin. Many such words were included in this group simply through the ignorance of the writers who catalogued them. Modern scholars can refer most of these to Sanskrit like any other *Tadbhavas*. A few others are words borrowed from Muṇḍā or Dravidian languages. The great majority are, however, words derived from dialects of the Primary Prakrit which were not that from which Classical Sanskrit has descended. They are thus true *Tadbhavas*, although not in the sense given to that word by Indian grammarians, in whose philosophy the existence of such ancient dialects was not dreamed of. These *Dēśya* words were local dialectic forms, and, as might be expected, are found most commonly in literary works hailing from countries like



Gujarat, far away from the natural home of Classical Sanskrit, the Madhyadéśa. For our purpose they may be considered as identical with Tadbhavas.

We find an exactly similar state of affairs in the modern Indo-Aryan languages.

*Tatsamas and Tadbhavas in the modern vernaculars.*

Omitting foreign words (such as those borrowed from Muṇḍā or Dravidian languages, from Arabic, Persian, or English), their vocabularies may each be divided into the three classes, Tatsamas, semi-Tatsamas, and Tadbhavas. The last class consists of words which the modern vernaculars have received by descent from the Primary Prakrits, or from Classical Sanskrit through the Secondary Prakrits. From the point of view of the present day, their ultimate origin is immaterial. In the stage of the Secondary Prakrits, they may have been Tadbhavas or Tatsamas, but the fact that they have come down to us through that stage is sufficient to make them all Tadbhavas in the stage of the Tertiary Prakrits. On the other hand, the Tatsamas and semi-Tatsamas of the present day are loan-words, borrowed in modern times by the modern vernaculars (not by their Secondary Prakrit progenitors) from Sanskrit. To take examples, the modern vernacular word *ājñā*, 'a command', is a Tatsama loan-word borrowed direct from Classical Sanskrit. Its semi-Tatsama form, which we meet in some languages, is *āgyā*, and one of its Tadbhava forms is the Hindī *ān*, derived from the Secondary Prakrit *aṇṇā*. So also, *rājā*, 'a king', is a Tatsama, and *rāy* or *rāo* is the corresponding Tadbhava. Of course complete triplets or pairs of every word are not in use. Frequently only a Tatsama or a Tadbhava occurs by itself. Sometimes we even find the Tatsama and the Tadbhava forms of a word both in use, but each with a different meaning. Thus, there is a Classical Sanskrit word *vaṁśa*, which means both 'family' and 'bamboo', and connected with it we find in Hindī the Semi-Tatsama *bans*, meaning 'family' and the Tadbhava *bāṣ*, meaning 'a bamboo' <sup>1</sup>.

We thus see that for many hundred years Classical Sanskrit has been exercising, and is still exercising, a potent influence on the vocabularies of the modern vernaculars. It is only on the vocabularies that its influence has been directly felt. Their grammars show few traces of it. These have continued steadily in the course of their development since Vedic times. The influence of Sanskrit may have retarded this development, and probably did so in some cases, but it never stopped it, and not one single Sanskrit grammatical form has been added to the living grammars of these languages in the way that Sanskrit words have been added to their vocabularies. Nay, more, all these borrowed Tatsamas are treated by the vernaculars exactly as other borrowed foreign words are treated, and very rarely change their forms in the processes of grammatical accident. For instance, in Hindōstānī, *ghōṛā*, a horse, has an oblique form *ghōṛē* because it is a Tadbhava, but *rājā*, a king, does not change in the oblique cases, because, and only because, it is a Tatsama. Now in all the modern vernaculars the verb must change its form in the process of conjugation, while nouns are not necessarily changed in the course of declension. Hence Tatsamas are as a rule never treated as verbs. If it is

<sup>1</sup> Tatsamas and Tadbhavas occur also in European languages. Thus, 'lapsus' in 'lapsus calami' is a Tatsama, and 'lapse' is a semi-Tatsama, both meaning literally 'a falling', while 'lap' is the Tadbhava form of the same word, with the different meaning of 'the hanging part of a garment'. Similarly 'fragile' and 'redemption' are semi-Tatsamas, while 'frail' and 'ransom' are the corresponding Tadbhavas, and the French 'cause' is a semi-Tatsama corresponding to the Latin 'causa' while the Tadbhava form is 'chose'.

found necessary to do so, it must be done with the help of another Tadbhava verb. For instance, the word *darśan*, seeing, is a Tatsama, and if we wish to use it in the phrase 'he sees', we cannot say *darśanē*, but must employ the periphrasis *darśan karē*, he does seeing. On the other hand, in all the modern vernaculars nouns need not be declined synthetically. Borrowed nouns can always be declined analytically. Hence Tatsama nouns (which are necessarily declined analytically) are common, and, in the high literary styles of all the vernaculars, very common. Thus, although there are sporadic exceptions to the broad rule, it may be laid down as a universal law that Indo-Aryan Vernacular nouns may be either Tatsamas (including semi-Tatsamas) or Tadbhavas, but that Indo-Aryan Vernacular verbs *must* be Tadbhavas.

During the last century, the introduction of printing and the spread of education have, in the case of some languages, induced a fashion of using Tatsamas with which the wildest Johnsonese may almost be compared as a specimen of Saxon English. It has been shown by actual counting that in a Bengali work written in the early part of the nineteenth century eighty-eight per cent. of the words used were pure Sanskrit, every one of which was unnecessary and could have been represented by a vocable of pure home growth. In such cases the result has been most lamentable. The language has been split up into two sections,—the tongue which is understood of the people, and the literary dialect, known only through the press and not intelligible to those who do not know Sanskrit<sup>1</sup>. Literature has thus been divorced from the great mass of the population, and to the literary classes this is a matter of small moment, for 'this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed.' As Sir Athelstane Baines said in the Census Report for 1891, the Sanskritized form of literary Bengali is the product of what may be called the revival of learning in Eastern India consequent on the settlement of the British on the Hooghly. The vernacular was then found rude and meagre, or rather was wrongly considered to be such, owing to the absence of diffused scholarship and the general neglect of the country during Mughul rule. Instead of strengthening the web from the same material, every effort was made in Calcutta, then the only seat of instruction, to embroider upon the feeble old frame a grotesque and elaborate pattern in Sanskrit, and to pilfer from that tongue whatever in the way of vocabulary and construction the learned considered necessary to satisfy the increasing demands of modern intercourse. He who trusts to the charity of others, says Swift, will always be poor; so Bengali, as a vernacular, has been stunted in its growth by this process of cramming with a class of food it is unable to assimilate. The simile used by Beames is a good one. He likens Bengali to an overgrown child tied to its mother's apron-string, and always looking to her for help, when it ought to be supporting itself. Happily, of late years, some of the most influential Bengali writers have shown signs of recognizing this weakness of their language, and many works written during the last quarter of a century avoid the luxuriance of learned Sanskritisms which had hitherto choked it. This is a hopeful augury, but still much remains to be done. Although Bengali still displays the greatest weakness in this

<sup>1</sup>And don't confound the language of the nation.

With long-tailed words in *osity* and *ation*.

J. H. Frere, *The Monks and the Giants*.

The newly appointed minister to a Scotch parish had made a round of visits to his people. "He's a rare fine, edicated man, the new meenister", said an enthusiastic wife. "Ay, he's a' that", returned the husband. "Ye dinna ken the meaning o' the hauf o' the words he uses".—*St. James's Gazette*.



respect, and cannot hope to develop a vigorous literature racy of the soil until some great genius rises and sweeps away the enchantment under which it labours, other Indian vernaculars, especially Hindī, show signs of falling under the same malignant spell. The centre of Hindī literature is nowadays Benares, and Benares is in the hands of the Sanskritists. There is no necessity, as may possibly have existed in the case of Bengali, for Hindī to have recourse to the classical tongue. In themselves, without any extraneous help whatever, the dialects from which it is sprung are, and for five hundred years have been, capable of expressing with crystal clearness any idea that the mind of man can conceive. It has an enormous native vocabulary, and a complete apparatus for the expression of abstract terms. Its old literature contains some of the highest flights of poetry and some of the most eloquent expressions of religious emotion which have found their birth in Asia. Treatises on philosophy and rhetoric are found in it, in which the subject is handled with all the subtilty of the great Sanskrit writers, and this with the use of hardly a Sanskrit word that is not a technical term sanctioned by centuries of employment in the schools. Yet, in spite of Hindī possessing such a vocabulary and a power of expression not inferior to that of English, it has become the fashion of late years to write books, not to be read by the millions of Upper India, but to display the author's learning to a comparatively small circle of Sanskrit-knowing scholars. Even when two learned men converse, they use one language, and when either of them writes to the other he uses another. As one of the best of the writers of the latter part of the last century,—himself a most learned professor of Benares, but nevertheless a strong opponent of this excessive Sanskritization,—said in one of the best known and most criticized of his works, 'when a Hindī writer takes his pen in his hand, he ceases to be sober, and becomes Sanskrit-drunk.' Unfortunately, the most powerful English influence was for long on the side of the Sanskritists. This Sanskritized Hindī has been largely used by missionaries, and up to a few years ago all translations of the Bible were made into it. The few Indian writers who, like the professor just quoted, have stood up on the side of Hindī pure and undefiled have had small success in the face of so potent an example of misguided efforts. Arguments may be brought forward in favour of using Classical Sanskrit words for expressing technical terms in science and art, and I am willing to admit their force. I am not one of those who (to quote a well-known example) prefer 'the unthroughforcesomeness of stuff' to 'the impenetrability of matter,' but there the borrowing from the parent language should stop. There is still time to save Hindī from the fate of Bengali, if only a lead is taken by writers of acknowledged repute, and much can be done, and, I rejoice, is being done, by the use of a wide discretion on the part of the educational authorities of the provinces immediately concerned.

The Aryans who entered India from the north-west were at an early stage brought into contact with Dravidian tribes. The new-comers inter-  
Influence of Dravidian languages. married with them and adopted many of their gods and many of their customs. In the matter of language they borrowed a portion of their vocabulary. Half a century ago it was generally considered that these borrowings were large. Then the pendulum swung to the opposite extreme, and it was vigorously maintained that there were hardly any at all. My own opinion is that the borrowings have been much more considerable than has been admitted by many scholars of late years, but that they were nothing like so universal as was once contended. The discussion has

centred mainly round what are known as the cerebral letters of the alphabet. These letters did not occur in the original Aryan (*i.e.* Indo-Eranian) language, and, in Indo-Aryan languages, came into being on Indian soil. They are common in Dravidian, as well as in Muṇḍā, languages, and in them were certainly not borrowed from Indo-Aryan. The point in discussion was whether the Indo-Aryans borrowed them from the Dravidians or whether they did not. Neither contention was entirely correct. These letters occur with frequency in words of purely Aryan origin. It would be more accurate to say that in many cases the pronunciation of Aryan words became changed under the influence of the example of the surrounding non-Aryan tongues, whose speakers many times exceeded the Indo-Aryans in numbers. Analogy did the rest, save that a certain number of words (such, for instance, as names of things of which the Aryans had no previous experience in their Central Asian home, or words of very common occurrence and in everyday use) were directly borrowed<sup>1</sup>. This is borne out by the fact that, where we have reason to believe that Dravidian influence was least strong, the use of these cerebral letters is most fluctuating. Thus, in Assamese, although the distinction is maintained in writing, there is practically no distinction in pronunciation between the dental and the cerebral letters. It is probable, also, that in other cases the Dravidian languages have had an indirect influence on the development of the vernaculars. When there were two or three ways of saying the same thing, the tendency would be to employ the idiom which was most like in sound to an expression meaning the same thing used by the surrounding non-Aryan tribes. Thus, in the Prakrit stage, there were many ways of expressing the dative. One of them consisted in suffixing the Aryan word *kahū* (derived from the Old Sanskrit *krītē*), and it had most chance of surviving, because it resembled the Dravidian dative suffix *ku*, or the old Dravidian suffix from which the modern *ku* is descended. And so, owing to the existence of the suffix *ku*, this Aryan suffix *kahū* did survive to the exclusion of other dative suffixes in some of the Indo-Aryan vernaculars, and now appears in Hindī under the form of the familiar *kō*. Other similar instances of this non-Aryan influence on the Aryan languages of India could easily be quoted. Two will suffice. In the progress of a word through the stage of the Secondary Prakrits, a medial hard consonant first became softened, and then disappeared. Thus the Old Sanskrit *chalati*, 'he goes,' first became *chaladi*, and then *chalañ*. Some of the Secondary Prakrit dialects remained for a much longer period than others in the stage in which the softened consonant is still retained. Nay, this softened consonant has in some cases survived even in the modern vernaculars. Thus the Old Sanskrit *śōka*, 'grief,' is *sōga*, not *sōa*, in Hindī. The occasional retention of this soft medial consonant can be explained by the influence and example of the Dravidian languages, in which it is a characteristic feature. In some Dardic languages, and in some Indo-Aryan languages of the Outer Circle, especially in Kāshmīrī, Sindhī, and Bihārī, a final short *i* or *u* is not dropped, as is usual in the Inner languages, but is, so to speak, only half-pronounced, the mere colour, as it were, of the vowel being given to the final consonant. Thus the Sanskrit *mūrti*, 'an image,' becomes *mūrat* in the Inner Hindī, but is pronounced *mūrat* in the Outer Bihārī. This is also characteristic of Dravidian tongues.

<sup>1</sup> Such borrowed words are often given a contemptuous meaning which they did not originally possess. For instance, there is a Dravidian word *pillai* meaning 'a son.' When borrowed by an Indo-Aryan language the meaning is degraded, and the word becomes *pillā*, a cub. This is just what we should expect under the circumstances.



The influence of Muṇḍā languages on the Indo-Aryan tongues is not so evident.

Influence of Muṇḍā languages.

These languages appear to have been superseded on the Gangetic plain of India by Dravidian before the Aryans had occupied that tract, but a few ancient Muṇḍā, or Austro-Asiatic, words appear in Sanskrit. Such are the names of things like betel, cotton, cotton cloth, or bamboo arrows which were new to the invaders,<sup>1</sup> or else geographical names taken over by them, such as Kōsala, Tōsala, Kalinga, Trilinga, and several others<sup>2</sup>. At present the Muṇḍā languages are confined to the forest country south of the plain, although, as explained above<sup>3</sup>, traces of them can be recognized as surviving in the Tibeto-Burman languages of the Central Himalaya as far west as Kanawar in the Panjab. As another Muṇḍā survival in the Indo-Aryan languages we may note the occasional counting by scores. While the Indo-Aryan numeral system is essentially decimal, the word *kōṛī*, probably itself a Muṇḍā word, is commonly used for 'score', and the uneducated people of the Ganges Valley use this in the formation of the higher numerals. Thus 'fifty-two' would be expressed by them as 'two-score twelve', *dō kōṛī bārah*. This counting by twenties is a Muṇḍā peculiarity. The Muṇḍās were strongest in the eastern portion of the Gangetic plain, and apparently exercised another kind of influence on the eastern dialects of Bihārī. Here the conjugation of the verb is much complicated by changes depending on the number and person of the object. The word, for instance, 'beating' is represented by one form in 'I am beating you', and by another in 'I am beating him'. These changes are Aryan in origin, and have parallels in the languages of north-western India, but the system is that of the Muṇḍā verb<sup>4</sup>.

In vocabulary, the influence of Indo-Chinese languages upon those of the Indo-Aryans has been small. It is apparent only in Assamese and the corrupt Bengali of Eastern Bengal, in which a few Tibetan and Āhom words can be recognized. In Assamese, Tibeto-Burman influence has also been at work to prevent the use of the Dravidian pronunciation of cerebral letters. In the same language, the employment of pronominal suffixes with certain nouns, though undoubtedly of Aryan origin, is probably due to Tibeto-Burman influence. Their use with nouns has been dropped in the neighbouring Aryan languages, but the example of Tibeto-Burman forms of speech (which use prefixes, not suffixes, with the same class of nouns) accounts for their survival in Assamese. I think that another and more widespread example of the influence exercised by Tibeto-Burman languages may also be traced. It is an important point of idiom. In Sanskrit, there were two ways of expressing the past tense. We might either say 'I struck him' or 'he was struck by me', 'I went' or 'I am gone'. In the modern languages only the second, the passive, construction survives. No modern Indo-Aryan language ever says 'I struck him' or 'I went', but all say 'he was struck by me' or 'I am gone'. In Sanskrit there was a third way, which was used only with intransitive verbs. It was an impersonal construction, as in the phrase 'it is gone by me' for 'I went'. This construction could not, in Sanskrit, be employed with transitive verbs, but it is common with them in the modern vernaculars, as in the Hindī sentence, *mañ-nē us-kō mārā*, by me,

<sup>1</sup> See Dr. J. Przyluski, in the 'Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris' XXIV (1924), pp. 255 ff. and XXV (1924), pp. 66 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See Professor Sylvain Lévi, *Pré-aryen et pré-dravidien dans l'Inde*, in J. A. CCIII (1923), pp. 1 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Pp. 35 and 55 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Compare the remarks on the Muṇḍā verb on p. 37 ante.

with reference to him, striking was done. Now, this impersonal construction is one of the most prominent peculiarities of Tibeto-Burman syntax, and it is possible that the Indo-Aryan tribes borrowed it at a very early period of their migration into India although it was not admitted to the standard speech which developed into Classical Sanskrit.

The Indo-Aryan languages have also been influenced by languages altogether strange to India. Contact with the tongues of foreign nations has affected their vocabularies to varying extents. The one which has had most influence is Persian, not the old Eranian language of pre-Musalmān times (though that has also contributed a small quota), but the Arabicized Persian of the Mughul conquerors. Thus, through Persian, the Indo-Aryan vernaculars have also received an important contribution of Arabic, and even some few Turkī, words. The influence of the religion of Islām has opened another door for the entry of Arabic, and a few words have also been imported on the west coast from Arab traders. In the main, however, the Arabic element in all the Indian vernaculars, whether Aryan or not, came in with Persian, and as a part of that language. The pronunciation of the Persian words so imported is that of the Mughul times, and not the effeminate articulation of the Land of the Lion and the Sun at the present day. The extent to which Persian has been assimilated varies greatly according to locality and according to the religion of the speakers. Everywhere there are some few Persian words which have achieved full citizenship and are used by the most ignorant rustic, and we find every variation between this and the Urdū of a highly educated writer of Lucknow, who uses scarcely a single Indo-Aryan word except the verb at the end of his sentence. Under all circumstances, however, it is the vocabulary and but rarely the syntax that is affected. Only in the Urdū of the Musalmāns do we find the Persian order of words in a sentence. There has been no other introduction of Persian construction, nor (except by euphuists) are the Arabic words inflected according to their own rules, being obliged to conform to the grammatical system of their host. So strong is the native instinct against the use of foreign constructions that Hindū writers class a dialect as Urdū,—i.e. the Persianized form of Hindōstānī,—not on the basis of its vocabulary, but on the order of words employed by it. A well-known work was issued in the last century entitled 'Tales in Pure Hindī'. It does not contain a single Persian word from cover to cover, and yet Hindū writers class it as Urdū, because the writer orders his sentences in the Persian fashion. He was a Musalmān, and could not shake off the habit of using idioms which had been taught him by Maulvīs in his schooldays.

Other foreign languages have also contributed to the vocabularies of the Indo-Aryan languages. They are principally Portuguese, Dutch, and English. The influence they have had is small, although some very common words are borrowed from these tongues. The use of the English vocables is growing, mainly owing to their use by employés on the railways, and by soldiers of the Indian army. The influence of a cantonment on language spreads far and wide.



## CHAPTER XIII.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. OUTER SUB-BRANCH.

We now proceed to consider the Indo-Aryan languages in detail, following the order of the list given on p. 120. We begin with the Outer Sub-Branch. North-Western Group. languages of the Outer Sub-branch, and, among them with those belonging to the North-Western Group.

North-Western Group.			roughly speaking, the Indus Valley from Peshawar to the sea, i.e. the Western Panjab and Sindh. From Peshawar it has also spread to the north-east over the district of Hazara and the country to its east. To its north and north-east it is in contact
	Survey.	Census of 1921.	
Lahndā . . .	7,092,781	5,652,264	
Sindhī . . .	3,069,470	3,371,708	
Total . . .	10,162,251	9,023,972	

with Dardic languages. On the west it has the Eranian Paṣṭō, and on the south it meets the Arabian Sea. Only on the east is it in contact with other Indo-Aryan languages, and these are, in order from north to south, Pañjābī, the Mārwaṛī dialect of Rājasthānī, and Gujarātī, all three belonging to the Inner Sub-branch. Dardic languages were once spoken over the whole of this tract, and have left their traces on both Lahndā and Sindhī, but, notwithstanding this infection of Dardic speech, both are clearly Outer languages, and present points of relationship with the Outer languages of Eastern India, which are wanting in Pañjābī and Rājasthānī.<sup>1</sup>

The country which corresponded to the Western Panjab of the present day was described in the Mahābhārata as rude and barbarous, and as almost outside the pale of Indo-Aryan civilization. It and the present Sindh included three kingdoms,—the most northern being Gandhāra, with Kēkaya lower down the Indus, and still lower the country of the Sindhus and Sauvīras. In spite of this evil character,—a character no doubt based on religious animosity, for the Western Panjab was from very early times an important centre of Buddhist teaching,—it is certain that Takshaśilā, the capital of Gandhāra, was, so long ago as six centuries before Christ, the home of the greatest university of India. It was at Śālātura, close to this university, that Pāṇini, the most illustrious of Sanskrit grammarians, was born in the fifth or fourth century B. C. In those early days, the land of Kēkaya also was famous for its learning. We are told in the *Chhāndōgya Upanishad* (V. xi) how five great theologians came to a Brāhman with hard questions, which he could not answer for them. He sent them on to Aśvapati, the Kshatriya king of Kēkaya, who, like a second Solomon, solved all their difficulties.

The Western Panjab has always been exposed to conquerors from the north and from the west. According to the usually accepted account, it was through it that the Aryans entered India. The next recorded invasion was that of Darius I of Persia (521-485 B. C.) shortly after the time of the Buddha. According to Herodotus he conquered it and divided it between two satrapies, one of which included Gandhāra (Herodotus iii, 91), while the 'Indians,' i.e. the inhabitants of the Indus Valley, formed by themselves the 20th Satrapy (iii, 94).<sup>2</sup> Beyond this the authority of Darius did not extend (iii, 101). Herodotus adds (iii, 94) that these 'Indians are more numerous than

<sup>1</sup> For a full discussion on this point, see *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies*, Vol. I, Part iii, pp. 78ff.

<sup>2</sup> See also Rawlinson's note to his translation of Herodotus iii, 98.

any other nation with which we are acquainted, and paid a tribute exceeding that of any other people, to wit, 360 talents of gold dust.' Darius had such complete authority over this part of India, or rather over what was to him and to Herodotus 'India,' that he sent a fleet down the Indus to the sea, whence they sailed homewards towards the west. The huge army that his successor Xerxes led (480 B. C.) against Greece contained men from Gandhāra and from the Western Panjab. The latter, according to Herodotus (vii, 65, 66), wore cotton dresses, and carried bows made of cane, and arrows also of cane with iron tips. The mention of cane arrows reminds us of the fact that arrows made of bamboo (to which Herodotus probably refers) were novelties to the Aryans who invaded India, and that they had to borrow the Austro-Asiatic name for them (see p. 132).

The invasion of Alexander the Great (327-325 B. C.) was confined to the Western Panjab and Sindh. In 305 B. C. Seleucus Nicator invaded India, and after crossing the Indus made a treaty of peace with the famous Chandragupta. In the second century B. C. two Greek dynasties from Bactria founded kingdoms in the Western Panjab. One, that founded by Euthydemus, ended about 156 B. C., and the other, that of Eucratides, about 20 B. C. After them, at various times, other nationalities, Scythians, Parthians, Kushanas, and Huns, invaded India through the north-west, and finally, through the same portal, or through Sindh, came the many Musalmān invasions of India, such as that of Maḥmūd of Ghaznī or those of the Mughuls.

The whole Panjab is the meeting ground of two entirely distinct Indo-Aryan languages,—viz., the old Outer language strongly influenced by Dardic, if not actually Dardic, which expanded from the Indus Valley eastwards, and the old Midland language, the parent of modern Western Hindī, which expanded from the Jamna Valley westwards. In the Panjab they overlapped. In the Eastern Panjab, the wave of Dardic with old Lahndā had nearly exhausted itself, and the old Western Hindī had the mastery, the resulting language being the modern Pañjābī. In the Western Panjab, the old Western Hindī wave had nearly exhausted itself, and the old Lahndā had the mastery, the resulting language being the modern Lahndā. The latter language is therefore in the main an Outer language, strongly influenced by Dardic, but bearing traces of the old Western Hindī. Such traces are much more numerous, and of much greater importance, in Pañjābī. Lahndā may almost be described as a Dardic language infected by Western Hindī, while Pañjābī is a form of Western Hindī infected by Dardic. This linguistic condition leads us to the conclusion that a mixed language, mainly Outer, but partly Dardic, once extended over the whole Panjab, and that the inhabitants of the Midland, through pressure of population or for some other reason, gradually took possession of the Panjab, and partly imposed their own language on the inhabitants. In no other way can the nature of the mixed language of the Eastern Panjab be explained. One result of this mixture is that it is quite impossible to mark any definite boundary-line between Pañjābī and Lahndā, and if, for convenience sake, we take the degree of 74° East longitude as an approximate conventional frontier, it is to be clearly understood that much that is very like Lahndā will be found to its east, and much that is very like Pañjābī to its west.

Sindhī, on the contrary, has much more nearly retained its original character of a language mainly Outer, but partly Dardic. To its east it has Rājasthānī, not Pañjābī, but it is protected from invasion from the east by the physical obstacle of the desert of



Western Rajputana. While modern Lahndā merges imperceptibly into Pañjābī, Sindhī does not merge into Rājasthānī, but remains quite distinct from it. Such border dialects as exist are mere mechanical mixtures, not stages in gradual linguistic change.

Although from very early times the area in which the North-Western Group of Indo-Aryan languages is spoken has been frequently subjected to foreign influence, it is extraordinary how little this mixed Dardic-cum-Outer form of speech has been influenced by it, except that, under Musalmān domination, the vocabulary has become largely infused with Persian (including Arabic) words. In the true Dardic languages a few Greek words have survived to the present day, but I have not met any such either in Lahndā or Sindhī.

Little is known about the linguistic ancestry of these languages. The immediate predecessor of Sindhī was an Apabhramśa Prakrit named Vrāchaḍa, regarding which the Indian grammarian Mārkaṇḍēya gives us a few particulars. He moreover mentions a Vrāchaḍa Paisāchī apparently spoken in the same locality, and lays stress on the fact that the Kēkaya Paisāchī is the principal form of that Prakrit. We have seen (p. 109) that Paisāchī was the language of the ancestors of the modern Dards, so that the fact of the existence of a Dardic influence on the languages of the North-Western Group is borne out by this evidence that Paisāchī was once spoken in this same tract. We have no evidence as to the particular form of Apabhramśa spoken in the Lahndā area, except that Mārkaṇḍēya tells us that people who employed literary Apabhramśa in that locality, —the ancient Gandhāra and Kēkaya,—were fond of using a word twice over in order to indicate repetition or continuance. But in Gandhāra there were two famous rock inscriptions of the Indian Emperor Aśoka (*circa* 250 B.C.) at Shāhbāzgarhī and Mansehrā which were couched in what was then the official language of the country. This was a dialectic form of Pāli, distinguished by possessing many phonetic peculiarities that are still observable in the Dardic languages and in Lahndā and Sindhī.<sup>1</sup>

Lahndā is the name of the language of the Western Panjab. As explained above, there is no distinct boundary between it and Pañjābī, which, even more than elsewhere in India, insensibly merge into each other, 74° East longitude being taken as the conventional boundary-line. It is spoken by seven millions of people, or about the same as the population of Austria. Lahndā is known by several other names, such as Western Pañjābī, Jaṭkī, Uchchī, and Hindkī. The word 'Lahndā' itself means '(sun)-setting', and hence 'the west'.<sup>2</sup> 'Western Pañjābī' has the disadvantage of suggesting that Lahndā is a dialect of Pañjābī, whereas it is nothing of the sort. Moreover it leads us into difficulties when we wish to speak of 'North-western Western Pañjābī' and similarly named dialects. 'Jaṭkī' means the language of the Jaṭṭ tribe, which is numerous in the central part of the Lahndā tract; but Lahndā is spoken by millions of people who are not Jaṭṭs, and millions of Jaṭṭs of the Eastern Panjab do not speak Lahndā. 'Uchchī', the language of the town of Uchch (Uch or Ooch of the maps), is really another name for the Mūltānī dialect of Lahndā. 'Hindkī' or 'Hindkō', the language of the Hindūs (*i.e.*, non-Paṭhāns), is the name given

<sup>1</sup>See J.R.A.S., 1904, p. 725.

<sup>2</sup>Note that, in this meaning, the word is a substantive, not an adjective, and that hence we cannot use a feminine form *Lahndī*, as some writers contend. The word for 'western' is not *lahndā*, but is *lāhndōchn* or *qīlāhī*. We must take *Lahndā* here as a purely English word,—merely a conventional abbreviation of the phrase *Lahndō-dī bōlī*, or 'the language of the West', spoken from the point of view of the Eastern Panjab.

to Lahndā in the west of the Lahndā tract, in which Musalmān Paṣṭō-speaking Paṭhāns also dwell.

The number of dialects of Lahndā is very great. Some twenty-two are described, under various names, in the Survey. They fall into two main groups, a southern and a northern, the dividing line being the southern face of the Salt Range. As for the southern group, we must first mention a number of dialects spoken, south of the Salt Range, in the Rechna and Jech Dōābs, *i.e.*, in the Districts of Shahpur, Jhang, Gujran-

Lahndā Dialects.		Survey.
Standard . . . . .		1,507,827
Mūltānī . . . . .		2,176,988
Khētrānī and Jāfirī . . . . .		14,581
Thaḷī . . . . .		759,210
North-Western . . . . .		881,425
North-Eastern . . . . .		1,752,755
Total . . . . .		7,092,781

Mūltānī.

Hindkī.

Bahāwalpurī.

Sirāikī Hindkī.

Mūltānī is a transition dialect between standard Lahndā and Sindhi, and presents several points of similarity with the latter language. Returning north, in the northern half of the Sind Sagar Dōāb, and in the adjacent parts of the District of Dera Ismail Khan, there is Thaḷī, or dialect of the Thal, or Desert. It approaches the standard dialect of Shahpur, but differs in pronunciation, and has several points of connexion with the Dardic languages. Finally, there are two mixed dialects spoken by the Khētrāns and Jāfirs beyond the frontier in the Laghārī and Sulaiman Hills. Khētrānī and Jāfirī are both very similar to the Lahndā of Dera Ghazi Khan, but exhibit many interesting Dardic peculiarities. As may be expected from their geographical position, they both borrow from Balōchī.

Khētrānī.

Jāfirī.

Hindkō.

It covers the rest of the Salt Range, not only the eastern end, but also the western end, where it is the dialect of the important tribe of the Awāns and crosses the Indus into Kohat, where, as in Hazara, it is called Hindkō. To the north-east it appears as Pōṭhwārī (423,802 speakers in 1921), and under this name covers

Awānki.

Hindkō.

Pōṭhwārī.



the District of Rawalpindi and parts of Jhelum and Gujrat. In the Murree Hills and in parts of Hazara it is also spoken with dialectic variations, and finally it is the language of the submontane tract south of Kashmir, where it is the tongue of the Chibh and other tribes and of the State of Punch.

Chibhālī.  
Punchhī.

Lahndā differs widely from the better known Pañjābī in vocabulary, more nearly approaching Sindhī in this respect. Some of its words are also found in Kāshmīrī,—a Dardic language,—and it contains even words once used in that form of speech but now no longer current. It is in its grammatical forms that the most characteristic differences from Pañjābī are exhibited. Lahndā has a true future, of which the characteristic letter is *s*, and a true passive formed by suffixing *z*, the former of which is strange to, and the latter of which is rare in, the speech of the central Panjab. It also employs pronominal suffixes with all the freedom of Sindhī and of the Dardic languages, and has many postpositions which do not occur in Pañjābī. The northern dialects are harsher and more nasal than the southern, and possess characteristic features of their own. Amongst them may be mentioned the use, as already stated, of the postposition *nā* instead of *dā* to form the genitive, the employment of an oblique form in the case of nouns ending in consonants, and the formation of the present participle.

Beyond ballads and other folksongs Lahndā has no literature. The majority of its speakers being Musalmāns, the Persian character is generally employed for writing it. Some Hindūs employ a character common over the Panjab and Sindh called *Laṇḍā*<sup>1</sup>, or 'clipped.' This is a most imperfect means of writing. It has only two or three characters for the initial vowels, and none for the non-initial. The consonants, too, are far from clear and the script varies from place to place. It is seldom legible to anyone but the writer, and not always to him. In 1819 Carey published an edition of the New Testament in this character, in the dialect of the country round Uchch. He called this dialect the Uchchī language.

Sindhī is the language of Sindh, the country on each side of the River Indus, beginning about latitude 29° N. and stretching thence down to the sea. In the north it merges into Lahndā, to which it is closely related, and which, in the Sirāikī Hindkī dialect, is also spoken all over Sindh by scattered communities from the Western Panjab. It is spoken by three and a quarter millions of people or a little more than the population of Denmark. Sindhī has six recognized dialects, Vichōlī, Sirāikī, Lāsī, Lārī, Tharēlī, and Kachchhī. The first is spoken in Central Sindh. It is the standard dialect, and that employed in literature. Sirāikī is merely a variety of Vichōlī and is no real dialect. The only difference consists in its pronunciation being more clearly articulated and in slight variations in its vocabulary, and it is frequently confused with the allied

Sindhī.		
Sindhī.		Survey.
Vichōlī . . .		1,375,686
Sirāikī . . .		1,112,926
Tharēlī . . .		264,749
Lāsī . . .		42,613
Lārī . . .		40,000
Kachchhī . .		491,214
Unspecified .		7,031
Total .		3,274,219
Vichōlī.		
Sirāikī.		

<sup>1</sup> The word has nothing to do with the word *Lahndā*, which, as we have seen, means 'West.'

Sirāikī Hindkī spoken in the same country. In Sindhī, the word *Sirō* means the 'head' of anything, and *Sirāikī* hence comes to mean 'up-stream' or 'northern,' from the point of view of the Lār<sup>n</sup>, or lower Sindh. Sirāikī is considered by Sindhīs to be the purest form of the language, or, as the proverb says, 'a learned man of the Lār<sup>n</sup> is an ox in the Sirō.' It must be remembered that, as the name of a locality, 'the Sirō' or 'the up-stream country' is a relative term, and that its meaning varies with the locality of the speaker. The lower down the Indus a man lives, the larger the extent of the Sirō, and from the point of view of an inhabitant of the Lār<sup>n</sup>, the term practically includes

Lāsī.

the Vichōlō, or Central Sindh. Lāsī is the form of Sindhī spoken in the State of Las Bela. It is a transition dialect

Lārī.

between Vichōlī and Lārī. The latter is the language of the

Lār<sup>n</sup> already mentioned, and is considered to be rude and uncouth, but it retains many old forms, and displays one important feature of the Dardic languages—the disaspiration of sonant consonants—which no longer exists in Vichōlī. Tharēlī and Kachchhī are

Tharēlī.

both mixed dialects. The former is spoken by the hunting and outcast tribes of the Thar<sup>n</sup>, or desert, of Sindh, which

forms the political boundary between that province and the Marwar country. It is a transition form of speech representing Sindhī shading off into Rājasthānī, through a

Kachchhī.

mechanical mixture of the two languages. Kachchhī, on the other hand, is a mixture of Sindhī and Gujarātī, spoken in Cutch.

Sindhī has received very slight literary cultivation, and few books have been written in it. Its proper alphabet is Laṇḍā, which, as usual, varies from place to place and is legible with difficulty. The Gurmukhī and Nāgarī alphabets are also employed, but the Persian alphabet, with several additional letters for the sounds peculiar to the language, is the one now in general use.

Literature and written character.

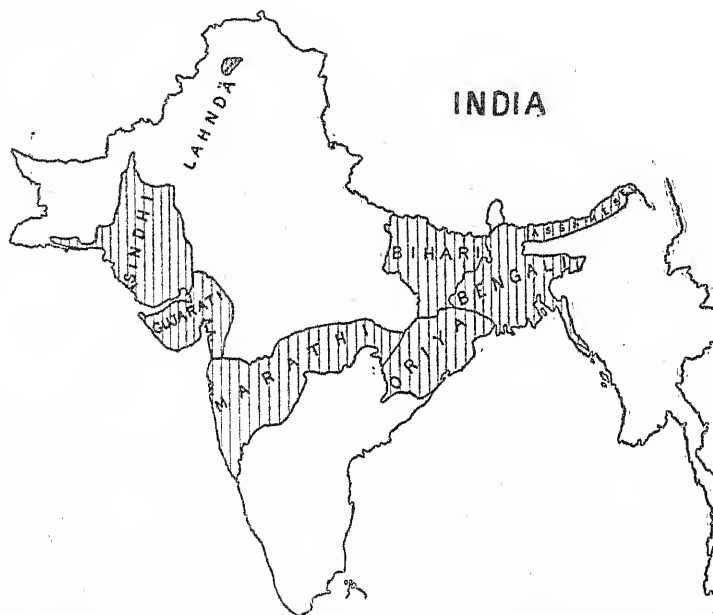
Owing to its isolated position, Sindhī has preserved many phonetic and grammatical peculiarities which have disappeared elsewhere, and is a typical example of the Outer languages. In ancient times

Sindh included the old Vrāchada country, and to the present day the language retains special features which were recorded hundreds of years ago as characteristic of the old Vrāchada Apabhramśa from which it is descended. As already stated, the Hīndū grammarians also recorded a Paisāchī dialect as spoken in the Vrāchada country. The Pīśāchas, therefore, were once found in the country which is now Sindh, alongside of the people who then spoke Vrāchada Apabhramśa, and whose descendants now speak Sindhī. One typical peculiarity of Paisāchī and of Dardic, its modern representative, is that the letter *t* when it comes between two vowels is not elided, as occurs in all Indo-Aryan languages, but is kept without change. In other Indian Prakrits such a *t* first became *ḍ*, and then disappeared altogether. The same phenomenon is to-day observable, though to a less extent, in Lahndā and Sindhī, and even occasionally in Pañjābī. Pañjābī, as becomes its mixed origin, usually has both forms, that with the *t* and that without. But Lahndā and Sindhī in such cases prefer to keep the *t* intact. Thus, the word for 'sewn' is *sītā* in Lahndā (Sindhī uses another form), but *sītā* or *sīā* in Pañjābī; 'done' is in Lahndā *kītā*, Sindhī *kītō*, but Pañjābī *kītā* or *kariā*; 'drunk' is *pītā* in Lahndā and Pañjābī and



*pītō* in Sindhi. In a pure inner language, such as Hindī, the *t* would be dropped in all these cases, and we should have *sīā*, *kīā*, and *pīā*, or some such words.<sup>1</sup>

In the Dardic languages, the formation of the past participle of a verb calls for no special attention except in one case. In the Maiyā dialect of Kōhistānī it ends in the letter *l*. Thus the verb *kut-*, strike, has *kut-ag-il* for its past participle. We also find occasional instances of this in Shina; but we do not find anything like this in the Inner sub-branch of the Indo-Aryan languages or in Lahndā, though the form reappears in Sindhi. Here the past participle generally ends in *yō*, as in *māryō*, struck, from the verb *mār-an*, to strike. But, when it is desired to emphasize the adjectival force of this participle, the final *ō* is changed to *l*, so that we get such forms as *mār-ya-l*, meaning



Languages in which *l* is the characteristic letter of the past participle.

‘one who is in the condition of having been struck.’ Gujarātī is an Inner language, but, as we shall see, it has been superimposed on another language of the Outer sub-branch, of which traces can still be observed. One of these traces is the existence of this very *l*-participle, which is used in much the same way as in Sindhi, as in *māryō* or *mārē-l*,

<sup>1</sup> It must not be supposed that I suggest that either Lahndā or Sindhi is derived from any Pāisāchī (i.e., Dardic) dialect. From the fact that both an Apabhramśa and a Pāisāchī were spoken in Vṛāchaḍa, we are entitled to maintain that the Pāisāchas were not the same tribe as those who spoke the local Apabhramśa. They were therefore foreigners, and so, by parity of reasoning, were those of Kēkaya. Assuming that the home of the Pāisāchas was somewhere in the country at the foot of the Pāmīrs, the natural course for their emigration would have been through the Swat Valley, down the Indus to the Kēkaya and Vṛāchaḍa country. This would be in times when the original inhabitants, whom they found *in situ*, were in so early a stage of linguistic development that they still retained the *t* in words like *pītā* and so forth. The influence of the cognate language of the alien Pāisāchas would account for the speakers of Sindhi and Lahndā not dropping the *t*, when, in the natural course of development, this had occurred farther east. Such influence would have more effect in the direction of conservation than in the direction of innovation, and hence we find few traces of other Pāisāchī peculiarities (such as the change of *d* to *ṭ*) which were strange to the original dialect. I freely admit that much of this is pure theory, but I do not see my way to admitting the correctness of any explanation, other than the influence of some non-Indo-Aryan form of speech, for the retention of the *t* in these languages. Pāisāchī supplies all the requirements of such a tongue, both in its locality and in its phonetic laws. (Since this was written, Dr. P. Tedesco has given a different explanation of the presence of this *t*, in J. A. O. S. XLIII, p. 385ff. See also the present writer in J. R. A. S., 1925, pp. 222ff.)

struck. Further south, in Marāṭhī, still an Outer language, we find this *l*-participle established as the only form of the past participle, as in *mār-ilā*, struck. So also we find this participle in all the remaining Outer languages, as in the Oṛiyā *mārīlā*; Bengali *mārila*; Bihārī *māral*; and Assamese *mārīl*. This *l*-participle, therefore, is not only current over the whole of East-Aryan India, but reaches, through an unbroken chain of dialects, all imperceptibly shading off into each other, across India to the Arabian Sea, and thence northwards through Gujarātī and Sindhī, but leaping across Lahndā, into the Dardic country of the Indus Kōhistān. This is illustrative of the intimate relationship which exists among all these Outer forms of speech, and, although Assamese differs widely from Marāṭhī, and a speaker of one would be entirely unintelligible to the other, a man could almost walk for twenty-eight hundred miles, from Dibrugarh to Bombay and thence to Dardistan, without being able to point to a single stage where he had passed from one language to another. Yet he would have passed through eight distinct tongues of the Indian Continent, Assamese, Bengali, Oṛiyā, Marāṭhī, Gujarātī, Sindhī, Lahndā, and Kōhistānī, and through many dialects.

To the south-east, Sindhī merges into Gujarātī, through its Kachchhī dialect. Gujarātī will be dealt with later on amongst the inner languages. As we now have it Gujarātī is a member of the Inner Sub-branch, although, like Pañjābī, it occupies territory once held by some member of the Outer Sub-branch. Leaving, therefore, Gujarātī for the present we go on further south along the west coast of the Indian Peninsula, and, about a hundred miles north of Bombay, near the Portuguese settlement of Daman, come to Marāṭhī.

Marāṭhī, in its various dialects, extends nearly across the Peninsula of India. It is spoken by nineteen millions of people, or two millions less than the population of Spain. In the Bombay Presidency it covers the north of the Deccan Plateau and a strip of country between the Ghāts and the Arabian Sea, extending to about a hundred miles south of Goa. It is also the language of most of Berar and of a good portion of the north-west of His Exalted Highness the Nizam's dominions. It stretches across the south of the Central Provinces (except in a few localities in the extreme south, where the language is the Dravidian Telugu), and occupies also a great part of the State of Bastar. Here it merges into Oṛiyā through the Bhatrī dialect of that language. It has to its north, in order from west to east, Gujarātī, Rājasthānī, Western Hindī, and Eastern Hindī. The first three are languages of the Inner Sub-branch, and Marāṭhī does not merge into them. On the contrary, there is a sharp border-line between the two forms of speech. On the other hand, its most eastern dialect, Hal<sup>a</sup>bī of Bastar, shows such intimate connexion with the neighbouring Chhattisgarhī dialect of Eastern Hindī, that it is a matter of opinion to which language it belongs.<sup>1</sup> In other words, Marāṭhī merges into Eastern Hindī through its Hal<sup>a</sup>bī dialect. Further east it gradually shades off into Oṛiyā, which is also a language of the Outer Sub-branch. We have already seen that when, in Sindhī, it is desired to give the past participle of a verb a purely adjectival force the letter *l* is appended to it. In Gujarātī we meet the same form with a more extended, but not universal use.

<sup>1</sup> See the remarks on p. 31 *ante*.



In Marāṭhī, we for the first time find this *l* the only means of indicating past time, no other form being allowed as an option, and this method is henceforth the sole means which we shall find employed through the remaining languages of the Outer Sub-branch.

In one point, Marāṭhī differs from all other Indo-Aryan vernaculars. In the language of Vedic times, each word had a tone, just like those of which we found numerous instances in the Indo-Chinese languages. Each word had its own peculiar phonetic pitch, as distinct from the stress-accent with which we are familiar in English. It is

as if the speakers of Vedic Sanskrit said

where we say



Marāṭhī retains many traces of these an-

cient tones, though they are no longer tones, but have been converted into weak stress-accents, much as we say *María* nowadays.<sup>1</sup> The other Indo-Aryan languages have all lost every trace of these ancient tones, and have adopted instead an entirely independent system of stress-accents falling, with one or two exceptions, as much as possible on the antepenultimate of each word, much as if we were to say *Mária*.

Marāṭhī has a copious literature of great popularity. The poets wrote in the true vernacular of the country, and used a vocabulary mostly composed of honest Tadbhavas. The result is that the language of the present day is rich in them, and though the scholars for whom the Marāṭhā country is famous have in later times endeavoured with some success to heighten the style of the language by the use of Tatsamas, these parasites have not obtained that complete mastery over the literary form of speech that they have in Bengali. The country was not invaded by the Musalmāns till a comparatively late period, and was more or less successful in repelling the invasion, so that the number of words borrowed from or through Persian is small. As Mr. Beames says, Marāṭhī is one of those languages which may be called playful. It delights in all sorts of jingling formations, and has struck out a larger quantity of secondary and tertiary words, diminutives, and the like, than any of the cognate tongues. Marāṭhī is usually written and

printed in the Nāgarī character, a modification of which is known as *mōḍī* or 'twisted,' and invented by Bālājī Avajī, Secretary to the famous Śivajī (1627-80), is used by some for current correspondence.

The earliest Marāṭhī writers whose works have come down to us are Nāmadēva and Dnyānōbā, who flourished at the end of the thirteenth century and drew their inspiration from the early Vaishnava reformers. Śrīdhara (end of sixteenth century) is best known for his paraphrases of the Sanskrit Purāṇas, but the most celebrated of all was Tukārāma or Tukōbā, a contemporary of Śivajī, who wrote in the first half of the seventeenth century. His 'Abhangas,' or loosely constructed hymns in honour of the god Viṭhōbā, are household words in the Marāṭhā country. The most famous successor of Tukārāma was Mōrōpant (A.D. 1720).

<sup>1</sup>See Professor Turner, 'The Indo-Germanic Accent in Marāṭhī, in J.R.A.S., 1916, 203ff.' The particular example given by me has been suggested by the example given in Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar. Some languages, such as Bengali, throw the stress-accent even further back than the antepenultimate.

As in the case of the other vernaculars of India, nearly all the earlier work is in verse, although there are some prose chronicles of varying importance.

No less than thirty-nine names have been recorded in the Survey as those of dialects of Marāṭhī. Few of these can be called genuine dialects, the majority being merely forms of the standard speech or of one of the real dialects, pronounced in some peculiar way according to locality or to the caste of the speakers. For instance, the Marāṭhī of the Konkan north of Ratnagiri is very nearly the same as the standard, but natives recognize two dialects, one spoken by the Brāhmans, and another spoken by Musalmāns. These minute differences are all investigated in the pages of the Survey, but here would be manifestly out of place. It will be sufficient to mention here the four main dialects, *viz.*, Dēśī, Konkan Standard, the Marāṭhī of Berar and the Central Provinces, and Kōṅkaṇī.

Dēśī Marāṭhī is the standard form of the language spoken in its purity round Poona.

Marāṭhī Dialects.	Survey.	It has travelled far with the Marāṭhā
Dēśī . . . . .	6,193,083	conquerors, and there are large colonies
Konkan Standard . . . . .	2,350,817	of its speakers in Baroda, which is a
Dialect of Berar and C. P. . . . .	7,677,432	Marāṭhā State (although geographically
Kōṅkaṇī . . . . .	1,565,891	in Gujarat), in Saugor, and in other parts
Unspecified . . . . .	225,225	of Central India. Konkan Standard
Total . . . . .	18,011,948	is a variety of Dēśī spoken in the northern

Konkan Standard. part of the Konkan, from Daman to beyond Ratnagiri. South of it is the true Kōṅkaṇī spoken in the country round Goa, and Konkan Standard is a form of speech intermediate between it and Dēśī. It varies from place to place, and eighteen different sub-dialects of it are described in the Survey. In the south it more nearly approaches Kōṅkaṇī in

Bāṅkōṭī.

Saṅgamēśvarī.

Par<sup>a</sup>bhī.

population of Bombay and Thana, as far north as Daman. As spoken by the important caste of Kuṇ<sup>a</sup>bīs (368,000) it is given their name, and similarly the Kōḷī sub-dialect (189,186) is used by the Kōḷīs of Bombay Town and Island, of Thana, Kolaba, and

Kuṇ<sup>a</sup>bī.

Kōḷī.

Janjira. The Konkan Standard dialect has received a certain amount of literary cultivation, having been employed by the Portuguese missionaries of Salsette, who, in the seventeenth century, wrote a grammar of the dialect as spoken in Thana and an abridged

Berar Dialect.

version of the gospels in the same form of speech. The dialect spoken in Berar, Central Provinces, and also in the Nizam's Dominions varies as little from the standard Dēśī as does Konkan Standard. Here the principal difference is a tendency to shorten final vowels, and there are other minor peculiarities which vary from place to place. As we go east, there is a tendency to merge into the cognate Eastern Hindī. The dialect of Berar and the neighbouring parts of the Nizam's Dominions is called Varhāḍī (2,084,023).

<sup>1</sup> These figures for sub-dialects are necessarily those of the Survey only.



Historically, it should represent the purest Marāṭhī, for Berar corresponds to the ancient Vidarbha or Mahārāshtra; but in after centuries the political centre of gravity moved farther west, and with it the linguistic standard. The River Wardha, which separates the Central Provinces from Berar, may also be taken as the linguistic boundary between Varhādī and the next sub-dialect, Nāgpurī. The former is, however, also found in the District of Betul, in the Central Provinces, while, on the other hand, the Marāṭhī of the Basim District and of the western part of Buldana, both belonging to Berar, is not Varhādī, but more nearly approaches the Deśī of Poona. The language of the southern

Nāgpurī.

half of the Central Provinces is also Marāṭhī, the local form being called Nāgpurī (1,823,475). It is practically the same as Varhādī, but, as elsewhere, varies according to locality, diverging further from the standard as we go east. In the Saugor District, the Marāṭhī spoken is not Nāgpurī, but is the standard form of the language. This tract of country passed to us from the Peshwa and not from the Nāgpur Rāj, and the Marāṭhī-speaking population came from Poona, not Nagpur. They regard the true Nagpur people with some contempt in consequence. The same is the case with the scattered Marāṭhā families of Damoh and Jabalpur. In the extreme east of the Nāgpurī area, in the District of Balaghat, the dialect has changed so much that it has a separate name, and is called Marhēṭī. In this part of the Central Provinces, the Districts of Balaghat and Bhandara are the eastern outposts of Nāgpurī. Further east we are met by Chhattisgarhī, which is a dialect of Eastern Hindī. To the south of this area, Marāṭhī covers the north of the District of Chanda (the south is occupied by Telugu), and gradually merges into

Hal<sup>a</sup>bī.

Hal<sup>a</sup>bī, also called Bastarī (104,971), was for long nobody's child in the linguistic classification of India. Our Survey shows that it is a corrupt mixture of several languages, both Aryan and Dravidian, forming a transition tongue between Marāṭhī and Oṛiyā, but generally with a Marāṭhī backbone. The Hal<sup>a</sup>bī of the State of Bastar is considered by Chhattisgarhī-speakers to be Marāṭhī, and by Marāṭhī-speakers to be Chhattisgarhī, and this well illustrates its mixed nature. It is spoken in the central part of Bastar, having Telugu to its south. In the north-east corner of Bastar we find a form of speech called Bhatri. This is the link between Hal<sup>a</sup>bī and Oṛiyā, and is classed as a dialect of the latter language. It might with almost equal accuracy be described as one of the many forms of Hal<sup>a</sup>bī. Immediately to its east lies Oṛiyā. We have now brought Marāṭhī across India, from the Arabian Sea to within a couple of hundred miles of the Bay of Bengal. Hitherto attention has naturally been fixed upon the particular dialect of it which is spoken in the Bombay Presidency, and it has usually been classed as the most south-western of the Aryan languages of India. It will have been seen that 'Southern' describes it much more completely.

Returning to the Bombay Presidency, we must consider the one form of Marāṭhī

Kōṅkanī.

which is a real dialect, and not merely a corrupt form of the standard form of speech. This is Kōṅkanī, spoken in the Konkan, from Malwan in the north to Karwar in the south. It is the language of the Portuguese settlement of Goa, and is widely spoken in the Districts of Belgaum and North and South Kanara and in the State of Sawantwadi. In Goa, it is usually called Goanese. It has several other local names, indicating slight differences of

idiom, which it is not necessary to mention here. As a dialect of Marāṭhī, it branched off from the common parent Prakrit at a relatively early period, so that there are many divergencies from the standard of Poona. Indeed, in some respects, it has preserved an older stage of phonetical development, and shows a greater variety of verbal forms. It has no surviving national literature, the old manuscripts having been destroyed after the Portuguese conquest of Goa as containing pagan doctrines, but a new literature, Christian in character, has sprung up under the care of the Portuguese missionaries. One of these, an Englishman, Thomas Stephens (or Thomaz Estevão) by name, who came to Goa in 1579 and died there in 1619, wrote the first Kōṅkaṇī grammar, and from his hand we also have a poetical paraphrase of the New Testament which is still popular. The old Kōṅkaṇī literature is said to have been written in the Nāgarī character, and this was also used by Carey in his translation of the New Testament. Later on the Kanarese alphabet was introduced, and lastly the Jesuit Fathers of the Christian College at Mangalore have made use of the Roman alphabet in several of their religious books. The modern literature is almost exclusively religious, and is now written in these three characters.

Opportunity may here be taken to mention Singhalese. This, though an Indo-Aryan form of speech, is not dealt with in the Survey, nor is it the language of any part of India proper. It is spoken in Ceylon, especially in the southern half of that island, whither it was imported, apparently with Buddhism, from the western side of India. Its nearest relative in India is Marāṭhī, but the relationship is distant, and there are few obvious traces of the connexion.

Mahl.

A dialect of Singhalese is Mahl, spoken in the Maldive islands and Minicoy.

The languages of the Eastern Group are Oṛiyā, Bihārī, Bengali, and Assamese. It

Eastern Group.			
	Survey.	Census of 1921.	
Oṛiyā . . .	9,042,525	10,143,165	
Bihārī . . .	37,180,782	34,342,430 <sup>1</sup>	
Bengali . . .	41,933,284	49,294,099	
Assamese . . .	1,447,552	1,727,328	
Total . . .	89,604,143	95,507,022	

Oṛiyā.			
	Survey.	Census of 1921.	
Standard . . .	8,352,228	...	
Mixed Dialects of			
the North . . .	582,798	...	
Bhatri . . .	17,387	...	
Unspecified . . .	90,112	...	
Total . . .	9,042,525	10,143,165	

thus includes all the Aryan languages of India which, roughly speaking, are in use to the east of the meridian of Benares. Oṛiyā or Utkalī is the Aryan language spoken in Orissa and in the country bordering on that Province. To the north it includes a portion of the District of Midnapore, which, together with a part of Balasore, was the Orissa of the phrase 'Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa' found in the Dīwānī grant and in the regulations framed by Government in the last decades of the 18th century. It is also the language of the District of Singhbhum, belonging to the Division of Chota Nagpur, and of several Indian States which fall politically within that Division. On the west it is the language of the greater part of Sambalpur, which has lately been added to the Orissa Division, and of a small portion of the District of Raipur in the Central Provinces, together with the many Native States which lie between these two Districts

<sup>1</sup> In the Census returns, nearly all the speakers of Bihārī are shown as speaking Western Hindī. In the returns, only 7,331 are shown for Bihārī. The figures given above are corrected estimates.



and Orissa proper. On the south it is the language of the north of the District of Ganjam, with its connected Indian States, and of the Jeypore Agency of Vizagapatam. It is thus spoken in four Provinces of British India,—Bihar and Orissa, Bengal, the Central Provinces, and Madras, and covers, say, 82,000 square miles, an area a little less than that of Yugo-Slavia, while the number of its speakers (nine millions) is a little more than that of the combined populations of Norway and Sweden.

It is called Oṛiyā, Ōḍrī, or Utkalī, that is to say, the language of Ōdra or Utkala, both of which are ancient names for the country known to the English as Orissa. It is sometimes called Uriya, but this name is merely a mis-spelling of the more correct Oṛiyā. The earliest example of the language which is at present known consists of some Oṛiyā words in an inscription of the thirteenth century. An inscription dated a century later contains several sentences which show that the language was then fully developed, and differed little from the modern form of speech either in spelling or in grammar. It is bounded on the north by Bengali, on the north-west by Bihārī, on the west by the Chhattisgarhī dialect of Eastern Hindī, and on the south by Telugu. To the south-west it merges into the Hal'bi dialect of Marāṭhī through Bhatrī. This is the only true dialect. In the north there are several mixed dialects, half-Oṛiyā and half-Bengali. Of these there are almost as many forms as there are speakers, the two languages being mixed at random according to the personal equation of each. A sentence may begin in Oṛiyā and end in Bengali or *vice versū*, or the two languages may be mixed clause and clause about, but all this does not constitute any definite dialect. Elsewhere Oṛiyā has local varieties of pronunciation and accent, but the standard is in the main closely followed over the whole Oṛiyā-speaking area. Bhatrī is the transition dialect to Marāṭhī, and the only specimens of it that I have seen were written in the Nāgarī (*i.e.*, the Marāṭhī) alphabet, and not in that peculiar to Oṛiyā.

Oṛiyā is handicapped by possessing an exceedingly awkward and cumbrous written character. This character is, in its basis, the same as Nāgarī, but is written by the local scribes with a stylus on a talipot palm leaf. The scratches are themselves legible, but, in order to make them more plain, ink is rubbed over the surface of the leaf and fills up the furrows that form the letters. The palm leaf is excessively fragile, and any scratch in the direction of the grain tends to make it split. As a line of writing on a long narrow leaf is necessarily in the direction of the grain, this peculiarity prohibits the use of the straight top line which is a distinguishing feature of the Nāgarī character. For this the Oṛiyā scribe is compelled to substitute a series of curves, which almost surround each letter. It requires remarkably good eyes to read an Oṛiyā printed book, for the exigencies of the printing-press compel the type to be small, and the greater part of each letter is this curve, which is the same in nearly all, while the real soul of the character, by which one is distinguished from another, is hidden in the centre, and is so minute that it is often difficult to see. At first glance, an Oṛiyā book seems to be all curves, and it takes a second look to notice that there is something inside each.

On the ground that its grammatical structure in some respects closely resembles that of Bengali, Oriyā has more than once been claimed by Calcutta Paṇḍits as a dialect of that language. They are, however, wrong. It is a sister, not a daughter, and the mutual points of resemblance are due to the fact that they have a common origin in the ancient Māgadha Apabhramśa. It has the same dearth of forms for expressing number as Bengali, and when the plural has to be expressed it is done, as in that language, by the aid of a noun of multitude. As in all the Eastern languages, the first and second persons singular of the verb are used only by the uneducated, or when respect is not intended. It has one great advantage over Bengali in the fact that, as a rule, it is pronounced as it is spelt. There are few of those slurred consonants and broken vowels which make Bengali so difficult a language for a foreigner to speak correctly. Each letter in each word is clearly sounded, and it has been well described as 'comprehensive and poetical, with a pleasing sound and musical intonation, and by no means difficult to acquire and master.' In Bengali, the stress-accent is thrown back as far as possible, and, to assist this, the succeeding syllables of the word are contracted or slurred over in pronunciation; but in the best Oriyā every syllable is distinctly pronounced, and the accent is put on the penultimate syllable if it is a long one, and never further back than the antepenultimate. The Oriyā verbal system is at once simple and complete. It has a long array of tenses, but the whole is so logically arranged, and built on so regular a model, that its principles are easily impressed upon the memory. It is particularly noticeable for the very complete set of verbal nouns, present, past, and future, which take the place of the incomplete series of infinitive and gerund that we find in Bengali, and for want of which that language is sometimes driven to strange straits in order to embody what seems to us the simplest idea. When a Bengali wishes to express the idea embodied in what in Latin would be called the infinitive, he has to borrow the present participle for the occasion, and then has to employ it for all tenses, so that the word is used, in the first place, not as a participle, and, in the second place, not necessarily in the present tense. Oriyā, on the other hand, simply takes the appropriate verbal noun, and declines it in the case which the meaning necessarily requires. As every infinitive must be some case of some verbal noun, it follows that Oriyā grammar does not know the so-called 'Infinitive Mood' at all. The veriest beginner does not miss it, and instinctively makes up his 'infinitive' or his 'gerund' as he requires it. In this respect Oriyā grammar is in a more complete stage of development than even Classical Sanskrit, and can be compared only with the old Sanskrit of the Vedic times. This archaic character, both of form and of vocabulary, runs through the whole language, and is no doubt accounted for by its geographical position. Orissa has ever been an isolated country bounded on the east by the ocean, and on the west by hilly tracts inhabited by wild aboriginal tribes, and bearing an evil reputation for air and water. On the south, the language is Dravidian, and belongs to an altogether different family, while, on the north, it has seldom had political ties with Bengal.

On the other hand, Orissa has been a conquered country. For eight centuries it was subject to the kings of Telinga, and, in modern times, it was for fifty years under the sway of the Bhōslās of Nagpur, both of whom have left deep impressions of their rule upon the land. On the language they have imposed a number of Telugu and Marāṭhī words and idioms which still



survive. These are, so far as we know, the only foreign elements of importance that have intruded into Oṛiyā. There are also a few Persian words which have come from the Musalmāns and a small vocabulary of English court terms and the like, which English

Literature.

domination has brought into vogue. Oṛiyā has a fairly large literature, mainly composed of religious poetry, that relating to Krishna being most prominent. As a vernacular, it is almost confined to its proper home, though speakers of the language are found in various parts of India, where they are mainly either domestic servants or pālki-bearers.

The province of Bihar was for centuries much more closely connected politically with

Bihārī.

the country which is now the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh than with Bengal. Even so long ago as the time of the composition of the Sanskrit epic of the Rāmāyaṇa, Rāma-chandra, the prince of Ayōdhyā (the modern Oudh), is represented as taking his famous bride, Sitā, from the country of Mithilā, or the present North Bihar. The face of the Bihārī is ever turned to the North-West; from Bengal he has experienced only hostile invasions. For these reasons, the language of Bihar has often been considered to be a form of the 'Hindī' said to be spoken in the United Provinces, but really nothing can be further from the fact. In spite of the hostile feelings with which Bihārīs regard everything connected with Bengal, their language is a sister of Bengali, and only a distant cousin of the tongue spoken to its west. Like Bengali and Oṛiyā, it is a direct descendant of the old Māgadha Apabhraṃśa. It occupies the original seat of that language, and still retains nearly all its characteristic features. In one particular of phonetics alone does it depart from its parent, namely in the pronunciation of the sibilants. This is accounted for by the political influence of the North-West. The pronunciation of these letters is a literal shibboleth between Bengal and Central Hindōstān. A man who pronounces his s's as *sh* would at once be known as a Bengali and treated as such. The Bihārīs, therefore, in their desire, which has existed for several centuries, to sever all connexion with the people to the east, have striven after the pronunciation of the s's of the west, and have now acquired it; but that it is a comparatively modern innovation is clearly shown by the fact that, although they pronounce *s*, in the Kaithī national character they always write *sh*, and use the very character that the Hindū grammarians employed to illustrate the *sh*-sound which in their time was so characteristic of the tongue of Magadha.

Bihārī is not the vernacular of Bihar only, but is also spoken far beyond the limits

Where spoken.

of that Province. To the west it is spoken in the eastern districts of the United Provinces, and even in a small portion of Oudh. Its western boundary may be taken as roughly the meridian passing through Benares, although it really extends a short distance beyond that city. On the south it is spoken in the two plateaux of Chota Nagpur. It extends from the Himalaya on the North to Singhbhum (an Oṛiyā-speaking district) on the South, and from Manbhum on the South-East to Basti in the North-West. The total area covered by it is about 90,000 square miles, or 3,000 more than that of Yugo-Slavia, and the number of its speakers (thirty-seven millions) is a little less than that of the population of Italy. The linguistic boundaries are Bengali to its East, the Himalayan tongues to its North, Eastern Hindī to its West, and Oṛiyā to its South.

Bihārī has three main dialects: Maithilī, Magahī, and Bhojpurī. Each of these

Dialects.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Maithilī . .	10,283,357	...
Magahī . .	6,504,817	...
Bhojpurī . .	20,412,608	...
Total . .	37,180,782	34,342,430 <sup>1</sup>

Maithilī.

has several sub-dialects. Maithilī or Tirhutīā is spoken over Tirhut, a part of Champaran, eastern Monghyr, Bhagalpur, and western Purnea. It is found in its greatest purity in the District of Darbhanga, and has a small literature going back to the fifteenth century. Vidyāpati Thākur, who lived about that time, was a Sanskrit writer of some repute, and one of his works, translated into Bengali, was for many years the terror of examinees in the latter language. But it is upon his dainty songs in his own vernacular that his fame chiefly rests. He was the first of the old Master Singers whose short religious poems, dealing principally with Rādhā and Krishna, exercised such potent influence on the faiths of Eastern India. His songs were adopted and enthusiastically recited by the celebrated Hindū reformer Chaitanya (flourished sixteenth century), and, through him, became the house poetry of the Lower Provinces. Numbers of imitators sprang up, many of whom wrote in Vidyāpati's name, so that it is now difficult to separate the genuine from the imitation, especially as in the great collection of these songs which is the accepted authority in Bengal, the former have become altered in the course of generations to suit the Bengali idiom and metre. Vernacular literature has also had several dramatic authors in Darbhanga, the local custom being to write the body of a play in Sanskrit but the songs in Maithilī. There have also been some epic poems, of which at least one has survived in part.

Magahī is spoken in South Bihar and in the Chota Nagpur District of Hazaribagh

Magahī.

which covers the northern of the two plateaux of that Province. It does not extend to the southern plateau, of which, as we shall see, the language is a form of Bhojpurī. It has no written literature, but Carey translated the New Testament into it in 1818 and some folktales and songs have been collected and printed. The northern part of the locality in which Magahī is now spoken corresponds to the ancient Magadha, and was therefore the head-quarters of the ancient Māgadha Apabhramśa.

Bhojpurī is properly speaking the language of Bhojpur, the name of a town and

Bhojpurī.

pargana in the north-west of the District of Shahabad. It connotes, however, the language spoken over a much wider area. It occupies the whole of West Bihar and of the eastern districts of the United Provinces. It also covers the District of Palamau, and the southern, or Ranchi, plateau of Chota Nagpur. It varies according to locality, the tongue of Azamgarh and Benares differing somewhat from that of Shahabad and Saran, another division of forms being between the Bhojpurī spoken north, and that spoken south, of the Ganges. It has one important sub-dialect, the Nagpuriā of Chota Nagpur, and natives also recognize, by using separate names, the Madhēsī Bhojpurī spoken in Champaran, the Sarwariā of Basti and the neighbourhood, and the Tharui, or broken dialect spoken by the hill tribes of the Himalaya, but these are refinements of small importance.

Nagpuriā.  
Madhēsī.  
Sarwariā.  
Tharui.

<sup>1</sup> See note to page 145.



The three main sub-dialects are the Standard, the Western, and Nagpuriā. Western Bhojpuri is frequently called 'Pūrbī', or 'the Language of the East' *par excellence*. This is naturally the name given to it by the inhabitants of Western Hindostan, but has the disadvantage of being too indefinite. It is used very loosely, and often includes languages which have nothing to do with Bhojpuri, simply because they are spoken to the 'East' of those who refer to them. Bhojpuri has a very small literature, all written in the last few years. One or two portions of the Scriptures have been translated into it.

Relationship of the three dialects to each other. These three dialects fall naturally into two groups, namely Maithili and Magahi on the one hand and Bhojpuri on the other. The speakers are also separated by ethnic peculiarities, but Maithili and Magahi and the speakers of these two dialects are much more closely related to each other than either of them is to Bhojpuri. I shall here content myself with noting the most characteristic differences which at once strike the casual observer. In pronunciation Maithili, and to a less degree Magahi, is much rounder than Bhojpuri. In Maithili, the vowel *a* is pronounced with a broad sound approaching the 'o' in *hot* colour that it possesses in Bengali. Bhojpuri, on the contrary, pronounces the vowel with the clear sharpcut tone which we hear all over central Hindostan. On the other hand, it also possesses a long drawled vowel which is sounded like the *aw* in 'awl'. The contrast between these two sounds is so very marked, and is of such frequent occurrence, that in each case it gives a tone to the whole dialect which is recognized at once. In the declension of nouns, Bhojpuri has an oblique form of the genitive case, which is wanting in the other dialects. The polite pronoun of the second person, which is frequently heard in conversation, is *apane* in Maithili and Magahi, but *raure* in Bhojpuri. The verb substantive in Maithili is usually *chhai* or *achhī*, he is. In Magahi it is usually *hai*, and in Bhojpuri *bāṭē*, *bāṛē*, or *hāwē*. The three dialects all agree in forming the present tense by adding the verb substantive to the present participle, exactly as in other modern Indian languages; but Magahi has also a special form of the present, *dēkha hai*, exactly equivalent to the English 'he is a-seeing', and so has Bhojpuri another form *dēkhā-lā*, the literal meaning of which is doubtful. The whole system of verbal conjugation is amazingly complex in Maithili and Magahi, but is as simple and straightforward in Bhojpuri as it is in Bengali or Hindi. There are many other minor differences between the three dialects, but the above are those which are most characteristic and striking. Suffice it to say, further, that Maithili and Magahi are dialects of nationalities that have carried conservatism to the excess of uncouthness, while Bhojpuri is the practical language of an energetic race, which is ever ready to accommodate itself to circumstances, and which has made its influence felt all over India.

Ethnic differences. The last remark brings us to the consideration of the ethnic differences between the speakers of Maithili and Magahi on the one hand, and those who speak Bhojpuri on the other. These are great. Mithilā, a country with an ancient history, traditions of which it retains to the present day, is a land under the spiritual dominion of a sept of Brāhmans extraordinarily scrupulous in regard to the mint, anise, and cummin of the law. For centuries it has been too proud to admit other nationalities to intercourse on equal terms, and has suffered conquest after conquest, from the north, from the east, and from the west, without changing its

ancestral traditions. The story goes that at the marriage of Rāma, the Brāhmans of Mithilā showed the same uncivilized pride characteristic of their descendants in the twentieth century. This Brāhmanical domination has left ineffaceable marks upon the nature of the rest of the population. Mithilā, or Tirhut, is one of the most congested parts of India. The inhabitants increase, and multiply, and impoverish the earth, nor will they seek other means of life than agriculture, or other lands on which to practise the one art with which they are acquainted. Magadha, on the other hand, although it is intimately connected with the early history of Buddhism, was too long a cockpit for contending Musalmān armies, and too long directly subject to the head-quarters of a Musalmān province, to remember its former glories of the Hindū age. A great part of it is wild, barren, and sparsely cultivated, and over much of the remainder cultivation is carried on only with difficulty by the aid of great irrigation works spread widely over the country, and dating from prehistoric times. Its peasantry, oppressed for centuries, and even now, under British rule, poorer than that of any neighbouring part of India, is uneducated and unenterprising. There is an expressive word current in Eastern Hindostan which illustrates the national character. It is '*bhadēs*', and has two meanings. One is 'uncouth', 'boorish', and the other is 'an inhabitant of Magadha.' Which meaning is the original and which the derivative, I do not know; but a whole history is contained in these two syllables.

The Bhojpuri-speaking country is inhabited by a people curiously different from the others who speak Bibārī dialects. They form one of the fighting nations of Hindostan. An alert and active nationality, with few scruples and considerable abilities, dearly loving a fight for fighting's sake, they have spread over Aryan India, each man ready to carve his fortune out of any opportunity that may present itself. They have in former times furnished a rich mine of recruitment to the Hindōstānī army, and, on the other hand, they took a prominent part in the mutiny of 1857. As fond as the Irishman of a stick, the long-boned, stalwart Bhojpuri, with his staff in hand, is a familiar object striding over the fields far from his home. Thousands of them have emigrated to British Colonies and have returned rich men; every year still larger numbers wander over Northern Bengal, and seek employment, either honestly as *pālki*-bearers, or, otherwise, as dacoits. The larger Bengal landholders each keep a posse of these men euphemistically termed 'darwāns', to hold his tenants in order. Such are the people who speak Bhojpuri, and it can be understood that their language is a handy article, made for current use, and not too much encumbered by grammatical subtleties.

Throughout the Bihārī area, the written character is that known as Kaithī. This script is used over the whole of Hindostan alongside the more complete and elegant Nāgarī. Practically speaking, the former may be looked upon as the current hand of the latter, although epigraphically it is not a corruption of it, as is thought by some. Kaithī is the official character of two widely distant countries, Bihar and Gujarat, and a Tirhut Paṭwārī finds little difficulty in reading a Gujarātī book. The Brāhmans of Tirhut employ a special character of their own, called the Maithilī script. It closely resembles that used for Bengali, but differs from it just enough to make it at first sight rather puzzling to read.



Bengali is the language of the Gangetic Delta, and of the country immediately to its north and east. It is spoken by forty-two millions of people, approximately equivalent to the population of France. North of the Ganges its western boundary may be taken as the River Mahānanda in the east of the District of Purnea. South of the Ganges it reaches up to the foot of the Chota Nagpur plateaux. It covers the greater part of the District of Midnapur, and that tract of Singhbhum which is known as Dhalbhum. To the east, it runs a short way up the Assam Valley, taking in about half the District of Goalpara, and, in the Surma Valley, it covers the whole of Sylhet and Cachar, as well as Mymensingh and Dacca, although here the ground is partly occupied by Tibeto-Burman languages, whose speakers are met with in scattered colonies. Further south, it is spoken in Noakhali and Chittagong, and even in parts of the Hill Tracts of the latter District and of Arakan. To its north it has the Tibeto-Burman languages of the Himalaya, to its west Bihārī, to its south-west Oriyā, and to its east Tibeto-Burman languages and Assamese. On the south it is bounded by the Bay of Bengal. In no other speech of India is the literary tongue so widely divorced from that of ordinary conversation as in Bengali. The two can almost be spoken of as distinct languages, rather than as two dialects of the same language. Up to the last thirty years hardly anything was known about the actual speech of the forty odd millions who were recorded in the census tables as having Bengali for their vernacular. Even European grammarians, most of whom were missionaries and ought to have known better, were the obedient slaves of the Pandits of Calcutta, and illustrated only the artificial book language in their works. Beames was the first, and I believe the only, writer in the concluding decades of the last century to draw attention to the necessity of putting on record what the people really spoke.<sup>1</sup> Since then the Linguistic Survey has succeeded in exploring the Bengali dialects with considerable success, and a band of writers headed by the eminent Rabīndranāth Tagore is creating a taste for a chaster prose style in which the classical Bengali of the last century is skilfully blended with the forms of modern everyday speech.

In dividing this language into dialects, the lines of cleavage may be either horizontal or perpendicular; adopting the former method we get the literary dialect on the one hand, and the true vernacular on the other. The former is practically the same all over Bengal, but is used only in books and newspapers, or when speaking formally. On other occasions, speakers of Bengali sink back into a more or less refined version of the second dialect.

<sup>1</sup> The result of the influence of the old school of Pandits upon Bengali may be illustrated by taking a passage of narrative English, and substituting a Latin word for every noun that occurs. Theoretically the nouns should be in Anglo-Saxon, but, to an Englishman, Latin more nearly holds the position of a learned language than Sanskrit does in India. As an example I give a verse or two of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, with a Latin word (gender and case being usually neglected) substituted wherever the Bengali version employs a Sanskrit one, — 'A certain vir had two filiuses. And the junior filius medio of them said to his pater, "pater give me the pars of the substantia that falleth to me," And he made divisio unto them of his proprius facultas. And not multus dies after the junior filius made omnis substantia collectus and became peregre profectus into a regio longinquus.' In this the Latin words are taken from Beza's translation. No wonder that a Bengali villager starts and stares in the witness box when asked to repeat (and expected to understand) a form of asseveration couched in language analogous to the above. I have known a village woman break into hysterical giggles when asked to repeat the form of asseveration which has, under the orders of the Calcutta High Court, to be tendered to every witness before he or she gives evidence in a judicial proceeding.

Between these two, there is not merely the same difference as that which exists between the language of the educated and that of the uneducated, say, in England. The dissimilarity is much greater. The literary departs from the colloquial dialect, not only in having a highly Sanskritized vocabulary, but also in its grammatical forms. The grammar of literary Bengali is nowhere used in conversation. The colloquial forms are much contracted. Words which, in the literary language, pronounced *ore rotundo*, have four syllables, are in this reduced to two, so that a mere knowledge of the former is of little assistance towards understanding or speaking the latter.

The lines of perpendicular cleavage affect only the colloquial form of Bengali. There are several dialects of this, but the change from one to another is so gradual that

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Western . . .	18,866,692	...
Eastern . . .	22,730,606	...
Unspecified . . .	335,936	...
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>41,933,284</b>	<b>49,294,099</b>

Western Bengali.	Survey.
Standard . . .	8,443,996
Western . . .	3,967,641
South-Western . . .	346,502
Northern . . .	6,108,553
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>18,866,692</b>

Broken Dialects.	Survey.
Khariā-ṭhār . . .	2,298
Pahāriā-ṭhār . . .	462
Māl Pahāriā . . .	27,908
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>30,668</b>

it is impossible to say where anyone of them begins or ends. We may, however, recognize two main branches, a Western and an Eastern. The Western includes the standard dialect spoken round Calcutta and Hooghly, the curious south-western dialect spoken in central Midnapore, and the Northern Bengali used north of the Ganges, between Purnea and Rangpur. In Western Bengal, there is a Western dialect which has been affected by the neighbouring Bihārī, and we also, in the same locality, find some broken forms of speech employed by the hill tribes. The principal of these is the Māl Pahāriā of the Santal Parganas and Birbhum, which used to be thought to be a Dravidian language, but which the Survey has shown to be a corrupt Bengali.

In Northern Bengal, the Tibeto-Burman Koches have long abandoned their own language, but traces of it are found in the Bengali that they speak, which increase as we go eastwards towards their original home on the Brahmaputra. In Purnea, the Bengali used is much mixed with the adjoining Maithili Bihārī, and the Kaithī character of Bihar is even used for recording the Bengali language.

The Eastern branch of Bengali may be taken as having the District of Dacca for

Eastern Bengali.	Survey.
Standard . . .	16,910,651
Rājbangśī . . .	3,509,171
South-Eastern . . .	2,310,784
<b>TOTAL</b> . . .	<b>22,730,606</b>

its centre, where what may be called Standard Eastern Bengali is spoken. The true eastern dialect is not spoken west of the Brahmaputra, though, when we cross the river, coming from Dacca, we meet a well-marked form of speech in Rangpur and the

districts to its north and east. It is called Rājbangśī, and, while undoubtedly belonging to the eastern branch, has still points of difference which lead us to class it as a separate dialect. In the Darjeeling Tarai it is known as Bāhē. The characteristic signs of Eastern Bengali are first noticeable in the Districts of Khulna and Jessore, and are found all over the eastern half of the Gangetic Delta. It then extends in a north-



easterly direction following the valleys of the Megna and its affluents over the Districts of Tippera, Dacca, Mymensingh, Sylhet, and Cachar. In every direction its further progress is stopped by the hills which bound these regions, and throughout the Surma Valley and in Mymensingh, we also find a mongrel dialect spoken by some of the less civilized tribes, called Haijong or Hājong, which is a mixture of Bengali and Tibeto-

Haijong . . . Survey.  
5,000

Chākma . . . Survey.  
20,000

Burman languages. Along the eastern littoral of the Bay of Bengal there is a south-western dialect also of the type, and inland there is another curious dialect, called Chākma, spoken by tribes of the Chittagong Hill Tracts. This last has a written character of its own, similar to, but more archaic than, the one used for writing Burmese. Another mongrel language is Daingnet. Some people claim it to be Bengali, but the latest cataloguers put it down as a corrupt form of Chin, and as such it is recorded in these pages.<sup>1</sup>

Some remarks must be made regarding the manner in which the many Sanskrit words used in the literary dialect are pronounced in Bengali.

Bengali pronunciation.

It should be remembered that these words are just as foreign to the language as Latin words are to French, or as French words are to English, and Bengalis pronounce their Sanskrit words much in the way that Englishmen speak 'Frenche ful fayre and fetisly, after the scole of Stratford atte bowe.' During the period in which the Prakrits represented the spoken language of India, the vocal organs of the Indo-Aryan were incapable of pronouncing without difficulty letters and sounds which had been easy to their forefathers. As they pronounced them differently, they spelt them differently, and owing to the records left by the Hindū grammarians we know how they did pronounce them. When they wanted to talk of the Goddess of Wealth, whom their ancestors had called Lakshmi, they found that it cost them too much trouble to pronounce *kshm*, and so they simplified matters by saying, and writing, *Lachchhī* or, dialectically, *Lakchhī*. Again, when they wanted to ask for cooked rice, which their forefathers called *bhakta*, they found the *kt* too hard to pronounce, and so said, and wrote, *bhatta*, just as the Italians find it difficult to say *factum*, and say, and write, *fatto*. Again, some of them could not pronounce an *s* clearly, so they had to say *sh*. When they wanted to talk of the sea, they could not say *sāgara*, but said, and wrote, *shāgara* or *shāyara*. As a last example, if they wanted to express the idea conveyed by the word 'external,' they could not say *bāhya*, and so they said, and wrote, *bajjha*. Now, I have already explained that the modern Bengali is descended from an Apabhramśa closely connected with that very Māgadhi Prakrit from which the above examples are all taken. The very same incapacities of the vocal organs exist with Bengalis now, that existed with their predecessors a thousand years ago. A Bengali cannot easily pronounce *kshm* any more than they could. He cannot pronounce a clear *s*, but must make it *sh*. The compound letter *hy* beats him, and instead he has to say *jjh*. These are only a few examples of facts which might be multiplied indefinitely. Nevertheless, a Bengali when he borrows his Sanskrit words writes them in the Sanskrit fashion, which is, say, at least two thousand years out of date, and then reads them as if they were Māgadhi Prakrit words. He writes *Lakshmī*, and says *Lakchhī*. He writes *sāgara*, and says *shāgar*, or, if he is uneducated, *shāyar*. He writes *bāhya*, and says *bajjha*. In other words, he writes Sanskrit, and from that writing reads another

<sup>1</sup> *Ante*, p. 77.

language. It is exactly as if an Italian were to write *factum*, when he says *fatto*, or as if a Frenchman were to write the Latin *sicca*, while he says *sèche*, or as if he were to write the Latin *de horâ in ab ante*, and read it *dorénavant*. The outcome of this state of affairs is that, to a foreigner, the great difficulty of Bengali is its pronunciation. Like English, but for a different reason, its pronunciation is not represented by its spelling. The vocabulary of the modern literary language is largely Sanskrit, and few of these words are pronounced as they are written. Bengalis themselves struggle vainly with a number of complicated sounds, which the disuse of centuries has rendered their vocal organs unable, or too lazy, to produce. The result is a maze of half-pronounced consonants and broken vowels not provided for by their alphabet, amid which the unfortunate foreigner wanders without a guide, and for which his own larynx is as unsuited as is a Bengali's for the sounds of Sanskrit.

Bengali has a genuine popular literature extending from at least the fifteenth century to the end of the eighteenth. Since then the so-called 'revival of learning' has galvanized into a vigorous existence the Bengali literature of the present day, at first largely based on English models, containing many excellent works and some few of genius, but, as a rule, not popular in the true sense of the word. Of the earlier writers, perhaps Chandi Dās and Mukunda Rām are the two whose writings will best repay perusal. Their writings come from the heart and not from the school, and are full of passages adorned with true poetry and descriptive power. Extracts from the works of Mukunda Rām have been admirably translated into English verse by the late Professor Cowell.

The well-known Bengali character is a by-form of the Nāgarī type of Indian alphabets, which became established in Eastern India about the eleventh century of our era. Varieties of it are used for Assamese, and by the Brāhmans for the Maithili dialect of Bihārī.

Assamese is the last of the speeches of the Outer Sub-Branch. As its name implies, it is the language of the Assam Valley, over the whole of which it is the only Aryan tongue, except in the extreme west, where, in the District of Goalpara, it merges into Bengali. Elsewhere it is surrounded entirely by Indo-Chinese or Austric languages. The influence of these non-Aryan languages has not been great. A few words have been borrowed, and one or two old Aryan forms (such as the use of pronominal suffixes) have been retained, owing to

Assamese.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Eastern, or Standard	859,950	...
Western	543,500	...
Mayāng	23,500	...
Jharwā	9,000	...
Unspecified	11,602	...
TOTAL	1,447,552	1,727,328

the existence of somewhat similar idioms prevailing among the neighbouring tribes. Western Assamese differs slightly from that spoken at the eastern end of the Valley, but the only true dialect is Mayāng or Bishnu-puriyā, spoken by a Hindū colony in the State of Manipur and by scattered members of the same tribe in Sylhet and Cachar. From its geographical position we should expect Mayāng to be a dialect of Bengali, rather than of Assamese, and it would not be wrong to class it as the former; but I place it under Assamese, as it has several of the typical characteristics of that language. We may also mention a mongrel trade language, which has developed



at the foot of the Garo Hills under the name of Jharwā. It is a 'pigeon' mixture of Bengali, Garo, and Assamese. The Assamese are a home-staying race, and the only localities in which their language is found spoken by any considerable number of people outside the Assam Valley are the hills of that province, and the Bengali-speaking Districts of Sylhet and Cachar.

Jharwā.

Like Oriyā, Assamese is a sister, not a daughter, of Bengali. It comes from Bihar, through Northern Bengal, not through Bengal proper. It was, nevertheless, once hotly argued whether Assamese was a dialect of Bengali or not. A great deal of this is a mere question of words which is capable of being discussed *ad infinitum*. The words 'dialect' and 'language' are no more capable of mutually exclusive definition than are 'variety' and 'species' or 'hill' and 'mountain.' It may be admitted that Assamese grammar does not differ to any considerable extent from that of Bengali; but, if we apply another test, that of the possession of a written literature, we can have no hesitation in maintaining that Assamese is entitled to claim an independent existence as the speech of an independent nationality, and to have a standard of its own, different from that which a native of Calcutta would wish to impose upon it.

Assamese differs most widely from Bengali in its pronunciation. It has, besides the usual sound of *a* as that of *o* in 'hot,' a long drawled *a* something like the sound of *o* in 'glory.' Little distinction is made between long and short vowels, accent having, as in modern Greek, everywhere superseded quantity. No difference is made between the cerebral and dental consonants, both being sounded as semi-cerebrals like the English *t* and *d*. The consonants *ch* and *chh* have the sound of *s* in 'sin,' and *j* that of *z* in 'azure.' On the other hand the letter *s* is pronounced with a peculiar guttural sound approaching that of *ch* in 'loch.' The declension of nouns does not differ materially from that of colloquial (not literary) Bengali, but the conjugation of verbs has many characteristic features in points of detail that need not here be mentioned. The Assamese vocabulary, even when used in literature, is much more free from Tatsamas than is that of Bengali.

Assamese compared with Bengali.

The Assamese have just reason to be proud of their national literature. In no department have they been more successful than in history, a branch of study in which the rest of India is, as a rule, curiously deficient. The chain of historical events for the past six hundred years has been carefully preserved, and their authenticity can be relied upon. These historical works, originally written in imitation of the chronicles kept by the Āhom conquerors of the country, and still called by their Āhom name, are numerous and voluminous. According to the custom of the country, a knowledge of these histories was an indispensable qualification to an Assamese gentleman; and every family of distinction, as well as the government and public officers, kept the most minute records of contemporary events. But Assamese literature is by no means confined to history. Some seventy poetical works, principally religious, have been catalogued. One of the oldest poets, and at the same time most celebrated, was Śrī Śaṅkara Dēva, who flourished in the first half of the sixteenth century, and translated the Bhāgavata Purāṇa into Assamese. Other authors were Rāma Saraswatī, the translator both of the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyaṇa, and Mādhava, the author of the *Bhakti-ratnāvalī* and other poems. The Hindū system

Literature.

of medicine was professionally studied by numerous Assam families of distinction, and some knowledge of the science formed one of the necessary acquirements of a well-bred gentleman. Hence arose a good stock of medical works, principally translations or adaptations from Sanskrit into the vernacular. We know of at least forty dramatic works written during the past five hundred years, and many of these are still acted in the village *nāmghars*. The whole of the Scriptures was translated into Assamese by the Serampore missionaries in the year 1819, and several editions have since been issued. In later years, the American Baptist Mission Press has published a large number of works religious and lay, and has done much to keep the language pure and uncontaminated by the neighbouring Bengali.

The character used in writing Assamese is nearly the same as that employed for Bengali. It has one sign, that to represent the sound of *æ*,  
Written character. which is wanting in the alphabet of that language.

---



## CHAPTER XIV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. MEDIATE SUB-BRANCH.

Mediate Sub-Branch.			Inner linguistic Sub-Branches.	
			the country in which the hero Rāma-chandra was born ; and	
			the Jain apostle Mahāvīra used an early	
			form of it to convey his teaching to his	
			disciples. A development of the Prakrit of	
			that tract, Ardha-Māgadhi, hence became	
			the sacred language of the Jains, and its	
			modern successor, Eastern Hindī, through	
			the influence of a great poetical genius, became the medium	
			for celebrating the Gestes of Rāma, and, in consequence, the	
			dialect used for at least half the literature of Hindōstān.	

Eastern Hindī, which includes three dialects, Awadhī, Baghēli, and Chhattisgarhī, occupies parts of six Provinces, namely, Oudh, the Province of Agra, Baghelkhand, Bundelkhand, Chota Nagpur, and the Central Provinces. It covers the whole of Oudh, except the District of Hardoi and a part of Fyzabad. In the Province of Agra it covers, roughly speaking, the country between Benares and Hamirpur in Bundelkhand. It occupies the whole of Baghelkhand, the north-east of Bundelkhand, the west and the south-Sone tract of Mirzapur, the States of Chang Bhakar, Sirguja, Udaipur, Korea, and a portion of Jashpur in Chota Nagpur. In the Central Provinces it covers the Districts of Jubbulpore and Mandla, and the greater part of Chhattisgarh with its Feudatory States.

The three dialects of Eastern Hindī closely resemble each other. Indeed, Baghēli differs so little from Awadhī, that, were it not popularly recognized as a separate speech, I should be inclined to class it as a form of that dialect. Chhattisgarhī, under the influence of the neighbouring Marāthī and Oṛiyā, shows greater points of difference; but its close connexion with Awadhī is nevertheless apparent. The Awadhī-Baghēli dialect covers the whole of the Eastern Hindī area of the United Provinces and of Bundelkhand, Baghelkhand, Chang Bhakar, and the Districts of Jubbulpore and Mandla. It is also spoken by some scattered tribes in the Central Provinces to the south and west. If we wish to make a dividing line between Awadhī and Baghēli, we may take the river Jamna where it runs between Fatehpur and Banda, and thence the southern boundary of the Allahabad District. The boundary must, however, be uncertain, for there is hardly any definite peculiarity which we can seize upon as a decisive test. Chhattisgarhī occupies the remaining area of the Eastern Hindī tract; that is to say, the States of Udaipur, Korea, and Sirguja, a portion of Jashpur, and the greater part of Chhattisgarh. As above described, Eastern Hindī occupies an irregular oblong tract of country, extending from, but not including, Nepal to the Bastar State in the Central Provinces, much longer from north to south than it is from east to west. Its mean length may be roughly taken as 750 miles, and its mean breadth as 250, which together give an area of about 187,500 square miles. The total number of speakers is about equal to the entire

<sup>1</sup> In the Census returns, nearly all the speakers of Eastern Hindī are shown as speaking Western Hindī. In the returns, only 1,399,528 are shown for Eastern Hindī. The figures given above are corrected estimates.

population of Brazil, of Czecho-Slovakia and Yugo-Slavia combined, or of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh.

Owing to the former prestige of the Lucknow Court, Awadhī is now also spoken as a vernacular by Musalmāns over the eastern half of the United Provinces and over the greater part of Bihar, the language of the Hindū majority of this tract being Bihārī. It is difficult to say how many of these Muslims do use Awadhī, but, so far as my information goes, I can estimate them as numbering about a million. Large numbers of speakers of Eastern Hindī are scattered all over Northern India. Putting aside the number of Oudh men who have travelled abroad in quest of service, there is our Indian Army which is largely recruited in that Province.

Eastern Hindī is bounded on the north by the languages of the Nepal Himalaya and on the west by various dialects of Western Hindī, of which the principal are Kanaujī and Bundēlī. On the east it is bounded by the Bhojpurī dialect of Bihārī and by Oṛiyā. On the south it meets forms of the Marāṭhī language.

It would take up too much space to examine fully the relationship which Eastern Hindī bears to the languages on its east and west. In its pronunciation it follows that of the west in the most important particulars, while in the declension of nouns (although it has typical peculiarities of its own) it in the main follows Bihārī. So also in the declension of its pronouns it follows the eastern languages; for instance, its possessive pronoun of the first person is *mōr*, not *mērā*. In the conjugation of verbs it occupies a true intermediate position. We have seen that the typical characteristic of the eastern languages in this respect is the use of personal terminations in the past tense, of which the base ends in *l*. Eastern Hindī does not use a participle in *l*, but does employ the same personal terminations as those which are found in Bihārī. For instance, the Western Hindī participle 'struck' is *mārā*, which is a contracted form of *māriā*, while the Bihārī form is *mārila*. In the west, 'he struck' is *mārā* (i.e. *māriā*) without any termination. In Bihārī it is *mārilas*, with the termination *s*, meaning 'he' (or, literally, 'by him'). Eastern Hindī takes the Western *māriā*, and adds to it the Bihārī termination *s*, so that it has *māria-s*, more usually pronounced *māris*. In the future tense it is still more mixed. Its first person commonly follows the Eastern fashion, and its third the Western. The second person wavers between the two. Thus, 'I shall strike' is the Eastern *mārabō*, while 'he will strike' is the Western *mārihē*. We thus see that Eastern Hindī occupies an intermediate position between the Central languages and those of the East, exactly like the 'Half-Māgadhī' from which it is descended.

Two dialects of Eastern Hindī, Awadhī and Baghēlī, have received considerable literary culture. Of these the Awadhī literature is by far the more important. The earliest writer of note in that dialect was a Musalmān, Malik Muḥammad of Jāyas (fl. 1540 A.D.), the author of the fine philosophic epic entitled the *Padumāwati*. This work, while telling in poetry of a high order the story of Ratan



Sên's quest for the fair Padmāvati, of 'Alāu'ddīn's ruthless siege of the virgin city of Chitaur, of Ratan's valour, and of Padmāvati's wifely devotion culminating in the terrible sacrifice of all in the doomed city that was true and fair, to save it from the lust of the Tartar conqueror, is also an allegory describing the search of the soul for the true wisdom, and the trials and temptations that beset it on its course. Malik Muḥammad's ideal of life was high, and throughout the work of the Muslim ascetic there run veins of the broadest charity and of sympathy with those higher spirits among his Hindū fellow countrymen who were groping in the dark for that light of which many obtained more than a passing glimpse.

Half a century later, contemporary with our Shakespeare, we find the poet and reformer Tulasī Dās (d. 1623). This extraordinary man, who, if we take for our test the influence that he exercises at the present day, was one of the half-dozen great writers that Asia has produced, deserves more than a brief reference. He is commonly known to Europeans as the author of a history of Rāma, but he was far more than that. He occupies a position among the singers of the Rāma Saga peculiar to himself. Unlike the numerous religious poets who dwelt in the Dōāb, and whose theme was Kṛishṇa, he lived humbly in Benares, unequalled and alone in his niche in the Temple of Fame. Disciples he had in plenty,—to-day they are numbered by millions,—but imitators, none. Looking back through the vista of centuries we see his noble figure standing in its own pure light as the guide and saviour of Hindōstān. His influence has never ceased, nay, it has ever kept increasing; and only when we reflect upon the fate of Tantra-ridden Bengal or on the wanton orgies that are carried out under the name of Kṛishṇa-worship, can we justly appreciate the work of the man who first in Northern India taught the infinite vileness of sin and the infinite graciousness of the Deity, and whose motto might have been—

‘He prayeth best who loveth best  
All things both great and small.’

But Tulasī Dās did not only teach this elevated system of religion,—he succeeded in getting his teaching accepted. He founded no sect, laid down no dogmatic creed, and yet his great work is at the present day the one Bible of ninety millions of people, and fortunate it has been for them that they had this guide. It has been received as the perfect example of the perfect book, and thus its influence has been exercised not only over the unlettered multitude, but over the long series of authors who followed him, and especially over the crowd which sprang into existence with the introduction of printing at the beginning of the last century. As Mr. Growse says, in the Introduction to his translation of the *Ramāyana* of this author, ‘the book is in everyone's hands, from the court to the cottage, and is read and heard and appreciated alike by every class of the Hindū community, whether high or low, rich or poor, young or old.’ In fact the importance of Tulasī Dās in the history of India cannot be overrated. Putting the literary merits of his work out of the question, the fact of its *universal* acceptance by all classes, from Bhagalpur to the Panjab, and from the Himalaya to the Nerbudda, surely demands more than a polite acknowledgment of his existence. Half a century ago, an old missionary said to me that no one could hope to understand the natives of Upper India, till he had mastered every line that Tulasī Dās had written. I have since learned to know how right he was.

The result of the commanding position which this poet occupies in the literary history of India is that the Awadhī dialect in which he wrote has since been accepted as the only form of North Indian speech in which certain classes of poetry can be composed. For the past three centuries the great mass of Indian poetical literature has been inspired by one or other of two themes, the history of Rāma and the history of Kṛishṇa. The scene of the latter's early exploits was the central Dōāb together with the District of Muttra to its south, and the Braj Bhākhā of that tract has been used as the means of recording it. But nearly all the vast literature dealing with Rāma has been composed in Awadhī. Nay, more, the use of Awadhī has extended, so that, excepting that devoted to the Kṛishṇa Saga, nine-tenths of all the poetry of North India have been written in it. Such, for instance, is the great translation of the Mahābhārata made at the commencement of the last century for the Mahārāja of Benares. The list of authors in this dialect is a long one, and their works include many of great merit.

The other form of Awadhī, Baghēlī, has also a considerable literature. Under the enlightened patronage of the Kings of Rewa, a school of  
**Baghēlī Literature.** poets arose in that country, whose works still enjoy a considerable reputation. These were, however, rather the products of scholars and critics who wrote about poetry than of poets themselves. The critical faculty was finely developed, but the authors were not 'makers' in the true sense of the word.



# CHAPTER XV.—INDO-ARYAN LANGUAGES. INNER SUB-BRANCH.

We now come to the consideration of the Inner Sub-Branch. The languages of this

Inner Sub-Branch.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Central Group . . .	81,665,821	81,745,955
Pahārī Group . . .	2,104,801	1,917,537
TOTAL . . .	83,770,622	83,663,492

Central Group.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Western Hindī . . .	38,013,928	41,210,916 <sup>1</sup>
Pañjābī . . .	12,762,639	16,233,596 <sup>2</sup>
Rājasthānī . . .	16,298,260	12,680,562
Gujarātī . . .	10,646,227	9,551,992
Bhili . . .	2,691,701	1,855,617
Khāndēśī . . .	1,253,066	213,272
TOTAL . . .	81,665,821	81,745,955

Sub-Branch fall into two groups, the Central and the Pahārī. The Central Group includes Western Hindī, Pañjābī, Rājasthānī, Gujarātī, Bhili, and Khāndēśī.

Western Hindī covers the country between Sahrind [Sirhind] in the Panjab and Allahabad in the United Provinces. This almost exactly corresponds to the *Madhyadēśā* or 'mid-land' referred to above<sup>3</sup>

as the true, pure home of the Indo-Aryan people. It is through this land that the mysterious River Sarasvatī of Indian legend flows underground, from where it disappears in the sands of the Eastern Panjab to the Prayāg, near Allahabad, where it mingles its waters with those of the Jamna and the Ganges. On the north, Western Hindī extends to the foot of the Himalaya, but on the south it does not reach much beyond the valley of the Jamna, except towards the east, where it occupies most of Bundelkhand and a part of the Central Provinces. The number of its speakers (thirty-eight millions) is the same as that of the population of Italy and four millions more than that of England. It has several recognized dialects, of which the principal are Hindōstānī, Braj Bhākhā,

Western Hindī.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Hindōstānī . . .	16,633,169	...
Bāngarū . . .	2,165,784	...
Braj Bhākhā . . .	7,864,274	...
Kanaujī . . .	4,481,500	...
Bundēlī . . .	6,869,201	...
TOTAL . . .	38,013,928	41,210,916 <sup>1</sup>

Kanaujī, and Bundēlī, to which we may add the Bāngarū of the South-Eastern Panjab. Of these, Hindōstānī is now the recognized literary form of Western Hindī, and it will be more convenient to consider it last. The home of Braj Bhākhā is the Central Dōāb

## Braj Bhākhā.

and the country immediately to its south from near Delhi to, say, Etawah, its head-quarters being round the town of Mathurā [Muttra]. South and west of the Jamna it is also spoken in Gurgaon, in the States of Bharatpur and Karauli, and in the north-west of the Gwalior Agency. To the west and south it gradually merges into Rājasthānī. For more than two thousand years Mathurā has been one of the most important centres of Indo-Aryan civilization. Here also tradition places the earthly scenes of the earlier life of the famous god Krishṇa. It was thus natural that the dialect of this country,—the direct descendant of the old Prakrit of Śūrasēna, should be used for literature. In the Sanskrit dramas, the ordinary conversation in prose of women of the upper classes was couched in Śaurasēnī Prakrit, and a variety of the same dialect was employed by the Digambara Jains for their sacred books. In ancient times a part of Śūrasēna was known as Vraja, i.e., the country of the cow-pens, and from this is derived the modern appellation of Braj, with its language

<sup>1</sup> See note to p. 158.

<sup>2</sup> These Census figures include many speakers of Lahndā, wrongly classed under Pañjābī.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 117.



known as Braj Bhākhā. The most important writer in the modern vernacular was the blind bard Sūr Dās, who flourished in the middle of the sixteenth century. As Tulasī Dās sang of Rāma, so Sūr Dās sang of Kṛishṇa, and between them, according to Indian opinion, they have exhausted all the possibilities of poetic art. Many are the traditions of minor poets who were unable to produce a single line which was not to be found already existing in the works of one or other of these two masters of song. To the European mind there can be little comparison between the two. Sūr Dās was a voluminous author who sang in one key, a sweet one it is true, while Tulasī Dās, besides being a great reformer who rose superior to dogma and to creeds and who refused to found a sect, was a master of the whole gamut of human passion. Sūr Dās was not only one of the founders of a sect, but was also the creator of a school of poets whose theme was Kṛishṇa, and especially the youthful Kṛishṇa, the companion of the herd-girls of Mathurā, —a school which still exists and still expresses itself through the medium of Braj Bhākhā. The most celebrated of his followers was Bihārī Lāl (early part of the seventeenth century), the author of the famous *Sat Sāī*, or Seven Centuries of perfectly turned couplets.

Kanaujī is the dialect of the lower Dōāb from about Etawah to near Allahabad.

#### Kanaujī.

Opposite the ancient town of Kanauj, from which it takes its name, it has also spread across the Ganges into the District of Hardoi and further north. It is nearly related to Braj Bhākhā, being really little more than a sub-dialect of that form of speech. It has received small literary cultivation, being completely overshadowed by its more powerful neighbour, but the Serampore missionaries used it for one of their translations of the New Testament in the early part of the last century. If we may trust the evidence of their translation, the dialect has since then lost several old historical forms which existed in Kanaujī a century ago, and which are still found in some of the Rājasthānī dialects and in the Khas of Nepal.

Bundēlī is the dialect of Western Hindī spoken in Bundelkhand and the neighbour-

#### Bundēlī.

hood, including not only the Bundelkhand Agency, but also Jalaun, Hamirpur, and Jhansi, together with the eastern portion of the Gwalior Agency. It is also spoken in the adjoining parts of Bhopal, and in the Damoh, Saugor, Seoni, and Narsinghpur, and parts of the Hoshangabad and Chhindwara Districts of the Central Provinces. Banda, though politically in Bundelkhand, does not speak Bundēlī. Here the language is mixed, but is in the main Baghēlī. Bundēlī has a small literature dating from the time of Chhattar Sāl of Panna and his immediate predecessors of the early part of the eighteenth century. The Serampore missionaries translated the New Testament into it. The city of Mahoba is within Bundelkhand, and hence it follows that the most famous folk-epic of northern India, the Lay of Ālhā and Ūdan, which deals with the fortunes of Mahoba and its capture by Prithīrāja of Delhi, is sung by wandering bards in the Bundēlī dialect.

These three dialects, Braj Bhākhā, Kanaujī and Bundēlī, are all closely connected with each other, and are typically pure forms of the speech of the Inner Sub-Branch.

The Western Hindī spoken in the south-east of the Panjab has several local names,

#### Bāngarū.

but it is everywhere the same dialect. In the Hariāna tract of Hissar and Jind, it is recognized by Europeans under the name of Hariānī. They, however, call the same form of speech, when they meet it in Rohtak, Dujana, the country parts of Delhi District and Karnal, simply 'Hindī.'



Natives of the country sometimes call it Jātū, and sometimes Bāngarū, according to the caste of the people who speak it or to the tract in which it is spoken. Bāngarū, or the language of the Bāngar, the high and dry tract of the south-eastern Panjab west of the Ganges, appears to be the most suitable name by which to identify it. This form of Western Hindī has Pañjābī to its north and west, and Ahīrwāṭī and Mārwarī (both dialects of Rājasthānī) to its south, and it is a mixture of the three languages, with Western Hindī as its basis. It does not extend farther north than Karnal. North of Karnal lies the District of Ambala, in the east of which the form of Western Hindī that we find spoken is the same as the Vernacular Hindōstānī of the Upper Dōāb which will now be described. In west Ambala we find Pañjābī.

As a vernacular, Hindōstānī is the dialect of Western Hindī which exhibits the language in the act of shading off into Pañjābī. It has the Western Hindī grammar, but the terminations are those that we find in Pañjābī. Thus, the true Western Hindī postposition of the genitive is *kau*, and the corresponding form in Pañjābī is *dā*. The Hindōstānī dialect of Western Hindī takes the *k* of *kau*, but the termination *ā* of the Pañjābī *dā*, and has *kā*. So also all adjectives and participles. Hindōstānī must be considered under two aspects, (1) as a vernacular dialect of Western Hindī, and (2) as the well-known literary language of Hindostan and the *lingua franca* current over nearly the whole of India. As a vernacular, it may be taken as the dialect of Western Hindī spoken

As a vernacular. in the Upper Gangetic Dōāb, in Rohilkhand, and in the east of the Ambala District in the Panjab. It is spoken in its greatest purity round Mēraṭh [Meerut] and to the north. In Rohilkhand it gradually shades off into Kanaujī, and in Ambala into Pañjābī. In the rest of the Eastern Panjab the language is Bāngarū except in Gurgaon where Vernacular Hindōstānī merges into Braj Bhākhā, which may be considered to be established in the east of that District. In this neighbourhood, save in a few minor particulars, the language is practically the same as that taught in the usual Hindōstānī grammars.<sup>1</sup> It is not, however, as the vernacular of the Upper

As a literary language and *lingua franca*. Dōāb that Hindōstānī is generally known. To Europeans it is the polite speech of India generally, and more especially of Hindostan. The name itself is of European coinage, and indicates the idea that is thus suggested, it being rarely used by Indians except under European influence. As a *lingua franca*<sup>2</sup> Hindōstānī grew up in the bazaar attached to the Delhi Court, and was carried everywhere in India by the lieutenants of the Mughul Empire. Since then its seat has been secure. It has several varieties, amongst which may be mentioned Urdū, Rēkhṭā,

Urdū. Dakhinī, and Hindī. Urdū is that form of Hindōstānī which is written in the Persian character, and which makes a free use of Persian (including Arabic) words in its vocabulary. The name is said to be derived from the *Urdū-ē-mu'alla* or royal military bazaar outside the Delhi

<sup>1</sup> It will be noticed that this account of Hindōstānī and its origin differs widely from that which has been given hitherto by most writers, which was based on Mir Amman's preface to the 'Bāgh o Bahār.' According to him Urdū was a mongrel mixture of the languages of the various tribes who flocked to the Delhi Bazaar. The explanation given above was first put forward by Sir Charles Lyall in the year 1880, and the Linguistic Survey has shown the entire correctness of his view. Hindōstānī is simply the vernacular of the Upper Dōāb, on which a certain amount of literary polish has been bestowed, and from which a few rustic idioms have been excluded.

<sup>2</sup> I use this word for want of a better term, though it is not strictly accurate. Properly speaking, a *lingua franca* is a hybrid tongue employed as an international language. But, though used as an international language, Hindōstānī is not a hybrid. I know of no other convenient English expression that nearly enough indicates the required idea.



palace. It is spoken chiefly in the towns of western Hindostan, by Musalmāns and by Hindūs who have come under the influence of Persian culture. Persian vocables are, it is true, employed in every form of Hindōstānī. We find them even in the correspondence of Prithirāja, who ruled in Delhi before the Muslim conquest of India. Such words have been admitted to full citizenship even in the rustic dialects, or in the elegant Hindī of modern writers like Hariśchandra of Benares. To object to their use would be but affected purism, just as would be the avoidance of the use of all words of Latin origin in English. But in what is known as high Urdū, the use of Persian words is carried to almost incredible extremes. In writings of this class we find whole sentences in which the only Indian thing is the grammar, and with nothing but Persian words from beginning to end. It is curious, moreover, that this extreme Persianization of Hindōstānī is, as Sir Charles Lyall rightly points out, not the work of conquerors ignorant of the tongue of the people. On the contrary, the Urdū language took its rise in the efforts of the ever pliable Hindū to assimilate the language of his rulers. Its authors were Kāyasths and Khatrijs employed in the administration and acquainted with Persian, and not Persians or Persianized Turks, who for many centuries used their own language for literary purposes.<sup>1</sup> To these is due the idea of employing the Persian character for their vernacular speech, and the consequent preference for words to which that character is native. 'Persian is now no foreign idiom in India, and though its excessive use is repugnant to good taste, it would be a foolish purism and a political mistake to attempt (as some have attempted) to eliminate it from the Hindū literature of the day.' I have made this quotation from Sir Charles Lyall's work,<sup>2</sup> in order to show what an accomplished scholar has to say on one side of a much debated question. That the general principle which he has enunciated is correct, no one will, I think, dispute. Once a word has become domesticated in Hindōstānī no one has any right to object to its use, whatever may be its origin, and opinions will differ only as to what words have received the right of citizenship and what have not. This, after all, is a question of style, and in Hindōstānī as in English, there are styles and styles. For myself, I far prefer the Hindōstānī from which words whose citizenship is in any way doubtful are excluded, but that, I freely admit, is a matter of taste.

Rēkhta (*i.e.* 'scattered' or 'mixed') is the form which Urdū takes when used by men, especially when employed for poetry. The name is derived from the manner in which Persian words are 'scattered' through it. When poems are written in the special dialect used by women, which has a vocabulary of its own, it is known as Rēkhti.

Dakhinī is the form of Hindōstānī used by Musalmāns in the Deccan. Like Urdū, it is written in the Persian character, but is much more free from Persianization. It retains grammatical forms (such as *mērē kō* for *mujh kō*) which are common among the rustics of Northern India, but which are not found in the literary dialect, and in some localities does not use the agent case

<sup>1</sup> English is being introduced into the Indian vernaculars in the same way. A horse-doctor once said to me about a dog licking his wound, 'kuttē-kā saliva bahut antiseptic hai,' and Dr. Grahame Bailey has heard one Pāñjābī dentist say to another busy over one of his victims, 'continually excavate na karō.' The 1911 Census Report of the United Provinces (p. 284) quotes an Indian Wakīl, or Attorney, saying in Court, 'is posibior-kā incontrovertible proof dē saktā hū, aur mērē opinion yeh hai ki defence-kā argument water-hold nahī kar saktā hai.'

<sup>2</sup> *Sketch of the Hindustani Language* (Edinburgh, 1880), p. 9.



with *nē* before transitive verbs in the past tense,<sup>1</sup> which is a characteristic feature of all the dialects of Western Hindostan.

The word 'Hindī' is used in several different meanings. It is a Persian, not an Indian, word, and Persian writers used it to denote a native of India, as distinguished from 'Hindū' or non-Musalmān Indian. Thus Amīr Khusrau says, 'whatever live Hindū fell into the king's hands was pounded into bits under the feet of elephants. The Musalmāns who were Hindīs had their lives spared.'<sup>2</sup> In this sense (and in this way it is still used by natives of India) Bengali and Marāṭhī are as much Hindī as the language of the Dōāb. On the other hand, Europeans use the word in two mutually contradictory senses, *viz.*, sometimes to indicate the Sanskritized, or at least the non-Persianized, form of Hindōstānī which is used as a literary form of speech by Hindūs, and which is usually printed in the Nāgarī character, and sometimes, loosely, to indicate all the rural dialects spoken between Bengal proper and the Panjab. In the present pages I use the word only in the former of these two meanings. This Hindī, therefore, or, as it is sometimes called, 'High Hindī,' is the prose literary language of those Hindūs who do not employ Urdū. It is of modern origin, having been introduced under English influence at the commencement of the last century. Up till then, when a Hindū wrote prose and did not use Urdū, he wrote in his own local dialect, Awadhī, Bundēlī, Braj Bhākhā, Vernacular Hindōstānī, or what not. Lallū Lāl,<sup>3</sup> under the inspiration of Dr. Gilchrist, changed all this by writing the well-known *Prēm Sāgar*, a work which was, so far as the prose portions went, practically written in Urdū, with Indo-Aryan words substituted wherever a writer in that form of speech would use Persian ones. It was thus an automatic reversion to the actual vernacular of the Upper Dōāb. The course of this novel experiment was successful from the start. The subject of the first book written in it attracted the attention of all pious Hindūs, and the author's style, musical and rhythmical as the Arabic *saj'*, pleased their ears. Then, the language filled a want. It gave a *lingua franca* to the Hindūs. It enabled men of widely distant provinces to converse with each other without having recourse to the, to them, unclean words of the Musalmāns. Everywhere it was easily intelligible, for its grammar was that of the language that every Hindū had to employ in his business relations with Government officials, and its vocabulary was the common property of all Indo-Aryan languages of northern India. Moreover, very little prose, excepting commentaries and the like, had been written in any modern Indian vernacular before. Literature had almost entirely confined itself to verse. Hence the language of the *Prēm Sāgar* became, naturally enough, the standard of Hindū prose all over Hindostan, from Bihar to the Panjab, and has held its place as such to the present day. Nowadays no Hindū of Upper India dreams of writing in any Indian language except Urdū or Hindī when he is writing prose; but when he takes to verse, he instinctively adopts one of the old national dialects, such as the Awadhī of Tulasī Dās or the Braj Bhākhā of the blind bard of Agra. Of late some attempts have been made to write poetry in literary Hindī, but I do not think that such attempts can have more than a small modicum of success. The tradition of a special language for poetry

<sup>1</sup> As a broad rule, Bombay Dakhinī and all that spoken north of the Satpuras employ *nē*, while Madras Dakhinī does not.

<sup>2</sup> Elliot, 'History of India,' iii, 539.

<sup>3</sup> Lallū Lāl was not the first writer of this modern Hindī. He was preceded a few years by Sadal Mīśra, and perhaps by others; but their writings fell stillborn, and have only of late years been revived by antiquarian students of Benares, in whom, unknown to them, has survived the traditional jealousy of Benares Paṇḍits against Lallū Lāl, the Gujarātī Brāhman.



has taken deep root in India, and is well established. Such language is loved and easily understood by every one down to the humblest ploughman, and so long as the influence of such poets as Tulasī Dās prevails it will never fall into disuse.

Since Lallū Lāl's time Hindī has developed for itself certain rules of style which differentiate it from Urdū. The principal of these relate to the order of words, which is much less free than in that form of Hindōstānī. It has also, of late years, fallen under the fatal spell of Sanskrit, and is showing signs of becoming, in the hands of Paṇḍits, and under the encouragement of some European writers who have learnt Hindī through Sanskrit, as debased as literary Bengali without the same excuse. Hindī has so copious a vocabulary of its own, rooted in the very beings of the peasantry upon whose language it is based, that nine-tenths of the Sanskrit words which one meets in many modern Hindī books are useless and unintelligible excrescences. The employment of Sanskrit words is supposed to add dignity to the style. One might as well say that a graceful girl of eighteen gained in dignity by masquerading in the furbelows of her great grandmother. Some enlightened Indian scholars are struggling hard, without displaying any affected purism, against this too easily acquired infection, and we may hope that their efforts will meet with the encouragement that they deserve.

We may now define the three main varieties of Hindōstānī as follows :—Hindōstānī is primarily the language of the Northern Dōāb, and is also the *lingua franca* of India, capable of being written both in the Persian and the Nāgarī characters and, without purism, avoiding alike the excessive use of either Persian or Sanskrit words when employed for literature. The name 'Urdū' can then be confined to that special variety of Hindōstānī in which Persian words are of frequent occurrence, and which therefore can only be written with ease in the Persian character; and, similarly, 'Hindī' can be confined to the form of Hindōstānī in which Sanskrit words abound, and which therefore is legible only when written in the Nāgarī character. These are the definitions which were proposed by the late Mr. Growse, and they have the advantage of being intelligible, while at the same time they do not overlap. Hitherto, all these words have been very loosely employed. Finally, I use 'Eastern Hindī' to connote the group of intermediate dialects of which Awadhī is the chief, and 'Western Hindī' to connote the group of dialects of which Braj Bhākhā and Hindōstānī (in its different phases) are the best known examples.

As a literary language, the earliest specimens of Hindōstānī are in Urdū, or rather Rēkhṭa, for they are poetical works. Its cultivation began in the Deccan at the end of the sixteenth century, and it received a definite standard of form a hundred years later, principally at the hand of Walī of Aurangabad, commonly called 'the Father of Rēkhṭa.' The example of Walī was quickly taken up at Delhi, where a school of poets took its rise of which the most brilliant members were Saudā (d. 1780), the author of the famous satires, and Mir Taqī (d. 1810). Another school, almost equally celebrated, arose at Lucknow during the troubled time at Delhi in the middle of the eighteenth century. The great difference between the poetry of Urdū and that written in the various dialects of Eastern or Western Hindī lies in the system of prosody. In the former, the prosody is that of the Persian language, while in the latter it is the altogether opposed indigenous system of India. Moreover, the former is entirely based on Persian models of composition, which



are quite different from the older works from which the native literature took its origin. Urdū prose came into existence, as a literary medium, at the beginning of the last century in Calcutta. Like Hindī prose, its earliest attempts were due to English influence, and to the need of textbooks in both forms of Hindōstānī for the College of Fort William. *The Bāgh o Bahār* of Mir Amman, and the *Khīrad Afrōz* of Ḥafīẓu'd-dīn Aḥmad are familiar examples of the earlier of these works in Urdū, as the already mentioned *Prēm Sāgar* written by Lallū Lāl is an example of those in Hindī. Since those days both Urdū prose and Hindī prose have had a prosperous course, and it is unnecessary to dwell upon the copious literature that has poured from the press in the last century. Muḥammad Ḥusain (Āzād) and Paṇḍit Ratan Nāth (Sarshār) are probably amongst the most eminent writers of Urdū prose, while in Hindī the late Hariśchandra of Benares by universal consent holds the first place. As already explained, Hindī, as defined above, has hardly any poetical literature. Such as there is is confined to what are little more than experiments carried out during the past few years. All the great Hindū poetical works are written in one or other of the Eastern or Western Hindī dialects. There are several excellent modern Urdū poets, of whom the most celebrated is probably Altāf Ḥusain (Hālī), whose Quatrains have been admirably translated into English by the late Mr. G. E. Ward.

Pañjābī is spoken over the greater part of the eastern half of the Province of the Panjab, in the northern corner of the Rajputana State of Bikaner, and in the southern half of the State of Jammu. It is bounded on the north and north-east by the Western Pahārī of the lower ranges of the Himalaya, on the east by Western Hindī,—in East Ambala by the Vernacular Hindōstānī, and in the country immediately to the west of the Jamna by the Bāngarū dialect,—on the south by the Bāgrī and Bikanērī dialects of Rājasthānī, and on the west by Lahndā. In describing the last-named language<sup>1</sup> I have dealt at some length on the mutual relationship between it and Pañjābī. I explained that the whole Panjab was the meeting ground of two distinct forms of speech, *viz.*, the old Outer language strongly influenced by Dardic, if not actually Dardic, which expanded from the Indus Valley eastwards, and the old Midland language, the parent of modern Western Hindī, which expanded from the Jamna Valley westwards. In the Panjab these overlapped. In the Eastern Panjab the wave of Dardic with the old Lahndā had nearly exhausted itself, and the old Western Hindī had the mastery, the resultant language being Pañjābī, while in the Western Panjab the old Western Hindī had nearly exhausted itself, the resultant language being modern Lahndā. It is thus impossible to draw any clear dividing line between Pañjābī and Lahndā, and all that we can do is to take the 74th degree of East Longitude as a conventional frontier between the two forms of speech, with the understanding that this is an attempt to define a state of affairs that is essentially indefinite. On the other hand the line between Western Hindī and Pañjābī is more distinct, and may be taken as the meridian passing through Sahrind [Sirhind]. The net result is that we may say that the language of the extreme Eastern Panjab is Western Hindī, that of the Western Panjab is Lahndā, and that of the Central and East Central Panjab is Pañjābī.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 135, 138.



The mixed character of the languages of the Central and Western Panjab (Pañjābī and Lahndā) is well illustrated by the character given to the inhabitants of these tracts by a hostile writer in the Mahābhārata, and by incidental references in the grammar of Pāṇini. Although not distant from the holy Sarasvatī, the centre from which Sanskrit civilization spread, we learn that the laws and customs of the Panjab were at a very early period widely different from those of the Midland. The people are at one time described as living in a state of kingless anarchy, and at another time as possessing no Brāhmans (a dreadful thing to an orthodox Hindū), living in petty villages, and governed by princes who supported themselves by internecine war. Not only were there no Brāhmans, but there were no castes, or else it was possible for a man of one caste to adopt another. The population had no respect for the Vēda, and offered no sacrifices to the gods. They were rude and uncultivated, given to drinking spirituous liquor, and eating all kinds of flesh. Their women were large-bodied, yellow, extremely immoral in their behaviour, and seem to have lived in a condition of polyandry, a man's heir being not his son, but the son of his sister.<sup>1</sup> That this account was true in every particular need not be urged. It was given to us by enemies; but, whether true or not, it illustrates the gulf in regard to habits, customs, and language, that existed between the Midland and the Panjab.

Pañjābī is spoken by thirteen millions of people, a number equivalent to the population of Czecho-Slovakia. It has two dialects,—the Standard and Dōgrī. The Standard dialect is spoken over the plains portion of the Central Panjab, and varies slightly from place to place, the form spoken round Amritsar, *i.e.*, in the *Mājh* or middle part of the Bari Dōāb, being considered to be the purest. Its proper national character

is the *Laṇḍā* or 'clipped' alphabet also in use for Lahndā, and described above on p. 138. As elsewhere, this is seldom legible to anyone except the writer, and not always to him. According to tradition, Aṅgada (1538-52), the second Sikh Guru, found that the hymns of his religion when written in this character were liable to be misread, and he accordingly improved it by borrowing signs from the Nāgarī alphabet and by polishing up the forms of the existing letters. The resultant alphabet became known as the *Gurmukhī*, or that which proceeds from the mouth of the Guru. This Gurmukhī alphabet is the one now used for printed texts employed by the Sikhs of the Panjab, and is also used by Hindūs of the same country. Musalmāns, as a rule, prefer the Persian alphabet.

Dōgrī is the dialect of Pañjābī spoken in the State of Jammū and in the adjoining parts of the Panjab proper. It closely resembles the Standard dialect. It differs mainly in the forms used in the declension of nouns, and in its vocabulary, which is influenced by Lahndā and Kāshmīrī.

<sup>1</sup> Can the author of this description have had the customs of the Jatts in his mind when writing?

<sup>2</sup> These Census figures are excessive. Many people are included in them who ought to have been shown under Lahndā.



It has a written character of its own, allied to the *Laṇḍā* of the Panjab plains and called *Ṭakkarī*, the name of which is probably derived from that of the *Ṭakkas*, a tribe whose capital was the famous *Śākala*, a town which the late Dr. Fleet identified with the modern Sialkot.

*Ṭakkarī* alphabet.

*Pañjābī* has a small literature, mainly consisting of ballads and folk-epics. These include several cycles of considerable extent, the most important of which are those referring to the famous hero *Rājā Rasālū*, to *Hīrā* and *Rānjhā*, and to *Mirzā* and *Sāhibā*. The version of the *Hīrā* and *Rānjhā* legend by *Wāris Shāh* is considered to be a model of the purest *Pañjābī*. It is immensely popular, and gramophone records of selected passages find a ready sale throughout the country.<sup>1</sup> The contents of the *Sikkh Granth*, though written in the *Gurmukhī* character, are mostly in old *Hindī*, only a few of the hymns, though some of these are the most important, being composed in *Pañjābī*. Of late years a small prose *Pañjābī* literature has sprung up with the introduction of the art of printing. The Serampur missionaries translated the New Testament and portions of the Old into Standard *Pañjābī*, and the New Testament alone into *Bhaṭnērī*, a mixed dialect spoken on the borders of *Bikaner*. *Pañjābī* is the vernacular of our *Sikkh* soldiers, and is hence found not only in many parts of India, but is even heard in distant China, where *Sikkh* police are employed in the Treaty Ports.

Literature.

The *Sikkh Granth*.

*Pañjābī* spoken abroad.

Of all the languages connected with the Midland, *Pañjābī* is the one which is most free from borrowed words, whether Persian or Sanskrit. While capable of expressing all ideas, it has a charming rustic flavour characteristic of the homely peasantry that employ it. In many respects it bears much the same relationship to *Hindī* that the Lowland Scotch of the poet Burns bears to Southern English.

General character of the language.

*Rājasthānī* and *Gujarātī*.

Directly south of *Pañjābī* lies *Rājasthānī*, with eighteen and a quarter million speakers, equivalent to about half the population of England and Wales. Just as *Pañjābī* represents the expansion of the Midland language to the north-west, so *Rājasthānī* represents its expansion to the south-west. In the course of this latter expansion, the Midland language, passing through the area of *Rājasthānī*, reaches the sea in *Gujarat*, where it becomes *Gujarātī*. *Rājasthānī* and *Gujarātī* are hence very closely connected, and are, in fact, little more than variant dialects of one and the same language.<sup>2</sup> There are many traditions of migration from the Midland into *Rajputana* and *Gujarat*, the first mentioned being the foundation of *Dvārakā* in *Gujarat*, at the time of the war of the *Mahābhārata*. According to Jain tradition, the first *Chaulukya* ruler of *Gujarat* came from *Kanauj* in the Gangetic *Dōāb*, and in the ninth century A.D. a *Gurjara-Rājput* of *Bhilmāl* or *Bhīnmāl*, in Western *Rajputana*, conquered that city. The *Rāṭhaurs* of *Marwar* say that they came thither from *Kanauj* in the twelfth century. The *Kachhwāhās* of *Jaipur* claim to come from *Oudh*, while another tradition makes the *Chaulukyas* come from the Eastern Panjab.

<sup>1</sup> An English translation by G. C. Usborne appeared as a supplement to "The Indian Antiquary." The first instalment came out with the number for April 1921, of Volume L.

<sup>2</sup> The differentiation of *Gujarātī* from the *Marwārī* dialect of *Rājasthānī* is quite modern. We have poems written in *Marwar* in the fifteenth century which were composed in the mother language that later on developed into these two forms of speech.



The close political connexion between Rajputana and Gujarat is shown by the historical fact that the Gahlōts of Mewar came thither from the latter tract. That some Rājput clans are descended from Gurjara immigrants is now admitted by most scholars, who maintain that one of their centres of dispersion in Rajputana was in, or near, Mount Abu. These appear to have entered India with the Hūnas and other marauding tribes about the sixth century A.D., and rapidly rose to great power. They were in the main a pastoral people, but had their chiefs and fighting men. When the tribe became of consequence the latter were treated by the Brāhmans as equivalent to Kshatriyas, and given the title of Rājaputras or Rājput̥s, *i.e.*, 'Sons of Kings.' Some were even admitted to equality with the Brāhmans themselves, but the bulk of the tribe which still followed its pastoral avocations remained as a subordinate caste under the title of Gurjaras, or, in modern language, Gūjars.

As its name indicates, Rājasthānī is the language of Rājasthān, in the sense given to that word by Tod. It is spoken in Rajputana and the western portion of Central India, and also in the neighbouring tracts of the Central Provinces, Sind, and the Panjab. To the east it shades off into the Bundēli dialect of Western Hindī in the Gwalior State. To its north it merges into Braj Bhākhā, in the States of Karauli and Bharatpur and in the British District of Gurgaon. To the west it gradually becomes Pañjābī, Lahndā, and Sindhī, through the mixed dialects of the Indian desert, and, directly, Gujarātī in the State of Palanpur. On the south it meets Marāṭhī, but, this being an Outer language, does not merge into it.

Rājasthān is a tract divided amongst many States and many tribes, and it has hence many closely related dialects. No less than fifteen variations of the local speech have been counted in the Jaipur State alone. Omitting minor local differences, there are some twenty real dialects spoken over the area of which Rājasthānī is the vernacular. An examination of them

Rājasthānī.	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Mārwarī . .	6,088,389	...
Central Eastern	2,907,200	...
North-Eastern .	1,570,099	...
Mālvi . .	4,350,507	...
Nimāḍī . .	474,777	...
Labhānī . .	158,500	...
Gujarī . .	297,673	...
Unspecified .	451,115	...
TOTAL	16,298,260	12,680,562 <sup>1</sup>

shows that they fall into four main groups, which may be called Mārwarī, the Central Eastern Group (of which the typical dialect is Jaipurī), the North-Eastern Group (of which the typical dialect is Mēwātī), and Mālvi, and these may be taken as the four main dialects of the language. In addition to these we may also notice Nimāḍī, Labhānī, and Gujarī. By far the most important of the Rājasthānī dialects, whether

we consider the size of the area in which it is vernacular, or the extent it has spread over India, is Mārwarī. Its home is Western Rajputana, including the great States of Marwar, Mewar, Bikaner, and Jaisalmer. It has many varieties, of which the best known are Thālī, or Western Mārwarī of the Desert, which extends well into Sind, the Mēwārī of the Udaipur State, Bikānērī, and the Bāgrī of North-East Bikaner and the adjoining parts of the Panjab. The last is often considered a distinct dialect. The Shēkhāwātī of North-West Jaipur

<sup>1</sup>These figures are probably too low. In the Census, some speakers of Rājasthānī were apparently put under Western Hindī.



differs very little from the Mārwarī spoken in the east and centre of the adjoining State of Bikaner. Of the Central Eastern dialects, the most

Central Eastern.  
Jaipurī.

important are Jaipurī and Hārautī. Jaipurī, as its name implies, is the language of the State of Jaipur, and we know more about it than we do about any other form of Rājasthānī. At the request of His Highness the Maharajah of Jaipur, an elaborate survey of all the various local dialects employed in the State was carried out by the Rev. G. Macalister, M.A., who has published the results in an admirable little volume.

Hārautī.

Hārautī is the dialect spoken by Hārā Rājput̃s of Bundi and Kota, and extends eastwards over the border of the Gwalior State, where it merges into

North Eastern.  
Mēwātī.  
Ahīrwātī.

Bundēli. The principal North-Eastern dialect is Mēwātī or Bīghōtā, the language of the Mēos, whose head-quarters are in the State of Alwar. The Ahīrwātī or Hīrwātī spoken to the south and south-west of Delhi is a form of it. As might be expected, the dialects of this group are the forms of Rājasthānī which most nearly approach Western Hindī. In Ahīrwātī we see it merging into the Bāngarū dialect of that language, while in the

Mālvi.

Mēwātī of Alwar it is shading off into Braj Bhākhā. The head-quarters of Mālvi are in the Malwa country round Indore, but it extends over a wide tract. To the east it reaches to Bhopal, where it meets Bundēli, and to the west it is stopped by the Bhil dialects spoken in the hills south of Udaipur. It also occupies the north-western Districts of the Central Provinces. A peculiar form of it, which is much mixed with Mārwarī forms, is called Rāngrī or Rājwārī, and is spoken by Rājput̃s. In North Nimar and the adjoining portion of the Bhopawar Agency of Central India, Mālvi has become so mixed with Khāndēśī and the Bhil languages that it has become a new dialect, called Nimādī, and

Nimādī.

possessing peculiarities of its own. Nimādī can, however, hardly be called a true dialect, in the sense in which we call Mārwarī, Jaipurī, Mēwātī, and Mālvi dialects of Rājasthānī. It is rather a mixed patois made up of several languages, with Mālvi for its basis.

Labhānī or Banjārī is the language of the Banjārās, a well-known tribe of carriers

Labhānī.

who are found all over Western and Southern India. They are also called Labhānās. In many parts of India they use the language of the people of the country in which they happen to dwell, but in Berar, Bombay, the Central Provinces, the Panjab, United Provinces, and the Central Indian Agency, they have a language of their own, the name of which varies according to the local name of the tribe. Everywhere it is a mixed form of speech, but, throughout, its basis is some western form of Rājasthānī, the other element consisting of borrowings from the speech of the locality where the members of the tribe happen to be found. It may here be mentioned that two other tribal dialects have been found on examination

Kakēri.

to be the same as Labhānī. These are Kakēri and Bahrūpiā.

Kakēri is the language of the Kakērs, a small tribe of comb-makers who emigrated from Ajmer in Rajputana some two hundred years ago and settled in the District of Jhansi in the United Provinces.

Bahrūpiā.

The Bahrūpiās or Mahtams are now found in the Panjab Districts of Gujrat and Sialkot. They say that they came thither from Rajputana with Rājā Mān Singh on the occasion of his expedition to Kabul in the year 1587, and then settled in the localities where they are now found. It is probable that they were originally a sub-tribe of the Labhānās.

The mention of the Gujarī dialect opens up an interesting period of Indian history.

Gujarī.

We have already seen that the Gurjaras, the ancestors of the present Gūjars, probably entered India in the fifth or sixth century A.D., and that some of their fighting men became recognized as Rājputās. We shall see, in dealing with the Pahārī languages, that in ancient times the present Districts of Kumaun and Garhwal together with the country to their west including the Simla Hills was known as 'Sapādalaksha,' and that this tract was partly occupied by these Gurjaras in the course of their immigration. Thence certain of the Gurjaras descended into the plains, crossed the Gangetic Valley, and entered Mewat, whence they spread over Eastern Rajputana, and acquired its language. In after years certain of these Rajputana settlers again migrated towards the north-west, and invaded the Panjab from the south-east. They left a line of colonists extending from Mewat, up both sides of the Jamna Valley, and thence, following the foot of the Himalaya, right up to the Indus. Where they have settled in the plains they have abandoned their own language, but as we enter the lower hills we invariably come upon a dialect locally known as Gujarī. In each case this can be described as the language of the people nearest the local Gūjars, but badly spoken, as if by foreigners. The farther we go into these sparsely populated hills the more independent do we find this Gujarī, and the less influenced by its surroundings. At length, when we get into the wild hill-country of Swat and Kashmir, we find the nomad Gūjars, here called Gūjurs (if cowherds) or Ajirs (if shepherds), still pursuing their original pastoral avocations and still speaking the descendant of the language that their ancestors brought with them from Mewat. But this shows traces of its long journey. It contains odd phrases and idioms of the Hindōstānī of the Jamna Valley, which were picked up *en route* and carried to the distant hills of Dardistan.

The only dialect of Rājasthānī which has a considerable recognized literature is

Rājasthānī literature.

Mārwārī. Numbers of poems in Old Mārwārī or Dīngal, as it is called for poetical purposes, are in existence, but have not as yet been seriously studied. Besides this there is an enormous mass of literature in other forms of Rājasthānī. I allude to the corpus of Bardic Histories described in Tod's *Rajasthan*, the accomplished author of which was, until the last few years, probably the only European who had read any considerable portion of them. Since then,



of late years a survey of these chronicles has been undertaken by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, under the auspices of the Government of India, and considerable progress had been made in cataloguing them and in publishing texts, when the work was interrupted by the lamented death of Dr. L. P. Tessitori, the learned Italian scholar in whose immediate charge it was. Since then the project has been in abeyance. The most important chronicle of all, the *Prithirāj Rāsan* of Chand Bardāi, has also lately been made available to students by the publication, under the care of the Nāgarī Prachārīnī Sabhā of Benares, of the complete text with an abstract in Hindī. A few episodes of it have also been translated into English by Beames and by Hoernle. It is written in an old form of Western Hindī—not in Rājasthānī—also used by Rājput bards for poetical purposes, and known as Piṅgal, and, as we have it now, probably contains spurious additions; but it is nevertheless a wonderful storehouse of Rajputana history and legend. The Serampore Missionaries translated the New Testament into Hārautī (a Central Eastern dialect), Ujainī (*i.e.*, Mālvī), Udaipurī (*i.e.*, Mēwārī, a form of Mārwarī), Mārwarī, Jaipurī, and Bīkānērī (another form of Mārwarī).

At the time of the great war of the Mahābhārata, the country known as that of the Pāṇchālas extended from the river Chambal up to Hardwar at the foot of the Himalaya. The southern portion of it, therefore, coincided with Northern Rajputana. We have already seen<sup>1</sup> that the Pāṇchālas seem to have been one of these tribes who were the earliest Aryan invaders of India, and that, therefore, it is probable that their language was one of those which belonged to the Outer Circle of Indo-Aryan languages. If this is true, it is, *a fortiori*, also true of the rest of Rajputana more to the south. The theory also further requires us to conclude that, as the Aryans who spoke the languages of the Inner Sub-branch expanded and became more powerful, they gradually thrust those of the Outer Circle who were to their south, still farther and farther in that direction. In Gujarat, the Inner Aryans broke through the retaining wall of the Outer tribes and reached the sea. There are traditions of several settlements from the Midland in Gujarat, the first mentioned being that of Dvārakā in the time of the Mahābhārata war. The only way into Gujarat from the Midland is through Rajputana. The more direct route is barred by the great Indian desert. Rajputana itself was occupied in comparatively modern times by invaders from Central Hindostan. As previously stated, the Rāṭhāurs have a tradition that they abandoned Kanauj in the Dōāb late in the twelfth century A.D., and then took possession of Marwar. The Kachhwāhās of Jaipur claim to have come from Oudh, and the Sōlankīs from the Eastern Panjab. Gujarat itself was occupied by the Yādavas, members of which tribe still occupy their original seat near Muttra. The Gahlōts of Mewar, on the other hand, are, according to tradition, a reflex wave from Gujarat, driven into the neighbourhood of Chitor after the famous sack of Vallabhi. We thus see that the whole of the country between the Gangetic Dōāb and the sea-coast of Gujarat has at present among its occupants a large number of people who are members of tribes that immigrated from the Midland. These originally found there other Aryan tribes previously settled, who, in their turn, belonged to what I call the Outer Circle, and whom they either absorbed or drove farther to the south, or both. This is exactly borne out by the linguistic conditions of this tract. Rājasthānī and Gujarātī are both, on the whole, languages of the Inner Sub-branch, but they show many traces of forms which are

<sup>1</sup> *Ante*, p. 116.



characteristic of languages of the Outer Band.<sup>1</sup> A few may be mentioned here. In pronunciation, Gujarātī, like Sindhī, Marāṭhī, and Assamese, prefers the sound of *o* to that of *au*. Thus, the Hindōstānī *chauthā*, fourth, is *chōthō* in Sindhī, Rājasthānī, and Gujarātī. Again, like Sindhī, both Rājasthānī and Gujarātī have a strong preference for cerebral sounds instead of dentals. Like Sindhī and other North-Western languages, vulgar Gujarātī pronounces *s* as *h*. So also do the speakers of certain parts of Rajputana. Like all the eastern languages and Marāṭhī, but unlike the Inner languages, both Rājasthānī and Gujarātī nouns have an oblique form ending in *ā*. Under the head of Sindhī<sup>2</sup> we have shown how a past participle in *l*, which is peculiarly characteristic of the languages of the Outer Sub-Branch, is also found in Gujarātī. Finally, in the conjugation of verbs, both Gujarātī and Rājasthānī, like Lahndā, have a future whose characteristic is the letter *s*.

Rājasthānī uses the Nāgarī character for its literature. For ordinary purposes it has a corrupt form of that script allied to the *Laṇḍā* of the

Written Character.

Panjab. This is known as Mahājanī, or the alphabet of the mercantile class, and is well-nigh illegible to everyone except its writer. It omits nearly all the vowels, and the stories about the consequent misreadings are among the most popular chestnuts of Indian folklore.

Rājasthānī, in the form of Mārwarī, can be heard all over India. There is hardly a town where the 'thrifty denizen of the sands of Western and Northern Rajputana has not found his way to fortune, from the petty grocer's shop in a Deccan village to the most extensive banking and broking connexion in the commercial capitals of both East and West India.'

<sup>1</sup> In the Baroda Census Report for 1921 (pp. 289ff.) Mr. Satyavrata Mukerjee criticizes the theories enunciated above, and maintains that 'the present position of languages like Gujarātī is not so much the result of the superior impact of the Madhyadēśa on the Outer Band, as of the reverse.' I am not convinced by his arguments, but, as a question of pure philology, the matter is not of great importance. He agrees that both Rājasthānī and Gujarātī are mixed forms of speech, possessing partly the characteristics of languages of the Outer Band, and partly those of the languages of the Midland; but when he would on this account class Gujarātī with Eastern Hindī, as a member of the Mediate Sub-Branch, I must part company with him. As he would arrange the Indo-Aryan languages, we have, first, in the centre, Western Hindī, the language of the Midland. Surrounding it in a ring are a number of mixed languages,—on the east, Eastern Hindī; on the south, Rājasthānī (with Gujarātī); on the west, Pañjabī; and, on the north, the Pahārī languages of the Himalaya. These are all intermediate between Western Hindī and the Outer languages, forming a bridge between the two. Round and outside these mixed languages, we have, again, a ring of Outer languages,—Bihārī, Oriyā, Marāṭhī, Sindhī, and Lahudā. There is thus a centre, surrounded by a band of mixed languages, and that again surrounded by an outer band. If we give the name 'Intermediate languages' to the mixed band, I offer no objection. Indeed, on various occasions, when not writing for scientific publications, I have used the same arrangement myself. It has the advantage of being systematic and of being easily comprehended. But the term 'Mediate Sub-Branch' has in these pages been given a different connotation, and one which compels us to include under that name Eastern Hindī, and Eastern Hindī alone. Under that heading it is impossible to include such languages as Rājasthānī and Gujarātī. It is true that, like them, Eastern Hindī is to a certain extent a bridge between Western Hindī and an Outer language, but it is not a mixed language like the other two. It has had an independent growth from prehistoric times, and has developed a grammar altogether different whether we compare it with Western Hindī or with any Outer language. On the other hand, the grammars of Rājasthānī and of Gujarātī are in their essence the same as that of Western Hindī. Particular postpositions or terminations may vary, but the ground basis of the three languages is identical in all. That there are also in Gujarātī certain peculiarities inherited from the language of the Outer Sub-Branch which it superseded cannot be denied, and it is the presence of these which makes us insist on its mixed character. But neither here nor in Rājasthānī has there been such a development on independent lines as would entitle us to look upon either as a member of the Mediate Sub-Branch. This is not the place to enter into the details of the argument, and I therefore content myself with referring those interested to the conjugation of the verb, on the one hand in Eastern Hindī, and, on the other hand, in Western Hindī, Rājasthānī and Gujarātī. A comparison of the two systems will at once show the impossibility of putting Rājasthānī or Gujarātī into the same linguistic group as Eastern Hindī.

<sup>2</sup> P. 140, *ante*.



As already stated, Gujarātī is closely related to Rājasthānī. So late as the fifteenth century<sup>1</sup> Marwar and Gujarat had one common language,

Gujarātī.

which has since then split up into these two languages and of which both originally formed little differing dialects.

Where spoken.

Gujarātī is spoken in the British Province of Gujarat and in Baroda and the other neighbouring Indian States. It extends south along the coast of the Arabian Sea to about Daman, where there is a mixed population, some speaking Marāṭhī, and some Gujarātī. The two languages have no intermediate dialect. On the north, it shades off into Sindhī, through the Kachchhī dialect of that language, although in Cutch (Kachchh) itself the standard dialect is employed for official and literary purposes. Still on the north, but to the east of Sindhī, it meets Mārwarī, into which, a little north of the Ran of Cutch, it gradually merges. On its east, it has the hill country, in which Bhīlī and Khāndēśī are spoken, and on its south it has Marāṭhī. The Bhīl languages and Mārwarī, like Gujarātī, belong to the Inner Sub-Branch, and into these Gujarātī merges naturally, and without difficulty. The case of Sindhī is somewhat peculiar in this respect. Sindhī is an Outer language, and we have seen that the old language once spoken in Gujarat, but which has been superseded by the modern Gujarātī, itself also belonged to the Outer Sub-Branch, and must have been closely related to Sindhī. I have said that Gujarātī merges into Sindhī through the Kachchhī dialect of that language. This is only partly true. Kachchhī, in its pure form, is not an intermediate dialect between the two languages. It is a form of Sindhī, with a varying mixture of Gujarātī words borrowed from Gujarātī-speaking neighbours. It is a mixed rather than an intermediate form of speech. The peninsula of Cutch is inhabited not only by Kachchhīs but also by numerous immigrants from Rajputana and Gujarat. These latter retain their own respective languages, but corrupt them, in their turn, by borrowings from Kachchhī, so that the whole peninsula is polyglot, some of the population speaking what may be called a mongrel Sindhī, while others speak a mongrel Rājasthānī or a mongrel Gujarātī. In popular speech, all these mongrel dialects are lumped together under the general name of 'Kachchhī,' and on this understanding alone can it be said that Gujarātī merges into Sindhī through Kachchhī. As regards Marāṭhī, lying to the south of Gujarātī, the matter is different. Here there is no merging, even in the sense in which we have used the term in regard to Kachchhī. There is difference of race, and the country on the borderline between the two forms of speech is bilingual. The two nationalities are geographically mixed, but each preserves its own tongue, the Gujarātīs speaking their own Inner Gujarātī, and the Marāṭhās speaking their own Outer Marāṭhī.

The only true dialectic variation of Gujarātī consists in the difference between the speech of the uneducated and that of the educated. That of

Dialects.

the latter is the standard form of the language as taught in the grammars. That of the former differs from the standard mainly in pronunciation, although it possesses a few contracted verbal forms which are ignored by the literary

<sup>1</sup> In the year 1455-6 A.D. a poem called the *Kāṇhaḍadēva-prabandha* was written by a poet of Jhalor in the Marwar State. In the year 1912 there was a lively controversy in Gujarat as to whether this was written in old Gujarātī or in old Mārwarī. Really it is in neither, but is in the mother language, which in later years differentiated into these two forms of speech.



dialect. The differences of pronunciation are nearly the same over the whole Gujarātī tract, but, as a rule, though they are the same in kind, they are much less prominent in South Gujarat, and become more and more prominent as we go north. It is of interest to note that in this pronunciation followed by the uneducated rural classes, we meet over and over again relics of the old Outer language superseded by modern Gujarātī. Such are, to quote two examples, the tendency to pronounce *s* as *h*, and the inability to distinguish between cerebral and dental letters, and there are many others. The Pārsīs and the Musalmāns are generally credited with special dialects, but in pronunciation and inflexion these generally follow the colloquial Gujarātī of their neighbours. Most Musalmāns in Gujarat speak Hindōstānī, but when they do speak Gujarātī their language is noticeable for the entire disregard of the distinction between cerebrals and dentals. Here they only carry a local dialectic peculiarity to excess. In other respects, the Gujarātī of Pārsīs and of Musalmāns mainly differs from the ordinary colloquial language of the uneducated in its vocabulary, which borrows freely from Persian and (generally through Persian) from Arabic. Natives of the country give names (based upon caste-titles or upon the names of localities) such as Nāgarī, the language of the Nāgar Brāhmans, or as Charōtarī, the language of the Charōtar tract on the banks of the Mahī, to various sub-divisions of these dialects, but the differences are so trifling that they do not deserve special mention, although the more important have been fully dealt with in the pages of the Survey. From the nature of the case it is impossible to give figures for the number of people speaking any one of these dialects or sub-dialects. We can say how many people belong to a certain tribe, or how many live in a certain tract, but we cannot say how many of them speak the standard dialect and how many speak the dialect of the uneducated. According to the estimates of the Survey, based on the Census of 1891, the number of speakers of all kinds of Gujarātī was 10,646,227 (about the same as the population of Persia), the corresponding figures of the Census of 1921 being 9,551,992.

We are fortunate in possessing a remarkable series of documents connecting the modern Gujarātī with the Apabhramśa from which it is descended. The famous grammarian Hēmachandra (fl. 12th cent. A.D.), whose work is at the present day one of our great authorities on the various Prakrits, adorns the chapter dealing with Apabhramśa with numerous quotations from poems in the literary form of that language. Hēmachandra himself was a native of Gujarat, and, while the examples given by him vary in dialect, some of them are almost the same as the old language from which are sprung the modern Mārwārī and the modern Gujarātī. As for the old Outer language which in ancient times was superseded by the parent of modern Gujarātī, we know very little about it. It is probable that it was intermediate between the ancestor of modern Sindhī and the ancestor of modern Marāṭhī, and that we find traces of it not only in modern Gujarātī, but also in the Kōnkanī dialect of Marāṭhī. But Gujarat has been so overrun from the earliest times by nations hailing from many different parts of the world, that there is little hope of our being able to resuscitate any fragments of it with certainty. The present Gujarat nation is curiously composite, Greeks, Bactrians, Huns, and Scythians; Gurjaras, Jādējas, and Kāṭhīs; Pārsīs and Arabs, not to speak of soldiers of fortune from the countries of the West, have all contributed, together with the numerous Indo-Aryan



immigrations, to form the population. In such a mixture it is wonderful that even the traces of the old Outer language that we have succeeded in identifying have survived.

Gujarātī has not a large literature, but it is larger than that with which it has sometimes been credited. The earliest, and at the same time the most famous, poet whose works have come down to us in a connected form was Narasimha Mehetō (or Narsingh Mehtā), who lived in the fifteenth century A.D. His poems, and those of a great number of later writers, have been collected and published in a poetical encyclopædia entitled the *Bṛihat Kāvya Dōhana*. There is also a considerable series of bardic chronicles, similar to those which we have described under the head of Rājasthānī, on which is based Forbes's well-known *Rās-mālā*. Then, again, in addition to the long list of poets and poetesses whose lays are enshrined in the *Bṛihat Kāvya Dōhana*, there were writers on grammar and poetics. Of special interest for the history of the language are two works, the *Mugdhārabōdhamauktika* (1394 A.D.) of an anonymous writer, and the *Kriyā-ratna-samuchchaya* (1410 A.D.) of Guṇaratna. These works are Sanskrit grammars for beginners, and as such are of little value. But they are written in the Gujarātī of those days, and each Sanskrit grammatical form is given its equivalent in that language. Between them they thus furnish us with a systematic account of the grammar of the Gujarātī of the early fifteenth century. No such document exists for any other modern Indo-Aryan language. Through them we are able to trace the history of the growth of the Gujarātī tongue from the earliest Vedic times without a break, through Sanskrit, Prakrit, Apabhraṃśa, and the parent of Rājasthānī and Gujarātī, down to the articles of a Pārsī newspaper of the present day. We have grammatical documents for each stage of the long development.

The Nāgarī character was formerly used in Gujarat for writing books. Carey's translation of the New Testament, published at the beginning of the last century, was printed in that alphabet. For less important documents, that modification of the Nāgarī character known in Upper India as Kaithī, and very generally used there for similar purposes, was also employed. This is now the official character of Gujarat, as it is of Bihārī, and all books and papers in the language are printed in it.

Closely allied to Gujarātī and Western Rājasthānī are two important groups of dialects, each of which is entitled to the dignity of being considered a separate language. They are Bhilī and Khāndēśī, the latter being also called Ahirānī or Dhēḍ Gujarī. Bhilī is spoken in the range of hills between Ajmer and Mount Abu. Thence, in numerous dialects, it covers the hill country dividing Gujarat from Rajputana and Central India, as far south as the Satpura Range, and on the way it crosses the Narbada, up which it extends for a considerable distance. As its name implies it is the language of the Bhils who inhabit this wild tract. South of the Satpuras lie the District of Khandesh and the Burhanpur Tahsil of Nimar, the latter forming a continuation of the Khandesh plain. Here Khāndēśī is spoken, and still further south, in the hill country leading up from Surat to Nasik, are found a number of wild tribes, such as Naikis, Dhōdiās, Gāmṭis, and Chōdhāris, who employ dialects closely connected with it. Both Bhilī and Khāndēśī show traces of a non-Aryan basis, which are too few to be certainly identified. This basis may have been



Mundā or it may have been Dravidian,—perhaps more probably the former,—but has been completely overlaid by an Aryan superstructure, and they are both now thoroughly Aryan languages. Bhilī may be looked upon as a bridge between Gujarātī and Rājasthānī, and might, with propriety, be looked upon as an eastern dialect of Gujarātī. The dialects appear under many names (no less than twenty-eight varieties have been examined in the Survey), but they are all essentially the same form of speech. Like some of the colloquial forms of Gujarātī it shows several points of agreement with the Outer languages of the North-West and even with Dardic.<sup>1</sup> As we follow these dialects southwards, we find them borrowing more and more from the neighbouring Marāṭhī, but this is borrowing only. It does not affect the structure of the language any more than the borrowing of Arabic or Persian words affects the structure of Hindōstānī. Khāndēśī, with its connected dialects, is of a similar character, but is more mixed with Marāṭhī, which we find invading to a small extent the grammatical structure. On this account, and also because it is chiefly spoken in the Bombay Presidency, it is treated as an independent language, but, from the point of view of strict philology, it should not be separated from Bhilī. Besides the Bhilī spoken in its

	Survey.	Census of 1921	proper home, we also meet Bhil dialects in
Bhilī . . . . .	2,891,701	1,855,617	localities where we might little suspect them.
Khāndēśī and dialects.	1,253,066	213,272 <sup>2</sup>	In far Orissa and the Bengal District of

Midnapur, more than a thousand miles from the true home of the race, the Linguistic Survey has discovered a wandering tribe, known as Siyālgīrs, who speak a distinctively

Bhil dialect. They perhaps left their own country for their country's good, for they are described as a tribe of thieving propensities, who came to Bengal some six or seven generations ago, probably as jetsam from the tide of Marāṭhā invasion. The Bāwariās, a wild hunting tribe found in the Panjab, moreover, speak a form of Bhilī which is known as Bāorī.

We must now leave Western India and consider the three Pahārī languages. The word 'Pahārī' means 'of or belonging to the mountain,' and is used as a convenient name for the three groups of Indo-Aryan dialects spoken in the lower ranges of the Himalaya, from Nepal in the east to Bhadravah in the west. Before going into details it is advisable to state briefly what appears to have been the linguistic history of this tract. The earliest inhabitants of which we can mark any traces must have been people speaking a language akin to the ancestor of the modern Mundā languages. These were superseded or conquered by Tibeto-Burmans who crossed the Himalaya from the north, and settled on its southern face. In this way the tract became inhabited by people speaking Tibeto-Burman languages, and so it has continued to the present day. But the original Mundās were not entirely swept out of existence, and the languages, although belonging to the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family, incorporated many Mundā idioms, which can still be easily recognized.<sup>3</sup> In later times, these Tibeto-Burmans were not left isolated. The plains of India immediately to their south were inhabited by Aryans, and these worked northwards into the

<sup>1</sup> It is quite possible that a form of Paisāchī Prakrit was once spoken in the neighbourhood of the Bhil country, although the head-quarters of the language were in the north-west Panjab. See the remarks on p. 109.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently many speakers of Khāndēśī have been classed as speaking Bhilī or Marāṭhī.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide ante*, pp. 35 & 55ff.



Himalaya, and settled in the more accessible valleys, bringing with them Aryan languages and civilization. Thus, in Nepal, before the Gorkhā invasion, we find that a language akin to the Maithilī dialect of Bihārī, spoken immediately to the south, was used as a court language and we even have a play written in that language still surviving.<sup>1</sup> But another, and, from the point of view of linguistics, more important infusion of Aryan languages came from the west.

West of the present kingdom of Nepal, in Kumaun, Garhwal, and the hills round Simla, there is a sub-Himalayan hill-tract known in Sanskrit times as 'Sapādalaksha,' or '(the country of) a lākh and a quarter (of hills).' The modern equivalent of this word,—*sawā lākh*,—still survives in the name of the well-known Siwalik Hills, south of Garhwal in the Saharanpur District. At the present day the bulk of the agricultural population of this Sapādalaksha consists, in the west, of Kanēts, and, in the east, of members of the Khas tribe. The Kanēts are divided into two clans, one called Khasiyā, which claims to be pure, and the other called Rāo (*i.e.*, Rājā or Rājput), which admits that it is of impure birth. On the other hand, the chiefs of the country all claim to be of Rājput descent. We thus see that the whole of the modern Sapādalaksha contains many people who call themselves Khas or Khasiyā. That these represent the Khasas, Khasas, or Khasīras of

Sanskrit literature and the *Káśioi* of Greek geographers cannot be doubted. Like the Pisāchas, from whose speech the modern Dardic languages are descended, they were said to be descended from Kaśyapa, the founder of Kashmir. In the *Rājataranginī*, the famous history of that country, they are frequently referred to as a thorn in the side of its rulers, and in the Mahābhārata they are often mentioned as a people of the north-west, and even as closely connected with the Pisāchas, and with the people of Kashmir. They were Aryans, but had fallen outside the Aryan pale of purity. Other Sanskrit authorities, such as the Harivamśa, the Purāṇas, and the various lawbooks, all agree in placing them in the north-west. In later times they spread eastwards over the whole of Sapādalaksha, and conquered and absorbed the more fertile tracts, where we find them at the present day. Still later,—about the sixteenth century,—they advanced, in the Gorkhā invasion, into Nepal, and mixing with the Tibeto-Burmans or Muṇḍās whom they found there, became the Khas or ruling tribe of that country. We have seen that in ancient times these Khasas were associated with the Pisāchas, and originally they must, like them, have spoken a Dardic language, for traces of that form of speech are readily found over the whole Sapādalaksha tract, diminishing in strength as we go eastwards.

In dealing with Rājasthānī<sup>2</sup> reference has been made to the important part the Gurjaras, or modern Gūjars, have played in the history of Rajputana. These people seem to have appeared in India first about the fifth or sixth century A.D. One branch of them occupied this Sapādalaksha and amalgamated with the Khas population that they found *in situ*. In Western Sapādalaksha they became the Rāo sept of the Kanēts, but were not admitted to equality of caste with the older Khasiyā Kanēts. These Gurjaras were those who took to cultivation, or who adhered to their pastoral pursuits. The fighting men were, as we have seen, admitted into the Rājput caste. From Sapādalaksha, Gurjaras migrated across the Gangetic Valley, to Mewat, and thence settled over Eastern Rajputana. In later

<sup>1</sup> The *Harīschandraṇṭya*, edited by Conrady in 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Pp. 171 and 173.

years, under the pressure of Musalmān rule, many of these Rājput̃s remigrated to Sapādalaksha and again settled there. In fact there was continual intercourse between Sapādalaksha and Rajputana. Finally, as we have seen, Nepal was conquered by people of the Khas tribe, who were accompanied by many of these Gurjara-Rājput̃s. It has long been recognized that all the Pahārī languages are at the present day closely allied to Rājasthānī, and the above historical sketch shows how this has come about.<sup>1</sup>

The three Pahārī languages. Survey. Census of 1921.

Eastern Pahārī . . . .	143,721	279,715
Central Pahārī . . . .	1,107,612	3,853 <sup>2</sup>
Western Pahārī . . . .	853,468	1,633,915
Unspecified . . . .	...	54
TOTAL . . . .	2,104,801	1,917,537

The Pahārī Group of the Inner Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages consists of three groups of dialects, which may be called the Eastern Pahārī, the Central Pahārī, and the Western Pahārī languages respectively.

Eastern Pahārī is commonly called 'Nēpālī' or 'Naipālī' by Europeans, but this name is hardly suitable, as it is not the principal language of Nepal. In that State the principal languages are Tibeto-Burman, the most important being Nēwārī, the name of which is also derived from the word 'Nēpāl.' Other names for Eastern Pahārī are 'Parbatīyā' or 'the Hill language,' 'Gōrkhālī' or 'the language of the Gōrkhās,' and 'Khas Kurā' or 'the language of the Khas tribe.' It is not a language of British India, the homes of its speakers being in the State of Nepal, for which no census figures are available. The 143,721 speakers recorded in the Survey estimates refer to natives of Nepal who have come temporarily or permanently into British India. Many of them are soldiers in our Gōrkhā regiments.

The introduction of this Aryan language into Nepal is a matter of modern history. In the early part of the 16th century certain Rājput̃s of Mewar, under pressure of Musalmān attacks, migrated north, and settled among their Khas and Gurjara relatives in Garhwal, Kumaun, and Western Nepal. In 1559 A.D. a party of these conquered the town of Gōrkhā (say 70 miles north-west of Kāthmāṇḍū). In 1768 Prithvī Nārāyaṇa Shāh of Gōrkhā made himself master of the whole of Nepal, founded the present Gōrkhālī dynasty, and introduced as the language of the court the mixed Rājasthānī and Khas tongue that he had brought from Gōrkhā. This has since been the Aryan language of Nepal, superseding the older dialect, akin to the old Maithilī, which had previously been the form of Aryan speech used in that country. The bulk of the population of Nepal being Tibeto-Burman, the Khas conquerors have been in a minority, and there has been a mixture not only of race but of language. Eastern Pahārī has borrowed some of its vocabulary and even some of its grammatical idioms from Tibeto-Burman languages, and although distinctly related to Rājasthānī, it now presents a somewhat mixed character. Not only many words but special phases of its grammar, such as the use of the agent case before *all* tenses of a transitive verb, and the employment of a complete honorific conjugation, are plainly borrowed from the speech of the surrounding Tibeto-Burmans. These changes in the speech are increasing with every decade, and certain Tibeto-Burman peculiarities have come into the language within the memory of men alive at the present day.

<sup>1</sup> The whole question is worked out in detail in the Introduction to Volume IX, Part iv, of the Survey. It is impossible here to give more than the general results.

<sup>2</sup> In the Census, most of the speakers of Central Pahārī have been shown under Western Hindī. It is impossible to adjust the figures.



Eastern Pahārī being spoken in a mountainous country has no doubt many dialects.

**Dialects.**

Into one of these, Pālpā, spoken in Western Nepal, the Serampore missionaries in the early part of the last century made a version of the New Testament, and as Nepal is independent territory to which Europeans have little access, that is our one source of information concerning it. The standard dialect is that of Kāthmāndū, and in this there is a small printed literature, all modern. The dialect of Eastern Nepal has of late years been adopted by the missionaries at Darjiling as the standard for a grammar and for their translations of the Bible. Eastern Pahārī is written and printed in the

**Written character.**

Nāgarī character.

Central Pahārī includes the dialects spoken in Eastern Sapādalaksha, *i.e.*, in the British Districts of Kumaun and Garhwal and in the State of Garhwal. It has two well-known dialects,—Kumaunī, spoken in Kumaun (including the hill station of Naini Tal), and Garhwālī, spoken in British and independent Garhwal and the country round the hill station of Mussoorie. These dialects vary from place to place, each pargana having a distinct form of speech, each with a local name of its own. Neither of these main dialects has any literary history. The Serampore missionaries published translations of the New Testament into each of them, and other versions of portions of the Scriptures have lately been made into Garhwālī. During the past few years a few books have been written in Kumaunī, and one or two in Garhwālī. So far as I have seen, both dialects are written and printed in the Nāgarī character.

**Central Pahārī.**

	Survey.	Census of 1921.
Kumaunī . . . . .	436,738	...
Garhwālī . . . . .	670,824	...
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>1,107,612</b>	<b>3,853<sup>1</sup></b>

**Western Pahārī.**

Western Pahārī is the name of the large number of connected dialects spoken in Western Sapādalaksha, *i.e.*, in the hill country of which Simla, the summer head-quarters of the Government of India, is the political centre. These dialects have no standard form, and, beyond a few folk-epics, no literature. The area over which they are spoken extends from the Jaunsar-Bawar tract of the United Provinces, and thence, in the Province of the Panjab, over the State of Sirmaur, the Simla Hills, Kulu, and the States of Mandi and Chamba, up to, and including, the Bhadrawah Jagir of Kashmir. The language has numerous dialects, all differing considerably among themselves, but nevertheless possessing many common features. We may conveniently group them under the nine

<b>Western Pahārī.</b>	<b>Survey.</b>	<b>Census of 1921.</b>	<b>heads given on the margin. Of these,</b>
Jaunsārī . . . . .	47,437	427,702	Jaunsārī is the language spoken in the Jaunsar-Bawar tract of the District of Dehra Dun in the United Provinces, wedged in between Garhwal and the Panjab State of Sirmaur. It is a transition dialect between Garhwālī and Sirmaurī, but is much mixed with the Western Hindī spoken to its south in the rest of Dehra Dun. Sirmaurī includes three well marked dialects, and is
Sirmaurī . . . . .	124,562		
Baghātī . . . . .	22,195		
Kiūthālī . . . . .	188,768		
Satlaj Group . . . . .	38,893	126,793	
Kulu Group . . . . .	84,631		
Mandi Group . . . . .	212,184	237,934	
Chamba Group . . . . .	109,286		
Bhadrawah Group . . . . .	25,517	139,262	
Unspecified . . . . .	...		
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>853,468</b>	<b>1,633,915</b>	

<sup>1</sup> See note <sup>2</sup> on p. 181.

Jaunsārī spoken in the State of Sirmaur and in the south of the State of Jubbal. It is closely connected with Jaunsārī, but north of the River Giri and in Jubbal it begins to approximate to Kiūṭhālī. Sirmaurī lies west of Jaunsārī, and still further to the west we have Baghāṭī, these three forming a continuous band forming the southern limit of the Western Pahārī dialects. Baghāṭī is the dialect of the State of Baghat and the neighbouring tracts, and within its area lie the military stations of Kasauli and Dagshai. It is a transition dialect between Sirmaurī and Kiūṭhālī. Kiūṭhālī is the language of the central portion of the Simla Hill States, and is spoken round Simla itself and in the State of Keonthal, from the latter of which it takes its name. It varies greatly from State to State, and from Pargana to Pargana, so that no less than seven forms of it have been recorded in the Survey. North of Simla lies Kulu, separated from it by the River Satlaj, and on each bank of that river there are a couple of dialects forming a bridge between the Simla dialects and Kuḷuī. These form the Satlaj group given on the margin of p. 182. In Kulu there are three dialects, Kuḷuī proper and two others. West of Kulu, and also lying to the north of the Simla Hill States, are the States of Suket and, to its north, Mandi. Here we have the dialects of the Mandi group. There are four of these, of which the most important are Maṇḍēālī and Sukēṭī. West of Mandi lies the Panjab District of Kangra, in which the language is a form of Pañjābī. We need not therefore be surprised to find that the dialects of the Mandi Group represent southern Kuḷuī merging into Pañjābī. North-west of Kulu and north of Kangra lies the State of Chamba. Here there are four dialects, of which the most important is Chamēālī, the principal language of the State. Another dialect is Gādī, spoken by the Gaddīs, a pastoral tribe inhabiting the Bharmaur Wizārat of the State, on the Kulu frontier. The speakers are descendants of immigrants from the Panjab plains, who took refuge here from Musalmān oppression. They now speak a form of Chamēālī, but with the peculiarity that they sound every *sh*-sound like *ch* in the Scottish 'loch.' In the extreme north of the Chamba State lies the beautiful but isolated mountain tract of Pangi. Here the dialect is called Paṅgwālī, also a form of Chamēālī, but beginning to show signs of transition into Kāshmīrī. Finally, north-west of Chamba proper and of Pangi, lie the Bhadrawah Jagir and the Padar District, both belonging to Kashmir. Beyond them lies Kashmir proper, of which the language is Kāshmīrī. It is therefore to be expected that the dialects of Bhadrawah and Padar should be transition forms of speech between Chamēālī and Kāshmīrī, and such in fact is the case. The dialects of this tract form the Bhadrawah group, and are three in number, *viz.*, Bhadrawāhī, with its sub-variety Bhaḷēsī, and Pāḍarī. This concludes a rapid survey of the numerous Western Pahārī dialects, and we have been able to trace the gradual change from the Khas dialects of Central Pahārī through the Simla Hills into the semi-Kāshmīrī of Bhadrawah and Padar.



Western Pahārī is written in the Ṭakkārī alphabet, already referred to as the alphabet used for the Dogrī dialect of Pañjābī.<sup>1</sup> It has

Written character.

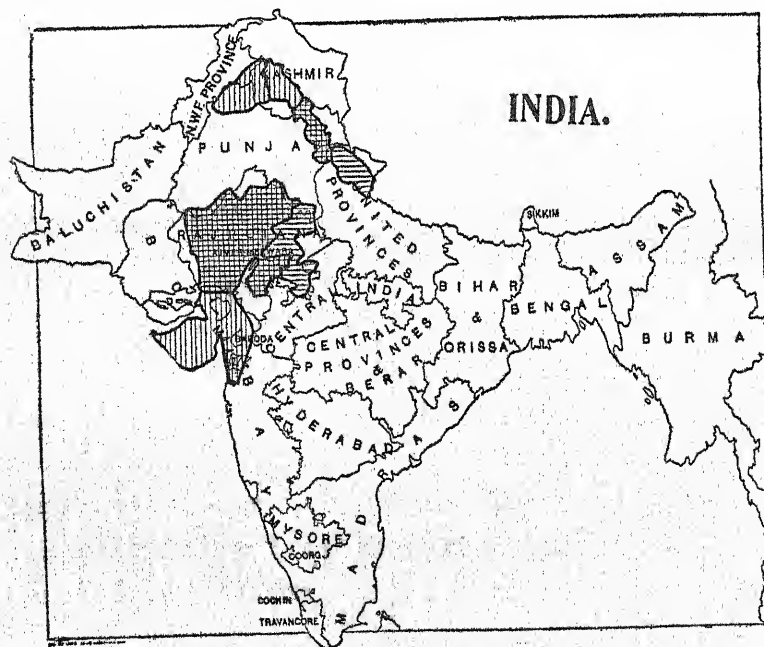
most of the disadvantages of Laṇḍā, being very imperfectly supplied with signs for the vowels. Medial short vowels are usually altogether omitted, and medial long vowels are represented by characters which are also used for initial vowels, whether long or short. In the case of Chamṛāḷī, the character has been supplied with the missing signs, and books have been printed in it that are as legible and correct as anything in Nāgarī.

For the present excluding from consideration the case of Eastern Pahārī, as a modern importation into Nepal, we can now say that the

Himalayan languages and Rājasthānī.

lower Himalaya from Kumaun on the east to the Afghān frontier on the west is occupied by four languages,—on the east by Central Pahārī, to the west of that by Western Pahārī, and finally in the extreme west by Kāshmīrī and the northern dialects of Lahndā. We have seen that all these forms of speech show signs of ancient connexion with the Dardic languages, and it is interesting to observe that they are also more closely related than has hitherto been suspected with the languages of Rajputana and Gujarat. Across the Gangetic Valley and, further west, across the Panjab, facing these sub-Himalayan languages, we also find a triad of well defined forms of speech. Facing Central Pahārī, across Western Hindī, lies Eastern Rājasthānī; facing Western Pahārī, across Pañjābī, lie Mārwarī and the connected dialects of Western Rājasthānī; and facing Kāshmīrī and Northern Lahndā, across Southern Lahndā and Sindhī, and to the south-west of Western Rājasthānī, lies Gujarātī.

The relative positions are shown in the accompanying map. But this parallelism is not merely geographic. It extends also to the peculiarities of the respective languages. Each language agrees with that facing it, and differs from its neighbours in remarkable characteristics. Thus, Central Pahārī agrees with its *vis-à-vis*, Eastern Rājasthānī, in having the genitive postposition *kō*, and the verb substantive derived from the root *achh-*, while in the Western Pahārī of the Simla Hills the termination of



Central Pahārī and Eastern Rājasthānī.  
Western Pahārī and Western Rājasthānī.  
Northern Lahndā with Kāshmīrī and Gujarātī.

the genitive is *rō* as in the dialects of Western Rājasthānī, and one of the verbs substantive (*ā*, is) is probably of the same origin as the Western Rājasthānī *hai*. We next come, in the southern triad, to Gujarātī. Here the genitive termination is *nō*,

<sup>1</sup> *Ante*, p. 170.

and the verb substantive belongs to the *achh*-group. The corresponding languages of the north are Kāshmīrī and Northern Lahndā. In the latter the genitive termination is *nō*, but the verb substantive differs from that of Gujarātī, although the closely connected Kāshmīrī forms it from the same root, *achh*-. Moreover, Gujarātī also agrees with all the Lahndā dialects in one very remarkable point, the formation of the future by means of a sibilant,<sup>1</sup> a peculiarity not found elsewhere in the Indo-Aryan languages. We thus find that right along the Lower Himalaya, from the Indus to Nepal, there are three groups of dialects, each agreeing respectively, in striking points, and in the same order, with Gujarātī, Western Rājasthānī, and Eastern Rājasthānī respectively.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lahndā *kutṣṣī*, Gujarātī *kutṣṣē*, he will strike.



## CHAPTER XVI.—UNCLASSED LANGUAGES.

There remain a few Indian languages which do not fall under any of the heads previously described. These are the Gipsy dialects, Burushaskī, and Andamanese.

The word 'Gipsy' used in this connexion is employed in its purely conventional sense of 'Vagrant,' and should not be taken as in any way suggesting connexion with the Romani Chals of Europe

## Gipsy Dialects.

and Western Asia. Many forms of speech employed by vagrant tribes have already been dealt with in the preceding pages, as it was possible to identify them as definite dialects of recognized languages. Such are the Korava and Kaikāḍi dialects of Tamil, the Kurumba dialect of Kanarese, and the Vadarī dialect of Telugu. These are all Dravidian through and through. On the other hand, as entirely Indo-Aryan, we have had such dialects as the Labhānī, Kakērī, and Bahrūpiā forms of Rājasthānī, the Tārīmūki or Ghisāḍi form of Gujarātī, and a number of Bhīl dialects such as Bāorī, Chāraṇī, Habūrā, Pār'dhī, and Siyālgīrī. About these there has been no difficulty as regards classification. It is sufficient to note here that these dialects are either Dravidian, or belong to the mutually closely connected Indo-Aryan languages, Rājasthānī, Gujarātī, or Bhīlī.

The remainder fall into two groups, *viz.*, dialects proper, and argots. The figures

Gipsy dialects.	Survey.
Dialects Proper . . .	9,748
Argots . . .	91,923
TOTAL . . .	101,671

for these, as given on the margin, must be taken with considerable reserve, for we know that there are several Gipsy tribes<sup>1</sup> which have escaped the nets both of the Survey and of the Census, and also that, for those that have been recorded, considerable numbers have avoided enumeration.

Most of the tribes are more or less disreputable, and the speakers of the dialects are not, as a rule, anxious to proclaim their associations.

Subject to the above remarks, we may enumerate the true Gipsy dialects as on

True Gipsy dialects.	Survey.
Pendhārī . . . . .	1,250
Bhāmṭi . . . . .	14
Bēldārī . . . . .	5,140
Ōḍkī . . . . .	2,814
Lāḍī . . . . .	500
Machariā . . . . .	30
TOTAL . . . . .	9,748

the margin. It has been pointed out above that the Gipsy languages which we have been able to classify are either dialects of well-known Dravidian languages or are forms of Rājasthānī or the closely connected Gujarātī or Bhīlī. The unclassified Gipsy languages, on the other hand, are all mixtures of various forms of speech, but they possess one characteristic in common—that they nearly all seem to have a Dravidian basis, and that the speakers seem to have first

come under the influence of Indo-Aryan tongues in or near Rajputana and the Bhīl country. There each mixed language took its original shape or shapes, and as the tribes wandered thence over India it became extensively corrupted by the speech of the various localities in which the speakers respectively found themselves.<sup>2</sup> If this account is accepted, we can further look upon the classified Gipsy languages from the same point of view. Those which are now Dravidian dialects, are those which have preserved their original form with little or no contamination, while those that are Indo-Aryan are dialects of tribes which had their head-quarters for so long a period in the Rajputana

<sup>1</sup> The most important of these is that of the Chūhrās, a sketch of whose argot has been given by Dr. Grahame Bailey in his "Notes on Punjabi Dialects."

<sup>2</sup> The one important exception is Pendhārī which, as we shall see, has a history of its own.

country that they had altogether given up the Dravidian language of their original home, and had fully adopted that of their hosts.

The one important exception to the above given general statement as to the probable origin of Gipsy dialects is furnished by *Peṇḍhārī*.

*Peṇḍhārī*. This is the language of a tribe of no common race, and of no common religion, represented by the 'Pindarees' of Indian history. These were plundering bands of freebooters, who welcomed to their ranks outlaws and broken men of all parts of India—Afghāns, Marāṭhās, Jatts, and so forth, and who were finally broken up by the Marquis of Hastings in 1817.

At the present day they are represented by groups of people scattered over Central India, the Bombay Presidency, and elsewhere. They have generally adopted the languages of their respective surroundings, but in parts of Bombay they still have a home-language which is called by the name of the tribe. As may be expected from the people's origin, this is a jargon—a mixture of rough Dakhinī Hindōstānī, Marāṭhī, and Rājasthānī. Further description is unnecessary.

The Bhāmṭās are a criminal tribe, found in the Central Provinces and Southern India. They are not proper vagrants, but live in villages which they use as head-quarters for their thieving expeditions. Most of them speak the *Vaḍārī* form of Telugu,<sup>1</sup> but those of Bijāpur speak Kanarese, and a few of them have been reported from the Central Provinces as having a home-language called *Bhāmṭī*. It is a broken jargon, a mixture of Dakhinī Hindōstānī and the Jaipurī form of Rājasthānī.

The Bēldārs are a tribe of earth-workers, scattered over the greater part of India. Most of them have adopted the language of their respective surroundings, but a language called *Bēldārī* has been reported from Jaisalmer in Rajputana, the Central Provinces, and the Bombay Presidency. It is a mixture of several languages, the principal being Eastern Rājasthānī and Marāṭhī, but the relative proportions of each constituent naturally vary according to locality.

Closely connected with *Bēldārī* is *Ōḍkī*, the language of the Ōḍs, or Waddars, a wandering tribe of earth-workers. They are found all over India, but principally in Madras and the Panjab. The Ōḍs of Madras speak Telugu, which seems to have been the original language of the tribe. In the Panjab, Sind and Gujarat, they have a home-language of their own. It is a mixture of Marāṭhī and Gujarātī-Rājasthānī, the relative proportions varying according to locality. We may compare it with the *Vaḍārī* already mentioned in connexion with *Bhāmṭī*.

The Lāḍs are a Gipsy tribe who sell betel-leaf, areca-nuts, tobacco, bhang, etc. They are found all over Western India, especially in the Bombay Presidency. Most of them have no dialect of their own, but some of those found in Berar speak what is locally known as *Lāḍī*. This is mainly a corrupt form of Eastern Rājasthānī.

*Machariā* is the language of a tribe of fowlers from Sind, who have migrated to the Kapurthala State in the Panjab. It is not properly a Gipsy language, though usually described as such. It is merely a mixture of Sindhī and Pañjābī.

<sup>1</sup> *Ante*, p. 92.



Gipsy Argots.	Survey.	
Sāsi . . . . .	51,550	
Kōlhaṭi . . . . .	2,367	
Gārōḍi . . . . .	?	
Myānwālē . . . . .	?	
Kaṇjari . . . . .	7,085	
Naṭi . . . . .	11,534	
Ḍōm . . . . .	13,500	
Malār . . . . .	2,309	
Qaṣāi . . . . .	2,700	
Sikalgarī . . . . .	25	
Gulgulā . . . . .	853	
TOTAL . . . . .	91,923	

With Machariā, we conclude the consideration of those Gipsy languages which can be called dialects. We now proceed to discuss the argots. Those reported for the Survey are noted on the margin. These are used by criminals and other disreputable people for purposes of secrecy, and are paralleled by the 'thieves' Latin,' and other cant forms of speech found in Europe. It is interesting to observe that, so far as they can be analysed, they have adopted much the same means of disguising speech as those adopted in the west. Such are the use of special words, often borrowed from foreign languages, just as a London thief calls his woman a 'Donah,' borrowed from the foreign 'Donna.' Or they transpose letters. A London thief calls a policeman a 'slop' (*i.e.*, 'icelop,' transposed from 'police') and so an Indian thief calls his enemy the police Jamādār, a 'Majādār,' *i.e.*, 'the sweet one.' Or single letters may be changed in a word. In German cant, 'hitze,' heat, becomes 'witze,' and so when a Sāsi wishes to say he is hungry, he uses the word 'jhūkhā' instead of 'bhūkhā.' The speakers of these cant argots are, of course, bilingual. They speak the language of their neighbours, and reserve the argot only for special occasions. But some of them, such, for instance, as the Sāsis, are trilingual. In communicating with their neighbours they employ the ordinary language of the country, for criminal purposes they employ an argot, while for general purposes they have what may be called a semi-argot, possessing some of the characteristics of the true argot, but with a simpler vocabulary, which they commonly use among themselves. The true argot is often not generally known to all the members of the tribe, but only to those who are grown up and expert. As already mentioned, our knowledge of these argots is necessarily incomplete. It is to be expected that the gentlemen who make use of them would not be willing to admit their existence to a Government official, even when he is asking for the Linguistic Survey. When questioned they usually deny its existence altogether, so that what materials we do possess have been obtained only with considerable difficulty. A noteworthy example is that of the Chūhrās, whose argot does not appear at all in the pages of the Survey. I therefore begin our consideration of the subject with a brief reference to this tribe based on the information given by Dr. Grahame Bailey.<sup>1</sup>

The Chūhrās are a tribe found in the Panjab. In 1921 their number was not recorded. Their occupation is scavenging, which they vary by burgling, cattle poisoning, and other criminal practices. They eat carrion. Their argot is Pañjabī, but they conceal their meaning by using a pretty copious secret vocabulary which makes it quite unintelligible to the ordinary hearer. Many of these words are also found in other argots, such as Sāsi or Qaṣāi. In order to give an idea of the kind of speech they use, I give the following extract from Dr. Bailey's *Notes* :—

In order to get right to the heart of things let us accompany an expedition which has as its object the plundering of some rich man's house. Some *chhurām* (thief) who always keeps his eyes open has discovered a *kuḍḍh* (house), belonging to some *Rārki* (Hindū) or *Ghūr balā* (Musalmān). He seeks out another *Kālā* (thief) from among his own people, the *Rūngē* (Chūhrās), or he may

<sup>1</sup> *Notes on Punjabi Dialects*, pp. 13ff.



find an obliging *Bhātū* (Sāsī) ready to help him. Having painted in glowing colours the richness of the house in *bhīmṭē* (rupees) and *bagālē* (do.) and *harjīyē* (pice) and *thēlē* (a kind of ornament), he says "chalō gul lāiyē" (let us break into the house). We shall follow these men, as on a dark moonless night they set out. Having reached the house they produce their *tombū* (iron instrument for house-breaking, an oriental jemmy) and set to work. They take the precaution of placing by their side several *chhikārē* or clods of earth with which to assail any unwelcome intruder. The hole is finally made and the thief, leaving outside his *kārki* (stick) and *paintṛī* or *chākhāl* (shoes), and telling his *litārā* (confidant) to keep a sharp look out, enters the house. If he finds no one inside he will venture to light a *ghasāz* (match). Suddenly a small clod of earth drops near the house-breaker; this is the *neolā* (piece of earth thrown as a warning of impending danger). He looks round in alarm and hears the whispered words "kajjā chāmdā ī" (a Jāt is looking). This interruption in his *gaimē* (thieving) he feels to be most inopportune. He feels still more ill at ease when he hears another hoarse whisper "thip jā (hide yourself), palwē hōjā" (get to one side). He calls back "kavīkar kar (throw a clod of earth), lōth lai sū" (beat him or kill him) and emerges from the house. The *neolā* (theft) has not prospered. The two thieves flee by different ways to their homes, and next day discuss with great astonishment, bordering on incredulity, a report which has got abroad that a *kajjā* has been attacked by two Chūhrā *chhurām* (thieves) who were engaged in *lālīz* (robbery), and has almost *lug gayā* (died).

The Sāsīs are a well-known criminal tribe, who, like the Chūhrās, are mostly found in the Panjab. The Survey was more fortunate in regard to them, and, in addition to the information obtained by it, there are also the various papers on the tribe by Dr. Grahame Bailey, who has made it a special study. The Sāsīs are trilingual. They speak the general language of their surroundings, and have also two dialects, one, the ordinary Sāsī which they use amongst themselves, and the other the criminal dialect. In the Panjab, the ordinary dialect is a corrupt mixture of Hindōstānī and Pañjābī, together with a few forms borrowed from Western Pahārī or Rājasthānī. Elsewhere it more nearly approaches corrupt Hindōstānī. The criminal argot differs from the ordinary dialect only in the use of secret words. These are very numerous, and make the language quite unintelligible to an outsider. Some of these words seem to be borrowed from other languages, Dravidian and Indo-Aryan. Many of them are found also in other argots. In other cases letters are prefixed or suffixed to common words, so as to disguise them, as, for instance, when they say *kukkhī* for the Pañjābī *akkhī*, an eye, or in *dhōr* for *dō*, two. Or initial letters may be changed as in *naukhnā* for *lōknā* or *dēkhnā*, to see. These changes will be familiar to English readers from memories of their childish games, and it can readily be understood what confusion they make in a language, even when the grammar, as in the case of Sāsī, is but slightly changed.

The Kōlhātīs are a tribe of rope-dancers and tumblers in the Bombay Presidency, Berar, and the Hyderabad State. Many of the women are prostitutes, the tribe claims to be related to the Sāsīs, and this is borne out by their argot, which closely resembles that of that tribe.

The Gārōḍīs are a wandering tribe of jugglers in the Belgaum District of Bombay. They are said to be Musalmāns, but their religion sits very lightly on them. Their argot is a mixture of Dravidian and Indo-Aryan, the latter being represented by forms sometimes Hindōstānī, sometimes Rājasthānī, and sometimes Marāṭhī. In addition, as in Sāsī, they have many disguised



words, the meaning of which is unintelligible to an outsider. The number of speakers of this argot is unknown.

The Myānwālēs are a tribe also found in Belgaum. Little is known about them, but they seem ostensibly to be vagrant blacksmiths. They have an argot based on Hindōstānī and on Rājasthānī-Gujarātī, with a number of secret and disguised words. Here and there we also come across Dravidian words. The number of speakers is unknown.

The Kañjars are a vagrant tribe. Some of them have taken to a settled life, but most of them live in the forests, where they live on what they can catch or gather, and manufacture forest products which they sell to their more civilized neighbours. Their occupations are thus sufficiently various. Amongst other things they make mats, baskets, fans, leaf platters, and the like. They have almost the monopoly of the collection of the fragrant *khashhas* grass, and, as stone-cutters, they make the grinding stones found in every Indian house. Their principal home is in the United Provinces. They speak the language of their neighbours, but have also their argot, called Kañjarī. It is a mixed form of speech, mainly based on Eastern Rājasthānī, but partly on some Dravidian language. It has also, as elsewhere, a number of secret or disguised words.

The Naṭs are a tribe of acrobats, dancers, prostitutes, and thieves, who are found in considerable numbers all over northern India and the north of the Deccan. In Bihar and the United Provinces they are recognized as possessing, like other similar vagrant tribes, a secret argot, and probably this is also the case elsewhere. It is a mixture of Hindōstānī and Rājasthānī, and, as usual, has a large number of secret and disguised words. The basis is probably Rājasthānī, as forms peculiar to that language appear in parts of India where that language is unknown to the general population.

The Dōms are a tribe of great antiquity, and probably of Dravidian origin. They are numerous all over India north of the Deccan, and in greatest number in Bengal, Bihar, and the United Provinces. They are of special interest because the word 'Rōm,' the name used for a European Gipsy, is almost certainly the same word carried to the west. They have varied occupations. They supply fire at cremations and act as executioners. Others are scavengers, and others have taken to basket and cane working. In the Himalayan districts they have gained a fairly respectable position as husbandmen and artizans, while the wandering Magahiyā Dōms of Bihar are professional thieves. On the other hand, in north-western India, Dōms occupy a good position as professional minstrels, and it was professional minstrels of this part of India who are said by Persian historians to have migrated into Persia, and thence, as Gipsies, into Syria and Europe. It is the disreputable Magahiyā Dōms of Bihar who have been identified as possessing a secret argot. As stated above, they are notorious thieves and bad characters, who will not cultivate or do honest labour if they can help it. The women are no better than the men. As a cover they do occasional basketwork, but their true occupation is that of a spy and disposer of stolen goods. Some of their methods of concealing stolen goods have the merit of ingenuity, but hardly of decency.<sup>1</sup> The argot of these people is based on the local dialect of Bihārī (usually

<sup>1</sup> As a magistrate who has had many of these people before him, I can speak with personal knowledge.



Bhojpurī) with a mixture of Rājasthānī and Hindōstānī. The presence of Hindōstānī is easy to explain, but not that of Rājasthānī, unless the tribe once lived in Rajputana. In addition to this, there is the usual copious supply of secret and of disguised words. The latter, in their principles of formation, differ in no way from those of other argots, while many of the secret words are common to all vagrant tribes.

The Malārs are a vagrant tribe of moulders in brass found in Chota Nagpur.

Malār.

Unlike Dōms they are not, as a tribe, professional criminals.

The ordinary language of that country is the Nagpuriā dialect of Bihārī, and the Malārs have an argot which is simply a slang based upon it. These people do not seem to employ any strange or secret words, but content themselves with disguising Nagpuriā words by the ordinary methods of prefixing and suffixing letters which we have observed elsewhere.

The Qaşāis are professional butchers, and are found all over India, except in the

Qaşāi.

Madras Presidency and the extreme south. They are most

numerous in the United Provinces and in the Panjab.

They have a trade language of their own, which is an argot of the usual kind. It is based on Hindōstānī, with a mixture of local words. The disguising consists principally in the use of strange or secret words. The disguising of common words by additions before or at the end is much more rare than in the argots we have hitherto considered. It is worth mentioning that among the strange expressions used by them are the Arabic words for the numerals.

Sikalgārī is the argot used by the Saiqalgārs or armourers. As becomes their pro-

Sikalgārī.

fession most of them are found in Rajputana, but the only

locality from which a Sikalgārī argot has been reported is

the Bombay District of Belgaum. There the secret argot is based on Gujarātī or Bhilī.

The ordinary means are employed. There are a certain number of secret words, and ordinary words are disguised by prefixes or suffixes, or other methods of deformation.

The Gululiās are a vagrant non-Aryan tribe found in the Hazaribagh District of

Gululiā.

Chota Nagpur. They are few in number, and live by hunt-

ing, teaching monkeys to dance, selling drugs, begging, and

petty thieving. They have an argot of the usual description containing secret and disguised words. In intercourse with outsiders they employ the ordinary language of the locality.

Leaving the Gipsy languages, we come to Burushaskī or Khajuna, which is spoken

Burushaskī.

by the brave tribes who inhabit Hunza Nagar and the

neighbouring country on our extreme North-Western

Frontier. The number of speakers is unknown. Hitherto it has remained a riddle

among languages. No philologist has as yet satisfactorily succeeded in placing it under

any recognized family of speeches. One gentleman<sup>1</sup> has, it is true, claimed to be able

to class it as a 'Siberio-Nubian' tongue, but he offered no proof of his statement,

although the name has the doubtful advantage of being unintelligible to everyone except

its inventor. I myself have compared it with nearly every other known Asiatic

language, and have failed to find any certain congener, though here and there a

<sup>1</sup> Hyde Clarke, in *Indian Antiquary*, I, 258 (1872).



resemblance in vocabulary has started me on more than one wild-goose chase. The nearest thing to certainty to which I have ever attained has been an impression that there may possibly be a distant connexion with the Mundā languages; but I have never succeeded in persuading myself that this is actually the case. Half a century after the publication of the Siberio-Nubian theory, an American scholar, Mr. P. L. Barbour,<sup>1</sup> has offered a theory which leads in the same direction. He himself does not put it forward as proved, but rather as indicating lines for future investigation, and it is very probable that further inquiries in this direction may ultimately solve the problem. He looks upon Burushaski as a remnant of a language spoken in northern India before the Aryan invasion. We have seen that the Mundā languages are now confined to the hills south of the Gangetic plain, but that traces of languages of the same family are found in the Lower Himalaya so far west as Kanawar in the Panjab.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Barbour's theory assumes an ancient form of this Mundā speech (possibly contaminated by Dravidian) more widely spread over northern India, and in existence at the time of the Aryan invasion. Some three thousand years ago, one set of its speakers were driven north by the Aryans into the fastnesses of the Hindūkush and have had an isolated existence there ever since, during which time their language has developed on its own lines.<sup>3</sup> Others, before the advancing tide of Aryan immigration, took refuge in the hills north and south of the Ganges, and became the Mundās and their cognate brethren of the lower Himalaya. I have here given my account of Mr. Barbour's theory, not in his own words, but as it has been filtered through my brain; and hence, possibly, I may have misrepresented it, or may have laid stress on points which to him may have been less important. Moreover, what I have given is merely a condensed summary of what he has expressed with much detail and with a consideration of Dravidian elements of the population which, for the sake of simplicity, I have omitted.

Burushaski has many names. The neighbouring races call it *Khajuna*; the Nagar people call it *Yashkun*, and the Yārkandīs *Kunjūti*. The dialect spoken in Yasin and the neighbourhood is known as *Warshikwār*. The language has a fully conjugated verb with two numbers and three persons, and its most characteristic feature is the extremely frequent use made of pronominal prefixes, so as sometimes greatly to alter the appearance of a word. Thus 'my wife' is *aus* but 'thy wife' is *gus*; 'to make him' is *etas*; 'to make you' is *mamaritas* if you are a gentleman, but *matas* if you are a lady.

Finally there are the languages of the Andaman islanders. These do not fall within the purview of the Survey, and I have nothing to add to our knowledge concerning them. Philologists have not yet succeeded in connecting them with any recognized family of speech. They are all agglutinative, making free use of prefix, infix, and suffix, and are adapted only to the expression of the more simple ideas. Abstract ideas are almost beyond their power of expression, and meaning is eked out by the free use of gesture.

<sup>1</sup> In the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. XLI (1921), pp. 60ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 35 and 55.

<sup>3</sup> The fact that Burushaski words are found in the Dardic languages, shows that it must have once been spoken over a much wider area than that suggested by its present habitat. If, as I believe, the Dardic languages represent the speech of an independent Aryan invasion from the north, over the Hindūkush, we can assume that the speakers of the ancient proto-Mundā language were first driven north into what is now the Dard country by the Aryans from the west, and that subsequently Aryan invaders from the north entered that country, and either settled among them, or drove them into the still more inaccessible fastnesses where they are now found.



## CHAPTER XVII.—CONCLUDING REMARKS.

With these languages of the Andamans we complete our survey of the tongues spoken in India—a land of contrasts, nowhere more evident than when we approach the consideration of its vernaculars. There are languages whose phonetic rules prohibit the existence of more than a few hundred words, and that cannot express what are to us the commonest and most simple of ideas; and there are others with opulent vocabularies, rivalling English in their copiousness and in their accuracy of idea-connotation. There are languages every word of which must be a monosyllable, and there are others with words in which syllable is piled on syllable, till the whole is almost a sentence in itself. There are languages which know neither noun nor verb, and whose only grammatical feature is syntax; and there are others with grammatical systems as completely worked out as those of Greek or Latin. There are languages with a long historical past reaching over thirty centuries; and there are others with no tradition whatever of the past. There are the rude languages of the naked savages of Eastern Assam, which have never yet been reduced to writing; and there are languages with great literatures adorned by illustrious poets and containing some of the most elevated deistic sentiments that have found utterance in the East. There are languages, capable in themselves of expressing every idea, which are nevertheless burdened with an artificial vocabulary borrowed from a form of speech that has been dead for two thousand years; and there are others, equally capable, that disdain such fantastic crutches, and every sentence of which breathes the reek of the smoke from the homesteads of the sturdy peasantry that utters it. There are parts of India that recall the confusion in the Land of Shinar where the tower of old was built, in which almost each petty group of tribal villages has its own separate language; and there are great plains, thousands and tens of thousands of miles in area, over which one language is spoken from end to end.

And over all there broods the glamour of eastern mystery. Through all we hear the inarticulate murmur of past ages, - of ages when the Aryans wandered with their flocks across the rivers of Mesopotamia; when the Indo-Chinese had not yet issued from their home on the Yang-tse-kiang; when some prehistoric Indian Teucer dared to lead his companions across the Bengal Bay to Indonesia; and perhaps when there existed the Lemurian continent where now sweep the restless waves of the Indian Ocean.

Light comes from the East, but many years must yet be passed in unremitting quest of knowledge before we can inevitably distinguish it from the false dawn that is but a promise and no reality. Hitherto scholars have busied themselves with the tongues and thoughts of ancient India, and have too often presented them as illustrating the India of modern times. But the true modern India will never be known to us till the light in the West has been reflected back on the hopes, the fears, the beliefs, of the three hundred and twenty millions who inhabit it at the present day. For this, an accurate knowledge of the vernaculars is necessary, a knowledge not only of the colloquial languages, but also, when they exist, of the literatures too commonly decried as worthless, but which one who has studied them and loved them can confidently affirm to be no mean possession of no mean land.



Defects of the Survey.  
Incompleteness.

No one is more conscious of the deficiencies of this Survey than he who has been responsible for its conduct. To begin with, although called the Linguistic Survey of India, large tracts of India are altogether unrepresented in its pages, and the languages of the States of Hyderabad and Mysore and of the great Provinces of Madras and of Burma have received only the most cursory notice. This was the result of circumstances for which I was not responsible, and I can do no more than express my regret for the fact. So far as Burma is concerned, I rejoice that an independent Linguistic Survey of that Province is now being undertaken under the capable superintendence of Mr. L. F. Taylor of the Indian Educational Service. In the present Survey, the numerous Indo-Chinese languages spoken in the Province of Assam received full attention, but any account of them was necessarily incomplete, so long as the cognate forms of speech employed in the adjacent Burma remained unexamined. Independently therefore of the practical aid which the Linguistic Survey of Burma will contribute to the Government of that Province, it will also enable those interested in languages generally to study the Indo-Chinese languages of India as a whole. When that Survey is completed, it will be possible to compare the Bârâ of western Assam with the Lolo of eastern Burma, and the Khâsî of Shillong with the Talaing of Amherst beyond the Gulf of Martaban. May I express the hope that at some future time a similar Survey will be held of the languages of Madras and of the States of the Deccan which have not been dealt with in these pages.

Phonetic Desiderata.

The reader who may have to consult the volumes of this Survey will no doubt regret, as I do, the absence from its pages of any reference to the important subject of phonetics. When the Survey was begun that science was in its childhood. It was hardly known in India, and, even in Europe, it had not yet succeeded in producing an alphabetic system capable of representing all possible sounds which had been universally adopted by general consent. At the present day, the state of affairs is very different, and the alphabet of the International Phonetic Association is now familiar to every serious student of language. An ideal inquiry into the various modern languages spoken in India would require that every vernacular word quoted should be written in that script, and with its help we should then be able to tell exactly how each word in each dialect is pronounced. But its correct employment is within the power only of trained phoneticians, and, even if at the time the specimens of this Survey were being prepared it had been in use in India, its employment would have been dangerous. Except for one or two languages, such, for instance, as Bengali,<sup>1</sup> no Indian form of speech of the present day has been the object of the necessary detailed and minute study, and it is often impossible to say what are the exact sounds which are to be represented in written form. In this Survey, most of the materials have either been received from government officials, who,—however familiar with the practical use of the dialects on which they reported they may have been,—did not pretend to be skilled phoneticians, or else have been collected from books by many authors which gave no real particulars regarding the sounds recorded in them. In such cases all that we can hope for is an approximate representation, which may or may not be accurate, of the various sounds, and here the use of phonetic script.

<sup>1</sup> See Professor S. K. Chatterji's article on *Bengali Phonetics* in the 'Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies,' Vol. II, pp. 18.



would give the reader a false sense of security that might easily lead him astray. As it is obvious that one system must be used throughout, the specimens in this Survey have all been recorded in an alphabet based on the well-known official system employed in India for the transliteration of Indian words. This is the system with which all government officials are familiar, and which they can be trusted to employ correctly. The record of sounds so made is, as I have said, confessedly a mere approximation, but, as it is consistent with itself, it may be used with some confidence as a foundation for further inquiries into phonetic niceties.

After all that can be said in its favour, the Survey is but a representation of the written word, nor could this be much improved for the lay reader by the most accurate and most scientific of phonetic transcriptions. Unless the subject is in metre, no system of spelling can convey to the reader those nuances of expression which give its life to each word and adjust it to its proper relationship to its fellows in a sentence. The same man may pronounce the same word in a slightly different manner each of ten times in half as many minutes, and each time the slight difference will give it a different shade of meaning. Nevertheless, in spelling, each of these different enunciations is represented by the same letters. Moreover, the written word gives no record of the emphasis laid on particular syllables or on the general cadence, or swing, of each sentence, although the custom in regard to these differs in every language. I have pointed out above<sup>1</sup> how the order of a speaker's thoughts differs from nation to nation, and how this influences language in the order of the words employed by him in a sentence. But that is not the only effect of the order of the speaker's thought. It also exercises an important influence on the cadence of each phrase, so that the natural cadence of, say, an English phrase differs widely from that of any Indian language. Now, for mutual intelligibility, the correct representation of a phrase with its proper cadence is all-important. A familiar example of this is the case of an Englishman speaking Bengali. On his arrival in India he may possibly speak the language with perfect verbal correctness and with fair pronunciation; yet, if he addresses the simplest sentence to a villager, he will find it a common experience to receive as a reply, 'Sāhib, I do not understand English.' The man has no idea of being impertinent, nor is he wanting in intelligence. If he had grasped the fact that he was being addressed in Bengali, he would have known the meaning of every word uttered to him. But he is more or less flustered by the white face of the stranger, and all that his slow mind apprehends is that he has been spoken to in an unfamiliar cadence,—and not in that of his own language. Without attempting to identify the separate words of his questioner he couples this strange sentence-melody with the white face, and jumps to the conclusion that he is being addressed in English.

This particular defect of the written word as a representation of speech is remedied by the use of a gramophone or phonograph. With one of these, even if its pronunciation of a particular word or of a particular letter is not clear, the emphasis and melody of each sentence is always reproduced with perfect competence. For this reason,—as a supplement to the Survey,—arrangements have been made with several of the Provincial Governments and with certain of the States of India for the preparation of gramophone records of

<sup>1</sup> P. 48.



passages in the principal languages spoken within their respective jurisdictions. At the time of writing (April, 1924) these records have been received from the following Governments:—Bihar and Orissa, Bombay, Burma, the Central Provinces, Delhi, Madras, and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, and others are under preparation or have been promised. Altogether 218 records, illustrating 97 languages and dialects have been prepared,<sup>1</sup> and have been placed within the reach of students by the presentation of complete sets to the India Office Library, the British Museum, the Royal Asiatic Society, the School of Oriental Studies, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, the University Libraries of Cambridge, Dublin, and Edinburgh, and (in Paris) the Institut de France.

These records have more than once been publicly exhibited in London, and have excited considerable attention in circles devoted to the serious study of Indian languages. But their usefulness has not stopped there. Properly prepared gramophone records render invaluable aid in teaching any language. A gramophone will repeat with perfect accuracy any passage, long or short, over and over again, without raising any objection, while a human teacher is human and possesses a throat that soon, like his patience, becomes exhausted. So useful have these records that have been prepared for the Linguistic Survey proved themselves, that certain of them now form parts of the language courses laid down in this country for the instruction of Selected Candidates for the Indian Civil Service.

With one group of exceptions, all Indian words have, from beginning to end of this Survey, been spelt on the system above described.

Spelling of proper names;  
Of persons. All the exceptions are proper names. When the name of a person is mentioned, and is known only as written in an Indian character, I have transliterated it like any other vernacular word. But, if he is alive at the present day and writes his name himself in English style, I follow the spelling used by him, on the principle that every person has the right to decide how his own name should be spelt. Thus, if a gentleman calls himself 'Bonnerjee', I write his name so, although he himself might, when using Indian characters, write it 'Vandyōpādhyāya,' or, if he signs himself 'Jeejeebhoy,' I do not call him 'Jijibhāi.'

The question of proper names of places is more difficult. There occur in the Survey hundreds of names of towns or villages, the correct spelling of which either is uncertain, or has been conventionalized. Regarding the latter, there need be no hesitation. Even in the most meticulously scientific work, no one would dream of writing 'Kalikātā' for 'Calcutta' or 'Kānhpur' for 'Cawnpur.' But the question of how to deal with the names of those less known places, the spelling of which is uncertain, is not so easy to answer. The difficulty lies chiefly in regard to diacritical marks. In most parts of India it is not customary to aim at the accuracy achieved by their use. People, for instance, write 'Garhwal,' not 'Garhwāl,' and 'Shahabad,' not 'Shāhābād.' In other parts, such as Bombay, diacritical marks are more frequently employed in official publications, while, again, elsewhere, as in the Province of Madras, other and independent principles prevail. The correct spelling of most Indian place-names is, it is true, given in the Imperial Gazetteer, but this was not published till 1908, when a large

<sup>1</sup>A complete list of these records will be found in Appendix II.



part of this Survey had already been published. It was manifestly unadvisable to write some place-names with full diacritical marks, and others without them, and therefore, in dealing with place-names, I have, save in exceptional cases, followed the present custom of the greater part of Northern India, and have altogether avoided using them.

It is unnecessary to state that the whole value of the Survey depends upon its accuracy. Do the specimens, as recorded, truly represent the forms of speech of which they purport to be examples?

*Accuracy of Results.*

To this I can answer that, taken as a whole, I believe they do. More than ordinary precautions were taken to attain this object. No pains have been spared in endeavours to clear up doubtful points. My correspondence in this respect has been very large, and has sometimes had unexpected results. That there are errors here and there, and that some specimens are less valuable than others, is freely admitted; a uniformity of excellence would be an ideal impossible of attainment; but, if we consider the sources from which the translations came, it will be evident that in each case the chances of fair correctness having been achieved were considerable. The great majority of specimens were prepared either by Indians whose native language it was that was being illustrated, or else by missionaries who lived in daily and hourly contact with the illiterate people that spoke it. Others, again, were prepared by members of my own service, including many personal friends in the ripeness of whose knowledge I had the fullest confidence, and who had made special studies of the speeches of wild tribes to whom reading and writing were unknown. There were, of course, exceptions. Especially, in the case of some Indian contributors there was exhibited the consistent Indian preference for uniformity and for what was deemed correctness of speech. Some felt pain in putting into a written character, upon which they looked with reverence, the uncouth language of an unlettered peasant, and took pains to prune its luxuriance, to eradicate weeds of vulgarity, and to present to my view a garden too elegant in its symmetry. A few even refused to write down at all the barbarous words they heard, and offered to me as a specimen of the speech of an ignorant rustic a version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in faultless Persianized Urdū or Sanskritized Bengali. A few of such even passed through the sifting to which all specimens were subjected by the local authorities before they reached me, but were readily recognized, and correspondence soon put matters right. My principal source of safety was, however, the great number of specimens received. As previously stated, there were several thousands of these, and for most languages there was a large choice available. No one could read and study all these,—and every single one of them received my careful personal scrutiny,—without gaining considerable experience in weighing values, and a *flair* for what was genuine and what was not. This, I confess, was a subjective test; but I used it, I hope, with discretion in selecting what specimens should be and what should not be printed. The great thing was that in most cases I was able to select, and was not compelled to accept unquestioned whatever I received from my informants. For languages with which I was myself familiar, for dialects acquired in the long cold-weather evenings chatting over camp-fires with the village greybeards or listening to village bards, I was naturally in a peculiarly favourable position; and the experience so gained was invaluable to me in estimating the worth of contributions couched in



forms of speech known to me only from books or not known to me at all. I therefore feel some confidence in offering the pages of this Survey as forming, on the whole, a truthful picture of the languages spoken over a large part of India. That I shall welcome criticisms and corrections goes without saying. To quote the words of Sir Thomas Browne,<sup>1</sup>—

Weigh not thyself in the scales of thy own opinion, but let the Judgment of the Judicious be the Standard of thy Merit.... 'Twere but a civil piece of complacency to suffer them to sleep who would not wake, to let them rest in their securities, nor by dissent or opposition to stagger their contentments.

Such as they are, I lay these volumes as an offering before the India that was long my home, and that has itself had a home in my heart for more than half a century. It was to me a memorable day when in 1868 my honoured teacher, Professor Robert Atkinson, introduced me to the Sanskrit alphabet in what soon became to me his familiar rooms in Trinity College, Dublin. Five years later, as, full of hope, I was bidding him farewell before starting for India, he laid this task upon me, and with the enthusiasm of youth I gladly undertook it. Throughout my active life among the people whom soon I learned to love, his parting injunction was ever present to my mind, and urged me on to devote such time as I could spare from official duties to preparation for its accomplishment. Twenty years later came the opportunity, and the privilege of conducting this Survey became mine. For me personally these years of preparation were by no means without profit. I have been granted a vision of a magnificent literature enshrining the thoughts of great men, from generation to generation, through three thousand years. I have been able to stroll through enchanted gardens of poesy, beginning with the happy, care-free, hymns of the Vēdas, continuing through great epics, through the magic of the Indian drama and the consummate word-witchery of Kālidāsa, through the lyric poetry of the Indian reformation, through the heart-melody of Tulasī Dās, down to the jewelled distichs of Bihārī Lāl. Truth have I gathered from many a tree of knowledge,—from the ripe Paṇḍit, strong in his monism, acute in thought, crystal clear in his exposition, and from the simple peasant chatting in his rude patois under the village tree, steeped in the deepest superstition, yet quick with a living faith in the fatherhood of God that would put to shame many a professing Christian. Hidden under religiosity have I found religion, hidden under legend history, wisdom have I found in the proverbs of the unlettered herd. Here and here did India help me; how can I help India? This is a question that we Westerners who have gone to India in the service of His Majesty have each in his own way done our best to answer. Among us have been great administrators, great soldiers, great scholars, great teachers, masters of the art of healing. There have been diversities of gifts, but the same spirit,—a spirit of devotion to duty, of love for and sympathy with the millions amid whom our lot was cast. My own share in the endeavour to answer it has been a very small one, but if this Survey should help to bring India nearer to the West, I shall feel that my efforts have not been utterly in vain.

To record my thanks to each of those who have helped me in this work would require a volume in itself. To the many members of my own service, to the generous missionaries, and to others who

Thanks for help.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Christian Morals*, II, 8.



have spared no time and no trouble in providing me with specimens or in solving difficulties, I owe a heavy debt of gratitude. In each case their names have been recorded at the heads of the specimens contributed by them. If I here refer to them as a whole, and not name by name, they will understand that this has been done with no thought of making the debt of light account. I must, however, make an exception in favour of one name—that of the Reverend G. Macalister. At the instance of His Highness the Maharaja of Jaipur, this gentleman himself carried out a survey of the many dialects spoken in that State. The book<sup>1</sup> in which the results of his inquiry were recorded is a veritable storehouse of folklore, and must always be indispensable to anyone who desires to become familiar with the language of Rajputana.

Of those brought into more immediate contact with myself, I must first of all record my obligations to Rai Bahadur Gouri Kanta Roy, who was my Head Assistant while I was in India and for some years afterwards. He was responsible for the collection, arrangement, and copying of the thousands of specimens that were received during the earlier stages of the Survey. Through his most efficient superintendence of an office containing clerks of various nationalities and capabilities, the preliminary stages of the Survey moved steadily and uniformly to completion. He finished a long and honorable service under the Government of India as Superintendent of the office of the Punjab Disorders Committee, in the year 1921.

To my friend and collaborator Professor Sten Konow<sup>2</sup> it is difficult for me to render sufficient acknowledgment. For nearly three years (1900 to 1902) we worked together, side by side, in the same room, and many a page of the volumes written during that period bears unacknowledged traces of his inspiring help. After his return to his home in Kristiania he continued still to place at my disposal all the powers of his clear intellect and of his erudition. As explained in the various prefaces, a large part of the Survey has come directly from his pen, and I should deeply regret if the credit for these sections was not fully attributed to him.<sup>3</sup>

Since Professor Konow's return to Norway in 1903, my assistant has been Mr. E. H. Hall, to whose constant assiduity I cannot avoid recording a word of recognition. Endowed with a remarkable facility for acquiring a familiarity with every oriental written character employed between Persia and Siam, he has been a most efficient proof-reader, and few misprints have escaped his notice. The originals of nearly all the maps in the different volumes of the Survey are also from his pen. To him, and to the careful printing of the Government of India Press, the Survey owes much freedom from clerical errors.

Last, but by no means least, comes the recognition of my obligations to my friends and fellow-workers at the head-quarters of the British and Foreign Bible Society, and particularly to Dr. Kilgour, the Editorial Secretary, and Mr. Darlow, the Literary Superintendent. Nothing can exceed the sympathy and the practical help which they constantly accorded to me in the course of my inquiries into the history of the

<sup>1</sup> *Specimens of the Dialects spoken in the State of Jeypore*, by the Rev. G. Macalister, M.A. Allahabad Mission Press, 1898.

<sup>2</sup> Now Professor in Oslo (Kristiania) University.

<sup>3</sup> His contributions were:—Vol. III, Parts i, ii (a portion), and iii (Tibeto-Burman languages), Vol. IV (Dravidian and Mundā languages), Vol. VII (Marāṭhī), most of Vol. IX, Part iii (Bhīl languages), and Vol. XI (Gipsy languages.)



literatures of the Indian languages. Of these literatures Biblical translations form an important part, and, in the case of many less known forms of speech, formed the only printed materials available. These were most liberally placed at my disposal, and were even procured for me when not obtainable in Europe. That monument of learning and completeness, the Historical Catalogue of Printed Editions of the Holy Scriptures in the Library of the Society, by Mr. Darlow and Mr. Moule, was a never-failing source of accurate information, much of which has been embodied in the bibliographical sections of the Survey, and what better tribute to it can I pay than to end these remarks with the colophon, taken from de Dieu's edition of Revelation,<sup>1</sup> which closed that magnificent work :—

IAM VALE, LECTOR HUMANISSIME, ET LABORIBVS NOSTRIS FRVERE, EX QVIBVS SI QVID FRVCTVS CAPIS, TOTVM ILLVD OPT. MAXIMOQVE DEO ACCEPVTM REFERATVR, CVIVS VNIVS GLORIAM HIC SPECTAMVS, CVIQVE LAVS ET HONOS DEBETVR IN SEMPITERNVM.

---

<sup>1</sup> Leyden, 1627.

## SUPPLEMENT I.

## Addenda Majora.

	PAGE
VOLUME III, PART II. Simi or Semā . . . . .	203
Chāng or Mojung . . . . .	210
Tāngkhul . . . . .	216
VOLUME V, PART I. Bengali . . . . .	221
" Part II. Oriyā . . . . .	224
VOLUME VI. Awadhī . . . . .	231
Chhattisgarhī . . . . .	235
VOLUME VII. Marāṭhī . . . . .	245
VOLUME VIII, PART II. Kāfir Languages . . . . .	247
Tirahī . . . . .	265
Gilgiti Shīqā . . . . .	328
VOLUME X. Ōrmuṣi and Parāchi . . . . .	385





## VOLUME III—PART II.

## SIMI OR SEMĀ.

Page 222—

As stated in the Addenda Minora, I have been informed by Mr. J. H. Hutton, C.I.E., the author of *A Rudimentary Grammar of the Sema Naga Language*, and of *The Sema Nagas* (London, 1921), that the language described in the Survey represents the Lazmi dialect, which is very different from the language spoken by the greater part of the tribe. To the kindness of that gentleman I owe the following list of words in the Semā language which is in general use.

Mr. Hutton explains that the pronunciation of the vowels varies considerably, not only between villages, but between individuals. The normal value of a vowel is also very illusive, and varies between the long and short quantities. Only where the vowel is very definitely long or short, have the marks — for long and ∪ for short been used. The letter *α* indicates the sound of the *α* in 'pant', and, as usual, the mark ' indicates the stress accent.





# STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE SEMĀ LANGUAGE.

English.	Semā.	English.	Semā.
1. One . . .	laki, ( <i>in counting</i> ) khē.	25. Your . . .	nōkomi.
2. Two . . .	kini.	26. He . . .	pa.
3. Three . . .	kuthu.	27. Of him . . .	pa-.
4. Four . . .	bidhi.	28. His . . .	pa-.
5. Five . . .	pōngū.	29. They . . .	panō.
6. Six . . .	tsōghō.	30. Of them . . .	panō-.
7. Seven . . .	tsīni.	31. Their . . .	panōkomi.
8. Eight . . .	tāche.	32. Hand . . .	aoumzi, ( <i>arm and hand</i> ) aou.
9. Nine . . .	toku.	33. Foot . . .	akūpūmizhi, ( <i>leg and foot</i> ) akupu.
10. Ten . . .	cheghi; chūgli.	34. Nose . . .	anhiki.
11. Twenty . . .	muku.	35. Eye . . .	anhyeti.
12. Fifty . . .	lho pōngū.	36. Mouth . . .	akichi.
13. Hundred . . .	akēh.	37. Tooth . . .	ahu.
14. I . . .	ni, ni-ye.	38. Ear . . .	akini.
15. Of me . . .	i-.	39. Hair . . .	( <i>of head</i> ) asa : ( <i>of body and of animals</i> ) amhi.
16. Mine . . .	i-.	40. Head . . .	akutsū.
17. We . . .	niū.	41. Tongue . . .	amīli.
18. Of us . . .	niū-.	42. Belly . . .	apfo.
19. Our . . .	niūkomi.	43. Back . . .	akiche.
20. Thou . . .	no.	44. Iron . . .	ai.
21. Of thee . . .	o-.	45. Gold . . .	...
22. Thine . . .	o-.	46. Silver . . .	...
23. You . . .	nō.	47. Father . . .	apu.
24. Of you . . .	nō-.	48. Mother . . .	aza.



English.	Semā.	English.	Semā.
49. Brother . . .	(elder) amu; (younger) atükuzu.	75. Camel . . .	...
50. Sister . . .	(elder) afu; (younger, if male speaking) achepfu; (younger, if woman speaking) atsünupfu.	76. Bird . . .	aghao.
51. Man . . .	timi.	77. Go . . .	ghwo-, gu-, wu-.
52. Woman . . .	totimi.	78. Eat . . .	chu-.
53. Wife . . .	anipfu.	79. Sit . . .	ika-.
54. Child . . .	anu, itimi.	80. Come . . .	gwöghe-, eghe-.
55. Son . . .	anu.	81. Beat . . .	hě.
56. Daughter . . .	anu, alimi, ilimi.	82. Stand . . .	putughwo-, (stand up) ithou-.
57. Slave . . .	...	83. Die . . .	ti-, ti-wu-, tiu-.
58. Cultivator . . .	...	84. Give . . .	tsü-.
59. Shepherd . . .	...	85. Run . . .	pō-.
60. God . . .	Alhou, Timilhou (< lho-, create).	86. Up . . .	kungu.
61. Devil . . .	(spirit of the earth) teghami.	87. Near . . .	avile.
62. Sun . . .	tsükinhye (heaven-house-eye).	88. Down . . .	achiliu.
63. Moon . . .	akhi.	89. Far . . .	ghachewa, ala kusua (distant way).
64. Star . . .	ayě, ayēsü.	90. Before . . .	azuno.
65. Fire . . .	ami.	91. Behind . . .	athiu.
66. Water . . .	azü.	92. Who? . . .	kū, kũ-kü?
67. House . . .	aki.	93. What? . . .	kiu?
68. Horse . . .	kuru (< Hindōstāni ghōrā)	94. Why? . . .	kiu-shia?
69. Cow . . .	amishi.	95. And . . .	-ngwo (enclitic to the first of two nouns coupled), eno.
70. Dog . . .	atsü.	96. But . . .	-mu (enclitic to the verb), ti-shia-mu.
71. Cat . . .	akusá.	97. If . . .	(participle used).
72. Cock . . .	awu-du; hen, awu-khu.	98. Yes . . .	ih.
73. Duck . . .	...	99. No . . .	mo.
74. Ass . . .	...	100. Alas . . .	aiyā.

English.	Semā.	English.	Semā.
101. A father . . .	apu.	128. A good woman . . .	totimi kevi.
102. Of a father . . .	apu pa- ( <i>preceding governing noun: = 'father his</i> <i>. . .</i> ).	129. A bad boy . . .	āpumi kesao, āpumi 'lhokesā.
103. To a father . . .	apu vile.	130. Good women . . .	totimi kevi.
104. From a father . . .	apu lo.	131. A bad girl . . .	ilimi 'lhokesā.
105. Two fathers . . .	apu kini.	132. Good . . .	akevi, allo.
106. Fathers . . .	apu-nō ( <i>but the singular is</i> <i>ordinarily used</i> ).	133. Better . . .	hupau-ye hipau akevi ( <i>this is better than that</i> ).
107. Of fathers . . .	apunō panō-.	134. Best . . .	akevi-o.
108. To fathers . . .	apunō vile.	135. High . . .	chukumoghāi.
109. From fathers . . .	apunō lo.	136. Higher . . .	-ye chukumoghāi.
110. A daughter . . .	alimi.	137. Highest . . .	chukumoghāi-o.
111. Of a daughter . . .	alimi pa-.	138. A horse . . .	kuru laki.
112. To a daughter . . .	alimi vile.	139. A mare . . .	... ( <i>Semās have no horses.</i> )
113. From a daughter . . .	alimi lo.	140. Horses . . .	kuru.
114. Two daughters . . .	alimi kini.	141. Mares . . .	...
115. Daughters . . .	alimi.	142. A bull . . .	amishi-tsū laki.
116. Of daughters . . .	alimi panō-.	143. A cow . . .	amishi-khukhoh laki.
117. To daughters . . .	alimi vile.	144. Bulls . . .	amishitsū-hō <sup>1</sup> .
118. From daughters . . .	alimi lo.	145. Cows . . .	amishikhukhoh-ō <sup>1</sup> .
119. A good man . . .	timi kevi.	146. A dog . . .	atsū-li laki.
120. Of a good man . . .	timi kevi pa-.	147. A bitch . . .	atsū-ani laki.
121. To a good man . . .	timi kevi vile.	148. Dogs . . .	atsūli-ō <sup>1</sup> .
122. From a good man . . .	timi kevi lo.	149. Bitches . . .	atsūani-ō <sup>1</sup> .
123. Two good men . . .	timi kevi kini.	150. A he goat . . .	anyeh-tsū laki.
124. Good man . . .	timi kevi.	151. A female goat . . .	anye-khukhoh laki.
125. Of good men . . .	timi kevi panō-.	152. Goats . . .	anyeh-ō <sup>1</sup> .
126. To good men . . .	timi kevi vile.	153. A male deer . . .	ashe-tsū laki.
127. From good men . . .	timi kevi lo.	154. A female deer . . .	ashe-khukhoh laki.

<sup>1</sup> These plural forms are very rare, the singular being generally employed instead.



English.	Semā.	English.	Semā.
155. Deer . . .	ashe-ō <sup>1</sup> .	182. We beat . . .	niñ-na he-ni.
156. I am . . .	niye a-ni.	183. You beat . . .	nō-na he-ni.
157. Thou art . . .	no a-ni.	184. They beat . . .	panō-na he-ni.
158. He is . . .	pa a-ni.	185. I beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	i-na he-ke ( <i>or he vai, or he-keana, and so throughout the tense</i> ).
159. We are . . .	niñ a-ni	186. Thou beatest ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	no-na he-ke.
160. You are . . .	nō a-ni.	187. He beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	pa-na he-ke.
161. They are . . .	panō a-ni.	188. We beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	niñ-na he-ke.
162. I was . . .	niye 'ke.	189. You beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	nō-na he-ke.
163. Thou wast . . .	no a-ke.	190. They beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	panō-na he-ke.
164. He was . . .	pa a-ke.	191. I am beating . . .	niye he-a-ni.
165. We were . . .	niñ a-ke.	192. I was beating . . .	i-na he-a-ni-ke.
166. You were . . .	nō a-ke.	193. I had beaten . . .	( <i>No pluperfect form</i> ).
167. They were . . .	panō a-ke.	194. I may beat . . .	i-na he-ni-kyeni.
168. Be . . .	a-lo.	195. I shall beat . . .	i-na he-ni.
169. To be . . .	a-.	196. Thou wilt beat . . .	no-na he-ni.
170. Being . . .	a-ye.	197. He will beat . . .	pa-na he-ni.
171. Having been . . .	a-puzūno.	198. We shall beat . . .	niñ-na he-ni.
172. I may be . . .	niye a-kyeni.	199. You will beat . . .	nō-na he-ni.
173. I shall be . . .	niye a-ni.	200. They will beat . . .	panō-na he-ni.
174. I should be . . .	...	201. I should beat . . .	...
175. Beat . . .	he-lo.	202. I am beaten . . .	( <i>No passive in use</i> ).
176. To beat . . .	hē-.	203. I was beaten . . .	„
177. Beating . . .	he-aye.	204. I shall be beaten . . .	„
178. Having beaten . . .	he-no, he-puzū, he-puzūno.	205. I go . . .	niye wu-ni.
179. I beat . . .	i-na he-ni.	206. Thou goest . . .	no wu-ni.
180. Thou beatest . . .	no-na he-ni.	207. He goes . . .	pa wu-ni.
181. He beats . . .	pa-na he-ni.	208. We go . . .	niñ wu-ni.

<sup>1</sup> These plural forms are very rare, the singular being generally employed instead.

English.	Semā.	English.	Semā.
209. You go . . .	nō wu-ni.	226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	kuru metsoghoi pa-zin aki seleku ani.
210. They go . . .	panō wu-ni.	227. Put the saddle upon his back.	pa-kiche-shou zin pavetsūlo.
211. I went . . .	niye wu-ke (or wu-vai, or wu-ve-ke).	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	ina pa-nu akkeh (cane) kuthomo heke.
212. Thou wentest . . .	no-na wu-ke.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	pana amishi athoh-shou akhye-ani.
213. He went . . .	pa-na wu-ke.	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	pana asū (tree) hupao (that) chilin (under) kuru-shou ikā-ani.
214. We went . . .	niū-na wu-ke.	231. His brother is taller than his sister.	pa-fu-ye pa-mu akushoh (his elder brother . . . his elder sister).
215. You went . . .	nō-na wu-ke.	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	pa-me (its price) ghaka kini-ngo aduli ani.
216. They went . . .	panō-na wu-ke.	233. My father lives in that small house.	i-pu aki hupa kitla-lo ngu-ani.
217. Go . . .	wu-lo.	234. Give this rupee to him.	ghaka hipa pa tsū-lo.
218. Going . . .	wu-aye.	235. Take those rupees from him.	ghaka hupao pa-lo kegha-lulo (kegha-lu-, snatch-take).
219. Gone . . .	ke-wu.	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	allokei (well) pa he-puzūno, akegha-pfe pa tsūghālo.
220. What is your name?	o-zhe kū kya?	237. Draw water from the well.	azūki-lo azū pfu-eghelo (bring water from the spring. Wells are unknown).
221. How old is this horse?	kuru hipa amphe (year) kije ani kya?	238. Walk before me.	i-zuno iluelo.
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir?	hilao-lo Kashmir ala (road) kije ani kya?	239. Whose boy comes behind you?	o-thiu kūn apumi egh-ani kya?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house?	o-pu pa-ki-lo anu kije ani kya?	240. From whom did you buy that?	nono hupahi kū-ki-lo khūvai kya?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	ina ishi (to-day) ala kūsūa iluegheke (<ilue-, walk, + eghe-, come).	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	agana (village) alhikishimi-ki-lo.
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	i-pu pa-mu pa-nu pa-chepfu anipfu luvai (my father's elder brother's son has taken his younger sister to wife).		

Semā—209



## CHĀNG OR MOJUNG.

*Page 333, Chāng or Mojung.*—The List of Words in this language (see pp. 344ff.) was taken under great difficulties as the tribe was at the time hardly known. Mr. J. H. Hutton, C.I.E., has since then very kindly sent me a corrected list, which I here reproduce. Regarding Mr. Hutton's spelling, it must be explained that in Chāng the length of the vowel in any particular word commonly varies between long and short, according to the speaker or the flow of the sentence. It is hence rarely significant. The signs  $\bar{\phantom{a}}$  and  $\acute{\phantom{a}}$  are therefore used only when a vowel is very definitely long or short. Stress is indicated by the acute accent. The letter  $\grave{a}$  indicates the sound of the *a* in 'pant,' and  $\tilde{a}$  the *u* in 'flutter.' The letter  $\phi$ , which occurs in a few words, represents an *o* slightly broader than the *o* in 'got' perhaps as in 'gone', and shorter than the *oa* in 'broad.' In this way the *a* in the word 'Chang' itself, though marked long on p. 333, is not as long as that of the  $\tilde{a}$  in 'father.' Mr. Hutton informs me that, as he hears it, the word 'Mojung' would be better spelt 'Mozung.' He adds, in correction of my statement that there is only one small village on the west face of the Patkoi range:—'There are only two Chang villages west of the Dikhu River, and in administered British territory, but the tribe is almost entirely located west of the Patkoi. The principal village is called Tuensang by Changs, and Mozungjāmi by Aos.'

# STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE CHĀNG NĀGĀ LANGUAGE.

English.	Chāng Nāgā.	English.	Chāng Nāgā.
1. One . . .	chie.	25. Your . . .	kā- ( <i>prefixed to noun</i> ).
2. Two . . .	nyi.	26. He . . .	hau.
3. Three . . .	sām.	27. Of him . . .	háu-e-bu ( <i>preceding the noun</i> ).
4. Four . . .	lei.	28. His . . .	hau- ( <i>prefixed to noun</i> ).
5. Five . . .	ngau.	29. They . . .	háu-an.
6. Six . . .	lāk.	30. Of them . . .	háu-an-é-bu.
7. Seven . . .	nyet.	31. Their . . .	háu-an-é-bu.
8. Eight . . .	sāt.	32. Hand . . .	yīk.
9. Nine . . .	guh.	33. Foot . . .	yō.
10. Ten . . .	an.	34. Nose . . .	kung.
11. Twenty . . .	sau-chie.	35. Eye . . .	nyek.
12. Fifty . . .	án-chin'-sām [ <i>i.e. the ten short of sixty (sau-sām).</i> ]	36. Mouth . . .	sāmpung.
13. Hundred . . .	sau-ngau.	37. Tooth . . .	hau.
14. I . . .	ngo.	38. Ear . . .	nō.
15. Of me . . .	ngé-bu ( <i>preceding the noun</i> ).	39. Hair . . .	kulo ( <i>of head</i> ), uwi ( <i>of body, or of beasts</i> ).
16. My . . .	kā- or kū- ( <i>prefixed to noun</i> ).	40. Head . . .	khū.
17. We . . .	kānn or kūnn ( <i>excluding person addressed</i> ), sānn ( <i>including the person addressed</i> ).	41. Tongue . . .	lishang.
18. Of us . . .	kān-e-bu or kūn-e-bu; sān-e-bu ( <i>both preceding the noun</i> ).	42. Belly . . .	shímung, shúmung.
19. Our . . .	kā- or kū- ( <i>prefixed to noun</i> ).	43. Back . . .	tāk.
20. Thou . . .	nō.	44. Iron . . .	nām.
21. Of thee . . .	kā-bu ( <i>preceding the noun</i> ).	45. Gold . . .	( <i>no word</i> ).
22. Thy . . .	kā- ( <i>prefixed to noun</i> ).	46. Silver . . .	sāmpak-nām ( <i>i.e. rupee-iron</i> ).
23. You . . .	kānn.	47. Father . . .	apō.
24. Of you . . .	kān-e-bu ( <i>preceding the noun</i> ).	48. Mother . . .	anyu.



English.	Chāng Nāgā.	English.	Chāng Nāgā.
49. Brother . . .	ajei, ajai ( <i>elder</i> ); ana ( <i>younger</i> ).	76. Bird . . .	ao.
50. Sister . . .	anou ( <i>elder</i> ); ana ( <i>younger</i> ).	77. Go . . .	han-.
51. Man . . .	māt ( <i>human-being</i> ); pōsu ( <i>male</i> ).	78. Eat . . .	shan-; sau- ( <i>of rice, when 'rice' is not mentioned</i> ).
52. Woman . . .	yāksa.	79. Sit . . .	sāt-.
53. Wife . . .	yāksa, yak; chām-pa-bu ( <i>housekeeper</i> ).	80. Come . . .	lo-.
54. Child . . .	nā-shou.	81. Beat . . .	ngām-.
55. Son . . .	shou.	82. Stand . . .	luo-.
56. Daughter . . .	yāksa shou.	83. Die . . .	hai-.
57. Slave . . .	au, mātāu.	84. Give . . .	ku-.
58. Cultivator . . .	.....	85. Run . . .	lūng-.
59. Herdsman . . .	shatto-nāmto chūgh pu ( <i>one who watches</i> ).	86. Up . . .	mūgha.
60. God . . .	.....	87. Near . . .	nyāngbua.
61. Spirit . . .	mūghka ( <i>i.e. from the sky</i> ).	88. Down . . .	panga.
62. Sun . . .	chanyu.	89. Far . . .	sabu, hego.
63. Moon . . .	litnyu.	90. Before . . .	te-tanga.
64. Star . . .	kāncho hēchu.	91. Behind . . .	paini.
65. Fire . . .	wān.	92. Who? . . .	au?
66. Water . . .	tei.	93. What? . . .	ai?
67. House . . .	chām.	94. Why? . . .	ai-la?
68. Horse . . .	kori, kuri ( <i>i.e. ghōrā, a borrowed word</i> ).	95. And . . .	tokē.
69. Cow . . .	masū.	96. But . . .	lan; pa ( <i>preceded by particle</i> ).
70. Dog . . .	kei.	97. If . . .	-si ( <i>enclitic to verb</i> ).
71. Cat . . .	tānila ( <i>domestic</i> ); kām ( <i>wild</i> ).	98. Yes . . .	hāgh, hoūt, hō.
72. Cock . . .	au-pang ( <i>male fowl</i> ).	99. No . . .	ūgh, chi ( <i>'that is wrong'</i> ), aki or agi ( <i>'not'</i> ).
73. Duck . . .	phatak ( <i>i.e. bata, a borrowed word</i> ).	100. Alas . . .	augh-a.
74. Ass . . .	.....	101. A father . . .	apō chie.
75. Camel . . .	.....	102. Of a father . . .	pō chie-bu ( <i>following governing noun</i> ).

English.	Chāng Nāgā.	English.	Chāng Nāgā.
103. To a father . . .	pō chie-aitāng, pō chie-chungto.	128. A good woman . . .	yákxa maibu chie.
104. From a father . . .	pō chie-kā.	129. A bad boy . . .	nāshōsi amaibu chie.
105. Two fathers . . .	pō ni.	130. Good women . . .	yákxa maibu shōng.
106. Fathers . . .	pō sie shōng.	131. A bad girl . . .	mātei amaibu chie.
107. Of fathers . . .	pō sie-bu.	132. Good . . .	maibu.
108. To fathers . . .	pō sie-aitāng, pō sie-chungto.	133. Better . . .	kā-bu kei-tōchi ngē-bu kei mai-kē, <i>your dog-than my dog good-is.</i>
109. From fathers . . .	pō sie-kā.	134. Best . . .	pando-to ( <i>of all</i> ) mai-kē ( <i>is good</i> ).
110. A daughter . . .	yákxa shō chie.	135. High . . .	sōkpu.
111. Of a daughter . . .	yákxa shō-ē-bu.	136. Higher . . .	-tōchi ( <i>than</i> ) sōk-kā ( <i>is high</i> ).
112. To a daughter . . .	yákxa shō-aitang, yákxa shō-chungto.	137. Highest . . .	pando-tōchi ( <i>than all</i> ) sōk-ke.
113. From a daughter . . .	yákxa shō-kā.	138. A horse . . .	kori ( <i>borrowed</i> ).
114. Two daughters . . .	yákxa shō ni.	139. A mare . . .	kori pi.
115. Daughters . . .	yákxa shō sie.	140. Horses . . .	kori shōng.
116. Of daughters . . .	yákxa shō sie-bu.	141. Mares . . .	kori pi shōng.
117. To daughters . . .	yákxa shō sie-aitang, yákxa shō sie-chungto.	142. A bull . . .	masū pang chie.
118. From daughters . . .	yákxa shō sie-kā.	143. A cow . . .	masū pi chie.
119. A good man . . .	māt maibu chie.	144. Bulls . . .	masū pang shōng.
120. Of a good man . . .	māt maibu chie-bu.	145. Cows . . .	masū pi shōng.
121. To a good man . . .	māt maibu chie-chungto.	146. A dog . . .	kei chie.
122. From a good man . . .	māt maibu chie-kā.	147. A bitch . . .	kei nyu chie; kei sawa nyu chie ( <i>a bitch that has never pupped</i> ).
123. Two good men . . .	māt maibu nyi.	148. Dogs . . .	kei shōng.
124. Good men . . .	māt maibu shōng ( <i>shōng suggests a considerable number</i> ).	149. Bitches . . .	kei nyu shōng.
125. Of good men . . .	māt maibu shōng-ē-bu.	150. A he goat . . .	lōān pang chie.
126. To good men . . .	māt maibu shōng-chungto.	151. A female goat . . .	lōān pi chie; lōān nyu chie ( <i>a big she-goat</i> ); lōān sawa nyu chie ( <i>a goat that has not kidded</i> ).
127. From good men . . .	māt maibu shōng-kā.	152. Goats . . .	lōān shōng.



English.	Chāng Nāgā.	English.	Chāng Nāgā.
153. A male deer . . .	meishi pang chie ( <i>a barking deer: no word for 'deer' generally</i> ).	179. I beat . . .	ngē ngām-ta.
154. A female deer . . .	meishi pi chie; meishi sawa nyu chie ( <i>one that has not brought forth young</i> ).	180. Thou beatest . . .	nyē ngām-ta.
155. Deer . . .	meishi shōng.	181. He beats . . .	hau-ē ngām-ta.
156. I am . . .	ngo kia.	182. We beat . . .	kān-ē ( <i>or sǎn-ē</i> ) ngām-ta.
157. Thou art . . .	nô kia.	183. You beat . . .	kān-ē ngām-ta.
158. He is . . .	hau kia.	184. They beat . . .	hau-an-ē ngām-ta.
159. We are . . .	kānn ( <i>or sǎnn</i> ) kia.	185. I beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	ngē ngām-pē.
160. You are . . .	kānn kia.	186. Thou beatest ( <i>Past Tense</i> ). . .	nyē ngām-pē.
161. They are . . .	hau-an kia.	187. He beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	hau-ē ngām-pē.
162. I was . . .	ngo kia.	188. We beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	kān-ē ( <i>sǎn-e</i> ) ngām-pē.
163. Thou wast . . .	nô kia.	189. You beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	kān-ē ngām-pē.
164. He was . . .	hau kia.	190. They beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ). . .	hau-an-ē ngām-pē.
165. We were . . .	kānn ( <i>sǎnn</i> ) kia.	191. I am beating . . .	ngē ngām-ta.
166. You were . . .	kānn kia.	192. I was beating . . .	ngē ngām-pu kia.
167. They were . . .	hau-an kia.	193. I had beaten . . .	ngē ngām-an kia.
168. Be . . .	ki-āshi.	194. I may beat . . .	ngē ngām-labu yingkao ( <i>perhaps I shall beat</i> ).
169. To be . . .	ki-	195. I shall beat . . .	ngē ngām-labu.
170. Being . . .	ki-jini ( <i>while remaining</i> ).	196. Thou wilt beat . . .	nyē ngām-labu.
171. Having been . . .	ki-ānyu.	197. He will beat . . .	hau-ē ngām-labu.
172. I may be . . .	ngo ki-lapsām.	198. We shall beat . . .	kān-ē ( <i>sǎn-ē</i> ) ngām-labu.
173. I shall be . . .	ngo ki-labu.	199. You will beat . . .	kān-ē ngām-labu.
174. I should be . . .	ngo ki-labu kia.	200. They will beat . . .	hau-an-ē ngām-labu.
175. Beat . . .	ngām-āshi.	201. I should beat . . .	...
176. To beat . . .	ngām-	202. I am beaten . . .	kāto ngām-ta ( <i>beats me</i> ).
177. Beating . . .	ngām-jini ( <i>while beating</i> ).	203. I was beaten . . .	kāto ngām-pē.
178. Having beaten . . .	ngām-ānyu.	204. I shall be beaten . . .	kāto ngām-labu.

English.	Chāng Nāgā.	English.	Chāng Nāgā.
205. I go . . .	ngo hau-ta.	225. The son of my paternal uncle is married to his younger sister.	kā-po-ung-bo shō-e hau-bu nā ngā-kē.
206. Thou goest . . .	nō hau-ta.	226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	kori thupai-bu jin chām-ā kia (no word for 'saddle').
207. He goes . . .	hau hau-ta.	227. Put the saddle upon his back.	kori-bu thāk jin chīn-āshi.
208. We go . . .	kānn (sānn) hau-ta.	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	ngē hau-shō-to li (cane) aibu (much) ngām-pē.
209. You go . . .	kānn hau-ta.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	hau-ē shui-a masū lam-shau-bu (search-eater) chūg-ta (is watching).
210. They go . . .	hau-an hau-ta.	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	hau khwo pu-panga kori-thāk-a sāt-ā-kē.
211. I went . . .	ngē hau-kē	231. His elder brother is taller than his elder sister.	hau-jei hau nō-tōchi lō-kē (lō-bu=tall).
212. Thou wentest . . .	nō hau-kē.	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	khwo-e-bu (of that) nām (price) nām (rupee) nyi adali (eight anna piece) chie (one).
213. He went . . .	hau hau-kē.	233. My father lives in that small house.	kā-pō chām hām-bu (small) kāni (that) kia.
214. We went . . .	kānn (sānn) hau-kē.	234. Give this rupee to him	nām hō hau-la kū-āshi.
215. You went . . .	kānn hau-kē.	235. Take those rupees from him.	khwo nām hau-kā sung-āshi.
216. They went . . .	hau-an hau-kē.	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	hau mai-sho (well) ngām-ānyu (having beaten) lūgh-e (with creeper) kūgh-āshi (bind).
217. Go . . .	hau-āshi.	237. Draw water from the well.	tei-yungla-kā (from water for drinking) tei kuba.
218. Going . . .	hau-jini (while going).	238. Walk before me .	kā-thī (my face) tanga (before) pai-shi (walk).
219. Gone . . .	hau-bu (adjectival).	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	au-shou kā-paia pai-ta ?
220. What is your name ?	kā-bu nyen au ?	240. From whom did you buy that ?	khwo auka chēk-kē (for chēg-kē)?
221. How old is this horse ?	kori hau pō (year) lating (how many)?	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	sang-a (in village) nām-seibu-kā (from a trader).
222. How far is it from here to Kohima ?	ha-ka Kohima la lok chie yinkē ?		
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	kā-pō-bu chām-ā shou-si lating ki ?		
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	ngo thāt (to-day) sā-ko pai-kē.		



## TĀNGKHUL.

*Pages 480ff.*—The following corrections to the List of Words in Tāngkhul are made from Mr. Pettigrew's grammar.

# STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE TĀNGKHUL (UKHRUL) LANGUAGE.

English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).	English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).
1. One . . .	khatka.	26. He . . .	ā.
2. Two . . .	khani.	27. Of him . . .	ā-wui, ā-
3. Three . . .	khathum.	28. His . . .	ā-wui-na ( <i>is his</i> ).
4. Four . . .	mati.	29. They . . .	ā-thum.
5. Five . . .	phangā.	30. Of them . . .	ā-thum-wui, ā-
6. Six . . .	tharuk.	31. Their . . .	ā-thum-wui.
7. Seven . . .	shini.	32. Hand . . .	pāng.
8. Eight . . .	chishat.	33. Foot . . .	phei.
9. Nine . . .	chiko.	34. Nose . . .	nātāng.
10. Ten . . .	tharā.	35. Eye . . .	mik.
11. Twenty . . .	maga.	36. Mouth . . .	khamor.
12. Fifty . . .	hang phangā.	37. Tooth . . .	hā.
13. Hundred . . .	sbākha.	38. Ear . . .	khanā.
14. I . . .	i.	39. Hair . . .	kui-sam.
15. Of me . . .	i-wui, i-	40. Head . . .	kui.
16. Mine . . .	i-wui-na ( <i>is mine</i> ).	41. Tongue . . .	male.
17. We . . .	i-thum.	42. Belly . . .	wuk.
18. Of us . . .	i-thum-wui, i-	43. Back . . .	khumkhor.
19. Our . . .	i-thum-wui.	44. Iron . . .	mari.
20. Thou . . .	na.	45. Gold . . .	sinā.
21. Of thee . . .	na-wui, na-	46. Silver . . .	lupa.
22. Thine . . .	na-wui-na ( <i>is thine</i> ).	47. Father . . .	ā-vā.
23. You . . .	na, na-thum.	48. Mother . . .	ā-va.
24. Of you . . .	na-wui, na-thum-wui, na-	49. Brother . . .	i-shā-chei ( <i>elder</i> ), āgato ( <i>younger</i> ).
25. Your . . .	na-wui, na-thum-wui.	50. Sister . . .	ā-chei-va ( <i>elder</i> ), āgatuiva ( <i>younger</i> ).

Tāngkhul (Ukhrul)—217



English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).	English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).
51. Man . . . . .	mayār-nao ( <i>male</i> ), mi ( <i>per-son</i> ).	78. Eat . . . . .	shei-
52. Woman . . . . .	sha-nao.	79. Sit . . . . .	pam-
53. Wife . . . . .	ā-prei-va.	80. Come . . . . .	rā-
54. Child . . . . .	noshinao.	81. Beat . . . . .	shao-
55. Son . . . . .	ānao mayārnao.	82. Stand . . . . .	nganing-
56. Daughter . . . . .	ānao ngalāva.	83. Die . . . . .	thi-
57. Slave . . . . .	rao.	84. Give . . . . .	mi-
58. Cultivator . . . . .	lui khavā mi.	85. Run . . . . .	ngasam-
59. Shepherd . . . . .	yāo kahoma.	86. Up . . . . .	ātungshong.
60. God . . . . .	Varivarā.	87. Near . . . . .	kangalem.
61. Devil . . . . .	chipi.	88. Down . . . . .	āchingshong.
62. Sun . . . . .	tsimik.	89. Far . . . . .	katāva.
63. Moon . . . . .	kachāng.	90. Before . . . . .	rida.
64. Star . . . . .	sirā.	91. Behind . . . . .	ākharang, ākhanuk.
65. Fire . . . . .	mei.	92. Who ? . . . . .	khi-pākhala ?
66. Water . . . . .	tara.	93. What ? . . . . .	khi ?
67. House . . . . .	shim.	94. Why ? . . . . .	khi-sāta ?
68. Horse . . . . .	sigui.	95. And . . . . .	angka-la, la.
69. Cow . . . . .	simuk.	96. But . . . . .	ka.
70. Dog . . . . .	fā.	97. If . . . . .	— akha.
71. Cat . . . . .	lāmi.	98. Yes . . . . .	ma.
72. Cock . . . . .	har vā ( <i>hen</i> , har va).	99. No . . . . .	angga.
73. Duck . . . . .	vāṇa.	100. Alas . . . . .	iyāvo.
74. Ass . . . . .	sigui kathā.	101. A father . . . . .	āvā ākha.
75. Camel . . . . .	ut.	102. Of a father . . . . .	āvā ākha-wui.
76. Bird . . . . .	vānao.	103. To a father . . . . .	āvā ākha-li.
77. Go . . . . .	vā, tsat-	104. From a father . . . . .	āvā ākha-wui eina.

English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).	English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).
105. Two fathers . . .	āvā khani.	132. Good . . .	ka-phā.
106. Fathers . . .	āvā bing.	133. Better . . .	phā kamai.
107. Of fathers . . .	āvā bing-wui.	134. Best . . .	phā maikapa.
108. To fathers . . .	āvā bing-li.	135. High . . .	ka-chui.
109. From fathers . . .	āvā bing-wui eina.	136. Higher . . .	chui kamai.
110. A daughter . . .	ānao ngalāva ākha.	137. Highest . . .	chui maikapa.
111. Of a daughter . . .	ānao ngalāva ākha-wui.	138. A horse . . .	sigui ā-vā ākha.
112. To a daughter . . .	ānao ngalāva ākha-li.	139. A mare . . .	sigui ā-lā ākha.
113. From a daughter . . .	ānao ngalāva ākha-wui eina.	140. Horses . . .	sigui ā-vā tā-rāk-kha.
114. Two daughters . . .	ānao ngalāva khani.	141. Mares . . .	sigui ā-lā tā-rāk-kha.
115. Daughters . . .	ānao ngalāva bing.	142. A bull . . .	simuk ā-vā ākha.
116. Of daughters . . .	ānao ngalāva bing-wui.	143. A cow . . .	simuk ā-lā ākha.
117. To daughters . . .	ānao ngalāva bing-li.	144. Bulls . . .	simuk ā-vā tā-rāk-kha.
118. From daughters . . .	ānao ngalāva bing-wui eina.	145. Cows . . .	simuk ā-lā tā-rāk-kha.
119. A good man . . .	mi kaphā ākhana.	146. A dog . . .	fā vā ākha.
120. Of a good man . . .	mi kaphā ākha-wui.	147. A bitch . . .	fā lā ākha.
121. To a good man . . .	mi kaphā ākha-li.	148. Dogs . . .	fā vā tā-rāk-kha.
122. From a good man . . .	mi kaphā ākha-wui eina.	149. Bitches . . .	fā lā tā-rāk-kha.
123. Two good men . . .	mi kaphā khani.	150. A he goat . . .	me vā ākha.
124. Good men . . .	mi kaphā bing.	151. A female goat . . .	me va ākha.
125. Of good men . . .	mi kaphā bing-wui.	152. Goats . . .	me tā-rāk-kha.
126. To good men . . .	mi kaphā bing-li.	153. A male deer . . .	sāngāi ā-vā ākha.
127. From good men . . .	mi kaphā bing-wui eina.	154. A female deer . . .	sāngāi ā-lā ākha.
128. A good woman . . .	shanao kaphā ākhana.	155. Deer . . .	sāngāi tā-rāk-kha.
129. A bad boy . . .	noshinao mayārnao ma-kaphā ākhana.	156. I am . . .	i-na.
130. Good women . . .	shanao kaphā bing.	157. Thou art . . .	na-na.
131. A bad girl . . .	noshinao ngalānao ma-kaphā ākhana.	158. He is . . .	ā-na.



English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).	English.	Tāngkhul (Ukhrul).
159. We are . . .	ithum-na.	189. You beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> )	nathumna shao-wa.
160. You are . . .	na-na, nathum-na.	190. They beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> )	āthumna shao-wa.
161. They are . . .	āthum-na.	191. I am beating . . .	ina shao-da lai-li.
162. I was . . .	ina sã-sãi,	192. I was beating . . .	ina shao-sãi.
163. Thou wast . . .	nana sã-sãi.	193. I had beaten . . .	ina shao-hãi-ra-sãi.
164. He was . . .	āna sã-sãi.	194. I may beat . . .	ina shao-pãi.
165. We were . . .	ithumna sã-sãi.	195. I shall beat . . .	ina shao-ra, shao-ga.
166. You were . . .	nathumna sã-sãi.	196. Thou wilt beat . . .	nana shao-ra.
167. They were . . .	āthumna sã-sãi.	197. He will beat . . .	āna shao-ra.
168. Be . . .	ngasã-lu, sã-lu.	198. We shall beat . . .	ithumna shao-ra.
169. To be . . .	ka-ngasã.	199. You will beat . . .	nathumna shao-ra.
170. Being . . .	sã-da.	200. They will beat . . .	āthumna shao-ra.
171. Having been . . .	sã-hãi-ra-da.	201. I should beat . . .	ina shao-ra-li.
172. I may be . . .	ina sã-pãi.	202. I am beaten . . .	i-li shao-wa.
173. I shall be . . .	ina sã-ra.	203. I was beaten . . .	i-li shao-sãi.
174. I should be . . .	ina sã-ra-li.	204. I shall be beaten . . .	i-li shao-ra sãra.
175. Beat . . .	shao-lu.	205. I go . . .	i tsat-a.
176. To beat . . .	ka-shao.	206. Thou goest . . .	na tsat-a.
177. Beating . . .	shao-da.	207. He goes . . .	ā tsat-a.
178. Having beaten . . .	shao-hãi-ra-da.	208. We go . . .	ithum tsat-a.
179. I beat . . .	ina shao-wa.	209. You go . . .	nathum tsat-a.
180. Thou beatest . . .	nana shao-wa.	210. They go . . .	āthum tsat-a.
181. He beats . . .	āna shao-wa.	211. I went . . .	i tsat-tu-wa.
182. We beat . . .	ithumna shao-wa.	212. Thou wentest . . .	na tsat-tu-wa.
183. You beat . . .	nathumna shao-wa.	213. He went . . .	ā tsat-tu-wa.
184. They beat . . .	āthumna shao-wa.	214. We went . . .	ithum tsat-tu-wa.
185. I beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	ina shao-wa.	215. You went . . .	nathum tsat-tu-wa.
186. Thou beatest ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	nana shao-wa.	216. They went . . .	āthum tsat-tu-wa.
187. He beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	āna shao-wa.	217. Go . . .	tsat-lu.
188. We beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	ithumna shao-wa.	218. Going . . .	tsat-ta.
		219. Gone . . .	tsat-ho wa.

## VOLUME V—PART I.

## BENGALI.

*Page 11.*—During the twenty years that have elapsed since this volume was published, much progress has been made in the study of the Bengali language and its early literature. For this we are chiefly indebted to the labours of the Baṅgiya Sāhitya Parishad, a society founded in Calcutta, which has conducted enquiries into both these branches of study on a thoroughly scientific basis. For much of what follows, I am indebted to one of its most learned members, Professor Sunīti Kumār Chatterji, D.Lit. (Lond.).

Regarding the origin of the name 'Bengal', which is discussed on this page, it is now established that, in medieval Bengali literature, the word 'Baṅgāla' (বঙ্গাল) was employed to denote what is now Eastern Bengal. The Province of Bengal consisted originally of four tracts:—

- |                       |                              |               |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Varēndra or Gauḍa, | corresponding to what is now | North Bengal. |
| 2. Rāḍha,             | " "                          | West Bengal.  |
| 3. Baṅga,             | " "                          | East Bengal.  |
| 4. Samatāṭa           | " "                          | The Delta.    |

In medieval times, in Bengali literature, the word 'Baṅgāla' began to be used as an equivalent for 'Baṅga'.

As early as the closing centuries of the first millennium A. D., the meaning of 'Gauḍa' became extended so as to include West Bengal, that is to say, it was used to connote Varēndra and Rāḍha together, and 'Samatāṭa' and 'Baṅga' both came to be used as synonyms for South-East and East Bengal, respectively. During the same period, in Western India, 'Baṅga' became loosely applied to all Bengal, and this application gradually became accepted to some extent in Bengal itself, and helped to the adoption in modern times of the western term 'Baṅgāla' as the national name. On the other hand, West Bengal, with Nadia for its centre, gradually became known as 'Gauḍa', and thus, in early, — pre-Moslem, — inscriptions, Gauḍa and Baṅga came to be used as terms for West and East Bengal, respectively.

At the present day, Bengalis call the whole country 'Bāṅgālā' or 'Bāṅglā' or 'Bāṅgālā-dēs', in each case, be it observed, the name of the country ending in a long ā. This term includes *all* Bengal, North, South, East, and West. But when they say 'Bāṅgāl-dēs', without the final ā of Bāṅgālā, they mean East Bengal,—not any specific tract, but the whole area in which the language is characterized by the peculiarities noted in this Survey as belonging to Eastern Bengali. A Bengali-speaker, no matter where he comes from, is called a 'Bāṅgālī', but a man from East Bengal is called a 'Bāṅgāl'. The forms 'Bāṅgālā', 'Bāṅgālī', with the wider connotation, are no doubt borrowed from the Hindōstānī (or Western Indian) 'Baṅgālā' and 'Baṅgālī', while the other forms, without the final ā or ī, are older, being derived normally from the medieval 'Baṅgāla', and retaining the older connotation of that word. At the present

<sup>1</sup> All these words may indifferently be spelt with *ng* or with *n*. Thus, *Bāṅgālā* বাঙ্গালা or *Bāṅāla* বাঙালা; *Bāṅlā* বাঙলা or *Bāṅālā* বাংলা, and so on. So also, lower down, we may have *Bāṅgāl* বাঙ্গাল or *Bāṅāl* বাঙাল for East Bengal.



day 'Bāṅgāl' has become a term of contempt. A West Bengali speaker habitually employs it in a disparaging sense, although he would call himself a 'Bāṅgālī' with the final *ī*; and sometimes an East Bengali person will resent the use of the word 'Bāṅgāl', if accompanied by a tone of voice or gesture of contempt, although he will not object to his patois and his part of the province being called, respectively, 'Bāṅgāl-bhāshā' and 'Bāṅgāl-dēś'. This contemptuous use of the word 'Bāṅgāl' is old. It is found in Western Bengal writings of the 12th century<sup>1</sup>, and its use to denote East Bengal carries on the tradition of an earlier state of affairs, in which the employment of the word Bāṅgāla in this sense is attested by epigraphic and literary remains.

All this would seem to show that the mysterious 'City of Bengala' of the Portuguese writers was probably simply the city of Dacca.

Page 14, line 11 of Text from below. To the remarks on the Sanskritization, as practised twenty years ago, I gladly add the following account by Professor Suniti Kumār Chatterji of the present state of affairs:—

During the last two or three decades, there has been quite a revolution in literary Bengali. Bankim's later works already employ a very vigorous style which is more true to the native genius of the language than before; and (except of course in the writings of a clan of Sanskritists) there has been a constant attempt to bring the literary language more in line with the colloquial. Meanwhile the Calcutta colloquial—that used by educated people in West Bengal—rapidly gained ground, Calcutta being the intellectual centre of the Bengali nation, and students from every part of Bengal flocking thither in their thousands every year. This fact has brought about a linguistic unity in Bengal such as was never known before. The upper classes everywhere speak or try to speak the language of the educated people of Calcutta and of the surrounding districts, and the old dialectal peculiarities, at least in the speech of the upper classes, are fast vanishing. We have thus now a standard colloquial which is understood by all classes, and is spoken everywhere by the educated.

Within recent years there has arisen a strong movement to employ this standard colloquial for purposes of ordinary literature. It has a grammar more advanced than that of the literary language, or *sādhū bhāshā*. Thus কৱিত্তে *karitechhe* has become ক'ছে *korchhe* or ক'ছে *kochhe*, and কৱিয়া *kariya* has become ক'রে *kore*; a large amount of colloquial idioms and words are employed, and the syntax is not the stiff, lifeless syntax of High Bengali, but is more flexible, more vivid, and more true to the native spirit. Already in the drama, in poetry, and in most novels, the standard colloquial has obtained a dominant position, but in literary prose there is still a very numerous class of writers who continue to employ only the forms of High Bengali,—forms which represent the state of things in the speech of three or four centuries ago.

While the Standard (Calcutta) Colloquial has deviated considerably from the old form, the East Bengal dialects are on the other hand more Conservative, and preserve to a greater extent the forms of the old language; but it must also be said that among the advocates of the employment of the Standard Colloquial for all literature, there are quite a number of writers from East Bengal who, in speaking, have not even wholly got rid of their East Bengal accent. In short, we have at the present day two forms of Bengali in actual employment,—the *sādhū bhāshā*, which is *sādhū* only in sticking to an older form of grammar, but is not nearly so Sanskritized as it was under the auspices of the Pandits of the College of Fort William and their successors,—and the *chalitā bhāshā*. Sir Rabindranāth Tagore uses both with equal strength. . . . In the Standard Colloquial, as employed in writing, there is ordinarily no attempt to employ any standardized or systematized spelling. Those who are more careful in this matter try to make the spelling true to the pronunciation by inserting an apostrophe, which is intended to show that an *i*-sound has been dropped and that the preceding *a* has been changed to *ō*; e. g. করে, he does, is *kore* in both the literary and colloquial, while কৱিয়া, having done,—the *kariya* of literary language,—has become ক'রে, *kore*, in the colloquial, and this *kore* is written ক'রে, or কোরে, and by careless writers simply করে, which may be confused with করে, he does. So হইল, *hōila* he became, of the literary language, should, for the colloquial, be written হ'ল, *hōlō*, but we find it quite frequently written হোলো, হলো, হোল, or হল.

<sup>1</sup> For instance, Sarvānanda, a writer of West Bengal, in a commentary (dated 1150) on the dictionary called the 'Amarakōśa' in explaining the word *sidhmālā*, dried fish, says with evident contempt, that it is the kind of thing which people who conduct themselves like Bāṅgālas enjoy.

Page 16, line 19.—Bengali Literature. Attention must here be drawn to an important book which has been described in two articles in the Journal of the Bangiya Sahitya Parishad for 1323 B. S. (1916 A. D.), and by Father Hosten in Vol. IX of 'Bengal Past and Present'. It is entitled *Crepar Xastrer*<sup>1</sup> (i. e., *Shāstrēr*) *Orth Bhed* or 'The Exposition of the Doctrine of Mercy', an old Bengali account of the Roman Catholic faith composed by Father Frey Manoel da Assumpção, Portuguese Augustinian Missionary at Nagori, Bhawal, near Dacca. It was composed throughout in the Bengali language written in the Roman character on each left-hand page with a Portuguese version facing it on the right, in the year 1734 A. D., and was printed in Lisbon in 1743. A mutilated copy of it has survived in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. This, with the same author's Bengali Vocabulary (see p. 23) and a catechism, both printed in the same year, are probably the first books ever printed in the Bengali language. The *Crepar Xastrer Orth Bhed* is of great importance for the history of that form of speech, for, owing to its being printed phonetically in the Roman character, it gives a very clear idea of the Dacca pronunciation of Bengali in the middle of the 18th century.

I have said that this book is probably one of the first Bengali books printed, but it is possible that there may have been one earlier. I owe to the kindness of Dr. L. Barnett of the British Museum the following translation of an extract from the report of Francisco Fernandez (died A. D. 1602) to his Jesuit superiors written in 1599 from the city of Siripura<sup>2</sup>. He says :—

'The children [at the port of Siripura] came out to greet us, singing in procession and begging us most earnestly to teach them and indoctrinate them, because they were idle and lost for lack of a teacher. Their entreaty moved us so much that, being unable ourselves to attend to their instruction, we arranged with one of those in our company that he should set up a school and undertake the [teaching] of these children; and this was the first, and not the least important, act of our Mission. And in order that it might be more beneficial, I composed a short Catechism of the mysteries of our faith by way of questions and answers, which Father Domingo de Sosa translated into their language, and it is profitable not only to the children but also to the adults and to the Portuguese themselves; for they teach thereby the Christian doctrine to their male and female slaves and to the people of the land who are subject to them.'

This must be the oldest European work in Bengali, but I do not know whether it was ever printed. Fernandez wrote this letter in January 1599, and embarked on his voyage from Cochin to Bengal in May 1598. So the catechism was composed, and translated by De Sosa, in 1598.

<sup>1</sup> The Portuguese represented the *sh*-sound of Bengali by *x*.

<sup>2</sup> Taken from Bartholome Alcazar's *Cróno-historia de la Compañia de Jesus, en la Provincia de Toledo*, 2 Parte (Madrid, 1710), pp. 290ff.



## ORIYĀ.

Page 370.—Section dealing with Oriyā literature. Babu Monmohan Chakravarti has given me the following fuller note, which should be substituted for the account on this page taken from Beames' Comparative Grammar:—

Excepting a few Bamsābaḷis, or genealogical works, the entire Oriyā literature is in poetry. The existing works do not go beyond the 16th century A. D.; but Oriyā words and sentences have been found in inscriptions of the 14th century. The earliest compositions appear to have been lost.

Among Pre-British productions the earliest are songs and religious translations. The songs are chiefly in the form of *chautisās*, or groups of four or more couplets, but occasionally in *chhandas* (ordinary verses) or *chhapois* (groups of six couplets). As a rule they deal with the love of Rādhā and Kṛishṇa, and only rarely with human love. Of the religious poems the most popular are:—

- i. The *Bhāgabata* of Jagannātha Dāsa (first half of 16th century).
- ii. The *Rābāṇa* [*Rāmāyaṇa*] of Balarāma Dāsa (*circa* first quarter of the 16th century).
- iii. The *Bhārata* of Sārōḷā Dāsa (not earlier than the first half of the 16th century).
- iv. The *Harabamśa* of Achyutānanda Dāsa (beginning of the 16th century).

These poems are not translations, but summaries and free adaptations of the Sanskrit originals. They, and especially the *Bhāgabata*, exercised and still exercise an immense influence on the Oriyā intellect and feelings; and, though poetically not of a high order, they paved the way for the later poets.

Among the later poets the chief names are (i) Dīna-kṛushṇa Dāsa, (ii) Upēndra Bhañja, and (iii) Abhimanyu Sāmantasinhāra. Their poetry more or less follows the later Sanskrit classics, and adopts the rules of Sanskrit *alamkāras*.

Dīna-kṛushṇa Dāsa preceded Upēndra Bhañja and composed the well-known poem the *Rasa-kallōḷa*, which deals with the early life of Kṛishṇa at Vṛindāvana and Mathurā. Every line in it begins with the letter *ka*.

Upēndra Bhañja, who flourished towards the end of the 17th century, belonged to the royal family of Gumsura, a petty hill state in the Ganjam District in Madras. With his father, he was driven out in a family war, and is said to have settled in Nayāgarh another petty hill state, now in Orissa. The most celebrated of the Oriyā poets, and the most prolific, his fame chiefly rests on his two fictional poems, the *Lābanyabatī* and the *Kōṭībrahmāṇḍasundarī*, both called after the names of their heroines, and on the *Baidēhisabilāsa*, which is based on the *Rāmāyaṇa*. He composed in all forty-two works, of which at least twenty were based on fiction. His poems forms storehouses of rhetorical excellences and show a master's hand in vocabulary and word selection; but, by the use of innumerable Sanskrit synonyms and verbal formations, his verse has been made unintelligible and has further been disfigured by obscene descriptions.

Abhimanyu Sāmantasinhāra (A. D. 1758-1806) also came of a Zamīndār's family. He belonged to the Cuttack District, and is said to have died at Vṛindāvana as a Vaiṣṇava.

ascetic. He is credited with six poems, of which the best known is the *Bidagdha-chintāmaṇi*, based on the Sanskrit *Vidagdha-mādhava* of Rūpa Gōsvāmi, the disciple of Chaitanya. No other Oriyā poem contains so many rhetorical gems or so much abstract poetry as this work.

A century of British occupation and consequent peace has not yet much stimulated Oriyā composition. Among recent publications a few poems by Rai Radhanath Ray Bahadur, late Inspector of Schools, seem noticeable, but the bulk of modern works consists of doggrel or of translations or adaptations from English or Bengali. [This was written in 1900.—G. A. G.]

Page 441.—The following Standard List of Words and Sentences in Oriyā has been prepared by Babu Monmohan Chakravarti. It is more correct, and is in a more colloquial style than that given on pp. 441ff.



# STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE OṚIYĀ (COLLOQUIAL) LANGUAGE.

English.	Oṛiyā.	English.	Oṛiyā.
1. One . . . .	ēka, guṭē, gōṭiē.	26. He . . . .	sē.
2. Two . . . .	dui.	27. Of him . . . .	tāra.
3. Three . . . .	tini.	28. His . . . .	tāra.
4. Four . . . .	chāri.	29. They . . . .	sēmānē.
5. Five . . . .	pācha.	30. Of them . . . .	sēmānaṅkara.
6. Six . . . .	chha.	31. Their . . . .	sēmānaṅkara.
7. Seven . . . .	sāta.	32. Hand . . . .	hāta.
8. Eight . . . .	āṭha.	33. Foot . . . .	gōṛa.
9. Nine . . . .	naa.	34. Nose . . . .	nāka.
10. Ten . . . .	daśa.	35. Eye . . . .	ākhi.
11. Twenty . . . .	kōṛiē.	36. Mouth . . . .	muha.
12. Fifty . . . .	pachāśa.	37. Tooth . . . .	dāṭa.
13. Hundred . . . .	śaē.	38. Ear . . . .	kāna.
14. I . . . .	mū.	39. Hair . . . .	bāḷa, kēśa.
15. Of me . . . .	mōra.	40. Head . . . .	muṇḍa.
16. Mine . . . .	mōra.	41. Tongue . . . .	jibha.
17. We . . . .	āmmānē.	42. Belly . . . .	pēṭa.
18. Of us . . . .	āmmānaṅkara.	43. Back . . . .	piṭhi.
19. Our . . . .	āmmānaṅkara.	44. Iron . . . .	luhā.
20. Thou . . . .	tu.	45. Gold . . . .	sunā.
21. Of thee . . . .	tōra.	46. Silver . . . .	rūpā.
22. Thine . . . .	tōra.	47. Father . . . .	bōpā, bāpa.
23. You . . . .	tumē.	48. Mother . . . .	bau ; (grandmother) mā.
24. Of you . . . .	tumbhara, (not respectful) tōra.	49. Brother . . . .	bhāi, (among Brāhmanas) nanā.
25. Your . . . .	tumbhara, (not respectful) tōra.	50. Sister . . . .	bhaūni, (among Brāhmanas) nāpi, (among lower classes, especially in Purī) apā.

English.	Oriyā.	English.	Oriyā.
51. Man . . .	manisa (homo); marda (vir).	78. Eat . . .	khā-.
52. Woman . . .	tillā; (female) māikiniā.	79. Sit . . .	bas-.
53. Wife . . .	māipa.	80. Come . . .	ās-.
54. Child . . .	pilā.	81. Beat . . .	mār-.
55. Son . . .	pua.	82. Stand . . .	ṭhiā hō-.
56. Daughter . . .	jhia.	83. Die . . .	mar-.
57. Slave . . .	dāsa.	84. Give . . .	dē-.
58. Cultivator . . .	chashā.	85. Run . . .	daūr-.
59. Shepherd . . .	mēṇḍha-rakhuāḷa.	86. Up . . .	uparē.
60. God . . .	Diā.	87. Near . . .	pākhē.
61. Devil . . .	asura, Saitān.	88. Down . . .	talē.
62. Sun . . .	surja.	89. Far . . .	dūra.
63. Moon . . .	chāḍa.	90. Before . . .	āgē.
64. Star . . .	tārā, tarā.	91. Behind . . .	pachhē.
65. Fire . . .	niā.	92. Who ? . . .	kiē ?
66. Water . . .	pāni.	93. What ? . . .	kaana, (in Balasore) kisa
67. House . . .	ghara.	94. Why ? . . .	kāhīki, kimpā ?
68. Horse . . .	ghōṛā.	95. And . . .	ēbang, ō.
69. Cow . . .	gāi.	96. But . . .	kintu.
70. Dog . . .	kukkura.	97. If . . .	jēbē.
71. Cat . . .	bilāi.	98. Yes . . .	hā.
72. Cock . . .	kukurā.	99. No . . .	nāhī.
73. Duck . . .	batak, hāsa.	100. Alas . . .	hāya.
74. Ass . . .	gadha.	101. A father . . .	ēka bapa.
75. Camel . . .	ōṭa.	102. Of a father . . .	ēka bāpa-ra.
76. Bird . . .	charhōi.	103. To a father . . .	ēka bāpa-ku.
77. Go . . .	jā- (root).	104. From a father . . .	ēka bāpa-thāru.



English.	Oṛiyā.	English.	Oṛiyā.
105. Two fathers . . .	dui bāpa.	132. Good . . .	bhala.
106. Fathers . . .	bāpa-mānē.	133. Better . . .	apēkhyā kṛuta bhala.
107. Of fathers . . .	bāpa-mānaṅkara.	134. Best . . .	sabu-ṭhāru bhala.
108. To fathers . . .	bāpa mānaṅku.	135. High . . .	ūchā.
109. From fathers . . .	bāpa-mānaṅka-ṭhāru.	136. Higher . . .	apēkhyā kṛuta ūchā.
110. A daughter . . .	jhia-ṭiē.	137. Highest . . .	sabu-ṭhāru ūchā.
111. Of a daughter . . .	jhia-ṭiē-ra.	138. A horse . . .	gōṭiē ghōṛā.
112. To a daughter . . .	jhia-ṭiē-ku.	139. A mare . . .	gōṭiē ghōṛi.
113. From a daughter . . .	jhia-ṭiē-ṭhāru.	140. Horses . . .	ghōṛā-mānē.
114. Two daughters . . .	jōriē jhia.	141. Mares . . .	ghōṛi-mānē.
115. Daughters . . .	jhia-mānē.	142. A bull . . .	gōṭāē saṇḍha.
116. Of daughters . . .	jhia-mānaṅkara.	143. A cow . . .	gōṭāē gāi.
117. To daughters . . .	jhia-mānaṅku.	144. Bulls . . .	saṇḍha-mānē.
118. From daughters . . .	jhia-mānaṅka-ṭhāru.	145. Cows . . .	gāi-sabu, gāi-mānē.
119. A good man . . .	janē bhala lōka.	146. A dog . . .	gōṭiē kukkura.
120. Of a good man . . .	janē bhala lōkara.	147. A bitch . . .	gōṭiē māi kukkura.
121. To a good man . . .	janē bhala lōka-ku.	148. Dogs . . .	kukkura-sabu, kukkura-mānē.
122. From a good man . . .	janē bhala lōka-ṭhāru.	149. Bitches . . .	māi kukkura-sabu.
123. Two good men . . .	dui japa bhala lōka.	150. A he goat . . .	gōṭiē aṇḍirā chhēli.
124. Good men . . .	bhala lōka-mānē.	151. A female goat . . .	gōṭiē māi chhēli.
125. Of good men . . .	bhala lōka-mānaṅkara.	152. Goats . . .	chhēli-sabu.
126. To good men . . .	bhala lōka-mānaṅku.	153. A male deer . . .	gōṭāē aṇḍirā haripa.
127. From good men . . .	bhala lōka-mānaṅka-ṭhāru.	154. A female deer . . .	gōṭāē māi haripa.
128. A good woman . . .	janē bhala tillā.	155. Deer . . .	haripa.
129. A bad boy . . .	janē manda bālaka.	156. I am . . .	mũ huē, mũ achhi; amē hēũ, amē achhũ
130. Good women . . .	bhala tillā-mānē.	157. Thou art . . .	tu hua, achhu; tumē hua, achha.
131. A bad girl . . .	gōṭiē manda bālikā.	158. He is . . .	sē huē, achhi.

English.	Oriyā.	English.	Oriyā.
159. We are . . .	āmmānē hēū, achhū.	186. Thou beatest ( <i>Past Tense</i> ).	tu mārīlu.
160. You are . . .	tumē hua, achha.	187. He beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ).	sē mārīlā.
161. They are . . .	sēmānē huanti, achhanti.	188. We beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ).	āmmānē mārīlū.
162. I was . . .	mū thili.	189. You beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ).	tumē mārīla.
163. Thou wast . . .	tu thilu.	190. They beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ).	sēmānē mārīlē.
164. He was . . .	sē thilā.	191. I am beating . . .	mū mārūachhi.
165. We were . . .	āmmānē thilū.	192. I was beating . . .	mū māruthili.
166. You were . . .	tumē thila.	193. I had beaten . . .	mū mārithili.
167. They were . . .	sēmānē thilē.	194. I may beat . . .	mū mārī pāri.
168. Be . . .	hua.	195. I shall beat . . .	mū mārībi.
169. To be . . .	hēbā-ku.	196. Thou wilt beat . . .	tu mārību.
170. Being . . .	hēu.	197. He will beat . . .	sē mārība.
171. Having been . . .	hōi.	198. We shall beat . . .	āmmānē mārībū.
172. I may be . . .	mū hōi pāri.	199. You will beat . . .	tumē mārība.
173. I shall be . . .	mū hēbi.	200. They will beat . . .	sēmānē mārībē.
174. I should be . . .	mōra hēbā uchita.	201. I should beat . . .	mōra mārībā uchita.
175. Beat . . .	māra.	202. I am beaten . . .	mū māra khāichhi.
176. To beat . . .	mārībā-ku.	203. I was beaten . . .	mū māra khāithili.
177. Beating . . .	māru.	204. I shall be beaten . . .	mū māra khāibi.
178. Having beaten . . .	mārī.	205. I go . . .	mū jāē.
179. I beat . . .	mū mārē, mārī.	206. Thou goest . . .	tu jāu.
180. Thou beatest . . .	tu māru.	207. He goes . . .	sē jāē.
181. He beats . . .	sē mārē.	208. We go . . .	āmmānē jāū.
182. We beat . . .	āmmānē mārū.	209. You go . . .	tumē jāa.
183. You beat . . .	tumē māra.	210. They go . . .	sēmānē jānti, jāti.
184. They beat . . .	sēmānē māranti.	211. I went . . .	mū jāithili, galī.
185. I beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	mū mārīli.	212. Thou wentest . . .	tu jāithilu, galu.



English.	Oriyā.	English.	Oriyā.
213. He went . . .	sē jāithilā, galā.	227. Put the saddle upon his back.	tā piṭhi-rē jin kasha.
214. We went . . .	āmmānē jāithilū, galū.	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	mū tā pua-ku bahut bēta-rē māra mārighhi.
215. You went . . .	tumē jāithila, gala.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	sē pahāra uparē gōru charāu-achhi.
216. They went . . .	sēmānē jāithilē, galē.	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	sē gachha-mūlē gōtiē ghōrā uparē basi-achhi.
217. Go . . .	jāa.	231. His brother is taller than his sister.	tāra bhāi tāra bhaūni-thāru dēnga.
218. Going . . .	jāu.	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	tāra dām arhēi ṭānkā.
219. Gone . . .	jāi.	233. My father lives in that small house.	mōra bāpa sēhi sāna gharaṭi-rē rahē.
220. What is your name ?	tōra nā kaṇa ?	234. Give this rupee to him	tā-ku ē ṭānkā-ṭi dia.
221. How old is this horse?	ē ghōrāra bayasa kētē ?	235. Take those rupees from him.	tā-thāru sē ṭānkā-sabu nia.
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	Kāsmira ē-thāru kētē dūra?	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	tā-ku khub māra ē daūḍi-rē bāndha.
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	tōra bāpa-gharē kētēli pua achhanti ?	237. Draw water from the well.	kua-ru pāni kāpha.
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	mū āji bēsi bāṭa chālichhi.	238. Walk before me .	mō āga-rē chāla.
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	mōra khurūtā-pua bhāi tāra bhaūni-ku bibhā hōiachhi.	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	tō pachha-rē kāhā pua āsu-achhi ?
226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	dhalā ghōrāra jin gharē achhi.	240. From whom did you buy that ?	kāhā-thāru tā-ku kīṇila ?
		241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	gāra janē dōkāni-thāru.

## VOLUME VI.

Page 62.— Specimen II of the Awadhī spoken in Lucknow District. In a review of this Volume of the Survey in 'Saraswati', a magazine published in Allahabad, for May, 1905, the specimens of the Awadhī of Lucknow are criticized as incorrect, and the following alternative version of the second specimen is offered. It is from the pen of Pandit Śyām Bihārī Miśra, whose home is in that District:—

[No. 6.]

INDO-ARYAN FAMILY.

MEDIATE GROUP.

EASTERN HINDĪ.

AWADHĪ DIALECT.

(DISTRICT, LUCKNOW.)

याक गाँव मँ याकै लम्बरदार के नाहिसरो बिटिया रहै । जब वहिकी उमिरि स्वारा सत्रह बर्स कि भै तब लम्बरदार क वहि के बियाह कि फिकिरि बाढ़ी । वहे बेरिया नाऊ बाँमन क बोलाय क लरिका ढूँढ़े पठझनि । थोरे दिनन में एकु लरिका मिला । वहि से बिटेवा क बनावन्तु बना और बाँमनु पूँछा ग औ बियाहे कि तयारी भै । लरिका क बापु आवा औ लिय दय क बतकहाव होय लाग । हजार रुपया बहुत कहे सुने ठीक भ । तब लम्बरदार राजी खुसी ते घरै गे औ बरात क दिनु बदा ग । दुलहा क बापु पन्द्रह हजार बराती लै कै बड़ी धूम धाम ते दुलहिनि के घरै आवा और दुवारे कि चारु होय लागि । होम दक्षिना के माँगै मँ प्रण्डित से तकरार है गे औ लाठी चलै लागि । बहुत मनईं दूनों कैती घायल भे । तब बरात रिसाय चली । वहे बेरिया गाँव के भले मानुस एकट्ठा है कै बरात मनाय लाये । चौथे दिन बिवाहु भ औ बराती स्वाग भातु बदार खुसी ते खाझनि औ बिदा है कै अपने घरै आये ॥



## TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION.

Yāḡ-gāw-mā yāḡkai-lambardār-ke nānḡhisarī biṡiyā rahai. Jab wahi-ki  
 One-village-in one-landlord-of little daughter was. When her  
 umiri swārā-satrah-bars-ki bhai, tab lambardār-ka wahi-kē-biyāh-ki  
 age sixteen-seventeen-years-of became, then the-landlord-to her-marriage-of  
 phikiri bārḡhī. Wahē-beriyā nāū-bāman-ka bolāy-ka larikā  
 anxiety increased. At-that-time barber-brāhmaṡ-to called-having a-boy  
 ḡḡḡḡhai pathaīni. Thōrē-dinan-mē ēku larikā milā. Wahi-sē  
 to-search-for he-sent. A-few-days-in one boy was-found. Him-with  
 biṡewā-ka banābantu banā, auru bāmanu pūḡchhā-ga au biyāhē-ki  
 the-girl-of horoscope agreed, and the-brāhmaṡ was-consulted and marriage-of  
 tayārī bhai. Larikā-ka bāpu āwā, au lēy-dēy-ka  
 arrangement took-place. The-boy-of father came, and taking-giving-of  
 bat-kahāw hōy-lāḡ. Hajār rupayā bahutu kahē sunē  
 word-saying to-be-began. A-thousand rupees much on-talking on-hearing  
 ṡḡik bha. Tab lambardār rāḡji-khusī-tē gharai gē au  
 settled became. Then the-landlord pleasure-with to-house went and  
 barāt-ka dinu badā-ga. Dulḡhā-ka bāpu pandrah  
 wedding-procession-of day fixed-became. Bridegroom-of father fifteen  
 hajar barātī lai-kai, barī-dhūm-dhām-tē  
 thousand members-of-procession taken-having, great-pomp-show-with  
 dulḡhini-kē-gharai āwā, auru duwārē-ki cāru hōy-lāḡi.  
 to-bride's-house came, and doorway-of ceremony to-be-began.  
 Hōm-dachchhinā-kē-māḡai-mā paṡḡḡit-sē takrār hwai-gai, au lāṡḡi  
 Fire-sacrifice-gift-of-demanding-in the-priest-with dispute occurred, and bludgeons  
 chalai-lāḡi. Bahut manaī dūnaū-kaiti ghāyal bhē. Tab  
 to-be-wielded-began. Many men both-sides wounded became. Then  
 barāt risāy chalī. Wahē-beriyā ḡāw-kē bhalē-mānus  
 wedding-party being-angry departed. At-that-time the-village-of good-men  
 yakatṡṡhā hwai-kai barāt manāy-lāyē. Chauthē-din  
 together become-having the-marriage-party appeased. On-the-fourth-day  
 biwāhu bha, au barātī-lwāḡ bhātu-barḡhār khusī-tē  
 the-marriage took-place, and procession-people rice-great-food pleasure-with  
 khāini, au bidā hwai-kai apḡnē-gharai āyē.  
 ate, and leave-taking taken-place-having to-their-own-house came.

*Page 86, l. 10.* —I say here that the Awadhī of Rae Bareli closely resembles that of the west of Partabgarh. The writer of the review of this volume of the Survey in 'Saraswati' for May, 1905, who states that he has lived for thirty-seven years in Rae Bareli and speaks the dialect as his native tongue, writes that this is true only for those parts of Rae Bareli that adjoin Partabgarh. He states that elsewhere not only is it different, but is the centre of the tract the language of which is rightly named Baiswārī (see page 9). As a specimen of this 'Baiswārī', as spoken in other parts of Rae Bareli, he gives the following version of the specimen given on pp. 84 and 85 for West Partabgarh. It will be seen that there are considerable differences :—



## INDO-ARYAN FAMILY.

## MEDIATE GROUP.

## EASTERN HINDI.

AWADHĪ DIALECT.

RAE BAREIL.

याकन के घर माँ कथा होति रहै । उन गाँव भरे का न्यौता दीन रहै । मुनवैयन माँ एकु अहिरौ रहै । कथा सुनै की बेरिया वहु रावा बहुत करै । जी पण्डित कथा बाँचति रहै उइ वहि का प्रेमी जानि के निकी तना बैठावै औ खुब खातिर करै । याक दिन पण्डित पूँछेन कि भगानि भाई तुम यतना रावति काहे का हो । तुम का का जानि परत है । यह मुनि के अहिरवा औरी ज्वार ज्वार रावै लाग । वह ब्वाला कि महाराज मोरे एकु भैंसि बियानि रहै । वह नजच्याय गे औ पड़ौना का नगच्याय न देइ । पड़ौना दिन भरि चिल्लान औ संभली जून मरि गा । वही की तना पण्डित तुमहूँ दिन भरि चिल्लाति हो । यहि ते महि का डेरु लागत है कि कतौ तुमहूँ ना वही की नाहिँत मरि जाव ॥

## TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION.

Yākau-kē	ghar-mā	kathā	hōti-rahai.	Un
One(-man)-of	the-house-in	a(-religious)-recital	was-taking-place.	He
gāw-bharē-kā	nyautā	dīn-rahai.	Sunawaiyan-mā	ēku Ahirau
the-whole-village-to	invitation	given-had.	The-audience-among	one cowherd-also
rahai.	Kathā	sunai-kī-beriyā	wahu rwāwā	bahut karai.
was.	The-recital	at-the-time-of-hearing	he weeping	much made.
What	panḍit	kathā	bāchatī rahaī,	ui wahi-kā
Panḍit	recital	reading	was,	he him
of-a-religious-turn-of-mind	considering	nikī-tanā	baithāwaī	au khub khātir karaī.
in-a-good-way	made-him-sit	and much	respect	made.
One	day	the-Panḍit	pūchen	ki, 'bhagāni bhāī,
tum	yat'nā	rwāwati	kāhē-kā	hau?
Tum	asked	that,	'Sir	brother,
you	so-much	weeping	why	are?
You	kā	kā jāni-parat-hai?	Yah	suni-kai
what	what	understand?	This	heard-having
the-cowherd	still-more	violently	jwār	rwāwai-lāg.
Wah	bwālā	ki,	'Mah'rāj,	mōrē
ōku	bhaīsi	biyāni-rahai.	Wah	najaryāy-gai
au	paraunā-kā	nagachyāy	na	dēi.
calved-had.	She	became-sick	and	the-calf
to-approach	not	allowed.		

Paraunā din-bhari chillān au sājhalī-jūn mari-gā. Wahī-kī tanā,  
*The-calf the-whole-day lowed and at-evening-time died. This-of manner,*  
 Paṇḍit, tum<sup>a</sup>hū din-bhari chillāti-hau. Yahi-tē mahī-kā dēru  
*O-Paṇḍit, you-also the-whole-day lowing-art. This-from me-to fear*  
 lāgat-hai, ki kataū tum<sup>a</sup>hū nā wahī-kī nāhīt mari-jāw.  
*seizes, that by-chance you-also not it-of like may-die.'*

The Free Translation is as on p. 83, except that in this version it is not stated that it was the Paṇḍit who had issued the invitation to the recitation. This is correct, for such an invitation is not issued by the Paṇḍit reciter, but by the householder who engages him for the ceremony.

*Page 185.*—As noted in the Addenda Minora to page 26, a new edition of Mr. Hīrālāl's Chhattisgarhī Grammar, was brought out in 1921, under the editorship of Paṇḍit Lōchan Prasād Kāvya-vinōd. That gentleman has very kindly sent me the following version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, in the Chhattisgarhī spoken in the District of Raipur, which has been carefully revised by scholars of that locality. It may therefore be taken as a correct example of at least one form of that dialect, which, of course, varies from place to place, and also according to the personal equation of the speaker. The grammar is the same as that shown on pp. 28 and 29, the only important exception being that the genitive singular of pronouns ends in *-khar* instead of *-kar*. Thus *ōkhar*, instead of *ōkar*, of him. Similarly *tēkhar*, of that, and *ēkhar*, of this. In the original, as sent by the Paṇḍit, no distinction is made between short *e* and long *ē*, or between short *o* and long *ō*. In preparing the specimen for the press, I have thought it best not to attempt to mark these distinctions on my own authority, and hence I have left every *e* and *o* without any diacritical mark. I must add that the interlinear translation is mine, and that I alone am responsible for it.



## INDO-ARYAN FAMILY.

## MEDIATE GROUP.

## EASTERN HINDI.

AWADHĪ DIALECT.

RAE BAREIL.

याकन के घर माँ कथा होति रहै । उन गाँव भरे का न्यौता दीन रहै । सुनवैयन माँ एकु अहिरौ रहै । कथा सुनै की बेरिया वहु रावा बहुत करै । जी पण्डित कथा बाँचति रहै उइ वहि का प्रेमी जानि कै निकी तना बैठावै औ खुब खातिर करै । याक दिन पण्डित पूँछेन कि भगानि भाई तुम यतना रावति काहे का हौ । तुम का का जानि परत है । यह मुनि कै अहिरवा औरौ ज्वार ज्वार रावै लाग । वह ब्वाला कि महराज मोरे एकु भैंसि बियानि रहै । वह नजस्याय गै औ पड़ौना का नगच्याय न देइ । पड़ौना दिन भरि चिह्नान औ संभली जून मरि गा । वही की तना पण्डित तुमहूँ दिन भरि चिह्नाति हौ । यहि ते महिँ का डेरु लागत है कि कतौ तुमहूँ ना वही की नाहिँत मरि जाव ॥

## TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION.

Yākan-kē	ghar-mā	kathā	hōti-rahai.	Un
One(-man)-of	the-house-in	a(-religious)-recital	was-taking-place.	He
gāw-bharē-kā	nyautā	din-rahai.	Sunawaiyan-mā	ēku Ahirau
the-whole-village-to	invitation	given-had.	The-audience-among	one cowherd-also
rahai.	Kathā	sunai-kī-beriyā	wahu rwāwā	bahut karai.
was.	The-recital	at-the-time-of-hearing	he weeping	much made.
What	paṇḍit	kathā bāchati rahaī,	ui wahi-kā	prēmī jāni-kai
Paṇḍit	recital	reading was,	he him	of-a-religious-turn-of-mind
considering	nikī-tanā	baiṭhāwai	au khub khātir	karaī.
in-a-good-way	made-him-sit	and much	respect	made.
One	day	the-Paṇḍit	pūchen	ki, 'bhagāni bhāi,
asked	that,	'Sir	brother,	you so-much
weeping	why	are?	Tum	
kā	kā jāni-parat-hai?	Yah	sunī-kai	Ahir-wā
what	what	understand?	This	heard-having
the-cowherd	still-more	violently	jwār	rwāwai-lāg.
Wah	bwālā	ki,	'Mah'rāj,	mōrē
one	she-buffalo	calved-had.	She	najaryāy-gai
au	paraunā-kā	nagachyāy	na	dēi.
and	the-calf	to-approach	not	allowed.

Paraunā din-bhari chillān au sājhali-jūn mari-gā. Wahi-kī tanā,  
*The-calf the-whole-day lowed and at-evening-time died. This-of manner,*  
 Paṇḍit, tum<sup>h</sup>ū din-bhari chillāti-hau. Yahi-tē mahī-kā dāru  
*O-Paṇḍit, you-also the-whole-day lowing-art. This-from me-to fear*  
 lāgat-hai, ki kataū tum<sup>h</sup>ū nā wahi-kī nāhīt mari-jāw.  
*seizes, that by-chance you-also not it-of like may-die.'*

The Free Translation is as on p. 83, except that in this version it is not stated that it was the Paṇḍit who had issued the invitation to the recitation. This is correct, for such an invitation is not issued by the Paṇḍit reciter, but by the householder who engages him for the ceremony.

*Page 185.*—As noted in the Addenda Minora to page 26, a new edition of Mr. Hīrālāl's Chhattisgarhī Grammar, was brought out in 1921, under the editorship of Paṇḍit Lōchan Prasād Kāvya-vinōd. That gentleman has very kindly sent me the following version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, in the Chhattisgarhī spoken in the District of Raipur, which has been carefully revised by scholars of that locality. It may therefore be taken as a correct example of at least one form of that dialect, which, of course, varies from place to place, and also according to the personal equation of the speaker. The grammar is the same as that shown on pp. 28 and 29, the only important exception being that the genitive singular of pronouns ends in *-khar* instead of *-kar*. Thus *ōkhar*, instead of *ōkar*, of him. Similarly *tēkhar*, of that, and *ēkhar*, of this. In the original, as sent by the Paṇḍit, no distinction is made between short *e* and long *ē*, or between short *o* and long *ō*. In preparing the specimen for the press, I have thought it best not to attempt to mark these distinctions on my own authority, and hence I have left every *e* and *o* without any diacritical mark. I must add that the interlinear translation is mine, and that I alone am responsible for it.



[No. 44.]

## INDO-ARYAN FAMILY.

## MEDIATE GROUP.

CHHATTISGARHĪ OR LARĪĀ.

(DISTRICT RAIPUR.)

एक मनखे-के दू बेटा रहिन । वोखर-सब-ले छोटे-हर अपन ददा-ला कहिस के हमार बाँटा-ला बाँट दे । तौ वो-हर जौन पूँजी-पसरा रहिस ते-ला बाँट दिहिस । थोरके दिन-के गये-ले वो छोकरा-हर सब माल-मता अज पैसा-कौड़ी-ला ले-के दूसर देस-माँ निकर गय अज अंट-पंट खरचा कर-के अपन सब जयजात-ला फूँक डारिस । वही बकर ठौँका दुकाल परिस अज छोकर बपुरा भूँखन मरे लागिस । तब वो-हर वही गाँव-के एक भन वसुंधरा घर जा-के रहे लागिस । वो-हर वो-ला रोज सुँवरा चराये-बर खेत-में पठीवय । वो बपुरा-के पेट नहिँ भरत रहिस एखर खातिर वोखर मन ललचाइस के महुँ-हर सुँवरा पीला खाये-के भूँसा-ला खातेव । वोहुँ वो-ला नहिँ मिलिस । तब वो-ला ये बात-के सुध आइस अज अपन मन-में कहे लागिस के मोर ददा घर-के कम्मिया-सौँजिया-ला फेँकत-ले खाये-बर मिलथे, अज मैं इहाँ भूँखन मरत हौँ । एखर-ले भलुक अपन ददा-मेरी चल देहौँ अज वोखर मेर कहिहौँ के तोर-ले बेगर हो-के चल दियेँव, तेखर फल-ला पायेँव । मैं तोर लइका कहाये-के जोग नहिँ आव । मो-ला तैं कुछू समझ । अइसने गुन के वो-हर अपन ददा-मेर चलि स । वो-हर थोरके दुरिहा गये रहिस-होहे के वोखर अज वोखर ददा-के भेंट भइ गय । वोखर ददा-हर दुरिहा-ले अपन बेटा-ला आवत देखिस । तहाँ-ले वोखर जी-में खुसी अमाय गय अज वो-हर वो-ला पोटार-के चुमा लिहे लागिस । तब छोकरा बपुरा कहिस के मैं-हर तोर मेर-ले बेगर हो-के चल दिहेँव तेखर-बर फल-ला भगवान-हर दे दिहिस । मैं तोर लइका कहाये के जोग नहिँ आव । मो-ला तैं कुछू समझ । तब वोखर ददा-हर अपन सौँजिया-ला कहिस के बने-असन धोती निकार-के बाबू-ला पहिरा दे अज अँगठी-में सुंदरी अज पाँव-में पनही पहिरा दे । अब खाबो पीबो मजा करबो, का-बर के मोर लइका मरे बरोबर हो गये रहिस है, तेखर आज नवा जनम भइस ; गँवाय गये रहिस, ते-ला पायेँव । अज वो-मन सबे-कहुँ खुसी मनाये लागिन ॥



वोखर बड़े लड़का खेत-में रहिस । ते-हर जब घर-मेर आइस तौ  
ढोलकी बाजत सुनिस । तब वो-हर एक भन कँमिया-ला बलाय-के पृक्सि  
के हमार इहाँ काये होत है ? तब वो-हर बताइस कि अभी तोर भाई  
आइस है । तेखरे-बर तोर ददा-हर नेवता करे है का-बर के वो-हर बने  
बने आय गय । ए-ला मुन-के वो-हर रिसाय गय अऊ घर-में नहिँ गइस ।  
तब वोखर ददा-हर बाहिर आ-के वो-ला मनाये लागिस । तब वो-हर अपन  
बाप-ला कहिस के देख, मैं अनेक दिन-ले तोर संग-ला नहिँ छोड़ैव अऊ  
तोर कहे-ला नहिँ टारैव । तभो-ले तै-हर मो-ला एक-ठन छेरी पीला घलाय  
नहिँ दिये जे-माँ मै-हर अपन संगी जँवरिहा संग मजा करतैव । जौन-हर  
माल-बस्त-ला पतुरिया-मनन-ला खवाय-के बैठे है तौने-ला तै-हर आये देख-के  
ओखर-खातिर नेवता-हँकारी करत हस । ए-ला मुन-के वोखर ददा-हर  
कहिस के तै-हर सब दिन-ले मोर संगे-में हस, मोर-मेर जौन-कुछू हवै तौन  
सब तोरे आय । तो-ला तो उछाह करे चाही अऊ खुसी मनाय चाही  
काहि-बर के ए तोर भाई मरे बरोबर हो गये रहिस-है, तेखर आज नवा  
जनम भइस ; गँवाय गये रहिस, ते-ला पायैव ॥

#### TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION.

Ek-man<sup>khe</sup>-ke dū betā rahin. Okhar-sab-le chhote-har apan-dadā-lā  
*One-man-of two son were. Them-from the-younger his-own-father-to*  
 kahis ke, 'hamār-bāṭā-lā bāt-de.' Tau o-har jaun pūji-pas<sup>rā</sup> rahis,  
*said that, 'my-share dividing-give.' Then he what property was,*  
 te-lā bāt-dihis. Thor<sup>ke</sup>-din-ke gaye-le o chhok<sup>rā</sup>-har  
*that he-dividing-gave. A-few-days-of going-on that boy*  
 sab-māl-matā-aū-paisā-kaurī-lā le-ke dūsar-dēs-mā nikar-gay, aū  
*all-property-and-pice-cowries taken-having another-land-in forth-went, and*  
 ant-pant<sup>ṭ</sup> khar<sup>chā</sup> kar-kē apan-sab-jay<sup>jāt</sup>-lā phūk-dāris. Wahī  
*prodigal expenditure made-having his-own-all-property burnt-up. That*  
 bachhar thaṭikā dukāl paris, aū chhokar bapurā bhūkhan  
*year severe famine fell, and the-boy poor-fellow of-hunger*  
 mare-lāgis. Tab o-har wahi-gāw-ke ek jhan basūdh<sup>rā</sup>-ghar  
*to-die-began. Then he that-village-of a person inhabitant's-house*  
 jā-ke rahe-lāgis. O-har o-lā roj sūw<sup>rā</sup> charāye-bar khēt-mē  
*gone-having to-remain-began. He him daily swine feeding-for field-in*  
 pathoway. O-bapurā-ke pet nahī bharat-rahis, ekhar-khātir okhar  
*sent. That-poor-fellow-of belly not he-was-filling, this-for his*



man lal<sup>a</sup>chāis ke 'mahū<sup>h</sup>-har sūw<sup>a</sup>rā-pilā khāye-ke bhūsā-lā khātēw.'  
*mind longed that 'I-too swine-young-ones eating-of chaff I-may-eat.'*  
 O-hū o-lā nahī milis. Tab o-lā ye-bāt-ke sudh āis,  
*That-even him-to not was-got. Then him-to this-thing-of memory came,*  
 aū apan-man-mē kahe-lāgis ke, 'mor-dadā-ghar-ke  
*and his-own-mind-in to-say-he-began that, 'my-father's-house-of*  
 kāmiyā-saūjiyā-lā phēkat-le khāye-bar mil<sup>a</sup>the, aū maī ihā  
*labourers-servants-to throwing-away-by eating-for is-being-got, and I here*  
 bhūkhan marat-haū. Ekhar-le bhaluk apan-dadā-merī chal-dehaū,  
*of-hunger dying-am. This-then rather my-own-father-near I-will-set-out,*  
 aū okhar-mer kahibaū ke, "tor-le begar hō-ke chal-dihēw,  
*and him-near I-will-say that, "thee-from apart become-having I-set-out,*  
 tekhar phal-lā pāyēw. Maī tor laikā kahāye-ke jog nahī  
*of-that the-fruit I-received. I thy son of-being-called worthy not*  
 āw. Mc-lā taī kuchhū samajh." 'Aīsane gun-ke o-har  
*am. Me thou anything consider."* 'Thus considered-having he  
 apan-dadā-mer chalis. O-har thor<sup>a</sup>ke-durihā gaye-rahis-hohai ke  
*his-own-father-near went. He a-short-distance gone-had that*  
 okhar aū okhar-dadā-ke bhēt bhaī-gay. Okhar-dadā-har durihā-le  
*of-him and his-father-of meeting took-place. His-father distance-from*  
 apan-bētā-la āwat dekhis. Tahā-le okhar-ji-mē khusī amāy-gay  
*his-own-son coming saw. Thereupon his-soul-in happiness filled-became*  
 aū o-har o-lā potār-ke chumā lihē-lāgis. Tab chhok<sup>a</sup>rā  
*and he him-to embraced-having a-kiss he-took. Then the-boy*  
 bapurā kahis ke, 'maī-har tor-mer-le begar hō-ke  
*the-poor-fellow said that, 'I thee-near-from apart become-having*  
 chal-dihēw, tekhar-bar phal-lā Bhagawān-har de-dihis. Maī tor laikā  
*departed, that-for the-fruit God gave. I thy son*  
 kahāye-ke jog nahī āw. Mo-lā taī kuchhū samajh.'  
*of-being-called worthy not am. Me thou anything consider.'*  
 Tab okhar-dadā-har apan-saūjiyā-lā kahis ke, 'bane-asan dhōti  
*Then his-father his-own-servant-to said that, 'good-very loin-cloth*  
 nikar-ke bābū-lā pahirā-de, aū āg<sup>a</sup>thi-mē mūd<sup>a</sup>ri aū pāw-mē  
*produced-having my-son-to clothe, and finger-on ring and feet-on*  
 pan<sup>a</sup>hi pahirā-de. Ab khābo pibo majā kar<sup>a</sup>bo; kā-bar  
*shoes put-on. Now we-will-eat we-will-drink rejoicing we-will-do; because*  
 ke mor laikā mare-barobar ho-gaye-rahis-hai, tekhar āj nawā janam  
*that my son dead-equal-to had-become, his today new birth*  
 bhāis; gāwāy-gaye-rahis, te-lā pāyēw.' Aū o-man sabe-kahū khusī  
*became; he-had-been-lost, him I-got.' And they every-one rejoicing*  
 manāye-lāgin.  
*to-celebrate-began.*

Okhar bare laikā khet-mē rahis. Te-har jab ghar-mer āis,  
*His big son the-field-in was. He when house-near came,*  
 tau dhol<sup>ki</sup> bājat sunis. Tab o-har ek-jhan-kāmiyā-lā balāy-ke  
*then drum playing heard. Then he one-person-servant called-having*  
 pūchhis ke, 'hamār-ihā kāye hot-hai?' Tab o-har batāis ki,  
*asked that, 'our-in-house what happening-is?' Then he explained that,*  
 'abhi tor bhāi āis-hai. Tekhare-bar tor-dadā-har new<sup>tā</sup> kare-hai,  
*'just-now thy brother come-is. That-for thy-father feast made-has,*  
 kā-bar ke o-har bane-bane āy-gay.' E-lā sun-ke o-har  
*because that he well-in-all-respects arrived.' This heard-having he*  
 risāy-gay, aū ghar-mē nahī gāis. Tab okhar dadā-har  
*became-angry, and house-in not went. Then his father*  
 bāhir ā-ke o-lā manāye-lāgis. Tab o-har apan-bāp-lā  
*outside come-having him to-appease-began. Then he his-own-father-to*  
 kahis ke, 'dekh, māi anek-din-le tor-saṅg-lā nahī chhoṛēw,  
*said that, 'behold, I many-days-from thy-company not I-abandoned,*  
 aū tor-kahe-lā nahī tārēw. Tabho-le tāi-har mo-lā  
*and thy-spoken-word not transgressed. Nevertheless thou me-to*  
 ek-ṭhan chherī-pilā ghalāy nahī diye, je-mā māi-har  
*a-single she-goat-young-one even not thou-gavest, which-in I*  
 apan-saṅgī-jāwarihā-saṅg majā kar<sup>tē</sup>w. Jaun-har  
*my-own-companions-friends-with rejoicing I-might-have-made. (He-) who*  
 māl-bast-lā putariyā-manan-lā khawāy-ke baithe-hai, taune-lā tāi-har  
*the-property harlots-to given-to-eat-having sat-has, him thou*  
 āye dekh-ke okhar-khātir new<sup>tā</sup>-hākārī karat-has.' E-lā sun-ke  
*come seen-having him-for feast-calling making-art.' This heard-having*  
 okhar-dadā-har kahis ke, 'tāi-har sab-din-le mor-saṅge-mē has; mor-mer  
*his-father said that, 'thou all-days me-with art; me-near*  
 jaun-kuchhū hawai taun-sab tore āy. To-lā to uchhāh  
*whatever is that-all thine is. Thee-to verily rejoicing*  
 karē-chāhī, aū khusī manāy-chāhī, kāhe-bar ke e  
*to-make-is-proper, and happiness to-celebrate-is-proper, because that this*  
 tor bhāi mare-barobar ho-gaye-rahis-hai, tekhar āj nawā janam  
*thy brother dead-equal-to had-become, his today new birth*  
 bhāis; gāwāy-gaye-rahis, te-lā pāyēu.  
*became; he-had-been-lost, him I-got.'*



*Page 195.*—I am also indebted to Paṇḍit Lōchan Prasād Kāvya-vinōd for the following revised version of the second specimen of the Chhattīsgarhī of Bilaspur which was prepared by Mr. Pyarelal Gupta, a gentleman who is a resident in that district, and who is a well-known author. As in the preceding specimens, in the transliteration, I do not mark the difference between long and short *e* and *o*.

[ No. 46.]

INDO-ARYAN FAMILY.

MEDIATE GROUP.

EASTERN HINDI.

CHHATTISGARHĪ OR LARĪĀ.

(DISTRICT BILASPUR.)

एक-ठन गाँव-माँ केवट अउर केवटिन रहिन । ते-कर एक-ठन लड्डका रहिस । केवट-हर महाजन-के रुपिया लागत-रहिस । तौ एक दिन साव-हर रुपिया माँगे-बर आइस । तौ सियान-मन घर-माँ न रह्य । लड्डका घर राखत बैठे-रह्य । साव-हर पूँछिस कस-रे बाबू तोर दाई-ददा-मन कहाँ गये-हैं । टूरा-हर कहिस के मोर दाई गये-हैं एक-के टू करे-बर । औ ददा-हर काँटा-माँ काँटा रूँधे-बर गये-हवैं । तब साव-हर कथय के कैसे गोठियात-हस रे टूरा । तब टूरा कहिस में तो ठौका गोठियाथौ साव । ओतक-माँ टूरा-के औ साव-के लराई भइ-गय । साव-हर कहिस के तैं जौन बात-ला गोठियाये-हस तौन बात-ला सिरतोन कर दे । नइ करवे तो तो-ला साहेब-के कचहरी-माँ ले-जाहौ । तब तो-ला सजा हो-जाही । टूरा-हर कहिस मोर दाई-ददा-मन जतका तोर रुपिया लागत-हैं ते-ला तैं छाँड़-देवे तब में ये-कर भेद-ला बताहौ । तौ साव-हर कहिस के भेद-ला नइ बतावे तौ तो-ला कैद करवा-देहौ । तब टूरा-हर कहिस हौ महाराज चल । साहेब-लँग चली । केवट-के टूरा औ साव दूनों भन साहेब-लँग गइन । साहेब-लँग साव-हर फिरयाद करिस के महाराज में आज बिहनिया केवट-के घर गयौ तब केवट औ केवटिन घर-माँ नइ रहिन । वो-कर लड्डका रहिस । तब में वो-ला पूँछेव के कस-रे बाबू तोर दाई-ददा-मन कहाँ गये-हैं । तब ये टूरा-हर कहिस के मोर दाई गये-हैं एक-के दुई करे-बर औ ददा गये-हैं काँटा-माँ काँटा रूँधे-बर । तब ये-कर औ मोर लराई भइ-गय । ये-कर मोर हार-जीत लगे-हैं । ये-कर नियाव-ला कर-दे । साहेब-हर टूरा-ले पूँछिस के कस-रे टूरा ये-कर भेद-ला बतावे । टूरा कहिस हौ महाराज साव-हर सबो रुपिया-ला छाँड़ देही ना । तब साहेब-हर साव-ला पूँछिस के ये-कर भेद-ला टूरा-हर बताय-देही तो तैं सबो रुपिया-ला छाँड़ देवे-ना । साव कहिस हौ महाराज । औ नइ बताही तौ सजा हो-जाही-न महाराज ।



साहेब कहिस अच्छा तुम-मन चुपे-चाप ठाढ़े रहा । साहेब टूरा-ला पूँछिस कस-रे टूरा तैं कैसे कैसे साव-ला गोठियाये । टूरा कहिस मैं ऐसन गोठियायौ के साव पूँछिस के कस-रे बाबू तोर दाई-ददा-मन कहाँ गये-हैं । तब मैं कछौँ के मोर दाई गये-हैं एक के दुई करे-बर औ ददा गये-हैं काँटा-माँ काँटा रूँधे-बर । सुना महाराज मोर दाई गये-हैं चना दरे-बर । तब एक-ठन-के दू दार होयै । ये-कर भेद दूया अय महाराज । दूसर बात ऐसन अय के मोर ददा-हर भाटा-बारी-माँ काँटा रूँधे-बर गये-रहिस । तब महाराज भाटा-माँ काँटा होये । तब मैं कछौँ काँटा-माँ काँटा रूँधे गये-हैं । मोर मेर दूया साव-हर कजिया करे लागिस । साव-हर वोतेक-माँ बड़बड़ाये लागिस । साहेब कहिस चुपे रव साव । तैं हार-गये । दूया टूरा-हर जीत-गइस । टूरा-हर सिरतो न बात-ला बताइस-है । रुपिया-ला छाँड़ दे ॥

#### TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION.

Ek-ṭhan gāw-mā kewat aūr kew<sup>at</sup>in rahin. Te-kar ek-ṭhan laikā  
*One village-in a-fisherman and a-fisherwoman were. Them-of one son*  
 rahis. Kewat-har mahājan-ke rupiyā lāgat-rahis. Tau ek din sāv-har  
*was. The-fisherman banker-of money owed. Then one day the-banker*  
 rupiyā māge-bar āis. Tau siyān-man ghar-mā na rahāy. Laikā ghar  
*money to-demand came. Then the-elders house-in not were. The-boy house*  
 rākhat baithe-rahay. Sāv-har pūchhis, 'kas-re, bābū, tor dāi-dadā-man  
*guarding seated-was. The-banker asked, 'well, boy, thy mother-father-(plur.)*  
 kahā gaye-hai?' Tūrā-har kahis ke, 'mor dāi gaye-hai ek-ke dū kare-bar,  
*where gone-are?' The-boy said that, 'my mother gone-is one-of two making-for,*  
 au dadā-har kāṭā-mā kāṭā rūḍhe-bar gaye-hawāi.' Tab sāv-har kathay  
*and father thorns-in thorns fencing-for gone-is.' Then the-banker said*  
 ke, 'kaise goṭhiyāt-has, re tūrā?' Tab tūrā kahis, 'māi to  
*that, 'how are-you-talking, O boy?' Then the-boy said, 'I surely*  
 ṭhaukā goṭhiyāthāū, Sāv.' Otek-mā tūrā-ke au sāv-ke larāi  
*true am-saying, Sir.' Thereupon the-boy-of and the-banker-of quarrel*  
 bhai-gay. Sāv-har kahis ke, 'taī jaun bāt-lā goṭhiyāye-has taun  
*became. The-banker said that, 'thou what words said-hast those*  
 bāt-lā sir<sup>at</sup>on-kar-de. Nāi-kar<sup>be</sup> to to-lā sāheb-ke  
*words true-make. If-thou-wilt-not-do-(so) then thee the-Sāhib-of*  
 kachah<sup>ri</sup>-mā le-jāhāū. Tab to-lā sajā-ho-jāhī.  
*court-into I-shall-carry-away. Then thee-to punishment-will-be.'*

Tūrā-har kahis, 'mor dāi-dadā-man jat<sup>a</sup>kā tor rupiyā lāgat-hai  
*The-boy said, 'my mother-father how-much thy rupees owe*  
 te-lā taī chhār-debe, tab maī ye-kar bhed-lā batāhaū.  
*that thou wilt-give-up, then I this-of meaning will-tell.'*  
 Tau sāv-har kahis ke, 'bhed-lā naī batābe, tau  
*Thereupon the-banker said that, 'the-meaning not thou-will-tell, then*  
 to-lā kaid-kar<sup>a</sup>wā-dehaū. Tab tūrā-har kahis, 'hau, Mah<sup>a</sup>rāj, chal.  
*thee I-shall-get-imprisoned.' Then the-boy said, 'yes, Sir, come.*  
 Sāheb lāg chali. Kewaṭ-ke tūrā au sāv dūno  
*The-Sāhib near let-us-go.' The-fisherman's son and the-banker both*  
 jhan sāheb lāg gain. Sāheb lāg sāv-har phir<sup>a</sup>yād karis  
*persons the-Sāhib near went. The-Sāhib near the-banker complaint made*  
 ke, 'Mah<sup>a</sup>rāj, maī āj bihaniyā kewaṭ-ke ghar  
*that, 'Sir, I to-day in-the-morning the-fisherman-of house-to*  
 गया. Tab kewaṭ au kew<sup>a</sup>ṭin ghar-mā naī rahin.  
*went. Then the-fisherman and the-fisherman's the-house-in not were.*  
 Wo-kar laikā rahis. Tab maī wo-lā pūchhēw ke, "kas-re  
*His son was. Then I him asked that, "well*  
 bābū, tor dāi-dadā-man kahā gaye haī ? " Tab ye  
*boy, thy parents where gone are ? " Then this*  
 tūrā-har kahis ke, "mor dāi gaye-hai ek-ke dūi  
*boy said that, "my mother gone-is one-of two*  
 kare-bar, au dadā gaye hai kātā-mā kātā rūdhe-bar." Tab  
*making-for, and father gone is thorns-in thorns fencing-for." Then*  
 ye-kar au mor larāi bhai-gay. Ye-kar mor hār jīt  
*this-one's and my quarrel became. This-one's my defeat victory*  
 lage-hai. Ye-kar niyāw-lā kar-de. Sāheb-har tūrā-le pūchhis ke,  
*is-staked. This-of decision do.' The-Sāhib the-boy asked that,*  
 'kas-re tūrā, ye-kar bhed-lā batābe ? ' Tūrā kahis, 'hau,  
*'well boy, this-of the-meaning will-you-tell ? ' The-boy said, 'yes,*  
 Mah<sup>a</sup>rāj, sāv-har sabo rupiyā-lā chhār-dehī-nā ? ' Tab sāheb-har  
*Sir, the-banker all money will-give-up-(or-)not ? ' Thereupon the-Sāhib*  
 sāv-lā pūchhis ke, 'ye-kar bhed-lā tūrā-har batāy-dehī, to taī  
*the-banker asked that, 'this-of meaning the-boy will-tell, then thou*  
 sabo rupiyā-lā chhār-debe-nā ? ' Sāv kahis, 'hau, Mah<sup>a</sup>rāj. Au  
*all the-rupees will-give-up-or-not ? ' The-banker said, 'yes, Sir. And*  
 naī-batāhī tau sajā-ho-jāhī-na, Mah<sup>a</sup>rāj ? ' Sāheb kahis,  
*he-will-not-tell then will-he-be-punished-(or-)not, Sir ? ' The-officer said,*  
 'achchhā, tum-man chupe-chāp thārhe rahā. Sāheb tūrā-lā  
*'all-right, you silently standing remain.' The-Sāhib the-boy-to*  
 pūchhis, 'kas-re, tūrā, taī kaise kaise sāv-lā goṭhiyāyē ? ' Tūrā  
*asked, 'well, boy, then how how the-banker spoke ? ' The-boy*



kahis, 'maĩ aisan goṭhiyāyāũ ke, sāw pūchhis ke, "kas-re,  
 said, 'I in-this-way spoke that, the-banker asked that, "well,  
 bābū, tor dāi-dadā-man kahā gaye-hai?" Tab maĩ kahyaũ ke, "mor  
 boy, thy parents where gone-are?" Then I said that, "my  
 dāi gaye-hai ek-ke duĩ kare-bar, au dadā gaye-hai kātā-mā  
 mother gone-is one-of two making-for, and the-father gone-is thorns-in  
 kātā rūdhe-bar." Sunā, Mah'rāj, mor dāi gaye-hai chanā dare-bar.  
 thorns fencing-for." Hear, Sir, my mother gone-is pease to-split.  
 Tab ek-ṭhan-ke dū dār hoṭhai. Ye-kar bhed iyā ay,  
 Then one(-pea)-of two split-peas becomes. This-thing-of meaning this is,  
 Mah'rāj. Dūsar bāt aisan ay ke mor dadā-har bhātā-bārī-mā  
 Sir. The-other thing so is that my father brinjal-garden-in  
 kātā rūdhe-bar gaye-rahis. Tab, Mah'rāj, lhātā-mā kātā hoṭhai.  
 thorns fencing-for gone-was. Then, Sir, brinjals-in thorns are.  
 Tab maĩ kahyaũ, "kātā-mā kātā rūdhe gaye-hai." Mor mer iyā  
 Then I said, "thorns-in thorns to-fence gone-is." Of-me with this  
 sāw-har kajiyā kare lāgis.' Sāw-har wotek-mā baṛaṛāye lāgis.  
 banker a-fight to-make began.' The-banker thereupon to-murmur began.  
 Sāheb kahis, 'chupe raw, Sāw. Taĩ hār-gaye. Iyā tūrā-har  
 The-Sāhib said, 'silent remain, O-banker. Thou art-defeated. This boy  
 jīt-gais. Tūrā-har sir'ton bāt-lā batāis-hai. Rupiyā-lā chhāṛ-de.'  
 has-won. The-boy true things has-spoken. Rupees give-up.'

## VOLUME VII.

Page 194.—I am indebted to Mr. R. E. Enthoven, C.I.E., for the following list of words in the Kudālī dialect, as spoken by Marāṭhās, Bhaṇḍārīs, etc. of the Malvan and Vengurla Talukas of the Ratnagiri District :—

Kudālī word.	Equivalent in Marāṭhī.	Meaning.
आडसार	<i>āḍ'sār</i>	शहळें <i>śahālē</i> A tender coco-nut.
आफडणें	<i>āphaḍ'nā</i>	शिवणें <i>śiv'nē</i> To touch.
आयट	<i>āyaṭ</i>	साँचा <i>sāchā</i> A mould.
आयदान	<i>āy'dān</i>	भाँडे <i>bhāḍē</i> A utensil.
इरस	<i>iras</i>	चाकाचा आस <i>chākā-chā ās</i> The axle of a wheel.
उडकी	<i>uḍ'kī</i>	उडी <i>uḍī</i> A jump.
उपणें	<i>up'nā</i>	पेरणें <i>pēr'nē</i> To sow.
उबलाँ	<i>ub'lā</i>	दरवाजाची चौकट <i>dar'wajā-chī chaukaṭ.</i> The frame of a door.
उमळणें	<i>umaḷ'nā</i>	धुणें <i>dhunē</i> To wash.
कामेरोण	<i>kāmērīṇ</i>	मोलकरीण <i>mōl-karīṇ</i> A ma'd-servant.
कुरडो	<i>kur'dō</i>	आंधळा <i>ādh'lā</i> Blind.
खोराण	<i>khōrāṇ</i>	कोन्हाडा <i>kōnhāḍā</i> A niche.
खाला	<i>khālō</i>	पान <i>pān</i> A leaf.
गजाल	<i>gajāl</i>	गोष्ट <i>gōshṭa</i> A story, tale.
गराद	<i>garād</i>	मोठी खिडकी <i>mōṭhī khiḍ'kī</i> A large window.
गिचकी	<i>gich'kī</i>	घेरो <i>ghērī</i> A swoon.
गीम	<i>gīm</i>	उन्हाळा <i>unhālā</i> Summer.
गंडो	<i>gunḍō</i>	दगड <i>dagaḍ</i> A stone.
जंगो	<i>jangī</i>	लहान खिडकी <i>lahān khiḍ'kī</i> A small window.
झिलगो	<i>jhil'gō</i>	मुलगा <i>mul'gā</i> A boy.
तळप	<i>taḷap</i>	खडकाळ जमीन <i>khaḍ'kāḷ jamīn</i> Rocky soil.
नडणी	<i>naḍ'nī</i>	वेणणें <i>bē'n'nē</i> Weeding.
नाल	<i>nāl</i>	नारळ <i>nāraḷ</i> A coco-nut.
पिलाँव	<i>pilāv</i>	पोलाद <i>pōlād</i> Steel.



Kudālī word.		Equivalent in Marāṭhī.		Meaning.
पुडियां	<i>puḍiyā</i>	धोतर	<i>dhōtar</i>	A costly waistcoat worn on ceremonial occasions.
पेचणां	<i>pēch<sup>a</sup>nā</i>	चिरणें	<i>chir<sup>a</sup>nē</i>	To split.
पोलो	<i>pōlō</i>	गाल	<i>gāl</i>	The cheek.
फाल्यां	<i>phālyā</i>	उद्यां	<i>udyā</i>	Tomorrow.
बकरा	<i>bak<sup>a</sup>rā</i>	थोडे	<i>thōḍē</i>	A little.
मानाय	<i>mānāy</i>	गडी	<i>gaḍī</i>	A labourer.
राजू	<i>rājū</i>	दोर	<i>dōr</i>	A rope.
वळय	<i>valaya</i>	माजघर	<i>māj-ghar</i>	The central compartment of a house.
सकळ	<i>sakaḷ</i>	लवकर	<i>lavakar</i>	Soon.
सोमतां	<i>sōm<sup>a</sup>tā</i>	ताबडतोब	<i>tābad-tōb</i>	Immediately.
हडगी	<i>haḍ<sup>a</sup>gī</i>	टोपली	<i>tōp<sup>a</sup>lī</i>	A basket.
हाडणां	<i>haḍ<sup>a</sup>nā</i>	आणणें	<i>āṇaṇē</i>	To bring.
हावडणां	<i>hāvud<sup>a</sup>nā</i>	हाकणें	<i>hāk<sup>a</sup>nē</i>	To drive.
होडको	<i>hōḍ<sup>a</sup>kō</i>	खळगा	<i>khaḷ<sup>a</sup>gā</i>	A ditch.
होरणां	<i>hōr<sup>a</sup>nā</i>	नेणें	<i>nēṇē</i>	To carry.

## VOLUME VIII—PART II.

As these Addenda were passing through the press, I received valuable information regarding the Dardic languages, and other forms of speech current on the North-West Frontier, from Dr. Morgenstierne, collected by him during a residence in Kabul, where he had unique opportunities for meeting speakers of many languages of Eastern Afghanistan. With great liberality he has placed at my disposal the following abstract of the results of his researches, so far as they regard the tongues of Western Dardistan. His additional notes regarding Eranian languages will be found in the Addenda to Volume X (p. 385). These abstracts have been given by him with the kind permission of the Norwegian Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture (Norsk Institutt for Sammenlignende Kulturforskning). His materials will, in due course, be published in full by that Society. The first set of notes furnished by him deals with the Kāfir languages, and is as follows. I am responsible for the spelling of the words, which (in regard to vowels) I have here and there altered from Dr. Morgenstierne's in order to agree with the rougher system followed in the Survey. The letter *ū* indicates an open *ū*, between *u* and *o*.

BASHGALĪ (KATĪ). [Survey, Vol. VIII, Pt. ii, pp. 32ff.]

Bashgalī is spoken not only in the Bashgal valley, but also in the valleys of Ktivī, Kulum, and Ramgel in Western Kāfiristān. As the name 'Bashgal' denotes only the lower part of the valley round Kāmdēsh, it would be better to call the language Katī, as the whole tribe speaking it is called. The two sections of the Katī-speaking people are now separated by the Prasūs (Presuns), but according to their traditions, they originally all came from Ktivī (Ktī). The absence of important dialectic differences seems to indicate that the separation has not lasted for a very long time.

In some cases the Western Katī has preserved older forms. *E.g.*, corresponding to Bashgalī (Kāmdēsh) *sh̄to*, four, we find *chtvā*.

It must be observed that the ordinary Indian *r* is not met with in Katī. The sound usually written thus is a post-alveolar, spirantic *r*, without any flap, which I write *r*. It never occurs after dentals, but regularly after *k, g, p, b*. *E.g.*, *trā*, three; *drū*, a hair; thin; but *grām*, village; *brā*, brother.

*The first Sentences of the Parable in the Dialect of Ramgel.*

Ew	manchi	dyu	m <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup>	vāisyā-m <sup>a</sup> m.	St <sup>a</sup>	dyā	p <sup>a</sup> -mīj <sup>a</sup>
One	man	two	children	had-formerly.	The	two	from-among
pr <sup>a</sup> m <sup>a</sup> r̄	pāets	tāt <sup>a</sup> st <sup>a</sup>	jī-kun <sup>a</sup> ,	'ēi tā,	kaste	tuste	māl
young	boy	father-to	saying-does,	'O father,	whatever	thy	goods
asht-bā,	emā	beṭi	kiti	ave."	St <sup>a</sup>	māl	beṭi
are-may-be,	to-us	division	having-made	give.'	He	goods	dividing
st <sup>a</sup>	ptāsyā-m <sup>a</sup> m.	Chvāk	wās	pushtyē	pr <sup>a</sup> meṛ	pāets	mālā
to-them	he-gave-then.	Some	time	afterwards	younger	son	goods
wasinēiti,	pa	udeshe	g <sup>a</sup> lā	guāsyā-m <sup>a</sup> m.			
having-collected,	to	foreign	countries	he-went-then.			



## WAI-ALĀ (WĀIGALĪ). [Survey, pp. 45ff.]

There are two main dialects of Wāigali. To the one group belong the dialect described in the Survey, the language of the vocabularies given by Burnes and Lumsden, and also the dialect of Wr'enchehal (locally pronounced Zhōnjigal) which I had occasion to study. To the other group belong the form of speech described in Vigne's vocabulary, and the dialect of Kēgal in the lower part of the Wāigal valley.

As will be seen from the vocabularies, the chief differences consist in the Kēgal (marked K. in the specimen below) dialect having *ew* for 'one,' while the Zhōnjigal (marked Zh. below) dialect has *ēk*, and, in the personal pronouns, e.g., K. *an*<sup>a</sup>, I, Zh. *yē*. Wāigali possesses both the Indian *r* and the alveolar *r* of Katī.

*The first Sentences of the Parable in the Dialects of Wāigali.*

K.	Ew	manashā	bā	dū	pūtr	orē.	Dūyā	kēnī	kōshṭō	pūtras
Zh.	Ēk	manash <sup>a</sup>	bā	dū	pūtr	ōrī.			Kōshṭō	putr <sup>a</sup> s
	One	man	of	two	sons	were.	The-two	among	the-younger	son
K.	tātisā-ken	mātrē,	'tātē,	tū	bā	māla	māti,	ū		
Zh.	tatōs	matrāi,	'ō-tā,	imā	matini	māla		i		
			'father,	thee	of	goods	having-divided,	my		
	father-his-to	said,	'O-father,	my	share	of-goods		to-me		
K.	mātānē	ū	grē.'	Ali	tā	kēnē	tāb <sup>a</sup>			
Zh.	maṭi		ao.'	Tatōs		māl	u	brāwā		
	share	to-me	give.'	Then	them	amongst	his			
	having-divided		give.'	The-father		the-goods	these	brothers-to		
K.	māl	māṭēi.		Kiti	wās	patārīi	kōshṭō	pūtras		
Zh.		maṭi	pratōt.	Ēk-kiti	wās	pat <sup>a</sup> k <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup> -ke	kōshṭō	putr <sup>a</sup> s		
	goods	he-divided.		Some	days	afterwards	the-younger	son		
		having divided	he-gave.							
K.	saparak	tāb <sup>a</sup>	māl	eṣhāi	kr'ōt,	ew	sudū	gōla	ken	disāi.
Zh.		tashō-bā	māl	eṣhēi	kr'ō,	ēk	sudū	gāl <sup>a</sup>	k <sup>a</sup>	samatī.
	all	his	property	collected	made,	one	far	country	to	he-went.

## WASĪ-VERI OR VERON (PRASŪ). [Survey, pp. 59ff.]

Of Prasū (*i.e.*, Veron) I had only the opportunity to collect a short vocabulary, which agrees fairly with that given in the Linguistic Survey of India. Most of the words agree with Katī, although transformed in their appearance through strange phonetical changes.

## ASHKUND (ASHKŪ). [Survey, p. 68.]

Ashkū is spoken in the mountains between the Alingār and the Pech valleys, and is divided into two dialects. The western, spoken in Majegal and Masevi towards Mangu, is characterized by the transition of *kr*, *gr*, *pr*, and *br* to *kl*, *gl*, *pl*, and *bl*, respectively, (but *tr*, *dr*, remain unchanged, just as in Katī the dentals have dentalized the *r*). E.g., *klōm*, roof; *glam*, village; *plā*, baby; *bla*, brother; against eastern Ashkū

*krum*; ...; *prā* and *bra*. The eastern dialect is spoken towards the Pech valley, in Titin, Tserū, and possibly in Vāmā. In Kurdār Pashai is spoken.

The language is called *Ashkū* (eastern dialect) or *Ashkūrū* (western dialect), but the name is said to have no meaning like 'Bare Mountains.'

It will be seen that *Ashkū* is closely related to Wāigali, but in some cases sides with Kati. The Kāfir language described by Trumpp is identical with the Majegal dialect, and also the few sentences given by Tanner (P. R. G. S., III, pp. 291ff.) are in *Ashkū*.

*The First Sentences of the Parable in Ashkū.*

A	mats	dō	zaga	vāstege.	Ki	lakurā	mr'āk	dias	belēi,
One	man	two	sons	had.	This	younger	boy	father-his-to	said,
'O	dia,	tōa	māl	m'ti	yū	gūi.'	Dāi	māl	
'O	father,	your	property	having-divided	to-me	give.'	The-father	property	
m'ti		zagāres		m'ti	pr'ōte.	Tsit	wās		
having-divided		between-his-sons		having-divided	gave.	Some	days (later)		
lakureste	zagās	māl	āshēitsi	aūngei,	zada	gula	ta	ge.	
the-younger	son-his	property	having-collected	took,	other	country	to	went.	

Dr. Morgenstierne has also supplied the following lists of words in the above languages. As before, I am responsible for the spelling of the words, which (in regard to vowels) I have here and there altered from Dr. Morgenstierne's in order to agree with the rougher system followed in the Survey.



## SPECIMENS IN THE

English.	KATI ( <i>i.e.</i> BASHGALI OF SURVEY).		WAIGALI.	
	(Kulum).	(Bergamatal).	(Kēgal).	(Zhōnjigal).
1. One . . . .	ew . . . .	.....	ew . . . .	ēk . . . .
2. Two . . . .	dū . . . .	.....	du . . . .	dū . . . .
3. Three . . . .	trā . . . .	.....	trē . . . .	trē . . . .
4. Four . . . .	chivā . . . .	sh <sup>t</sup> vā . . . .	chatā . . . .	chatā . . . .
5. Five . . . .	pūch . . . .	puch . . . .	pūch . . . .	pōch . . . .
6. Six . . . .	shū . . . .	.....	shū . . . .	shū . . . .
7. Seven . . . .	sūt . . . .	.....	sōt . . . .	sōt . . . .
8. Eight . . . .	wūsh <sup>t</sup> . . . .	ūsh <sup>t</sup> . . . .	ōsh <sup>t</sup> . . . .	ōsh <sup>t</sup> . . . .
9. Nine . . . .	nū . . . .	nū . . . .	nū . . . .	nū . . . .
10. Ten . . . .	duts . . . .	.....	dōsh . . . .	dōsh . . . .
11. Twenty . . . .	v <sup>a</sup> ts <sup>a</sup> . . . .	.....	vishī . . . .	vishī . . . .
12. Fifty . . . .	dyutso duts . . . .	dyūts <sup>a</sup> duts . . . .	du vishī e dōshi . . . .	dūsh e dōsh . . . .
13. Hundred . . . .	puch <sup>a</sup> v <sup>a</sup> ts <sup>a</sup> . . . .	puch v <sup>a</sup> ts <sup>a</sup> . . . .	pūch vishī . . . .	pūch vishī . . . .
14. I . . . .	ūza, wūts . . . .	ū . . . .	ān <sup>a</sup> . . . .	yē . . . .
15. Of me . . . .	yē, yēme . . . .	ī, yē . . . .	ū . . . .	ī, ī . . . .
16. Mine . . . .	yēste . . . .	īst . . . .	omō . . . .	im <sup>a</sup> . . . .
17. We . . . .	emā . . . .	yimū . . . .	ami . . . .	yāmā . . . .
18. Of us . . . .	emā . . . .	yimū . . . .	amō . . . .	yama . . . .
19. Our . . . .	emāste . . . .	yimūst . . . .	amōb <sup>a</sup> . . . .	imā . . . .
20. Thou . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .
21. Of thee . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .	tū . . . .
22. Thine . . . .	tuste . . . .	tūst . . . .	tūb <sup>a</sup> . . . .	tōbā . . . .
23. You . . . .	shā . . . .	shā . . . .	vī . . . .	vī . . . .
24. Of you . . . .	shā . . . .	shā . . . .	vā . . . .	.....

# KĀFIR LANGUAGE.

Prasū (i.e. Wasī-veri or Veron of Survey).	ASHKŪ (i.e. ASHKUND OF SURVEY).		English.
	(Tibin).	(Majegal).	
ipūn . . . . .	ach . . . . .	ach . . . . .	1. One.
lū . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dū . . . . .	2. Two.
chī . . . . .	trā . . . . .	tre . . . . .	3. Three.
chpū . . . . .	tsatū . . . . .	tsatū . . . . .	4. Four.
wuchū . . . . .	pōuch . . . . .	pons . . . . .	5. Five.
wuṣhū . . . . .	ṣhū . . . . .	ṣhu . . . . .	6. Six.
sātū . . . . .	sōt . . . . .	sōt . . . . .	7. Seven.
aste . . . . .	ōshṭ . . . . .	ōshṭ . . . . .	8. Eight.
nū . . . . .	nō . . . . .	no . . . . .	9. Nine.
lez . . . . .	dus . . . . .	dus . . . . .	10. Ten.
dzū . . . . .	vishī . . . . .	vishī . . . . .	11. Twenty.
lejebiz . . . . .	dō vishī a dus . . . . .	.....	12. Fifty.
wuchegzū . . . . .	.....	.....	13. Hundred.
.....	ai . . . . .	ai . . . . .	14. I.
.....	yū . . . . .	yū, yūi mish . . . . .	15. Of me.
.....	imā . . . . .	ima, imōa . . . . .	16. Mine.
.....	im <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	im <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	17. We.
.....	im <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	.....	18. Of us.
.....	imba . . . . .	ima . . . . .	19. Our.
.....	tū . . . . .	tū . . . . .	20. Thou.
.....	tō . . . . .	tō . . . . .	21. Of thee.
.....	tōa . . . . .	tōa . . . . .	22. Thine.
.....	vī . . . . .	yū . . . . .	23. You.
.....	yā . . . . .	.....	24. Of you.



English.	KATĪ (i.e. BASHGALI OF SURVEY).		WĀIGALĪ.	
	(Kulum).	(Bargamaṭal).	(Kēgal).	(Zhōnjigal).
25. Your . . .	shāste . . .	shāst . . .	vām <sup>a</sup> . . .	imbā . . .
26. He . . .	st <sup>a</sup> . . .	st <sup>a</sup> . . .	yī, sā . . .	se, sk <sup>a</sup> . . .
27. Of him . . .	st <sup>a</sup> , stā . . .	.....	yā, tā . . .	skā, tasho . . .
28. His . . .	steste . . .	.....	yomo, tāb <sup>a</sup> . . .	tasho bā, tōb <sup>a</sup> . . .
29. They . . .	st <sup>a</sup> . . .	.....	yā, tā . . .	te . . .
30. Of them . . .	st <sup>a</sup> . . .	.....	.....	.....
31. Their . . .	.....	.....	tam <sup>a</sup> . . .	.....
32. Hand . . .	dusht . . .	dusht . . .	dōsht . . .	dōsht . . .
33. Foot . . .	kyur . . .	kynr . . .	kyūr . . .	papā . . .
34. Nose . . .	nasur' . . .	nasur' . . .	nās . . .	nasū . . .
35. Eye . . .	achi . . .	achē . . .	achē . . .	achē . . .
36. Mouth . . .	ashī . . .	ashī . . .	āsh . . .	āsh . . .
37. Tooth . . .	duṭ . . .	duṭ . . .	dōt . . .	dōt . . .
38. Ear . . .	kār . . .	kār . . .	kār . . .	kār . . .
39. Hair . . .	drū, zhyū . . .	drū, (a single hair) zhū.	kēts, chorók, (female hair) drū.	kēts, drō . . .
40. Head . . .	shāi . . .	shāi . . .	shai . . .	shāi . . .
41. Tongue . . .	dits . . .	dits . . .	jip . . .	jip . . .
42. Belly . . .	ktyāl . . .	ktāl . . .	kuts, shā . . .	kūts, vaṭikāl . . .
43. Back . . .	p <sup>a</sup> ti . . .	p <sup>a</sup> ti . . .	uchē, yāpaṭi . . .	uchē, yāpaṭi . . .
44. Iron . . .	chimē . . .	chim <sup>a</sup> . . .	chimā . . .	chimār' . . .
45. Gold . . .	sun . . .	sun . . .	sūn . . .	sōn . . .
46. Silver . . .	rū . . .	arū . . .	urē . . .	urēi . . .
47. Father . . .	tā . . .	tā . . .	tāti . . .	tatā . . .
48. Mother . . .	nū . . .	nū . . .	yēi . . .	āye . . .
49. Brother . . .	br'ā . . .	br'ā . . .	brā . . .	brāhō . . .
50. Sister . . .	sus . . .	sus . . .	sōs . . .	sāsā . . .

Prasū (i.e. Wasī-veri or Veron of Survey).	ASHKŪ (i.e. ASHKUND OF SURVEY).		English.
	(Titin).	(Majegal).	
.....	yāmba . . . . .	.....	25. Your.
.....	kī . . . . .	s <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	26. He.
.....	kya . . . . .	.....	27. Of him.
.....	kyawa . . . . .	.....	28. His.
.....	kyāī . . . . .	kyāī . . . . .	29. They.
.....	kyānī . . . . .	.....	30. Of them.
.....	kyāwa . . . . .	.....	31. Their.
lust . . . . .	dōsh, chapāl . . . . .	dus, chapāl . . . . .	32. Hand.
tēvāl . . . . .	kūr . . . . .	kur . . . . .	33. Foot.
nes . . . . .	kāsārā . . . . .	k <sup>a</sup> s <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	34. Nose.
izhī . . . . .	atsī . . . . .	atsō . . . . .	35. Eye.
ish . . . . .	āshī . . . . .	āshī . . . . .	36. Mouth.
letum . . . . .	dont . . . . .	dont . . . . .	37. Tooth.
yūmu . . . . .	karmutā . . . . .	kam <sup>a</sup> tr <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	38. Ear.
zhūi . . . . .	zhū, drō . . . . .	zhū, (a single hair) dro . . . . .	39. Hair.
jī . . . . .	shā . . . . .	shā . . . . .	40. Head.
wurdzukh . . . . .	zhī . . . . .	zhī . . . . .	41. Tongue.
yūl . . . . .	vāsh . . . . .	banī . . . . .	42. Belly.
.....	piṣhtī . . . . .	piṣhtī . . . . .	43. Back.
zhime . . . . .	tsimā . . . . .	tsim <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	44. Iron.
sū . . . . .	sōn . . . . .	sun . . . . .	45. Gold.
urū . . . . .	arū . . . . .	ur <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	46. Silver.
yāi . . . . .	dāi . . . . .	dāi . . . . .	47. Father.
nan . . . . .	arau . . . . .	arau . . . . .	48. Mother.
bab . . . . .	br'a . . . . .	blā . . . . .	49. Brother.
sius . . . . .	sus . . . . .	sus . . . . .	50. Sister.



English.	KATI (i.e. BASHGALI OF SURVEY).		WĀIGALI.	
	(Kulm).	(Bargamaṭal).	(Kēgal).	(Zhūnjigal).
51. Man . . .	manchi . . .	manchi . . .	manuṣh . . .	manash . . .
52. Woman . . .	shtri . . .	shtri . . .	mēshi . . .	mōshi . . .
53. Wife . . .	shtyār . . .	.....	ishtri . . .	isht <sup>a</sup> r' . . .
54. Child . . .	m <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup> . . .	medr <sup>a</sup> . . .	tanā . . .	tanamana . . .
55. Son . . .	pitr, päets . . .	pitr, päets . . .	pūtr . . .	zag <sup>h</sup> ā, pūt <sup>a</sup> r . . .
56. Daughter . . .	jūk . . .	jū <sup>k</sup> . . .	jū . . .	jū . . .
57. Slave . . .	lav <sup>a</sup> n . . .	.....	loṇ . . .	.....
59. Shepherd . . .	p <sup>a</sup> lē . . .	.....	pashipā . . .	pashpā . . .
60. God . . .	Imr'ā . . .	.....	Traskin . . .	Trasken . . .
61. Devil . . .	yūsh . . .	.....	yōsh . . .	yōsh . . .
62. Sun . . .	sū . . .	sū . . .	sō . . .	sōi . . .
63. Moon . . .	mās . . .	mās . . .	mās . . .	mās . . .
64. Star . . .	sh <sup>t</sup> ā . . .	r'ush <sup>t</sup> ā . . .	tārā . . .	tāra . . .
65. Fire . . .	ānā . . .	ānā . . .	āi . . .	ār' . . .
66. Water . . .	aw <sup>a</sup> . . .	āw . . .	āw . . .	āw . . .
67. House . . .	amā . . .	amū . . .	amā . . .	amā . . .
68. Horse . . .	wush <sup>a</sup> p . . .	ūsh <sup>a</sup> p . . .	gōra . . .	gōra . . .
69. Cow . . .	gā . . .	gā . . .	gā . . .	gā . . .
70. Dog . . .	kr'uyi . . .	kr'uī . . .	tsū . . .	tsō . . .
71. Cat . . .	pshāsh . . .	pshāsh . . .	pishā . . .	.....
72. Cock . . .	n <sup>a</sup> k <sup>a</sup> kyur . . .	.....	nō-kūkū . . .	n <sup>a</sup> r'-kukū . . .
73. Duck . . .	ar' . . .	ar' . . .	.....	ārī . . .
74. Ass . . .	kur . . .	kur . . .	gadā . . .	gadā . . .
75. Camel . . .	shtyūr . . .	shtyur . . .	ūk . . .	ōk . . .
76. Bird . . .	mr <sup>a</sup> h <sup>e</sup> ts . . .	mr <sup>a</sup> h <sup>e</sup> ts . . .	nīgatsā . . .	nīgatsā . . .
77. Go . . .	.....	ātum <sup>1</sup> . . .	dilom <sup>1</sup> . . .	gēam <sup>1</sup> . . .

<sup>1</sup> First person singular of the present, and so throughout.

Prasū (i.e. Wasī-veri or Veron of Survey).	ASHKŪ (i.e. ASHKUND OF SURVEY).		English.
	(Titin).	(Majegal).	
v <sup>a</sup> rjemi . . . . .	maṭs . . . . .	maṭs . . . . .	51. Man.
vesti . . . . .	ishtremali . . . . .	ishtremali . . . . .	52. Woman.
.....	.....	...	53. Wife.
kyurū . . . . .	pr <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	plā . . . . .	54. Child.
pīnik . . . . .	marāk . . . . .	zag <sup>a</sup> , marūk . . . . .	55. Son.
lūshuk . . . . .	mārēk . . . . .	zū mārēk . . . . .	56. Daughter.
.....	lāven . . . . .	laven . . . . .	57. Slave.
.....	peshpā . . . . .	pishamats . . . . .	59. Shepherd.
.....	.....	Kudai, Imra . . . . .	60. God.
.....	yush . . . . .	yush . . . . .	61. Devil.
ūsūk . . . . .	sō . . . . .	so . . . . .	62. Sun.
mesege . . . . .	mas . . . . .	mas . . . . .	63. Moon.
istik . . . . .	ista . . . . .	istā . . . . .	64. Star.
aneghe . . . . .	anā . . . . .	anā . . . . .	65. Fire.
ave . . . . .	abō . . . . .	abō . . . . .	66. Water.
yārek . . . . .	amā . . . . .	amā . . . . .	67. House.
arī . . . . .	gōrā . . . . .	gōru . . . . .	68. Horse.
guṭū . . . . .	ga . . . . .	ga . . . . .	69. Cow.
k <sup>a</sup> r āk . . . . .	kuṛī . . . . .	kuṛī . . . . .	70. Dog.
pshigī . . . . .	pisans . . . . .	p <sup>a</sup> chūk . . . . .	71. Cat.
mush kakaghe . . . . .	kukur . . . . .	kukur . . . . .	72. Cock.
.....	zalāi . . . . .	.....	73. Duck.
kortī . . . . .	khar . . . . .	k <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup> tek . . . . .	74. Ass.
.....	ūkān (sing.) . . . . .	shutūr . . . . .	75. Camel.
nīdze . . . . .	nīnasā . . . . .	nīnase . . . . .	76. Bird.
.....	dēm <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	dīm <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	77. Go.

<sup>1</sup> First person singular of the present and so throughout.



English.	KATĪ (i.e. BASHGALĪ OF SURVEY).		WĀIGALĪ.	
	(Kulum).	(Bargamatal).	(Kēgal).	(Zhōnjigal).
78. Eat . . .	yūuūm <sup>1</sup> . . .	yūtum . . .	yāam . . .	yēam . . .
79. Sit . . .	nishin <sup>a</sup> m . . .	nishit <sup>a</sup> m . . .	nishinom . . .	nishinom . . .
80. Come . . .	atsal <sup>a</sup> m (fut.) . . .	atsātom . . .	elom . . .	atsā'om . . .
81. Beat . . .	viēn <sup>a</sup> m . . .	viētum . . .	vēnom . . .	vier'om . . .
82. Stand . . .	uṭin <sup>a</sup> m . . .	utitum . . .	utinom . . .	utinom . . .
83. Die . . .	mr'ēn <sup>a</sup> m . . .	mr'ētum . . .	mrēnom . . .	mrēam . . .
84. Give . . .	pr'en <sup>a</sup> m . . .	pr'ētum . . .	palom . . .	prēam . . .
85. Run . . .	narg <sup>a</sup> n <sup>a</sup> m . . .	achunatum . . .	.....	sānyēom . . .
156. I am . . .	wūis as <sup>a</sup> m . . .	.....	om . . .	ōrim, bōm . . .
157. Thou art . . .	tū asish . . .	.....	osh . . .	ōrish, bōsh . . .
158. He is . . .	st <sup>a</sup> as <sup>a</sup> . . .	as <sup>a</sup> . . .	oi . . .	ōri, bō . . .
159. We are . . .	emā as <sup>a</sup> mish . . .	.....	omish . . .	ōrimish, bōmish . . .
160. You are . . .	shā as <sup>a</sup> . . .	...	ow . . .	ōri, bōrē . . .
161. They are . . .	st <sup>a</sup> asht . . .	asht . . .	ōt . . .	ōri (P), bōt . . .
179. I beat . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....
180. Thou beatest . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....
181. He beats . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....
182. We beat . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....
183. You beat . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....
184. They beat . . .	.....	.....	.....	.....

<sup>1</sup> First person singular of the present, and so throughout.

Prasū (i. e. Wasī-verī or Veron of Survey).	ASHKŪ (i. e. ASHKUND OF SURVEY).		English.
	(Titin.)	(Majegal.)	
...	yūm . . . .	yum . . . .	78. Eat.
...	nishēm . . . .	nishim . . . .	79. Sit.
...	alim . . . .	āyam . . . .	80. Come.
...	viēpum, lāum . . . .	lālom, lām . . . .	81. Beat.
...	utineom . . . .	utimestem . . . .	82. Stand.
...	mr'em . . . .	...	83. Die.
...	pr'em . . . .	plēm . . . .	84. Give.
...	leshhtëom . . . .	...	85. Run.
...	ai sem . . . .	(a)s <sup>a</sup> m . . . .	156. I am.
...	tū ses . . . .	as <sup>a</sup> s . . . .	157. Thou art.
...	yakā sei . . . .	sēi . . . .	158. He is.
...	im <sup>a</sup> semish . . . .	...	159. We are.
...	vī seg . . . .	...	160. You are.
...	yakāi sen . . . .	s <sup>a</sup> n . . . .	161. They are.
...	...	nishinést- <sup>a</sup> m, <i>I am sitting</i> .	179. I beat.
...	...	nishinést-es, <i>thou art sitting</i> .	180. Thou beatest.
...	...	nishinést-a, <i>he is sitting</i> .	181. He beate.
...	...	nishinést- <sup>a</sup> mish, <i>we are sit- ting.</i>	182. We beat.
...	...	nishinést-eke, <i>you are sit- ting.</i>	183. You beat.
...	...	nishinést-one, <i>they are sit- ting.</i>	184. They beat.

Kafr—257





## PASHAI (PASHAI). [Survey, pp. 89 ff.]

This language is spoken not only in the Kunar valley and in Laghman, but also in a zone extending from Waigal in the East to Gulbahār (NE. of Chārikār) in the West. It is divided into a great number of considerably diverging dialects. These can be arranged in four groups.

(1) The North-Western Group, comprising the dialects near Gulbahār, in the Shutul valley, etc. It is characterized by the preservation not only of *tr*, *dr*, but also of *kr*, *gr*, *pr*, *br*, and *mr*, (e.g., *k<sup>u</sup>rum*, work; *k<sup>u</sup>rū*, shouting; *m<sup>u</sup>ri*, dead; *b<sup>u</sup>rōi*, *b<sup>u</sup>rōi*, brother), by the form *mōmā*, you, and by the ending of the first person plural, as in *aīs*, we are. This suffix presents the transitional form between the Khōwār -*as*, Pashai -*as*, -*aes*, and Veron (Prasū) -*msho*, Wāigalī and Katī -*mish* (from -*masi* > \* -*māś*).

The frequent transition of *ā* to *ō* and *ū*, and the formation of the present with *t* (*zhētoyem*, I am eating) connects this group with, —

(2) The dialects spoken in the Özbin valley (west of Laghman, about Bali Khel and Ghas) and in the upper Alishang valley (about Najil).

Here *kr* and *pr* result in *sh*, and *gr* and *br* in *l*, while *tr* and *dr* are preserved (Özbini *sham*, work; *shavōr* (<*prahāra*-), wounded; *lōm*, a village; Najili *lāy*, brother; but *tra*, three; *drōnōk*, rainbow.

(3) The dialects of Tagau, Nijrau, and Bedrau (in Ishpi, Iskyēn, Laurovān, etc.). Here also *pr* and *kr* result in *l* (e.g. Laurovāni *laār*, wounded; *lām*, work).

In all these three groups of dialects, the aspiration of medials has to some extent been preserved.

(4) This group comprises all the dialects of Laghman, Alingār, Kunar, and the lower Pech valley. Here *br*, *gr*, and also *dr* have developed into *l*, while *pr*, *kr*, and *tr* result in *thl* or similar sounds.

*The First Sentences of the Parable in the Dialect of Kona Dzh, near Gulbahār.*

Ī ādam dō putra dārāi. Tē kuchāst putrā-i-yakaṭī dādas-āi  
 One man two sons had. Them from-among son-the-small father-his-to  
 mārātā, 'ai dādā, mui takhsīmas-am dē dā.' Mālā tanka  
 said, 'O father, to-me part-mine (sign of acc.) give.' Property his-own  
 dē takhsīm kawata, tē dētea. Kē wakht pachawā putrā-i-yakaṭī  
 (acc.) division he-made, to-them he-gave. Some time afterwards son-the-small  
 chūkas-a dē gugia, sudūre jē gūi.  
 all-his (acc.) seized, far to went.

*In the Dialect of Laurovān (Tagau).*

Ī ādamas dō ōya hāich. Suratalā putras-ā bāvai mārāikyē, 'āi  
 One man-to two children were. The-younger son-his father-to said, 'O  
 bābā, kor ke tānkyāi jiraē yēitik, maina dāya.' Bādaz  
 father, whatever that own part-thine comes, to-me give.' Afterwards  
 202



bāsa māl guraik, ada suratalai dāikyē, ada aulai dāikyē.  
*father-his property seized, the-half younger-to gave, the-half elder-to gave.*

Bādaz suratala putrasā, alṭ, nau dū kân, chüikya kor ke  
*Afterwards the-younger son-his, eight, nine days after, all whatever that*

jiräy-a yeyäik, jam kak. Sudüräi vatan gyik.  
*part-to-his had-come, collected made. Far country went.*

Dr. Morgenstierne has also supplied the following List of Words in the various dialects of Paṣhai:—

# SPECIMENS IN THE PASHAI LANGUAGE.

English.	GROUP 1.	GROUP 2.		GROUP 3.	GROUP 4.	
	(Gulbahār.)	(Ozbīn.)	(Najil.)	(Laurovān.)	(Waigal.)	(Darra-i-nūr.)
1. One . . . . .	ī . . . . .	ī . . . . .	ī . . . . .	ī . . . . .	ī . . . . .	ī.
2. Two . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dō . . . . .	dō.
3. Three . . . . .	trā . . . . .	trā . . . . .	tra . . . . .	tra . . . . .	thhlē . . . . .	thlē
4. Four . . . . .	chār . . . . .	chōr . . . . .	chōr . . . . .	chār . . . . .	chār . . . . .	chār.
5. Five . . . . .	pānja . . . . .	pōnj . . . . .	pānz <sup>h</sup> . . . . .	pānja . . . . .	panch . . . . .	pāñj.
6. Six . . . . .	khā . . . . .	çhha . . . . .	çhha . . . . .	çhā . . . . .	shē . . . . .	she.
7. Seven . . . . .	sāta . . . . .	sāt <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	sāt <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	sāta . . . . .	sat . . . . .	sat.
8. Eight . . . . .	aṣṭa . . . . .	āṣṭ <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	āṣṭ <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	āṭa . . . . .	aṣṭ . . . . .	aṣṭ.
9. Nine . . . . .	nawa . . . . .	naw <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	nāv . . . . .	nau . . . . .	nō . . . . .	nō.
10. Ten . . . . .	dā . . . . .	dāe . . . . .	dāi . . . . .	daya . . . . .	dē . . . . .	dē.
11. Twenty . . . . .	west . . . . .	v <sup>a</sup> st . . . . .	v <sup>a</sup> st . . . . .	v <sup>a</sup> st . . . . .	vest . . . . .	vest.
12. Fifty . . . . .	pinjā . . . . .	... . . . .	... . . . .	dūya u dai . . . . .	... . . . .	...
13. Hundred . . . . .	sad, pānj <sup>a</sup> vust. . . . .	... . . . .	... . . . .	pānja viyā . . . . .	... . . . .	...
14. I . . . . .	ā . . . . .	mō . . . . .	mū . . . . .	ā . . . . .	mum, (ā) . . . . .	ā.
15. Of me . . . . .	mūi ( <i>mīhi</i> ), ā ( <i>a me</i> ). . . . .	... . . . .	mū . . . . .	mam . . . . .	mum, (mam) . . . . .	mu m.
16. Mine . . . . .	mau, mūst . . . . .	mau . . . . .	mōy . . . . .	maina . . . . .	mēnā, (mēnū) . . . . .	mēnā, mēuī.
17. We . . . . .	hamā . . . . .	... . . . .	hamā . . . . .	hamā . . . . .	amā . . . . .	amā
18. Of us . . . . .	hamā . . . . .	hamōt . . . . .	... . . . .	hamā . . . . .	... . . . .	...
19. Our . . . . .	hamāst . . . . .	... . . . .	... . . . .	hamās . . . . .	... . . . .	...
20. Thou . . . . .	tū . . . . .	... . . . .	tū . . . . .	tū . . . . .	(tū) . . . . .	tū.
21. Of thee . . . . .	tūi ( <i>tibi</i> ) . . . . .	... . . . .	tū . . . . .	tau . . . . .	... . . . .	tō.
22. Thine . . . . .	tau, tūst . . . . .	tau, tōz . . . . .	tōy . . . . .	taina . . . . .	(tēnā) . . . . .	...
23. You . . . . .	mōmā . . . . .	myā . . . . .	miā . . . . .	myā . . . . .	(emā) . . . . .	emā
24. Of you . . . . .	mōmā . . . . .	... . . . .	miā . . . . .	myā . . . . .	... . . . .	...



English.	GROUP 1.	GROUP 2.		GROUP 3.	GROUP 4.	
	(Gulbahār.)	(Ozbīn.)	(Najīl )	(Lanpovān.)	(Waigal.)	(Darra-i-nūr.)
25. Your . . . . .	mōmāst .	myōot	...	myā (ʔ) .	...	...
26. He . . . . .	sa, sam .	...	sa . . . .	ase . . . .	...	se
27. Of him . . . . .	tē, tēsē .	...	...	ātē, tē .	...	...
28. His . . . . .	tēst . . . .	atyōd .	...	tēse . . . .	...	...
29. They . . . . .	tēma . . . .	...	...	uma . . . .	...	...
30. Of them . . . . .	tē . . . . .	...	...	ātēda . . . .	...	...
31. Their . . . . .	tēmēst .	...	...	...	...	...
32. Hand . . . . .	hōst, cha- pīlū.	asti-ēm .	hōst . . . .	hās-t . . . .	ast-ēm .	ast-yem.
33. Foot . . . . .	pīi . . . . .	...	...	pā . . . . .	pā-em .	pā.
34. Nose . . . . .	nūst . . . .	nōs . . . .	nōst . . . .	nās-t . . . .	nās-t . . . .	nās.
35. Eye . . . . .	achhūi .	achi . . . .	achi . . . .	achhi . . . .	anch, (anchi)	anch.
36. Mouth . . . . .	gilūn .	g <sup>a</sup> lōn .	dūr . . . . .	gilāu . . . .	...	dōr.
37. Tooth . . . . .	dandūn .	dōn . . . . .	dandē-yem .	dān-d . . . .	dand-ēm .	dān.
38. Ear . . . . .	kayū, kōi .	khōi . . . .	kayēti-m .	kai . . . . .	kār . . . . .	hār.
39. Hair . . . . .	lūm . . . . .	zhūtr . . . .	zhūtri-em .	zhūtr . . . .	lūsh . . . .	chāl.
40. Head . . . . .	shīr . . . . .	kapōl . . . .	kapal-am .	shīr, kapāl .	sir . . . . .	shīr.
41. Tongue . . . . .	jība . . . . .	jīb . . . . .	jīb-ēm . . . .	j <sup>a</sup> p . . . . .	jev-ām .	jeb.
42. Belly . . . . .	garē . . . . .	...	kuchi-em .	kūch . . . . .	kuchī-m .	...
43. Back . . . . .	kūi . . . . .	navatī . . . .	pī-om . . . .	navatī . . . .	gēn-im (wast)	gyēn.
44. Iron . . . . .	chimūr . . . .	āhenū . . . .	chūmur . . . .	chūmār . . . .	(chimūr) .	chemār.
45. Gold . . . . .	t <sup>a</sup> lū . . . . .	t <sup>a</sup> lū . . . . .	t <sup>a</sup> la . . . . .	t <sup>a</sup> lā . . . . .	(telā) . . . .	shōneg zar.
46. Silver . . . . .	nokrū . . . .	zar . . . . .	zar . . . . .	nokra, q̄hhelak zar	(zar) . . . .	sheleg zar.
47. Father . . . . .	dādā . . . . .	bā <sup>a</sup> . . . . .	bāw . . . . .	bāw . . . . .	bābū-m .	tatī.
48. Mother . . . . .	āi . . . . .	āi . . . . .	āi . . . . .	āi . . . . .	āyā-m .	āi
49. Brother . . . . .	b <sup>a</sup> rōi . . . . .	...	lāyo-m . . . .	lāyā . . . . .	lāa-m . . . .	lāyā-m.
50. Sister . . . . .	saiwū . . . .	sāyū-m . . . .	sayo-m . . . .	sayā . . . . .	sētek . . . .	sāyā-m.

English.	GROUP 1.	GROUP 2.		GROUP 3.	GROUP 4.	
	(Gulbahār.)	(Ozbin.)	(Najil.)	(Laurōvān.)	(Waigal.)	(Darra-i-nūr.)
51. Man . . .	w <sup>a</sup> r <sup>a</sup> malū .	...	vīr . . .	vīr .	...	ād <sup>a</sup> mī.
52. Woman . . .	māshī	..	ājezū, māshī.	az <sup>a</sup> zā	zāeb .	zāip.
53. Wife . . .	...	...	māshe- kaletīm.	mashī .	...	thlekā.
54. Child . . .	bālkāl (pl.)	...	...	bāpā .	...	...
55. Son . . .	putr <sup>a</sup> .	putri-em .	putri-em .	pūtr <sup>a</sup> .	pu <sup>th</sup> lē-m .	pu <sup>th</sup> li-em.
56. Daughter . . .	jānjika, wéya.	jansekaṭi .	viya-m	vēy .	kiṭālek .	kiṭālek.
59. Shepherd . . .	...	...	...	...	(pashwalā) .	...
61. Devil . . .	...	...	...	...	(dō) .	...
62. Sun . . .	sura .	sur .	sur .	sur .	sur .	sur.
63. Moon . . .	mātau .	mōi .	mē .	mai .	mā .	māi.
64. Star . . .	sitāru .	...	sitāru .	<sup>a</sup> stārich .	taynṛīk .	tāra.
65. Fire . . .	lōkana, izhnai.	angōr .	angōr .	angar .	angār .	aṇār.
66. Water . . .	wūr <sup>k</sup> .	ōrg .	ōrg .	var <sup>a</sup> k .	wark .	war <sup>a</sup> k.
67. House . . .	andarū .	vōi .	yōi .	vai .	gōshīn .	gōshīn.
68. Horse . . .	gōrū .	gōrō .	gōrū .	gōrā .	gōrā .	gōrā.
69. Cow . . .	gāvaṇḍi .	gāvaṇḍi .	gōluṇ .	gaunḍi .	gōlaṇ .	gā, gōlaṇ.
70. Dog . . .	shūn .	shīōn .	shūng .	shūn .	shūṛīn, (shunīn).	shurīn.
71. Cat . . .	pishūk .	pushāk .	p <sup>a</sup> shāk .	pshāk .	undarek .	undali.
72. Cook . . .	khurūs, (hen) kukūr.	khurūs, (hen) kükūr .	khurūs, (hen) <sup>a</sup> st <sup>a</sup> ri kukūrī .	khurūs, (hen) kukūrī .	bān .	kukūr.
73. Duck . . .	...	...	murghāvi .	chūchūla .	murghavi .	...
74. Ass . . .	ulāk .	khōr .	khōr .	khār .	kharaṭā .	karaṭā.
75. Camel . . .	ushtūr .	shūtūr .	shūtūr .	ūthūr .	sutir .	shutur.
76. Bird . . .	pakhīm .	paḥīn .	paḥīn .	par <sup>a</sup> nda .	(jinawar)	...
77. Go . . .	parēwam <sup>1</sup> .	...	...	param <sup>1</sup> .	...	pa <sup>1</sup> !
78. Eat . . .	zhēwam .	zhāitaem <sup>1</sup> .	zhētayam <sup>1</sup> .	ayam .	āgam <sup>1</sup> .	yat !
79. Sit . . .	nitikam .	...	nīkem .	n <sup>a</sup> yīkam .	nēvām .	neō !

<sup>1</sup> Present sing. 1, and so throughout, except in the last column, in which it is Imperative sing. 2.



English.	GROUP 1.	GROUP 2.		GROUP 3.	GROUP 4.	
	(Gulbahār.)	(Ozbūn.)	(Najīl.)	(Lanrovān.)	(Waigal.)	(Darra-i-nūr.)
80. Come . . .	...	...	āilekem ( <i>I came</i> )	yagām . . .	...	ēt!
81. Beat . . .	hanwam . . .	...	hantayam . . .	hanam . . .	..	..
82. Stand . . .	ḡakam . . .	...	zhōnam . . .	zhānam . . .	...	...
83. Die . . .	muṛī ( <i>dead</i> ) . . .	...	...	lik ( <i>dead</i> ) . . .	...	...
84. Give . . .	dēwam . . .	...	...	dāyam . . .	...	...
85. Run . . .	dawetim . . .	...	...	chat <sup>g</sup> gam . . .	...	...
156. I am . . .	īm . . .	...	yam . . .	am . . .	...	aim.
157. Thou art . . .	ī . . .	...	ē . . .	āī . . .	...	ai.
158. He is . . .	a, shī . . .	...	a. shī . . .	asta ( <i>m.</i> ), a ( <i>f.</i> ), shik ( <i>n.</i> ) . . .	...	as, shī.
159. We are . . .	aīs . . .	...	yēn . . .	ama . . .	...	ais.
160. You are . . .	unda . . .	...	und <sup>a</sup> . . .	āi . . .	...	ai.
161. They are . . .	un, shīn . . .	...	un . . .	ān . . .	...	ain.
179. I beat . . .	...	zhāitaem, <i>I am eating.</i>	...	...	nēvām, <i>I sit down.</i>	āakam, <i>I am eating.</i>
180. Thou beatest . . .	...	zhāitōe, <i>thou art eating.</i>	...	...	nēvai, <i>thou s i t t e s t down.</i>	āakī, <i>thou art eating.</i>
181. He beats . . .	...	zhāitō, <i>he is eating.</i>	...	...	nēvās, <i>he sits down.</i>	yāgha (?), <i>he is eating.</i>
182. We beat . . .	...	zhāitāes, <i>we are eating.</i>	...	...	nēvās, <i>we sit down.</i>	āakas, <i>we are eating.</i>
183. You beat . . .	...	zhāitōnde, <i>you are eating.</i>	...	...	nēvai, <i>you sit down.</i>	āako, <i>you are eating.</i>
184. They beat . . .	...	zhāitōn, <i>they are eating.</i>	...	...	nēvian, <i>they sit down.</i>	āakan, <i>they are eating.</i>

## TIRĀHĪ.

*Page 110.*—On page 2, line 22, of Part ii of Volume VIII, I stated that no specimens could be obtained of the Tirāhī language. All that had hitherto been known about it was contained in a short list of words published by Leech in the year 1838.<sup>1</sup> This was sufficient to show that it belonged to the Kalāshā-Pashai Sub-Group of the Kāfir Group of the Dardic languages.

According to Leech, the speakers once inhabited the Tirā Valley (hence the name of the tribe and of their language), now the home of the Afridī Afghāns, and, in consequence of a feud breaking out between the Ōrakzāis and the Afridīs, they left that tract and settled in the Ningrahār country, where they are now found. Their principal villages are at the present day said to be Jaba, Mitarānī, and Barā-khēl. Jaba is shown on sheet 38J of the four miles to the inch Indian Survey degree sheets, and on sheet 14 of the Indian Atlas sheets on the same scale. It is situated in the Kōṭ-darra Valley south of the Kābul River, about 20 miles in a direct line west of Dakka Fort, and about half way between Dakka and Jalalabad, but south of the main road.

Among their Afghān neighbours, these people have not the best of characters, and a Tirāhī is generally unwilling to admit that he is a member of the tribe or that he knows anything of its language. So far has this gone that in the neighbouring parts of British India, in the Peshawar District, there is an idea very generally current that the Tirāhī language is only a kind of gibberish used by transfrontier criminals when they wish to speak among themselves without being understood by outsiders.

For more than twenty-five years I had been endeavouring to secure specimens of this form of speech, but without success. Finally, Sir Aurel Stein added to the heavy debt of obligations owed by me to him by undertaking the search for a man who could speak it. In March 1919, by the friendly help of the late Colonel Sir George Roos-Keppel, then the Chief Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province, an old labourer was found in Peshawar who professed to know Tirāhī. Unfortunately, to this accomplishment was added the fact that he was a confirmed opium eater, and after a few words and sentences had been collected from him, the attempt at probing his befogged memory had to be abandoned. Sir Aurel, however, did not abandon the quest, and his next attempt was more successful. In December 1921, through the help of his old and devoted Surveyor, Khan Sahib Afrāz-gul, now of the Survey of India, there was found an intelligent old man named Shāh Rasūl, whose original home was in Jaba, but who had left his country for many years and was now resident in Nawa-kala. When Sir Aurel found that long absence from his home had impaired his facility in speaking his mother tongue, Shāh Rasūl secured the presence of a younger man whose memory was more trustworthy. Both the men were completely illiterate, and Sir Aurel found some difficulty in getting them to understand grammatical niceties such as the distinction between the different tenses of a verb; but, with their aid, he succeeded in writing down a Tirāhī translation of the Urdū version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, and in compiling a valuable list of words and illustrative sentences. These he has most

<sup>1</sup> J. A. S. B., Vol. vii (1838), pp. 783-4.



kindly placed at my disposal, and from them I have been able to compile the following grammatical sketch of the language. This is not complete, but it gives a very fair idea of the general features of Tirāhī. I also add the version of the Parable as written down by Sir Aurel (with an English interlinear translation of my own) together with the list of words and sentences prepared by him, and to the whole I append a vocabulary, which includes not only all the words in the above-mentioned specimens but also all those contained in Leech's word-list of 1838. There are a few words and phrases the meaning of which I have not succeeded in making clear to my own mind, and such I have marked with notes of interrogation, but even with these I think that, thanks to Sir Aurel Stein, a considerable advance in our knowledge of an interesting language has been attained.

As already stated, Tirāhī is certainly a Dardic language, and is closely connected with Kalāshā, Pashai, and Gawar-bati, but it is also to be noted that it shows clear points of relationship with Ṣhīnā and Kāshmīrī, Dardic languages spoken far to the North-East. Compare, for instance, Tirāhī *sure*, a child, with Kāshmīrī *shur* ; *mala*, a father, with Ṣhīnā *mālō* and Kāshmīrī *mōl* ; and *utha* (not *uṭha*), stand up, with Kāshmīrī *wōth*. As usual in Dardic languages, there are several words which have preserved in a remarkable manner the forms that obtained in the Sanskrit of two thousand years ago. Such are *dēn*, a cow, as compared with the Sanskrit *dhēnuh*, and *ast*, a hand, as compared with the Sanskrit *hastah*. It is hardly necessary to add that, surrounded as the speakers are by Afghāns, they have freely borrowed from Paṣhtō.

The Pashai already referred to is spoken in Laghmān, north of the River Kābul. Ningrahār, where Tirāhī is spoken, lies to the south of that river. Further south, again, in Wazīristān, we come upon Ōrmurī, an Eranian form of speech, used by an immigrant tribe distinct from the Afghāns. It is evident that at the time when the Ōrmurs arrived at their present site, they found themselves in close contact with a tribe of Dardic origin, for their language, though Eranian, shows clear traces of Dardic influence. Further south we come to the Khētrāns of Thal-Chotiāli. These people speak a corrupt Lahndā much mixed with Dardic forms. Finally, as has been pointed out in Volume VIII, Part i of the Survey, still further south we come to Sindhī, and in this, too, we find relics of some old Dardic language. In this way, Tirāhī forms an important link connecting the Dardic languages spoken in Dardistān, north of the Kābul, with a chain of three languages which show traces of ancient Dardic influence, and reach down to the mouth of the Indus. It is not necessary here to discuss the question of the extension of Dardic languages further south. It is sufficient to state that traces of them have been recognized in the Bhīl languages of Central India, and even, with considerable plausibility, in the Kōkanī dialect of Marāṭhī. If this last identification is finally accepted, Tirāhī gives us the hitherto missing link in a chain of languages once reaching from the Hindūkush to Goa.

In the following pages, I give a reference for each word quoted, showing its original location. In such references "Par." indicates the version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, quoted by verse-number, and "L." indicates the List of Words and Sentences prepared by Sir Aurel Stein.

### Pronunciation.

It must be remembered that the materials collected depend almost entirely on what was uttered by two illiterate men. Sir Aurel Stein, in recording the Tirāhī words uttered by them, most rightly refrained from any attempt at securing apparent uniformity, but wrote down for each word as nearly as possible the exact sound he heard in each particular case. In recording a language which has previously been reduced to writing, there is a more or less fixed standard of spelling and of pronunciation with which it is possible to secure conformity; but when a language has no standard,—and to a less extent, even in every language which has a standard,—the actual pronunciation of each word varies each time it is uttered, according to its collocation in the sentence or the mood of the speaker. In languages like English or Hindōstānī, these changes are partly held in check by the existence of a standard to which the speaker insensibly conforms, but in a language such as Tirāhī which has no standard, they are much more considerable, and we find the same word pronounced by these men in very different ways at different times. For instance, for 'man' the speakers at one time said *ād'm* and at another time *adam*; for 'good,' at one time *braḍa*, and at another *breḍa*; and for 'child,' at one time *bad'na*, with no stress on the penultimate, and at another time *badāna*, with a strong stress on the penultimate. Under such circumstances, it would at present be dangerous to lay down any rules for a standard pronunciation of Tirāhī, and we must await further information on the subject. Suffice it to say here that this uncertainty occurs chiefly in regard to the vowels, and that the consonantal system appears to be pretty constant and to agree with that of the other Dardic languages.

### The Article.

There appears to be an indefinite article corresponding to the Persian *yā i waḥdat* and the Kāshmīrī *-ā*. It is formed by adding *i* to the noun. A pretty certain example is *khārāb badāni*, a bad boy (*bad'na*) (L. 129).

For the definite article, the demonstrative pronoun *le* or *lā* is very commonly employed. Thus :—

*le pakīrasi ek āna de*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).

*le parāna kuz'ras zīn*, the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).

*le zīn kuz'ra dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227).

*le kila ek banyā-ma achhita ti*, (I) have bought (it) from a shopkeeper of the village (L. 241).

*chāna mala la breḍa batṣa kukhto*, thy father slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27).

*lā gāna put'r ghūsā khum gā*, the elder son became in anger (Par. 28).

The demonstrative pronoun *lema* is similarly used before place-names. Thus :—

*lema Jaba-manzum sawa kuz'ra braḍē tīna*, in Jaba all horses are good (L. 140).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē khārāba tīna*, in Kābul all mares are bad (L. 141).



## DECLENSION.

## Nouns Substantive.

*Gender.*—There are not sufficient materials to form any rules as regards gender. All that can be said is that the feminine gender is recognized, and that many feminine nouns end in *e* or *ē* when, in India, they would end in *ī*. Thus we have *strē* (Indian *strī*), a woman (List, 52, 53, 128); *achchhe* (Kāshmirī *āchhī*), an eye (L. 35); *dē* (Indian *dhī*), a daughter (L. 56, 110); *barē*, a mare (L. 139). With this we may compare *braḍa adam*, a good man (L. 120), and *braḍa strē*, a good woman (L. 128), but *braḍē strē*, good women (L. 130); *sura*, small (L. 28), but *surē*, a little girl (L. 56); *sawa kuṣṛa*, all horses (L. 140), and *sawe barē*, all mares (L. 141); *ti*, he is (L. 158), and *tē*, she is (L. 53, 56).

*Declension.*—The *Nominative* case singular calls for no remarks. It takes no termination. When a noun is the subject of a transitive verb in a tense derived from the past participle, it is put into the *Agentive* case, which will be described further on.

The *Accusative* case singular is the same in form as the *nominative*. Thus:—

*le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).

*asto-manzum angur tsiyā, pade-manzum panā tsiyā*, put ye a ring on the hand, put ye a shoe on the foot (Par. 22).

*ek breḍa batṣa ānines*, bring ye a good calf for him (Par. 23).

*kui-ma uva prēla*, draw water from the well (L. 237).

*khushālī karēm*, let us make rejoicing (Par. 23).

*le adam brok do*, beat that man well (L. 236).

*le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to the father (L. 103).

The object of a transitive verb in a tense derived from the past participle is, as usual in connected languages, put in the *nominative* case, the subject being put into the case of the Agent. The following examples will suffice:—

*chāna mala lā breḍa batṣa kukhto*, thy father slaughtered the good calf; lit. the good calf was slaughtered by the father (Par. 27).

*mala gana putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son; lit. by the father answer was given to the elder son (Par. 31).

*mala rām kere*, the father made compassion; lit. by the father compassion was made (Par. 20).

*sure putṛ tānu māl jama kere*, the younger son collected his property; lit. by the younger son his property was made collected (Par. 13).

*General Oblique case.*—The General Oblique case singular is sometimes the same in form as the *nominative*. Thus:—

*ghusā khum*, in anger (Par. 28).

*badmāshī khum*, in debauchery (Par. 13).

*kui-ma*, from the well (L. 237).

*kursi-ma*, from the chair (L. 82).

*dāk khum*, (put) on (the horse's) back (L. 227). Cf. *dāka khum* below.

*hukm-ma bāhr*, outside (i.e., against) an order (Par. 29).

*nazar-manzum*, in (thy) sight (Par. 18). Cf. *nazaram-manzum* below.

*putṛ khum*, on the son (L. 228).

More often it ends in *a*, even when the nominative singular does not end in that letter. Thus :—

- panda khum*, (nom. *pand*), on a journey (L. 224).  
*dāka khum* (nom. *dāk*), (riding) on the back (of a horse) (L. 230). Cf. *dāk khum* above.  
*le mulk<sup>a</sup>-manzum* (nom. *mulk*), in that country (Par. 14). Cf. *mulke-manzum* below.  
*mala tarafē* (nom. *mala*), towards the father. *mala-ma*, from a father (L. 104).  
*māla-manzum* (nom. *māl*), in the property (Par. 12). Cf. *māla taksīm*, division of the property (Par. 12).  
*dāma khum* (nom. *dām*), (bind) with a rope (L. 236).  
*braḍa adama-ma* (nom. *adam*), from a good man (L. 122).  
*thāna-manzum* (nom. *thān*), in the house (L. 83, 130, 223, 226, 233).  
*khāra khum* (nom. *khār*), on the top (L. 229).  
*lema wakta khum* (nom. *wakt*), at that time (L. 162). So *wakta-manzum* (L. 163).

When a general oblique case is followed by an enclitic word beginning with a consonant, that consonant is sometimes doubled, and one of the pair is added to the oblique case. Thus :—

- chāna nazaraṁ-manzum* (for *nazara-manzum*), in thy sight (Par. 21).  
*brichat-tōna* (nom. *brich*), under a tree (L. 230). Cf. *ut ti*, for *ū ti*, he has come, given below under the perfect tense.

Occasionally we find the general oblique case ending in some other vowel. Such are :—

- mala tarafē* (nom. *taraf*) *ū*, he came in the direction of (i.e., towards) the father (Par. 23).  
*le mulke-manzum*, in that country (Par. 14). Cf. *mulk<sup>a</sup>-manzum* above.  
*pade-manzum* (nom. *padī*), on the foot (Par. 22).  
*urē* (or *ōre*)-*manzum*, in his heart (Par. 16, 17). The Nom. Sing. of this word appears to be *urē*, as in Par. 22.  
*tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas* (nom. *daz*), after a few days (Par. 13).  
*asto-manzum* (nom. *ast*), on the hand (Par. 22).  
*jango-wakta* (nom. *jang*), at the time of fighting (L. 163).

Two words are irregular. The word *dē*, a daughter, has its oblique singular *dun*, and *spaz*, a sister, has *spazun*. These will be dealt with lower down.

Another form of the oblique ends in *asi*, often shortened to *as* or *is*. This is most often used as a dative, but is also used in other collocations. Thus :—

- braḍa adamasi*, to a good man (L. 121). *le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to that man (L. 234).  
*dēsi*, to a daughter (L. 112).  
*gā dūr mulkasi*, he went to a far country (Par. 13).  
*malasi*, to a father (L. 103). *mē tānu malasi bazam*, I shall go to my father (Par. 18). *le malasi jawāb dita*, he gave answer to the father (Par. 29).  
*mē le adam diyanasi dita wa*, I gave that man for a beating (i.e., to be beaten) (L. 177).



*mên samo tre ād<sup>mo</sup> khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to the town (L. 17).  
*masi munāsib*, proper for me (Par. 21).  
*le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).  
*mala gana putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31).  
*au az thānasi ēma*, I come to the house to-day (L. 80).  
*las pukhla kere*, made conciliation to him (Par. 28).  
*ek tānu naukaris ga ti*, he is gone to one of his servants (Par. 26).

This termination is also commonly used for the genitive, and, in this case, *as* seems to be more commonly employed than *asi*. Thus:—

*lemas shisi* (nom. *shi*) *kimat*, the price of that thing (L. 232). Here we have both *as* and (*a*)*si*.  
*brada adamas thān bōgha ti*, the house of a good man is near (L. 120).  
*le parāna kuz<sup>ras</sup> zīn*, the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).  
*le thān malas ti*, this is the father's house (L. 102).  
*chāna sanās* (nom. *sanā*) *dante brōk trighna tina*, the teeth of thy dog are very sharp (L. 146).  
*myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup>*, the son of my uncle (L. 225).

It should be noted that it is sometimes difficult to say whether this termination *as* is a case termination, or is a pronominal suffix. In the following, *as* probably means 'his':—

*tānu mālas badmāshī khum chi kere*, he wasted *his* substance in riotous living (Par. 13). But in this instance it is also possible that *mālas* is a dative used as a definite accusative.  
*le malas gā*, *his* father went (Par. 28). Here the *as* is almost certainly a pronominal suffix.

In the following, the termination *asi* forms the general oblique case:—

*khā thānasi bōgha ō*, when he came near the house (Par. 25).

Sometimes the termination *asi* is employed where we should use the ablative.

Thus:—

*te kāma adamasi* (or *adama-ma*) *achhita ti*, from what man didst thou buy that (L. 240)?  
*myāna dūnsi khat ut ti*, a letter has come from my daughter (L. 113).  
*lema jaisi* (nom. *jai*) *Kashmīr katēsi dūr ti*, how far is Kashmir from this place (L. 222)?

We have an ablative of comparison in:—

*lema briyasi le kaza ti*, this is higher than that tower (L. 136).  
*lemas spazunsi le ad<sup>mas</sup> brā kaza ti*, the brother of that man is taller than his sister (L. 231).

We shall see subsequently that an ablative of comparison can also be made with the help of the postposition *ma*.

With regard to the above examples, note that the words *dē*, a daughter, and *spaz*, a sister, form the oblique singular by adding *un*,—thus, *dun* and *spazun*. Note also that, as we shall see, the termination *asi* also occurs in the plural. It seems probable that here plural forms have been carelessly used for the singular.

We have just seen that the *Genitive* is commonly indicated by the termination *as*. It may also be indicated by simply prefixing the unaltered word to the governing noun. Thus:—

- le kila ek banyā-ma*, from a shopkeeper of the village (L. 241).  
*brēkhṭa* (? nominative) *khāra khum*, on the top of a hill (L. 229).  
*kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāk khum*, on the horse's back (L. 227). Cf. *kuz<sup>a</sup>ras zin*, the horse's saddle, in 226.  
*chāna mala thāna-manzum*, in thy father's house (L. 223).  
*myāna mal<sup>a</sup> brōk mazdurāno wāna*, there were many servants of my father (Par. 17).  
*tsālī tsindar*, a goat's kid (Par. 29).  
*āsmān nazar-manzum*, in the sight of heaven (Par. 18, 21).  
*domāma āwāz*, the sound of a drum (Par. 25).  
*galiz wakta khum*, at the time of theft (L. 164).

It is probable that the *Agentive* case singular employed for the subject of a verb in a tense formed from the past participle, should be described as identical in form with the general oblique case as in other Dardic languages. But, as we have seen, this general oblique case is itself often identical in form with the nominative, and it happens that the few instances of the Agentive that occur in the Parable all also agree in form with the nominative singular. It may be mentioned that in Ōrmurī, an Eranian language, spoken not far off in Waziristan, which is much influenced by Dardic, the Agentive is always the same in form as the nominative.

The following examples of the Agentive case of nouns substantive are found in the Parable. No instances occur in the List of Words:—

- sūrē put<sup>r</sup> mala ditanas*, the younger son said to the father (Par. 12). See the remarks on *ditanas* on p. 294, under the head of the past tense.  
*sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl jama kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 12).  
*le adam tānu tsakalānsi prēgī*, that man sent (him) to his fields (Par. 15).  
*mala tānu naukarānosi arī*, the father said to his servants (Par. 22).  
*mala gaṇa putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31).

In two cases the Agentive case is formed by the addition of the postposition *na* (compare the Hindōstānī *nē*). This postposition is more often used to form a dative, and in the first of the two instances it is employed in both senses:—

- putre-na le-na arī*, the son said to him (Par. 21).  
*le-na lāsi arī*, he said to him (Par. 27).

Closely allied to the Agentive is the Instrumental case. One example of it occurs in the Parable, in which it is formed by the postposition *ni*:—

- ao lemaji odasta-ni marā gam*, I am dying here of hunger (Par. 17).

The Dative case has been already dealt with in connexion with the termination *asī*. As just stated, it is also formed with the help of the postposition *na*. Thus:—

- le-na arī*, said to him (Par. 21).

This dative form is also (as in other languages) employed to make a definite accusative, as in:—

- lema-na breḍa jāmā-na anū*, bring ye for him the good garment (Par. 22).



*Formation of the Plural.*—The plural is often the same as the singular. This is especially the case when a noun ends in *a* or *ā*, but there are also other cases:—

*mala*, fathers (sing. *mala*) (L. 106); *kuz<sup>a</sup>ra*, horses (sing. *kuz<sup>a</sup>ra*) (L. 140); *sanā*, dogs (sing. *sanā*) (L. 148).

*panā*, in *pade-manzum panā tsiyā*, put ye a shoe (or shoes) on his foot (or feet), may be either singular or plural (Par. 22).

*osē*, deer (sing. *osē*) (L. 155).

*az brōke stōre* (sing. *stōre*) *tīna*, to-day there are many stars (L. 64).

*myāna thāna-manzum brōk brādē strē* (sing. *strē*) *tīna*, in my house there are many good women (L. 130).

*lema-ma lā rūpai* (sing. *rūpai*) *achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235).

*le ādam tānu māl* (sing. *māl*) *tsarū ti*, that man is grazing his cattle (L. 229).

*dē*, daughters (sing. *dē*) (L. 115). *dēn*, cows (sing. *dēn*) (L. 145). *gō*, bulls (sing. *gō*) (L. 144).

*le myāna dē panzī sansar* (sing. *sansar*) *tē*, this my daughter is fifteen years (old) (L. 111).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē* (sing. *barē*) *kharāba tīna*, in Kābul all mares are bad (L. 141).

Sometimes *a* is added to form the plural. Thus:—

*ek ad<sup>a</sup>mas do put<sup>a</sup>ra* (sing. *put<sup>a</sup>r*) *wāna*, a certain man had two sons (Par. 11).

*chāna mala thāna-manzum katisi put<sup>a</sup>ra tīna*, how many sons are there in thy father's house (L. 223)?

*le ād<sup>a</sup>ma* (sing. *ād<sup>a</sup>m*) *kharāb tīna*, those men are bad (L. 29). Cf. *ād<sup>a</sup>mo*, below.

*tā tre ād<sup>a</sup>ma hokhyār tiza*, you three men are clever (L. 23).

*brāda adama* (sing. *adam*) *lema khār-manzum brōk tīna*, there are many good men in this town (L. 124).

Sometimes the plural ends in *e* or *ē*. This is especially a feminine ending, but it may also be masculine. Thus:—

*tsālē* (sing. *tsālē*), she-goats (L. 152).

*chāna sanās dante* (sing. *dant*) *brōk trighna tīna*, the teeth of thy dog are very sharp (L. 146).

The word *wranī* is plural, but I do not know the singular. It occurs in *prēgī wranī tsarai*, sent (him) to feed (?) sheep. I presume that the word means 'sheep,' and that it has been used, in order to avoid giving offence by using the word for 'swine.' Compare the Ōrmurī *wrai*, a sheep. In Paṣhtō, the same word means 'lamb.'

The plural ends in *o* in *mēn samo tre ād<sup>a</sup>mo khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to the town (L. 17). Compare, however, *ād<sup>a</sup>ma*, above. In *muzdurāno*, servants (Par. 17), *o* has been added to a Paṣhtō or Persian plural. In two other words *a* is similarly added instead of *o*. These are *ukhāna* (sing. *ūkh*), camels, and *marghāna* (sing. *margh*), birds. With *ukhāna*, compare the Paṣhtō *ukhān*, oblique *ukhānō*.

The Oblique Plural ends in *an*. Thus:—

*brāda adaman thāna sūra tīna*, the houses of the good men are small (L. 125).

*sawa brāda adaman le khabar dē-o*, give the news to all good men (L. 126).

*wranin khō*, (?) the food of the sheep (Par. 16). Here the meaning of *khō* is doubtful. Regarding the meaning of *wranī*, see above.

*sawa brijan-ma le brij kaza ti*, that is the highest of all towers (L. 137).

In the following the oblique plural ends in *z̄*, apparently a singular form — *chāna māl-maṭā strīz̄z̄* (sing. nom. *strīza*) *khūm chi kere*, he wasted thy substance on females (Par. 30).

Sometimes we find an oblique plural ending, as in Persian in *ān*. Thus:—

*gana put<sup>r</sup> tsakalān-manzum wā*, the elder son was in the fields (Par. 25).  
*sawa thānān-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is the best of all houses (L. 134).

It ends in *āna* in *tānu dōstāna sama*, with my friends (Par. 29).

At other times we have the Paṣṭō oblique plural in *ānō*. Thus:—

*tānu mazdūrāno-khūm mē sama karē*, make me equal among thy servants (Par. 19). Compare the nominative plural *mazdūrāno* (Par. 17) mentioned above.

In the following we have *-gāna*, which may be compared with the Paṣṭō *-gānō*:—

*lētik sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da karem*, for so many years I am doing thy service (Par. 29).

In this connexion also may be mentioned the irregular noun *dē*, a daughter, which has *dun* for its oblique plural, as well as for its oblique singular (L. 116-118). Thus, *myāna dun umar*, the age of my daughters (L. 116). As already stated, it seems probable that *dun* is properly only plural, and, that when used for the singular, it is simply an instance of carelessness.

On the other hand, the singular is often used instead of the plural, as in:—

*domāma āwāz*, the sound of drums (Par. 26).

*tema tre bad<sup>a</sup>na* (plural) *malasi* (plural) *khābar ut ti*, information has come from the fathers of these three children (L. 109).

*pade-manzum* (sing. nom. *padi*) *panā tsiyā*, put ye shoes (or a shoe) on his feet (or foot) (Par. 22).

The use of the singular form *malasi* for the plural ablative is further illustrated by the following examples, in which the singular termination *asi* reappears as *si* added to the plural oblique case:—

*dunsi*, to or from daughters (L. 117-8).

*le adam tānu tsakalānsi prēgī*, that man sent (him) to his fields (Par. 15).

*braḍa adamansi khābar ut ti*, news has come from good men (L. 127).

*mala tānu naukarānosi aṛī*, the father said to his servants (Par. 22). In this example, the termination *si* has been added to a borrowed Paṣṭō form.

Subject to the foregoing remarks, the following paradigms may be quoted from the Standard List of Words and Sentences (Nos. 101-9, 119-127, 110-8):—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>mala</i> , a father.	<i>mala</i> .
Gen.	<i>malas</i>	<i>māla</i> .
Dat.	<i>malasi</i>	<i>mālasī</i> .
Abl.	<i>mala-ma</i>	<i>malasi</i> .



	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>braḍa adam</i> , a good man	<i>braḍa adama</i> .
Gen.	<i>braḍa adamas</i>	<i>braḍa adaman</i> .
Dat.	<i>braḍa adamasi</i>	<i>braḍa adaman</i> .
Abl.	<i>braḍa adama-ma</i>	<i>braḍa adamansi</i> .
Nom.	<i>dē</i> , a daughter	<i>dē</i> .
Gen.	<i>dē</i>	<i>dun</i> .
Dat.	<i>dēsi</i>	<i>dunsi</i> .
Abl.	<i>dunsi</i> (? plural).	<i>dunsi</i> .

Other relations of time or place are indicated with the aid of postpositions. Of these, the following have been noted :—

*bōgha*, near, governing the dative, as in :—

*khā thānasi bōgha ō*, when he came near the house (Par. 25).

*bāhr*, outside, governing the ablative, as in :—

*ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside (*i.e.*, disobey) thy command (Par. 29).

*dapāra*, for the sake of, borrowed from Paṣtō, and governing the general oblique case, as in :—

*te lema dapāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, for his sake thou slaughteredst the good calf (Par. 30).

*khum*. The general meaning of this seems to be 'on', but there are other derivative meanings. It governs the general oblique case :—

*le zīn kus'ra dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227).

*lema ad'mas put'r khum mē brok ditina kere tina*, I have made many stripes on that man's son (L. 228).

*le ādam tāna māl brekhta khāra khum tsarā ti*, that man is grazing his cattle on the top of the hill (L. 229).

*le ādam kus'ra dāka khum spāra ga*, that man is mounted on a horse's back (L. 230).

*chāna māl-maṭṭi strizī khum chi kere*, wasted thy property on females (Par. 30).

*ao az gāna panda khum gā wāma*, I went on a long way to-day (L. 224).

*lē gāna put'r ghussā khum gā*, the elder son became on anger (*i.e.*, became angry) (Par. 28).

*le adam dāma khum tare*, bind that man with a rope (L. 236).

*mē suro wāma lema wakta khum*, at that time I was small (L. 162).

*le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, that man was away at the time of theft (L. 164).

*tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama karē*, make me like (one) among thy servants (Par. 19).

*khare*, near, with, governing the general oblique case, as in :—

*tē mēkha mē khare wē*, thou wast always with me (Par. 31).

*lā khare natī gā* (Par. 15) appears to mean 'took refuge near him,' but is doubtful.

*ma* is usually a postposition of the ablative. It is added to the general oblique case. Thus :—

*an lema kursi-ma uthum*, I stand up from this chair (L. 82).

*mala-ma*, from a father (L. 104).

*braḍa adama-ma khabar ut ti*, news has come from a good man (L. 122).

*lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235).

*kui-ma uwa prēla*, draw water from the well (L. 227).

*lema-ma lā brok braḍe wa*, from this (*i.e.*, because) he was very well (Par. 27).

We have ablatives of comparison in :—

*myāna-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than mine (L. 133).

*sawa thānān-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than all houses (L. 134).

*sawa brijan-ma le brij kaza ti*, this tower is higher than all towers (L. 137).

Certain postpositions or prepositions govern the ablative with this *ma*, as in :—

*hukum-ma bāhr*, outside an order (Par. 29), already quoted.

*pas diyan-ma*, after beating, *i.e.*, having beaten (L. 178).

This postposition is occasionally found with other meanings, as in :—

*lema-ma breḍa jāmā-na anā*, bring ye for him the good garment (Par. 22).

*lema-ma khabar gā ti*, of (*i.e.*, concerning) him it is said (L. 27).

Sometimes it appears to be used to form a genitive, as in :—

*te-ma*, of thee (L. 21); *tā-ma*, of you (L. 24).

*lema-ma kram kharāb ti*, their business is bad (L. 31). It is, however, impossible to be certain about the first two without any context, and the last sentence perhaps means 'owing to them the business is bad'.

*manzum*, in, with other derived meanings. It is used with the general oblique case. Thus :—

*le mulke-manzum brōk grānī wē*, a great famine happened in that land (Par. 14).

*le ure-manzum le khiyāl wa*, in his heart there was this thought (Par. 16).

So *lā tānu ore-manzum arī*, he said in his heart (Par. 17).

*chāna nazar-(or nazaram-) manzum gunagār bēm*, I am a sinner in thy sight (Par. 18, 21).

*az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn m'ra gā tē*, to-day a cow has died in my house (L. 83).

*myāna thāna-manzum brōk braḍe strē tina*, there are many good women in my house (L. 130).

*lema Jaba-manzum sawa kuz'ra braḍē tina*, in Jaba all the horses are good (L. 140).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē kharāba tina*, in Kābul all the mares are bad (L. 141).

*chāna mala thāna-manzum katisi put'ra tina*, how many sons are there in thy father's house ? (L. 223).

*le pardna kuz'ras zīn myāna thāna-manzum*, in my house (is) the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).

*le sūn gāṇa put'r tsakalān-manzum wā*, his eldest son was in the fields (Par. 25).

*lema asto-manzum angur tsiya, pade-manzum panā tsiya*, put ye a ring on his hand, put ye shoes on his feet (Par. 22).



*to suro wāz jango wakta-manzum*, thou wast small at the time of fighting (L. 163).

*lema-manzum sūrē*, the younger from among them (Par. 12).

*myāna māla-manzum ki hissa owē*, from in the property the share which comes as mine (Par. 12).

*pas*, after, is used both as a preposition and as a postposition. When used as a preposition, it governs the ablative case, as in *pas diyan-ma*, after beating (L. 178). When used as a postposition, it governs the general oblique case, as in *tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas*, after a few days (Par. 13).

*patī*, after, governs the general oblique case, as in :—

*lema patī mala tarāfe ū*, after that he came towards the father (Par. 20).

*patīkana*, behind, governs the genitive in :—

*chāna patīkana kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind thee? (L. 239).

*sama*, with, together with, governs the dative in :—

*ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that I made merry with my friends (Par. 29).

It gives the force of a dative in :—

*mē sama* (or *masi*) *munāsib*, proper for me (Par. 19, 21).

It seems to mean 'equal to' in :—

*tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama karē*, make me equal to thy servants (Par. 19).

*tōna*, under, probably governs the general oblique case, as in *brichat tōna*, under a tree (L. 230).

*waza*, under, may be used in the above sentence instead of *tōna* (L. 230).

### Nouns Adjective.

Adjectives appear sometimes to change for gender and number, but the available materials are not sufficient for laying down any general rules. All that can now be said is that the termination *e* or *ē* occurs most frequently in the case of adjective agreeing with feminine nouns or with masculine plural nouns. But this is by no means a universal rule. For this reason, it is best to give here simply a list of all the adjectives noted, with the context in which they occur.

*odasta*, hungry, in *lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 14).

*braḍa* or *breḍa*, good. Used attributively in :—

*le breḍa ād<sup>m</sup> ti*, he is a good man (L. 26).

*breḍa jāma-na anā*, bring ye the good garment (Par. 22).

*breḍa baṭsa*, the good calf (Par. 23, 27, 30).

Judging from L. 119-127, when this word is used attributively, it does not change in masculine declension.

For the feminine singular, we have *braḍa strē*, a good woman, and for the feminine plural, we have *myāna thāna-manzum brōk braḍē strē tina*, in my house there are many good women (L. 130).

This word is used predicatively in :—

*chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is good (L. 22).

*az surē braḍa ti*, today the sun is bright (L. 62).

*myāna thāna-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than mine (L. 133, so 134).

We have *braḍe* or *braḍē*, instead of *braḍa*, in the following :—

*lā brok braḍe wa*, he was very well (Par. 27).

*cliyan braḍe na ti*, it is not good to beat. In both these cases *braḍe* is masculine singular. It is masculine plural in :—

*lema Jaba-manzum sawa kuz'ra braḍē tīna*, in Jaba all the horses are good (L. 140).

*lema sawa braḍe tīna*, they are all good (L. 161).

*brok* or *brōk*, much, many. Used attributively in :—

*brōk grānī* (fem.) *wē*, there was a great famine (Par. 14).

*myāna mala lā sūrē thāna-manzum brōk umar langā ū*, my father is living in that small house for a long time (L. 233).

*myāna mal' brōk muzdurāno wāna*, there were many servants of my father (Par. 17).

*myāna thāna-manzum brōk braḍē strē tīna*, in my house there are many good women (L. 130).

We have *brōke* in :—

*az brōke stōre tīna*, to-day there are many stars (L. 64).

The word is used adverbially, in the sense of 'very', in :—

*lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 15).

*mē brōk gunagar tim*, I am very sinful (Par. 21).

*lā brok braḍe wa*, he was very well (Par. 27).

*chāna sanās dante brōk triḡna tīna*, the teeth of thy dog are very sharp (L. 146).

*le adam brok do*, beat that man well (L. 236).

*bēwukūf*, in *te bēwukūf tīs*, thou art a fool (L. 157).

*dūr*, far. Used attributively in :—

*lā be gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13).

Predicatively in :—

*lā dūr wa mala bīchī*, he was far, the father saw him (Par. 20).

*le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, that man was far away at the time of the theft (L. 164).

*gaṇa*, great, long, elder, as in :—

*ao az gaṇa panda khum gā wāma*, I walked a long way today (L. 224).

*le sān gaṇa put'r tsakalān-manzum wā*, his elder son was in the fields (Par. 25. So 28).

*mala gaṇa putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31).

*gar*, lost, in :—

*le gar gā wa*, he had been lost (L. 24. So 32).

*hokhyār*, clever, in :—

*to hokhyār tīs*, thou art clever (L. 20).

*tā tre ād'ma hokhyār tiza*, you three men are clever (L. 23).



*hāzir*, present, in :—

*mē hāzir gam*, I am present (L. 156).

*dēzī hāzir bazam*, I shall be present (?) today (L. 173).

*lē sawa hāzir wāma*, they were all present (L. 167).

*jaltī*, speedy, quick, as in :—

*lā jaltī ū*, he came quickly (i.e., he ran) (Par. 20).

*jaltī bō*, go ye quickly (Par. 22).

*jinde*, living, alive, in :—

*kāla jinde gā*, now he became alive (Par. 24, 32).

*kaza*, high, tall, as in :—

*lema brijasi le kaza ti*, this tower is higher than that (L. 136).

*sawa brijan-ma le brij kaza ti*, this tower is higher than all towers (L. 137).

*lemas spazunsi le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā kaza ti*, that man's brother is taller than his sister (L. 231).

*khārāb*, bad, attributive, as in :—

*khārāb badani*, a bad boy (L. 129).

*ek khārāb kumār*, a bad girl (L. 131).

Predicatively in :—

*le ad<sup>a</sup>ma khārāb tina*, those men are bad (L. 29).

*lema-ma kram khārāb ti*, their business is bad (L. 31).

*tao sawa khārābe tiza*, you are all bad (L. 160).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē khārāba* (fem. pl.) *tina*, in Kābul all mares are bad (L. 141).

*khushāl*, happy, in *urē khushāl gā*, the heart became happy (Par. 32).

*loī*, red, in *loī zar*, red precious metal, i.e., gold (L. 45).

*munāsib*, proper, as in :—

*mē sama* (or *masi*) *munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper for me (Par. 19, 21).

*khushālī karan munāsib wa*, it was proper to make rejoicing (Par. 32).

*parāna*, white, as in :—

*parana zar*, white precious metal, i.e., silver (L. 46).

*le parāna kuz<sup>a</sup>ras zīn*, the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).

*sura*, *sūrē*, sure, small, younger. Attributively in :—

*lema-manzum sūrē put<sup>a</sup>r mala ditanas*, from among them, the younger son said to his father (Par. 12).

*tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas sūre put<sup>a</sup>r tānu māl jama kere*, after a few days the younger son collected his property (Par. 13).

*myāna mala lā sūrē thāna-manzum brōk umar langā ti*, my father is living a long time in that small house (L. 233).

*le sūrē* (fem.) *myāna dē tē*, this little one is my daughter (L. 36).

Used predicatively in :—

*lema thān sura ti*, his house is small (L. 28).

*mē suro* [ sic ] *wāma lema wakta khum*, at that time I was small (L. 162).

*to suro* [ sic ] *wāz jango wakta-manzum*, at the time of fighting thou wast small (L. 163).

It will be observed that in the predicative examples, the final vowel is *a* or *o*, not *ē*.

*saw, sawa*, all, as in :—

*lā saw māl chiz kere*, he wasted all his substance (Par. 14).

*lema Jaba-manzum sawa kuz'ra braḍē tīna*, in Jaba all horses are good (L. 140).

*sawa braḍa adaman le khabar dē-o*, give the news to all good men (L. 126).

*sawa thānān-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than all houses (L. 134).

*sawa brijan-ma le brij kaza ti*, this tower is higher than all towers (L. 137).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē* (fem. pl.) *kharāba tīna*, in Kābul all mares are bad (L. 141).

This word is often used to indicate a plural, as in :—

*āo sawa gharībāne tīma*, we (all) are poor (L. 159).

*tao sawa kharābe tiza*, you (all) are bad (L. 160).

*lema sawa braḍe tīna*, they (all) are good (L. 161).

*tao sawa bōgha wāma*, you (all) were near by (L. 166).

*lē sawa hāzīr wāma*, they (all) were present (L. 167).

*trighna*, sharp, as in :—

*chāna sanās dante brōk trighna tīna*, the teeth of thy dog are very sharp (L. 146).

*tsuk'*, a few, as in *tsuk' daze pas*, after a few days (Par. 13).

### Pronouns.

The pronoun of the **First Person** appears under the following forms :—

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>ao, au, or mē, I.</i>	<i>ao, āo, mēn.</i>
Agent.	<i>mē.</i>	<i>ao.</i>
Gen.	<i>myāna,</i> <i>masi-da, da mē.</i>	<i>myāna.</i> <i>masī.</i>
Dat.	<i>masi, (?) mē sama.</i>	...
Obl.	<i>mē.</i>	...

The following are examples of the use of the above forms :—

Singular Nominative.

*ao lemaji odasta-ni marā gam*, I am dying here of hunger (Par. 17).

*ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I went not outside thy command (Par. 29).

*ao ditam*, I strike (L. 179).

*ao az gana panda khum gā wāma*, I walked a long way to-day (L. 224).

*kī chāna put'r au dēm*, that I may be thy son (Par. 19, 21).

*chāna khidmat au da kerem*, I am doing thy service (Par. 29).

*mē tānu malasi bazam*, I will go to my father (Par. 18).

*mē āsmān be chāna nazar manzum gunagār bēm*, I am a sinner in the sight of heaven and of thee (Par. 18. So 21).

*mē hāzīr gam*, I am present (L. 156).

*mē sūro wāma lema wakta khum*, at that time I was small (L. 162).

*mē dēma*, I am beating (L. 191). *mē ba-dēm*, I shall beat (L. 195).

Agentive.

*mē dita wa*, I struck (L. 184).

*mē le adam diyanasi dita wa*, I gave that man for a beating (i.e., to be beaten) (L. 177).



*lema ad<sup>a</sup>mas put<sup>r</sup> khum mē brok ditina kere tina*, by me many blows have been made on that man's son (L. 228).

Genitive.

*wranin khō myāna shpun bē khō*, (?) the food of the sheep (is) also the food of me the shepherd. The meaning of this sentence is doubtful (Par. 16).  
*myāna mī-kana bo*, walk before me (L. 238).

This *myāna* is more generally employed as a possessive pronoun. When so used, it does not change for gender, number, or case. Thus:—

*le myāna put<sup>r</sup> muṣa gā wa*, this my son had died (Par. 24).

*myāna māla lā sūrē thāna manzum brōk umar langā ti*, my father lives for a long time in that small house (L. 234).

*le strē myāna khāna tē*, this woman is my wife (L. 53).

*le surē myāna dē tē*, this little girl is my daughter (L. 56).

*myāna mal<sup>a</sup> brōk mazdurāno wāna*, there were many servants of my father (Par. 17).

*az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn mīra gā tē*, to-day a cow has died in my house (L. 83. So 130, 226).

*myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup> le myāna spazam manas ti*, the son of my uncle is married to my sister (L. 225).

*myāna dunsī khat ut ti*, a letter has come from my daughter (L. 113).

*myāna dun umar*, the age of my daughters (L. 116).

Used predicatively, we have:—

*myāna māla-manzum ki hissa owē*, amongst the property the share which comes (as) mine (Par. 12).

*kasa myāna wa*, whatever was mine (Par. 31).

Sometimes *myāna* is preceded by the demonstrative pronoun *le*, without affecting the meaning, as in:—

*le myāna dē panzi sansar tē*, my daughter is fifteen years (old), (L. 111). So *le myāna spazam* given above. But compare *le myāna put<sup>r</sup>*, this my son (Par. 24).

Note that in *myāna spazam*, already twice quoted, not only is *myāna* prefixed to the noun, but the pronominal suffix *am* appears also to be added to the end of the noun. This, however is the only example of this pronominal suffix, if it really is such. The whole phrase is *myāna spazam manas ti*, and the final *m* of *spazam* may possibly be explained as a doubling of the following *m* in *manas*, as is the case in *nazaram-manzum* explained on p. 269 *ante*.

Sometimes the Pashtō preposition *da*, of, is used to form the genitive of this pronoun. The only examples are in L. 15, where we have *masi-da* or *da mē* given as equivalent to 'of me'.

Dative.

*lā masi dē*, give that to me (Par. 12).

*tē masi tsālī tsindar nā dita*, thou didst not give to me a goat's kid (Par. 29).

*masi* (or *mē-sama*) *munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper for me (Par. 19, 21).

## Oblique.

*mē-sama munāsib*, as above.

*da mē*, of me, as above.

*tē mēkha mē kharē wē*, thou wast always with me (Par. 31).

## Plural Nominative.

*ao dē kām* (? *khām*) *khushālī karēm*, let us eat, let us make rejoicing (Par. 23).

*pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating we went away (L. 178).

*āo sawa gharībāne tima*, we are all poor (L. 159). Similarly, *āo sawa wāma*, we all were (L. 165); *ao ditama*, we beat (L. 182); *ao ba dēma*, we shall beat (L. 198); *ao gā wāma*, we go (? went) (L. 208).

*mēn samo tre ādmo khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to the town (L. 17).

## Agentive.

*ao mī-kana dita wāma*, we struck formerly (L. 188).

## Genitive.

The only authorities for *masi* and *nyāna*, the genitives plural, are those in L. 18, 19.

I have no information as to the dative and oblique plurals of this pronoun.

The pronoun of the **Second Person** appears under the following forms:—

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>tu, to, te, tē</i> , thou.	<i>tu, tao, tā</i> .
Agent.	<i>te, tē</i> .	<i>tā</i> .
Gen.	<i>chāna</i> , (verily thine) <i>chānam</i> , <i>te-ma</i> .	<i>chāna</i> . <i>tā-ma</i> .
Dat.	...	...
Obl.	<i>te, tē</i> .	<i>tā</i> .

The following are examples of the use of the above forms:—

## Singular Nominative.

*tu de gā wāza*, thou goest (? wentest) (L. 206).

*to hokhyār tis*, thou art clever (L. 20).

*to suro wāz jango wakta khum*, at the time of fighting thou wast small (L. 163).

*te bēwukūf tis*, thou art foolish (L. 157).

*te ditama*, thou strikest (L. 182).

*te ba dēm*, thou wilt strike (L. 197).

*tē mēkha mē kharē wē*, thou wast ever with me (Par. 31).

## Agentive.

*te lema dapāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, thou slaughteredst for him the good calf (Par. 30).

*te dita wa*, thou struckest (L. 186).

*te le bāna kāmā adamasi achita ti*, from whom have you bought that? (L. 240).

*tē masi tsālī tsindur nā dita*, thou didst not give to me a she-goat's kid (Par. 29).

## Genitive.

*chāna patī-kāna kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes at the back of thee (*i. e.* behind thee) (L. 239).

This *chāna* is more often employed as a possessive pronoun. When so used, it does not change for gender, number, or case. Thus:—

*chāna putr au dēm*, (it is not proper that) I should be thy son (Par. 19, 21).



- chāna brā ũ ti*, thy brother is come (Par. 27).  
*chāna khidmat au da kerem*, I am doing thy service (Par. 29).  
*chāna lā put<sup>er</sup> ō*, this thy son came (Par. 30).  
*chāna māl-maṭa strizē khum chi kere*, wasted thy substance on females (Par. 30).  
*chāna brā mura gā wa*, thy brother had died (Par. 32).  
*chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is good (L. 22).  
*chāna nām ki ti*, what is thy name (L. 220).  
*chāna mala lā breḍa batṣa kukhto*, by thy father the good calf was slaughtered (Par. 27).  
*chāna sanās dante brōk triḡḡna tina*, the teeth of thy dog are very sharp (L. 146).  
*chāna kuz<sup>ra</sup> umar katēsi ti*, how much is the age of thy horse (L. 221) ?  
*chāna nazar* (or *nazaram*)-*manzum gunagūr bēm*, in thy sight I am a sinner (Par. 18, 21).  
*chāna mala thāna-manzum*, in thy father's house (L. 223).  
*ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy command (Par. 29).  
*kasa nyāna wa, lā chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is thine verily (=Urdū *tērā-kī*) (Par. 31).

The ablative seems also to be used with the force of the genitive, as in *te-ma*, of thee (L. 21), *tā-ma*, of you (L. 24). There are, however, no examples of these forms. See the remarks above (p. 275 *ante*) in connexion with the postposition *ma*.

Plural Nominative.

- tu de gā wāza*, you go (? you went) (L. 209).  
*tao sawa kharābe tiza*, you are all bad (L. 160).  
*tao sawa bōḡḡa wāma*, you were all near by (L. 166).  
*tā tre ād<sup>ma</sup> hokhyār tiza*, you three men are clever (L. 23).  
*tā ditama*, you beat (L. 183); *tā ba dēma*, you will beat (Par. 199).

Agentive.

- tā mī-kana dita wa*, formerly you struck (L. 189).

The List of Words gives *chāna* as meaning 'your' as well as 'thy', (L. 25), and (L. 24) gives *tā-ma*, an ablative form, for 'of you', corresponding to the *te-ma* of the singular. But, as in the case of the singular, there are no examples of the use of these forms.

From the above accounts of these two pronouns, we gather that the oblique forms and the direct forms are often confused, one being used instead of the other, and that the singular forms are commonly used as plurals. The true division of the forms seems to be as follows :—

	SING.		PLUR.	
	Direct.	Oblique.	Direct.	Oblique.
First person.	<i>ao, au.</i>	<i>mē.</i>	? <i>ao.</i>	<i>mēn.</i>
Second person.	<i>tu, to.</i>	<i>te, tē.</i>	<i>tao.</i>	<i>tā.</i>

The **Demonstrative Pronoun** is *le*, *lā*, or *lema*, this, that, he. Judging from the available examples, there do not appear to be separate words for 'this' and for 'that', though we might expect that *le* was used for the one, and *lā* for the other. In the examples, *lema* is not used for the nominative singular, and seems to be used only in the

oblique cases of the singular and generally in the plural. *Le* or *lā* is also used where we should employ the definite article, and is also found prefixed to possessive pronouns and to place-names, where we should omit any demonstrative pronoun. The pronoun is used both as a pronoun and as a pronominal adjective, without distinction of form. The following are the forms found in the examples :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>le, lā</i> , this, that, he.	<i>le, lā, lema</i> .
Agent.	<i>le, lā, le-na</i> .	<i>le, lān</i> .
Acc.	<i>le, lā, lās</i> .	<i>lā</i> .
Gen.	<i>le, (ʔ) le sān, lā, lema, lemo, lemas</i> .	<i>lema-ma</i> .
Dat.	<i>le, lesi, lāsi, lās, le-na, lemas</i> .	...
Obl.	<i>le, lā, lema</i> .	<i>lema</i> .

The following are examples of the use of these forms :—

#### Singular Nominative.

- ur-e-manzum le khīyāl wā*, in the heart was this thought (Par. 15).  
*te le bāna kāma adamasi achita ti*, from what man was that (?)thing bought by thee (L. 240)?  
*le strē myāna khīna tē*, this woman is my wife (L. 53).  
*le kī gā ti*, what is this that has happened (Par. 26)?  
*le breḍa ād<sup>a</sup>m ti*, he is a good man (L. 26).  
*le gar gā wā*, he had been lost (Par. 24).  
*le bēwukūf ti*, he is foolish (L. 158).  
*le dita ti*, he beats (L. 181); *le ba dēm*, he will beat (L. 197); *le gā wā*, he goes (? he went) (L. 207).  
*chāna lā put<sup>a</sup>r ō*, this thy son came (Par. 30).  
*kasa myāna wā, lā chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is thine verily (Par. 31).  
*lā bē gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13).  
*lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 14).  
*ek ād<sup>a</sup>ma lā khare natī gā*, he (ʔ) took refuge near a man (Par. 15).  
*la dūr wā . . . lā jaltī ā*, he was distant . . . he came quickly (Par. 20).  
*lema-ma lā brok braḍa wā*, because he was very well (Par. 27).

#### Agentive.

- le malasi jawāb dita*, by him answer was given to the father (Par. 29).  
*le mī-kana dita wā*, formerly he struck (L. 187).  
*lā māla taksīm kere*, by him division of the property was made (Par. 12).  
*lā saw māl chiz kere*, by him all the property was wasted (Par. 14).  
*lā tānu ōre-manzum arī*, by him it was said in his heart (Par. 17).  
*le-na lāsi arī*, by him it was said to him (Par. 27).

#### Accusative.

- le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to a father (L. 103).  
*le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to him (L. 234).  
*le pānu*, clothe ye him (Par. 22).  
*lā masi dē*, give that to me (Par. 12).



*lās kukhto*, slaughter it (Par. 23). Here the dative (like the Hindōstāni *us-kō*) is used as a definite accusative.

## Genitive.

*le ure-manzum le khiyāl wa*, in his heart this thought was (Par. 16).

*le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā*, the brother of that man (L. 231).

*lā azi* (fem.) *achhite*, took his mouth, *i e.*, kissed him (Par. 20).

*le sāl gāṇa put<sup>r</sup> tsakalān-manzum wā*, his elder son was in the fields (Par. 25).

The translation of *le sāl* by 'his' is very doubtful. This is the only passage where the form occurs, and there are no analogies.

*lema asto-manzum angur tsiya*, put ye a ring on his hand (Par. 22).

*lema thān sura ti*, his house is small (L. 27).

*lema spazunsi le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā kaza ti*, that man's brother is taller than his sister (L. 231).

*lema shisi dowādī rūpai kimat ti*, the price of that thing is two and a half rupees (L. 232).

Note that in the two instances in which we have *lema*, that word is, in each case, followed by a word beginning with *s*. It is possible that the final *s* of *lema* is merely a doubling of the *s* that follows, like the *m* in *nazaram*, and that *t* in *brichat*, to which attention is drawn on p. 269 *ante*.

## Dative.

*le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to that man (L. 234).

*lesi bo aram*, I will say to him (Par. 18).

*lāsi kī nā dila*, no one gave to him (Par. 16).

*lās pukhlā kere*, made conciliation to him (Par. 28). Compare the remarks above about *lās* used as a definite accusative.

*le-na lāsi arī*, by him to him it was said (Par. 27).

*putre-na le-na arī*, by the son to him it was said (Par. 21). Regarding the form *le-na*,—here a dative, and in the preceding passage an agentive,—see the remarks about *na* on p. 271 *ante*.

*lema tsir kere*, asked to (*i.e.*, from) him (Par. 26).

## Oblique.

*le mulke-manzum brōk grānī* (fem.) *wē*, in that country there became a great famine (Par. 14). So *le mulke-manzum* in Par. 15.

*le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).

*lā pōre*, after that (Par. 14).

*lā sūrē thāna-manzum*, in that small house (L. 233).

*au lema kursi-ma uthum*, I rise from this chair (L. 82).

*lema jaisi Kashmīr katēsi dūr ti*, how far is Kashmīr from this place (L. 222) ?

*lema brījasi le kaza ti*, this tower is higher than that (L. 136).

*lema patī mala tarafe ū*, after that he came in the direction of the father (Par. 20).

*lema-ma brēḍa jāma-na anā*, bring ye for him the good garment (Par. 22).

*lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235).

*lema-ma khabar gā ti*, of (*i. e.*, concerning) him it is said (L. 27).

*lema-ma*, from this, also = 'because'. Thus, *lema-ma lā brōk brade wa*, because he was very well (Par. 27).

*te lema dapāra brēḍa batā kukhto*, thou for his sake slaughteredst the good calf (Par. 30).

## Plural Nominative.

*leād<sup>a</sup>ma kharāb tīna*, those men are bad (L. 29).

*le dītama*, they beat (L. 184); *le ba dēma*, they will beat (L. 200).

*lē sawa hāzīr wāma*, they were all present (L. 167).

*lema sawa braḍe tīna*, they are all good (L. 161).

## Agentive.

*le mī-kana dīta wāma*, formerly they struck (L. 190).

*tānu khushālī lān kere*, by them their own rejoicing was made, *i. e.*, they made their rejoicing (Par. 24).

## Accusative.

*lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235).

## Genitive.

*lema tre bad<sup>a</sup>na malasi khabar ut ti*, information has come from the fathers of these three children (L. 109).

*lema-ma kram kharāb ti*, their business is bad (L. 31). This is doubtful. See the remarks on p. 275 *ante*.

## Oblique.

*lema-manzum sūrē put<sup>r</sup> mala āitanas*, from among them the younger son said to the father (Par. 12).

The following are examples of the use of this pronoun as a definite article:—

*le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).

*le parāna kuz<sup>a</sup>ras zīn*, the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).

*le zīn kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227).

*le kila ek banyā-ma achhita ti*, I have bought (it) from a shopkeeper of the village (L. 241).

*chāna mala lā breḍa batsa kukhto*, thy father slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27).

*lā gaṇa put<sup>r</sup> ghussā khum gā*, the elder son became in anger (Par. 28).

The words *le adam*, that man, are often used to mean simply 'he'. Thus:—

*le adam tānu tsakalānsi prēgī*, he sent (him) to his fields (Par. 15).

*le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, he was away at the time of theft (L. 164).

*mē le adam diyanasi dīta wa*, I gave that man (or him) to be beaten (L. 177).

*le ādam tāna māl tsarū ti*, he is grazing his cattle (L. 229).

*le ādam kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāka khum spāra gā*, he is sitting on a horse's back (L. 230).

*le adam brok do*, beat him well (L. 236).

*le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā*, his brother (L. 231).

*le rūpai le adamasī dē*, give that rupee to him (L. 234).

*lema ad<sup>a</sup>mas put<sup>r</sup> khum mē brok dītina kere tīna*, I have made many stripes on his son (L. 228).

*le ād<sup>a</sup>ma kharāb tīna*, they are bad (L. 29).

The following are examples of this pronoun prefixed to a possessive pronoun:—

*le myāna put<sup>r</sup> mura gā wa*, this my son had died (Par. 24). Here the demonstrative pronoun has its proper force, but in the following it does not require representation in English:—

*le myāna dē panzī sansar tē*, my daughter is fifteen years (old) (L. 110).



*myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup> le myāna spazam manas ti*, the son of my uncle is married to my sister (L. 225).

Somewhat similarly this pronoun is prefixed to place-names, as in:—

*lema Jaba-manzum sawa kus<sup>r</sup>a braḍē tīna*, in Jaba all horses are good (L. 140).

*lema Kābula-manzum sawe baḍē kharāba tīna*, in Kābul all mares are bad (L. 141).

The **Reflexive Possessive Pronoun** is *tānu*, own, which, like the Hindōstānī *apnā*, always refers to the logical subject of the sentence. It does not seem to change for gender, number, or case, unless the form *tāna*, which occurs once (L. 229), is a plural in agreement with a plural noun (*māl*=cattle). The following are examples of its use:—

*mē tānu malasi bazam*, I will go to my father (Par. 18).

*ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that I (might have) made rejoicing with my friends (Par. 29).

*tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama karē*, make me equal among thy servants (Par. 19).

*sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl jama kere . . . . tānu mālas badmāshi khum chi kere*,  
the younger son collected his property . . . . wasted his property  
in debauchery (Par. 13).

*ek tānu naukaris ga ti*, he has gone to one of his servants (Par. 26).

*lā tānu ōre-manzum aḡī*, he said in his heart (Par. 17).

*malā tānu naukarānosī aḡī*, the father said to his servants (Par. 22).

*le adam tānu tsakalānsī prēgī*, that man sent (him) to his fields (Par. 15).

*tānu khushālī lān kere*, they made their rejoicing (Par. 24).

*le ādam tāna māl brēkhta khāra khum tsarū ti*, that man is grazing his cattle on the top of the hill (L. 229). Here, as above remarked, *tāna* is perhaps plural, in agreement with *māl*.

The **Relative Pronoun** is *ki*, who, which, as in:—

*chāna lā put<sup>r</sup> ō, ki chāna māl-matā strēzī khum chi kere*, this thy son came, who wasted thy substance on females (Par. 30).

*myāna māla-manzum ki hissa owē*, amongst the property the share which comes as mine (Par. 12).

The **Interrogative Pronoun** is *kāma*, who?, the genitive of which is *kāmik*, whose? The neuter is *ki*, what? The following are examples of this pronoun:—

*le adam kāma ti*, who is that man (L. 92)?

*te le bāna kāma adamasi achhita ti*, from what man didst thou buy that (?) thing (L. 240).

*chāna patī-kana kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind thee (L. 239)?

*le ki ti*, what is this (L. 93)?

*chāna nām ki ti*, what is thy name (L. 220)?

*le kī gā ti*, what (is) this (that) has happened (Par. 26)?

*ki sawab ti*, what cause is it? i.e., why? (L. 94).

The **Indefinite Pronouns** are *kī*, anyone, and *kasa*, whatever. Thus:—

*lāsī kī nā dīta*, anyone did not give to him (Par. 16). Here it will be observed that *kī* is in the Agentive case.

*kasa myāna wa, lā chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is verily thine (Par. 31).

Other **Pronominal Adjectives** are *lētik*, so many; *katēsi*, how much?; and *katisi*, how many? Thus:—

*lētik sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da kerem*, for so many years I am doing thy service (Par. 29).

*chāna kuṣṣṛa umar katēsi*, how much is the age of thy horse (L. 221)?

*lema jaisi Kashmīr katēsi dūr ti*, from this place how much distant is Kashmīr (L. 222)?

*chāna mala thāna-manzum katisi putṛa tīna*, how many sons are there in thy father's house (L. 223)?

### CONJUGATION.

**Auxiliary Verbs and Verbs Substantive.**—In the present tense, the most common verb substantive is *tim*, I am. It is conjugated as follows:—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>tim</i> , I am.	<i>tima</i> .
2. <i>tis</i> .	<i>tīga</i> .
3. <i>ti</i> ; fem. <i>tē</i> .	<i>tīna</i> .

Examples of its use are:—

*brōk gunagār tim*, I am a great sinner (Par. 21). In the corresponding passage in verse 18, we have *bēm* (see below) instead of *tim*.

*to hokhyār tis*, thou art clever (L. 20).

*te bēwukūf tis*, thou art a fool (L. 157).

*munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper (Par. 19, 21).

*le breḍa ādṁ ti*, he is a good man (L. 26).

*lema thān sura ti*, his house is small (L. 28).

*lema-ma kram kharāb ti*, their business is bad (L. 31).

*kasa myāna wa, lē chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is thine verily (Par. 31).

*az surē braḍa ti*, to-day the sun is bright (L. 62).

*le baḍṇa myāna putṛ ti*, this child is my son (L. 54).

*chāna nām ki ti*, what is thy name (L. 220)?

*chāna kuṣṣṛa umar katēsi ti*, how much is the age of thy horse (L. 221)?

*lema jaisi Kashmīr katēsi dūr ti*, how far is Kashmīr from here (L. 222)?

*lemas spazunsi le adṁmas brā kaza ti*, his brother is taller than his sister (L. 231).

*lemas shisi dowadī rūpai kimat ti*, the price of that thing is two rupees and a half (L. 232).

Possession is indicated in:—

*le thān malas ti*, this house belongs to the father (L. 102).

For the feminine, we have:—

*eka strē tē*, there is one woman (L. 52).

*le strē myāna khāna tē*, that woman is my wife (L. 53).

*le surē myāna dē tē*, this little one (fem.) is my daughter (L. 56).

*le myāna dē panzi sānsar tē*, my daughter is fifteen years (old) (L. 111).



For the plural, we have:—

*āo sawa gharībāna tīma*, we are all poor (L. 159).

*tā tre ād<sup>a</sup>ma hokhyār tīza*, you three men are all clever (L. 23).

*tao sawa kharābe tīza*, you are all bad (L. 160).

*le ād<sup>a</sup>ma kharāb tīna*, those men are bad (L. 29).

*az brōke stōre tīna*, to-day there are many stars (L. 64).

*myāna thāna-manzum brōk brādē strē tīna*, in my house there are many good women (L. 130).

*lema sawa brādē tīna*, they are all good (L. 161).

*chāna mala thāna-manzum katīsi put<sup>a</sup>ra tīna*, how many sons are there in thy father's house (L. 223)?

The above are all examples of the use of this verb as a verb substantive. It is also commonly used as an auxiliary verb, helping to form the present definite or the perfect tense. Examples of these uses will be found under the head of these tenses.

The corresponding past tense of the verb substantive is conjugated as follows:—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>wāma</i> , I was.	<i>wāma</i> .
2. <i>wāz</i> , <i>wē</i> .	<i>wāma</i> .
3. <i>wā</i> ( <i>wa</i> ); fem. <i>wē</i> .	<i>wāna</i> , <i>wāma</i> .

With the above we may compare the Paṣtō *wu*, he was. It will be noticed that the form *wāma* may be used for any person of the plural. I suspect that this properly belongs to the first person, and that custom allows it to be used optionally for either of the other two persons. It seems also to be likely that the *wāz* of the second person singular, is really a second person plural (compare *tīza*, you are, of the present), and that the original plural forms are therefore (1) *wāma*, (2) *wāz* (or *wāza*), and (3) *wāna*. This would bring the conjugation of this tense into line with the present. It is quite common in the languages of this part of the world for the second person singular to be confounded with the second person plural. The following are examples of this tense used as a verb substantive:—

*me suro wāma lema wakta khum*, at that time I was small (L. 162).

*to suro wāz jango wakta-manzum*, at the time of fighting thou wast small (L. 163).

*tē mēkha mē kharē wē*, thou wast ever with me (Par. 31).

*le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, that man was away at the time of theft (L. 164). Similarly Par. 20.

*le ure-manzum le khyāl wa*, this thought was in his heart (Par. 16).

*le sār gāṇa put<sup>a</sup>r tsakalān-manzum wā*, his elder son was in the fields (Par. 25).

*lema-ma lā brōk brādē wa*, because he was very well (Par. 27).

*andarun gāwa ure na wā*, the heart was not for going (*i.e.*, he did not wish to go) inside (Par. 28).

*kasa myāna wa, lā chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is thine verily (Par. 31).

*khushālī karan munāsib wa*, it was proper to make rejoicing (Par. 32).

*le mulke-manzum brōk grānī wē*, there was (*i.e.*, became) a great famine (fem.) in that land (Par. 14).

*āo sawa wāma*, we all were (L. 165).

*tao sawa bōgha wāma*, you were all near by (L. 166).

*ek ad<sup>a</sup>mas do put<sup>a</sup>ra wāna*, of a certain man there were two sons (Par. 11).

*myāna mala brōk mazdurāno wāna*, of my father there were many servants (Par. 17).

*le sawa hāzir wāma*, they were all present (L. 167).

According to L. 202, 'I am beaten' is translated by *mē dita wāma*. Perhaps this really means 'I was beaten'.

The above are all examples of the use of this tense as a verb substantive. It is also freely used as an auxiliary verb. See below.

There is in Paṣtō another verb substantive, *dai*, he is, which appears in Tirāhī under the form *dē* (*de*) or *da*. It is almost always employed as an auxiliary verb forming the present tense, and will be fully considered under that head. In Par. 19 and 21, however, there is a word *dēm*, which seems to be the first person singular of this verb, and to mean 'I may be', being distinct from *dēm*, I give, or I beat. The words are the same in both passages. They are *munāsib nā ti ki chāna put<sup>a</sup>r au dēm*, it is not proper that I may be thy son.

The irregular verb *bo-*, go (*bazam*, I go; *gā*, went), is frequently used as a verb substantive. It is fully discussed under the head of the Active Verb. Here I may quote the one example available of its use in the first person singular present:—

*chāna nazar-manzum gunahgār bēm*, I am a sinner in thy sight (Par. 18). In the corresponding passage in verse 21, *tim* is used in place of *bēm*. The two words are therefore convertible in meaning.

**Active Verb. Verbal Nouns.**—There is a verbal noun ending in *n*. Thus:—

*khushālī karan munāsib wa*, it was proper to do rejoicing (Par. 32).

*diyan braḍe na ti*, it is not good to beat (L. 176).

As examples of oblique cases singular of this verbal noun, we have:—

*mē le adam diyanasi dita wa*, I gave that man for a beating (*i.e.*, to be beaten) (L. 177).

*pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating we went away (L. 178).

For the plural, we have:—

*mē brok ditina kere tina*, many beatings were made by me (*i.e.*, I gave many stripes) (L. 228). Another oblique verbal noun, forming an infinitive of purpose, ends in *ai*, as in *prēgī wrani tsarai*, sent him to graze sheep (Par. 15). In Par. 28, *andarun gāwa ure na wā*, *gāwa* appears to be used as a kind of verbal noun or infinitive, 'his heart was not for going (*i.e.*, he did not wish to go) inside'.

**Imperative.**—The second person singular of the Imperative may have the form of the bare root, as in:—

*lā masi dē*, give that to me (Par. 12).

*le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84).

*braḍa adamasi le khat dē*, give this letter to a good man (L. 121).

*le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to him (L. 234).

*bo*, be! (L. 168).



*jaltī bō*, go quickly (Par. 22). This perhaps is a plural.

*myāna mī-kana bo*, go (*i.e.*, walk) before me (L. 238).

*le zin kuz<sup>ra</sup> dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227).

It often ends in *a*, as in *utla*, stand up (L. 82); *mira*, die (L. 84); *giya*, run (85).

So :—

*kui-ma uva prēla*, draw water from the well (L. 237).

Sometimes it ends in *o*, as in :—

*lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235).

*bīcho*, behold! (Par. 29).

*le adam brok do*, beat him well (L. 236).

*sawa brada adaman le khabar dē-o*, give this news to all good men (L. 126).

In one instance it ends in *e*, *viz.*, in :—

*dāma khum tare*, bind with a rope (L. 236).

In the forms *ēza*, come (L. 80); *diz* (L. 81) or *daz* (L. 175), give, beat; and *bēza*, sit (L. 79) the letter *z* forms part of the verbal base, and is not a part of the personal termination. This will be explained under the head of the present tense.

The second person plural appears generally to end in *a* or *ā*, as in :—

*breḍa jāmā-na anā*, bring ye the good coat (Par. 22).

*lema asto-manzum angur tsiya, pade-manzum panā tsiya*, put ye a ring on his hand, put ye shoes on his feet (Par. 22).

But sometimes we have *u* or *o*, as in :—

*le pānu*, clothe ye him (Par. 22).

*ek breḍa batṣa ānines, lās kukhto*, bring ye for him a good calf, slaughter ye it (Par. 23). In *ānines*, in this sentence, we have two pronominal suffixes, *viz.* *-in*, it (accusative), and *-es*, for him, so that the full word *ānines* means 'bring-ye-it-for-him.'

It will be observed that the above terminations are also used in the singular. Indeed, in some cases it is difficult to decide whether the word is singular or plural. This is entirely in accord with the declension of substantives (*ante*, p. 272), in which little heed is paid to the distinction of number, so long as this is plain from the context.

*Present*.—As in the other Dardic languages, and as in the Ghalchah languages, the present tense is also used for the future, though there are at the same time special forms for the latter tense. If present or future time has to be emphasized, this is done by prefixing the verb substantive *dē* or *da*, he is, for the present, and *ba* (as in Paṣhtō) for the future. This, however, is not always done. The forms given for the present in the List of Words and Sentences are as follows :—

Sing.	Plur
1. <i>ditam</i> .	<i>ditama</i> .
2. <i>ditama</i> .	<i>ditama</i> .
3. <i>dita ti</i> .	<i>ditama</i> .

I doubt, however, if these are really present forms. They look to me more like forms of the past (or, in the third person singular, of the perfect) tense of the root *dē*, beat, of which the past participle is *dita*. Sir Aurel Stein's informant was quite illiterate,

and Sir Aurel Stein tells me himself that he had difficulties with him in regard to the isolated tense forms, so that it is permissible to assume that the informant could not be prevented from misunderstanding the forms put to him for translation into his own language. Before leaving the above paradigm attention may be called to the fact that all the three persons of the plural are the same in form. We have observed the same state of affairs in the *past* tense of the verb substantive.

The following forms of the present occur elsewhere :—

*au az thānāsi ēma*, I come to the house to-day (L. 80).

*au lema kursi-ma uthum*, I stand up from this chair (L. 82).

*mē āsmān be chāna nazar-manzum gunagār bēm*, I am a sinner in heaven's and thy sight (Par. 18).

*bēzum*, I sit (L. 79).

*munāsib nā ti ki chāna put<sup>r</sup> au dēm*, it is not proper that I may be thy son (Par. 19).

*le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to a father (L. 103).

*dēm*, I beat (L. 82); *dēma*, I am beating (L. 191). It is evident that the illiterate informant was unable to distinguish between a present and a present definite.

*ki hissa owē*, the share which comes (Par. 12).

So far we have examples of the simple present. The following are examples in which present time is defined with the help of *dē* (*de*) or *da* :—

*chāna patī-kana kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind you (L. 239)?

*ao dē kām* (? *khām*) *khushalī karēm*, let us eat, let us make rejoicing (Par. 23).

Here we have the present used as a present subjunctive or imperative.

*lētik sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da karēm*, for so many years I am doing thy service (Par. 29).

*au da bazam*, I go (L. 77).

*mēn samo tre ād<sup>mo</sup> khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17).

The last two examples draw attention to the fact that, at least in the case of some verbs, a present base is formed by the addition of the letter *z*, and that the same base is also used for the imperative. Thus :—

From the root *bo-*, become, be, go, we have *baz-am*, as above.

From the root *bē-*, sit, we have *bēz-um*, I sit (L. 79).

From the root *ē-*, come, we have *ēz-a*, come thou; and also *ēma*, I come (L. 80).

From the root *dē-*, give, beat, we have *diz* (L. 81) or *daz* (L. 175), beat thou, and also *dēm*, I beat (L. 81).

If we remember that the letters *z* and *j* are often interchanged, we shall recognize this same verbal present base in *Shinā*, in which language also the present and the future have the same form, and in which also the root *bu-* means both 'become' and 'go'. In *Shinā* the present-future of this verb runs as follows :—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>bujam</i> , I go.	<i>bujōn</i> .
2. <i>bujè</i> .	<i>bujyāt</i> .
3. <i>bujè</i> .	<i>bujèn</i> .



From the above examples, we get the following forms of the Tirāhī present :—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>ēma</i> , I come; <i>dēma</i> , I give, I beat. <i>uthum</i> , I stand up; <i>bēm</i> , I become, I go; <i>bēzum</i> , I sit; <i>dēm</i> , I give, I beat. <i>da kerem</i> , I do, <i>da bazam</i> , I go.	<i>dē kām</i> (? <i>khām</i> ), let us eat; <i>dē karēm</i> , let us make; <i>da bazam</i> , we go.
2. ...	...
3. <i>owē</i> , he comes; <i>da ē</i> , he comes.	...

It will be observed that, although this paradigm is very incomplete, the forms are mutually very consistent, and that they differ widely from those given in the paradigm taken from the List of Words and Sentences. Perhaps the forms *ēma* and *dēma*, which end in *a*, are really plurals, and the forms *dē kām*, *dē karēm*, and *da bazam*, which do not end in *a*, are really singulars.

*Present Definite.*—The Present Definite is formed with the aid of the verb substantive. The following examples occur, but only one is certain :—

*myāna mala lā sūrē thāna-manzum brok umar langā ti*, my father is living for a long time in that small house (L. 233). Here possibly we should read *lan gā ti*, in which *gā ti* is a perfect, meaning 'has been'.

*myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup> le myāna spazam manas ti*, the son of my uncle is married to my sister (L. 225). This also is very doubtful.

*le ādam tāna māl tgarñ ti*, that man is grazing his cattle (L. 229).

As explained above, the form *dita ti* (L. 181), though given as a present, is probably a perfect.

*Future.*—As already explained, the future is the same in form as the present, although, when emphasis is laid on the futurity, the syllable *ba* or *bo* is prefixed, as in Paṣtō. The List of Words (195-200) gives the following paradigm :—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>ba dēm</i> .	<i>ba dēma</i> .
2. <i>ba dēm</i> .	<i>ba dēma</i> .
3. <i>ba dēm</i> .	<i>ba dēma</i> .

It will be observed that in the above no distinction of person exists. It is probable that this is only an instance of the carelessness already observed in the case of the past of the verb substantive and of the present. It is probable,—indeed, I may say that it is certain,—that any other form of the present may also be used preceded by *ba*. The following examples of this tense are found elsewhere :—

*mēn tānu malasi bazam, lesi bo aram*, I will go to my father, I will say to him (Par. 18). Here there is no prefixed *ba* to *bazam*, but there is *bo* prefixed to *aram*.

*dēzī hāzīr bazum*, (?) today I shall be present (L. 173). The translation of *dēzī* in this sentence by 'today' is a mere guess. Here again the *ba* is not prefixed.

*Past*.—As in other Dardic languages, the past tense is formed from the past participle, to which pronominal suffixes may or may not be added. It must be considered under two aspects, *viz.*, (a) the past tense of intransitive verbs, and (b) the past tense of transitive verbs.

(a) Intransitive Verbs.—The past participle of the verb *bo-*, go, is *gā*, gone. When used as a past tense, *gā* means 'he went', but also, as in other Dardic languages, is used to mean 'he became', and hence 'he is'.

The only other intransitive verb occurring in the Parable is the verb *ē-*, come, of which the past participle is *ū* or *ō*.

The following are examples of the use of these two past participles as past tenses :—

*ao marā gam*, I went (or became) dead, I am dead (Par. 17).

*mē hāzir gam*, I am present (L. 156).

*ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy order (Par. 29).

From these examples we gather that for 'I went' we may have either *gam* or *gim*. The vowel is probably an indeterminate sound like the *fathā-ē-afghānī* of Paṣtō.

For the third person singular, we have :—

*lā bē gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13).

*lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 14).

*lē gaṇa put'r ghussā khum gā*, the elder son went on anger (*i. e.*, he became angry) (Par. 28).

*kāla jinda gā*, now he became alive (Par. 24, 32).

*urē khushāl gā*, the heart became joyful (Par. 32).

*le ādam kus'rā dāka khum spāra ga*, he is riding on a horse's back (L. 230).

For *ū* or *ō* we have :—

*lema patī mala tarāfe ū*, after that he came towards the father (Par. 20).

*lā jaltī ū*, he came quickly (Par. 20).

*kāla ū*, he is now come (Par. 24).

*khā thānasi bōghā ō, gidān naghāra domāma āwāz ū*, when he came near the house, the sound of singing, music, (and) drum came (Par. 25).

*chāna lā put'r ō*, this thy son came (Par. 30).

For the first person plural, we have :—

*pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating (him) we went away (L. 178).

(b) Transitive Verbs.—As usual, these are construed as passives, with the subject in the Agentive case. Thus :—

*mē brok ditina kere tina*, by me many blows have been made (*i. e.*, I struck many blows) (L. 228). This is really an example of the perfect, but is given here as a specimen with a plural object.

*kī tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that (I might) have made rejoicing with my friends (Par. 29).

*tē masi tsālī tsindar nā dita*, thou didst not give to me a goat's kid (Par. 29).

*te lema dapāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, by thee, for his sake, the good calf was slaughtered (Par. 30).



*lā azī* (fem.) *achhite*, his mouth was taken (*i.e.* (he) kissed him) (Par. 20).

*aṛī*, he said (Par. 17, 22).

*putre-na le-na aṛī*, the son said to him (Par. 21).

*le-na lāsi aṛī*, he said to him (Par. 27).

*lā dūr wa, mala bīchī*, he was distant, the father saw (him) (Par. 20).

*lāsi kī nā dīta*, no one gave to him (Par. 16).

*le malasi jawāb dīta*, he gave answer to the father (Par. 29).

*chāna mala lā breḍa batsa kukhto*, thy father slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27).

*lā māla taksīm kere*, he made division of the property (Par. 12).

*sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu mālas jama kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 13).

*lā tānu mālas badmāshī khum chī* (or *chiz*) *kere*, he wasted his property in riotous living (Par. 13, 14, 30).

*mala rām kere*, the father made compassion (Par. 20).

*lemas tsīr kere*, (he) made enquiry from him (Par. 26).

*le adam prēgi wrani tsarai*, that man sent (him) to feed sheep (Par. 15).

*tānu khushālī lān kere*, by them their rejoicing was made (Par. 24).

I am unable to explain with certainty the phrase *sūrē put<sup>r</sup> mala ditanas*, the younger son said to the father (Par. 12). The word *dita* usually means 'given', but, assuming that it can also mean 'addressed', judging from the analogy of other Dardic languages, we may perhaps explain *ditanas* as *dita-n-as*, in which *-n-* is a pronominal suffix meaning 'by him', and *-as* as a suffix meaning 'he'. The whole would then be literally 'by the younger son the father was-addressed-by-him-he, which is quite a common idiom in, for instance, Kāshmīrī. We may compare with this word *āmines*, which is similarly analysed on p. 290.

*Perfect*.—A perfect is formed by adding the verb substantive *tim*, etc., to the past participle. Thus:—

*lema ad<sup>a</sup>mas put<sup>r</sup> khum mē brok dītina kere tīna*, by me many stripes have been made on that man's son (L. 228).

*le kila ek banyā-ma achhita ti*, (by me) (it) was bought from a shopkeeper of the village (L. 241).

*te le bāna kāma adamasi achhita ti*, from whom has that thing been bought by thee (L. 240)?

*chāna brā ũ ti*, thy brother has come (Par. 27).

In this it will be observed that the word for 'come' is written *ũ*, with a short mark over the *u*. The same sound is apparently represented elsewhere, by doubling the initial *t* of *ti*, and writing *ut ti*, as has occurred in *nazaram-manzum* and *brichat-tāna* as pointed out on p. 269 *ante*. Thus:—

*lema tre bad<sup>a</sup>na malasi khabar ut ti*, information has come from the fathers of these three children (L. 109).

*myāna dunsī khat ut ti*, news has come from my daughter (L. 113).

*braḍa adama-ma khabar ut ti*, news has come from a good man (L. 122). So L. 127.

The perfect of *bo-*, go, is *gā ti*, as in:—

*ek tānu naukaris ga ti*, he has gone to one of his servants (Par. 26).

The perfect *gā ti*, he has gone, is also used to mean 'it has become', *i.e.*, 'it is happening'. Thus:—

*le kī gā ti*, what is happening (Par. 26) ?

*lema-ma khabar gā ti*, of him news is happening, *i.e.*, of him it is said (L. 27).

In the following *gā tē* (fem.) is used as part of an intensive compound verb:—

*az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn m'ra gā tē*, to-day a cow has died in my house (L. 83).

*Pluperfect*.—Similarly a Pluperfect is formed by adding *wā*, the past tense of the verb substantive. In the List of Words (205-209) *gā wa*, etc., are shown as presents, but this is probably a mistake of the informant. Certain examples of this pluperfect are:—

*ao az gaṇa panda khum gā wāma*, I went a long way to-day (L. 224).

*le myāna put<sup>r</sup> mura gā wa . . . le gar gā wa*, this my son had died . . .

he had become lost (Par. 24. So 32).

The forms given in the List of Words 295-209 are:—

Sing.	Plur.
1. <i>mē gā wāmā.</i>	<i>ao gā wāma.</i>
2. <i>tu de gā wāza.</i>	<i>tu de gā wāza.</i>
3. <i>le gā wa.</i>	...

For the second person of both numbers, the List gives *tu de gā wāza*, and perhaps, in these cases, the pluperfect has been converted into a present by the prefixing of *de*, a word which we have seen is in other cases employed to form the present tense.

*Passive*.—The only example of the Passive voice is *mē dita wāma*, I am beaten (L. 202)



## DARDIC FAMILY.

## TIRĀHĪ.

(Sir Aurel Stein, K.C.I.E., 1922.).

11. Ek ad<sup>a</sup>mas do put<sup>r</sup>a wāna. 12. Lema-manzum sūrē  
*One of-man two sons were. Them-among by-little*  
 put<sup>r</sup> mala ditanas, 'ai mala, myāna māla-manzum  
*son father was-addressed-by-him-he, 'O father, my property-in*  
 ki hissa owē, lā masi dē.' Lā māla taksīm  
*what share comes, that to-me give.' By-him of-property division*  
 kere. 13. Tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas sūrē put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl  
*was-made. Few days after by-little son his-own property*  
 jama kere. Lā bē gā dūr mulkasi, tānu  
*collected was-made. He and went to-a-far to-country, his-own*  
 mālas badmāshī khum chi kere (k<sup>r</sup>). 14. Lā  
*his-property debauchery on expenditure was-made. That*  
 pōre lā saw māl chiz kere, le  
*(?)after by-him all property expended was-made, that*  
 mulke-manzum brök grānī wē. Lā brök odasta gā.  
*country-in great famine was. He very hungry went.*  
 15. Le mulk<sup>a</sup>-manzum ek ad<sup>a</sup>ma lā khare nati-gā. Le  
*That country-in one man he near (? took-refuge). By-that*  
 adam tānu tsakalānsi prēgi wrani tsarai. 16. Le  
*man to-his-own fields he-was-sent sheep for-grazing. His*  
 ure-manzum le khyāl wa ki 'wranin khō myāna shpūn  
*heart-in this thought was that 'of-sheep (?) food of-me (?)shepherd*  
 bē khō ;' lāsi kī nā dita. 17. Lā tānu  
*also (?) food ;' to-him by-any-one not was-given. By-him his-own.*  
 ōre-manzum arī, 'myāna mal<sup>a</sup> brök mazdurāno wāna, grē re  
*heart-in it-was-said, 'of-my father many servants were, ? ?*  
 ditana, ao lemaji odasta-ni marā gam. 18. Mē tānu  
*(?)were-given, I here hunger-by dead went. I to-my-own*  
 malasi bazam, lesi bo-aram, "ai mala, mē āsmān be chāna  
*father will-go, to-him I-will-say, "O father, I of-heaven and thy*  
 nazar-manzum gunagār bēm. 19. Kāla mē sama munāsib nā ti  
*sight-in sinner am. Now me for proper not is*  
 ki chāna put<sup>r</sup> au dēm. Tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama  
*that thy son I may-be. Thine-own servants amonge m like*  
 karē " ". 20. Lema patī mala tarafe ū Lā dūr wa  
*make " ". That after in-father's direction he-came. He far was*

mala bichī, mala rām kere, lā jalti ū,  
*by-the-father he-was-seen, by-the-father pity was-made, he quickly came,*  
 asta wrinde(urinde), lā azī achhite. 21. Putre-na le-na  
*hand (?)grasped, his month was-taken. The-son-by him-to*

arī, 'ai mala, mē āsmān be chāna nazaram-manzum brōk  
*it-was-said, 'O father, I of-heaven and thy sight-in much*  
 gunagār tim, masi munāsib nā ti ki chāna put'r au dēm.'  
*sinner am, for-me proper not is that thy son I may-be.'*

22. Mala tānu naukarānosi arī, 'jaltī bō,  
*By-the-father to-his-own servants it-was-said, 'quickly go,*  
 lema-ma brada jānā-na anā, le pānu; lema asto-manzum  
*him-for the-good garment bring-ye, him clothe; his hand-on*  
 angur tsiya, pade-manzum panā tsiya. 23. Ek breda batsa  
*ring put-ye-on, feet-on shoes put-ye-on. A good calf*

ānines, lās kukhto, ao dē-kām (? khām) khushālī karēm.  
*bring-ye-it-for-him, it slaughter, we may-eat rejoicing may-make.*

24. Le myāna put'r mura gā wa, kāla jinde gā; le gar gā  
*This my son dead gone was, now alive went; he lost gone*  
 wa, kāla ū. Tānu khushālī lān kere.  
*was, now came.' Their-own rejoicing by-them was-made.*

25. Le-sān gaṇa put'r tsakalān-manzum wā. Khā thānasi bōgha  
*(?) His big son fields-in was. When to-house near*

ō, gidān naghāra domāma āwāz ū. 26. Ek tānu  
*he-came, of-singing of-music of-drums sound came. To-one his-own*  
 naukaris ga ti lemas tsir kere, 'le kī gā ti?'  
*to-servant gone he-is to-him enquiry was-made, 'this what gone is?'*

27. Le-na lāsi arī, 'chāna brā ū-ti, chāna mala lā  
*By-him to-him it-was-said, 'thy brother come-is, by-thy father the*  
 breda batsa kukhto, lema-ma lā brok brade wa. 28. Lā gaṇa  
*good calf was-slaughtered, that-for he much good was. The big*

put'r ghussā khum gā, andarun gāwa ure na wā. Le malas  
*son anger on went, within to-go heart not was. The his-father*  
 gā, lās pukhlā kere. 29. Le malasi jawāb dita,  
*went, to-him conciliation was-made. By-him to-father answer was-given,*

'bīcho, lētik sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da-kerem, ao chāna  
*'see, so-many years thy service I am-doing, I thy*  
 hukum-ma bāhr nā gim; magar tē masi tsālī tsindar nā  
*order-from outside not went; but by-thee to-me she-goat's kid not*

dita, ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere. 30. Chāna lā  
*was-given, that my-own friends with rejoicing was-made. Thy this*



put'r ō, ki chāna māl-matā strizī khum chi kere,  
 son came, by-whom thy goods-chattels females on expended was-made,  
 te lema dapāra breḍa hatsa kukhto.' 31. Mala gaṇa  
 by-thee him for the-good calf was-slaughtered. By-the-father to-the-big  
 putrasi jawāb dita, 'ai put'ra, tē mēkha mē kharē wē; kasa  
 to-son answer was-given, 'O son, thou always me near art; whatever  
 myāna wā, lā chānam ti; 32. lēkin khushālī karan munāsib wa,  
 mine was, that thine-veryly is; but rejoicing to-make proper was,  
 urē khushāl gā; chāna brā mura gā wa, kāla jinde gā;  
 the-heart happy went; thy brother dead gone was, now alive went;  
 gar gā wā, kāla ō.'  
 lost gone was, now came.'

# STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE TIRĀHĪ LANGUAGE.

English.	Tirāhī.	English.	Tirāhī.
1. One . . .	ek.	23. You . . .	tā [tā tre ād <sup>a</sup> ma hokhyār tiza.]
2. Two . . .	dō.	24. Of you . . .	tā-ma.
3. Three . . .	tre.	25. Your . . .	chāna.
4. Four . . .	tsawor.	26. He . . .	le [le breda ad <sup>a</sup> m ti, <i>he is a good man.</i> ]
5. Five . . .	panṭs.	27. Of him . . .	lema-ma [lema-ma <u>khabar</u> gā ti, <i>of him it is said.</i> ]
6. Six . . .	khō.	28. His . . .	lemo [lemo thān sura ti, <i>his house is small.</i> ]
7. Seven . . .	sat.	29. They . . .	le [le ād <sup>a</sup> ma <u>kharāb</u> tina.]
8. Eight . . .	akht.	30. Of them . . .	lema-ma.
9. Nine . . .	nab.	31. Their . . .	lema-ma [lema-ma <u>kram</u> <u>kharāb</u> ti, <i>their business is bad.</i> ]
10. Ten . . .	dah [11=eko, 12=bo, 13=tro, 14=tsauda, 15=panzī, 16=khōla, 17=satāra, 18=atāra, 19=kune.]	32. Hand . . .	ast.
11. Twenty . . .	biau [30=biau-dah, 31=biau-eko, <i>and so on</i> ; 40=do-bē, 41=do-biau-ek, <i>and so on.</i> ]	33. Foot . . .	padi.
12. Fifty . . .	da-biau-dah [51=da-biau-eko, 52=da-biau-bo, <i>and so on</i> ; 60=tre-bē, 70=tre-biau-dah, 80=tsawor-bē, 90=tsawor-biau-dah.]	34. Nose . . .	nas.
13. Hundred . . .	panz-bē.	35. Eye . . .	acheche.
14. I . . .	au.	36. Mouth . . .	azī.
15. Of me . . .	masi-da, da mē.	37. Tooth . . .	dant.
16. Mine . . .	myāna.	38. Ear . . .	kan <sup>a</sup> .
17. We . . .	mēn [mēn samo tre ād <sup>a</sup> mo <u>kharāsi</u> da bazam, <i>we three men all go to town.</i> ]	39. Hair . . .	bāla.
18. Of us . . .	masī.	40. Head . . .	khār.
19. Our . . .	myāna.	41. Tongue . . .	jub.
20. Thou . . .	to [to hokhyār tis.]	42. Belly . . .	dama.
21. Of thee . . .	te-ma.	43. Back . . .	dāk.
22. Thine . . .	chāna [chāna thān brada ti, <i>thy house is good.</i> ]	44. Iron . . .	tsimbar.



English.	Tirāhī.	English.	Tirāhī.
45. Gold . . .	loi zar.	71. Cat . . .	pishē.
46. Silver . . .	parana zar.	72. Cock . . .	tsanzuwā.
47. Father . . .	mal <sup>a</sup> .	73. Duck . . .	murghāwī.
48. Mother . . .	mā.	74. Ass . . .	kar.
49. Brother . . .	brā.	75. Camel . . .	ūkh [ <i>plural ukhāna.</i> ]
50. Sister . . .	spaz.	76. Bird . . .	margh [ <i>plural marghāna.</i> ]
51. Man . . .	adam.	77. Go . . .	bo [au da bazam, <i>I am going.</i> ]
52. Woman . . .	strē [eka strē tē, <i>there is one woman.</i> ]	78. Eat . . .	kha.
53. Wife . . .	khīna [le strē myāna khīna tē, <i>this woman is my wife.</i> ]	79. Sit . . .	bēza [bēzum, <i>I sit.</i> ]
54. Child . . .	bad <sup>a</sup> na [le bad <sup>a</sup> na myāna putr ti.]	80. Come . . .	ēza [au az thānasi ēma, <i>I come to the house today.</i> ]
55. Son . . .	putr.	81. Beat . . .	diz [dēm, <i>I beat.</i> ]
56. Daughter . . .	dē, kumār [le surē myāna dē tē, <i>this little one is my daughter.</i> ]	82. Stand . . .	utha [au lema kursi-ma uthum, <i>I stand up from this chair.</i> ]
57. Slave . . .	ghulām.	83. Die . . .	mira [az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn m'ra gā tē, <i>today a cow died in my house.</i> ]
58. Cultivator . . .	zemindār.	84. Give . . .	dē [le pakirasi ek āna dē, <i>give one anna to the faqīr.</i> ]
59. Shepherd . . .	shpūn ; pādawān, <i>herdsman.</i>	85. Run . . .	giya.
60. God . . .	Khudāi.	86. Up . . .	kaza.
61. Devil . . .	Shaitān.	87. Near . . .	bōkh (P)
62. Sun . . .	surī [az surē braḍa ti, <i>today the sun is bright.</i> ]	88. Down . . .	waza.
63. Moon . . .	spoghmai.	89. Far . . .	dūr.
64. Star . . .	stōre [az brōke siōre tina, <i>today there are many stars.</i> ]	90. Before . . .	mīkana.
65. Fire . . .	nār.	91. Behind . . .	patīkana.
66. Water . . .	uwā.	92. Who ? . . .	kāma [le ādam kāma ti ?]
67. House . . .	thān.	93. What ? . . .	ki [le ki ti ?]
68. Horse . . .	kuz <sup>a</sup> ra.	94. Why ? . . .	ki sawab ti ?
69. Cow . . .	dēn.	95. And . . .	bē.
70. Dog . . .	sanā.	96. But . . .	tsuk-zara.

English.	Tirāhī.	English.	Tirāhī.
97. If . . .	...	119. A good man . .	braḍa adam.
98. Yes . . .	...	120. Of a good man . .	braḍa adamas [braḍa adamas thān bōgha ti, <i>the house of a good man is near.</i> ]
99. No. . . .	na.	121. To a good man . .	braḍa adamasi [braḍa adamasi le khat dē.]
100. Alas . . .	..	122. From a good man . .	braḍa adama-ma [braḍa adama-ma khabar ut ti <i>news has come from a good man.</i> ]
101. A father . .	mala.	123. Two good men . .	dō braḍa adama.
102. Of a father . .	malas [le thān malas ti.]	124. Good men . .	braḍa adama [braḍa adamu lema khār-manzum brōk tīna, <i>there are many good men in this town.</i> ]
103. To a father . .	malasi [le khat malasi dēm, <i>I give this letter to the father.</i> ]	125. Of good men . .	braḍa adaman [braḍa ada- man thāna sūra tīna, <i>the houses of the good men are small.</i> ]
104. From a father . .	mala-ma.	126. To good men . .	braḍa adaman [sawa braḍa adaman le khabar dē-o, <i>give the news to all good men.</i> ]
105. Two fathers . .	do mala [do mala tīna.]	127. From good men . .	braḍa adamansi [braḍa adamansi khabar ut ti.]
106. Fathers . . .	mala.	128. A good woman . .	braḍa strē.
107. Of fathers . .	māla.	129. A bad boy . . .	khārāb badai.
108. To fathers . .	mālasī.	130. Good women . .	braḍē strē [myāna thāna- manzum brōk braḍē strē tīna.]
109. From fathers . .	malasi [lema tre badāna malasi khabar ut ti, <i>in- formation has come from the fathers of these three children.</i> ]	131. A bad girl . . .	ek khārāb kumār.
110. A daughter . .	dē.	132. Good . . .	braḍa.
111. Of a daughter . .	dē [le myāna dē panzī sansar tē, <i>the age of my daughter is fifteen years.</i> ]	133. Better . . .	braḍa [myāna thāna-ma chāna thān braḍa ti.]
112. To a daughter . .	dēsi.	134. Best . . .	braḍa [sawa thānān-ma chāna thān braḍa ti.]
113. From a daughter . .	dunsi [myāna dunsi khat ut ti, <i>from my daughter news has come.</i> ]	135. High . . .	kaza.
114. Two daughters . .	[dō] dē.	136. Higher . . .	kaza [lema brijaṣi le kaza ti, <i>this tower is higher than that.</i> ]
115. Daughters . . .	[tre] dē.	137. Highest . . .	kaza [sawa brijaṣi le brij kaza ti, <i>of all towers that is the highest.</i> ]
116. Of daughters . .	dun [myāna dun umar, <i>the age of my daughters.</i> ]	138. A horse . . .	kuz <sup>a</sup> ra.
117. To daughters . .	dunsi.	139. A mare . . .	baṛē.
118. From daughters . .	dunsi.	140. Horses . . .	kuz <sup>a</sup> ra [lema Jaba-manzum sawa kuz <sup>a</sup> ra braḍē tīna, <i>in Jaba all horses are good.</i> ]



English.	Tirāhī.	English.	Tirāhī.
141. Mares . . .	barē [lema Kābula-manzum sawe barē <u>kharāba</u> tina.]	166. You were . . .	tao [sawa bōgha] wāma, <i>you were all near by.</i>
142. A bull . . .	gō.	167. They were . . .	le [sawa hāzir] wāma.
143. A cow . . .	dēn.	168. Be . . .	bo.
144. Bulls . . .	[brōk] gō, [many] bulls.	169. To be . . .	...
145. Cows . . .	[brōk] dēn, [many] cows.	170. Being . . .	...
146. A dog . . .	sanā [chāna sanās dante brōk trighna tina, <i>the teeth of your dog are very sharp.</i> ]	171. Having been . . .	...
147. A bitch . . .	striza sanā.	172. I may be . . .	bazam.
148. Dogs . . .	sanā [sanā brōk tina.]	173. I shall be . . .	bazum [dēzi hāzir bazum, (P) <i>today I shall be present.</i> ]
149. Bitches . . .	striza sanā [kukri, pups.]	174. I should be . . .	[P] bazum.
150. A he goat . . .	uz.	175. Beat . . .	daz.
151. A female goat . . .	tsāli [tsinda, a kid.]	176. To beat . . .	diyan [diyan brade na ti, <i>it is not good to beat.</i> ]
152. Goats . . .	uzo [fem. tsālē.]	177. Beating . . .	diyanasi [mē le adam diyanasi dita wa, <i>I gave that man to be beaten.</i> ]
153. A male deer . . .	osē.	178. Having beaten . . .	pas diyan-ma [pas diyan-ma ao gōma, <i>after beating we went away</i> ]
154. A female deer . . .	...	179. I beat . . .	ao ditam.
155. Deer . . .	osē.	180. Thou beatest . . .	te ditama.
156. I am . . .	mē [hāzir] gam, <i>I am present.</i>	181. He beats . . .	le dita ti.
157. Thou art . . .	te [bēwukūf] tis.	182. We beat . . .	ao ditama.
158. He is . . .	le [bēwukūf] ti.	183. You beat . . .	tā ditama.
159. We are . . .	āo [sawa gharibāne] tima.	184. They beat . . .	le ditama.
160. You are . . .	tao [sawa <u>kharābe</u> ] tiza.	185. I beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	mē dita wa.
161. They are . . .	lema [sawa brade] tina.	186. Thou beatest ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	te dita wa.
162. I was . . .	mē [suro] wāma [lema wakta <u>khum</u> ], <i>at that time I was small.</i>	187. He beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	le [mikana= <i>before</i> ] dita wa.
163. Thou wast . . .	to [suro] wāz [jango wakta-manzum], <i>at the time of fighting thou wast small.</i>	188. We beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	ao [mikana] dita wāma.
164. He was . . .	[le adam dūr] wa [galiz wakta <u>khum</u> ], <i>that man was away at the time of theft.</i>	189. You beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	ta [mikana] dita wāma.
165. We were . . .	āo [sawa] wāma.	190. They beat ( <i>Past Tense</i> ) . . .	le [mikana] dita wāma.

English.	Tirāhī.	English.	Tirāhī.
191. I am beating . . .	mē dēma.	217. Go . . .	...
192. I was beating . . .	...	218. Going . . .	...
193. I had beaten . . .	...	219. Gone . . .	...
194. I may beat . . .	...	220. What is your name ? .	chāna nām ki ti ?
195. I shall beat . . .	mē badēm.	221. How old is thy horse ?	chāna kuz <sup>ra</sup> amar katēsi ti ?
196. Thou wilt beat . . .	te badēm	222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	lema jaisi Kashmir katēsi dūr ti ?
197. He will beat . . .	le badēm.	223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	chāna mala thāna-manzum katisi put <sup>ra</sup> tina ?
198. We shall beat . . .	ao badēma.	224. I have walked a long way today.	ao az gapa panda khum gā wāma.
199. You will beat . . .	tā badēma.	225. The son of my uncle is married to my sister.	myāna trōras put <sup>r</sup> le myāna spazam manas ti.
200. They will beat . . .	le badēma.	226. In my house is the saddle of the white horse.	le parāna kuz <sup>ra</sup> ras zīn myāna thāna-manzum ti.
201. I should beat . . .	...	227. Put the saddle upon his back.	le zīn kuz <sup>ra</sup> dāk khum thā.
202. I am beaten . . .	mē dita wāma.	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	lema ad <sup>a</sup> mas put <sup>r</sup> khum mē brok ditina kere tina.
203. I was beaten . . .	...	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	le ādam tāna māl brekhta khāra khum tsarū ti.
204. I shall be beaten . . .	...	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	le ādam kuz <sup>ra</sup> dāka khum spāra ga brichat tōna (or waza).
205. I go . . .	mē gā wāma.	231. His brother is taller than his sister.	lemas spazunsi le ad <sup>a</sup> mas brā gapa (or kaza) ti.
206. Thou goest . . .	tu de gā wāza.	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	lemas shisi dowaḍi rūpai kimat ti.
207. He goes . . .	le gā wa.	233. My father lives [for a long time] in that small house.	myāna mala lā sūrē thāna-manzum [brok amar] langā ti.
208. We go . . .	ao gā wāma.	234. Give this rupee to him	le rūpai le adamasi dē.
209. You go . . .	tu de gā wāza.	235. Take those rupees from him.	lema-ma lā rūpai achhito.
210. They go . . .	...	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	le adam brok do bē dāma khum tare.
211. I went . . .	...	237. Draw water from the well.	kui-ma uwa prēla.
212. Thou wentest . . .	...	238. Walk before me . . .	myāna mīkana bo.
213. He went . . .	...	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	chāna patīkana kāmik badāna da ē ?
214. We went . . .	...	240. From whom did you buy that ?	te le bāna kama adamasi (or adama-ma) achhita ti ?
215. You went . . .	...	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	le kila ek banyā-ma achhita ti.
216. They went . . .	...		





## VOCABULARY.

The following vocabulary contains all the Tirāhī words occurring in the preceding pages, and also all the words given by Leech in his collection on pages 782ff. of the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Volume VII (1838). The latter are spelt as given by Leech. Although there are possibly printer's errors in his list, I have not ventured to correct them.

The order of words is based on the alphabetical order of the consonants, without any regard to the vowels. The latter come into consideration only in cases in which the same consonant or consonants are followed or separated by different vowels. Thus, the different words containing the consonants *kn* will be found in the succession *kan*, *kana*, *kune*. All words beginning with vowels are arranged together at the commencement of the Vocabulary, their mutual order being determined by the consonants. The letter *ñ* follows *n*, and *ts* follows *t*. For purposes of alphabetical order *v* and *w* are counted as the same letter. In other respects, the alphabetical order is that of the English alphabet.

To each article, when known to me, I have added the related words in other Dardic languages. Without attempting to give the etymology of every word, I have, when it appeared useful to do so, added the original Avesta or Sanskrit word which may be taken as the oldest known form of the particular Tirāhī word under consideration. When a word is borrowed from Paṣṭō, the fact is also indicated.

The following is a list of the contractions employed to indicate the various languages referred to :—

### List of Abbreviations (principally) of Language-names.

Ar.=Arabic.	Ör.=Örmürī.
Av.=Avesta.	P.=Pashai.
B.=Bashgālī.	Par.=The Tirāhī version of the Parable of
Bal.=Balōchī.	the Prodigal Son.
Bur.=Burushaskī.	Phl.=Pahlavī.
G.=Gawarbatī.	Pr.=Prakrit.
Gār.=Gārwi.	Prs.=Persian.
H.=Hindōstānī.	Psht.=Paṣṭō.
Ish.=Ishkāshmī.	Sh.=Shiqā.
K.=Kalāshā.	Shg.=Shighnī.
Kh.=Khōwār.	Sk.=Sarikoli.
Ksh.=Kāshmīrī.	Skr.=Sanskrit.
L.=List of Words.	V.=Veron.
Lnd.=Lahndā.	W.=Wai-alā.
M.=Maiyā.	Wkh.=Wakhī.
Mj.=Munjānī.	Yd.=Yūdghā.
O. Prs.=Old Persian.	Z.=Zēbakī.



## TIRĀHĪ VOCABULARY.

*ai*, interj. O !, *ai mala*, O father (Par. 12, 18, 21); *ai put<sup>a</sup>ra*, O son ! (Par. 31).

*ao*, *au*, pers. pron. I; *mē*, *mēn*, *masi*, *myāna*. For examples of all these forms, see Grammar, pages 279ff. [P. G. K. *ā*, I; P. *mēna*, K. *mai*, my.]

✓*ē-*, come (L. 80). In the Imperative, the base of this verb is *ēza*. See Grammar, page 291; *au az thānasi ēma*, I come to the house to-day (L. 80); *ki hīssa owē*, the share which comes (to me) (Par. 12). *kāmik badāna da-ē*, whose boy comes? (L. 239).

*thānasi bōgha ō*, he came near the house (Par. 25); *chāna lā put<sup>a</sup>r ō*, thy this son came (Par. 30); *gar gāwa, kāla ō*, he was lost, now he came (Par. 32).

*lā jaltī ū*, he came quickly (Par. 20); *mala tarafe ū*, he came towards the father (Par. 20); *le gar gāwa, kāla ū*, he was lost, now he came (Par. 24); *āwāz ū*, the sound came (to him) (Par. 25).

*chāna brā ū-tī*, thy brother has come (Par. 27); *khābar ut-ti*, news has come (L. 109, 122, 127); *khāt ut-ti*, a letter has come (L. 113). [P. ✓*yē-*, Sh. ✓*ē-*, Ksh. ✓*yī-*, K. *au*, P. *āi-k*, came; with *ēza*, cf. B. ✓*ats-* and Skr. *āgachchha-*.]

*ō*, *ū*, see ✓*ē-*.

*achchhe*, the eye (L. 35); Leech, *achcha*. [K. *ech*, G. *itsi-n*, Sh. *açchhī*, Ksh. *achhī*; Skr. *akṣi-*, Av. *ash*.]

*achhita*, *lē azī achhite*, took his mouth (fem.), i. e., kissed him (Par. 20); *lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235); *te achhita ti*, hast thou bought (L. 240); *achhita ti*, (I) have bought (L. 241). [? cf. P. ✓*ac-*, bring.]

*ād<sup>a</sup>m* (L. 26) or *adam* (L. 51); *braḍa adam*, a good man (L. 119); *le breḍa ad<sup>a</sup>m ti*, he is a good man (L. 26); *le adam dur wa*, that man was distant (L. 164); *le ādam*, = he (L. 229, 230), = him (L. 236); *le adam prēgī*, that man sent (him) (Par. 15).

*ek ad<sup>a</sup>ma lā khare natī gā*, he (?) took refuge with a man (Par. 15); *braḍa adama-ma*, from a good man (L. 122).

*ek ad<sup>a</sup>mas do put<sup>a</sup>ra wāna*, of a man there were two sons (Par. 11); *braḍa adamas thān bōgha ti*, the house of a good man is near (L. 120); *lema ad<sup>a</sup>mas put<sup>a</sup>r khum*, on the son of that man (L. 228); *le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā*, his brother (L. 231).

*braḍa adamasī le khāt dē*, give this letter to the good man (L. 121); *le rūpai le adamasī dē*, give this rupee to him (L. 234); *te kāma adamasī* (or *adama-ma*) *achhita ti*, from whom have you bought? (L. 240).

*tā tre ād<sup>a</sup>ma hokhyār tiza*, you three men are clever (L. 23); *le ād<sup>a</sup>ma khārāb tina*, those men are bad (L. 29); *do braḍa adama*, two good men (L. 123); *braḍa adama lema khār-manzum brōk tina*, there are many good men in this town (L. 124).

*mēn samo tre ād<sup>mo</sup> khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17).

*braḍa adaman thāna sūra tīna*, the houses of the good men are small (L. 125); *sarwa braḍa adaman le khabar dē-o*, give this news to all good men (L. 126).

*braḍa adamansi khabar ut ti*, news has come from the good men (L. 127). [Psht. *ādam*.]

*odasta*; *lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 14); *ao lemaji odasta-ni marā gam*, I here have died (= am dying) from hunger (Par. 17). Cf. *udhast*, hunger (Leech). [? Cf. B. *ot*, V. *ut*, W. *azot*, hunger.]

*ogā*, the shoulder (Leech). [Psht. *ōga*.]

*ek*, one (L. 1); *le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84); *ek ad<sup>mas</sup>*, of a man (Par. 11); *le mulk<sup>a</sup>-manzum ek ad<sup>ma</sup> lā khare natī gā*, he (?) took refuge with a man in that country (Par. 15); *ek breḍa batṣa ānines*, bring ye for him a good calf (Par. 23); *ek tānu naukaris gā ti*, he went to one, his own, servant (Par. 26); *ek dēn m'ra gā tē*, a cow has died (L. 83); *ek kharāb kumār*, a bad girl (L. 131); *ek banyā-ma*, from a shopkeeper (L. 241). Cf. Leech's *īk*, one.

*eka strē tē*, there is a woman (L. 52). [Cf. B. *ē*, *ev*; W. *ī*, *ek*; G. *yak*; K.

Sh. *ek*; Ksh. *akh*.]

*eko*, eleven (L. 10), (Leech *īko*).

*ūkh*, pl. *ukhāna*, a camel (L. 75) (Leech *ūkh*). [Psht. *ūkh*.]

*akhṭ*, eight (L. 8). (Leech *ākhṭ*). [Cf. P. *akhṭ*, *asht*, and so others.]

*akhṭo*, eighteen (Leech). Cf. *atāra*.

*āllakh*, a side (Leech). [Psht. *ar<sup>kh</sup>*.]

*āma*, raw (Leech). [Psht. *ōm*.]

*umar*; *myāna dun umar*, the age of my daughters (L. 116); *chāna kuṣ<sup>ra</sup> umar katēsi ti*, how old is thy horse (L. 221); *brōk umar*, for a great age (? = for a long time) (L. 233). [Psht. *umr*.]

*anā*, an egg (Stein). [Cf. Skr. *anḍa*.]

*anā*, bring ye (Par. 22); *ānines*, bring ye it for him (Par. 23). [Ksh. *√an*.]

*āna*, an anna (L. 84).

*andarun*, adv. within, to within (Par. 28). [B. *atēr*, W. *attar*, K. *udhrīman*, G. *atran*, Kh. *andrēni*, Ksh. *andar*.]

*angur*; *lema asto manzum angur tsiya*, put ye a ring on his hand (Par. 23). [Prs. *angushtar*, G. *angustar*.]

*√ar*-; *bo aram*, I will say (Par. 18); *lā tānu ōre-manzum arī*, he said in his heart (Par. 17); *putre-na le-na arī*, the son said to him (Par. 21); *mala tānu naukarānosi arī*, the father said to his servants (Par. 22); *le-na lasi arī*, he said to him (Par. 27). [Cf. Sh. *√re*.]



*ure*, *ōre*; *le ure-manzum*, in his heart (Par. 16); *urē khushāl gā*, the heart became joyful (Par. 32); *andarun gāwa ure na wā*, his heart was not for going (i.e., he did not wish to go) inside (Par. 28); *lā tānu ōre-manzum arī*, he said in his heart (Par. 17). [Cf. Psht. *zra*, B. *zare*, G. *heṛa*, P. *haṛā*.]

*wrinde*, see *wrinde*.

*ūryaz*, a cloud (Leech). [Psht. *waryadz*.]

*osē* pl. *osē*, a male deer (L. 153, 155) (Leech *osai*). [Psht. *ōsai*.]

*āsmān*, heaven (sg. gen.) (Par. 18, 21). [Psht. *āsmān*.]

*ast*, a hand (L. 32); (Leech *hast*); *asta wrinde*, he embraced (Par. 20); *lema asto manzum angur*, (put) a ring on his hand (Par. 22). [K. *hāst*; G. *hast*; P. *hāst*, *hās*; Kh. *host*; Skr. *hasta*.]

*ut*, see  $\sqrt{ē}$ .

*āth*, flour (Leech). [? Cf. Lnd. *ātā*.]

$\sqrt{uth}$ -; *utha*, stand up (impve.) (L. 82); *au lema kursi-ma uthum*, I rise up from this chair (L. 82). [Cf. B.  $\sqrt{usht}$ -, Ksh.  $\sqrt{wōth}$ -, Skr. *utthita*-; Śaurasēnī Prakrit, *utthidō*; but Lnd., etc.  $\sqrt{ūth}$ -.]

*atāra*, eighteen (L. 10). Leech *akhto*. [Cf. Lnd. *athārā*.]

*owē*, see  $\sqrt{ē}$ .

*uwā*, water (L. 66); *uwa* (L. 237); Leech *wā*. [Psht. *ōba*; B. *ōv*, W. *ao*, K. *u-k*, G. *aū*, M. *wī*, Sh. *wei*.]

*āwāz*, sound, noise (Par. 25). [Psht. *āwāz*.]

*az*, today (L. 62, 64, 80, 224). [Ksh. *az*.]

*azī*, the mouth (L. 36); Leech, *āzī*; *lā azī achhite*, he kissed him (Par. 20). [B. *azhī*; Sh. *āzī*, *āī*; M. Gār. *āī*.]

*ēza*, see  $\sqrt{ē}$ .

*uz* (pl. *uzo*; f. *tsāli*), a he-goat (L. 150, 152). [Psht. *wuz*.]

*ūzh gunī*, goat's hair (Leech). [Psht. *ūzh ghūnē*.]

*ba* or *bo*, sign of future. See Grammar, p. 292.

*bē* (L. 95), *be*, *bē*, and; *āsmān be chāna nazar*, of heaven and in thy sight (Par. 18, 21); *do be dāma khum tare*, beat and bind with ropes (L. 236); *lā bē gā*, and he went (Par. 13); *myāna shpūn bē*, (?) of me the shepherd also (Par. 16). [Ksh. *biyē*.]

*bē*, see *bē* and *biau*.

$\sqrt{bē}$ -, sit; the present and imperative base of this verb is *bēz*-, as in *bēza*, sit! (List 79); *bēzum*, I sit (L. 79). Cf. Grammar, p. 291. [M.  $\sqrt{bhair}$ -, Gār.  $\sqrt{bair}$ -, Sh.  $\sqrt{bā}$ -, Ksh.  $\sqrt{bēh}$ -, H.  $\sqrt{bais}$ -, Skr. *upa-vis*-.]

*biau* (L. 11), *bhyā* (Leech), twenty; *biau-dah* (L. 11), *bhyoudā* (Leech), thirty; *biau-eko*, thirty-one (L. 11); *do-bē*, forty (L. 11); *do-biau-ek*, forty-one (L. 11); *da-biau-dah*, fifty (L. 11); *da-biau-eko*, fifty-one (L. 11); *tre-bē* sixty (L. 11); *tre-biau-dah*, seventy; *tsawor-bē*, eighty (L. 11); *tsawor-biau-dah*, ninety (L. 11); *panz-bē*, one hundred (L. 12). [Sh. *bēh*, Ksh. *wuh*, P. *wōst*, Skr. *vimśati*-.]

*bo*, sign of the future, in *lesi bo aram*, I will say to him (Par. 18). See Grammar, p. 292, and cf. *ba*.

*bō* (L. 11), *bo* (Leech), twelve; *da biau bo*, fifty-two (L. 12).

✓*bo-* or *bō-*, to become, to go; *jalti bo*, go quickly (Par. 22); *bo*, go! (L. 77), walk! (L. 238).

The present base of this verb is optionally *baz-*, as in *bazam*, I will go (Par. 18); *au da bazam*, I am going (L. 77); *mēn samo tre ād<sup>mo</sup>mo khārasī da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17). Cf. Grammar, p. 291.

*bo*, be! (L. 168); *bēm*, I am (Par. 18); *bazam*, I may be (L. 172); *bazum*, I shall be (L. 173).

Cf. *gā*.

[Cf. G. *bua*, he was; Skr. *bhūta-*. Cf. also Sh. *bōiki*, to become; *bujōiki*, to go.]

✓*bich-*; *bīcho*, see!, behold! (Par. 29); *mala bīchī*, the father saw (him) (Par. 20). [Cf. Skr. ✓*vīkṣ-*? Cf. also Ksh. ✓*wuch-*.]

*bhadai*, see *baṛē*.

*ba-dēm*, see ✓*dē-*.

*badmāshī-khum*, in riotous living (Par. 13). [Prs. *bad-ma'āshī*.]

*bad<sup>na</sup>*, a child; *le bad<sup>na</sup> myāna putr ti*, that child is my son (L. 54); *lema tre bad<sup>na</sup> malasi khabar ut ti*, information has come from the fathers of these three children (L. 109); *kharāb badani*, a bad boy (L. 129); *kāmik badāna da-ē*, whose boy comes? (L. 239).

*bōgha* (L. 120), (?) *bōkh* (L. 87), *boga* (Leech), near; *thānasi bōgha o*, he came near the house (Par. 25); *braḍa adamas thān bōgha ti*, the house of the good man is near (L. 120); *tao sawa bōgha wāma*, you were all near by (L. 166). [? Cf. Skr. *upāka*, Ōr. *bōz*.]

*bhūm* (Leech), earth. [Skr. *bhūmi-*, Ksh. *būm*.]

*bāhr*, outside; *ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy order (Par. 29). [Psht. *bāhir*.]

*bāla* (L. 39), *bāl* (Leech), hair. [Gār. *bāl*, M. *bāla*, Sh. *bālī*, Ksh. *wāl*, Skr. *vāla-*.]

*bālī* (Leech), wind. [Cf. Prs. *bād*, Av. Skr. *vāta-*.]

*bilolec* (?) (Leech), a cat. [Ksh. *brōr<sup>u</sup>*, Skr. *biḍāla-*.]

*bāna*, ? a vessel, dish (L. 240). [Ksh. *bāna*, a vessel.]

*bhaṇa* (Leech), a plate. [See the preceding.]

*banyā-ma*, from a shopkeeper (L. 241).

*brā* (L. 49), *bhrā* (Leech), a brother; *chāna brā ū ti*, any brother has come (Par. 27); *chāna brā muṛa gāwa*, thy brother had died (Par. 32); *le-mus spazunsi le ad<sup>mas</sup> brā kaza ti*, his brother is taller than his sister (L. 231). [B. *brōh*, W. *brā*, G. *bliaia*, Ksh. *bōy<sup>u</sup>*, Av. *brātar-*, Skr. *bhrātar-*.]

*bār* (Leech), fruit. [Psht. *bār*.]

*barē* (L. 139), *bhadai* (Leech), a mare; pl. *baṛē* (L. 141). [Cf. Skr. *vaḍabā*.]



*bīr ūkh* (Leech), a he-camel; *bīra tsinda* (Leech), a he-goat. [ Cf. K. *bīrēra rōuz*, Sh. *bīrō rōz*, a male deer. ]

*brīch* (Leech), a tree; *le ādam kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāka khum spāra ga brīchat tōna*, he is sitting on a horse under a tree (L. 230). [Skr. *vrkṣa*-.]

*braḍa* (L. 132), *breḍa*, good. For examples, see Grammar, p. 276.[?]

*burod* (Leech), a wolf.

*brij*, a tower; *lema brīfasi le kaza ti*, this tower is higher than that (L. 136); *sawa brījan-ma le brīj kaza ti*, this is the highest tower of all (L. 137). [Psht. *bruj*.]

*brōk* or (Leech) *brokh*, many; much; well, very. For examples, see Grammar, p. 277. [P cf. B. *bilugh*, *belyuk*.]

*brekh* (Leech), pain. [Psht. *brēkh*.]

*brekh<sup>ta</sup>*, a hill; *le ādam tāna māl brekh<sup>ta</sup> khāra khum tsar<sup>n</sup>-ti*, he is grazing his cattle on the top of the hill (L. 229).

*barsūt* (Leech), rain. [H. *barsāt*.]

*bret* (Leech), a moustache. (Psht. *brēt*.)

*bat* (Leech), a stone. [B. *wōtt*, Lnd. *vaṭṭā*.]

*batsa*, a calf; *ek breḍa batsa ānines*, bring a good (i.e. fatted) calf (Par. 23); *chāna mala lā breḍa batsa kukhto*, thy father slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27); *te lema da-pāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, thou slaughteredst for his sake the good calf (Par. 30). [Psht. *bachai*.]

*bēwukūf*, in *te bēwukūf tis*, thou art foolish (L. 157). [Prs. *bē-wuqūf*.]

*biyātai* (Leech), scissors. (Psht. *biyātī*.)

*bēza*, see ✓ *bē*-.

*bīzo* (Leech), midday.

*bazam*, see ✓ *bo*-.

*chi* in *chi kere*, he wasted (his substance) (Par. 13, 30); *chiz kere*, he expended (Par. 14).

*chāna*, see *to*.

*chap* (Leech), left (not right). [Prs.]

*chiz*, see *chi*.

*da* (for *dō*, two, q. v.).

*da*, of; *da mē* or *masi-da*, of me (L. 15); *da-pāra*, for the sake of, on account of, *lema da-pāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, for his sake thou slaughteredst the fatted calf (Par. 30). [Psht. *da*.]

*da*, *dē*, apparently an auxiliary verb meaning "is," added to other verbs (like Psht. *dai*, f. *da*); *au da bazam*, I am going (L. 77); *chāna khidmat au da kerem*, I am doing thy service (Par. 29); *tu de gāwāza*, thou goest (L. 206); *kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes (L. 239); *mēn samo tre ād<sup>a</sup>mo khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17); *au dē kām khushālī karēm*, let us eat, let us do rejoicing (L. 24); *tu de gāwāza*, you go (L. 209); *au dēm*, I may be (Par. 19, 21), is doubtful. [Psht. *dai*, f. *da*.]

✓ *dē-*, give; *le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84); *braḍa adamasi le khat dē*, give this letter to a good man (L. 121); *le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to him (L. 234); *lā masi dē*, give that to me (Par. 12).

*le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to the father (L. 103).

*mē le adam diyanasi dita wa*, I gave that man to be beaten (L. 177); *tē masi tsālī tsindar nā dita*, thou didst not give me a kid (Par. 29); *lāsi kī nā dita*, no one gave to him (Par. 16); *le malasi jarcāb dita*, he gave answer to his father (Par. 29); *mala gaṇa putrasi jarcāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31).

*grē re ditana* (Par. 17), ? the meaning. *dita-na* may = 'were given;' *ditanas*, he said (gave) to him (? was-addressed-by-him-he, see Grammar, p. 294.) (Par. 12). [Cf. the next.]

✓ *dē-*, beat, strike. The present base of this verb is optionally *daz-* or *diz-*, as in *diz* (L. 81), *ḍaz* (L. 175), strike (? pl.); *le adum brok ḍo*, beat that man well (L. 236). Cf. Grammar, p. 291.

*dēm*, I beat (L. 81); *mē dēma*, I am striking (L. 191); *ao ditam*, I strike (L. 179); *te ditama*, thou strikest (L. 180); *le dita ti*, he strikes (L. 181); *ao ditama*, we strike (L. 182); *tā ditama*, you strike (L. 183); *le ditama*, they strike (L. 184). Except the first two, these all are probably really in the past tense. See Gr. p. 290.

*mē* (, *te*, *le*) *ba-dēm*, I (, thou, he) shall (will) strike (L. 195-197); *ao* (, *tā*, *le*) *badēma*, we (, you, they) shall (will) strike (L. 198-200).

*mē* (, *te*, *le*) *dita wa*, I (, thou, he) struck (L. 185-187); *ao* (, *ta*, *le*) *dita wāma*, we (, you, they) struck (L. 188-190).

*mē dita wāma*, I am struck (L. 202).

*ditin*, a stripe; *le-ma ad<sup>a</sup>mas put<sup>r</sup>r khum mē brok ditina here tīna*, I have made many stripes on that man's son.

*diyan*, the act of striking; *diyan braḍe na ti*, it is not good to strike (L. 176); *pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating we went away (L. 178); *mē le adam diyanasi dita wa*, I gave that man to be beaten (L. 177).

[In many Dardic languages, the same word is used for both "give" and "beat." Kh. ✓ *di-*, give, beat; K. ✓ *de-*, give, ✓ *tī-*, beat; P. Sh. ✓ *dē-*, give; Sh. *dōiki*, to beat, (Chilāsī), ✓ *dē-*, beat; Gār. ✓ *dā-*, give; M. ✓ *dai-* (p. p. *dit*), give; Ksh. ✓ *di-* (p. p. *dyut<sup>a</sup>*), give; Av. Skr. ✓ *dā-*.]

*dē*, a daughter (L. 56, 110); *le surē myāna dē tē*, this little one is my daughter (L. 56); *le myāna dē panzī sansar tē*, my daughter is fifteen years (of age) (L. 111); *dēsī*, to a daughter (L. 112); *myāna dunsī khat ut tī*, news has come from my daughter (L. 113); *dō dē*, two daughters (L. 114); *tre dē*, three daughters (L. 115); *myāna dun umar*, the age of my daughters (L. 116); *dunsī*, to daughters (L. 117), from daughters (L. 118). [M. *dhī*, Sh. *dī*, Gār. *dūī*, Pr. *dhīā*, Skr. *duhitar-*.]

*ḍo*, see ✓ *dē-*, beat.

*dō*, (L. 2), *dū* (Leech), two; *ek ad<sup>a</sup>mas ḍo put<sup>r</sup>a wāna*, of a certain man there were two sons (Par. 11); *dō mala tīna*, they are two fathers (L. 105); *dō dē*, two daughters (L. 114); *dō braḍa adama*, two good men (L. 123).



*do bē* (L. 11), *dū bhyū* (Leech), forty; *do biau ek*, forty-one (L. 11); *da biau dah*, fifty (L. 12); *da biau eko*, fifty-one (L. 12); *da biau bo*, fifty-two (L. 12).

[B. W. *du*, P. G. K. Sh. Gār. M. *dū*, Av. Skr. *dva*-.]

*dādī*, a beard (Leech). [B. *dārī*, Ksh. *dōr*<sup>u</sup>, Skr. *dādīhikā*.]

*dūda*, (? *dūda*), dust (Leech). [Psht. *dūra*.]

*dudh*, milk (Leech). [Ksh. *dōd*, Skr. *dugdha*-.]

*dah*, ten (Leech), L. 10. [P. *dē*, G. K. Gār. M. *dash*, Ksh. *dah*, Skr. *daśan*-.]

*dhàng*, smoke (Leech). [B. *dūm*, Ksh. *d<sup>h</sup>h*, Prs. *dū*, Psht. *lū*, Skr. *dhūma*-.]

*dhàng*, a needle (Leech).

*dāk*, the back (L. 43); *le zīn kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāk khum thā*, put this saddle on the horse's back (L. 227); *le ādam kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāka khum spāra ga brichat tōna*, he is sitting on a horse under that tree (L. 230). [K. *dāk*; M. *dāg*, *dā*. ? cf. Ksh. *dak*, a support.]

*dāl*, a shield (Leech). [Psht. *dāl*.]

*dama* (L. 42), *damma* (Leech), the belly.

*dām*, a rope; *dāma khum tare*, bind (him) with ropes (L. 236). [Psht. *dām*, a snare].

*dēm*, see *da*, *dē*, and ✓ *dē*-, give.

*domāma āwāz* (Par. 25), the noise of drums. [Psht. *damāma*.]

*dēn* (L. 69, 143), *dhen* (Leech), a cow; *az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn m<sup>h</sup>ra gā tē*, today a cow died in my house (L. 83); *dēn*, cows (L. 145). Cf. *gō*. [Skr. *dhenu*-, a cow. ? cf. K. *dōn*, Sh. *dōnō*, a bull.]

*dun*, see *dē*, a daughter.

*dant* (L. 37), *danda* (Leech), a tooth; *chāna sanās dante brōk trighna tīna*, the teeth of your dog are very sharp (L. 146). [B. *dutt*; W. *dūt*; K. *dandōriak*; G. *dāt*; P. *dānd*, *dānt*; Gār. Ksh. *dand*; M. *dān*; Kh. *don*; Prs. *dandān*; Skr. *danta*-.]

*da-pāra*, see *da*, of.

*dūr* (L. 89), *dūr* (Leech), far; *le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, that man was away at the time of the theft (L. 164); *lā bē gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13); *lā dūr wa mala bīchī*, he was distant (when) the father saw (him) (Par. 20). [Psht. *dūr*.]

*drig* (Leech), long; *driga* (Leech), tall. [B. *drgr*, K. *drīga*, M. *līga*, Sh. *zhīgō*, Ōr. *chig*, Skr. *dīrgha*-.]

*drīst* (Leech), false.

*das* (Leech), a day; cf. *daz*.

*dōst*, a friend; *ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that I made rejoicing with my own friends (Par. 29). [Psht. *dōst*.]

*dita*, see ✓ *dē*-, give, and ✓ *dē*-, beat.

*ditana, ditanas*, see √ *dē*-, give.

*ditin*, see √ *dē*-, beat.

*dowaḍī*, two and a half; *lemas shisi dowaḍī rūpai kimat ti*, the price of that is two rupees and a half (L. 232).

*diyan, daz, diz*, see √ *dē*-, beat.

*daz*, or (Leech) *das*, a day; *tsul<sup>a</sup> daze pas*, after a few days (Par. 13). [P. *dawās, dwās*; M. *dis*; Gār. *dōs*; Sh. *dēs*; Ksh. *dōh*; Skr. *divasa*-.]

*dēzī*, ? today; *dēzī hāzīr bazum*, I shall be present (L. 173). The meaning of this word is very doubtful.

*gā*, went, became. Apparently used as the past tense of √ *bō*-, q. v.

In L. 205-209, it is apparently used in a present sense, although the forms are certainly those of a past, or rather of a pluperfect. Thus:—*mē gā wāma*, I go; *tu de gā wāza*, thou goest; *le gā wa*, he goes; *ao gā wāma*, we go; *tu de ga wāza*, you go (? singular). Possibly these are shown as presents by mistake, for we also have *ao az gaṇa panda khum gā wāma*, I have gone a long way today (L. 224).

Other forms with the meaning of “go” are *ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy order (Par. 29); *lā bē gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13); *ek tānu naukaris ga* (read *gā*) *ti*, he has gone to one of his own servants (Par. 26); *pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating we went away (L. 178). In *andarun gāwa ure na wā*, his heart was not for going inside (Par. 28), *gāwa* appears to be used as a verbal noun.

Forms with the meaning of “become” or “be” are:—*ao odastani marā gam*, I am become dead (i.e. I di-) of hunger (Par. 17); *mē hāzīr gam*, I am present (L. 156); *lā brōk odasta gā*, he became very hungry (Par. 14); *lā gaṇa put<sup>r</sup> ghussa khum gā*, that elder son became in anger (Par. 28); *urē khushāl gā*, the heart became (i.e. is) joyful (Par. 32); *kāla jinde gā*, now he became (i.e. is) alive (Par. 24, 32).

*le kī gā ti*, this what is become (Par. 26); *lēma-ma khābar gā ti*, of him the news is become, i.e. of him it is said (L. 27); *az myāna thāna-manzum ek dēn mīra gā tē*, today a cow is become dead (i.e. died) in my house (L. 83).

*le gar gā wa*, he had become lost (Par. 24, 32); *le myāna put<sup>r</sup> (chāna brā) mura gā wa*, this my son (thy brother) had become dead (Par. 24, 32).

Doubtful is *natī ga* in *ek ad<sup>a</sup>ma lā khare natī ga*, (?) he took refuge near a man (Par. 15).

[B. *go*; W. *goā*; G. Gār. *gā*; P. *gi-k*; Sh. *gaō*; Ksh. *gō(v)*; Skr. *gata*-. In Ksh. the verb means both “go” and “become.”]

*gō*, a bull (L. 142); *go*, a bullock (Leech); *brōk gō*, many bulls (L. 144). Cf. *dēn*.

[G. *gō*, M. *gā*, P. *gō-lang*, Sh. (dialect) *gōlō*, all meaning “bull”; Av. Skr. *gav*-, *gō*-, an ox, a cow.]

*gaḍ* (Leech), mud. [? cf. Psht. *gaḍ*, blended.]

*gadḥ* (Leech), clarified butter [? cf. Psht. *ghwarī*.]



- gīdad* (? *gīdaḍ*) (Leech), a jackal. [Psht. *gīdaṛ*.]  
*gidān*; *gidān āwāz ū*, the sound of singing came (Par. 25). [Cf. Skr. *gīta*-; cf. K. *gūṛo*, P. *gē*, M. *gēla*.]  
*gūgh* (Leech), deep. [? Cf. B. *guru*.]  
*ghodī* (Leech), abuse.  
*ghulām*, a slave (L. 57). [Psht. *ghulām*.]  
*ghom* (Leech), wheat. [Psht. *ghanum*.]  
*ghar* (Leech), a mountain. [Psht. *ghar*.]  
*ghurr* (Leech), a bow (the weapon). [Cf. Psht. *ghur-kamān*, a pellet-bow.]  
*ghās* (Leech), grass. [Skr. *ghāsa*-; Ksh. *gāsa*.]  
*ghasha* (Leech), an arrow. [Psht. *ghashai*.]  
*ghussā*, anger; *ghussā khum gā*, he became angry (Par. 28). [Psht. *ghussa*.]  
*ghwar* (Leech), good. [Psht. *ghwara*.]  
*ghwar kand* (Leech), thunder. [Cf. Psht. *ghurumb*, thunder.]  
*gul* (Leech), a flower. [Psht. *gul*.]  
*golai* (Leech), a bullet. [Psht. *gōlai*.]  
*galiz*, theft; *galiz wakta khum*, at the time of the theft (L. 164). (Cf. Psht. *ghal*, a thief.)  
*gaṇa* or (Leech) *ghana*, great, large, tall, elder. *ao az gaṇa panda khum gā wāma*, I went a long way today (L. 224); *lemas spazunsi le ad<sup>a</sup>mas brā gaṇa ti*, his brother is taller than his sister (L. 231); *le sān gaṇa put<sup>a</sup>r tsakalān manzum wā*, his elder son was in the fields (Par. 25); *lā gaṇa put<sup>a</sup>r ghussā khum gā*, that elder son became angry (Par. 28); *mala gaṇa putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31). [Psht. *gaṇ*, close, dense.]  
*gunī*, in *ūzh gunī*, goat's hair (Leech). (Cf. Psht. *ghūndai*, a bag made of goat's hair.)  
*gunagār*; *gunagār bēm*, I am a sinner (Par. 18); *brōk gunagār tim*, I am a great sinner (Par. 21). [Psht. *gunahgār*.]  
*grē*, in *grē re ditana*, ? meaning (Par. 17).  
*gar*, in *(le) gar gā wa*, he had been lost (Par. 24, 32).  
*grānī*, a famine; *le mulke manzum brōk grānī wē*, a great famine happened in that land (Par. 14). [Psht. *grānī*.]  
*gushthāmī* (Leech), a house. Cf. *thān*.  
*giya*, run! (L. 85).  
*hokhyār*, clever; *to hokhyār tis*, thou art clever (L. 20). [Psht. *hōkhyār*.]  
*hukum*, an order; *ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy order (Par. 29). [Psht. *hukm*.]  
*hindwānū* (Leech), a water-melon. [Psht. *hindwāna*.]  
*hissa*, a share; *myāna māla manzum ki hissa owē*, the share in the property which comes mine (Par. 12). [Psht. *hiṣṣa*.]

*h ast* (Leech), a hand. Cf. *ast*.

*hāzīr*, present; *mē hāzīr gam*, I am present (L. 156); *le sawa hāzīr wāma*, they were all present (L. 167); *dēzī hāzīr bazum*, (?) today I shall be present (L. 173). [Psht. *hāzīr*.]

*jai*, a place; *lema jaisi Kashmīr katēsi dūr ti*, how far is Kashmir from this place? (L. 222). [Psht. *dzāe*.]

*jub*, the tongue (L. 41). [Psht. *zhība*; W. *jip*; K. Sh. *jib*; P. *jīb*, *jub*; Skr. *jihvā*.]

*jaltī*, quickly; *lā jaltī ū*, he came quickly (Par. 20); *jaltī bō*, go quickly (Par. 22). [Psht. *jalt*, quick.]

*jama*; *sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl jama kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 13). [Psht. *jama*.]

*jāmā*, a garment; *lema-ma breḍa jāmāna anā*, bring for him good garments (Par. 22). [Psht. *jāma*.]

*jinde*, alive; *kāla jinde gā*, now he is alive (Par. 24, 32). [Psht. *zhwandai*.]

*jang*, fighting; *to suro wāz jango wakta manzum*, at the time of fighting thou wast small (L. 163). [Psht. *jang*.]

*jawāb*, an answer; *le malasi jawāb dita*, he gave answer to the (?) his father (Par. 29); *mala gāna putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to the (?) his elder son (Par. 31). [Psht. *jawāb*.]

*ki*, *kī*, interrog. pron. what? *le ki ti*, what is that? (L. 93); *chāna nām ki ti*, what is your name? (L. 220); *le kī gā ti*, what has happened? (Par. 26); *ki sawāb ti*, why? (L. 94). Cf. *kāma*. [B. *kē*, *kai*; P. *kō*; G. *ki*; K. *kia*; Kh. *kya*; Ksh. *kyāh*; Gār. *kai*; M. *gī*.]

*ki*, rel. pron. who, what; *chāna la put<sup>r</sup> ō*, *ki chāna māl-maṭa strīzī khum chi kere*, thy this son came, who wasted thy property on women (Par. 30); *myāna mālā manzum ki hissa owē*, amongst the property, the share which comes to me (Par. 12).

*ki*, conj. that; *le khīyāl wa ki*, this thought was that—(Par. 16); *munāsib nā ti ki*, it is not proper that (Par. 19, 21); *teālī tsindar nā dita ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, thou didst not give a kid, in order that I might make rejoicing with my own friends (Par. 29). [Psht. *ki*.]

*kī*, by anyone; *lāsi kī nā dita*, no one gave to him (Par. 16).

[anyone, B. Sh. *kō*, W. *kī*, P. *kī*, Kh. *kā*, Ksh. *kāh*, M. *kāi*.]

*kui* or (Leech) *ku,ai*, a well; *kui-ma uwa prēla*, draw water from the well (L. 237). [G. *kui*, Ksh. (dialect) *khūh*, Gār. *kōi*, M. *kōh*.]

*kuchh* (Leech), butter. [Psht. *kuch*.]

*khā*, (?) when; *khā thānasi bōghā ō*, when he came near the house (Par. 25).

✓*khā*-, *kha*, eat! (L. 78); *ao dē kām* (?) *khām*, let us eat (Par. 23). [M. ✓*kha*-, Gār. ✓*khō*-, Ksh. ✓*khi*-, Skr. ✓*khād*-.]

*khō*, *khō*, ? food; *wranin khō myāna shpun bē khō*, (?) the food of the sheep (is) the food of me the shepherd also (Par. 16).



*kho*, card. six (Leech, L. 6). [B. Gār. *sho*; W. *shū*; P. *sh<sup>a</sup>*; *khē*; G. M. *shoh*; K. *shōh*; Sh. Ksh. *shah*; Av. *khshvash*; Skr. *shash-*.]

*khabar*, news; *lema-ma khabar gā ti*, of him it is said (L. 27); *lema tre bad<sup>a</sup>na malasi khabar ut ti*, information has come from the father of these three children (L. 109). [Psht. *khabar*.]

*khod*, see *khōla*.

*Khudāi*, God (L. 60). [Psht. *Khudāe*.]

*khka* (Leech), a horn. [Psht. *khkar*.]

*khōla* (L. 10), *khod* (Leech), card. sixteen.

*khum*, in, among; with, by means of. For examples, see Grammar, p. 274.

*khīna*, a wife; *le strē myāna khīna tē*, this woman is my wife (L. 53). [Psht. *khīna*, a wife's sister.]

*khār*, a town; *mēn samo tre ād<sup>a</sup>mo khārasi da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17). [Psht. *khahr*.]

*khār*, the head (L. 40); the top of anything; *brekhta khāra khum*, on the top of a hill (L. 228).

*khare*, near, with; *lā khārē natī ga*, (?) took refuge near him (Par. 15); *tē mēkha mē-kharē wē*, thou wast always with me (Par. 31).

*khārāb*, bad. For examples, see Grammar, p. 278. [Psht.]

*kharg* (Leech), the armpit. [Psht. *tkharg*.]

*khushāl*, joyful; *urē khushāl gā*, the heart became joyful (Par. 32). [Psht. *khūsh-hāl*.]

*khushālī*, rejoicing; *ao dē kām* (? *khām*), *khushālī karēm*, let us eat, let us do rejoicing (Par. 23); *tānu khushālī lān kere*, they made their rejoicing (Par. 24); *ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that I made rejoicing with my own friends (Par. 29); *khushālī karan munāsib wā*, to do rejoicing was proper (Par. 32). [Psht. *khūsh-hālī*.]

*khat*, a letter; *le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to the father (L. 103); *myāna dūnsi khat ut ti*, news has come from my daughter (L. 113); *braḍa adamasi le khat dē*, give this letter to the good man (L. 121). [Psht. *khatt*.]

*khwai* (Leech), right (not left). [Psht. *khai*.]

*khīyāl*, thought; *le urē manzum le khīyāl wa*, this thought was in his heart (Par. 16). [Psht. *khīyāl*.]

*kukhto*; *lās kukhto*, slaughter it (Par. 23); *chāna mala lā breḍa batsa kukhto*, thy father hath slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27); *te lema da-pāra breḍa batsa kukhto*, thou slaughteredst for him the good calf (Par. 30).

*kukri*, pl., young dogs, pups (L. 149) [a puppy, Psht. *kūtrai*; a dog, B. *kuri*, V. *kerukh*, Gār, *kūchur*, M. *kūsar*, Skr. *kukkura*.]

*kāla*, now (Par. 19, 24 (bis), 32 (bis)). [? cf. Psht. *kala*, at any time. Cf. Skr. *kala*-time.)

*kila*, a village; *le kila ek banyā-ma achhita ti*, I bought it from a shopkeeper of this village (L. 241). [Psht. *kilai*, *qil'a*.]

*kām* (? *khām*), see ✓ *khā*.

*kāma*, interrog. pron., who?; *le adam kāma ti*, who is that man (L. 92)?; *chāna patīkana kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind you? (L. 239); *te le bāna kāma adamasi* (or *adama-ma*) *achhita ti*, from whom did you buy that? (L. 240). Cf. *ki*, what? [B. *kū*; W. *kē*; P. *kē*, *kiā*; G. *kara*; K. *kūra*; Kh. *kā*; Sh. *kō*; Ksh. *kus*; Gār. *kum*; M. *kā*.]

*kamān* (Leech), a bow (the weapon). [Psht. *kamān*.]

*kumār* or (Leech) *kumār*, a daughter (L. 56); *ek kharāb kumār*, a bad girl (L. 131). [Kh. *kimēri*, a woman; *kumōru*, a girl; Skr. *kumārī*.]

*kimat*, price; *lemas shisi dowaḍi rūpai kimat ti*, the price of that is two rupees and a half (L. 232). [Psht. *qimat*.]

*kan*<sup>a</sup> or (Leech) *kaṇ*, an ear (L. 38). [M. *kāṇ*, Gār. *kyan*; Sh. *kūn*; Ksh. *kan*; Av. *karena*-, Skr. *karṇa*-.]

*kana*, in *mīkana*, before (L. 90) and *patīkana*, behind (L. 91); *myāna mīkana bo*, walk before me (L. 238); *chāna patīkana kāmik badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind you (L. 239).

*kune* or (Leech) *kunnai*, card. nineteen (L. 10).

*kand*, in *ghwar kand*, thunder (Leech).

*kangana*, black (Leech); *kangana mīrch*, black pepper (Leech).

*kar* (L. 74) or (Leech) *khar*, an ass. [Psht. *khar*.]

✓*kar*-, do, make; *ki tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kere*, that I made rejoicings with my own friends (Par. 29); *tānu mālas badmāshī khum chi kere* (*k<sup>er</sup>*), he wasted his substance in riotous living (Par. 13); *lā saw māl chiz kere*, (when) he had wasted all his substance (Par. 14); *ki chāna māl-maṭā strizī khum chi kere*, (thy son) who wasted thy property on women (Par. 30); *lā māla taksīm kere*, he divided the property (Par. 12); *sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl juma kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 13); *mala rām kere*, the father made compassion (Par. 20); *tānu khushālī lān kere*, they made their rejoicing (Par. 24); *lemas tsūr kere*, he asked him (Par. 26); *lās pukhlā kere*, conciliated him (Par. 28).

*me brok ditina kere ti*, I have made many blows (L. 228).

*ao dē kām* (? *khām*) *khushālī karēm*, let us eat, let us make rejoicing (Par. 23).

*chāna khidmat au da kerem*, I am doing thy service (Par. 29).

*khushālī karan munāsib wa*, it was proper to make rejoicing (Par. 32). [Psht. *k<sup>er</sup>*. B. Kh. ✓*kor*-, K. ✓*kār*-, G. ✓*ker*-, P. M. Gār. Ksh. ✓*kar*-, Av. ✓*kar*-, Skr. ✓*kr*-.]

*kārgḥa* (Leech), a crow. [Psht. *qārgḥ*.]

*kurku mānd* (Leech), saffron. [? cf. Psht. *kūrkamān*, turmeric.]



*kram*, business; *lema-ma kram kharāb ti*, their business is bad (L. 31). [Sh. *krom*, Skr. *karman*-.]

*kursi*, a chair; *au lema kursi-ma uthum*, I rise from this chair (L. 82). [Psht. *kursi*.]

*kasa* in *kasa myāna wā, lā chānam ti*, whatever was mine, that is thine (Par. 31). [B. *kai*, W. *kasu*, G. *ki*.]

*kaṭhan* (Leech), short.

*katari*, a razor (Leech); *katāri*, a knife (Leech). [Cf. H. *kaṭārī*, a dagger.]

*katēsi*, how much?; *chāna kuz<sup>ra</sup> umar katēsi ti*, how old is thy horse? (L. 221); *lema jaisi Kashmīr katēsi dūrti*, how far is it from here to Kashmir? (L. 222). Cf. *letik*. [G. *kata*, P. *kau*, Kh. *kamā*, Sh. *kachāk*, Ksh. *kūt*, Gār. *kiti*.]

*katisi*, how many?; *chāna mala thāna manzum katisi put<sup>ra</sup> tina*, how many sons are there in thy father's house? (L. 223). Cf. *letik*. [Cf. above.]

*kavza* (Leech), a hut.

*kaza*, high (L. 135), tall; adv. up (L. 80); *lema briyasi le kaza ti*, this tower is higher than that (L. 136); *sawa brijan-ma le brij kaza ti*, of all towers that is the highest (L. 137); *lemas pazunsi le ad<sup>ma</sup> brā kaza ti*, his brother is taller than his sister (L. 231).

*kuz<sup>ra</sup>* or (Leech) *kuzrā*, a horse (L. 68, 138); *lema Jaba manzum sawa kuz<sup>ra</sup> braḍe tina*, in Jaba all horses are good (L. 140); *chāna kuz<sup>ra</sup> umar katēsi ti*, how old is thy horse? (L. 221); *le parāna kuz<sup>ras</sup> zīn myāna thāna manzum*, the saddle of the white horse is in my house (L. 226); *le zīn kuz<sup>ra</sup> dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227); *le ādam kuz<sup>ra</sup> dāka khum spara gā brichat tōna*, he is sitting on a horse under that tree (L. 230). [? Cf. Bur. *haghur*. Cf. the word *barē*, a mare.]

*lā, lē, le*, this, that, he; *lema, lemo, lemas, lān, le-na, lās, lāsī, lesi, le sām*. For examples of all these forms, see Grammar, pp. 283-4. [Cf. V. *es-le*, he, *mū*, they; P. *hla*, that, *mīs*, of this; Kh. *hamu*, him; Sh. *rō*, he; K. *ele-drūs*, they; Māvchī Bhil, *ēlō*, he.]

*loī*, in *loī zar* (Leech, *luhī zar*), gold (L. 45); see *luhī*.

*laḍā* (Leech), wood. [Psht. *largai*.]

*luhī* (Leech), red. [Skr. *lōhita*-.]

*lakai* (Leech), a tail. (Psht. *lakai*.)

*lemaji*, here; *ao lemaji odastni marā gam*, I am dying here of hunger (Par. 17). Cf. *lema jaisi*, s.v. *lā* (L. 222).

*lon* (Leech) salt. [P. *lōn*; Ksh. *lawan*, *lun*; Skr. *lavāṇa*-.]

*langā ti*, he lives, dwells; *myāna mala lā sūrē thāna manzum brōk umar langā ti*, my father has dwelt for a long time in that small house (L. 233). [Perhaps we should read *lan gā ti*.]

*lētik*, so many; *lētik sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da kerem*, for so many years I am doing thy service (Par. 29). Cf. *katēsi*, *katisi*. [With *lē-tik*, cf. *le*, and B. *ē-gyak*, W. *i-ti*, G. *a-ta*, Sh. *a-chāk*, Ksh. *yityun*<sup>u</sup>, Gār. *a-tē*.]

*ma*, from, etc. For examples, see Grammar, p. 274. [Gār. *mā*.]

*ma*, termination of *lema*, see *lā*.

*mā* (Leech *mā*), a mother (L. 48). [M. *mhāi*, Sh. *mālī*, Ksh. *mōj*<sup>u</sup>, Prs. *mādar*, Psht. *mōr*.]

*mē*, see *ao*.

*mū* (Leech *mūn*), the face (Leech). [B. *mukā*, Kh. *mukh*, Sh. *mukh*, Ksh. *mōkh*, Skr. *mukha*-. Cf. the following words meaning 'before', B. *pa-myuk*, V. *ti-mikh*, W. *myuk-ne*, Gār. *mūkā*, Sh. *mōcō*, M. *mūthō*.]

*magar*, but (Par. 29). [Psht. *magar*, *mangar*.]

*māhai* (Leech), a fish. [Psht. *māhai*.]

*mēkha*, always (? = *hamēsha*); *tē mēkha mē-kharē wē*, thou wast always with me (Par. 31). [Psht. *hamēsha*.]

*mīkana*, before (L. 90); *myāna mīkana bo*, walk before me (L. 238); formerly in the past time (L. 187-190). [V. *ti-mikh*. See *mū*.]

*mala* (Leech, *mhala*), a father (L. 47, *mal*<sup>a</sup>; 101, *mala*); *myāna mala lā sūrē thāna manzum brōk umar langā ti*, my father has dwelt for a long life in that small house (L. 233);

*mala rām kere*, the father made compassion (Par. 20); *mala bīchī*, the father saw (him) (Par. 20); *mala tānu naukarānosī arī*, the father said to his servants (Par. 22); *chāna mala lā breḍa batsa kukhō*, thy father slaughtered the good calf (Par. 27); *mala gāna putrasi jāvāb dita*, the father gave answer to the elder son (Par. 31);

*myāna mal<sup>a</sup> brōk mazdurāno wāna*, of my father there were many servants (Par. 17); *chāna mala thāna manzum*, in thy father's house (L. 223);

*sūrē put<sup>r</sup> mala dīlanas*, the younger son said to the father (Par. 12);

*mala tarafe ū*, he came in the direction of the father (Par. 20);

*ai mala*, O father! (Par. 12, 18, 21);

*mala*, fathers (L. 106); *dō mala tīna*, there are two fathers (L. 105);

*māla*, of fathers (L. 107);

*mala-ma*, from a father (L. 104);

*malas*, *le malas gā*, his father (pron. suff.) went (Par. 28) (see Grammar, p. 270);

*malas*, *le thān malas ti*, that house belongs to the father (L. 102);

*malasi*, to the father; *le khat malasi dēm*, I give this letter to the father (L. 103); *mē tānu malasi bazam*, I will go to my father (Par. 18); *le malasi jāvāb dita*, he gave answer to the father (Par. 29);

*malasi*, to fathers (L. 108);



*malasi*, from fathers; *lema tre bad<sup>a</sup>na malasi khabar ut ti*, information has come from the fathers of these three children (L. 109). [M. *mhāla*, Sh. *mālō*. Ksh. *mōl<sup>a</sup>*. Sh. *mālō* is the masculine of *mālī*, mother. See *mā*.]

*māl*, property; cattle (pl.); *sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl jama kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 13); *lā saw māl chiz kere*, (when) he had wasted all his property (L. 14); *ki chāna māl-maṭa chi kere*, who wasted thy substance (Par. 30).

*lā māla taksīm kere*, he divided the property (Par. 12); *māla-manzum*, from in the property (Par. 12);

*tānu mālas* (P pron. suff.) *chi kere*, he wasted his property (Par. 13) (see Grammar, p. 270);

*māl* (pl.), *le ādam tāna māl tsarā ti*, he is grazing his cattle (L. 229).

[Psht. *māl*, property, cattle.]

*mālūch* (Leech), cotton. [Psht. *mālūch*.]

*mulk*, a country.

*mulk<sup>a</sup>*, *le mulk<sup>a</sup> manzum ek ad<sup>a</sup>ma lā khare natī gā*, (P) he took refuge with a man of in that country (Par. 15);

*mulke*, *le mulke manzum brōk grānī wē*, a great famine became in that country (Par. 14).

*mulkasi*, *lā bē gā dūr mulkasi*, and he went to a far country (Par. 13). [Psht. *mulk*.]

*manas* P married; *myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup> le myāna spazum manas ti*, the son of my uncle is married to my sister (L. 225).

*munāsib*; *mē sama munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper for me (Par. 19); *masi munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper for me (Par. 21); *khushālī karan munāsib wa*, to do rejoicing was proper (Par. 32). [Psht. *munāsib*.]

*manzum*, in; from among. For examples, see Grammar, p. 275. [V. *munj*, Ksh. *manz*, Gār. *mē*, M. *maz*, Skr. *madhyē*. Cf. Ksh. *manzum<sup>a</sup>*, intermediate.]

✓ *mar-*, die; *mira*, die (impve.) (L. 83); *ao lemajī odastani marā gam*, I die here of hunger (Par. 17); *muṛa gā wa*, he had died (Par. 24, 32); *ek dēn m<sup>r</sup>a gā tē*, a cow has died (L. 83). [Psht. *m<sup>r</sup>āl*.]

*mare* (Leech), the neck. [Psht. *marāz*.]

*mirch*, in *kangana mirch* (Leech), black pepper. [Psht. *mrach*.]

*margh*, (Leech) *morgḥa*, (pl. *marghāna*), a bird (L. 76). [Psht. *margh<sup>a</sup>*.]

*murgḥāwī* (Leech), a duck. [Prs. *murgḥ-ābī*.]

*mrīkht* (Leech), sweet. [B. *machī*, Ksh. *myūth<sup>a</sup>*, Sh. *mōro*, Skr. *mṛṣṭa-*.]

*mās* (Leech), meat. [Sh. *mos*, Ksh. *māz*, Skr. *māmsa-*.]

*maṭā*, in *māl-maṭā*, see *māl*.

*mazdūr*; *myāna mal<sup>a</sup> brōk mazdūrāno wāna*, there were many servants of my father (Par. 17); *tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama karē*, make me equal among thy servants (Par. 19). [Both Pashtō forms.] [Psht. *mazdūr*.]



*na*, a case-suffix. *putre-na le-na aṛī*, the son said to him (Par. 21); *breḍa jāṃā-na* (? *jāmāna*, pl.) *anā*, bring ye a good garment (Par. 22); *le-na lāsi aṛī*, he said to him (Par. 27). [V. *pa-nē*, to; W. *ka-ṇe*, V. *pa-nea*, G. *pere-na*, M. Psht. *na*, from; G. *na*, of; K. *o-na*, in.]

*na*, interj. no! (L. 99).

*na*, *nā*, negative; *andarun gāwa ure na wā*, his heart was not for going inside (Par. 28); *lāsi kī nā dīta*, no one gave to him (Par. 16); *munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper (Par. 19, 21); *tē masi tsālī tsindar nā dīta*, thou didst not give me a kid (Par. 29); *ao chāna hukum-ma bāhr nā gim*, I did not go outside thy order (Par. 29). [Psht. *na*.]

*nab*, nine (L. 9 and Leech).

*naghāra*, kettledrums; *gidūn naghāra domāma āwāz ā*, the sound of singing, kettledrums, and drums (Par. 25). [Psht. *naghāra*.]

*nākh* (Leech), a hoof. [Cf. Psht. *nākhun*, a nail (of finger or toe).]

*nukh* (Leech), a nail. [Psht. *nūk*.]

*nākār* (Leech), bad. [Psht. *nākār*, useless; Ksh. *nākāra*, bad.]

*naukar*, a servant; *ek tānu naukaris gā* (read *gā*) *ti*, he has gone to one his own servant (Par. 26). [Psht. *nōkar*.]

*nīl*, green (Stein). [Sh. *nīlō*, Ksh. *nyūl*, Skr. *nīla*-.]

*nām*, a name; *chāna nām ki ti*, what is thy name? (L. 220). [Psht. *nām*.]

*nār* (Leech *nār*), fire (L. 65). [Psht. *nār*.]

*nas*, the nose (L. 34). [Ksh. *nast*, *nas*.]

*nast* (Stein), *nasth* (Leech), the nose. [P. *nās*, *nāst-am*; Ksh. *nast*, *nas*.]

*natī*, in *le mulk* manzum *ek adma lā khare natī gā*, (?) he took refuge near a man in that country (Par. 15).

*nazar*, sight; *chāna nazar manzum gunagār bēm*, in thy sight, I am a sinner (Par. 18); so, *chāna nazaram manzum brōk gunagār tīm*, in thy sight I am a great sinner (Par. 21). [Psht. *naẓar*.]

*pā* (Leech), a leg. [Psht. *pā*. [Cf. the next.]

*padī*, a foot (L. 32); *pade manzum panā tsiya*, put ye shoes (?) a shoe) on his feet (?) foot) (Par. 22). [W. *pā-pō*; P. *pa*, *pai*; Sh. *pā*; Ksh. *pād*; Av. *pādha*-; Skr. *pāda*-. Cf. the preceding.]

*padakahar* (Leech), lightning.

*pādawān*, a herdsman (L. 59). [P. *pādawān*.]

*phagdai* (Leech) (? *pagḍai*), a turban. [Psht. *pagraī*.]

*phallā* (Leech), grain. [? a misprint. cf. Psht. *ghalla*. But, on the other hand, cf. Ksh. *phol*, grain.]

*phanai*, see *panā*.

*pukhlā*, appeased, conciliated; *lās pukhlā kere*, conciliated him (Par. 28). [Psht. *pakhulā*.]



*pakkà* (Leech), cooked (Hindöstānī).

*pakīr*; *le pakīrasi ek āna dē*, give one anna to the faqīr (L. 84). (Afrīdī Psht.)

*pālī* (Leech), bread.

*plan* (Leech), broad, fat (adj.). [Psht. *plan*.]

*pam* (Leech), wool. [Ksh. *phamb*, *pham*.]

*panā*, shoes (? a shoe); Leech, *phanai*, shoes; *pade manzum panā tsiya*, put ye shoes (? a shoe) on his feet (? foot) (Par. 22). (Psht. *pana*.)

*pānu*, in *le pānu*, clothe ye him (Par. 22).

*pand*, distance, journey; *ao az gāna panda-khum gā wāma*, I have walked a long way to-day (L. 224). Cf. *pant*, a road, path (Stein). [Psht. *pand*.]

*pondī* (Leech), the calf of the leg. [Cf. Psht. *parakai*, the calf; *pundaī* or *pandaī*, the heel.]

*pants* (L. 5), *pānts* (Leech), five. [B. *puch*, W. *pūch*, V. *uch*, P. *panj*, Gār. *pants*, K. *pōnj*, Kh. *pānj*, Sh. (Puniālī) *push*, Ksh. *pānts*, Gār. *panj*, M. *pāz*, Av. *pancha*-, Skr. *pañchan*-.]

*panz bē*, a hundred (L. 13).

*panzī* (L. 10), *panzī* (Leech), fifteen.

*pāra*, see *da-pāra*, under *da*, of (Psht.).

*pōre*, ? after; *lā pōre*, ? after that (Par. 14). [Psht. *pōrē*, up to, beyond.]

*prēgī*, he was sent (Par. 15). [Cf. Psht. *prēgdī*, to set free.]

*prēla*, draw thou (water); *kui-ma uwa prēla*, draw water from the well (L. 237).

*parāna* (Leech, *paranna*), white; *parana* (Leech, *paranna*) *zar*, silver (L. 46);  
*le parāna kuz<sup>r</sup>ras zīn*, the saddle of the white horse (L. 226).

*pīran* (Leech), a coat. [Psht. *pairāhan*.]

*pīratha* (Leech), thirst.

*pas*, after; *pas diyan-ma ao gēma*, after beating we went away (L. 178); *tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas*, after a few days (Par. 13). [Psht. *pas*.]

*pishē*, a cat (L. 71). (Psht. *pishō*.)

*postakai* (Leech), leather (Psht., untanned hide).

*patī*, after; *lema patī mala tarafe ū*, after that (? this) he came in the direction of his father (Par. 20); *patī-kana*, behind (L. 91); *chāna patī-kana kāmīk badāna da ē*, whose boy comes behind thee (L. 239). [W. *pat*, G. Ksh. *pata*, Sh. *phatū*, Gār. *patā*, M. *patō*.]

*put<sup>r</sup>* (Par.), *putr* (L. 55), *putur* (Leech), a son; *kāla mē sama* (or *masi*) *munāsīb nā ti ki chāna put<sup>r</sup> au dēm*, now for me it is not proper that I may be thy son (Par. 19, 21).

*put<sup>r</sup>*, sg. nom. *le myāna put<sup>r</sup> murā gā wa*, this my son had died (Par. 24); *le sān gāna put<sup>r</sup> tsakālān manzum wā*, his elder son was in the fields (Par. 25); *lā gāna put<sup>r</sup> ghussa khum gā*, that elder son went into anger (Par. 28); *chāna lā put<sup>r</sup> ō*, this thy son came (Par. 30); *le bad<sup>a</sup>na myānu putr ti*, this child is my son (L. 54);



*put<sup>r</sup>*, subject of trans. verb in past tense. *sūrē put<sup>r</sup> mala ditanas*, the younger son said to his father (Par. 12); *sure put<sup>r</sup> tānu māl jama kere*, the younger son collected his property (Par. 13);

*put<sup>r</sup>* (obl. sg.); *lema ad<sup>mas</sup> put<sup>r</sup> khum mē brok ditina kere tina*, I have made many stripes on his son (L. 228).

*putre-na le-na arē*, the son said to him (Par. 21).

*putrasi*; *mala gapa putrasi jawāb dita*, the father gave answer to his eldest son (Par. 31).

Voc. *ai put<sup>r</sup>ra*, O son! (Par. 31).

*put<sup>r</sup>ra* (pl. nom.); *ek ad<sup>mas</sup> do put<sup>r</sup>ra wāna*, of a certain man there were two sons (Par. 11); *chāna mala thāna manzum katisi put<sup>r</sup>ra tina*, how many sons are there in your father's house? (L. 223). [B. *putr*, W. *piutr*, K. *pūtr*, G. *pult*, Ksh. *puth<sup>r</sup>*, Av. *puthra-*, Skr. *putra-*.]

*pyūz* (Leech), an onion. [Psht. *piyāz*.]

*re*, in *grē re ditana*, ? meaning (Par. 17).

*rāgha* (Leech), a plain. [Cf. Psht. *rāgh*, a meadow.]

*rām*; *mala rām kere*, the father made compassion (Par. 20). [Cf. Ar. *rahm*.]

*rūn* (Leech), the thigh. [Psht. *rūn*.]

*rūpai*, a rupee; *le rūpai le adamasi dē*, give this rupee to him (L. 234); *lemas shisi dowadī rūpai kimat ti*, the price of that is two rupees and a half (L. 232); *lema-ma lā rūpai achhito*, take those rupees from him (L. 235). [Psht. *rūpai*.]

*rassai* (Leech), a rope. [Psht. *rasai*.]

*rast* (sic.) (Leech), true. [Cf. Psht. *rāst*.]

*rāt* (Leech), night (Hindī, *rāt*).

*saba* (Stein), to-morrow. [Psht. *sabā*.]

*sūdā* (Leech), little. [? Psht. *sūda*, abraded. Cf. also *sūra* below.]

*shi* (Leech, *shai*), a thing; *lemas shisi kimat*, the price of this thing (L. 232). [Psht. *shai*.]

*shhal* (Leech), cold. [Cf. Ksh. *shēhol*, B. *shile*.]

*shalē* (Stein), a coat. [? cf. Psht. *shalwār*, trousers, or *shāl*, a shawl.]

*shunda* (Leech), the lip. [Psht. *shūndā*.]

*shpūn*, a shepherd (L. 59); *wranin khō myāna shpūn bē khō*, ? the food of the sheep (is) also the food of me the shepherd (Par. 16). [Psht. *shpūn*.]

*shaitān*, a devil (L. 61). [Psht. *shaitān*.]

*sama*, postpos. with, together with; *tānu dōstāna sama khushālī kerē*, (I) made rejoicing with my friends (Par. 29);

Forming a dative; *mē sama* (or *masi*) *munāsib nā ti*, it is not proper for me (Par. 19, 21);



like, equal to; *tānu mazdūrāno khum mē sama karē*, make me equal among thy servants (Par. 19).

[Cf. Skr. *sama-*, equal; *sam*, with.]

*samo*, all; forms plural, *mēn samo tre ād<sup>mo</sup> khārasī da bazam*, we three men all go to town (L. 17). [Cf. Skr. *sama-*, together.]

*sūm* 1 (Leech), thin.

*sūm* 2 (Leech), a leek [Cf. Ar. *ṣūm*, Sindhī *thūm<sup>a</sup>*, Bal. etc. *thōm*, W. *tum*, garlic.]

*sanā* (Leech, *sanā*), a dog (L. 70); *chāna sanās dante brōk triḡna tīna*, the teeth of your dog are very sharp (L. 146); pl. *sanā* (L. 148); *strīza sanā*, a bitch (L. 147); pl. the same (L. 149). [W. *tsū*, K. *shēr*, G. *shunā*, P. *shūring*, Sh. *shū*, Ksh. *hūn<sup>a</sup>*, Av. *span-*, Skr. *śun-*.]

*sān*, ? postpos. of gen.; *le sān gaṇa put<sup>r</sup>*, his elder son (Par. 25).

*sen* (Leech), a bedstead.

*sansar*, a year; *le myāna dē panzī sansar tē*, the age of my daughter is fifteen years (L. 111); *lētīk sansaragāna chāna khidmat au da kerem*, for so many years I do thy service (Par. 29). [Cf. Ar. *san*.]

*spoghmai* (Leech, *spagmai*), the moon (L. 63). [Psht. *spōgmaī*.]

*spansi* (Leech), thread. [Psht. *spansai*.]

*spāra ga*, mounted; *le ādam kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāka khum spāra ga brichat tōna*, he is seated on the back of a horse under a tree (L. 230). [Psht. *sparēd<sup>a</sup>l*, to ride a horse.]

*spaz* (so also Leech), a sister (L. 50); *myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup> le myāna spazam manas ti*, the son of my uncle is married to my sister (L. 225); *lemas spazunsi le ad<sup>mas</sup> brā kaza ti*, his brother is taller than his sister (L. 231).

[B. *sus*, V. *siusu*, W. *sōs*, G. *sase*, P. *sāz*, Kh. *ispusār*, Gār. *ishpō*, Sh. *sah*, Skr. *svasār-*.]

*sūra* (fem. *surē*), young, small. For examples, see Grammar, p. 278. [Cf. P. *suratala*, Sh. *shūō*, *shudar*, Ksh. *shur<sup>a</sup>*, a child. Cf. also *sūdā* above.]

*surē* (Leech *sūri*), sun; *surē*, the sun; *az surē braḡa ti*, to-day the sun is bright (L. 62). [B. *sū*, W. *sōi*, K. *sūri*, G. *suri*, P. *sūr*, M. *swir*, Gar. *sūr*, Sh. *sūri*, Ksh. *sūrē*.]

*sat*, card. seven (L. 7), (Leech *sath*). [B. *sut*, W. *sōt*, V. *sete*, P. G. K. Sh. Gār, *sat*, Ksh. *sat-*, M. *sāt*, Kh. *sot*.]

*sato* (Leech), card. seventeen.

*satāra*, card. seventeen (L. 10).

*sathan* (Leech), trousers.

*strē*, a woman; *eka strē tē*, there is one woman (L. 52); *le strē myāna khīna tē*, this woman is my wife (L. 53); *braḡa strē*, a good woman (L. 128); *myāna thāna manzum brōk braḡē strē tīna* in my house there are many good women (L. 130).

[B. W. *ishtrī*, K. *istri*, P. *shlikā*, Sh. *chēi*, *chēi*, Ksh. *triy*, Wkh. *strēi*, Skr. *strī*.]

*stōre*, a star; *az brōke store tina*, to-day there are many stars (L. 64). (Psht. *stōrai*.)

*strīza*, female, she-; *strīza sanā*, a bitch (L. 147), bitches (L. 149); *ki chāna mālmatā strīzī khum chi kere*, who wasted thy substance among women (Par. 30); *strīzy* (Leech), a wife; *strīzy ūkh* (Leech), a she-camel; *strīzy tsālī* (Leech), a she-goat. [Cf. *strē*.]

*saw*, *sawa*, all. For examples, see Grammar, p. 279. [Ksh. *sōr*\*, Skr. *sarva*-.]

*sawe* (Leech), a hare. [Psht. *sōe m. sawa f.*]

*sawab*, a cause; *ki sawab ti*, why? (L. 94). [Psht. *sabab*.]

*ti*, verb substantive (L. 158, pres. sg. 3); *tē*, *tim*, *tima*, *tina*, *tis*, *tiza*. For examples of all these forms, see Grammar, pp. 287, 292, and 294.

[G. *thana*, Gār. M. *thū*, he is. Cf. Skr. *sthita*-.]

*to*, *tu*, *te*, *tē*, thou; *tā*, *tao*, *chāna*, *chānam*. For examples of all these forms, see Grammar, p. 281.

[B. W. K. Kh. Sh. *tu*, Gār. M. *tū*, P. *tō*, Ksh. *ts<sup>h</sup>*, thou; Ksh. *chyōn*\*, Gār. *chhā*, thy.]

*thā*, put thou; *le zīn kuz<sup>ra</sup> dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227).

[Sh. *tam*, I do; Ksh. *thāwun*, to place; Skr.  $\sqrt{dhā}$ -, or  $\sqrt{sthāp}$ -, put.]

*thān*, a house (L. 67); *chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is good (L. 22); *lemo thān sura ti*, his house is small (L. 28); *le thān malas ti*, this is the house of the father (L. 102); *braḍa adamas thān bōgha ti*, the house of a good man is near (L. 120);

*thāna*; *myāna thāna manzum brōk bradē strē tina*, there are many good women in my house (L. 130); *chāna mala thāna manzum*, in thy father's house (L. 223); *myāna thāna manzum*, in my house (L. 226); *myāna thāna-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than mine (L. 133).

*thānasi*; *khā thānasi bōgha ō*, when he came near the house (Par. 25); *au az thānasi ēma*, I come to the house to-day (L. 80);

*thānān*; *sawa thānān-ma chāna thān braḍa ti*, thy house is better than all houses (L. 134).

[Psht., Lnd. *thān*, a cattle-stall; Skr. *sthāna*-.]

*tekai* (Leech), a scabbard. [Psht. *tēkai*.]

*taksīm*, partition; *lā māla taksīm kere*, he divided the property (Par. 12). (Psht. *taqsīm*.)

*tānu*, own (=Hindī *apnā*). For examples, see Grammar, p. 286.

[W. G. *tanu*, Gār. *tanī*, own; P. *tanik*, Kh. *tan*, M. *tā*, Sh. *tomō*, Ksh. *pāna*, self; Skr. *ātman*-, self.]

*tōna*, under; *le ādam kuz<sup>ra</sup> dāka khum spāra ga brichat tona*, he is seated on a horse under a tree (L. 230).

*tandr* (Leech), a thunderbolt. [Psht. *tandar*.]



*tandrai* (Leech), a mouse.

*tre*, *trà*, three (L. 3); *tre dē*, three daughters (L. 115); *tre bē*, sixty (L. 12); *tre bian dah*, seventy (L. 12).

[B. K. *treh*, W. *trē*, Sh. *chēi*, P. *hlē*, G. *hlē*, Kh. *troi*, Ksh. *tr<sup>h</sup>*.]  
*tre* (Leech), salt.

*tro*, thirteen (L. 10; so Leech).

✓*tar-*; *tare*, bind thou; *dāma khum tare*, bind (him) with a rope (L. 236).  
 [Psht. *tar<sup>al</sup>*.]

*taraf*, direction; *mala tarafe ū*, he came in the direction of his father (Par. 20).  
 [Psht. *taraf*.]

*trighna*, sharp; *chāna sanās dante brōk trighna tina*, your dog's teeth are very sharp (L. 146). [Cf. Psht. *trikh*, bitter; but Skr. *tikshṇa-*, sharp.]

*trikht* (Leech), bitter. [Psht. *trikh*.]

*trōr*, an uncle; *myāna trōras put<sup>r</sup>*, the son of my uncle (L. 225). [Cf. Psht. *trōr*, an aunt; but *trah*, an uncle. Possibly there is a mistake in the original.]

*tarwalī* (Leech), a sword. [Cf. H. *talwār*, *tarwār*; Psht. *tūra*.]

*tattā* (Leech), hot. [H. *tāt*; cf. Psht. *tōd*.]

*tsabar* (Leech), cloth [? misprint for *tsadar*; cf. Psht. *tsādar*.]

*tsauda*, fourteen (L. 10). Leech, *tsondū*.

*tsuk* (Leech), little; *tsuk<sup>a</sup> daze pas*, after a few days (Par. 13). [Cf. Psht. *tsō*.]

*tsakal* (?), a field; *le sān gāna put<sup>r</sup> tsakalān manzum wā*, his eldest son was in the fields (Par. 25); *le adam tānu tsakalānsi prēgī*, that man sent (him) to his fields (Par. 15).

*tsukzara*, but (L. 96).

*tsālī*, a she-goat (L. 151); pl. *tsālē* (L. 152); *tsālī-tsindar*, a kid (Par. 29); *strīzy tsālī* (Leech), a she-goat. [Cf. Psht. *chēlai*, Gār. *chēl*, M. *sāl*.]

*tsimbar* (Leech *tsimbar*), iron (L. 44). [Bur. *chōmar*.]

*tsinda*, a kid (L. 151); cf. *tsālī-tsindar*, s. v. *tsālī*; *bīra tsinda* (Leech), a he-goat. [? Cf. B. *chō*, W. *chū*.]

*tsondū* (Leech), see *tsauda*.

*tsindar*, see *tsālī* and *tsinda*.

*tsanzuwā*, a cock (the bird) (L. 72).

✓*tsar-*, graze (cattle); *le adam prēgī wrani tsarai*, that man sent him to feed sheep (Par. 15); *le ādam tāna* (? *tānu*) *māl brekhta khāra khum tsarū ti*, he is grazing his cattle on the top of the hill (L. 229). [Psht. *tsaraw<sup>al</sup>*, to graze; W. K. Gār. Sh. ✓*char-*, Ksh. ✓*tsār-*, M. ✓*sār-*, Av. Skr. ✓*char-*.]

*tsir*, asking; *lemas tsir kere*, he asked (Par. 26).

*tsor* (Leech), four, see *tsawor*.

*tsat* (Leech), the back. [Cf. Psht. *tsat*, the nape of the neck.]

*tsawor*, four (Leech *tsor*) (L. 4); *tsawor bē*, eighty (L. 12); *tsawor bian dah*, ninety (L. 12).

[B. *shto*, W. *shtā*, P. Sh. *chār*, G. *chūr*, Kh. Gār. *chōr*, Ksh. *tsōr*, M. *saūr*, K. *chau*, Av. *chathwārō*, Skr. *chatur-*.]

*tsiya*, put ye; *lema asto manzum angur tsiya, pade manzum panā tsiya*, put ye a ring on his hand, put ye shoes on his feet (Par. 22).

[Cf. G. *antsau*, put ye.]

*wā*, *wā*, he was, *we*, *wāma*, *wāna*, *wāz*, *wāza*. For examples of all these forms, see Grammar, pp. 288 and 295.

[Cf. Psht. *wu*, he was.]

*wā* (Leech), water. See *wā*.

*wakt*; *mē suro wāma lema wakta khum*, I was small at that time (L. 162); *to suro wāz jango wakta manzum*, at the time of fighting thou wast small (L. 163); *le adam dūr wa galiz wakta khum*, that man was away at the time of theft (L. 164). [Psht. *waqt*.]

*wāma*, see *wa*.

*wrani*, sheep; *prēgē wrani tsarai*, sent (him) to feed sheep (Par. 15); *wranin khō*, ? the food of the sheep (Par. 16).

[Cf. Psht. *wrai*, a lamb; Ōr. *wrai*, a sheep.]

*wrinde* or *urinde*, in *asta wrinde (urinde)*, ? he embraced (Par. 20).

*waza*, adv. down (L. 88); postpos. under, *brichat waza*, under a tree (L. 230).

*wāz*, *wāza*, see *wa*.

*yaya* (Leech), a bear (the animal). [Cf. Psht. *yag*, a bear, *yaga*, a she-bear. Possibly Leech's *yaya* is a misprint.]

*zabzalū* (Leech), an earthquake. (Psht. *zalzala*. Possibly Leech's word is a misprint.)

*zhibba* (Leech), the tongue. [Psht. *zhiba*.]

*zam* (in *bazam*), see ✓ *bo*.

*zemindār*, a cultivator (L. 58). [Psht.]

*zmarrai* (Leech), a tiger. [Psht. *zmarai*.]

*zīn*, a saddle; *le parāna kuz<sup>a</sup>ras zīn myāna thāna manzum*, the saddle of the white horse (is) in my house (L. 226); *le zīn kuz<sup>a</sup>ra dāk khum thā*, put the saddle on the horse's back (L. 227). [Psht. *zīn*.]

*zav* (Leech), barley. [Cf. H. *jau*; Skr. *yava-*.]

*zyad* (Leech), yellow; brass. (Cf. Psht. *ziyar*, with both meanings.)



## GILGITI SHINĀ.

Although the account of Shinā given in the pages of the Survey was only published in 1919, it had been prepared several years previously. It was based on materials which, while they were the best available at the time, were not always accurate or complete. During the interval that elapsed between its preparation and its publication no further materials came within my reach, but since then the language has been made the object of serious and detailed study by Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. R. Lorimer, C.I.E., who was Political Agent at Gilgit from 1920 to 1924<sup>1</sup>. To him I owe a heavy debt of gratitude for a quantity of material (including a complete grammar) which he has from time to time most kindly sent me. These necessitated such heavy corrections in the pages of the Survey devoted to Gilgiti Shinā, that I have thought it best to rewrite the whole section as follows. In these pages, the numerous examples have been taken bodily from Colonel Lorimer's grammar, and I would here express my thanks for his permission to utilize them in this manner:—

**I. PRONUNCIATION.**—Colonel Lorimer wrote his Shinā words according to the system of spelling introduced by the International Phonetic Association. This is far more accurate than the somewhat rough and ready system followed in the Survey, and takes account of minute differences of sound which hitherto I have not attempted to distinguish. For the sake of uniformity, I have transliterated his Shinā words into the Survey system, and in so doing, I have more than once been compelled to represent two different letters of his transcription by one letter in mine<sup>2</sup>. If, in doing this, some of my spellings are inaccurate, it will be understood that the fault is mine, not his. With this understanding I proceed to explain the pronunciation of Shinā.

Besides the usual pairs of vowels, *a* (the sound of which fluctuates between that of the *a* in 'America', and that of the *u* in 'but') and *ā*, *e* and *ē*, *o* and *ō*, *u* and *ū* we have also *à* and *è*. The letter *à* indicates the sound of the *a* in the German word 'Mann', or the short sound corresponding to the long *a* in 'father', and *è* that of *è* in the French word 'père'. These two vowels are often uncertain in their pronunciation. The vowel *à* is quite often sounded as *a*, as in *àsh* or *ash*, today; and *è* is often sounded as *e*, as in *chèi*, or *chei*, a woman; *jàbè-jo*, from property, but *jap* (nom. sing.), property. In the following pages I shall mark *à* and *è* only when I am certain that these sounds are correct. In other cases, I shall write *a* and *e*. In addition to these I represent by *ä* the sound of the *a* in 'cat', which is occasionally heard, as, for instance, in the word *ächhi* or *ächhi*, an eye. Similarly *ö* represents the sound of the *o* in 'on', which occurs in *chôn*, leisure, and a few other words. There are several diphthongs. The commonest is *ai*, which has nearly the sound of *y* in 'fly'. It is sometimes pronounced like *ei*, and is so written by some authorities on the language. General Biddulph represents it by *eyi*. The diphthong *au* is sounded like the *ow* of 'how'. The letters *oi* in *oiki*, the termination of the infinitive,

<sup>1</sup> While these pages were passing through the press, there was published Dr. T. Grahame Bailey's very full and complete 'Grammar of the Shina (Shinā) Language', (London, Royal Asiatic Society, 1924). Unfortunately its appearance was too late for me to make use of it.

<sup>2</sup> For instance, I represent both Colonel Lorimer's *ə* and his *a* by *a*, his *i* and his *ɪ* by *i*, and his *u* and his *ʊ* by *u*.



do not indicate a diphthong, the two vowels being separately sounded, as in *thōiki*, pronounced *thō-iki*, to do.

The sounds represented by the letters *u* and *o* are often interchanged. Thus, *dēgu* or *dēgo*, he gave. Final vowels, especially *è* and *e*, are very commonly elided. Thus, *masè*, *mase*, or *mas*, by me; *àshpusè* or *àshpus*, the horse; *guṭèro*, *guṭèru*, or *guṭèr*, in a house; *dījèṭè*, *dījèṭe*, or *dījèṭ*, to a daughter.

As regards consonants, the most prominent peculiarity is the frequency with which sounds which in India proper are aspirated are here aspirated so slightly that the fact is by some writers not shown in writing. Examples are *mukh* (sometimes written *muk*), a face, Hindōstānī *mukh*; *khōiki* (sometimes written *kōiki*), to eat, H. *khānā*; *khōjōiki* (*kojōiki*), to ask, H. *khōjnā*, to seek; *likhōiki* (*likōiki*), H. *likhnā*, to write; *thōiki* (*tōiki*), to do; *sāṭi*, with, H. *sāth*. The sonant consonants *g*, *j*, *ḍ*, *ḍ*, and *b* are indeed, as in other Dardic languages, never aspirated at all. Thus, *bāgo*, a share, H. *bhāg*; *mājā*, among, H. *mājh*.

The fricative sound *f* is not uncommon, as in *bafūr*, ibex-down; *lafā*, a pace; *nifaiōiki*, to arrive. It does not appear to be used as an initial, but the aspirate *ph* is generally sounded like *f* with or without a slight *p*-sound preceding it, as in *ṽfāl* (or *fāl*) *thōiki*, to throw; *ṽfatū* (or *fatu*), afterwards; *ṽfunar*, a flower; *ṽfitik*, vexed, and many others. The sound of the *th* of 'think' does not occur at all, and that of 'this,' as well as the *kh* and *gh* corresponding to the Arabic *خ* and *غ*, respectively, do not occur except in borrowed words.

There are four true cerebral sounds in Shinā. These are represented by *ṣh*, *ḥ*, *j* (or *ṣh*), and *ḍ* (or *r*). The letter *ṣh* is sounded like a strong Indian cerebral *ṣ* *sha*, and similarly *ḍ* (or *r*) is sounded nearly as in India. The letters *ḥ* and *j* are sounded by attempting to pronounce *ch* and *j*, respectively, with the tip of the tongue curled back so as to come in contact with the highest part of the roof of the mouth. Former writers often represented *ḥ* by *tr* and *j* by *jr*, and accordingly these sounds will often be found so spelt in the specimens of Shinā dialects on pp. 186ff. of Vol. VIII, Pt. ii. But such signs in no way represent the sounds of these letters, which are pure cerebrals. When the letter *n* is in close proximity to a cerebral letter, it itself becomes cerebralized to *ṇ*, and is then pronounced as in North-West India. Such a cerebralization occurs in the word 'Shinā' itself, in which *n* has become *ṇ* owing to the proximity of the true cerebral *ṣh*.

The sounds represented by the letters *t* and *d* are not dental, as in India, but are alveolar, as in English. In some words these sounds are post-alveolar, but, in such cases, they are certainly not cerebral. Natives of India, when transcribing these post-alveolars, write them as cerebrals. In the cases in which I have noted them, I have indicated the sound by putting a dot under them, as in *ṭṭēgo*, he brought; *baḍo* or *baṛo*, great; but it must not therefore be assumed that the sound is so distinctly cerebral as in India proper. Judging from the specimens received by me, when an Indian tries to write Shinā in the Persian alphabet he is uncertain as to how he should represent the sounds of these Shinā post-alveolars, sometimes writing them as dentals and sometimes as cerebrals. For instance a writer in transcribing a Shinā passage for me had to write the word *gōṭ*, a house, on two occasions. In one place he wrote *گوت* and in the other *گوت*. This was quite natural, as no Indian alphabet has any character



accurately indicating these alveolar and post-alveolar sounds. In the same way it will be found that other authorities differ as to whether, *e.g.*, a word should be written with *t* or *d* or with *ṭ* or *ḍ*.

*B* usually becomes *p*, when it finds itself at the end of a word. Thus the word for 'property' in the Parable is \**jab*-, with an ablative singular *jàbè-jo*. But the nominative singular is *jap*, not *jab*, because the *b* is here final. So, the *Shinā* word corresponding to *ṣāhib*, is *sāip*, not *sāib*. Similarly *d*, when final, becomes *t*. Thus we have a genitive *dud-è*, of milk, but the nominative singular is *dut*, not *dud*.

**II. NOUNS.**—*Gender.*—There are two genders, masculine and feminine. Many masculine nouns end in *-o*, the corresponding feminine termination being *-z̄*. Thus, *pōḥo*, a grandson; *pōḥz̄*, a granddaughter: *dādo*, a grandfather; *dādz̄*, a grandmother: *mālo*, a father; *māz̄*, a mother (also used to mean 'a mother's sister'). Sex is, however, generally indicated by different words, as in *bābo*, a father; *āje* and *mā*, a mother: *āshpo*, a horse; *bām*, a mare: *dōno*, a bull; *gào*, a cow: *jā*, a brother; *sà*, a sister; and so on. Some nouns indicate gender by prefixing *bīro*, male, and *sonḥz̄*, female. Thus, *bīro shū*, a dog; *sonḥz̄ shū*, a bitch.

*Number.*—The nominative plural of most nouns ending in a vowel ends in *è*. Some nouns ending in a consonant, especially when feminine, form their plural in *è*, but others, especially masculines, in *z̄*.

Many nouns of relationship form their plurals in *-ārè* or *-rè*. Thus,—

	Plural.
<i>jā</i> , a brother.	<i>jārè</i> .
<i>sà</i> , a sister.	<i>saiārè</i> or <i>sēārè</i> .
<i>dī</i> , a daughter.	<i>dijārè</i> or <i>dishārè</i> .
<i>gyèn</i> or <i>grèn</i> , a wife.	<i>gyinārè</i> or <i>grinārè</i> .
<i>dādz̄</i> , a grandmother.	<i>dadiārè</i> or <i>dadārè</i> .
<i>shāṣh</i> , a mother-in-law.	<i>shāṣhārè</i> .
<i>ṛfipī</i> , a paternal aunt.	<i>ṛfapiārè</i> .
<i>nūsh</i> , a daughter-in-law.	<i>nūjārè</i> .
<i>jājè</i> , a sister-in-law.	<i>jajārè</i> .

The word *pūḥ*, a son, is quite irregular, its plural being *dārè*. Other irregular plurals are:—

	Plural.
<i>hanè</i> , an egg.	<i>hanèjè</i> .
<i>dala</i> , a water-channel.	<i>dalèjè</i> or <i>daljè</i> .
<i>bār</i> , a load.	<i>berz̄</i> .
<i>dār</i> , a door.	<i>dārz̄</i> .
<i>barào</i> , a husband.	<i>beràkul</i> .
<i>barīsh</i> , a year.	<i>barījz̄</i> .
<i>shū</i> , a dog.	<i>shūz̄</i> or <i>shūwz̄</i> .

*Case.*—There are very few variations in the declension of nouns, although the different terminations have each variant forms. The case terminations are as follows. The Accusative is the same in form as the Nominative:—

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. and Acc. ..., <i>o</i> , <i>u</i> .	- <i>è</i> , - <i>ī</i> (see above).
Agent. - <i>s(è)</i> .	- <i>s(è)</i> .
Oblique. - <i>è</i> .	- <i>o</i> , - <i>u</i> .
Gen. - <i>è</i> .	- <i>o</i> , - <i>u</i> .
Dat. - <i>t(è)</i> .	- <i>t(è)</i> .
Abl. - <i>jo</i> , - <i>ju</i> .	- <i>jo</i> , - <i>ju</i> .
Loc. I. - <i>r(o)</i> .	- <i>r(o)</i> .
Loc. II. - <i>ch</i> , - <i>j</i> .	- <i>ch</i> , - <i>j</i> .

It will be seen that there are several forms for each case. In each instance the most usual form is given first. The use of the others depends partly on the personal equation of the speaker; and partly on the swing of the sentence; but in the nominative singular, while many nouns take *o* or *i*, others have no termination at all. When a termination ends in *è*, *e* is often substituted.

In the terminations -*s(è)* of the Agent, -*t(è)* of the Dative, and -*r(o)* of the Locative I., the final *e* or *o* is frequently dropped, so that the usual terminations are -*s*, -*t*, and -*r*, respectively. So, the final -*è* or *e* of the Oblique singular is often omitted.

The termination of the Agent case is added to the Nominative. The Oblique case is really only the genitive put to a special use. The terminations of the Dative and Ablative are added to the Oblique Case, so that they usually appear as -*èt* and -*èjo*, respectively, in the singular, and as -*ot* (or -*ut*) and -*ojo*, respectively, in the plural. The Locative I. case takes either *è* or *a* in the singular, and usually *u* in the plural, so that we get -*èr* or -*ar* for the singular, and -*ur* for the plural. The Locative II. generally takes *i* in the singular, so that we get -*ich* or -*ij*. In the plural the termination is added to the oblique case, so that we get -*och*, -*oj*, -*uch*, -*uj*.

The Locative I. has the meaning of 'in,' and the Locative II. has the meaning of 'on', with, of course, in each case derivative meanings.

It will be remembered that the vowels *o* and *u* are often interchanged. We have an example of this in the word *gōt*, a house, which becomes *gut*- in all cases except the nominative-accusative and agent singular. In other respects it is regular. Thus:—

Singular.	Plural.
Nom.-Acc. <i>gōt</i> , a house.	<i>gutī</i> , houses.
Agent. <i>gōtsè</i> , a house.	<i>gutīs</i> , houses.
Oblique. <i>gutè</i> .	<i>gutō</i> .
Genitive. <i>gutè</i> , of a house.	<i>gutō</i> , of houses.
Dative. <i>gutèt</i> , to a house.	<i>gutut</i> , to houses.
Ablative. <i>gutèjo</i> , from a house.	<i>gutujo</i> , from houses.
Locative I. <i>gutèr</i> , in a house.	<i>gutur</i> , in houses.
Locative II. <i>gutich</i> , on a house.	<i>gutuj</i> , on houses.

In the above I have given only the most commonly used forms. The other terminations given above can also be used.



If a noun ends in *o*, there are a few irregularities. Thus :—

Nom.-Acc.	<i>manūjo</i> , a man.	<i>manūjè</i> , men.
Agent.	<i>manūjus</i> , a man.	<i>manūjès</i> , men.
Oblique.	<i>manūjè</i> .	<i>manūjo</i> , <i>manūju</i> .
Genitive.	<i>manūjè</i> , of a man.	<i>manūjo</i> , of men.
Dative.	<i>manūjèt</i> , to a man.	<i>manūjot</i> , <i>manūjut</i> , to men.
Ablative.	<i>manūjèjo</i> , from a man.	<i>manūjojo</i> , <i>manūjujo</i> , from men.
Locative I.	<i>manūjèr</i> , in a man.	<i>manūjur</i> , in men.
Locative II.	<i>manūjich</i> , on a man.	<i>manūjoj</i> , <i>manūjuj</i> , on men.

The following are examples of other nouns in the nominative and oblique cases. It will be observed that some present slight irregularities.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nominative.	Oblique.	Nominative.	Oblique.
<i>sà</i> , a sister, f.	<i>saiè</i>	<i>saiārè</i>	<i>saiāro</i> .
<i>jā</i> , a brother, m.	<i>jawè</i>	<i>jārè</i>	<i>jāro</i> .

(And so other nouns of relation in the plural as described above.)

<i>gà</i> , a valley-river, m.	<i>gaiè</i>	<i>gaiè</i>	<i>gaiyo</i> .
<i>bādshā</i> , a king, m.	(gen.) <i>bādshāè</i> (but dat. <i>bādshāt</i> )	<i>bādshaiè</i>	<i>bādshāo</i> .

<i>pā</i> , a foot, m.	<i>pāè</i>	<i>paiè</i>	<i>pāwo</i> .
------------------------	------------	-------------	---------------

(There are two different declensions of nouns in *ā*.)

<i>bālī</i> , rope, f.	<i>bālī</i>	<i>bālè</i>	<i>bālyo</i> .
<i>tarī</i> , a polo-ball, f.	<i>tarī</i>	<i>tarè</i>	<i>tarō</i> .

(There are also two declensions of nouns in *ī*.)

<i>mūlaiī</i> , a girl, f.	<i>mūlaiè</i>	<i>mūlaiè</i>	<i>mūlao</i> .
<i>dī</i> , a daughter, f.	<i>dījè</i>	<i>dījārè</i>	<i>dījāro</i> .

(See the nouns of relationship above for the plural.)

<i>ʔfīchū</i> , a mosquito.	<i>ʔfīchè</i>	<i>ʔfīchè</i>	<i>ʔfīcho</i> .
<i>darū</i> , big game.	<i>darūè</i>	...	...

(There are also two declensions of nouns in *ū*.)

<i>sū</i> , a needle, f.	<i>sūè</i>	<i>sūè</i>	<i>sūo</i> .
<i>shū</i> , a dog, m.	<i>shūè</i>	<i>shūwī</i> or <i>shūī</i>	<i>shūo</i> .
<i>sào</i> , a bridge.	<i>sàwè</i>	<i>sauwè</i>	<i>sauwo</i> .
<i>barào</i> , a husband, m.	<i>beràwè</i>	<i>beràkul</i>	<i>beràkulo</i> .

(This word is irregular in both numbers.)

Most nouns ending in consonants are regular, such as :—

<i>mārōch</i> , a mulberry, f.	<i>mārōchè</i>	<i>mārōchè</i>	<i>mārōcho</i> .
<i>ʔfunar</i> , a flower, m.	<i>ʔfunarè</i>	<i>ʔfunarè</i>	<i>ʔfunaro</i> .

Irregular is :—

<i>dar</i> , a door.	<i>dārè</i>	<i>dārī</i>	<i>dāro</i> .
----------------------	-------------	-------------	---------------

See also the irregular plurals given above, on p. 330.

We now proceed to deal with the various cases in greater detail.

The *Accusative* is always the same in form as the nominative. This gives rise to no difficulties when a noun in the accusative is the object of a transitive verb, for, in that case, the subject is always put into the case of the Agent. Examples are :—

*miṣṭṭè miṣṭṭè ʳfunarè Yūsufèṭ dēnen*, (they) give fine flowers of many kinds to Joseph.

*mas* (agent case) *taī dī tōm pūḥṭṭè bēchumus*, I want your daughter (as a wife) for my son.

The *Agent* case<sup>1</sup> plays a more important part in Šiṇā than in Indo-Aryan languages. In them the subject of a transitive verb is put into the agent case only when the verb is in one of the tenses derived from the past participle. In Gilgiti Šiṇā,<sup>2</sup> on the contrary, the subject of a transitive verb is put into the agent case in whatever tense (even the present or future) that the verb may be. In this respect, Šiṇā agrees with the Tibetan spoken to its east. But, assuming that this case in Šiṇā is an agent, as in India proper (which is not yet proved), all memory of the fact seems to have disappeared, and, so far as meaning goes, it is treated as a nominative, and the verb agrees with it in gender, number, and person, and is not put into the third person as in India. Thus, we have *mas damus*, I give; *tus dēino*, thou givest; *bādshās dēin*, the king gives; *sās dēin*, the sister gives; and so on. The termination of this case is *-sè*, *-se*, or *-s*. The last is only used when the nominative ends in a vowel. Thus, we have *pūḥsè*, not *pūḥs*, from *pūḥ*, a son. But, in the plural, as the nominative *dārè* ends as a vowel, we may have *dārèsè*, *dārèse*, or *dārès*.

This case is used not only with the finite tenses of a verb, but also with participles and other non-finite forms. Thus :—

*khūksè khē*, *fat thītuk khē tushum-sik*, *kōs rèsèṭ nēi dēinis*, 'the pig(s) having eaten, I eating what-is-left-over would be satisfied,' (and) no one used to give to him.

The *Genitive* singular is given above as ending in *-è* or *-e*, as in *guṭè* (or *guṭe*), of a house; but this termination varies with different speakers. Sometimes it is heard ending in *-ē*, *-ēi*, or *-aii*, or in various intermediate sounds. Examples are :—

*guṭè kūṭ*, the wall of the house.

*guṭēr shēō āshpēi tilèn han*, in the house is the saddle of the white horse.

*hèṭè èk hēṭewālè-jo*, from a shopkeeper of the village.

The *Dative* is formed by adding *-ṭè* or *-ṭe*, usually reduced to *ṭ*, to the oblique case. Thus, *guṭèṭè* or *guṭèṭ*, to the house; *guṭuṭè* or *guṭuṭ*, to the houses. So :—

*chuno pūḥsè bābèṭ rēgu*, the younger son said to the father.

*dūr kūyèkèṭè gōu*, he went to a far country.

The *Ablative* is formed by adding *jo* or *ju* to the oblique case. Thus :—*daljè-jo waii nikhalè*, draw water from the irrigation channel. So *saiè-jo jigū*, taller than the sister; *hēṭewālè-jo*, (bought) from a shopkeeper; *shikārè-jo fatu*, behind the fort.

<sup>1</sup> I have, in the above paradigm, given an agent case to *gōṭ*, a house. This form, in the instance of this word, is necessarily hypothetical; for 'house' can hardly be the subject of a transitive verb.

<sup>2</sup> In the Šiṇā of Astōr, Gurez, Drās, and Dāh-Hanu. and, to a certain extent, in that of Chilas, there are two agent cases. One is used as in Gilgiti Šiṇā, but only for the subject of a verb in a tense not formed from the past participle. The other is used for the subject of a verb in a tense formed from the past participle. The use, therefore, of this second form of the agent case is more like the use of the agent case in Hindōstānī and other Indian languages. See Vol. VIII, Pt. ii, pp. 187 and 211.



The *First Locative* is formed by adding *ro* as explained on p. 331. The final vowel is usually dropped, so that the termination is generally *-èr* or *-ar* in the singular, and *-ur* in the plural. This termination is probably a contraction of the postposition *aru* or *àru*, in, inside. Thus, *guṭè-ro* or *guṭè-r*, or *guṭar*, in the house; *guṭu-r*, in the houses. So:—

*ē kūyèr kūri kōner pōlo*, in that country there arose a violent famine.

*anu shakar waiur bilōkun*, this sugar is to be melted in water.

*anusè àçhhiur fuk pōlun*, he has cataract in his eyes.

The *Second Locative* is indicated by the termination *-j* or *-ch*. It is usually preceded by *i* in the singular, and by *u* or *o* in the plural. Thus:—

*chīshè cherūj* (nom. *cherū*) *gyē*, having gone up on to the top of the mountain.

*àshpich fāl bīgas*, I mounted the horse.

*àshpich tīlèn dè*, put the saddle on the horse.

*sumich fat han*, it is lying on the ground.

*bādshāè hukemich*, on the king's command.

This termination is probably a contraction of the postposition, *ajè* (see below), but is sometimes used with it. Thus we may have *mèçhich* or *mèçhich ajè* or *mèçh ajè*, all meaning 'on the table,' much as we should say 'up on the table.' Similarly, *tèshij ajè*, on the roof.

The *Suffix of Unity*. If *k* is added to a noun, it gives the force of an indefinite article. It is generally preceded by the vowel *è*, but if the noun ends in *o*, this is simply changed to *u*. The noun with this suffix is then declined like an ordinary noun ending in a consonant. Thus, *kūi*, country, *kūyèk* (for *kūièk*), a country, *kūyèkè*, of a country, *dūr kūyèkèt gōu*, he went to a far country. The noun may also be preceded by the indefinite pronoun *ko*, some, or by the numeral *èk*, one, as in *manūjo*, man; *manūjuk*, a man; *ko manūjakaii* (or *èk mushākè*) *dū dārè àsil*, of a certain man there were two sons. As another example of a noun ending in *o*, we may take *àshpo*, horse; *àshpuk*, a horse. This *k* sometimes has the force of the definite article, as in *mushà-k*, the man; *thītu-k*, the thing done.

This suffix is not used only with nouns substantive. It is found added to the indefinite pronoun *ko*, anyone, whoever, as in *kouk*. It probably also accounts for the final *k* in *jèk*, anything, something, and is even attached to the verb *han*, is, in the phrase *mai jek hanuk ò thaii akī han*, whatever is mine is thine.

It is sometimes used with nouns in the plural, and then indicates a group or body, as in *du shalak shadari àshpār*, (a body of) two hundred mounted followers. Here the suffix is added to *shal*, a hundred. Similarly, we have *daièk*, a decade, and *maiārək*, a single game animal, but *maiārèk*, a herd of such animals.

Other case-relations are indicated by postpositions, of which the following are the principal:—

*ajè* or *aji*, on, upon, above. It is added to the oblique case, but the final vowel of this is usually elided. Thus, *thai kalam mèçh' aji fat han*, thy pen is lying on the table. As pointed out above, this postposition is often used in conjunction with the second locative.

*gī*, *gē*, *gini*, or *gīni*, by means of, with (in an instrumental sense). It is used with the accusative, which, as we have seen, is the same in form as the

nominative. Thus, *charūtus ajōni chēlak-gi mā sharminda tharēgo*, the thief has made me ashamed by an extraordinary trick; *sūncho hūwo-gi*, with a sincere heart; *mas tu jūk-gini shidam*, I will beat you with a stick; *tsirao-gini jēkur thōiki*, to do the hair with a razor, i.e. to shave.

*kach* or *kachi*, near. It takes the oblique case, and closely corresponds in its use to the Hindī *pās*. Thus, *ēk mās tom jamāatē-kach Haiabān baiyēn*, Haiabān remains with his wife for a month; *uthēi tom mālē kachi bujum*, having arisen, I will go near my father.

*kār*, *kārtē*, *kāryo*, or *kāri*, for, for the sake of. It takes the oblique case, and corresponds to the Hindōstānī (*kē*) *wāstē*. Thus, *khūki charerōikē-kār*, (sent him) to feed swine; *anu sababē-kār*, for this reason; *anēsē-kāri*, on this account. With this postposition, the final vowel of the oblique case is usually indistinctly pronounced, and may sound as *a* or *i*, as in *wēa-kār gōun*, he has gone for water; *anu kōm siçhōiki-kār mas mash thamus*, I am making practice in order to learn this work.

*kir*, beneath, below, under; *kirṭē*, to below; *kiro* or *kīro*, from under. Both these take the oblique case. Thus, *o tumē-kir*, under that tree; *junēk batē-kīro nikhāto*, a snake came out from under the stone.

*majā* (stress accent on the final syllable), in the middle, between, in; *majā-jo* or *majnē-jo*, from among, from in. These take the oblique case, but the final vowel *ē* of that case is apt to be sounded as *a*. Thus, *Nagir bodo ʔfātī gāēkē-majā han*, Nagir is (situated) in a very narrow valley; *sandūkē majnē-jo māi pēzār nikhālē*, get my shoes out of the box.

*muçḥhō*, before, in front of, ahead of (both of time and place). Except as stated below, it takes the ablative, as in *ma-jo muçḥho wato*, he came before me; *ārū waiōikē-ju muçḥho dārē-jī dang dang thē*, before coming in knock at the door. When the sense is 'in front of,' i.e. 'in or into the presence of' (equivalent to the Hindōstānī *sāmnē*), it takes the oblique case, as in *ma-muçḥho wato*, he came before me, i.e. into my presence.

*ʔfatū* or *fatū*, after, behind (both of time and place). It usually takes the ablative, but sometimes the oblique. Thus, *kēsē shūo tu-jo ʔfatū wāan*, whose boy comes behind thee?; *āpē dēzē-jo ʔfatū*, after a few days.

*sātī*, *sāatī*, or *sātī*, with, in company with. It takes the oblique case, but the final vowel *ē* of that case often tends to become *o*. Thus, *ma-sātī wā*, come with me; *ko āstōn lōlyo āshpo-sātī yēr gōun*, which groom has gone on with the chestnut horse?

In addition to the *Instrumental* formed by adding *gi* or *gini*, etc., a few nouns form an instrumental with the aid of the suffixes *-o* for the singular and *-ā* for the plural. Thus, *ro Mīr Sāipē shadarē hatē-jo turo* (or *turiā*) *shiditun*, he has been beaten by the Mīr Sāhib's servant with a whip (or with whips). This form occurs only with certain nouns, and is rare. Compare *kāryo*, for the sake of; *kiro*, from below; and *ajonō*, from above.

*Adjectives*.—Adjectives ending in *o* (and nearly all do so) form the feminine singular in *ī*, and the plural of both genders in *ē*. An adjective agrees with its qualified noun in gender and number. The final vowel is apt to be slurred over to *a*, and this



makes it difficult to say whether there is any agreeing in case, to the extent of having an oblique form. The final vowel of the adjective is sometimes dropped altogether before another vowel, but this is not very common, except that it may always occur before the abbreviated forms 'an, 'un, 'in for *han* or *hun*, he is, and *hin*, she is. Thus, *miṣṭṭ' 'un*, for *miṣṭṭo hun*, he is good; *miṣṭṭ' 'in*, for *miṣṭṭi hin*, she is good.

An adjective, when used attributively, precedes the noun it qualifies. As an exception, we may note the fact that the word *būto*, all, frequently follows its noun, as in *jak būtè hairān bēinēn*, all the people become astonished; *bè būtè*, we all (agent *bè būtēs*).

Comparison is effected by putting the noun with which comparison is made in the ablative, as in *anè mēch rēsè-jo uthalī hin*, this table is higher than that. The superlative is made with the aid of the ablative singular of *būto*, all, or of the ablative plural of *būto* with a demonstrative pronoun, or of the ablative plural of the noun with which comparison is made preceded by *būto*. Thus:—

*anu mushā būtè-jo miṣṭṭo hun*, this is the best man.

*anu mushā anī būtu-jo miṣṭṭo hun*, this man is the best of all these.

*anu āshpo būtè āshpu-jo miṣṭṭo hun*, this is the best of all horses.

A list of the principal Numerals will be found in the Standard List of Words and Sentences.

### III. PRONOUNS.—The pronouns of the first and second persons are:—

	I.	Thou.	We.	You.
Nom.-Acc.	<i>mà</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>bè</i>	<i>tso.</i>
Agent.	<i>mas, masè</i>	<i>tus, tusè</i>	<i>bès</i>	<i>tsos, tsus.</i>
Oblique.	<i>ma, mē</i>	<i>tu, tū</i>	<i>asu</i>	<i>tsu, tso.</i>
Genitive.	<i>maī, maii</i>	<i>thai, thaii</i>	<i>asaī, osaii</i>	<i>tsaī, tsaii.</i>
Dative.	<i>maṭè, maṭ</i>	<i>tutè, tuṭ, tūṭ</i>	<i>asut</i>	<i>tsut.</i>
Ablative.	<i>majo</i>	<i>tujo</i>	<i>asujo</i>	<i>tsujo, tsojo.</i>

Examples of these pronouns are:—

*mà bujum*, I will go.

*mà àsh gatal gānus*, I have walked on foot today.

*shilōiki sababich mà sōiki dubumus*, because of the aching I cannot sleep.

*charūtus ajōni chēlak gī mà sharminda tharēgo*, the thief has put me to shame by an extraordinary trick.

*zhèk mōrè-kārtè mà ratēgo*, for what reason did he stop me?

*mas thaī dī tōm pūchēt bèchumus*, I want your daughter (as a wife) for my son.

*maī konāli*, my stick.

*maī chēi āshpè han*, I have three horses.

*Khudaiè-kār maii hālich jāk àtè*, for God's sake take pity on my state.

*anī khachī bām maṭ ginarēguno*, you have made bought to me this worthless mare (i.e. you have made me buy it).

*maṭ lēl nish*, it is not known to me.

*maṭ tōm gōṭ dish dè*, give me a place (i.e. a lodging) in your house.

*ma-jo mūhō wato*, he came before (i.e. ahead of) me.

*mā muḥhō wato*, he came before me (*i.e.* into my presence).

*mā-kār Kashgārè-jo rōs èk miṣṭo ūshpo walerēgun*, he has caused to be got (*i.e.* has obtained) a good horse for me from Kashgar.

*mā-sā<sup>ti</sup> wā*, come with me.

*mā-kach rupaiè nish*, I have no money with me.

*hukam bilī tu-ga wā*, it has been ordered that you also should come.

*mas tu jūk-gīni ṣhidam*, I'll beat you with a stick.

*tu-ga dāsèt harōn*, we shall take you also to the desert.

*tus kachāk gāchēt walēgū*, at what price did you buy it?

*thaī dishēr kos kōm thēi*, who will work in your place?

*thaī katār o sandūkèr hin*, your knife is in the box.

*tuṭ khabar dam*, I will give you information.

*balū mas tuṭ zhèk rēganis*, what did I say to you yesterday?

*tu-jo mā fatakī-ā*, *tu-jo mā ṣheī-ā*, am I balder than you, am I blinder than you?

*lōṣṭai tū-kach wām*, I shall come to you tomorrow.

*hukam bilī bē-ga wōn* (or *tso-ga wā*), it has been ordered that we also should come (or that you also should come).

*akhana ro chhūt bul to*, *bē gyē baiōn* (or *tso gyē baièt*), if he comes late, we shall (or you will) have gone.

*bē-ga tso majā anī dīr hin*, this is the boundary between us and you.

*anē rupaiè tsos āko majā bagā*, divide this money up among yourselves.

There are at least three Demonstrative Pronouns, each of which can be used as a pronoun of the third person. These are *o* and *ro*, both used when the object is remote, and *anu* or *nu*, used when the object referred to is near. *O* and *ro* may therefore be translated 'he,' 'she,' 'it,' or 'that,' and *anu* or *nu* by 'he,' 'she,' 'it,' or 'this.' All three have distinct forms for the feminine only in the nominative-accusative and in the agent singular. In the other cases of the singular, and throughout the plural, there is no distinction of gender. It may be added that, strictly speaking, *o* belongs to the Puniālī dialect. The usual Gilgitī word is *ro*.

As in Indian languages, demonstrative pronouns are sometimes used where we should employ the definite article, as in the sentence *thaī katār o sandūkèr hin*, your knife is in the box. Other examples will be found below.

When these pronouns are used as adjectives, they agree with the noun in gender and number, but do not change for case. In practice, however, the final vowel is often dubious.

The declension of *o*, he, she, it, that, the, is as follows:—

	Singular.	Plural. (Common Gender).
Nominative-Accusative.	masc. <i>o</i> , fem. <i>è, ē</i>	<i>ai</i> .
Agent.	masc. <i>ōs</i> , fem. <i>ēs</i>	<i>aisè</i> .
Oblique.	<i>èsè</i> (comm. gend.)	<i>aino, ainu</i> .
Genitive.	<i>èsè, èsēi</i> , etc.	<i>aino, annēi, ainaii</i> .
Dative.	<i>èsèt</i>	<i>ainotè, ainut</i> .



Ablative.	<i>èsè-ju</i>	<i>aine-ju.</i>
Locative I.	<i>èsèr</i>	<i>ainur.</i>
Locative II.	<i>èsich, èsij.</i>	<i>ainuch, ainuj.</i>

The following are examples of the use of this pronoun :—

- ās natè dē*, he will give dancing (*i.e.* will dance).  
*ōs o kōm akōt thēgun*, he has done that work by himself.  
*èsè gōt gyē*, going to his (*i.e.* another person's, not his own) house.  
*èsè shutēr èk bāzībanak asul*, there was a necklace on her neck.  
*èsè fatū*, after that.  
*èsè aji shūo chivīnēn*, they place the boy on the top of it.  
*aino-mājā èksè rēgo*, one among them said.

In the following the pronoun is used adjectivally :—

(a) Masculine singular :—

- o manūjo ma-muchho walyā*, bring ye that man before me.  
*o tōlā tom kūyē-jo sugōm dē kīr waii bādshāt salām thēn*, the parrot, coming from its own country down through the smoke-hole, says 'salaam' to the king.  
*uskūnīs tom tom guṭē-jo tīkī o mushāt walēnēn*, the relations, each from his own house, bring food for that man.

(b) Feminine singular :—

- mas tēn-akī è chēi tūt shō tharam*, I shall now at once get that woman to accept you.  
*è chēyē shākēr èk kāo asul*, there was a bracelet on the woman's arm.  
*è khēnē-jo anē khēn bosīnēt mas ro nēi pāshīgūnus*, from that time to this time I have not seen him.  
*è kūyēr tamāsha thēnīs*, in that country they were holding festival.  
*è khēnēt taī*, up to that time, up to then.

(c) Plural (common gender) :—

- ai jago-jo o shūo dūr gyē baiyēn*, the lad, going far away from those people, sits down.

The declension of *ro*, he, she, it, that, is as follows :—

	Singular.	Plural. (Common Gender.)
Nominative-Accusative.	masc. <i>ro</i> ; fem. <i>rè</i>	<i>rī.</i>
Agent.	masc. <i>rōs, rōsè</i> ; fem. <i>rèsè</i>	<i>rīs, rīsè.</i>
Oblique.	<i>rèsè</i> (comm. gend.)	<i>rīno, rīnu.</i>
Genitive.	<i>rèsè, rèsēi</i> , etc.	<i>rīno, rīnēi.</i>
Dative.	<i>rèsēt, rèsētè</i>	<i>rīnotè, rīnut, rīnot.</i>
Ablative.	<i>rèsè-jo, -ju</i>	<i>rīnè-ju.</i>
Locative I.	<i>rèsēr, rèsar</i>	<i>rīnur.</i>
Locative II.	<i>rèsich, rèsij</i>	<i>rīnuch, rīnuj.</i>

The following are examples of the use of this pronoun :—

- ro balā Giltē-jo jas bul*, he started off from Gilgit yesterday.  
*balāo-jo ro rogōto han*, he has been ill since yesterday.

*ro ma-jo muchho nifāto*, he arrived before me.  
*ro bōdo hairān bul*, he was much surprised.  
*ma-jo rē jēk bē miṣṭi bilī*, how was she better than I?  
*mas ro nēi pashāgunus*, I have not seen him.  
*ro-ga lip tharēn sugōm dē ajē*, him also he hurled up through the smoke-hole.  
*rē ākō sātī harīgē*, they took her with them.  
*rōs ako-kār bēchin*, he wants it for himself.  
*rōs anu kōm tom iḥṭiār gē thēgo*, he did this on his own authority.  
*tus dēgarēi gāḥ dōiki hano. yā rōs dōiki han*, either you or he must give the price of the sheep.  
*tu pūshigī to, rēs-ga jādu thōik' 'in*, when she sees you, she too will do magic.  
*rēsē āshpo māi āshpē-jo miṣṭo han*, his horse is better than mine.  
*rēsē ēk pūḥak asul*, he had a son.  
*mas rēsē raiōikēt baḥik nēi walumis*, I do not believe what he says (lit. to his saying).  
*rēsē nōm jēk 'an*, what is its name?  
*rēsēt buyēt thē*, explain to him.  
*pōi rūpaiē rēsēt dōik baii*, it will be (necessary) to give five rupees to him.  
*mas rēsēt ho thēgas*, I made a call to him (i. e. I called him).  
*rēsēt (or rēsē-ju) kujē*, ask him.  
*mā rēsē-ju yēr bē gās*, I went on in front of him.  
*'jakun bōt' thē, 'fū thē rēsē-wār*, saying 'may she become an ass,' blow towards her.  
*Khudās sho dashtaii rī kōs haranis*, God best knows who used to take them away.  
*rīs akō-majā jēkēk churi thīgēn*, they have committed some theft among each other.  
*nēi rīno-sātī birga thēn*, they will fight with them again.  
*rīno-fatū rōs-ga hai thē gōṭ wān*, he too, running after them, comes to the house.  
*rīno-majā zid hin*, there is enmity between them.

In the following the pronoun is used adjectivally:—

(a) Masculine singular:—

*ro manūjo*, that man.

(b) Feminine singular:—

*anē pōn rē pōnē-jo miṣṭi hin*, this road is better than that road.

(c) Plural (common gender):—

*mas rī du manūjē chār pachār thēgas*, I brought the two men face to face.

*rī jak fatū-muchho hanuk būṭē cherūṭe hanē*, the people living round about are all thieves.



The declension of *anu*, he, she, it, this, is as follows. A variant of it is *nu*, which is declined in the same way, with the omission of the initial *a* of *anu*. It may be remarked that forms of the pronoun *nu* also occur in the village dialects of Kāshmirī.

	Singular.	Plural. (Common Gender.)
Nominative-Accusative.	masc. <i>anu</i> ; fem. <i>ana</i> , <i>anè</i>	<i>anī</i> .
Agent.	masc. <i>anusè</i> , <i>anus</i> ; fem. <i>anisè</i> , <i>anis</i>	<i>anīsè</i> , <i>anīs</i> .
Oblique.	<i>anèsè</i>	<i>anèno</i> , <i>anènu</i> .
Genitive.	<i>anèsè anèsēi</i> , etc.	<i>anènè</i> , <i>anènēi</i> .
Dative.	<i>anèsèt</i>	<i>anènuṭ</i> .
Ablative.	<i>anèsè-jo</i>	<i>anènu-jo</i> .
Locative I.	<i>anèsèr</i>	<i>anènur</i> , <i>anènur</i> .
Locative II.	<i>anèsich</i> , <i>anèsij</i>	<i>anènuḥ</i> , <i>anènuj</i> .

The following are examples of the use of this pronoun :—

*anu tuṭ yaṣṣki han*, he is fit for thee.

*anè maii dē nè*, she (this woman here) is not my daughter.

*anu adè fat thè*, leave this so.

*mas anu nēi bèchumus*, *ama kyèto mutu nish mas ginumus*, I do not want this one, but because there is no other I will take it.

*anusè bujōikèt rak nish*, he does not intend to go (lit. of him for going there is no intention).

*anus tōm hyūo-gīni kōm thēn*, he works with his heart (i.e. enthusiastically).

*anus anu mōr thē lōko gōu*, saying this, he immediately went off.

*anus anu kōm ṣhataṇ thēgu*, he did this action on purpose.

*dashtamus anus hai thēgun*, *anèsēi hīṣh wāan*, he looks as if he had run, he is breathing so (lit. I know he has done running, his breath comes).

*anèsèt jèk thēnen*, what do they call this (indirect object in dative) ?

*anèsè-ju fatū*, after this.

*anèsè-jo basko maṭ derkāl nish*, I do not want (lit. to me is not required) more than this.

*mā-gè anèsè-kār watusus*, for this reason I too came.

*anèsich kālō vīōkun*, a patch should be put on this.

*anèsè hakèr jèk rāano*, what have (you) to say in regard to this ?

*anèsè sāṭi mas ṣhānum*, I shall send it with this (person).

*anèno-majā bōdī farak hin*, there is great difference between them.

*anèno-majā ko pasand thèno hūn thè*, take whichever you like of these.

In the following the pronoun is used adjectivally :—

(a) Masculine singular :—

*anu bao maii han*, this thing is mine.

*anu kōmēi māi jēk chāra nish*, of (i.e. for) this matter I have no remedy.

*anu kulu mas tēn pēzhōikētē herum*, I shall take this grain now for grinding.

*būtē bawē anu sandūkē-jo nikhalē*, take everything out of this box.

*jak bātē anu manūjē-jo nārāz han*, everyone is disgusted with this man.

(b) Feminine singular :—

*anē dishē-jo māi pēzār kos harīgūn*, who has removed my shoes from this place ?

*ē khēnē-jo anē khēn bosīnēt*, from that time to this time.

*anē pōn rē pōnē-jo mištī hin*, this road is better than that road.

*anē mōrē hakēr*, in regard to this matter.

*anī khāchī bām maṭ ginerēguno*, you have made me buy this worthless mare (lit. you have made bought to me this worthless mare).

(c) Plural (common gender) :—

*anī jāre, kiri waiōikēr, dāsē-jo mištē mištē ṛfunarē walē, Yūsufēt dēnen*, the brothers, on coming down, having brought beautiful flowers of varied kinds from the country, give them to Joseph.

*anī chēēs Yūsuf pashī katerē-gini jēs tom natho chīninen, jēs...*, the women, on seeing Joseph, some of them cut their noses with the knives, some...

The Genitives of the personal and demonstrative pronouns are used as *Possessive Pronouns*.

Equivalent to the Hindī *apnā*, always referring to the subject of the sentence, is the *Reflexive Possessive Pronoun* *tomo* or *tom*, own. It is treated like an adjective. Thus :—

*mas thai dī tom pūchēt bēchumus*, I want your daughter for my (own) son.

*maṭ tom gōṭ dish dē*, give me a place in your house.

*rōs anu kōm tom iktīār gē thēgo*, he did this on his own authority.

*mālus tomē shadarut hukam thēgo*, the father gave order to his servants.

*uskūns tom tom guṭē-jo ṭiki o mushāt walēnen*, the relations, each from his own house, bring food for that man.

*ēsēi jā tomī saīē-jo jigo han*, his brother is taller than his sister.

The *Reflexive Pronoun* is *akī* or *ākī*, self. Its oblique form is *ako* or *āko*, which is also used for the accusative. Thus :—

*mas akī pashīgās*, I saw it myself.

*rōs ako-kach chhivīgo*, he kept it with himself.

Equivalent to the Hindī *āpas-mē*, is *ako-majā*, among themselves, as in :—

*rīs ako-majā ger thēigē*, they quarrelled among themselves.

It is very doubtful if there is any *Relative Pronoun* in the language. Sometimes the Interrogative Pronoun *ko* appears to be used as such, but an occurrence of this kind is rare. As a rule the two clauses are simply stated in juxtaposition, the relative clause being put first. Thus :—

*o manūjo balā wato, ēk rūpai ēsēt dōkun*, a rupee is to be given to the man who came yesterday.

*balā wato manūjo, anu hun*, this is the man who came yesterday.



As an example of the use of *ko*, it is not incorrect to say :—

*o manūjo, ko balà watus, àsh-ga watun*, the man who came yesterday has also come today. But this construction is not usual.

The *Interrogative Pronouns* are *ko*, who?, which?, what? (animate), and *zhèk* or *jèk*, which? what? (inanimate). Either may be used adjectivally. In that case, *ko*, like other adjectives, agrees with its noun in gender and number, but not in case. On the other hand *zhèk* or *jèk*, when used as an adjective, is invariable.

The pronoun *ko* is declined as follows :—

	Singular.	Plural. (Common Gender.)
Nominative-Accusative.	Masc. <i>ko</i> ; Fem. <i>kè</i>	<i>kai, kèi.</i>
Agent.	Masc. <i>kōs, kōsè</i> ; Fem. <i>kès, kèsè</i>	<i>kais, kaisè.</i>
Oblique.	<i>kèsè</i>	<i>kaisè.</i>
Genitive.	<i>kèsè, kèsèi, etc.</i>	<i>kaisè, kaisèi, etc.</i>
Dative.	<i>kèsèt</i>	<i>kaisèt.</i>
Ablative.	<i>kèsè-jo</i>	<i>kaisè-jo.</i>
Locative I.	<i>kèsèr</i>	<i>kaisèr.</i>
Locative II.	<i>kèsich, etc.</i>	<i>kaisich, etc.</i>

The following are examples of its use :—

*ko àsh-tōn lōlyo àshpo-sā'tī yèr gōun*, which groom has gone on with the chestnut horse?

*anè dishè-jo māi pēzār kos harīgūn*, who has removed my shoes from this place?

*thaī dishèr kōs kōm thēi*, who will do the work in your place?

*anu kāgaz kèsè-kār han*, for whom is this letter?

The pronoun *zhèk* or *jèk* is declined like a substantive in the singular when not used adjectivally. Thus :—

*bala mas tuī zhèk rēqanus*, what did I tell you yesterday?

*anusè hakèr jèk rāano*, what have you to say in regard to this?

*rèsè nōm zhèk han*, what is its name?

*zhèkè nōm khujèno*, of what are you asking the name?

*zhèkè-kār*, for what? on what account?

*rèsè-kār jèk hukam hin*, what order is there for him?

The interrogative pronouns are also used as *Indefinite Pronouns*. *Ko* may take the form *ko-ga*, and *zhèk* may take the form *zhèkèk*, meaning 'a thing,' 'something.' Thus :—

*ko nēi watèn*, no one came.

*ko-ga wato to, rēmut dē*, if anyone came give it to them, i.e. give it to whoever comes.

The genitive of *ko-ga*, is *kèsè-gè* or *kèsè-ga* as in *kèsè-gè kāt han to, dē*, whose-ever the wood is, give (it to him).

*kèsèt pasand thōiki*, to approve of some one.

*matè zhèk tika dē*, give me some bread.

*mas zhèkèk bèchumus*, I want something.

*maĩ zhèk chāra nish*, I have no remedy, i.e., there is nothing I can do in the matter.

*Zhèga*, with a negative, means 'nothing,' not anything, not any, as in *zhèga nish*, there is nothing.

*Pronouns of Quantity* are *achāk* or *aiyāk*, so much, so many, and *kachāk*, how much, how many? The latter may be used either as a relative or as an interrogative. Examples are :—

*achāk gin kachāk awājīn to*, take so much as is necessary.

*achāk nēi gin*, don't take so much.

*kachāk manūjè han to*, *aiyāk kurtsiè walè*, bring as many chairs as there are people.

*tus kachāk gāçhèt walēgà*, for how much price did you buy it?

*ānyo Yāsīnèt kachāk dèzo pon han*, how many days march is it from here to Yasin?

**IV. VERBS.—A. Auxiliary Verbs and Verbs Substantive.**—The present tense of the Verb Substantive has, in the singular, separate forms for the Masculine and for the Feminine. In the plural it is of common gender. It is conjugated as follows :—

I am, etc.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>hanus</i> , <i>hurus</i>	<i>hanis</i>	<i>hanis</i> , <i>hanès</i> .
2. <i>hano</i>	<i>hanè</i>	<i>hanèt</i> .
3. <i>han</i> ; <i>hun</i> , <i>hano</i> , <i>hanu</i>	<i>hin</i> , <i>hanī</i>	<i>han</i> , <i>hanè</i> .

The accent throughout is on the first syllable.

In the third person singular, the initial *h* is often dropped, and the remaining '*an*, '*un* or '*in* becomes an enclitic. Thus, *mişto hun*, he is good, becomes *mişto 'un*, and *mişti hin*, she is good, becomes *mişti 'in*. In the same person, the forms without a final vowel are those most commonly used. The following are examples of the use of this tense :—

*mas tèn-aki bujōikèt chak hunus*, I am ready to start at once.

*mà rèsè zima hanus*, I am his surety.

*tus dègarèi gāçh dōiki hano*, you are to (i.e., must) give the price of the sheep.

*agār nishōikèt taiār han*, the fire is on the point of going out.

*anu tuş yaşki han*, he is fit for you.

*jak bütè anu manūjè-jo fītīk han*, everyone is disgusted with that man.

*thāi àshpo han-à*, have you a horse?

*thāi jèk kōm 'an*, what business is it of yours?

*rèsè nōm zhèk 'an*, what is its name?



*thai sūrat anè sūratè-mājā jèk yūlo hun*, what difference is there between your appearance and this picture.

*anu shadar açhèmo han baii, anà her kōmèt tīnu hun*, this servant may be a knave, but he is clever at anything.

*tèn billkul mişto hun*, he is quite well now.

*thai jèk kōm hanu to, maṭ chaga thè*, whatever your business is, tell me.

*èsè uchōikèt rak hin*, it is his intention to run away.

*maī kōm daper thai jèk hājat hin*, what business have you got with my affairs?

*thai katār o sandūkèr hin*, your knife is in the box.

*anè sandūk āpik futīl' in*, this box is a little broken.

*ro mişto bōiki umēt hanī*, there is hope of his getting better.

*sīnēi-mājā èk barī gīrīk tsak uthēi hanī*, there is a large boulder standing in the middle of the river.

*maī nasīb jèk hanī to, è baii*, whatever my fate may be, that will come to pass.

*maī çhēi àshpè han*, of me there are (*i. e.*, I have) three horses.

*ānyo Yāsīnèt kachāk dèzo pon han*, how many days' march is it from here to Yasin?

The Past tense has three forms,—two longer, with *l* in the termination, and a shorter without *l*. The shorter form is conjugated as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.		Common Gender.
1. <i>asus</i>	<i>asis</i>		<i>asès.</i>
2. <i>aso</i>	<i>asè</i>		<i>asèt.</i>
3. <i>asu</i>	<i>asī</i>		<i>asē.</i>

The first form with *l* is conjugated as follows:—

1. <i>asulus</i>	<i>asilis</i>	<i>asilis.</i>
2. <i>asulo</i>	<i>asilè</i>	<i>asilèt.</i>
3. <i>asul, asulu</i>	<i>asil, asilī</i>	<i>asal, asilè.</i>

In the third person, the forms ending in a vowel are not in general use. In both the above paradigms, the stress accent is on the first syllable throughout.

The second form with *l* is a compound of the two preceding forms, in which the form without *l* is added after the form with *l*. We thus get *asulūsus*, I was, and so on for the other persons. As indicated, the accent is here on the penultimate.

The only example of the first form that I have noted is:—

*anè mişit' asī*, this (thing, *fem.*) was good.

Examples of the first *l*-form are more common. Thus:—

*yūn ga sūrī pārulo shūok asul*, there was a boy like the moon and the sun.

*rèsè èk pūçhak asul*, he had a son (lit. there was a son of him).

*muçhho anu ashāto asul, tèn āp-āp shatīlo bulun*, formerly he was weak, now he has gradually become strong.

*chilinji çhīshij achāk hīn asul, bē pār bōik bash nē asul*, there was so much snow on the Chilinji Pass that there was no ability that we to cross it (*i. e.*, that we were unable to cross it).

*akhana maṭ khabar asil to āl mē bam sīk*, if there had been news to me (*i.e.*, if I had been informed), I should have been there.

*sīnij sao asil*, there was a bridge over the river.

*anu dauvai jamāat perī asil*, the Dev's wife was a fairy.

There is a negative verb substantive, *nish* or *nush*, meaning 'is not,' 'are not,' as in the following:—

*anuseṣe bujōikēt rak nish*, there is no intention of him to go (*i.e.*, he does not intend to go).

*anēṣe-jo basko maṭ derkāl nish*, more than this is not necessary for me (*i.e.*, I do not want more than this).

*maṭ lēl nish*, it is not known to me (*i.e.*, I don't know).

*yā kīno ūshpo walē, yā loīlo. Perwā nish*, bring either the black horse or the bay.

There is no matter (which).

Other tenses of the verb substantive are supplied from the verb *bōiki*, to become.

The following are the principal tenses of this verb:—

Infinitive, *bōiki*, *bōik*, or (in composition) *bōk*, to become, the act of becoming. (This can be declined like a noun. Its oblique case is *bōikē*.)

Apocopated Infinitive, *bō-*.

Present Participle (continuous), *bōjē*, a-becoming, becoming.

Conjunctive Participle, *bē*, *bē*, *bēi*, or *bai*, having become, having been.

Future and Present Subjunctive, I shall become, I may become, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Common Gender.	Common Gender.
1. <i>bom</i> , <i>bam</i> , <i>bum</i> , <i>baiēm</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>bōn</i> , <i>baiōn</i> <sup>1</sup>
2. <i>bē</i> , <i>bēi</i> , <i>baiē</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>bāat</i> , <i>baiēt</i> <sup>1</sup>
3. <i>baii</i> , <i>baiē</i> , <i>bai</i> , <i>bēi</i>	<i>bēen</i> , <i>bēin</i> , <i>baien</i> <sup>1</sup>

Present, I become, I am becoming, etc.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>bōmus</i> , <i>bamus</i>	<i>bamis</i>	<i>bōanas</i>
2. <i>bēino</i>	<i>bēinē</i>	<i>bāanēt</i>
3. <i>bēin</i> , <i>bēen</i>	<i>bīn</i>	<i>bēinen</i> , <i>bēenen</i> , <i>bēenin</i>

Imperfect, I was becoming, etc.

1. <i>bamasus</i>	<i>bamisis</i>	<i>bōnasis</i>
2. <i>bēiso</i>	<i>bēisē</i>	<i>bāasēt</i>
3. <i>bēis</i> , <i>bēes</i>	<i>bīs</i>	<i>bēinīsē</i>

Past (a), I became, etc.

1. <i>bulus</i>	<i>bilis</i>	<i>bilēs</i>
2. <i>bulo</i> , <i>bilo</i>	<i>bilē</i>	<i>bilēt</i>
3. <i>bul</i> , <i>lulu</i> , <i>bulo</i>	<i>bil</i> , <i>bilī</i>	<i>bilē</i>

<sup>1</sup> These forms are used only in the formation of the subjunctive or of the future perfect tense of another verb. See p. 353.



Past (*b*), I became, etc.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>bīgas</i>	<i>bīgīs</i>	<i>bīgēs</i>
2. <i>hīaà</i>	<i>bīgè</i>	<i>bīgèt</i>
3. <i>huru, bugo</i>	<i>bīgī</i>	<i>bīgè</i>

Perfect (*a*), I have become, etc.

1. <i>bulunus</i>	<i>bilinis</i>	<i>bilēnis</i>
2. <i>buluno</i>	<i>bilènè</i>	<i>bilènèt</i>
3. <i>bulun</i>	<i>bilin</i>	<i>bilèn</i>

Perfect (*b*), I have become, etc.

1. <i>bīgānus, bīganus</i>	<i>bīginis</i>	<i>bīgēnis</i>
2. <i>bīgāno, bīgano</i>	<i>bīgenè</i>	<i>bīgènèt</i>
3. <i>bīgun</i>	<i>bīgīn</i>	<i>bīgèn</i>

Pluperfect (*a*), I had become, etc.

1. <i>bulusus</i>	<i>bilēsis</i>	<i>bilēsis</i>
2. <i>buluso</i>	<i>bilèsè</i>	<i>bilèsèt</i>
3. <i>bulus</i>	<i>bilīs</i>	<i>bilèsè</i>

Pluperfect (*b*), I had become, etc.

1. <i>bīgasus</i>	<i>bīgisis</i>	<i>bīgēsis</i>
2. <i>bīgaso</i>	<i>bīgīsè</i>	<i>bīgèsèt</i>
3. <i>bīgus</i>	<i>bīgīs</i>	<i>bīgès</i>

## Imperative.

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 2. <i>bo</i> , become thou.                         | <i>bà</i> , become ye. |
| 3. <i>bōt</i> or <i>bōt-à</i> , let him or them be. |                        |

It will be observed that in this verb the Past, Perfect, and Pluperfect tenses have each two forms, marked *a* and *b*, respectively, in the paradigm. In each pair of forms the meaning is the same.

This verb is used not only with the meaning of 'to become,' 'to be,' but is also employed, with the infinitive of another verb, to mean 'to be able.'

The following are examples of the use of this verb in all its meanings:—

## Infinitive.

*Chilinji chīshij achāk hīn asul, bē pār bōik bash nē asul*, there was so much snow on the Chilinji Pass that we were unable to become across (*i.e.*, to cross) it.

*shakar fash bōiki kachi han, bāzārē-jo basko girōk-un*, the sugar is about to become finished, more must be got from the bazaar.

*jas bōikè-jo muḥḥō, tu ma-kach wà hukem ginōikèt*, before you become started (i.e., before you start) come to me to get orders.

*àshpo er bōikèr rōs àshpo zamēgo*, on the horse becoming shying (i.e., on its shying) he beat the horse.

#### Apocopated Infinitive.

*ana khèn bō-sīnēt*, up to this time being, i.e., up to now.

*shūo miḥṭo bō-sīn waii khabar ginen takursè*, by the time the boy becomes better (lit. until the boy's becoming better), the barber comes and enquires (how he is).

#### Conjunctive Participle.

*tu aiè bē baiyēno*, having become thus you sit, i.e., you sit thus.

*o gala dāto parulo bē yaiyen*, he walks having become like a wounded man, i.e., as if he were wounded.

#### Future and Present Subjunctive.

*loṣṭaièk bujōik bam*, to-morrow I shall be able to go.

*akhèr ànu kōm tus thōik bè*, in the end you will be able to (i.e., must) do this work.

*kai khèn bō-sīnēt tus mai ūṣṭ dōik bèi*, by when will you be able to pay what you owe me ?

*tèn Haiabān nisè-sāatī chyū baii*, now Haiabān will become in love with this (woman).

*pōi rūpaiè rèsèt dōik baii, èk rūpaièk zerūr dōik bēi*, it will be (necessary) to give five rupees to him, (in any case) it will certainly be (necessary) to give one rupee.

*tut lèl baii*, it will become known to you, i.e., you will understand.

*mai nasīb jèk hanī to, è baii*, whatever my fate will be that will come to pass.

*mai buba baii to, taii sum ōshè dēi sik*, if my father were (here), he would give your dust to the wind (i.e., annihilate you).

*akhana ro mirjè sik to, rèsè pūḥ rèsè dishèr Rā baii sik*, if he died, his son would become Raja in his place.

*àsh rāato rèsèt khat dè, kyèto ro loṣṭaiikè chèl jās bēi*, give him the letter to-night, so that he can become departed (i.e., leave) early to-morrow morning.

*Giltèt bā-ga-èk tārīkèr nīfaiōikè-kār, bè Chilāsè-jo ashtāi tārīkèr Giltēi-wār jas bōik bōn*, in order to reach Gilgit on the twenty-first, we shall have to start from Chilās on the 18th.

*dashtamus zerūr thaī būṭ tser bēin*, I know your boots will certainly go to pieces.

*anè kursī anè sandūkè-sāatī gati thē ganè, kyèto anī berī baiyè parulè bēen*, having put this chair together with the box, tie (it), so that the two half-loads may be equal.

*akhana ro Yasīnè-jo bujè sik to, Yasīnēi jèk būṭè shuriār bēen sik*, if he were to leave Yasin, all the people would be glad.



In the following the subjunctive meaning is emphasized by the addition of à :—

*rōs ma-jo khujēgu thaï àshpo gāçh ginōiki bōm-à yā nē*, he asked me (whether) I be (willing) to buy your horse or not.  
*mà āl baiēm-à, nēi baiēm-à, maṭ lel nish*, whether I may be there or not is not known to me.  
*shaiyad kiri gaiēr bārushè bēen-à*, perhaps there may be duck (lower) down in the ravine.

Present.

*dāsēr haiè thēgas to, mà oyano bamus*, (when) I have played in the open, I become hungry.  
*tus maṭ pōi rūpai tēn dōik bēino*, can you give me five rupees now ?  
*bādshā khush bēin jērī mur gī*, the king becomes pleased at what the old woman said.  
*dūt sūḥach gyēi mūlaiè aār shak bēin*, the milk going on a straight (line) becomes full in (*i.e.*, fills) the mouth of the girl.  
*Haiabān sōdāṭ jās bēin*, Haiabān becomes departing (*i.e.*, sets out) for trading.  
*gumān bīn ma-kach èk manak gūm bēen*, probably there is with me about a maund of wheat.  
*tu-jo basko fatako nēi bēen*, there is none more bald than you.  
*laiak nēi bēen to, bas fat thēà*, if it cannot be found, just give ye it up.  
*sañ miṣṭo nēi bēen*, the light is not good.  
*na ro rukhsatij bujōik bēen, na tu*, neither he can go on leave, nor you.  
*her-khēn anu àshpij bula dēgè to, kuḍo bēen*, whenever they have played polo on this pony, it becomes lame.

With à intimating an implied question, and hence giving a subjunctive force, we have :—

*manèṭ-kachi manèk gūm bēin-à, yā basko baii, bush*, whether there may be about a maund of wheat, or whether there is more, is not known.  
*gumān (fem.) bīn*, there is a presumption, hence, probably, I suspect (that), I imagine (that). So *imkān bīn*, there is possibility, possibly.  
*bādshāè jamāat ān-ān thē kachèrè bīn*, the king's wife, hee-hawing, becomes a mule.  
*tabakèr paiṣh shak bēenen*, maggots became full in the dish, *i.e.*, the dish became full of maggots.  
*anu èk fala, kūyèr kachāk chēyè agūrè nēi bēenin to, çhabio chēri nikhalē, ai chēut èk èk thē dē*, cut this one apple into sixty pieces, and as many women in the country as are not pregnant, to those women give one each.

Imperfect.

*shudāro shākaj lamāgo to, shāko chas bēes*, when he laid hold of the boys' arm, the arm was becoming (*i.e.*, used to become) broken (*i.e.*, the arm of one of the boys broke).

## Past.

*tèn tik khigaso, kashap kè bè oyāno bilo*, you had just eaten food, why did you become hungry so soon?

*Mīr Sāip tom shadarè zhèk thātuj ʔfīlīk bul* (or *bulun*), the Mīr Sāhib was (or has been) displeased at something which his servant had done.

*ro bala Giltè-jo jas bul*, he became started (*i.e.*, he started off) from Gilgit yesterday.

*sōrè-ʔji māi kōn nīlo bul*, my ear became blue with the cold.

*ro hōdo hairān bul*, he became much surprised.

*èk èkèt sāatī bul*, one became with to the other, *i.e.*, one helped the other.

*anī paisa* (fem.) *fash bil*, this money became exhausted.

*ma-jo rē jèk bē miṣṭī bilē*, how was she better than I?

*rēs ādè thōikèr, būṭè rōḡhātè bilē*, on her saying this all became angry.

*āshpich ʔfal bīgas*, I became mounted on the horse, *i.e.*, I rode.

*anè dishè-jo tū lañ bīgà to, mas tu maram*, if you became moved (*i.e.*, if you move) from this place, I will kill you.

## Perfect.

*Yūsuf jōno hun. Miseri Bādshā bulun*, Joseph is alive. He has become King of Egypt.

*gimān bīn kākās gala dito bulun*, probably the partridge has been wounded.

*tèn āp-āp shatīlo bulun*, now he has gradually become strong.

*ana satranji jèk-na-jèkèk khachī bilin*, this carpet (fem.) has become somewhat damaged.

*derum-bō-sūnèt ma-kār miṣṭo shuka lōik bīgāno yà nēi*, have you yet been able to get me a good *chōgā* or not?

## Pluperfect.

*guṭè-jo yèr-āl māi bāwak fat bulus*, a thing of mine had been lying a short distance ahead of (*i.e.*, from my point of view, beyond) the house.

## Imperative.

*mās bēchumus tu pār è ḡhīshich-ajè bo*, I request, 'do you climb (*i.e.*, I want you to climb) up on to the top of that hill over there.'

*tu jèk bo to, mas tu maram*, become prostrate (*i.e.*, lie down), (and) I will kill you.

*o āl nēi bōt*, let him not be there! *i.e.*, may he not be there!

*Khudaiyā, anè kachèrèk bōt*, O God, may this (woman) become a mule!

'*jakūn bōt*' *thē, ʔfū thē rēsè-wār*, saying 'may she become an ass,' blow towards her.

With reference to the statement made above that *bōiki* often means 'to be able,' it may here be mentioned that the Shinā for 'not to be able' is *dubōiki*. Examples of the use of this latter verb will be found under the head of Intransitive Verbs.

**B. The Transitive Verb.**—In Shinā there are two different verbal conjugations,—that of the Transitive and that of the Intransitive Verb. These differ materially in the conjugation of the past tenses. Except in the Future tenses and in the Imperative, the



finite tenses have two genders each in the singular, while in the plural they are all of common gender. If, in the singular, the subject of the verb is masculine, the masculine form of the verb is used, and if it is feminine, the feminine. Whether transitive or intransitive, and whether in a past tense or not, the verb agrees with the subject in number and person. There is nothing like the passive construction of the past tenses of a transitive verb with which we are familiar in India. On the other hand, the subject of a transitive verb, in whatever tense the latter may be, is always put into the Agent case, as in *mas šhidam*, I shall strike. This custom, although the form itself is Aryan, seems to be borrowed from the neighbouring Tibetan, in which the idiom is the same, and in which the Agent case also ends in *s*. Thus, the Tibetan for 'I' is *na*, but 'I beat you' is *nas khyod rduñ*. The Tibetan verb does not change for number or person, but Šhiṇā, while adopting this idiom, has at the same time retained its old Aryan inflexions, and does so change.

The Infinitive, in its full form, ends in *-ōiki*, *-ōik*, or *-ōk*, as in *šhidōiki*, *šhidōik*, or *šhidōk*, to strike. This is really a verbal noun, meaning 'the act of striking' and is declinable like any other noun, its oblique case ending in *-ōikè*. It is also used as a participle of necessity, as in *šhidōiki* or *šhidōk*, one who has to strike, one who must strike, one who is on the point of striking. An apocopated form of the infinitive is obtained by omitting the final *-iki*, as in *šhidō*. This is used in the formation of the present participle, and also in certain adverbial phrases, such as *šhidō-sinèt*, up to the time of striking.

A Noun of Agency is the same in form as the infinitive, as in *šhidōiki* or *šhidōik*, (one who is prepared) to strike, hence, a striker. It is really the infinitive employed in a special idiom.

A Present Participle (continuative) is formed by adding the postposition *ajè* to the apocopated infinitive. Thus, *šhidō-jè* or *šhidōjè*, on striking, equivalent to our old-fashioned 'a-striking.'

The Conjunctive Participle, or Past Participle Active, is formed by substituting *ē*, *ēi*, or *aii* for the *-ōiki* of the infinitive, as in *šhidē*, *šhidēi*, or *šhidaii*, having struck. In this form the stress accent is always on the termination. Thus, *šhidē*. Root-accented verbs (see below) take the termination *i* not *ē*. Thus, *harī*, having taken away.

For all Verbs, the conjugational base may conveniently be assumed to be what remains of the infinitive after rejecting the final *-ōiki*. Thus the conjugational base of *šhidōiki*, to strike, may be taken as *šhid-* and that of *dōiki*, to give, as *d-*.

The tenses of the Transitive verb fall into three groups. The first group is founded on the Future tense, in which the personal terminations are added directly to the base. Thus, *mas šhid-am*, I shall strike. This tense was originally a present indicative, and, as we shall see from the examples, is still occasionally employed as such. From this a Present is formed by adding fragments of the present tense of the verb substantive, as in *mas šhidamus*, for *šhidam-hunus*, I strike. Again, an Imperfect is similarly formed with fragments of the past tense of the verb substantive, as in *mas šhidamusus*, for *šhidam-asus*, I was striking.

In the second person plural of these three tenses, the stress accent usually falls on the termination, as in *šhid'āt*, you will strike; *šhidānèt*, you strike; *šhidāsèt*, you

were striking. Some verbs, however, prefer to keep the accent on the base, and, in such verbs, the termination of this form is lightened. Thus, the verb *harōiki*, to take away, forms *hārat*, not *harāt*, you will take away; *hāranèt*, not *harānèt*, you take away; *hārēsèt*, not *harāsèt*, you were taking away. These verbs, which may be called 'Root-accented,' have other peculiarities, which may be summarized here. The conjunctive participle ends in *ī*, not *ē*, as in *harī*, not *harē*, having struck. The second person singular of the imperative has no termination, as in *har*, not *harè*, take away!, and the past tenses (see below) are formed with the termination *-īg-*, not *-ēg-*, as in *harīgo*, not *harēgo*, he took away. These forms will be dealt with more fully on subsequent pages.

The second group of tenses is founded on an old past participle, now obsolete, made by adding *-ēgo* or *-ēgu*<sup>1</sup> to the conjugational base. Thus, *\*shid-ēgo* or *\*shid-ēgu*. In the first and second persons of the past tense, the personal terminations are simply added to this old past participle, as in *mas shidēgas*, I struck. The third person is the participle alone, without any termination, as in *rōs shidēgo*, he struck. To form a perfect, fragments of the present tense of the verb substantive are added, as in *mas shidēgunus*, for *shidēgu-hunus*, I have struck. Similarly, with the past tense of the verb substantive, we get a pluperfect, as in *mas shidēgasus*, for *shidēgu-asus*, I had struck. Root-accented verbs (see above) take *-īg-*, instead of *-ēg-*, in these tenses, and we shall see subsequently that some of these also insert *ī* in the tenses of the first group. In these tenses the stress accent is always on the first syllable of the termination. Thus, *shidēgas*, *shidēgasus*.

The third group consists of Periphrastic tenses, formed with the help of auxiliary verbs. Such are:—

The Future Perfect, formed by conjugating the Conjunctive Participle (or Past Participle Active) with the future of *bōiki*, to become, as in *mas shidē baiēm*, I shall have struck.

The Tense of Obligation, formed by conjugating the infinitive, in its sense of a participle of necessity, with the verb substantive, as in *mas shidōiki hunus*, I have to strike, I must strike. This is usually contracted into *mas shidōk-unus* or *shidōkunus*, which may also mean, 'I am on the point of striking.'

An element of uncertainty, equivalent to our 'perhaps,' is given by adding *bai*, the third singular future of *bōiki*, to any of the tenses of the first two groups, as in *mas shidam bai*, perhaps I shall strike; *shidēgas bai*, it may be that I struck. In many cases the context will make this practically equivalent to a subjunctive mood.

All the above forms belong to the Indicative Mood. The Future Indicative may also be used where we should use the Present Subjunctive, and in such cases, if the particle *ā* is added, it gives a definite subjunctive force, as in *mas shidam-ā*, I may strike. Other tenses of the English Subjunctive are indicated by the use of certain particles, which will be dealt with under the head of Indeclinables, together with the appropriate tenses of the Indicative. We shall see, under the head of Indeclinables, that this particle, *ā*, is also used to give an interrogative force to a sentence, and this is

<sup>1</sup> The vowel of this termination *ēgo* or *ēgu* is really the long sound of *ē*, but, as the representation of this would entail complications in printing, I write simply *ē*, which approximately, if not accurately, represents the sound.



no doubt its original power. When used to indicate the English subjunctive, it really suggests an implied question.

The second person singular of the Imperative ends in *è*, and the plural in *à* or *yà*. Thus, *shidè*, strike thou, *shidà* or *shidyà*, strike ye. In the singular, root-accented verbs (see above) drop the final *è*, as in *har*, for *harè*, take thou away. The third person singular and plural ends in *òt*, as in *shidòt*, let him or them strike.

With these preliminary remarks, I now proceed to give the paradigm of the conjugation of the transitive verb *shidōiki*, to strike. The most usual forms only are given, and it must be understood that there is much laxity in the employment of the vowel sounds, which vary with different speakers or with the stress accent. It may also be noted that, with some speakers, there is a tendency for the *g* of the typical *-ēgà-* of the tenses of the second group to degenerate into *y*, while the preceding vowel is modified or absorbed. Thus, such a speaker will say *dyan* for *dēgu*, he gave, and *dīyanus* for *dēgunus*, I have given :—

Infinitive, *shidōiki*, *shidōik*, or *shidōk*, to strike, the act of striking ; (as participle of necessity) one who must strike, one who is on the point of striking.  
Sing. dat. *shidōikèt(è)*, to strike (infinitive of purpose, etc.), loc. *shidōikèr(o)*, on striking.

Apocopated Infinitive, *shidō-*.

Noun of Agency, *shidōiki*, *shidōik*, one who (is prepared) to strike, hence, a striker.

Present Participle, *shidōjè*, a-striking, striking.

Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active, *shidé*, *shidēi*, or *shidaii*, having struck (but *harí*, having taken away).

Future and Present Subjunctive, I shall strike, I may strike, I strike, etc.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Common Gender.		Common Gender.
1. <i>shidam</i> , <i>shidum</i>		<i>shidōn</i>
2. <i>shidè</i>		<i>shid'āt</i> (but <i>hárat</i> )
3. <i>shidai</i> , <i>shidaii</i> , <i>shidēi</i> , <i>shidè</i>		<i>shidèn</i> , <i>shidēèn</i>
Present, I strike, I am striking, etc.		
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>shidamus</i> , <i>shidumus</i>	<i>shidamis</i>	<i>shidōnès</i>
2. <i>shidēino</i> , <i>shidèno</i>	<i>shidēinè</i> , <i>shidèeni</i>	<i>shid'ānèt</i> (but <i>háranat</i> )
3. <i>shidēin</i> , <i>shidēen</i> , <i>shidèn</i>	<i>shidīn</i>	<i>shidēinen</i> , <i>shidēènen</i> , <i>shidènen</i>
Imperfect, I was striking, etc.		
1. <i>shidamusus</i>	<i>shidimisis</i>	<i>shidōnèses</i>
2. <i>shidēiso</i>	<i>shidēisè</i>	<i>shid'āsèt</i> (but <i>hàrèsèt</i> )
3. <i>shidēis</i> , <i>shidès</i>	<i>shidēs</i> , <i>shidīsh</i>	<i>shidēimèsè</i> , <i>shidēimis</i>
Past, I struck, etc.		
1. <i>shidégas</i> (but <i>harígas</i> )	<i>shidégis</i>	<i>shidégès</i> , <i>shidéigès</i>
2. <i>shidégà</i>	<i>shidéigè</i>	<i>shidégèt</i>
3. <i>shidéggu</i> , <i>-go</i>	<i>shidégī</i>	<i>shidégè</i> , <i>shidéigè</i>

## Perfect, I have struck, etc.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>šhidēgunus, -ganus</i>	<i>šhidēginis</i>	<i>šhidēgènès</i>
2. <i>šhidēguno, -gano</i>	<i>šhidēginē</i>	<i>šhidēgènèt</i>
3. <i>šhidēgun</i>	<i>šhidēgin</i>	<i>šhidēgèn</i>

## Pluperfect, I had struck, etc.

1. <i>šhidēgasus, -gusus</i>	<i>šhidēgasis</i>	<i>šhidēgèsès</i>
2. <i>šhidēgaso, -guso</i>	<i>šhidēgèsè, -gisè</i>	<i>šhidēgùsèt</i>
3. <i>šhidēgus</i>	<i>šhidēgis, šhidēgish</i>	<i>šhidēgès</i>

## Future Perfect, I shall have struck, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Common Gender.	Common Gender.
1. <i>šhidē baièn</i>	<i>šhidē baiòn</i>
2. <i>šhidē baiè</i>	<i>šhidē baièt</i>
3. <i>šhidē baiè, baii</i>	<i>šhidē baien</i>

## Tense of Obligation, I have to strike, I must strike, etc.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>šhidōkunas, -anus</i>	<i>šhidōkanis</i>	<i>šhidōkanès</i>
2. <i>šhidōkano</i>	<i>šhidōkanè</i>	<i>šhidōkanèt</i>
3. <i>šhidōkun</i>	<i>šhidōkin</i>	<i>šhidōkanè</i>

## Imperative, strike thou, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Common Gender.	Common Gender.
2. <i>šhidè</i> (but <i>har</i> , take thou away)	<i>šhidà, šhid'à, šhidya</i>
3. <i>šhidōt</i>	<i>šhidōt.</i>

The following are examples of the use of the above forms :—

## Infinitive.

*khōiki saçhu hun, dōiki naro hun*, to eat is easy, to give (*i.e.*, to pay for it) is difficult.

*javāb dōiki dubālo to, maram*, if he cannot give the answer, I will kill (him).

*rōs ma-jo khujēgu thāi āshpo gāçh ginōiki bōm-à yā nē*, he asked me whether I shall be able to buy your horse or not.

*anu mōs pajū-jo āre khōik 'un*, this meat is to be eaten without salt.

*gūcho thāi tiki khōiki maç harām han*, to eat your bread gratuitously (*i.e.*, without making any return) is unlawful for me.

*anu kōmè-kār tus jèk thōiki thāi hēr han*, what is your intention to do about this matter ?

*kachī-gini jakur churūk thōiki*, to cut the hair with scissors.



*akhèr ann kôm tus thōik bè*, as a rule you must do this.

*ann khat-gè heri dāk-khānāèt viōik bash bo*, having taken away this letter also, you should put it in the post-office.

We have seen that *bōiki* is used to mean 'to be able.' 'Not to be able' is indicated by the verb *dubōiki*. Thus:—

*ann kōt ādè pto han mas banōik dubumus*, this coat is so tight I cannot put it on.

*Shēr Afzal bula dōik dubēen*, Sher Afzal cannot play polo.

*ann waii achāk tāto han mas piōik dubumus*, this water is so hot I cannot drink it.

The infinitive is declined, as in:—

*lōshṭaièkèt bōla çhakōikètè tu wāno nēi wāno*, are you coming to watch the polo to-morrow?

*è khèn mas dōikèt chak asulusus*, at that time I was ready to give.

*tu ma-kach wā hukam ginōikèt*, come to me to get orders.

*dōikè-ju çhēi chhaku-ju fatu*, three days after giving.

*mas raidōikè-jo gūcho*, without I saying, i.e., without my instructions.

*ro waiōikèr bûtè jak tsak uthilè*, on his coming all stood up.

*loètè ṛfāl thōikè-kār çhēi shudārè derkāl han*, three boys are required to throw up (i.e., to field) the balls (at tennis).

#### Apocopated Infinitive.

*kè khèn tus fik khō-siñ mās āshpo lāmum*, while you are eating bread, I will hold the horse.

*tus raidō-siñèt mās nē parudumus ro uçhuto*, until you told (me), I haven't (i.e., hadn't) heard that he ran (i.e., had run) away.

*anè dishèr baii mas ho thō-siñèt*, stay in this place till I call.

#### Noun of Agency.

*è khènèr mas dōik asulusus*, at that time I was on the point of giving (or 'prepared to give').

*dōik ro mūm*, the giver (i.e., the debtor) has died.

#### Present Participle.

*açhūn dè-kir çhakōjè āshè birès*, a-looking down the hole, it (the horse) was shedding tears.

*tu ino gā to, ann dūa raidōjè tom jamāata-wār ṛfū thè*, when you go from here, repeating this prayer (i.e., spell) blow towards your wife.

*rāati sūryo rōjè baiyen*, he sits weeping night and day.

#### Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active.

*wo Yūsuf, çhakē maī hālij jāk àtè*, O Yūsuf, having looked take pity on my state.

*taperzini-gini jèrè shiṣh dē*, having delivered a blow with an axe down on the old woman's head.

*mas chakum kyè thē māi rizèk nēi khyē* 'Khudaiè khamis' thīn, I shall see why, not eating my daily food, she says 'I eat God's.'

*Jibrāil tom chandè-jo miṣṭhè miṣṭhè chhīlè nikhalē Yūsufèṭ banerèn*, Gabriel, having taken fine clothes of various kinds out of his pocket, clothes Yūsuf.

*Khudā-ga Rasūlich tom jamāat hawāla thē nikhāan*, consigning his wife to (the care of) God and the Prophet, he goes off.

*pōn fat thē abōm nēi bo*, having left the road, do not go across country.

*mas hai thē, gyē, ro jap lamīgās*, I, having done running (i.e., having run), having gone, seized him without warning.

*tus tom khēr nīat thē, 'jakun bōt' thē, 'fū thē rēsè-wār, to jèk pashīgà to, pāshè*, then, having made a prayer in your heart, having said 'may she become an ass,' make a puff towards her. Then you will see what you will see. The use of *thē*, as here, to mean 'having said,' or 'saying' is very common. So:—

*mas tut rēgasus, 'anu 'falaiè tum āñ nē chukè' thē*, I said to you, saying 'do not plant the apple-tree here,' i.e., I told you not to plant, etc.

*Haiabānsè Naniār-ga Janiār bē sāatī ginī, sōdāt jas bēin*, Haiabān, having taken both Naniār and Janiār with him, set out for trading.

*aiyo manūjèkèt ana mūlāi harī dē*, having taken this girl, give (her in marriage) to such a man.

*rēsè hatij lamī*, having taken her by the hand.

*akhana rōs charūto pashī nēi lamīgūn to, bōdo jakun han*, if, having seen the thief he has not caught him, he is very much of an ass.

*dūban hilēlo-kach walē fat thēnen*, having brought the fire of 'ispandur' to the bridegroom, they put it down.

*bādshās chakēn, fakīrè-wār chakēi sūyēn*, the king looks. Having looked towards (i.e., at) the faqīr, he recognizes (him).

#### Future and Present Subjunctive.

*jèk tus bèchīno to mas tut dam*, I will give you what you want.

*mas dam-à nēi dam-à, thāi jèk kōm 'an*, what business is it of yours whether I give or not?

*mas dam bai*, perhaps I shall give.

*māi barāo mārēguno, tēn mas tu kyè thē haram*, you have just killed my husband, how am I now to marry you?

*'kham' thē, hat àtēgo*, saying 'I will eat,' he put out his hand (to the dish).

*mas tu maram*, I will kill you.

*mas kyè thē khacho kōm tham*, why should I do an evil thing?

*mas kīl mārōik talāsh tham*, I shall make an attempt to kill an ibex.

*anusè sāatī mas chānum*, I will send it with this person.

*mas chakum kyè thē māi rizèk nēi khyē* 'Khudaiè khamis' thīn,

not eating my daily food, she says 'I eat God's.'

*mas akōt ginum (or haram)*, I will take it myself.

*mas tu jūk-gīni shidum*, I will beat you with a stick.



*çhakai to è kûyèr tamāsha thēenis*, he finds that in that country they were holding sports.

*jūkaii tōrè nikhālā to, bādshāè puçhsè tom gerèt tsirai*, get ye out stumps of wood,

(and) the prince will split them up for his wedding.

*çhakaii to anu dawai jamāat perī asil*, he sees (that) the dev's wife is a fairy.

*Khudās sho dashtaii rī kōs hāranis*, God best knows who used to take them away.

*akhana rēsèt jèk bāwak derkāl han to, tu-jo bèchèi*, if he wants anything, he will ask you for it.

*rōs tom dī zerūr dēi*, he will certainly give his daughter.

*thaī dishèr kōs kōm thēi*, who will do the work in your place?

*lōsh̄taièkèt chār bashè lōètè dōn*, we shall strike balls (i.e., play tennis) to-morrow at four o'clock.

*èk perda ganōn, èsè fatu thaī jamāat baii tom chaga thōt*, we shall fix up a curtain, and your wife will sit behind it and tell (lit. let her tell) her story.

*kaisè shishich bēṭi to, bādshā ginōn*, on whosoever head it (the hawk) may alight, him we shall take as king.

*tu-ga dāsèt hērōn*, you also we shall take to the desert.

*anī paisa fash bil to, nēi jèk thōn*, when this money is exhausted, then what shall we do?

*Khudaiū-wārī buyèt thōn*, we shall make a petition to God.

*yā muçho yā fatu rēsēi dushmanīs ro mārēn*, sooner or later his enemies will kill him.

*nēi rīno-sā'ti birga thēn*, they will do fighting (i.e., will fight) with them again.

*dōik-ro-ge ginōik-ro-gè baiya mukāmuk therè, ako-majā sūḥ thēen*, bring the Debtor and the Creditor face to face, and they may make settlement (i.e.,

let them settle the matter) between themselves.

#### Present.

*dashtamus zerūr thaī būṭ tser bēin*, I know your boots will necessarily go to pieces.

*dō thē to, mas khamus*, you prepare parched wheat, I eat (i.e., will eat) it.

*anu àshpo mas bilkul khush nè thamus*, I do not like this horse at all.

*anu kōm siçhōiki-kār mas mash thamus*, I am practising in order to learn this work.

*mas thaī dī tōm pūçhèt bèchumus*, I want your daughter (as a wife) for my son.

*mas anu nēi bèchumus, amà, kyè-to mutu nish, mas ginumus*, I don't want this one, but, because there is no other, I take it.

*achāk tutàn han, mas sabak raiōiki nēi pāshumus*, it is so dark that I do not see to read.

*mas çhakum kyè thē maī rizèk nēi khyē, 'Khudaiè khamis' thēn*, I shall see why, not eating my daily food, she says 'I (fem.) eat God's.'

*jèk bèchèno to, bèch*, ask for whatever you want.

*jèkè nom khuṇèno*, what are you asking the name of?

*tus shīnā thēno*, do you speak Shīnā?

*èsè-kār ako tsupush thēno*, for that reason you make yourself grieved (i.e., you are worried).



*ko āshpo bēchino to, har, take whatever horse you want.*  
*anusé hakèr jèk rāano, what do you say in regard to this?*  
*bādshās rāan, 'nēyā, tus khidmat khātir mişto thēni,' 'not at all,' says the*  
*king, 'you serve me excellently.'*  
*sugōm dē-kir çhakēen, he looks down through the smoke-hole.*  
*bādshās èk dèzèkèr tom Mīr Wazīrūt hukam dēen, one day the king gives orders*  
*to his Chief Viziers.*  
*anus tōm hyūo-gīni kōm thēen, he works with his heart (i.e., enthusiastically).*  
*bādshās çhakēn, fakīrè-wār çhakēi, sūyēn, the king looks, having looked towards*  
*the fakir he recognizes him.*  
*bujōikèr anī butōt kùlè dēn, on their going away, he gives grain to them all.*  
*kaman tom brag-dapar ganēn, he ties the noose round his waist.*  
*shūo mişto bō-sīn, waii khabar ginēn takursè, by the time the boy is better,*  
*the barber, having come, takes news (i.e., inquires how he is).*  
*o mushās rāan, 'mā Kanāanī,' thēn, the man says, 'I am a Canaanite,' says he.*  
*çhilè dujōikèt dubus sābun bēchin, the Dhōbī wants soap to wash the clothes with.*  
*akhana rōs ādè rāan to, khaltē rāan, if he says so he lies.*  
*thaī gōt kōs kurān rān to, tēshij nikhaii rōt, whoever recites the Qurān in your*  
*house, let him come up on the roof and recite it.*  
*tiki dī-ga pūchè sā'ti fūkīrèt çhānīn, she sends food with (i.e., by the hands of)*  
*(her) daughter and son to the fakir.*  
*mās ako-wāro yā barōnuk yā rupaièk takurèt dīn, the mother gives to the barber*  
*from herself either a ring or a rupee.*  
*rāani, 'wo Yūsuf, çhakè, māi hālij jāk àtè,' thīn, she says, 'O Joseph, having*  
*looked, take pity on my state,' says she.*  
*Zura Khātūnsè rāan, 'tu-jo mā fatakī-à? tu-jo 'mā shei-à?', Zura Khatun*  
*says, 'am I balder than you? am I blinder than you?' (Here Zura Khātūn*  
*is a woman.)*  
*anī jārè, kiri waiōkèr, dāsè-jo mişhtë mişhtë fūnarè walē, Yūsufèt dēenen, the*  
*brothers, on coming down, having brought fine flowers of many kinds with*  
*them from the country, give them to Joseph.*  
*irgatak ai bāi shachè thēenen, round about they make the twelve figures.*  
*èk gānèk fāltsīj gānenen, they tie one leg (of the old woman) to a poplar tree.*  
*dūban hilēlo kach walè fat thēnen, they bring the fire of 'ispandur' to the*  
*bridegroom, and put it down.*  
*zūri dānū sūrij vīenen, they put the 'zūri' pomegranates in the sun.*  
*uskūnīs tom tom gutè-jo tiki o mushāt walēnen, the relations, each from his own*  
*house, bring food for that man.*

In the above, note how in the verb *raiōiki*, to say, the letter *ā* as the first vowel of the termination, as in *rāano*, thou sayest, *rāan* or *rān*, he says, *rāani* or *rāan*, she says, is drawlingly lengthened to *āā*. This is not uncommon. In such cases, the *a* may be part of the termination, thus, *rā-ano*, *rā-an*, *rā-ani*, and so on. Similarly, from *khōiki*, to eat, we have:—

*gati bē khānen, they eat together.*



If the root contains a short vowel, and the stress accent falls upon it, the vowel is liable to be lengthened. Thus, from *ganōiki*, to fix, we have, above, *gānenen*, they tie or fix.

### Imperfect.

*akhana bula mūchho dēs to, lèn kyin dēen*, if he used formerly to play polo, why does he not play now?  
*maī gumān bīn, rōs her chhak tōm hasirēt ēk rūpai dēs bai*, it is my belief, he was probably giving (i.e., he may have been giving) a rupee a day to his cook.  
*kōs tiki dīgī to, hēshēr nēi khās*, if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he was not eating (it).  
*akhana rās rēsēt zulem thēs to, maī kyin būyēt thēgo*, if the Governor was doing oppression to him, why did he not make petition to me?  
*ana chaga thōikēr, rēsē jārēs dārich kōn dēenis*, while he was saying this, his brothers were giving ear at the door.  
*ē kūyēr tamāsha thēenis*, in that country they were holding festival.  
*fatu mūchhō hai thēenis*, they were running backwards and forwards.

### Past.

*mas akī pashīgas*, I saw it myself.  
*balā mas pīnēgas ēsē-jō anu āshpo mīshō hun*, this horse is better than the one I rode yesterday.  
*mas rēsēt rēgas tus rēsēt hukam dēi sik jēk kōm thōkun*, I told him you would give him orders what to do.  
*mas rī du manūjē chār pachār thēgas*, I made (i.e., brought) the two men face to face.  
*mas jūk birachich trak thēgas*, I made cut (i.e., I cut) the wood crossways.  
*gumān bīn mas anu barālēt mūchho tom mazūrī dēgas bai*, I fancy that perhaps I gave this coolie his wages before.  
*naṭē dēgā to, abōm nēi wā, subōm wā*, if you dance don't move from left to right, but from right to left.  
*tus kiē ādē rēgā*, why did you speak thus?  
*rēsē-jō khōjēn thē kiē anu kōm tus nēi thēgā*, ask him, 'why did not you do this deed?'  
*'kham' thē hat ātēgo*, saying 'I will eat,' he put out his hand.  
*rōs ma-jō khujēgu*, he enquired from me.  
*rōs maṭ rēgu*, he said to me.  
*aino-majā ēksē rēgo*, one among them said.  
*zhēk mōrē-kārṭē mā raṭēgo, maṭ lēl nish*, I do not know for what reason he stopped me.  
*anus anu kōm āsūnaiyo thēgu*, he did this deed by accident.  
*rōs anu kōm tom iktiār-gē thēgo*, he did this on his own initiative.  
*chēisē tiki ādē khēgī oyanī parulī*, the woman ate as if she were hungry.  
 Note *kōs tiki dīgī to, hēshēr nēi khās* (imperfect), if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he did not eat it. Here, according to the paradigm, we should expect *dēgī*.  
*ako-majā gash thēigēs*, we quarrelled among ourselves.  
*walēgēt to, marōn*, when ye have brought him, we shall put him to death.



*herkhèn anu àshpij bula dēgè*, whenever they played polo on this horse.  
*rīs ako-majā ger thēige*, they quarrelled among themselves.  
*pōni-majā waii, ako-majā sula thēigè*, having gone (some way) on the road, they came to terms among themselves.

**Perfect.**

*mas tom tumak rēsēt dēgunus*, I have given him my rifle.  
*balà mas tuṭ zhèk rēganus*, what did I tell you yesterday?  
*tus 'dam' thē dēguno*, saying 'I will strike,' you struck (*i.e.*, you struck him intentionally).  
*tus o àshpēt du shal rupaie dēgàno*, you have given two hundred rupees for that horse.  
*mai barào tèn mārēguno*, you have just now killed my husband.  
*derum maii ūṣh maṭ nēi dēgun*, he has not yet given me what he owes me.  
*o manūjo ber-nāhak mārēgun*, he has unjustifiably killed that man.  
*ōs o kōm akōṣha thēgun*, he has done that deed of himself.  
*rōs ma-sā'ti àsh duk bōiki kāt thēgun*, he has made promise to meet me to-day.

**Pluprefect.**

'*mas dam' thē, nē dēgasus*, saying 'I will strike,' I had not struck him (*i.e.*, I had not struck him intentionally).  
*è khènèr mai shak bul 'rēsēt mas mazūri nēi dēgasus bai*, at that time my doubt occurred (that) perhaps I had not given to him the hire.  
*mas tuṭ rēgasus*, I had said to you.  
*pumūko mas ādè thēgasus*, at first I had done thus.  
*akhana rōs è kūi ginōik bēchīgus, pār ginōik baii sik*, if he had wanted to take the land, he could have taken (*i.e.*, bought) it last year.  
*lōisè àshpè chōmè asbāb būtè khēgis*, the (she-)fox had eaten all the leather work of the horse (*i.e.*, the saddlery).

**Future Perfect.**

*mas dē baièm*, I shall have given.  
*mà nīfaiōikè-jo muḥhō zarūr Munshīs berālut mazūri dē baiè*, before I arrive the Munshī will certainly have given pay to the coolies.

**Tense of Obligation.**

*mas barālēt mazūri dōkunus*, I have to give the coolie (his) pay.  
*tus dēgarèi gāḥ dōiki hano (or dōkano), yā rōs dōiki han (or dōkun)*, you must give the price of the sheep, or he must give.  
*rōs maṭ dōkun*, he has to give to me.  
*tu pashīgī to, rēs-ga jādu thōik' 'in (or thōkin)*, when she saw (*i.e.*, sees) you, she too will do magic.  
*anīs maṭ dōiki hanè (or dōkanè)*, they have to give to me.  
 The third person singular of this tense may also be used impersonally, as in:—  
*o manūjo balà wato, èk rūpai èsēt dōkun*, it is necessary to give a rupee to the man who came yesterday.  
*àshpè sārpe ganōkun*, it is necessary to shoe the horse.



If the root contains a short vowel, and the stress accent falls upon it, the vowel is liable to be lengthened. Thus, from *ganōiki*, to fix, we have, above, *gānenen*, they tie or fix.

#### Imperfect.

*akhana bula mūchho dēs to, lèn kyin dēen*, if he used formerly to play polo, why does he not play now?

*maī gumān bīn, rōs her chhak tōm hasirēt ēk rūpai dēs bai*, it is my belief, he was probably giving (*i.e.*, he may have been giving) a rupee a day to his cook.

*kōs tiki dīgī to, hēshēr nēi khās*, if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he was not eating (it).

*akhana rās rēsēt zulem thēs to, maī kyin būyēt thēgo*, if the Governor was doing oppression to him, why did he not make petition to me?

*ana chaga thōikēr, rēsē jārēs dārich kōn dēenis*, while he was saying this, his brothers were giving ear at the door.

*ē kūyēr tamāsha thēenis*, in that country they were holding festival.

*fatu mūchhō hai thēenis*, they were running backwards and forwards.

#### Past.

*mas akī pashāgas*, I saw it myself.

*balā mas pīnēgas ēsē-jō anu āshpo miṣṭo hun*, this horse is better than the one I rode yesterday.

*mas rēsēt rēgas tus rēsēt hukam dēi sik jēk kōm thōkun*, I told him you would give him orders what to do.

*mas rī du manūjē chār pachār thēgas*, I made (*i.e.*, brought) the two men face to face.

*mas jūk birachich trak thēgas*, I made cut (*i.e.*, I cut) the wood crossways.

*gumān bīn mas anu barālēt mūchho tom mazūrī dēgas bai*, I fancy that perhaps I gave this coolie his wages before.

*naṭē dēgā to, abōm nēi wā, subōm wā*, if you dance don't move from left to right, but from right to left.

*tus kiē ādē rēgā*, why did you speak thus?

*rēsē-jō khōjēn thē kiē anu kōm tus nēi thēgā*, ask him, 'why did not you do this deed?'

'*kham*' *thē hat āṭēgo*, saying 'I will eat,' he put out his hand.

*rōs ma-jō khujēgu*, he enquired from me.

*rōs maī rēgu*, he said to me.

*aino-majā ēksē rēgo*, one among them said.

*zhēk mōrē-kārtē mā ratēgo, maī lēl nish*, I do not know for what reason he stopped me.

*anus anu kōm āsinaiyo thēgu*, he did this deed by accident.

*rōs anu kōm tom ikhtār-gē thēgo*, he did this on his own initiative.

*chēsē tiki ādē khēgī oyanī parulī*, the woman ate as if she were hungry.

Note *kōs tiki dīgī to, hēshēr nēi khās* (imperfect), if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he did not eat it. Here, according to the paradigm, we should expect *dēgī*.

*ako-majā gash thēigēs*, we quarrelled among ourselves.

*walēgēt to, marōn*, when ye have brought him, we shall put him to death.



*herkhèn anu àshpij bula dēgè*, whenever they played polo on this horse.  
*rīs ako-majā ger thēige*, they quarrelled among themselves.  
*pōni-majā waii, ako-majā sula thēigè*, having gone (some way) on the road, they came to terms among themselves.

**Perfect.**

*mas tom tumak rēsèt dēgunus*, I have given him my rifle.  
*balà mas tuṭ zhèk rēganus*, what did I tell you yesterday?  
*tus 'dam' thē dēguno*, saying 'I will strike,' you struck (*i.e.*, you struck him intentionally).  
*tus o àshpèt du shal rupaie dēgàno*, you have given two hundred rupees for that horse.  
*maī barào tèn mārēguno*, you have just now killed my husband.  
*derum maii ūṣh maṭ nēi dēgun*, he has not yet given me what he owes me.  
*o manūjo ber-nāhak mārēgun*, he has unjustifiably killed that man.  
*ōs o kōm akōṣha thēgun*, he has done that deed of himself.  
*rōs ma-sā'ti àsh duk bōiki kāt thēgun*, he has made promise to meet me to-day.

**Pluprefect.**

'*mas dam' thē, nē dēgasus*, saying 'I will strike,' I had not struck him (*i.e.*, I had not struck him intentionally).  
*è khènèr maī shak bul 'rēsèt mas mazūri nēi dēgasus bai'*, at that time my doubt occurred (that) perhaps I had not given to him the hire.  
*mas tuṭ rēgasus*, I had said to you.  
*pumūko mas ādè thēgasus*, at first I had done thus.  
*akhana rōs è kūi ginōik bēchīgus, pār ginōik baii sik*, if he had wanted to take the land, he could have taken (*i.e.*, bought) it last year.  
*lōisè àshpè chōmè asbāb būṭè khēgīs*, the (she-)fox had eaten all the leather work of the horse (*i.e.*, the saddlery).

**Future Perfect.**

*mas dē baiem*, I shall have given.  
*mà nīfaiōikè-jo muṣhō zarūr Munshīs berālūṭ mazūri dē baiè*, before I arrive the Munshī will certainly have given pay to the coolies.

**Tense of Obligation.**

*mas barālèt mazūri dōkunus*, I have to give the coolie (his) pay.  
*tus dēgarèi gāḥ dōiki hano* (or *dōkano*), *yā rōs dōiki han* (or *dōkun*), you must give the price of the sheep, or he must give.  
*rōs maṭ dōkun*, he has to give to me.  
*tu pashīgī to, rēs-ga jādu thōik' 'in* (or *thōkin*), when she saw (*i.e.*, sees) you, she too will do magic.  
*anīs maṭ dōiki hanè* (or *dōkanè*), they have to give to me.  
 The third person singular of this tense may also be used impersonally, as in:—  
*o manūjo balà wato, èk rūpai èsèt dōkun*, it is necessary to give a rupee to the man who came yesterday.  
*àshpè sārpe ganōkun*, it is necessary to shoe the horse.



*àshpè kūrè jīgè bilèn, kūrè kerpa thōkun*, the horse's hoofs have become long, it is necessary to cut them.  
*tèn buyèt nēi thōkun*, it is not proper to make a petition now.  
*anu kōm kè-zēligè thōkun*, it is necessary to do this work somehow, i.e., this must be done somehow.  
*mas rēsèt rēgas tus rēsèt hukam dèi sīk jèk kōm thōkun*, I told him you would give him orders (as to) what is to be done.  
*anēsich kālo viōkun*, it is necessary to put a patch on this (garment).

### Imperative.

*chakè, māi hālij jāk àtè*, having looked, take pity on my state.  
*mèchè leir chakè*, look under the table.  
*anu r'falaiè tus āñ nē chukè*, do not plant this apple-tree here.  
*kāgaz mèchèich aji chhurè*, put the papers down on the table.  
*matè zhèk tiki dè*, give me some bread.  
*achāk bōdo nēi kamè*, do not spend so much.  
*hūtè barè anu sandūkè-jo nikhalè*, take everything out of this box.  
*tom shadèro-majnè-jo dū hushiār manūjè anu kōmich shè*, put two intelligent men from among your servants on this job.  
*jap lamī shidè*, strike (him) without warning.  
*anu chèlèr sumè tēl shak thè*, make this lamp (lit. in this lamp) full (with) kerosine.  
*tus gyè waii walè*, do you, having gone, bring water, i.e., go and bring water.

The following are examples of verbs that omit the final *è* in the second person singular imperative (see p. 352):—

*jèk bichèno to, bich*, ask for whatever you want.  
*anu kāgaz Sāipè kach chān*, send this letter to the Sāhib.  
*achāk gin, kachāk awājin to*, take as much as may be necessary.  
*ko àshpo bèchino to, har*, take whichever horse you want.

The following are examples of the second person plural:—

*anè rūpaiè tsōs ako-majā bagà (or samarà)*, divide these rupees among yourselves.  
*herkhèn ro wato to, rēsèt tiki dè*, whenever he comes, give ye him food.  
*jūkaii tōrè nikhalà*, get ye out stumps of wood.  
*Khān Sāipèt rà mā-kach waii*, tell ye the Khān Sāhib to come to me.  
*māi hukamè-jo gūcho fat nē thè*, do not ye let him go without my orders.  
*anuse dijōikèt shon thè*, take ye care for its falling, i.e., that it does not fall.  
*māi shadèri thyà to, tsut bōdi talab dam*, serve ye me, (and) I will give you much pay.  
*o bādshāè pūch walyà (or walà) to, mārōn*, bring ye that king's son, and we shall kill him.

The following are examples of the third person:—

*thaii gōt kōs kurān rān to, tēsij nikhaii rōt*, whoever (it may be that) recites the Qurān in your house, let him come up on to the roof and recite (it).  
*Khudās nēi thōt o āl nēi bōt*, God grant he may not be there (lit. let God not do, let him not be there).

*ək pərda ganōn, èsè fatu tai jamiat baii, tom chaga thōt*, we shall fix up a curtain, and your wife will sit behind it, and (there) let her tell (her) story.

We have seen above (p. 351) that the Past, Perfect, and Pluperfect tenses are formed from an obsolete past participle ending in *-ēgo* or *-ēgu*, so that we get the forms *shid-ēgas*, I struck; *shid-ēgunus*, I have struck; and *shid-ēgasus*, I had struck. Root-accented verbs (see p. 351), such as *chhīnōiki*, to cut, prefer, however, to substitute *ī* for the *ē* of the termination, so that we get forms such as *chhīn-īgas*, I cut, and so on. The following are the forms of these three tenses:—

Past, I cut, etc.			
	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1.	<i>chhīnīgas</i>	<i>chhīnīgīs</i>	<i>chhīnīgēs</i>
2.	<i>chhīnīgā</i>	<i>chhīnīgē</i>	<i>chhīnīgēt</i>
3.	<i>chhīnyūgo</i>	<i>chhīnīgī</i>	<i>chhīnīgē</i>

Perfect, I have cut, etc.		
1. <i>chhīnīgūnus</i>	<i>chhīnīgīnīs</i>	<i>chhīnīgēnēs</i>
2. <i>chhīnīgūno</i>	<i>chhīnīgīnē</i>	<i>chhīnīgēnēt</i>
3. <i>chhīnīgūn</i>	<i>chhīnīgīn</i>	<i>chhīnīgēn</i>

Similarly, the Pluperfect is *chhīnīgāsus*, I had cut, and so on.

Some verbs, as will be seen from the following examples take either *ē* or *ī* at option. Thus (p. 358), we have *dīgas*, as well as *dēgas*, *thīgas*, as well as *thēgas*, and so on.

*shām bōsīnēt lōētē dīgas*, I played tennis till evening.

*mas rēsē zimā gīnīgas*, I went surety for him.

*mas ro jap lamīgas*, I seized him without warning.

*mas ko lañ bōikēr nēi pashīgās*, I saw no one pass by.

*tus thēgā ē chōkij mas-ga thīgas*, I did it in the same way that you did (it). Here we have the same verb with both *ē* and *ī* in the same sentence.

*kēkhēn tus kōerē banīgā to, jas bōn*, as soon as you (have) put on (your) boots, we shall start.

*kēkhēnē-jo tus ro pashīgā, bōdo jero bulun*, since you saw him he has become very old.

*kēkhēn tus kōm mištuk thē nēi thīgā to, tuṭ talab baski nēi tham*, so long as you did (*i.e.*, do) not work properly, I will not increase your wages. With *thīgā*, compare *thēgā*, a few lines above.

*shudāro shākaj lamīgo*, he laid hold of the boys' arm (*i.e.*, the arm of each boy).

*kaikhēn rōs mā waiokēr pashīgo, tsak uthīlo*, when he saw me coming he got up.

*akhāna rōs anu kōm nēi thīgū to, jēl-khānār chhivīā*, if he does (*lit.* did) it again (*nēi*), put ye him in prison.

*kōs tiki dīgī to, hēsērē nēi khās* (imperfect), if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he did not eat it.

*tu pashīgī to, rēs-ga jādu thōik' 'in*, when she sees (*lit.* saw) you, she also will do magic.



*àshpè kūrè jīgè bīlèn, kūrè kerpa thōkun*, the horse's hoofs have become long, it is necessary to cut them.

*tèn buyèt nēi thōkun*, it is not proper to make a petition now.

*anu kōm kè-zēligè thōkun*, it is necessary to do this work somehow, *i.e.*, this must be done somehow.

*mas rēsèt rēgas tus rēsèt hukam dēi sik jèk kōm thōkun*, I told him you would give him orders (as to) what is to be done.

*anēsich kālō vīōkun*, it is necessary to put a patch on this (garment).

### Imperative.

*çhakè, maī hālij jāk àtè*, having looked, take pity on my state.

*mèchè kir çhakè*, look under the table.

*anu fālaiè tus āñ nē chukè*, do not plant this apple-tree here.

*kāgazi mèchèich aji chhurè*, put the papers down on the table.

*matè zhèk tiki dè*, give me some bread.

*achāk bōdo nēi kamè*, do not spend so much.

*hūtè barè anu sandūkè-jo nikkhalè*, take everything out of this box.

*tom shadèro-majnè-jo dū hushiār manūjè anu kōmich shè*, put two intelligent men from among your servants on this job.

*jap lamī shidè*, strike (him) without warning.

*anu chèlèr sumè tēl shak thè*, make this lamp (lit. in this lamp) full (with) kerosine.

*tus gyē waii walè*, do you, having gone, bring water, *i.e.*, go and bring water.

The following are examples of verbs that omit the final *è* in the second person singular imperative (see p. 352):—

*jèk bichèno to, bich*, ask for whatever you want.

*anu kāgaz Sāipè kach çhān*, send this letter to the Sāhib.

*achāk gin, kachāk awājīn to*, take as much as may be necessary.

*ko àshpo bèchino to, har*, take whichever horse you want.

The following are examples of the second person plural:—

*anè rūpaiè tsōs ako-majā bagà (or samarà)*, divide these rupees among yourselves.

*herkhèn ro wato to, rēsèt tiki dèu*, whenever he comes, give ye him food.

*jūkaii tōrè nikkhalà*, get ye out stumps of wood.

*Khān Sāipèt rà ma-kach waii*, tell ye the Khān Sāhib to come to me.

*maī hukamè-jo gūcho fat nē thèu*, do not ye let him go without my orders.

*anuse dijoikèt shon thèu*, take ye care for its falling, *i.e.*, that it does not fall.

*maī shadèri thya to, tsut bōdi talab dam*, serve ye me, (and) I will give you much pay.

*o bādshāè pūch walyà (or walà) to, mārōn*, bring ye that king's son, and we shall kill him.

The following are examples of the third person:—

*thaii gōt kōs kurān rān to, tēshij nikkhaii rōt*, whoever (it may be that) recites the Qurān in your house, let him come up on to the roof and recite (it).

*Khudās nēi thōt o āl nēi bōt*, God grant he may not be there (lit. let God not do, let him not be there).

*èk pərda ganōn, èsè fatu tai jamiat baii, tom chaga thōt*, we shall fix up a curtain, and your wife will sit behind it, and (there) let her tell (her) story.

We have seen above (p. 351) that the Past, Perfect, and Pluperfect tenses are formed from an obsolete past participle ending in *-ēgo* or *-ēgu*, so that we get the forms *shid-ēgas*, I struck; *shid-ēgunus*, I have struck; and *shid-ēgasus*, I had struck. Root-accented verbs (see p. 351), such as *chhīnōiki*, to cut, prefer, however, to substitute *i* for the *ē* of the termination, so that we get forms such as *chhīn-igas*, I cut, and so on. The following are the forms of these three tenses:—

Past, I cut, etc.		
	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
	Masculine.	Feminine. Common Gender.
1. <i>chhīnīgas</i>	<i>chhīnīgīs</i>	<i>chhīnīgēs</i>
2. <i>chhīnīgà</i>	<i>chhīnīgè</i>	<i>chhīnīgèt</i>
3. <i>chhīnyūgo</i>	<i>chhīnīgī</i>	<i>chhīnīgè</i>

Perfect, I have cut, etc.		
1. <i>chhīnīgunus</i>	<i>chhīnīginis</i>	<i>chhīnīgènès</i>
2. <i>chhīnīguno</i>	<i>chhīnīginē</i>	<i>chhīnīgènèt</i>
3. <i>chhīnīgun</i>	<i>chhīnīgin</i>	<i>chhīnīgèn</i>

Similarly, the Pluperfect is *chhīnīgasus*, I had cut, and so on.

Some verbs, as will be seen from the following examples take either *ē* or *i* at option. Thus (p. 358), we have *dīgas*, as well as *dēgas*, *thīgas*, as well as *thēgas*, and so on.

*shām bōsīnēt lōētē dīgas*, I played tennis till evening.

*mas rēsè zimā ginīgas*, I went surety for him.

*mas ro jap lamīgas*, I seized him without warning.

*mas ko lañ bōikèr nēi pashīgās*, I saw no one pass by.

*tus thēgà è chōkij mas-ga thīgas*, I did it in the same way that you did (it). Here we have the same verb with both *ē* and *i* in the same sentence.

*kèkhèn tus kōerè banīgà to, jas bōn*, as soon as you (have) put on (your) boots, we shall start.

*kèkhèn-jo tus ro pashīgà, bōdo jero bulun*, since you saw him he has become very old.

*kèkhèn tus kōm mīshṭuk thē nēi thīgà to, tuṭ talab baski nēi tham*, so long as you did (i.e., do) not work properly, I will not increase your wages. With *thīgà*, compare *thēgà*, a few lines above.

*shudāro shākaj lamīgo*, he laid hold of the boys' arm (i.e., the arm of each boy).

*kaiikhèn rōs nā waiokèr pashīgo, tsak uthīlo*, when he saw me coming he got up.

*akhana rōs anu kōm nēi thīgu to, jēl-khānār chhivā*, if he does (lit. did) it again (nēi), put ye him in prison.

*kōs tiki dīgī to, hēsèrh nēi khās* (imperfect), if any (woman) gave him food, in his anxiety he did not eat it.

*tu pashīgī to, rēs-ga jādu thōik' 'in*, when she sees (lit. saw) you, she also will do magic.



*è chèisè sho thīgī*, the woman agreed (to become your wife).

*tsos gūche-gūchël Yūsufèt anu khacho mōr kyè thīgèt*, why did you (plural) say this evil of Joseph without justification?

*rè ako-sā<sup>ti</sup> herīgè*, they took her with them.

*mas èk manūjuk dāk-khānāèt ḡanīgūnus*, I have sent a man to the post-office.

*è khènè-jo ane khèn bōsiñèt mas ro nēi pashīgūnus*, from that time till now I have not seen him.

*tus tom hatè-jo baièk asut tushār damijār thīgūno*, you have given us as much trouble as you possibly could.

*dēusè thaii dī kai-āpèr herīgūn, maṭ pōn pashèrè*, in whatever direction the demon has carried off your daughter, show me the way.

*akhana rōs cherūto pashī nēi lamīgūn to, bōdo jakun han*, if, having seen the thief, he has not caught (him), he is a great ass.

*kèkhèn ro gōun, anè khèn bōsiñ maṭ khat nēi likhīgūn*, since he went away, he has not written a letter to me.

*rīno-majā zid hin, kètobal rīs akō-majā jèkèk churi thīgèn*, there is enmity between them, because they have committed some theft among each other.

*akhana mas rēsèt ho thīgāsus to, ro lōko ma-kach wai sik*, if I had sent for him, he would have come at once.

*mas 'bai' thīgāsus*, I had said (i.e., I said some time ago) 'wait'.

*anèsè-jo-gè khachakèt mà dīgaso to, nēi māi shukur asil*, hadst thou given to me an even worse (man) than this, I should still (*nēi*) have been grateful (lit. there would still have been my thanks).

*tèn tīkī khīgaso*, you had just eaten food.

*yer tus ro pashīguso, tèn bōdo jero bulun*, since you saw him (some time ago), he has grown very old.

### The *ī*-conjugation.

In the above examples, we have been dealing with certain root-accented transitive verbs that take an *ī* in the tenses formed from the old past participle. There is another group of verbs which always take the letter *ī* throughout all tenses. This group I call 'the *ī*-conjugation.' Colonel Lorimer mentions the following verbs as belonging to this conjugation:—

*chhivōiki* or *chhibōiki*, to place, put down, keep (cf. Hindōstānī *rakhnā*).

*ōsīōiki*, to fill into.

*kalōiki*, to abuse, to count.

*unīōiki*, to foster (give milk to) a child.

*hal tulōiki*, to assemble a plough, to make it ready for use.

The following is a conjugation of the leading forms of *chhivōiki*:—

Present Participle, *chhivōjè*, a-placing, placing.

Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active, *chhivī*, having placed.

Future and Present Subjunctive, I shall place, I may place, etc.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	<i>chhivīum</i>	<i>chhivīun</i>
2.	<i>chhivīè</i>	<i>chhivīèt</i>
3.	<i>chhivī</i>	<i>chhivīèn</i>

Present, I place, I am placing, etc.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1.	<i>chhivīumus</i>	<i>chhivīamīs</i>	<i>chhivīunēs</i>
2.	<i>chhivīēno</i>	<i>chhivīēnē</i>	<i>chhivīunēt</i>
3.	<i>chhivīēn</i>	<i>chhivīn</i>	<i>chhivīēnen</i>

Similarly, the Imperfect is *chhivīusus*, I was placing, etc.

Past, *chhivīgas*, I placed, etc., like *chhīnīgus*, above.

Perfect, *chhivīgūnus*, I have placed, like *chhīnīgūnus*, above.

Pluperfect, *chhivīgāsus*, I had placed, like *chhīnīgāsus*, above.

Imperative, *chhivī*, place thou; *chhivīā*, place ye; *chhivīōt*, let him or them place.

I have noted the following examples of the use of verbs of this conjugation:—

*mas ro akō-kach shaderīr chhivīum*, I shall keep him near myself in service, i.e.,  
I shall take him as a servant.

*dī-ga pūch shikārē-jo muḥhō shal hat chhivīun*, we shall place the girl and the  
boy a hundred cubits in front of the tower.

*tom muḥhō chhivīēn*, he puts (it) down in front of himself.

*ēsē-aji shūo chhivīēnen*, they place the boy on the top of it.

*rōs churī thē ātītī gō akō-kach chhivīyūgo*, he kept the stolen cow (lit. taken cow  
having done theft) in his possession.

*anu dēger kyē thē unīgīsē*, how had you (fem.) reared the goat?

*mēchē kir chhivī*, put (it) under the table.

*akhana rōs anu kōm nēi thīgu to, jēl-khānār chhivīā*, if he does this thing again  
(*nēi*), put ye (him) in prison.

**C. The Intransitive Verb.**—The conjugation of the Intransitive Verb differs from that of the Transitive Verb only in the tenses formed from the past participle. In the transitive verb these are based on an obsolete past participle ending in *-ēgo* or *-īgo*, which is added to the conjugational base obtained by rejecting the termination *-ōiki* of the infinitive. Thus, from *shid-ōiki*, we get the old past participle *\*shid-ēgo*.

Intransitive verbs fall into two groups,—original and derivative. An example of an original intransitive verb is *buj-ōiki*, to go, of which the conjugational base is *buj*. More often an intransitive verb is derivative, i.e., is derived from some transitive verb by the addition of the suffix *-īj-* or *-ij-* to the transitive conjugational base. Thus, from the transitive verb *fer-ōiki*, to turn (something) round, we have the derivative intransitive verb *ferīj-ōiki* or *ferij-ōiki*, to turn round, return. We shall see subsequently that this suffix *-īj-* or *-ij-* is also regularly used to form passive forms, and, in fact, it is sometimes difficult to say whether we are to look upon a given verb as merely intransitive or as passive. In the case of intransitive verbs, variants of the suffix *-īj-* or *-ij-* are *-āj-* or *-aj-*, *-uj-*, and *-āch-* or *-ach-*, but these are of comparatively rare occurrence, and do not seem to be used to form passive verbs. Examples are *bilājōiki* or *bilajōiki*, to melt; *paruōi ki*, to hear; and *uḥāchōiki* or *uḥachōiki*, to arrive.

Original transitive verbs form the past participle by adding sometimes *-to* and sometimes *-lo* to the conjugational base; but in making this addition there are many



irregularities. Especially, when the conjugational base ends in a consonant, this is generally dropped before *-to*. Thus, from *much-ōiki*, to escape, we have *mu-to*. Some verbs take only *-to*, others take only *-lo*, and others take one or other without change of meaning. A few original verbs take *-do* instead of *-to*.

Derivative verbs change the *j* of *-īj-*, *-āj-*, or *-uj-* to *-do*, and in several cases have *-lo* as well as *-do*. Thus, from *ferījōiki*, to turn round, we have *ferido*, and from *bitījōiki*, to move, we have *bitido* or *bitilo*. The few verbs with the suffix *-āch-*, change the *ch* to *-to*, as in *uḥāto* from *uḥāchōiki*.

To illustrate the above remarks, I here give specimens of the formation of the past participles of various intransitive verbs:—

1. Original Intransitive Verbs, with Past Participles in *-to* or *-do*.

Infinitive.	Past Participle.
<i>muchōiki</i> , to escape.	<i>muto</i> or <i>muchido</i> .
<i>uḥōiki</i> , to run away.	<i>uḥuto</i> or <i>uḥido</i> .
<i>dījōiki</i> , to fall.	<i>dito</i> .
<i>nikhaiōiki</i> , to come out.	<i>nikhāto</i> .
<i>waiōiki</i> , to come.	<i>wato</i> .

2. Original Intransitive Verbs, with Past Participles in *-lo*.

<i>ōiki</i> , to come.	<i>ālo</i> .
<i>bōiki</i> , to become.	<i>bulo</i> or <i>bāgo</i> . <sup>1</sup>
<i>dubōiki</i> , to be unable.	<i>dubālo</i> .
<i>jōiki</i> , to be born.	<i>jālo</i> .
<i>pōiki</i> , to make an appearance.	<i>pōlo</i> .
<i>rōōiki</i> , to weep.	<i>rōlo</i> .

3. Original Intransitive Verbs, with Past Participles in *-to* (*-do*) or *-lo*.

<i>uthōiki</i> , to rise.	<i>uthido</i> or <i>uthilo</i> .
<i>chōiki</i> , to be delivered (of a child).	<i>chādī</i> or <i>chālī</i> (feminine).
<i>nifaiōiki</i> , to arrive.	<i>nifāto</i> or <i>nifālo</i> .
<i>sīchōiki</i> , to learn.	<i>sīchido</i> or <i>sīchilo</i> .

4. Derivative Intransitive Verbs.

<i>uḥachōiki</i> or <i>uḥāchōiki</i> , to arrive.	<i>uḥato</i> or <i>uḥāto</i> .
<i>chīnījōiki</i> , to be cut (of itself).	<i>chido</i> .
<i>lanījōiki</i> , to pass along, die.	<i>lanido</i> .
<i>parujōiki</i> or <i>pārujōiki</i> , to hear.	<i>parudo</i> or <i>pārudo</i> .
<i>shumījōiki</i> , to be tired.	<i>shumilo</i> .
<i>manupījōiki</i> , to be skilled in.	<i>manupido</i> or <i>manupilo</i> .

5. The following are altogether irregular:—

<i>baiōiki</i> or <i>bēōiki</i> , to sit, remain.	<i>baiṭo</i> or <i>bēṭo</i> .
<i>āmūshōiki</i> , to forget.	<i>āmūṭo</i> or <i>āmushilo</i> .
<i>bujōiki</i> , to go.	<i>gōu</i> or <i>gauu</i> .
<i>mirjōiki</i> or <i>mirījōiki</i> , to die.	<i>mūo</i> .
<i>pachōiki</i> or <i>pajōiki</i> , to ripen.	<i>pako</i> or <i>pajido</i> .

<sup>1</sup> Note that this verb may also be conjugated as if it were transitive.

In all the above, the stress accent is on the syllable preceding the *to*, *do*, or *lo*. Thus *uchúto*, *dító*, *sichído*, *dubálo*.

The following verbs, though transitive in English, are in Shinā treated as intransitives:—*āmūshōiki*, to forget; *pārujōiki*, to hear; and *sichōiki*, to learn.

The personal terminations of the past tense of an intransitive verb, are not the same as those of the transitive. They differ in the first and second persons singular masculine. Thus:—

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
Masculine.		Feminine.		Common Gender.	
Transitive.	Intransitive.	Trans.	Intrans.	Trans.	Intrans.
1. -as	-us	is, -is	-is, is	-es	-es
2. -ā	-o	-ē	-ē	-ēt	-ēt
3. -u or -o	-u or -o	-ī	-ī	-ē	-ē

It will be observed that the intransitive terminations are the same as those of *asus*, the past tense of the verb substantive. The case is different with the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses. Both in transitive and in intransitive conjugations, these are compounds of the past participle with *hanus* and *asus*, respectively. The Intransitive conjugation is therefore, in these tenses, the same as the transitive conjugation.

It will be remembered that the subject of a transitive verb is put into the Agent case in -s(ē). This is not the case with intransitive verbs, the subject of which is put into the nominative.

In order to illustrate the formation of the tenses of an intransitive verb, I here give a sketch of the conjugation of the verb *baiōiki*, to sit:—

**Future and Present Subjunctive.** I shall sit, I may sit. *baiām*, etc., like *shidām*.

**Present.** I sit, I am sitting. *baiamus*, etc., like *shidamus*.

**Imperfect.** I was sitting. *baiamusus*, etc., like *shidamusus*.

**Past, I sat, etc.**

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1. <i>bētus</i>	<i>bētis</i>	<i>bētā</i>
2. <i>bēto</i>	<i>bētē</i>	<i>bētēt</i>
3. <i>bētū, bēto</i>	<i>bētī</i>	<i>bētē</i>

**Perfect.** I have sat. *bētunus* or *bētanus*, etc., like *shidēgunus*, etc.

**Pluperfect.** I had sat. *bētasus* or *bēfusus*, etc., like *shidēgasus*, etc.

**Future Perfect.** I shall have sat. *baiē baiēm*, etc., like *shidē hanēm*, etc.

**Tense of Obligation.** I have to sit, etc. *baiōkunus*, etc., like *shidōkunus*, etc.

**Imperative.** sit thou, etc.

*baiē* or *baii*, sit thou.

*baiā* or *baiyā*, sit ye.

*baiōt* or *baiyōt*, *baiūt*, *baiyūt*, or *bēōt*, etc., let him or them sit.



The verb *bujōiki*, to go, is irregular in some of its forms. Thus :—  
 Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active, *gyē*, having gone.

**Past, I went, etc.**

1. <i>gās</i>	<i>gyē's</i>	<i>gyē's</i>
2. <i>gā</i>	<i>gyē</i>	<i>gyē't</i>
3. <i>gō<sup>n</sup>, gōu, gauu</i>	<i>gyei, gēi</i>	<i>gyē</i>

**Perfect, I have gone, etc.**

1. <i>gānus</i>	<i>gyē'nēs</i>	<i>gyēanēs</i>
2. <i>gāno</i>	<i>gyē'nē</i>	<i>gyēanēt</i>
3. <i>gōun, gauàn</i>	<i>gīn</i>	<i>gyēan</i>

**Pluperfect, I had gone, etc.**

1. <i>gāsus</i>	<i>gyē'sis</i>	<i>gyē'sas</i>
2. <i>gāso</i>	<i>gyē'sē</i>	<i>gyē'sèt</i>
3. <i>gōus, gōs</i>	<i>gīs</i>	<i>gyē's</i>

**Imperative.** *bo*, go thou. *bà, bujū*, go ye. *bujōt*, let him or them go.

The verb *waiōiki*, to come, also presents difficulties in conjugation. The following are its principal forms :—

**Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active, *waii*, having come.**

**Future and Present Subjunctive, I shall come, I may come, etc.**

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	<i>wām</i>	<i>wōn</i>
2.	<i>wā, wà</i>	<i>wāat</i>
3.	<i>waii</i>	<i>wāen, wān</i>

**Present, I come, I am coming, etc.**

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Common Gender.
1.	<i>wāmus</i>	<i>wāmīs</i>	<i>wōnas</i>
2.	<i>wāano, wāno</i>	<i>wāinē</i>	<i>wāanèt</i>
3.	<i>wāan, wān</i>	<i>wāīn, wāan'</i>	<i>wāanen</i>

**Imperfect, I was coming, etc.**

1. <i>wāmusus</i>	<i>wāmisis</i>	<i>wōneses</i>
2. <i>wēiso</i>	<i>wēisē</i>	<i>wāesèt</i>
3. <i>wēis</i>	<i>wēīs</i>	<i>wānisē</i>

**Past, I came, etc.**

*watus*, etc., like *baitus*.

**Perfect, I have come, etc.**

*watunus*, etc., like *baitunus*.

**Pluperfect, I had come, etc.**

*watusus*, etc., like *baitusus*.

**Future Perfect, *waii bāēm*, etc. I shall have come, etc.**

**Tense of Obligation, *waiōtunus*, etc. I have to come, etc.**

**Imperative**, *wà*, come thou, or, come ye. *wōt*, *wàwōt*, let him or them come.

The above are the forms used in Gilgiti Shinā. In Puniālī, a different verb is used, *viz.*:—

**Infinitive**, *ōiki*, to come.

**Present Participle**, *ōjè*, a-coming, coming.

**Conjunctive Participle or Past Participle Active**, *eiī*, having come.

**Future and Present Subjunctive**, I shall come, I may come, etc.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	<i>ēm</i>	<i>ōm</i>
2.	<i>ēi</i>	<i>ēāt, āat, āt</i>
3.	<i>ēi</i>	<i>ēn</i>

**Present**, I come, I am coming, etc.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Plural. Common Gender.
1.	<i>āmus, ēmus</i>	<i>āmās</i>	<i>ōnās</i>
2.	<i>ēno</i>	<i>ēinè</i>	<i>ā'nèt</i>
3.	<i>ēn</i>	<i>ēin</i>	<i>ēnen</i>

**Imperfect**, *āmusus*, etc., I was coming, etc.

**Past**, *ālus*, etc., I came, etc.

**Perfect**, *ālunus*, etc., I have come, etc.

**Pluperfect**, *ālusus*, etc., I had come, etc.

**Future Perfect**, *eiī baiēm*, etc., I shall have come, etc.

**Tense of Obligation**, *ōkumus*, etc., I have to come, etc.

**Imperative**, *è*, come thou. *ā*, come ye. *ōt*, let him or them come.

Although this verb is looked upon as Puniālī, the Past, Perfect, and Pluperfect are also heard in Gilgit.

The following are examples of the use of regular intransitive verbs:—

**Infinitive.**

*kōiñ-ēt tañ baiōik bēino to āñ tsag bo*, stay here as long as you are able to stay, (*i.e.* as long as you can).

*shilōiki sababich mà sōiki dubumus*, I am unable to sleep because of the aching.

*mà nifaiōikè-jo muçhō*, before my arrival.

*Giltēt bz-ga èk tārīkèr nifaiōikè-kār*, in order to reach Gilgit on the 21st.

*anu kōm sōçhōiki-kār mas mash thamus*, I am practising in order to learn this work.

*kōs baiōikèt dish nēi dēenen*, no one gave (her) a place to sit down (*i.e.* a lodging).

*du bashōikèt*, at striking two, *i.e.* at two o'clock.

*agār nishōikèt taiār han*, the fire is ready to go out.

*ro o àshpich pīnōikèt bījèn*, he is afraid to ride that horse.

*chōiki asilē*, she was about to be delivered (of a child).

**Present Participle.**

*rāati sūryo rōjè baiyèn*, he sits weeping night and day.

**Conjunctive Participle.**

*kaikhèn ro uçhachē* (or *nifaiī*) *baitun*, at what time he arrived (lit. having arrived), he sat down.

*tēshij nikhaiī rōt*, having come out on to the roof, let him recite.

*āshīnaiyo bnt shēchē mūo*, being struck accidentally by a stone, he died.



**Future and Present Subjunctive.**

*loşţaièk bōsînèţ uçâchum*, I shall arrive tomorrow.  
*âşkpè chijôtè kir baiam*, I shall sit under the shade of the horse.  
*yâ Çhêçhâlèţ bujum, yâ Gizerèr baiyum, nêi mà mǎzêi panzmoi Junèţ Giltèţ nifaium*, whether I go to Chitral or stay in Ghizer, I shall be back in Gilgit by the 15th of June.  
*mà Giltèr nifaièm bai*, I may perhaps reach Gilgit.  
*èsè fatu tai jamāat bavi*, thy wife will sit behind it.

**Present.**

*ʔfāsī-jo nêi bijumus*, I am not afraid of hanging (*i. e.* being hanged.)  
*āpi āpi satār bashumus*, I play the guitar a very little.  
*mà âş bula çhakōikèţ bujōik dubumus*, I cannot go to-day to watch polo.  
*mas banōik dubumus*, I cannot put it (a coat) on.  
*anu kōm thōiki mà nêi parujumus*, I do not hear (*i. e.* understand) how to do this work.  
*mà tēn Şhinā sîçhumus*, I am now learning Şhinā.  
*achāk gin kachāk awājîn to*, take as much as is necessary.  
*ai jago-jo o shūo dūr gyē baiyèn*, the lad, going far away from those people, sits down.  
*bula dōik dubēen*, he cannot play polo.  
*ashmūo berîçhèr kûi bûtèr kōnèr jèn*, in the eighth year a famine appears (*lit.* is born) in all countries.  
*herkhèn anu âşkipij bula dēgè to, kudîjèn*, whenever they have played polo on this horse, it goes lame.  
*Shâtîrè Perî kûyèr nifaien*, he arrives in Shâtîra Perî's country.  
*hōshè-jo nikhāan*, he becomes unconscious (*lit.* comes out of his senses).  
*ro mishto bē parujèn-à*, does he hear well?  
*âşpo fatût yaiyèn*, the horse walks backwards.  
*o dāsêi chupèr nifaiènen*, they come to the edge of that plain.  
 We have feminine forms of the third person singular in :—  
*tsupush bē tom gōţ baiîn*, having become grieved, she sits in her own house.  
*èk kûyèkèr nifaiîn*, she arrives in a certain country.  
*pōnich yaiîn*, she proceeds along the road.

**Imperfect.**

*gōţè-ju fatu baiès*, he was sitting behind the house.  
*tumè kir sèès*, he was sleeping under the tree.

**Past.**

*anu kōmich manupîdus*, I am skilled in this work (*manupîjōiki*).  
*zhèk tus raiituk mà pârudus*, I have heard what you said (*pârujōiki*). *Raiituk* is past participle passive with the suffix *k* of unity (see p. 373).  
*âş balâtèţ ma-kach wà. Dubālo to, chël bujèţ wà*, come to me this evening. If you cannot, come early tomorrow morning (*dubōiki*).  
*kerè şhumîlo to, lukuk şhū thè*, if at any time you get tired, take a little rest (*şhumîjōiki*).

*tus nēi raiō-sinēt mà nē pàrudunus ro uḥuto*, until you told me, I haven't (*i.e.* hadn't) heard that he ran (*i.e.* had run) away (*uḥōiki*).

*kaikhèn rōs mà waiōikèr pashigo, tsak uthilo*, when he saw me coming, he got up (*uthōiki*).

*Haiabān, tom dī-pūḥo-sā<sup>a</sup>tī, mā-mālo-sā<sup>a</sup>tī, tom guṭèr khushānīo-sā<sup>a</sup>tī baito*, Haiabān abode happily in his home with his children and parents (*baiyōiki*).

*jawāb dōiki dubālo*, he could not give an answer (*dubōiki*).

*tēshi ajonō kirtē dito*, he fell down from the top of the roof (*dijōiki*).

*ro tsago dapèr lañido*, he passed through the garden (*lañijōiki*).

*ro ma-jo muḥho nifāto*, he arrived before me (*nifaiōiki*).

*junèk batè kiro nikhāto*, a snake came out from under the stone (*nikhaiōiki*).

*maī hīr pōlo*, in my understanding it came into existence, *i.e.* I understood (*pōiki*). (*Hīr* is locative I of *hyūo* or *hūwo*, the heart, mind).

*kēsai māk dīak è pōn dapèr waiī, pfut thē rōlo to, cherūto o han*, if any one's mother or daughter come along that road, and, looking away from it (*i.e.* the suspended corpse), wept (*i.e.* weeps), that person is the thief (*rōōiki*).

*kaisè shishich bētī to, bādshā ginōn*, on whosoever head she sat (*i.e.* the hawk may alight), him we shall take as king (*baiyōiki*).

*ro waiōikèr bütè jak tsak uthilè*, on his coming all the people stood up (*uthōiki*).

#### Perfect.

*rèsè nōm mà amūtunus*, I have forgotten his name (*āmūshōiki*).

*tus nēi raiō-sinēt mà nē parudunus ro uḥuto*, until you told me, I haven't (*i.e.* hadn't) heard that he had run away (*parujōiki, uḥōiki*).

*tu shumiluno to, dūdek shū thē*, if you have become tired, rest a little (*shumājōiki*).

*kaikhèn ro uḥatun baitun*, when he (has) arrived he (has) sat down (*uḥachōiki, baiyōiki*).

*batè-jī lèl ditun; gumān bīn kākās gala dito bulun*, blood has fallen on the stone, (so) the partridge has probably been wounded (*dijōiki, bōiki*).

*anèsè aḥhūr fuk pōlun*, cataract has made its appearance on his eyes (*i.e.* he has cataract) (*pōiki*).

*akhana ros Shinā sīḥilun to, kyin mori Shinā rōs nēi thēn*, if he has learnt Shinā, why does he never speak it? (*sīḥōiki*).

*chèi chālīn, mūlaièk jālīn*, the woman has given birth, and a child has been born (*i.e.* the woman has given birth to a baby girl) (*chōiki, jōiki*).

*anè bālī katārgī chhīnītī, akī nēi chhīdīn*, this rope was severed with a knife; it was not severed of itself. (*chhīnōiki*, to cut (transitive); *chhīnājōiki*, to become cut, to cut (intransitive). *Chhīnīto* is the past tense passive of *chhīnōiki*, while *chhīdo* is the past tense intransitive).

*tēshij sugomich chūnè shudārè baitèn*, small children have sat down (*i.e.* are seated) on the roof at the smoke-hole (*baiyōiki*).

#### Pluperfect.

*kèkhèn mà āl baitusus, du manū jè hai thōjè watè*, while I had sat down (*i.e.* was seated) there, two men came running up (*baiyōiki*).

*kūt dapèr baitus*, he had sat down (*i.e.* was seated) on the top of the wall (*baiyōiki*).



*shudār asul, in shumilus nār atēn*, he was (only) a boy, and so he had become tired and fell asleep (*shumājōiki*).  
*konkoro thē baitēs*, they had sat down (*i.e.* were seated) round about (*baiyōiki*).

### Imperative.

*tu ān baii ro nēi waiō-sinēt*, sit down (*i.e.* remain) here till he comes.  
*ajēt nikhū*, climb up (*nikhaiōiki*).  
*lōko uchū*, flee ye at once (*uchōiki*).  
*dāmadā baiyā*, sit ye down round about.  
*rēsēt rā, koiñ han, āl bēyut*, tell him to stay where he is (lit. where he is, there let him sit down).  
*mai jēk perwa nish yā ro miriōt yā jōno muchōt*, I do not care whether he lives or dies (lit. either let him die, or let him escape alive).

The following are examples of the use of some irregular intransitive verbs :—

1. *bujōiki*, to go.  
*anēsē bujōikēt rak nish*, he does not intend to go.  
*ai jago-jo o shūo dūr gyē baiyēn*, the lad, having gone far from those people, sits down.  
*bujōikēr anī buōt kūlē dēn*, on (their) going away, he gives them all grain.  
*na ro rukhsatij bujōik bēen, na tu*, neither you nor he can go on leave.  
*derum nēi bujō-sin tu ma-kach wā hukam ginōikēt*, before you start (lit. up to your not starting) come to me to get an order.  
*mā akī bujum*, I shall go myself.  
*akhana ro āñ asul to, rōjēr bujē sik*, if he were here, he would be very angry (lit. he would go into anger).  
*mā-ga tu bōn*, you and I shall go.  
*tu Giltēt bujēno-ā? awa, Giltēt bujumus*, are you going to Gilgit? yes, I am going to Gilgit.  
*dēo akōt, jēk khōik-kār, jēlēt bujēn*, the Dev goes off by himself to the jungle to get something to eat.  
*kachāk dēzē-jo Zulēkha zindānēt bujīn*, in the course of a few days, Zulaikha goes to the prison.  
*chār bātēs, cherūtē mōr-ginī, zhataiēr āru bujēnen*, at the thief's saying, all the four get into the bag.  
*Mīr Saip Nagirēi ma-kach wato; nēi to mā tēnisēt bujumusus*, the Mīr of Nagir came to see me; otherwise, I would have gone [note the use of the imperfect] to (play) tennis.  
*chukaii bujēiso*, you were going uphill.  
*bichōikēt gās*, I went off to beg.  
*tu ino gā to, anu dūa raiōje tom jamāatē-wār fū thē*, when you go (lit. went from here, repeating this spell, blow towards your wife.  
*ro ako-shā gō\**, he went off of his own will (*i.e.* without permission).  
*dūt pūchēi āīar gōu*, the milk went into the boy's mouth.  
*silēt gauu*, he went for a walk.  
*paisa būfī waii mukhij gēi*, all the money (fem.) went on the face of the waters (*i.e.* was wasted).

*mà Gilit nifaiōikè-jo muchho ro gōun bai*, he may have left before I reach Gilgit.

*wēa-kār gōun* (or *gauan*), he has gone for water.

*akhana ro chhūt bul to, mà gyē haiēm*, if he comes late, I shall have gone.

*pōn fat thē abōm nēi bo*, having left the road, do not go across country.

*yēr bā*, go ye on forward.

*chār būlè zhataiēr ārū bujā*, all four of you go inside into the bag (*i.e.* get into it).

*yā ro Chilāsèt bujōt yā ro Giltè bēyot, yā muchho yā fatu rēsēi dushmanīs ro mārēn*, let him go to Chilās or let him stay in Gilgit (*i.e.* whether he goes or stays), sooner or later his enemies will murder him.

2. *mirijōiki*, or *mirjōiki*, to die.

*akhana ro mirijē to, rēsē pūch, rēsē dishēr Rā baii sik*, if he were to die, his son would become Rājā in his place.

*bēshak ro mirijēi*, of course he will die.

'*mas dam*' *thē nē dēgasus; āshinaiyo bat shēchī mūo*, I had not struck (him) saying 'I will strike' (*i.e.* intentionally); accidentally being hit by a stone he died.

*dōik ro mūun*, the giver (or debtor) has died.

*maṭ lēl nish ro mūun-ā, jōno han*, I do not know whether he is dead or alive (*lit.* 'has he died?, is alive?').

*akhana mūs to, rēsē pūch rēsē dishēr Rā baii sik*, if he had died, his son would have become Rājā in his place.

*akhana ro ō chhārē-jo nere gōun to, ēkhēnēr-ākī mūs bai*, if he has fallen from that cliff, he must have died on the spot.

3. *waiōiki* and *ōiki*, to come.

*ani jārē, kīri waiōikēr, dāsē-jo miṣṭi miṣṭi pfunarē walē, Yūsufēt dēēnen*, the brothers, on coming down, having brought fine flowers of many kinds from the country, give them to Joseph.

*ārū waiōikē-ju muchhō dārē-'ji dan dan thē*, before coming in knock at the door.

*mà Chilāsèt waiō-sin thañ gumān bin ro aiākēr Giltēt nifaii bai*, by the time I arrive at Chilās, he will probably in the meantime reach Gilgit.

*derij waii kirtē ho thīn*, coming to the window she calls down.

*lōshṭai tū-kach wām*, I shall come to you tomorrow.

*tu āñ baii ro nēi waiō-sinēt. Ro lōko waii*, you will remain here till he comes (*lit.* up to the time he does not come). He will come soon.

*bē rēsē merākēt kyē-bē wōn*, why should we come to his court?

*tu shabāk āñ baii, mà firijī wāmus*, you will sit here a little, I am coming back (*i.e.* stay here, I shall return).

*tu ma-sāati wāano, yā nē*, are you coming with me or not?

*tu herchhak ma-kach wāno*, you are always coming to me.

*rīno fatu rōs-ga hai thē gōṭ wān*, he too, running after them, comes to the house.

*dashtamus anus hai thēgun, anēsēi hīsh* (fem.) *wān*, he looks as if he had run, he is breathing so (*lit.* I know he has done running, his panting comes).

*Astōrijē Giltēt wāanen kūto harōikē-kār*, the Astōris come to Gilgit to buy grain.



*lōṣṭaièk tu wato to, mas tūt èk rūpai damus bai*, if you come (lit. came) to-morrow, perhaps I shall give (lit. am giving) you a rupee.  
*o manūjo balā wato, èk rūpai èsèt dōkun*, give a rupee to the man who came yesterday (lit. the man came yesterday, to him a rupee is to be given).  
*tūt damījār (fem.) watī to, anu <sup>2</sup>furgo dai*, if trouble comes (lit. came) to you, burn this feather.  
*kèkhèn mà āl baitusus, du manūjè hai thō-jè watè*, while I was seated there, two men came running up.  
*tu àsh watuno? nè, balā watusus*, have you come to-day? no, I have come yesterday.  
*rōs buyèt thōikèt watun*, he has come to make a petition.  
*akhana rèsèi ṣhāl (fem.) watin to, rèsèt kwīnèn dè*, if he gets fever (lit. if his fever has come), give him quinine.  
*àsh rājī būṭè Gilit der watèn*, to-day all the rājās have come into Gilgit.  
*mā-gè anèsè-kār watusus*, I too had come for this purpose.  
*kèsèt lèl nush, ro koño watus, ro koiñṭè go<sup>a</sup>*, no one knows (lit. to any one it is not known) whence he came (lit. had come), or whither he went.  
*har dèz gōu ma-kach waiōkun*, every day (lit. every day went) you must come to me.  
*àsh balātèt ma-kach wà; dubālo to, chël bujèt wà*, come to me this evening; if you can't, then come early to-morrow morning.  
*būṭè nalā ma-kāch wà*, all come to me together.  
*rèsèt khabar thè, ma-kach wōt*, tell him to come to me.  
*ro-ga wāwōt*, let him also come.  
*ājō wāwōt, yā nè wāwōt, mà zerūr derūt bujum*, whether it rains or not (lit. let rain come or let it not come), I am certainly going out.  
*ajonō āshinaiyo èk batèk ālo*, suddenly a stone came down from above.  
*ṣhishak-gini fakirèk ālun, n faqīr* has come with (*i.e.* carrying) a head.

**D. The Passive Voice.**—A transitive verb may be put into the Passive Voice by adding *-īj-* or *-ij-* to the root. Thus, *ṣhidōiki*, to strike, *ṣhidijōiki*, to be struck. The employment of *-īj-* or *-ij-* depends on the stress accent. For instance, in *ṣhidijōiki* the accent is on the *ō*, and therefore we have *-ij-*, with the *i* short, but in *ṣhidījūm*, I shall be struck, the accent is on the *-īj-*, and therefore we have the *ī* long. The passive verb so obtained is then conjugated like a derivative intransitive verb in *-ījōiki*. It thus occurs that it is often difficult to say whether a given verb in *-ījōiki* is intransitive or passive. In a few verbs there is, however, a difference of form. Colonel Lorimer gives the following:—

*mirōiki, mirjōiki, or mirījōiki*, to die.

*mārōiki*, to kill (causal).

*mārijōiki*, to be killed (passive of causal).

*nikhaiōiki*, to get out of.

*nikhalōiki*, to turn out, extract (causal).

*nikalijōiki*, to be turned out, extracted, etc. (passive of causal).

The verb *chhñōiki*, to cut, has *chhñijōiki* both for its intransitive (to cut, become



cut of itself) and for its passive (to be cut by some one) forms, but these differ in the past participle. Thus:—

*chhīnājēn*, cuts (of itself) (intr.), or it is being cut (by some one) (pass.).

*chhīdo*, it cut (of itself), it broke (intr.).

*chhīnāto*, it was cut (by some one) (pass.).

We have seen (p. 364) that most intransitive verbs in *-jōiki* form the past participle in *-do*. Thus, *ferījōiki*, to turn round, has *ferīdo*. Passive verbs generally form their past participles in *-to*, not *-do*, as in *chhīnāto*, above, but the termination *-do* is sometimes used.

The past participle is frequently used as a simple adjective, as in *chhīnātī balī*, the cut rope. When the *-to* of the past participle is changed to *-tuk* (i.e. with the suffix of unity added), the word becomes a substantive, as in *thūtuk* (from *thōiki*), a (or the) thing done, an act; *raiītuk*, a (or the) thing said, an injunction.

As in Indian languages, the use of the passive voice is rare, and the only examples that I have noted are all in tenses formed from the past participle, although I know of no prohibition to the use of the other tenses. The following is a list of passive forms that have been noted by me:—

ACTIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PASSIVE.
		Past participle.
<i>chhīnōiki</i> , to cut (something).	<i>chhīnījōiki</i>	<i>chhīnāto</i>
<i>dōiki</i> , to give, to strike.	<i>dījōiki</i>	<i>dāto</i>
<i>raiōiki</i> , to say.	<i>raiījōiki</i>	<i>raiīto</i>
<i>shidōiki</i> , to strike.	<i>shidījōiki</i>	<i>shidīto</i>
<i>thōiki</i> , to do, make.	<i>thījōiki</i>	<i>thīto</i>
<i>kamōiki</i> , to spend.	<i>kamījōiki</i>	<i>kamīdo</i>
<i>mārōiki</i> , to kill.	<i>mārījōiki</i>	<i>mārīdo</i>
<i>pālōiki</i> , to rub on.	<i>pālījōiki</i>	<i>pālīdo</i>

The following are examples of the use of these passive verbs in tenses formed from the past participle:—

*anē bālī katār-gī chhīnātī, alī nēi chhīdīn*, this rope was cut with a knife; it did not cut (i.e., break) of itself.

*o gala dāto parulo bē yaiyen*, he walks as if he were wounded (lit. being like a wounded person).

*ro Mīr Sāipē shadarē hatē-jo turi-gīni shidītun*, he has been beaten by the Mīr Sāhib's servant with a whip. Here we have an example of the rule that when a personal agent is expressed in connexion with a passive verb, this is done by the aid of the phrase '*hatē-jo*', by the hand of.

*Mīr Sāip tom shadarē zhēk thūtuj* (= *thīto + ajē*) *ʔfītīk bul*, the Mīr Sāhib was displeased at something which his servant had done (lit. displeased on something done of the servant).

*achāk bōdo kamōiki nē asul. Mas jēk tham? Gutē-kār kamīdo*, you should not have spent so much. What am I to do? It was expended for the house (hold).

*ro dīru-gī mārīdo*, he was killed by a bullet.



*koeri-'j tōk palāḍun*, (your) boots are muddy (lit. mud is smeared on the boots).  
*zhèk tus raiītuk mà pàrudus*, I have heard what you say. Note here that *tus* is  
 in the agent case, although *raiītuk* is passive. This is the rule in such cases.  
*Khudaiè shukur thaii thītuk*, thanks be Thine, O God, for what Thou hast done.  
 Here, by an alternative idiom, *thaii* is in the genitive.

**E. The Causal Voice.**—A causal verb is made by adding the syllable *er* or *ar* (or, when the accent falls on it, *ēr*) to the root of the primary verb. If the root ends in a vowel, the contiguous vowels usually coalesce, but the typical *r* remains unchanged. If the primary verb is intransitive, the causal formed from it is usually an active causal, as in *nikhaiōiki*, to come out, causal *nikhairōiki*, to cause to come out, to take out. If the primary verb is transitive, the causal usually implies the passive of the primary verb, as in *mārōiki*, to kill, causal *mārarōiki*, to cause to be killed, to have killed. There are, as in India, some irregular causals. One of these is *mārōiki*, to kill, just mentioned, which, itself is the causal of *mirōiki*, to die. Another is *nikhaiōiki*, to emerge, causal *nikhalōiki*, to extract, beside *nikhairōiki*, to cause to emerge. *Nikhalōiki* has, itself, a double causal *nikhalerōiki*, to cause to be extracted. I have no record of other irregular causals, but they probably exist.

In some cases double causals may be formed by doubling the *-ēr-*. Colonel Lorimer gives the following example:—

*pachōiki*, to ripen, to be in the process of being cooked, to cook (intr.).  
 causal *pacherōiki*, to cook (something), as in *tus tèn tiki pachèrè*, cook some food now.

double causal *pachererōiki*, to cause to be cooked, as in *tus tèn tiki tom shaderè hatè-jo pachèrerè*, have some food now cooked by your servant.

The following are examples of causal verbs:—

Primary verb.	Causal verb.
<i>banōiki</i> , to clothe (oneself).	<i>banerōiki</i> , to put (clothes on another person).
<i>chëlōiki</i> , to proceed.	<i>chèlerōiki</i> , to cause to proceed, to carry on (affairs).
<i>dōiki</i> , to give.	<i>derōiki</i> , to cause to be given, to put.
<i>ganōiki</i> , to fix.	<i>ganerōiki</i> , to cause to be fixed.
<i>ginōiki</i> , to take, buy.	<i>ginerōiki</i> , to cause to be bought.
<i>kudijōiki</i> , to be lame.	<i>kuderōiki</i> , to lame.
<i>khōiki</i> , to eat.	<i>khaierōiki</i> , to give (food) to be eaten, to feed.
<i>mirōiki</i> , to die.	<i>mārōiki</i> , to kill.
<i>mārōiki</i> , to kill.	<i>mārarōiki</i> , to cause to be killed.
<i>nikhaiōiki</i> , to emerge.	<i>nikhairōiki</i> , to cause to emerge.
<i>nikhalōiki</i> , to extract.	<i>nikhalerōiki</i> , to cause to be extracted.
<i>pīōiki</i> , to drink.	<i>pīerōiki</i> , to give to be drunk, to give to drink.
<i>pashōiki</i> , to see.	<i>pasherōiki</i> , to cause to be seen, to show.
<i>raiōiki</i> , to say, to recite.	<i>rēirōiki</i> , to cause to be said, to cause to be recited.

*sāōiki*, to sew.

*shidōiki*, to strike.

*thōiki*, to do.

*walōiki*, to bring.

*sāerōiki*, to get sewn.

*shiderōiki*, to have (a person) beaten.

*therōiki*, to cause to be done.

*walerōiki*, to cause to be brought, to obtain.

The following are examples of the use of these causal verbs:—

*Jibrāil tom chandè-jo mişhtë mişhtë çhîlê nikhalê, Yusufê banerên, Gabriel, having taken fine clothes of various kinds from his pocket, puts (them) on Joseph.*

*anî ashrafîê ginî anê jerîs tòm guţêi kôm mişhtuk thê chêlerîn, taking the ashrafîs, the old woman carries on the affairs of her house well.*

*tên lōilyo āshpich tîlên derōkun, now the saddle is to be put on the red horse (i.e. have the red horse saddled now).*

*anēsê-jo fatu mas tom āshpo sārpe gānerum, in future I shall have shoes fixed on my horse (i.e. I shall have him shod).*

*anî khachî bām maţ ginerēguno, you have made this worthless mare bought to me (i.e., you have made me buy it).*

*anu āshpo tus kuḍerēguno, you have lamed this horse.*

*yêr thê āshpêţ waii pîerê, fatu baspûr khaierê, first make water to be drunk to the horse, afterwards make grain to be eaten to it (i.e. first water the horse, then feed it).*

*rôs Mîr Sâipê shadarê hatê-jo tumakê dîḍû-gî (or dîrû-gî) ako mārārêgo, he has had himself killed with a gun-bullet by the Mîr Sâhib's servant.*

*ro mas tom tsagê-jo nikhairum, I will make him get out of my garden.*

*ro mas tom tsagê-jo nikhalerum, I will have him removed from my garden.*

*āshpo cho thê, herî sînich, mas tuţ waii pîeram, gallop your horse, bringing it to the river, and I will give you water to drink.*

*rêsêţ pasherê anu kôm zhêk chukuj thên to thêi, show him how to do this job (lit. show him how one does it, so that he may do it).*

*chûno barôt sūncho hîwo-gî kalîma rêirênen, they cause to young and old the creed to be recited with a sincere heart (i.e. they made young and old recite it).*

*mas akô-kâr çhîlê derzîê hatê-jo sîerumus, I am having clothes sewn for myself by the tailor.*

*akhana tus anu kôm thêgà to, mäs tu kûri shiderum, if you do this, I will have you severely beaten.*

*tus tom hatê-jo baiêk asul tushâr damijâr therēguno, you have caused me as much trouble as possible.*

*cherûţus ajōni chêlak-gî mà sharminda therēgo, the thief (has) caused me (to be) ashamed (i.e. has put me to shame) by an extraordinary trick.*

*mas tèn-akî è chêi tûţ shō theram, I shall now at once get that woman to accept you.*

*ma-kâr Kashgārê-jo rôs êk mişhto āshpo walerēgun, he has had brought (i.e. obtained) a good horse for me from Kashgar.*



**V. INDECLINABLES.**—The negative particle is *nè*, *nē*, *nēi*, or *nēi*, not. It may also be used to mean 'is not', as in *anè maii dī nè*, this is not my daughter. The same words are used to mean 'no'. A stronger negative is *nēya*, not at all, or 'O, no'. 'Yes' is *awa*. 'Neither . . . nor' is *na . . . na*.

The word for 'and' or 'both . . . and' is *ga* or *gè*. It is used enclitically after the first of the conjoined members, and may be repeated after the second. Colonel Lorimer gives as examples :—*mà-ga tu bōn*, I and you shall go; *mà-ga ro-ga baiyà bōn*, both I and he shall go. The same word is also used with the meaning of 'and also' 'too' as in *kīno àshpo walè, lōilo-ga walè*, bring the black horse, and also bring the bay.

We have seen above (p. 351) that when the particle *à* is appended to the future tense of a verb, it gives it a subjunctive force. This particle is also employed to indicate direct interrogation, when there is no definite interrogative word in the sentence. In this case it is usually appended to the last word in the sentence, which is generally the verb, as in *tu Giltèt bujèno-à*, are you going to Gilgit? If there is an alternative, it is usually appended only to the first element, as in *ro watun-à, nei watun*, has he come or not?

The particle *to* is of very frequent occurrence in *Shinā*, and is, I believe, the same as the termination *-ta* of the polite present imperative of *Kāshmīrī*, as in *wuchh-ta*, please to see, or, as we should say in English 'just see'. In *Shinā* it is put at the end of the phrase, *i.e.* generally immediately after the verb, and its effect seems to be to give a slight element of hesitation or doubt to the whole clause. Thus, *anī paisa fash bil to, nēi jèk thōn*, (when) this money became (*i.e.* is) expended, then what shall we do? Note that *to* does not here mean 'then', as we might think from the analogy of *Hindī*. That word is supplied by *nēi*, which is here an adverb of time with that meaning. The *to* belongs to the first clause, and here really means 'when', with the additional idea of uncertainty as to how long the money will last. Or, again, it may, like the English suffix '-ever' be employed to give an indefinite force to an interrogative pronoun, as in *mā kōs paida thēgun to, o Dabōnsè maṭ rizek dēn*, whoever has created me, that Lord gives me my daily food. But *to* most often occurs in the protasis, or if-clause, of a conditional sentence, the word 'if' being indicated at the beginning of the clause by *akhana*. Thus, *akhana rōs ādè rāan to, khaltē rāan*, if he speaks so, he lies. Sometimes *akhana* is omitted, and the whole burden of the 'if' is thrown upon the *to*, as in *oyāno hano to, tūt khurma bōdo vūm*, if you are hungry, I will throw down lots of dates for you.

If the conditional sentence is such a one as we would require the use of 'would' or 'would have' in English, the word *sik* is appended to the apodosis, or then-clause, as in *akhana ro mūo to, rēsè pūḥ rēsè dishèr Rā baii sik*, if he died, his son would become Rājā in his place. Or again, *akhana mūus (sik) to, rēsè pūḥ rēsè dishèr Rā baii sik*, if he had died, his son would have become Rājā in his place. As in the last example, *sik* may sometimes also be optionally inserted in the protasis, without affecting the meaning.

From several of the above examples, it may be noted that there is a marked tendency in *Shinā* to put the verb of the protasis in the past indicative, where we, in English, should use the present indicative or the phrase 'were to' or the auxiliary 'should'.

Sometimes, but much more rarely, *to* is used, as in Hindī, to introduce a new article in a sequence. In such cases it begins, not concludes a clause, and may be translated, as in Hindī by 'then'. Thus:—

*fat chūpèr bādshās 'Khudaiya, anè kachèrèk bôt', thē, dam dēn ; to aiāko-majā bādshāè jamāat ān-ān thē kachèrè bīn*, finally, the king saying 'O God, may this woman become a mule', blows (towards her); then, on this (or 'thereupon', *aiāko-majā*), the king's wife, saying 'hee-haw', becomes a mule.

I owe the following version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son into Şhinā, to the kindness of Colonel Lorimer. It was made by Sarfarāz, son of Bakhtawār, a Kachatei Yashkun of Gilgit, and was revised by Colonel Lorimer. Attention must be drawn to the laxity in regard to vowel sounds, to which, especially in the conjugation of verbs, reference has been made on p. 352 *ante*. In several instances, the spelling of declensional and conjugational forms in this specimen will be found to differ slightly from those given in the preceding pages. There is, however, nothing which need cause difficulty.



## DARDIC SUB-FAMILY.

## DARD GROUP.

## SHINĀ.

(Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. R. Lorimer, C.I.E., 1923.)

Ko-manūjakaii dū dārè asil. Chūno pūḥsè mālèt rēgo.  
*Of-a-certain-man two sons were. The-small son to-the-father said,*  
 'ala bābo, thaii-jàbè-jo jèk bāguk maṭ nifaien-to maṭ dē,  
*'O father, from-thy-property what a-share to-me may-arrive to-me give,'*  
 thèn. Mālus tōm jap dāruṭ samarēgu. Nè bōdo  
*he-says. The-father his-own property to-the-sons divided. Then many*  
 dēzi majā nè gyēès, chūno pūḥsè tōm  
*days in-the-midst not had-gone, the-small son his-own*  
 būto-jèk gaṭi thē (or sīnalē) dūr-kūyèkèt  
*every-what (i.e. everything) collected having-made (or having-collected) to-a-far-country*  
 jas bē gōu. Nè āl tōm jap  
*setting-out having-become went. Then there his-own property*  
 khacho-yaiyōiki-jè naiēgo. Nèi karē-gè jèk hano būto  
*on-bad-proceeding he-lost (i.e. wasted). Then as-soon-as what is all*  
 karanēgus-to, ē-kūyèr kūri kōner pōlo (or wato). Dugūnyo  
*he-had-expended, in-that-country strong famine occurred (or came). Again*  
 nè ro yūḥo bulo; ē-kūyè èk-manūjèkè-kachi gōu.  
*then he destitute became; of-that-country to-beside-a-man he-went.*  
 Rōs ro tōm-ḥēḥur sūri chararōikèt ḥanīgu. Nè rēsè-hīēi  
*He him in-his-own-fields swine for-to-make-graze sent. Then of-his-heart*  
 gunāo asu ki kēi kōiè sūris khāanis ainè-jo tōm  
*the-desire was that what pods the-swine used-to-eat them-from his-own*  
 dēr shak thōiki; kōs-gè rēsèt jèkèk nè dēnis. Nè  
*belly full to-make; anyone to-him anything not used-to-give. Then*  
 rōs hōshar waii rēgu ki, 'maiī-mālè kachāk-būot  
*he in-sense having-come said that, 'of-my-father to-how-many-hired-labourers*  
 tiki pasōm-nishi-'j laiik bīn, nè mā ān oyāno mirijumus.  
*food on-grudging-there-is-not obtainable becomes, and I here hungry am-dying.*  
 Mā uthēi tōm-mālè-kachi bujam, nè rēsèt rāam, "ala  
*I having-arisen to-beside-my-own-father will-go, then to-him I-will-say, "O*  
 bābo, mā Khudā (or āsmānēi) muḥho nèi thaii-āḥhiè muḥho dōjorōlo  
*father, I God (or of-heaven) before then-again of-thy-eyes before sinful*  
 bulus; anè yashiki fat nèi bīgas ki, 'nè mā thaii  
*became; of-this worthy remaining not I-have-become that. 'again I thy*

pūḥ hanus' thē, raiōiki. Mā tōmo būè parulè the."'  
*son am' having-said, to-say. He thy-own hired-labourers like make''.*

Ani mōrè anu pūḥsè akōṣhā tōm-hiar rās. Ālo  
*These words this son of-himself in-his-own-heart was-saying. Thence*  
 fatu ro uthēi tōm-mālè-kach gauu. Ro darum dūr  
*after he having-arisen to-beside-his-own-father went. He yet distant*  
 asul ki, ro pāshī, rèsè-mālei hiar jāk ālī (or nīrei watī).  
*was when, him having-seen, of-his-father in-the-heart pity came (or compassion came).*

Mālus, hai thē, tōm pūḥ walē, ṣhōṭar  
*The-father, running having-done, his-own son having-brought, on(-his-own)-neck*  
 vīgu. Nè rèsè tōm-pūḥè

*threw (i.e. drawing his son to him clasped him to his neck). Then his of-his-own-son*  
 mukhi-'j āḥhīu-'j bōchè dēgu. Pūḥsè mālèt rēgu, 'ala bābo,  
*on-the-face on-the-eyes kisses gave. The-son to-the-father said, 'O father,*  
 mà āsmān-gè thēi-āḥhīè muḥho dōjopōlo bulus; anè yashki nè  
*I heaven-and of-thy-eye before sinful became; of-this worthy not*  
 bīgas ki, "nè mà thāi pūḥ hanus" thē, raiōiki.  
*I-have-become that, "again I thy son am" having-said, to-say.'*

Mālus tōm-shadarut rāan kī, 'miṣṭi-jo miṣṭè ḥhīlè lōko  
*The-father to-his-own-servants says that, 'than-good good clothes quickly*  
 nikhalē maii-chūno-pūḥèt banarā, nè rēsei-hatar barōno  
*having-taken-out to-my-small-son cause-ye-to-be-put-on, then on-his-hand ring*  
 thariā, nè pāwur paizārē banaryā', thēn.  
*cause-ye-to-be-done, then on-feet shoes cause-ye-to-be-put-on', he-says.*

Mālus nèi rāan shadarut, 'unīto ro batso walē halāl  
*The-father then says to-servants, 'nurtured that calf having-brought slain*  
 thēā, tā-ke bēs khyē shuriār thōn; kyè-to maii anu  
*make-ye, so-that we having-eaten rejoicing may-make; because my this*  
 pūḥ mūs, thēn jōno bulu; naiyito bulus, thēn laiak bulu'.  
*son had-died, now alive became; lost had-become, now found became'.*

Ālo fatu rīs shuriār thōiki ṣhātē.  
*Thence after they rejoicing to-make began.*

Ēkhyēn anisè baro pūḥ ḥēḥar asul. Ro waii  
*At-that-time of-this-one elder son in-field was. He having-come*  
 guṭè-kachi uḥāto. Gaiè dōikè shōno paruō. Nè  
*house-near arrived. Songs of-giving the-sound he-heard. Then*  
 tōm-èk-shadarèkèt khujōik ṣhāto ki, 'nè jèkèk bīn.' Rōs  
*to-his-own-one-servant to-enquire he-began that, 'this a-what becomes?' He*



rèsèt règu, 'thaii jā watun, nè thaii mālus unīto  
*to-him said, 'thy brother has-come, then thy father the-nurtured*  
 batso halāl tharēgun, anèsè-kāri ki ro  
*calf slain has-caused-to-be-made, this-on-account that that*  
 chūno pūḥ miṣṭeri-'j lēgo.' Baṛo pūḥ  
*small son on-goodness (i.e. well) he-found.' The-elder son*  
 rōṣḥ bēen, gutèt āru bujōiki rak nè thēgu. Magar rēsēi  
*anger became, to-the-house into to-go intention not he-made. But his*  
 mālo daru gyē baṛo pūḥ mōrar-tharēn.  
*father out having-gone the-elder son in-word-causes-to-be-made (i.e. entreats).*  
 Rōs tōm-mālei raiītikēr rēgo ki, 'ḥakè, achāk-barījar  
*He of-his-own-father on-the-said (-thing) said that, 'look, in-so-many-years*  
 mas thaii kōm thamus, mas karē-gè thaii-raiītuk nè nē  
*I thy work am-doing, I at-any-time (to-) thy-a-said (-thing) no! "no"*  
 thēganus; magar matè tuse karē-gè èk-aiēi chālāk-gè nēi  
*have-said; but to-me thou at-any-time of-one-she-goat a-kid-even not*  
 digà ki mas tōm-shugūlo-sāati shuriār tham (or tharum)-sik.  
*gavest that I my-own-friends-with rejoicing may-make (or cause-to-be-made).*  
 Karē-gè thaii anu pūḥ wato, kōs thaii jāp khacho-kōmēr  
*As-soon-as thy this son came, who thy property in-evil-work*  
 (or kanchanio fatu) naiēgo, tus rēsè kār tus unīto  
*(or harlots after) lost (i.e. wasted), thou of-him for-the-sake thou the-nurtured*  
 batso halāl tharēgà.' Mālus baṛo-pūḥèt rāan, 'ala  
*calf slain hast-caused-to-be-made.' The-father to-the-elder-son says, 'O*  
 pūḥ, tu har chhak ma kach hano; nè maii jèk hanuk  
*son, thou every day me with art; and-then mine whatever is-thing*  
 o thaii akī han. Nè shuriār tharōiki, shuriār bōiki  
*that thine one is. Then rejoicing to-cause-to-be-made, rejoicing to-be*  
 yaṣḥki asil, "ki" thēgà-to, thaii anu jā mūs,  
*proper was, "why?" if-thou-say (i.e. because), thy this brother had-died,*  
 thèn jōno bulo; naiēgasis, thèn lēganis (or naiītus,  
*now alive became; we-had-lost, now we-have-found (or he-had-been lost,*  
 thèn laiītō)', thèn.  
*now he-was-found)', he-says.*

STANDARD LIST OF WORDS AND SENTENCES  
IN THE ŞHINĀ OF GILGIT LANGUAGE.

English.	Şhinā.	English.	Şhinā.
1. One . . .	èk.	24. Of you . . .	tsaī, tsaii.
2. Two . . .	du.	25. Your . . .	tsaī, tsaii.
3. Three . . .	çhēi.	26. He . . .	ro, o, rōs, ōs.
4. Four . . .	chār.	27. Of him . . .	rēsē, rēsēi, èsē, èsēi.
5. Five . . .	pōī, ( <i>Puniālī</i> ) push.	28. His . . .	rēsē, rēsēi, èsē, èsēi.
6. Six . . .	ṣhā.	29. They . . .	rī, rīs, ai, aisē.
7. Seven . . .	sat.	30. Of them . . .	rīno, rīnēi, aino, ainēi.
8. Eight . . .	aṣh, ( <i>Puniālī</i> ) aṣht.	31. Their . . .	rīno, rīnūi, aino, ainēi.
9. Nine . . .	nau.	32. Hand . . .	hat.
10. Ten . . .	daii.	33. Foot . . .	pā.
11. Twenty . . .	bī.	34. Nose . . .	natho.
12. Fifty . . .	dī bu-ga dai.	35. Eye . . .	āçhi, āçhi.
13. Hundred . . .	shal.	36. Mouth . . .	aī, aiī.
14. I . . .	mā, mas.	37. Tooth . . .	dōn.
15. Of me . . .	maī, maii.	38. Ear . . .	kōn.
16. Mine . . .	maī, maii.	39. Hair . . .	jakur, ( <i>a single hair</i> ) hālo.
17. We . . .	bē, bēs.	40. Head . . .	ṣhiṣh.
18. Of us . . .	asaī, asaii.	41. Tongue . . .	jīp.
19. Our . . .	asaī, asaii.	42. Belly . . .	dēr.
20. Thou . . .	tu, tus.	43. Back . . .	pit.
21. Of thee . . .	thaī, thaii.	44. Iron . . .	chimar, chīmar.
22. Thine . . .	thaī, thaii.	45. Gold . . .	son.
23. You . . .	tso, tsos.	46. Silver . . .	rūp.



English.	Shinā.	English.	Shinā.
47. Father . . . . .	bābo, mālo.	73. Duck . . . . .	bārugh.
48. Mother . . . . .	āje, mā.	74. Ass . . . . .	jakun.
49. Brother . . . . .	jā.	75. Camel . . . . .	ūṭ.
50. Sister . . . . .	sā.	76. Bird . . . . .	chaiṭ.
51. Man . . . . .	manūjo, mushā.	77. Go . . . . .	bujōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
52. Woman . . . . .	chēi, ( <i>dialectic</i> ) chēi.	78. Eat . . . . .	khōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
53. Wife . . . . .	gyēn, grēn, jamāat.	79. Sit . . . . .	baiōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
54. Child . . . . .	shudār.	80. Come . . . . .	waiōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
55. Son . . . . .	pūṭh	81. Beat . . . . .	shidōiki, dōiki ( <i>infinitives</i> )
56. Daughter . . . . .	dī.	82. Stand . . . . .	tsak bōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
57. Slave . . . . .	dimalo, maristan.	83. Die . . . . .	mirjōiki, mirjōiki ( <i>infinitives</i> ).
58. Cultivator . . . . .	.....	84. Give . . . . .	dōiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
59. Shepherd . . . . .	peyālo.	85. Run . . . . .	hai thoiki ( <i>infinitive</i> ).
60. God . . . . .	Khudā, Dabōn.	86. Up . . . . .	ajē.
61. Devil . . . . .	Shētan.	87. Near . . . . .	kach.
62. Sun . . . . .	sūrl.	88. Down . . . . .	kiri.
63. Moon . . . . .	yūn.	89. Far . . . . .	dūr.
64. Star . . . . .	tāro.	90. Before . . . . .	yēr.
65. Fire . . . . .	agār.	91. Behind . . . . .	fatū.
66. Water . . . . .	waii.	92. Who? . . . . .	ko.
67. House . . . . .	gōṭ.	93. What? . . . . .	jēk.
68. Horse . . . . .	āshpo.	94. Why? . . . . .	kyē.
69. Cow . . . . .	gāo, gō <sup>a</sup> , gō.	95. And . . . . .	-ga.
70. Dog . . . . .	shū.	96. But . . . . .	magar, ama.
71. Cat . . . . .	bāshī.	97. If . . . . .	akhana.
72. Cock . . . . .	kūkurJcho.	98. Yes . . . . .	awa.

English.	Shinā.	English.	Shinā.
99. No . . .	nè, nèi, nēya.	125. Of good men . . .	miṣṭṭè manūjo.
100. Alas . . .	gīrpā.	126. To good men . . .	miṣṭṭè manūjūt.
101. A father . . .	bābo, bābus.	127. From good men . . .	miṣṭṭè manūju-jo.
102. Of a father . . .	bābè, bābēi	128. A good woman . . .	èk miṣṭṭi chēi (or chēièk).
103. To a father . . .	bābèt.	129. A bad boy . . .	èk khacho shūo.
104. From a father . . .	bābè-jo.	130. Good women . . .	miṣṭṭè chēiè.
105. Two fathers . . .	du bābè.	131. A bad girl . . .	èk khachi mulaii (or mulaièk).
106. Fathers . . .	bābè, bābès.	132. Good . . .	miṣṭṭo.
107. Of fathers . . .	bābo.	133. Better . . .	(rèsè-jo) miṣṭṭo (better than that).
108. To fathers . . .	bābot, bābut.	134. Best . . .	(būṭè-jo or buṭinè-jo) miṣṭṭo (best of all).
109. From fathers . . .	bābo-jo, bābu-jo.	135. High . . .	uthalo.
110. A daughter . . .	dī, dīs	136. Higher . . .	(rèsè-jo) uthalo.
111. Of a daughter . . .	dijēi.	137. Highest . . .	(būṭè-jo) uthalo.
112. To a daughter . . .	dijèt.	138. A horse . . .	āshpo.
113. From a daughter . . .	dijè-jo.	139. A mare . . .	bām.
114. Two daughters . . .	du dijārè.	140. Horses . . .	āshpè.
115. Daughters . . .	dijārè, dijārès.	141. Mares . . .	bāmè.
116. Of daughters . . .	dijāro.	142. A bull . . .	dōno.
117. To daughters . . .	dijārut.	143. A cow . . .	gào, gō", gō.
118. From daughters . . .	dijāru-je.	144. Bulls . . .	dōnè.
119. A good man . . .	èk miṣṭṭo manūjo (or manūjuk).	145. Cows . . .	gawè, go.
120. Of a good man . . .	èk miṣṭṭo manūjè.	146. A dog . . .	shū.
121. To a good man . . .	èk miṣṭṭo manūjèt.	147. A bitch . . .	sonchī shū.
122. From a good man . . .	èk miṣṭṭo manūjè-jo.	148. Dogs . . .	shūi, shūwi.
123. Two good men . . .	du miṣṭṭè manūjè.	149. Bitches . . .	sonchè shūwi.
124. Good men . . .	miṣṭṭè manūjè.	150. A he goat . . .	mūgar.



English.	Shinā.	English.	Shinā.
151. A female goat . . .	ai.	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	mas èsè pūchè bōdo muṣh-takā dēgunus ( <i>lit. I have pummelled his son severely with fists</i> ).
152. Goats . . .	mūgari, laçhè.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	rōsè māl çhīshè charūj charēin.
153. A male deer . . .	.....	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	rōsè o tomè kir àshpij pinēgun. ( <i>pinōiki, to mount on; is treated as a transitive verb without a direct object.</i> )
154. A female deer . . .	.....	231. His brother is taller than his sister.	èsei jā tomī saie-jo jigo han.
155. Deer . . .	.....	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	èsei gāçh du rūpaiè-ga trañ hani.
156—219. ...	For the conjugation of the verb, see Grammar.	233. My father lives in that small house.	mai bābo o chūno guṭer baiyēn.
220. What is your name ?	thaii nōm jèk 'an ?	234. Give this rupee to him	anè rūpai èsèt dè.
221. How old is this horse ?	anu àshpo kachāk barijo han ? ( <i>of how many years is this horse ?</i> )	235. Take those rupees from him.	ai rūpaiè rèsè-jo gin.
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	āno Kashirètè kachāk dūr hani ?	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	o miṣṭtuk thè ṣhidè bālī-gī ganè.
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	thaii bābēi guṭer dārè kachāk hanè ?	237. Draw water from the well.	daljè-jo ( <i>from the irrigation channel</i> ) waii nikhalè.
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	mà àsh jigāh gatal gānus.	238. Walk before me	ma-jo yèr yaii.
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	mai chūno mālēi pūchèt o mushaiè sà gar thè àtēgèn ( <i>marrying, they have brought the sister of that man to the son of my father's younger brother.</i> )	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	kèsè shūo tu-jo fatu wāan ?
226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	guṭer shēo àshpei tilèn han.	240. From whom did you buy that ?	kèsè-jo anè gāçh ginigāno ?
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	èsi j tilèn dè.	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	hètēi hètēwālè-jo.

## VOLUME X.

Page 123, line 8.—In the Addenda to Volume VIII, Part ii (*ante*, p. 247), I have expressed my gratitude to Dr. Morgenstierne for much information there given regarding the more western Dardic languages. In Volume X I have given a pretty full account of the Ōrmurī language as spoken at Kaniguram in Waziristān. On page 123, speaking of other localities in which that language might be expected to be found, I said 'In the Logar Valley, in some villages, the Ōrmurs speak Persian, while in others,—Leech mentions the village of Barak,—they have retained their own form of speech.' Leech was writing nearly a century ago, and since then no further information has been received about Ōrmurī in Afghanistan proper. This want has now also been filled by Dr. Morgenstierne, who has added to his previous kindness by sending me the following information collected by him during his stay in Kābul. He also sends me a note on Parāchī, an allied language also spoken in Afghanistan. He writes as follows:—

## ŌRMURĪ OF LOGAR.

At the present day Ōrmurī is spoken by only a few people of the older generation at Barakī Barak in the Logar Valley. At Butkhāk (some miles east of Kābul) there are people who belong to the Ōrmur tribe; but they have given up their native language and speak Pashtō.

The Ōrmurī of Logar preserves a palatal *sh* in many cases where the dialect of Kanigrām [*i.e.* Kaniguram] has *s*; but on the other hand it makes no distinction between *sh* and *shr*. The complicated system of verbal stems has been such simplified, and the vocabulary has undergone a strong Pārsi influence.

*The First Sentences of the Parable in Ōrmurī of Logar.*

Ta-*shē* sarai dō klān būk. Afō zārī klānak ta-*khūy* pē kī  
*Of-one man two sons were. The younger boy of-himself father to*  
*ghōk, 'ai pē, tar-tū ta-māl artsa takhsim tar-mūn bu-sē, ku-mūn kī*  
*said, 'O father, of-thee of-property whatever part of-me is, to-me to*  
*ar-shēr.' A sarai ta-khūy ta-klān minzi-ne ta-khūy a māl dō takhsim*  
*give.' The man of-himself of-sons middle-to of-himself the property two parts*  
*dāk. Tsōnd rōsh pēts ta-khūy a zārī klān ta-khūy a māl*  
*made. Some days afterwards of-himself the younger son of-himself the property*  
*tōl dāk; pēts rāi-nē ai-tsawōk, pēts jāi-nē al-tsawōk.*  
*collected made; then road-to he-went, then a-place-to he-went.*

In the above, the letter *ā* is sounded as a deep *ā* like the Swedish long *a*.

## PARĀCHĪ.

This language is mentioned by Bābur ('Memoirs', p. 225, Leyden's and Erskine's trans., ed. King), and Masson ('Narrative of various journeys in Baluchistan, Afghanistan, and the Punjab'). It is spoken in Ghujulān in Dārre-i-ghosh in Nijrau,



in Pachaghān in Tagau, and, with some dialectic difference in the Shutul Valley north of Gulbahār, where the people are said to have come from Nijrau. Formerly it is said to have been in use in Panjshīr, and the name of the village Parachī in the Paghmān Hills, west of Kābul, may indicate that the tribe was also once settled there.

Like Ōrmurī, with which language it presents some striking similarities, it shows some 'West-Iranian' features; but it is also closely connected with Minjānī [the 'Munjānī' of the Survey] and the Pāmīr dialects. I hope to be able to demonstrate that neither Ōrmurī nor Parāchī are recent immigrants from Western Iran, but are the remnants of the old Iranian languages spoken in Eastern Afghanistan before the advent of the 'Sakic' Paṣhtō language.

Parāchī has been very deeply influenced by Pashaī, not only in its vocabulary, but also in its morphology and phonology. Especially striking is the adoption of aspirates, not only in loanwords, but even in original Parāchī words, through a kind of transposition. E.g. *gurum*, I seize, but *ghīt*, seized, from \**grifta-*, \**gift*, \**giht*; *pechem*, I cook, but *phök*, cooked, from \**pakḥva-*, \**pakhk*.

*The First Sentences of the Parable in Parāchī of Shutul.*

Zhū ādam dī push dērō-bōn. Push-e-chinō bāw-kun-ē jaṛī, 'ai  
 One man two sons had. Son-which-younger father-to-his said, 'O  
 bāw, havi māl-a takhsīm kan, ma-kān hisāb da.' Bāw māl-e-  
 father, this property-thy division make, me-to share give.' The-father pro-  
 khukā takhsīm kuṛ, zagḥān-e-khukā-kun-ē dā. Chā rūch pēsh  
 perty-which-his-own division made, boys-which-his-own-to-he gave. Some days after-  
 chhān push-e-chinō-ē mālān-ē jam kōṛ, mulk-e-derīn tar rawān  
 wards son-which-younger-his goods-his collected made, country-which-far to starting  
 chhi.  
 went.

Dr. Morgenstierne tells me that, before *n* and *m* the sound of *ā* is 'darker' than in other positions. Thus, the two *ās* in *mākḥān*, ours, are not quite the same. He has also provided the following lists of words in these two languages.

English.	Örmuṣi of Logar.	Parāchī.	English.	Örmuṣi of Logar.	Parāchī.
1. One .	shē .	zhū.	26. He .	afō .	edē.
2. Two .	dō .	dī.	27. Of him .	afō .	edē.
3. Three .	shō .	shī.	28. His .	tar-afō .	edān.
4. Four .	tsār .	chör.	29. They .	afō .	edānān.
5. Five .	pēnts .	pōnch.	30. Of them .	afō .	edānān.
6. Six .	sho .	khī.	31. Their .	.....	edānān.
7. Seven .	wā .	höt.	32. Hand .	dest, kaf .	döst.
8. Eight .	āsht .	ösht.	33. Foot .	pāi .	pā.
9. Nine .	nā .	nö.	34. Nose .	nini .	nesht.
10. Ten .	das .	dös.	35. Eye .	tsimi .	techh.
11. Twenty .	jist .	ghosht.	36. Mouth .	pōz .	shōnd.
12. Fifty .	pandzāstu .	pinjā.	37. Tooth .	gishī .	danān.
13. Hundred .	sō .	pönzh ghoshtak, sō.	38. Ear .	gōi .	gū.
14. I .	az .	ān.	39. Hair .	dri .	dōsh, jāl, (single hair) ginö.
15. Of me .	mun .	man.	40. Head .	sar .	sör.
16. Mine .	tar-mūn .	manān.	41. Tongue .	zubān .	bān.
17. We .	mākh .	mā.	42. Belly .	nās .	ashtāf.
18. Of us .	mākh .	mā.	43. Back .	pūshht .	pēshput.
19. Our .	tar-mākh .	mākhān.	44. Iron .	āin .	āhen, rū.
20. Thou .	tū .	tū.	45. Gold .	tāla .	tāla, zītai.
21. Of these .	tū .	tō.	46. Silver .	nokra .	noghrā, chatai
22. Thine .	tar-tū .	tān.	47. Father .	pē .	dāda, bāw.
23. You .	tōs .	vā.	48. Mother .	māw <sup>a</sup> .	māma, āi.
24. Of you .	tōs .	vā.	49. Brother .	marzā .	b'yā.
25. Your .	tar-tōs .	vākhān.	50. Sister .	khwār .	khī.



English.	Ormuri of Logar.	Parāchi.	English.	Ormuri of Logar.	Parāchi.
51. Man . .	saṛai, māli . .	mānesh, mēr.	74. Ass . .	khar . .	khōr.
52. Woman . .	zārka . .	zaif.	75. Camel . .	shutur . .	shutur.
53. Wife . .	nāk . .	jinch.	76. Bird . .	mirga . .	murchē.
54. Child . .	wōrkai . .	bālū.	77. Go . .	tsūm <sup>1</sup> . .	param <sup>1</sup> .
55. Son . .	klān . .	push.	78. Eat . .	khram . .	kharem.
56. Daughter . .	duka . .	kashṭē.	79. Sit . .	nustuk <sup>a</sup> m . .	n <sup>a</sup> hashṭim, ( <i>I sit down</i> ) nhinom.
59. Shepherd . .	...	khōwān.	80. Come . .	zāyam . .	zhim.
62. Sun . .	tōa . .	rūch.	81. Beat . .	zhanam . .	dehem.
63. Moon . .	mātau . .	mahök.	82. Stand . .	darūk <sup>a</sup> m . .	apā hem.
64. Star . .	sitāra . .	sitāru.	83. Die . .	mrē ( <i>he dies</i> ) . .	merem.
65. Fire . .	rūp . .	ār, rhine.	84. Give . .	shirīm . .	dahem.
66. Water . .	wōk . .	āwo.	85. Run . .	dangam . .	halai kanem, dhāw dahem.
67. House . .	nēr . .	ghus.	156. I am . .	um . .	ān em.
68. Horse . .	yāsp . .	ōsp.	157. Thou art . .	ōn . .	tu ē.
69. Cow . .	gōi . .	gū.	158. He is . .	a, ē . .	hō a, sī.
70. Dog . .	*spuk . .	*spō, *spagh.	159. We are . .	ēn . .	mā iman.
71. Cat . .	pishī . .	pishak.	160. You are . .	ē . .	vā ōr.
72. Cock . .	pīng . .	khurās, bāshana.	161. They are . .	in . .	edān en.
73. Duck . .	murghāwi . .	kurgh-e-āwi.			

<sup>1</sup> Present sing. I, and so throughout.

## APPENDIX I.

### CLASSIFIED LIST OF INDIAN LANGUAGES AS SHOWN IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA AND IN THE CENSUS OF 1921.

THE following pages show the statistical results of the Linguistic Survey of India, compared, so far as is possible, with the language-figures of the Census of 1921.

A few words must be added as to the classification of the languages mentioned in this list. For those which have been dealt with in the Linguistic Survey, I have followed the grouping there adopted. The only exception is Mikir (No. 189), which later information has caused me to transfer from the Nāgā-Bodo to the Nāgā-Kuki sub-group. As regards the other languages,—nearly all of which are spoken in Burma,—I have thought it best, for convenience of reference, to follow the classification of the Census of 1921. A Linguistic Survey of Burma is at the present moment in progress, and it seems to me to be advisable to defer any alteration of the Census arrangement until that Survey has put the attempt upon a secure foundation. Any immediate change could only be temporary and provisional.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
	<b>Austrie Family</b>	<b>3,052,046</b>	<b>4,529,351</b>	
	<b>Austro-Nesian Sub-Family</b>	...	<b>5,561</b>	
	<b>Indo-Nesian Branch</b>	...	<b>5,561</b>	None of the languages of this Branch came within the scope of the Survey.
	Malay Group	...	5,561	
1	Salón	...	1,951	
2	Malay	...	3,610	
	<b>Austro-Asiatic Sub-Family</b>	<b>3,052,046</b>	<b>4,523,790</b>	
	<b>Mōn-Khmēr Branch</b>	<b>177,293</b>	<b>549,917</b>	Except Khāsi, none of the languages of this Branch came within the scope of the Survey.
	Mōn-Khmēr Group	...	189,263	
3	Mōn or Talaing	...	189,263	
	<b>Palaung-Wa Group</b>	...	<b>147,889</b>	
4	Palaung	...	117,773	
5	Wa	...	13,648	
6	Yanglam	...	12,853	
7	Danaw	...	1,433	
7a	Others <sup>1</sup>	...	2,182	
	<b>Khāsi Group</b>	<b>177,293</b>	<b>204,103</b>	
8	Khāsi	177,293	204,103	
9	Standard	113,190	...	
10	Lyng-ngam	1,850	...	
11	Synteng	51,740	...	
12	Wār	7,000	...	
	Unspecified	3,513	...	
	<b>Nicobar Group</b>	...	<b>8,662</b>	
13	Nicobarese	...	8,662	
	<b>Mundā Branch</b>	<b>2,874,753</b>	<b>3,973,873</b>	
14	Kherwārī	2,537,328	3,503,215	
15	Santālī	1,614,822	2,233,573	
16	Mundārī	406,524	624,506	
17	Bhumij	79,078	137,309	
18	Birhār	1,234	258	
19	Kōdā	8,949	19,690	
20	Hō	383,126	447,862	
21	Tūrī	3,727	11,932	
22	Asurī	15,025	3,099	
23	Agariā	1,616	524	The Survey figures are certainly excessive.
24	Brijīā	3,000	825	
25	Korwā	20,227	21,655	
	Unspecified	...	1,982	
26	Kūrkū	111,684	120,893	
27	Khariā	72,172	137,476	
28	Juāng	15,697	10,531	
29	Savara	102,039	168,441	The Survey figures are those of the Census of 1891.
30	Gadabā	35,833	33,066	
31	Unspecified	...	251	

<sup>1</sup> Include Khamak (203), Lam (782), and Yang (1,197), for which see Index.

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891). <sup>1</sup>	According to Census, 1921.	
	<b>Karen Family</b> . . . . .	...	<b>1,114,026</b>	Spoken only in Burma.
			<b>1,114,026</b>	
31	Karen . . . . .	...		
32	Bwè . . . . .	...	10,627	
33	Karenbyu . . . . .	...	11,160	
34	Sgaw . . . . .	...	368,282	
35	Pwo . . . . .	...	352,466	
36	Taungtha . . . . .	...	210,555	
37	Padaung . . . . .	...	13,743	
38	Yinbaw . . . . .	...	5,362	
39	Gheko . . . . .	...	2,579	
40	Karenni . . . . .	...	34,488	
41	Zayein . . . . .	...	3,911	
41a	Others <sup>1</sup> and Unspecified . . . . .	...	100,873	
	<b>Man Family</b> . . . . .	...	<b>591</b>	Spoken in Burma.
			197	
42	Yao . . . . .	...	394	
43	Miao or Hmōng . . . . .	...		
	<b>Tibeto-Chinese Family</b> . . . . .	<b>1,984,512</b>	<b>12,885,346</b>	
	<b>Siamese-Chinese Sub-Family</b> . . . . .	<b>4,205</b>	<b>926,335</b>	
			926,335	Mostly spoken in Burma.
	<b>Tai Group</b> . . . . .	4,205		
			3,851	
44	Lao . . . . .	...	8,744	
45	Siamese . . . . .	...	26,108	
46	Lü . . . . .	...	33,210	
47	Khün . . . . .	...	746	
48	Daye . . . . .	...		
49	Shān . . . . .	200	843,810	
50	Aiton . . . . .	200	...	Spoken in Assam.
51	Āhom . . . . .	...	...	Now extinct. Formerly spoken in Assam. It is described in the Survey.
52	Khāmī . . . . .	4,005	9,866	Spoken in Assam.
53	Khāmī Proper . . . . .	2,930	...	
54	Phākial . . . . .	625	...	
55	Tai-rong . . . . .	150	...	
56	Norā . . . . .	300	...	
	<b>Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family</b> . . . . .	<b>1,980,307</b>	<b>11,959,011</b>	Most of the speakers of these languages belong to Burma, which was not subject to the operations of the Survey.
	<b>Tibeto-Himalayan Branch</b> . . . . .	<b>399,742</b>	<b>440,263</b>	
	<b>Tibetan Group</b> . . . . .	<b>205,508</b>	<b>231,885</b>	
			231,885	
57	Bhōtiā . . . . .	205,508		
58	Bhōtiā of Tibet or Tibetan . . . . .	7,968	8,995	
59	Bhōtiā of Baltistan or Balti . . . . .	130,678	148,366	The Survey figures for these three dialects are those of the Census of 1901. No figures were available in 1891.
60	Bhōtiā of Purik . . . . .			
61	Bhōtiā of Ladakh or Ladakhi . . . . .			
62	Bhōtiā of Lahul or Lākul . . . . .	29,806	33,302	
63	Bhōtiā of Lahul or Lākul . . . . .	1,579	...	
64	Bhōtiā of Spiti . . . . .	3,548	...	
	Bhōtiā of Upper Kanawar or Nyamkat . . . . .	1,544	...	

<sup>1</sup> Include Monnepwa (72), Brel (616), Foku (1,206), and Wecow (256), for which see Index.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
65	<i>Bhōṭiā of Tehri Garhwal or Jād</i>	106	...	From here the differences between the Survey figures and those of the Census of 1911 are due partly to the fact that the latter covered a larger area than did that of 1891, and partly to classification less stringent than that adopted in the Survey. In 1911, 11,429 speakers were not classified at all.
66	<i>Bhōṭiā of Garhwal.</i>	4,300	...	
67	<i>Sharpa Bhōṭiā</i>	900	5,180	
68	<i>Bhōṭiā of Sikkim or Dā-njong-kā</i>	20,000	10,046	
69	<i>Bhōṭiā of Bhutan or Lhoke</i>	5,079	10,526	
70	<i>Kāgate</i>	...	...	Spoken in East Nepal and Darjiling, but no figures are available. Akin to Sharpa.
71	<i>Bhōṭiā of Kham</i>	...	...	
	<i>Other Dialects (Unspecified)</i>	...	15,470	Spoken in East Tibet between U and China. No figures available.
	<b>Pronominalized Himalayan Group</b>	93,978	107,841	
	<i>Western Sub-Group</i>	27,093	22,733	Many speakers of this Sub-Group have been classed under some other head, perhaps Bhōṭiā (57), in the Census.
72	<i>Man chātī or Patnī</i>	2,995	...	
73	<i>Chamba Lāhulī</i>	1,387	...	
74	<i>Bunān</i>	2,987	...	
75	<i>Ranglōī, Gōndlā, or Tinan</i>			
76	<i>Kanāshī</i>	980	539	
77	<i>Kanaurī</i>	13,099	22,098	
78	<i>Rangkas</i>	614	...	
79	<i>Darmiā</i>	1,761	7	
80	<i>Chaudāngsī</i>	1,485	...	
81	<i>Byāngsī</i>	1,585	...	
82	<i>Janggali</i>	200	89	
	<i>Eastern Sub-Group</i>	66,885	85,108	Nearly all the speakers of these languages have their homes in Nepal. The figures given represent only the speakers found in British Territory. The languages are, however, all described in the pages of the Survey.
83	<i>Dhīmāl</i>	...	505	
84	<i>Thāmī</i>	100	423	
85	<i>Limbū</i>	24,045	23,402	
86	<i>Yākha</i>	1,250	1,087	
87	<i>Khambū</i>	41,490	3,066	These are all spoken in Nepal, and no figures for them are available. They are, however, all described in the pages of the Survey.
88	<i>Rāi or Jimdār</i>		56,342	
89	<i>(Khambū Dialects)</i>	...	...	
90	<i>Bāhīng</i>	...	...	
91	<i>Bālālī</i>	...	...	
92	<i>Sāngpāng</i>	...	...	
93	<i>Lōhōrōng</i>	...	...	
94	<i>Lāmbichhōng</i>	...	...	
95	<i>Wāling</i>	...	...	
96	<i>Chhinglāng</i>	...	...	
97	<i>Rūngchhēnlūng</i>	...	...	
98	<i>Dūngmālī</i>	...	...	
99	<i>Rōdōng or Chamling</i>	...	...	
100	<i>Nāchherēng</i>	...	...	
101	<i>Kālūng</i>	...	...	
102	<i>Thālūng</i>	...	...	
103	<i>Chaurānya</i>	...	...	
104	<i>Khāling</i>	...	...	
105	<i>Dūmī</i>	...	...	
106	<i>Vāyu or Hāyu</i>	...	...	The same remarks apply to this and the four following.
107	<i>Chēpāng</i>	...	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
108	Kusūnda . . . . .	...	...	
109	Bhrāmu . . . . .	...	...	
110	Thāksya . . . . .	...	...	The classification of this language is doubtful. See Vol. III, Pt. I, p. 406. Given the general term of Kirānti.
	Unspecified . . . . .	...	283	
	Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Group.	100,256	100,537	
111	Gurung . . . . .	...	5,211	No estimates for this language were returned for the Survey. The Census figures for 1921 were 7,481. As in the preceding group nearly all the speakers of the languages of this group have their homes in Nepal, and the figures given represent only those found in British Territory.
112	Murmi . . . . .	36,848	38,512	
113	Sunwār . . . . .	5,356	4,132	
114	Māgarī . . . . .	16,979	20,536	
115	Nēwārī . . . . .	5,979	10,134	
116	Nēwārī Proper . . . . .	5,979	...	
117	Paḍhī, Pakrī, or Pakū . . . . .	...	...	
118	Róng or Lepcha . . . . .	34,894	20,569	
119	Kāmī . . . . .	...	649	The classification of Kāmī and Mānjhī is doubtful. See Survey, Vol. III, Pt. I, p. 178.
120	Mānjhī . . . . .	...	523	
121	Tōtō . . . . .	200	271	
	North Assam Branch . . . . .	36,910	80,482	Except in the case of Miri, nearly all the speakers of these languages live outside settled British Territory. Hence the small numbers recorded.
122	Aka or Hrusso . . . . .	20	71	
123	Abor . . . . .	170	13,317	
124	Miri . . . . .	35,510	65,289	
125	Daffā . . . . .	990	959	
126	Mishmi . . . . .	220	846	
	Assam-Burmese Branch . . . . .	1,543,655	11,438,266	Most of the speakers of the languages of this Branch live in Burma, a province which was not subject to the operations of the Survey.
	Bārā or Bodo Group . . . . .	618,659	715,696	
127	Bārā, Bodo, or Plains Kāchārī . . . . .	272,231	271,612	
128	Bodo Proper . . . . .	178,320	...	
129	Mech . . . . .	93,911	...	
130	Lālūng . . . . .	40,160	10,383	
131	Dimā-sā or Hills Kāchārī . . . . .	18,681	11,040	
132	Standard . . . . .	15,931	...	
133	Hōjai . . . . .	2,750	...	
134	Gārō . . . . .	139,763	216,117	
135	Achik or Standard . . . . .	55,400	...	
136	Abeng . . . . .	38,000	...	
137	Ātong, Āting, or Kuchu . . . . .	15,000	...	
138	Awī . . . . .	20,000	...	
139	Chilok . . . . .	1,500	...	
140	Dālu . . . . .	500	...	
141	Rugā . . . . .	500	...	
	Unspecified . . . . .	8,863	...	
142	Kōch . . . . .	10,300	16,165	
143	Harigayā . . . . .	1,100	...	
144	Satpariyā . . . . .	1,100	...	
145	Dasgayā or Banai . . . . .	1,100	...	
146	Wanāng . . . . .	1,100	...	
147	Tintekiyā . . . . .	1,400	...	



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	4,500	...	
148	Rabhā . . . . .	31,370	22,545	
149	<i>Rāngdāniā</i> . . . . .	30,370	...	
150	<i>Maitariā or Matrai</i> . . . . .	1,000	...	
151	Tipurā or Mrung . . . . .	105,850	163,720	
152	Chutiya . . . . .	304	4,113	The Survey estimate is probably too small.
153	Morān . . . . .	...	1	This language has apparently died out, but it is dealt with in the Survey.
	<i>Nāgā Group</i> . . . . .	292,799	338,634	
	<i>Western Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	68,930	88,264	
154	Angāmi . . . . .	35,410	43,050	
155	<i>Tengimā</i> . . . . .	26,900	...	
156	<i>Dzunā</i> . . . . .	1,430	...	
157	<i>Kehenā</i> . . . . .	6,490	...	
158	<i>Nāli or Mimā</i> . . . . .	59	...	
159	Semā . . . . .	26,400	34,883	
160	<i>Simi</i> . . . . .	...	...	These two dialects are referred to in the Survey, but no separate figures for them were obtainable.
161	<i>Zhimomi</i> . . . . .	...	...	
162	Rengmā or Unzā . . . . .	5,500	5,103	
163	<i>Unzā</i> . . . . .	2,750	...	
164	<i>Māyi</i> . . . . .	2,750	...	
165	Kezhāmā . . . . .	1,620	5,228	
	<i>Central Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	38,000	48,554	
166	Āo or Hatigorria . . . . .	15,500	30,142	In the Survey column, the number of speakers given for the Sub-Group does not agree with the total of the number of speakers given for each separate language. For languages spoken outside settled British territory it was impossible even approximately to estimate the number of speakers. This fact has been allowed for in giving the figures for the Sub-Group, which should be considered as a very low estimate of the total number of speakers—probably too low.
167	<i>Chungli or Zungi</i> . . . . .	9,300	...	
168	<i>Mongsen</i> . . . . .	6,200	...	
169	Lhōtā or Tsōntsū . . . . .	22,000	18,412	
170	Tengsa Nāgā . . . . .	?	...	These three languages are spoken beyond the frontier. See the preceding note. They are all briefly described in the Survey.
171	Thukumi . . . . .	?	...	
172	Yachumi . . . . .	?	...	
	<i>Eastern Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	10,000	...	
173	Angwānku or Tableng . . . . .	5,000	{	In the Survey column, the number of speakers given for the Sub-Group does not agree with the total of the number of speakers given for each separate language. For languages spoken outside settled British territory it was impossible even approximately to estimate the number of speakers. This fact has been allowed for in giving the figures for the Sub-Group.
174	Tamlu or Chingmēgnu . . . . .			
175	Banparā . . . . .	1,600	{	
176	Mutonā . . . . .			
177	Mohongā, Borduariā or Pāniduariā . . . . .	1,870	{	
178	Namsangā . . . . .			
179	Chāng or Mojung . . . . .	?	...	These four languages are all really trans-frontier forms of speech. See the preceding note. One estimate gives the number of speakers of Chāng as about 6,500, but its value is doubtful. All four are dealt with in the Survey.
180	Assiringiā . . . . .	?	...	
181	Mōshāng . . . . .	?	...	
182	Shānggē . . . . .	?	...	
	<i>Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	36,353	27,109	
183	Empēo or Kachchā Nāgā . . . . .	10,280	9,959	The Survey includes Mikir in this Sub-Group, but later information leads me to class it in the Nāgā-Baki Sub-Group.
184	<i>Inzēmi</i> . . . . .	...	...	The numbers of the speakers of these three dialects are unknown.
185	<i>Sengimā</i> . . . . .	...	...	
186	<i>Yēmā or Jēmā</i> . . . . .	...	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
187	Kabui or Kapwī . . . . .	11,073	15,647	Kabui and Khoirāo were not censused in 1891, so that the Survey estimates are very rough.
188	Khoirāo . . . . .	15,000	1,503	
	<i>Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	139,516	152,266	
189	Mikir . . . . .	89,516	109,123	Regarding the inclusion of Mikir in this Sub-Group, see above.
190	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	77,986	...	
191	<i>Bhoi Mikir</i> . . . . .	10,080	...	
192	<i>Amri</i> . . . . .	725	...	
193	<i>Rengkhang</i> . . . . .	725	...	
194	Sopvoma or Māo Nāgā . . . . .	10,000	13,096	None of the remaining languages of this Sub-Group were censused in 1891, so that the Survey estimates are very rough. Sopvoma (194) is closely allied to Kezhama (185), and may with equal propriety be put into the Western Nāgā Sub-Group.
195	Marām . . . . .	2,500	3,522	
196	Miyāngkhāng . . . . .	5,000	...	
197	Kwoireng or Līyāng . . . . .	5,000	...	
198	Tāngkhul . . . . .	26,000	24,170	
199	<i>Tāngkhul Proper</i> . . . . .	25,000	24,170	
200	<i>Phadāng</i> . . . . .	500	...	The Survey estimates for these two dialects are very doubtful.
201	<i>Khangoi</i> . . . . .	500	...	
202	Maring . . . . .	1,500	2,355	
	<i>Nāgā Unclassed</i> . . . . .	...	22,441	
	Kachin Group . . . . .	1,920	151,193	The great majority of the speakers of the languages of this Group belong to Burma which was not subject to the operations of the Survey. The speakers of the Singpho dialect, however, belong to Assam.
203	Kachin . . . . .	1,920	151,196	
204	<i>Chingpaw</i> . . . . .	...	150,896	
205	<i>Singpho</i> . . . . .	1,920	...	
205a	<i>Others</i> <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	...	300	
	Kuki-Chin Group . . . . .	567,625	796,314	Many of the languages of this Group are spoken only in Burma, which Province was not subject to the operations of the Survey. Moreover, in the case of languages dealt with in the Survey, the many discrepancies between the figures of the Survey and those of the 1921 Census are explained by the fact that in the Census a very large number of speakers was entered as 'Unclassed,' see 'Unclassed Kuki-Chin' below.
	<i>Meithei Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	240,637	342,645	
206	Manipuri, Meithei, Kathē, or Pōnpā . . . . .	240,637	342,645	
	<i>Northern Chin Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	60,345	83,033	
207	Thādo . . . . .	31,437	33,258	
208	<i>Khongzāi</i> . . . . .	20,000	...	In Manipur.
209	<i>Langtung</i> . . . . .	5,500	...	In the Naga Hills.
210	<i>Jangshēn</i> . . . . .	...	...	In North Cachar, but the number of speakers is unknown.
211	<i>Sairang</i> . . . . .	5,403	...	In Cachar Plains.
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	534	...	In Sylhet.
212	Soktē . . . . .	9,005	30,633	Census figures include 2,664 speakers of the Kamhow dialect.
213	Siyin . . . . .	1,770	3,143	
214	Raltē . . . . .	18,133	5,539	
215	Paite . . . . .	?	10,460	Described in Survey, but the number of speakers was then unknown.
	<i>Central Chin Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	107,604	141,668	
216	Shunkla or Tashōn . . . . .	41,215	20,754	Census figures include 3,150, shown as Hualngc.
217	<i>Shunkla Proper</i> . . . . .	39,215	10,709	
218	<i>Zahao or Yahow</i> . . . . .	2,000	10,045	
219	Lai . . . . .	24,550	43,731	The difference between the Survey and the Census figures is probably due to difference of classification. See Chin Unclassified below.
220	<i>Haka</i> . . . . .	14,250	2,458	Called Kwelebin in the All-Indian Census.
221	<i>Plantlang</i> . . . . .	4,925	...	

<sup>1</sup> The Census gives Nongmung (168), Nokkyo (132), Neit, Pangsau, Kang, Lengkhai, Vaya, and Tawhawng. Only the first two were in the Census area.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
222	<i>Yokwa</i>	2,675	212	
223	<i>Lakher, Mara, or Tlongsai</i>	1,100	6	The name 'Mara' is not given in the Survey.
223a	<i>Others<sup>1</sup> and Unspecified</i>	1,600	41,055	
224	Lushēi or Dulien	40,539	77,180	The Survey figures include those for dialects. The figures for the separate dialects are unknown.
225	<i>Funnai</i>	...	...	
226	<i>Ngentē</i>	...	...	
227	Banjōgī	800	3	
228	Pānkhū	500	...	
	<i>Old-Kuki Sub-Group</i>	48,814	26,245	
229	Hrāngkhol, Rāngkhōl, or Hrāngehal	8,450	671	The correct name is Hrāngkhol, not Rāngkhōl, as in the Survey.
230	<i>Hrāngkhol Proper</i>	7,820	...	
231	<i>Bētē</i>	630	...	
232	Hallām	26,848	3,131	
233	<i>Hallām Proper</i>	26,533	...	
234	<i>Khelma</i>	...	...	
235	<i>Sakājaib or Shekusip</i>	315	...	
236	Langrong	6,266	...	
237	Aimol	750	387	The Survey estimates for the remaining language of this Sub-Group were admittedly very rough and their correctness is doubtful.
238	Chiru	750	1,577	
239	Kolhreng or Kolrēn	750	600	The name 'Kolreng,' also given in the Survey and adopted in the Census of 1911, is incorrect. The true name is Kolhreng.
240	Kōm	750	2,855	
241	Kyau or Chaw	?	351	
242	Hmār	2,000	8,586	The spelling "Hmār" is more correct than 'Mbār.'
243	Chote	?	264	
244	Muntuk	?	...	
245	Karum	?	...	
246	Pārūm	750	1,132	
247	Anāl	750	3,065	
248	Hirōi-Lamgāng	750	744	
249	Vaiphei	...	2,882	Not described in the Survey.
	<i>Southern Chin Sub-Group</i>	110,225	35,206	
250	Chinmè	?	...	Most of the languages of this Sub-Group belong to Burma, a Province which was not subject to the operations of the Survey. Many, however, are discussed in the Survey, although the number of their speakers was unknown. For the others, the classification of the Census has been followed.
251	Welaung	?	...	
252	Chinhōk	?	...	
253	Yindu	?	105	
254	Chinbōn	?	683	
255	Taungtha	?	6,253	
256	Khyang or Shō	95,599	107	The Survey figures are taken from the Burma Census of 1891. Excepting Khami (267), they include all speakers of the Sub-Group, who were then all connoted in Burma by the general name of Chin or (Arakanese) Khyang. About 100 Khyangs are recorded in the Survey as found in the Chittagong Hill Tracts.
257	Khami, Khwē-myi, or Kumi	14,626	27,846	
258	Anu	...	712	
259	M'hang	?	...	
	<i>Unclassed Kuki-Chin</i>	...	167,517	
259a	Kuki (Unspecified)	...	25,052	
259b	Chin Unclassed <sup>2</sup> and (Unspecified)	...	142,465	
	<i>Burma Group</i>	62,652	9,335,595	
260	Maingtha	...	339	Nearly all the languages of this Group belong to Burma, a Province which was not subject to the operations of the Survey. The Census treats Mra as an unclassified language. In other respects the classification of the Census is followed.
261	Szi or Atsi	...	5,663	

<sup>1</sup> Includes, in Census, Ya or Zo (3,443), Laiso (2,377), Kwangli (3,004), and Kaungtsa (57).

<sup>2</sup> The Census gives the following unclassified Chin languages:—N'gorn (3,832), Saingbaung (7,232), Law'tu (3,043), Yotan (5,109), Shentaung (5,720), Chaunggyi Chin (633), Kankadan (6), Leda (2,011), Mada (51), Sifu (3,918), and Tama (32).

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
262	Lashi . . . . .	...	16,570	
263	Maru . . . . .	...	20,577	
264	Mrü . . . . .	17,991	22,907	
265	Burmese . . . . .	...	8,423,256	
266	Arakanese . . . . .	44,661	304,549	
267	Taungyo . . . . .	...	22,532	
268	Intha . . . . .	...	55,007	
269	Danu . . . . .	...	72,955	
270	Tavoyan . . . . .	...	131,748	
271	Chaungtha . . . . .	...	9,052	
272	Yanbye . . . . .	...	250,018	
272a	Others <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	...	422	
	<b>Lolo-Mos'o Group</b> . . . . .	...	<b>75,686</b>	No languages of this Group are dealt with in the Survey. The classification is that of the Census of 1921, for which I am not responsible. I have adhered to it merely for convenience of reference.
273	Lolo . . . . .	...	769	
274	Mo-s'o . . . . .	...	22,742	
275	Lisu . . . . .	...	13,152	
276	Aka . . . . .	...	34,265	Spelt 'Akha' in Gazetteer of Upper Burma, Pt. I, Vol. I, p. 692.
277	Kwi . . . . .	...	3,676	
277a	Others <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	...	1,082	
	<b>Sak (Lüi) Group</b> . . . . .	...	<b>25,145</b>	
278	Lüi . . . . .	...	...	This language is mentioned by two writers as spoken in Manipur, but no information has been obtainable regarding it. See Survey, Vol. III, Part III, p. 43.
279	Andro-Sengmai . . . . .	...	...	
280	Chairel . . . . .	...	...	
281	Kadu . . . . .	...	18,594	
282	Daingnet . . . . .	...	4,915	
283	Ganan . . . . .	...	1,022	
284	Sak or Thet . . . . .	...	614	
	<b>Dravidian Family</b> . . . . .	<b>53,073,261</b>	<b>64,128,052</b>	Most of the languages of this Family,—at least, the most important ones,—belong to Southern India, a tract which was not subject to the operations of the Survey. The Survey, however, for the sake of completeness, gives the figures for each language for the whole of India, utilizing the returns of the Census of 1891, corrected in details of dialects by local reports.
	<b>Dravida Group</b> . . . . .	<b>30,940,550</b>	<b>37,285,594</b>	
285	Tamil . . . . .	15,272,856	18,779,577	
286	Standard and Unspecified . . . . .	15,207,256	...	
287	Korava . . . . .	} 55,116	...	
288	Yerukala . . . . .		...	
289	Irula . . . . .		...	
290	Kasuva . . . . .	1,614	...	
291	Kaikādī . . . . .	345	...	
292	Burgandī . . . . .	8,289	...	
293	Malayālam . . . . .	265	...	
294	Standard and Unspecified . . . . .	5,425,979	7,497,638	
295	Yerava . . . . .	5,423,392	...	
296	Kanarese . . . . .	2,587	...	
297	Standard . . . . .	9,710,832	10,374,204	
298	Badaga . . . . .	9,666,163	...	
299	Kurumba or Kurumvārī . . . . .	30,656	...	
300	Gōlarī or Hōliyā . . . . .	10,399	...	
301	Kodagu or Georgi . . . . .	3,614	...	
302	Tulu . . . . .	37,218	39,995	
		491,728	592,325	

<sup>1</sup> Includes Phun (243), Yaw (2), and Mergnese (177), for which see Index.<sup>2</sup> Includes Wat'ao-Khmu (40), Nung (64), Aka (61), Pym (627), Tangsai (.), and Hop'a (.), for which see Index.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
	<b>Dardic or Pisācha Branch</b>	<b>1,195,902</b>	<b>1,304,319</b>	Except for Kāshmiri, the 1921 Census returns for all the languages of this Branch are incomplete. No figures were originally available for the Survey. The Survey figures for Kāshmiri are based on those of the 1911 Census. Nearly all the languages are described in the Survey.
	Kāfir Group	?	...	
379	Bashgali	?	...	
380	Wai-alā	?	...	
381	Wasī-veri or Veron	?	...	
382	Ashkund	?	...	
	<i>Kalāshā-Pashai Sub-Group</i>	?	...	
383	Kalāshā	?	...	
384	Gawar-bati or Narsāti	?	...	
385	Pashai, Laghmāni, or Dēhgāni	?	...	
386	<i>Eastern Dialect</i>	?	?	
387	<i>Western Dialect</i>	?	?	
388	Dīri	?	...	
389	Tirāhi	?	...	
	Khōwār Group	?	121	
390	Kbōwār, Chitrāli, or Arniyā	?	121	
	<b>Dard Group</b>	<b>1,195,902</b>	<b>1,304,198</b>	The Survey figures differ from those of the Census, owing to difference of classification of some of the Mixed Dialects.
391	Shinā	?	28,482	
392	<i>Gilgitī</i>	?	?	
393	<i>Astōri</i>	?	?	
394	<i>Chilāsi</i>	?	?	
395	<i>Gurēzi</i>	?	?	
396	<i>Drās Dialect</i>	?	?	
397	<i>Brōkpā of Dāh-Hanū</i>	?	?	
398	<i>North-Western Dialect</i>	?	?	
399	Kāshmiri	1,195,902	1,268,854	
400	<i>Standard</i>	1,039,964	?	
401	<i>Kashṭawāri</i>	7,464	?	
402	<i>Mixed Dialects</i>	45,316	?	
403	Pōguli	8,158	?	
404	Sirāji of Dōdā	14,732	?	
405	Rāmbani	2,174	?	
406	Rissi Dialects	20,252	?	
	<i>Unspecified</i>	103,158	?	
407	Kōhistāni	?	6,862	
408	<i>Gārwi or Bashgharik</i>	?	?	
409	<i>Tōrwāli or Tōrwālāk</i>	?	?	
410	Chilis	?	?	
411	<i>Maiyā</i>	?	?	
412	Kili-Dūbēri Jīb	?	?	
413	Kōli-Pālus	?	?	
414	Seo-Bankar	?	?	
	<b>Indo-Aryan Branch</b>	<b>226,060,611</b>	<b>229,560,555</b>	For the difference between the Survey and Census figures, see Lahnda, below. The Census figures are too low, many speakers of the language having been shown as speakers of Punjabi.
	<i>Sanskrit</i>	...	356	
	<b>Outer Sub-Branch</b>	<b>117,778,342</b>	<b>123,328,825</b>	
	North-Western Group	10,162,251	9,023,972	
415	Lahnda or Western Pañjāhi	7,092,781	5,652,264	
416	<i>Standard</i>	1,507,827	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1901).	According to Census, 1921.	
417	Standard of Shahpur	447,000	...	
418	Jatki	459,219	...	
419	Panjabī	48,938	...	
420	Jangli	39,687	...	
421	Chināwari	73,479	...	
422	Niswāri	9,432	...	
423	Kachhri	17,972	...	
424	Bardi Boli	275,000	...	
425	Jatātardi Boli	147,000	...	
426	Māltāni	2,176,983	2,342,954	
427	Māltāni Proper	1,709,838	...	
428	Hindki, or Jatki, of Dera Ghazi Khan	362,270	...	
429	Sirāiki Hindki of Sind	104,875	...	
430, 431	Khētrāni and Jāfirī	14,581	...	
432	Thālī or Jatki	759,210	...	
433	North-Western Dialect, or Hindkō	881,425	...	
434	Standard	827,000	...	
435	Tināuli	54,425	...	
436	North-Eastern Dialects	1,752,755	423,802	
437	a. Pōthwari	384,362	423,802	
438, 439	Pahāri (including Dhūpdi)	87,777	...	
440	Chibhali	521,338	...	
441	Punchhi	220,069	...	
442	b. Dialect of Western Salt Range	25,000	...	
443	Awānkari	123,901	...	
444	Ghēbi	90,308	...	
	Unspecified Dialects	...	2,885,508	
445	Sindhī	3,069,470	3,371,708	
446	Vichōli	1,375,686	...	
447	Sirāiki Sindhī	1,112,926	...	
448	Tharēli	...	...	
449	Lāsī	42,613	...	
450	Lārī	40,000	...	
451	Kachchhi	491,214	...	
452	Kachchhi Proper	484,714	...	
453	Kayasthi	500	...	
454	Bhatia	6,000	...	
	Unspecified	7,031	...	
	Southern Group	18,011,948	18,797,831	
455	Marāṭhī	18,011,948	18,797,831	
456	Standard or Dēśī	6,193,083	...	
457	Konkan Standard	2,350,817	...	
458	Parbhī	160,000	...	
459	Kōli	189,186	...	
460	Kiristāv	25,500	...	
461	Kurbi	368,000	...	
462	Agri	22,826	...	
463	Dhanagari	1,750	...	
464	Bhandari	8,663	...	
465	Thakari	25,405	...	
466	Karhadi	2,000	...	

This is a mixture of Sindh and Marwari, and the 204,749 speakers are recorded under Rajasthan (Marwari) (No. 713).



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
467	Saigamēśvarī . . . . .	1,332,800	...	
468	Bānkōṭī . . . . .	1,787	...	
469	Ghaṭī . . . . .	2,000	...	
470	Maoli . . . . .	55,000	...	
471	Katkari or Kathōḍi . . . . .	76,700	...	
472	Vārī . . . . .	92,000	...	
473	Vaḍ <sup>a</sup> vaḷ . . . . .	3,500	...	
474	Phuḍ <sup>a</sup> gi . . . . .	1,000	...	
475	Sāmvēdi . . . . .	2,700	...	
476	<i>Dialect of Berar, the Central Provinces, and the Nizam's Dominions.</i>	7,677,432	...	
477	Varhāḍi or Bērārī . . . . .	2,084,023	...	
478	Nāgpuri . . . . .	1,823,475	...	
479	Dhan <sup>a</sup> garī . . . . .	1,800	...	
480	Dzārpi . . . . .	5,000	...	
481	Gōvārī . . . . .	2,650	...	
482	Kōshṭī . . . . .	2,900	...	
483	Kumbhārī . . . . .	4,500	...	
484	Kun <sup>a</sup> baū . . . . .	110,150	...	
485	Māharī . . . . .	19,000	...	
486	Marhēṭī . . . . .	?	...	
487	Natakānī . . . . .	180	...	
488	Katīa . . . . .	18,700	...	
489	Broken dialects . . . . .	111,196	...	
490	Hal <sup>a</sup> bī . . . . .	104,971		
491	Bhunjiā . . . . .	2,000		
492	Nāharī . . . . .	482		
493	Kamārī . . . . .	3,743		
	Unspecified of Hyderabad . . . . .	3,493,858	...	
494	<i>Kōṅkani</i> . . . . .	1,565,391	406,808	The difference between the Census figures and those of the Survey is due to differences in the classification of the many sub-dialects of Konkani Standard. The Survey also includes 500,000 speakers in Portuguese India not included in the Census returns.
495	Standard . . . . .	633,650	...	
496	Kuḍālī . . . . .	90,000	...	
497	Dāldi . . . . .	23,500	...	
498	Chitpāvanī . . . . .	69,000	...	
	Unspecified . . . . .	699,241	...	Includes 500,000 speakers in Portuguese India.
	<i>Marāṭhī Unspecified</i> . . . . .	225,225	18,387,586	
499	Singhalese . . . . .	...	3,437	This language did not fall within the scope of the Survey.
500	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	...	...	
501	<i>Mahl</i> . . . . .	...	...	
	Eastern Group . . . . .	89,604,143	61,171,923	
502	Oriyā . . . . .	9,042,525	10,143,165	
503	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	8,352,228	...	
504	<i>Mixed Dialects of the North</i> . . . . .	582,798	...	
505	<i>Bhatrī</i> . . . . .	17,387	...	
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	90,112	...	
506	Bihārī . . . . .	37,180,782	7,331	In the Census of 1921 nearly all speakers of Bihārī and Eastern Hindi were returned as speaking 'Hindi'. If we adopt the system of calculation followed on p. 335 of the Census Report of 1911, and take 85 per cent. of the total of the Census figures for Bihārī, Eastern Hindi, and Western Hindi, we find that the number of speakers of Bihārī was approximately 34,842,430.
507	<i>Maithilī</i> . . . . .	10,263,357	...	
508	Standard . . . . .	1,946,800	...	
509	Southern Standard . . . . .	2,300,000	...	
510	Eastern . . . . .	1,302,300	...	
511	Eastern Proper . . . . .	1,300,000		
512	Tharu . . . . .	2,300		

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
513	Chhikā- <i>chhikī</i> . . . . .	1,719,781	...	
514	Western . . . . .	1,783,495	...	
515	Jolaha Bōlī . . . . .	337,000	...	
	Unspecified . . . . .	873,981	...	
516	<i>Magakī</i> . . . . .	6,504,817	...	
517	Standard . . . . .	5,926,103	...	
518	Eastern . . . . .	313,864	...	
	Unspecified . . . . .	264,850	...	
519	<i>Bhojpurī</i> . . . . .	20,412,608	...	
520	Southern Standard . . . . .	4,324,293	...	
521	Northern Standard . . . . .	6,165,151	...	
522	Saran Dialect . . . . .	1,504,500		
523	Gorakhpurī . . . . .	1,307,500		
524	Sarwarī . . . . .	3,353,151		
525	Western . . . . .	3,939,500	...	
526	Nagpurī . . . . .	594,257	...	
527	Madhēsī . . . . .	1,714,026	...	
528	Tharū Bhojpurī . . . . .	39,700	...	
	Unspecified . . . . .	3,635,671	...	
529	Bengali . . . . .	41,933,284	49,294,099	
530	<i>Central or Standard</i> . . . . .	8,443,996	...	
531	<i>Western</i> . . . . .	3,967,641	...	
532	Standard . . . . .	3,888,846	...	
533	Sarakī . . . . .	48,127	...	
534	Khariā-thār . . . . .	2,298	...	
535	Pahariā-thār . . . . .	462	...	
536	Māl Pahariā . . . . .	27,908	...	
537	<i>South-Western</i> . . . . .	346,502	...	
538	<i>Northern</i> . . . . .	6,108,553	...	
539	Standard . . . . .	5,439,930	...	
540	Kōch . . . . .	65,000	...	
541	Siripurī . . . . .	603,623	...	
542	<i>Rājbangsī</i> . . . . .	3,509,171	...	
543	Standard . . . . .	3,461,736	...	
544	Bahē . . . . .	47,435	...	
545	<i>Eastern</i> . . . . .	16,910,651	...	
546	Standard . . . . .	15,999,430	...	
547	Haijong . . . . .	5,060	...	
548	Sylhettī . . . . .	906,221	...	
549	<i>South-Eastern</i> . . . . .	2,310,784	...	
550	Standard . . . . .	2,290,784	...	
551	Chākmā . . . . .	20,000	...	
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	335,986	...	
552	Assamese . . . . .	1,447,552	1,727,323	
553	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	859,950	...	
554	<i>Western</i> . . . . .	543,500	...	
555	<i>Mayāng</i> . . . . .	23,500	...	
556	<i>Jharwā</i> . . . . .	9,000	...	
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	11,602	...	
	<b>Mediate Sub-Branch</b> . . . . .	<b>24,511,647</b>	<b>1,399,528</b>	
	<b>Mediate Group</b> . . . . .	<b>24,511,647</b>	<b>1,399,528</b>	

On p. 99 of Vol. V, Pt. 1 of the Survey the figures (12,801) given for this language are a mistake.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
557	Eastern Hindī . . . . .	24,511,647	1,399,528	In the Census of 1921 nearly all speakers of Bihārī and Eastern Hindī were returned as speaking 'Hindī.' If we adopt the system of calculation followed on p. 335 of the Census Report of 1911 and take 23 per cent. of the total of the Census figures for Bihārī, Eastern Hindī, and Western Hindī, we find that the number of speakers of Eastern Hindī was approximately 22,567,882.
558	<i>Awadhī, Kōsalī, or Bāṇswārī</i> . . . . .	16,143,548	...	
559	<i>Baghēlī, Baghēlkhāṇḍī, or Rōwāṇī</i> . . . . .	4,612,756	...	
560	Standard . . . . .	3,692,126	...	
561	Broken Dialects of the West . . . . .	824,800	...	
562	Tirhārī . . . . .	225,700		
563	'Bundēlī' . . . . .	236,200		
564	Gahōrā . . . . .	243,400		
565	Jūṛar . . . . .	114,500		
566	Banāpharī . . . . .	5,000		
567	Broken Dialects of the South . . . . .	95,830	...	
568	Marārī . . . . .	52,700		
569	Pōwārī . . . . .	43,000		
570	Kumbhārī . . . . .	30		
571	Ōjhī . . . . .	100		
572	<i>Chhattīsgurhī, Lariā, or Khaltākī</i> . . . . .	3,755,343	...	
573	Chhattīsgarhī Proper . . . . .	3,335,875	...	
574	Surgujīā . . . . .	384,546	...	
575	Broken Dialects . . . . .	34,922	...	
576	Sadrī Korwā . . . . .	4,000		
577	Baigānī . . . . .	7,100		
578	Binjhwarī . . . . .	9,662		
579	Kalaṅgā . . . . .	600		
580	Bhulīā . . . . .	13,560		
	<b>Inner Sub-Branch . . . . .</b>	<b>83,770,622</b>	<b>139,166,945</b>	
	Central Group . . . . .	81,665,821	137,249,408	
581	Western Hindī . . . . .	38,013,928	96,714,369	In the Census of 1921 nearly all speakers of Bihārī and Eastern Hindī were returned as speaking 'Hindī.' If we adopt the system of calculation followed on p. 335 of the Census Report of 1911 and take 42 per cent. of the total of the Census figures for Bihārī, Eastern Hindī, and Western Hindī, we find that the number of speakers of Western Hindī was approximately 41,210,016.
582	<i>Hindōstānī</i> . . . . .	16,633,169	...	
583	Vernacular Hindōstānī . . . . .	5,282,733	...	
584	Literary Hindōstānī . . . . .	7,696,264	...	
585	Urdū . . . . .	...	...	
586	Hindī . . . . .	...	...	
587	Dakhinī Hindōstānī or Musalmānī . . . . .	3,654,172	...	
588	<i>Bāṅgarū, etc.</i> . . . . .	2,165,784	...	
589	Bāṅgarū Proper . . . . .	875,535	...	
590	Jāṭā . . . . .	732,296	...	
591	Hariānī or Dēswālī . . . . .	557,953	...	
592	<i>Braj Bhākhā or Antarbēdī</i> . . . . .	7,864,274	...	
593	Standard . . . . .	4,470,469	...	
594	Standard Proper . . . . .	4,203,469		
595	Jadōbātī . . . . .	140,000		
596	Sikarwārī . . . . .	127,000		
597	North-Western . . . . .	1,967,021	...	
598	Southern . . . . .	1,426,784	...	
599	Southern Dialect Proper . . . . .	652,003		
600	Dāngī or Kā-kachhū-kī Bōlī . . . . .	504,436		
601	Dūgar-wārā . . . . .	108,766		
602	Kalimāl . . . . .	81,216		
603	Dāngbhāṅg . . . . .	80,363		
604	<i>Kanaujī</i> . . . . .	4,481,500	...	
	Kanaujī Proper . . . . .	3,201,500	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
606	Mixed Dialects . . . . .	1,280,000	...	
607	Kanauji of Cawnpore . . . . .	1,090,000		
608	Tirhari of Cawnpore . . . . .	40,000		
609	Kanauji of East Hardoi . . . . .	150,000		
610	<i>Bundēli or Bundēlkhari</i> . . . . .	6,869,201	...	
611	Standard . . . . .	3,519,729	...	
612	Pāwari . . . . .	353,500	...	
613	Lodhanti or Raṭhōra . . . . .	145,500	...	
614	Khatola . . . . .	891,200	...	
615	Mixed Dialects of the North-East . . . . .	358,600	...	
616	Banāphari . . . . .	335,400		
617	Kundri . . . . .	11,000		
618	Nibhatta . . . . .	10,200		
619	Bhadauri or Tōwargari . . . . .	1,313,000	...	
620	Broken Dialects of the South . . . . .	289,672	...	
621	Lōdhi . . . . .	18,600		
622	Chhindwara Bundēli . . . . .	145,500		
623	'Bagheli' . . . . .	35,000		
624	'Bundeli' . . . . .	83,500		
625	Pōwari . . . . .	3,000		
626	Gaoli . . . . .	16,093		
627	Raghobansi . . . . .	3,114		
628	Kirari . . . . .	4,750		
	Others . . . . .	43		
629	Kōshṭi Dialects . . . . .	14,692		
630	Kumbhar Dialects . . . . .	4,980		
631	Nāgauri Hindi . . . . .	105,900		
632	Pañjābi . . . . .	12,762,639	16,233,596	
633	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	11,180,611	14,795,309	The difference between the figures of the Survey and those of the Census is due to the fact that the latter include many speakers of Lahnda. See Lahnda, above (No. 415).
634	Mājhi . . . . .	2,807,628	...	
635	Jullundur Dōābi . . . . .	2,258,769	...	
636	Dōābi Proper . . . . .	2,051,448		
637, 638	Kahiri or Bilaspuri, and Hoshiarpur Pahari . . . . .	207,321		
639	Pōwādhī . . . . .	1,397,146	...	
640	Pachhādi, Raṭhi, Jand, or Naili . . . . .	38,990	...	
641	Mālwāi, Jaingali, or Jaṭki . . . . .	2,130,054	...	
642	Bhattiāni . . . . .	116,000	...	
643	Raṭhi of Bikaner . . . . .	22,000		
644	'Bagri' of Fazilka . . . . .	56,000		
645	Raṭhauri of Ferozepore . . . . .	38,000		
646	Pañjābi merging into Lahnda . . . . .	2,432,024	...	
647	<i>Dōgrā or Dōgri</i> . . . . .	1,229,227	418,678	The difference between the figures of the Survey and those of the Census is probably due to the Kangra Dialect being included in the latter as a form of Standard Pañjābi.
648	Dōgrā Proper . . . . .	568,727	...	
649	Kaṇḍiali . . . . .	10,000	...	
650	Kangra Dialect . . . . .	636,500	...	
651	Bhaṭṭāli . . . . .	14,000	...	
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	352,801	1,019,609	
652	Gujarāti . . . . .	10,640,227	9,551,992	According to the Survey, the number of speakers of Gujarati in countries of which it was the vernacular was 9,313,453.
653	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	?	...	
654	Nāgarī . . . . .	?	...	
655	Bombay Dialect . . . . .	?	...	



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
656	Gāmaḍiā . . . . .	?	...	
657	Suratī . . . . .	?	...	
658	Anūwālā or Bhāthēlā . . . . .	?	...	
659	Dialect of Eastern Broach . . . . .	?	...	
660	Pārsī Gujarātī . . . . .	?	...	
661	Charōtarī . . . . .	?	...	
662	Pātīdārī . . . . .	?	...	
663	Faḍōdarī . . . . .	?	...	
664	Gāmaḍiā of Ahmedabad . . . . .	?	...	
665	Paṭṭanī . . . . .	?	...	
666	Kāthiyāwādī . . . . .	2,596,000	...	
667	Jhālāwādī . . . . .	437,000	...	
668	Sorāthī . . . . .	733,000	...	
669	Halaḍī . . . . .	770,000	...	
670	Gōhilwādī . . . . .	631,000	...	
671	Unspecified . . . . .	25,000	...	
672	Vhōrāsāī . . . . .	10,150	...	
673	Khārāwā . . . . .	?	...	
674	Paṭṭanī . . . . .	5,800	...	The Survey figures refer only to the speakers found in the Bombay Agency.
675	Kākarī . . . . .	122	...	
676	Tārīmūkī or Ghisāḍī . . . . .	1,669	...	
	Unspecified Dialects . . . . .	1,330,977	...	
677	Bhili . . . . .	2,691,701	1,855,617	The difference between the Survey figures and those of the Census is due to variation in classification. In regard to many dialects it is impossible to decide definitely whether they belong to Bhili, to Gujarati, or to Rajasthani. The classification of the Survey has been made with some care, and is most likely the more correct.
678	Bhōlī or Bhilōḍī . . . . .	1,163,872	...	
679	Ahīrī . . . . .	30,500	...	
680	Anḍrya or Pakāḍī . . . . .	43,500	...	
681	Eāorī . . . . .	43,000	...	
682	Barēl . . . . .	1,000	...	
683	Chāranī . . . . .	1,200	...	
684	Chōḍhārī . . . . .	121,258	...	
685	Dēhāwalī . . . . .	45,000	...	
686	Dhōḍiā . . . . .	60,000	...	
687	Dubli . . . . .	14,050	...	
688	Gāmṭī . . . . .	48,715	...	
689	Girāsīā . . . . .	90,700	...	
690	Habūṛā . . . . .	950	...	
691	Kōhkanī . . . . .	232,613	...	
692	Kōṭalī . . . . .	40,000	...	
693	Magṛī . . . . .	44,500	...	
694	Māwahī . . . . .	30,000	...	
695	Nākurī or Bāglanī . . . . .	13,000	...	
696	Nāikṛī . . . . .	12,100	...	
697	Nōrī . . . . .	?	...	The figures of the Census of 1901 were 343. The number of speakers was not recorded for the Survey or in the Census of 1921.
698	Panchālī . . . . .	560	...	
699, 700	Pārḍhī (5,410) and Tākanḍarī (3,238) . . . . .	8,648	...	
701	Pāwṛī . . . . .	25,000	...	
702	Ranāwat . . . . .	500	...	Pārḍhī and Tākanḍarī are really the same language, as spoken by different tribes.
703	Rānī Bhil . . . . .	87,540	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
704	<i>Rāḥvī</i> . . . . .	8,000	...	The remarks made against Bhili (No. 677) apply also here. It is certain that many speakers of this language escaped enumeration as such at the Census.
705	<i>Siyālgīrī</i> . . . . .	120	...	
706	<i>Wāgḍī</i> . . . . .	525,575	...	
707	Khāndēśī . . . . .	1,253,066	213,272	
708	<i>Standard</i> . . . . .	817,736	...	
709	<i>Kuṇḍāḷ</i> . . . . .	400,000	...	
710	<i>Ḍāṅgī</i> . . . . .	31,700	...	
711	<i>Raṅgārī</i> . . . . .	3,630	...	In the Census, some speakers of this language were recorded as speaking Hindi.
712	Rājasthānī . . . . .	16,298,260	12,680,562	
713	<i>Mārwarī</i> . . . . .	6,088,389	...	
714	Standard . . . . .	1,591,160	...	
715	Eastern . . . . .	1,974,864	...	
716	Mārwarī-Dhūṇḍhārī . . . . .	49,300		
717	Gōṛāwāṭī . . . . .	15,000		
718	Ajmer Dialect . . . . .	208,700		
719	Merwara Dialect . . . . .	17,000		
720	Māwārī . . . . .	1,387,100		
721	Mārwarī . . . . .	54,500		
722	Sarwarī . . . . .	15,000		
723	Khairārī . . . . .	228,264		
724	Southern . . . . .	477,570	...	
725	Gōḍwārī . . . . .	147,000		
726	Sirōhī . . . . .	179,300		
727	Standard . . . . .	171,300		
728	Ābū Lōk-ki Bōli . . . . .	2,000		
729	Sāṁṭh-ki Bōli . . . . .	6,000		
730	Dēorāwāṭī . . . . .	86,000		
731	Mārwarī-Gujarātī . . . . .	65,270		
732	Western . . . . .	685,649	...	
733	Thālī . . . . .	480,900		
734	Mārwarī-Sindhi . . . . .	131,960		
735	Ḍhaṭṭī . . . . .	72,789		
736	Northern . . . . .	1,359,146	...	
737	Bikānērī . . . . .	543,770		
738	Shēkhāwāṭī . . . . .	488,017		
739	Bagrī . . . . .	327,359		
740	Central Eastern Rājasthānī . . . . .	2,907,200	...	
741	Jaipurī . . . . .	1,687,899	...	
742	Standard . . . . .	790,231		
743	Tōrāwāṭī . . . . .	342,554		
744	Kaṭhāirā . . . . .	127,957		
745	Chaurāsī . . . . .	182,133		
746	Nagarchal . . . . .	71,575		
747	Rājāwāṭī . . . . .	173,449		
748	Kishangarhī . . . . .	116,700	...	
749	Ajmērī . . . . .	111,500	...	
750	Harauṭī . . . . .	991,101	...	
751	Standard . . . . .	943,101		
752	Siparī . . . . .	48,000		



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
753	<i>North-Eastern Rājasthānī</i>	1,570,099	...	
754	Mewāṭī	1,121,154	...	
755	Standard	253,300		
756	Raṭhī	222,200		
757	Nahārā Mēwāṭī	169,300		
758	Kaṭhēr Mēwāṭī	193,300		
	Unspecified	282,554		
759	Ahīrwāṭī or Hīrwāṭī	448,915	...	
760	<i>Mālvi</i>	4,350,507	...	
761	Mālvi Proper or Ahīrī	3,872,228	...	
762	Rāngrī or Rāj-wāṭī		...	
763	Sōṇḍwāṭī	203,556	...	
764	Mixed Dialects	274,723	...	
765	Hoshangabad Dialect	126,523		
766	Ḍhōlēwāṭī	119,000		
767	Bhōyārī	11,000		
768	Kaṭiyāī	18,000		
769	Paṭ'vī	200		
770	<i>Nīmūḍī</i>	474,777	...	
771	<i>Banjārī or Labhānī</i>	158,500	...	
772	Labhānī of Panjab and Gujarat	23,733	...	
773	Other Banjārī	131,855	...	
774	Kakērī	40	...	
775	Bahrūpiā	2,872	...	
776	<i>Gujarī</i>	297,673	...	
777	Gujarī of Hazara	25,619	...	
778	Ajirī of Hazara		...	
779	Kashmīr Gujarī	252,692	...	
780	Gujarī of the Plains	19,362	...	
	<i>Unspecified Dialects</i>	451,115	...	
	<b>Pahārī Group</b>	2,104,801	1,917,537	
781	Eastern Pahārī, Khas-kurā, or Naipālī	143,721	279,715	The number of speakers of this language in British India necessarily fluctuates. Most of them are temporary immigrants or Gorkha soldiers.
782	<i>Standard</i>	143,721	279,715	
783	<i>Pālpā</i>	...	...	
784	Central Pahārī	1,107,612	3,853	The Census figures are certainly incorrect. Numerous speakers must have been returned as speaking Hindi.
785	<i>Kumaunī</i>	436,788	...	
786	Khasparjiyā	75,930	...	
787	Phaldakōṭiyā	20,908	...	
788	Pachhāī	95,750	...	
789	Rau-Chaubhāṣī	56,679	...	
790	Rau-Chaubhāṣī Proper	6,375		
791	Standard of Nainī Tal	18,047		
792	Chhakāṭiyā	25,800		
793	Rāngarhiyā	3,957		
794	Bazārī	2,000		
795	Bhābarī of Rampur	300	...	
796	Kumaiyā	37,696	...	
797	Chaugarkhiyā	37,210	...	
798	Gāngōlā	37,734	...	
799	Dānpuriyā	23,851	...	
800	Sōnyālī	19,866	...	

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
801	Askōṭī . . . . .	10,964	...	
802	Sirāli . . . . .	12,481	...	
803	Jōhārī . . . . .	7,419	...	
804	<i>Garhwālī</i> . . . . .	670,824	...	
805	Śrīnagariyā . . . . .	12,008	...	
806	Rāṭhī or Rāṭhwālī . . . . .	63,057	...	
807	Lōlbyā . . . . .	9,748	...	
808	Dasauliyā . . . . .	17,022	...	
809	Badhānī . . . . .	14,103	...	
810	Mājh-Kumaiyā . . . . .	33,011	...	
811	Nagpuriyā . . . . .	51,831	...	
812	Salānī . . . . .	229,758	...	
813	Tehrī or Gaṅgāpāriyā . . . . .	240,281	...	
814	Western Pahārī . . . . .	853,468	1,633,915	
815	<i>Jaunsārī</i> . . . . .	47,437	}	
816	<i>Sirmaurī</i> . . . . .	124,562		
817	Dhārṭhī . . . . .	82,739		
818	Giripārī . . . . .	24,364		
819	Biśsau . . . . .	17,459		
820	<i>Baghātī</i> . . . . .	22,195		
821	<i>Kiūṭhālī</i> . . . . .	188,763		437,702
822	Kiūṭhālī Proper . . . . .	43,577		
823	Haṇḍūrī . . . . .	50,211		
824	Simla Sirājī . . . . .	28,833		
825	Barārī . . . . .	7,894	}	
826	Śōrāchōlī . . . . .	2,428		
827	Kirni . . . . .	3,938		
828	Kōchī . . . . .	51,882		
829	<i>Satlaj Group</i> . . . . .	38,893		
830	Śōdōchī . . . . .	18,893		
831	Outer Sirājī . . . . .	20,000		
832	<i>Kulu Group</i> . . . . .	84,631		126,793
833	Kulūi . . . . .	54,080		
834	Inner Sirājī . . . . .	20,551		
835	Sainjī . . . . .	10,000	}	
836	<i>Mandi Group</i> . . . . .	212,184		237,934
837	Mandēālī . . . . .	150,000		...
838	Chhōṭā Baṅghālī . . . . .	10,000		...
839	Mandēālī Pahārī or Mandī Sirājī . . . . .	52,184		...
840	Sukōṭī . . . . .	109,286		
841	<i>Chambā Group</i> . . . . .	63,338		
842	Chamēālī . . . . .	14,946		
843	Gādī or Bharmaurī . . . . .	27,301		
844	Churāhī . . . . .	3,701		
845	Pāṅgwālī . . . . .	25,517	}	139,262
846	<i>Bhadrawāh Group</i> . . . . .	20,977		
847	Bhadrawāhī . . . . .	4,540		
848	Bhalēsi . . . . .	...		
849	Pāḍārī . . . . .	...		702,224
	<i>Unspecified</i> . . . . .	...		54
	<i>Unspecified Pahārī</i> . . . . .	...		

The Survey figures for Gādī are based on the population figures of the Census of 1891. The two subsequent Censuses show a large increase in the population. The Survey figures are therefore too low.



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		REMARKS.
		Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.	
	<b>Unclassed Languages . . . .</b>	<b>101,671</b>	<b>15,598</b>	
850	Burushaskī or Khajuna . . . .	?	...	The speakers of this language have never been subjected to a Census and their number is unknown. The language and its dialectic variations are described in the Survey.
851	Standard of Hunza-Nagar . . . .	?	...	
852	Warshikwār or Biltum of Yāsin . . . .	?	...	
853	Andamanese . . . . .	...	580	Not dealt with in the Survey.
854	Gipsy Languages . . . . .	101,671	15,018	These are mostly secret languages, and, as such, their numbers can hardly be obtained with any accuracy by the ordinary operations of a census. The Survey figures are the result of local inquiries.
855	Bēldārī . . . . .	5,140	...	
856	Bhāmṭī . . . . .	14	...	
857	Dōm . . . . .	13,500	...	
858	Gārōḍī . . . . .	?	...	
859	Gulguliā . . . . .	853	...	
860	Kañjarī . . . . .	7,085	...	
861	Kuchbandhī . . . . .	?	...	
862	Kōlhāṭī . . . . .	2,367	...	
863	Lāḍī . . . . .	500	...	
864	Machariā . . . . .	30	...	
865	Malār . . . . .	2,309	...	
866	Myānwālē or Lhārī . . . . .	?	...	
867	Naṭī . . . . .	11,534	...	
868	Oḍkī . . . . .	2,814	...	
869	Peṇḍhārī . . . . .	1,250	...	
870	Qaşāī . . . . .	2,700	...	
871	Sāī . . . . .	51,550	...	
872	Sikalgārī . . . . .	25	...	
	Language not returned . . . .	...	5,664	

## Appendix IA.—Details of Languages and Dialects.

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
	<b>Austrie Family</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>11</b>
	<i>Austro-Nesian Sub-Family</i>	...	...	2	...
1, 2	Malay Group	...	...	2	...
	<i>Austro-Asiatic Sub-Family</i>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>
	<b>Mōn-Khmēr Branch</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>10</b>	...
	Mōn-Khmēr Group	...	...	1	...
3	Mōn	...	...	1	...
	Palaung-Wa Group	...	...	7	...
4	Palaung	...	...	1	...
5	Wa	...	...	1	...
6	Yanglam	...	...	1	...
	Danaw	...	...	1	...
7a	Others	...	...	3	...
	<b>Khāsī Group</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	...
8	Khāsī	1	3	1	...
	Nicobar Group	...	...	1	...
13	Nicobarese	...	...	1	...
	<b>Mundā Branch</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>
14	Kherwārī	1	11	1	11
26	Kūrkū	1	...	1	...
27	Khariā	1	...	1	...
28	Juāng	1	...	1	...
29	Savara	1	...	1	...
30	Gadabā	1	...	1	...
	<b>Karen Family</b>	...	...	<b>1</b>	<b>14</b>
31	Karen	...	...	1	14
	<b>Man Family</b>	...	...	<b>2</b>	...
42	Yao	...	...	1	...
43	Miao or Hmōng	...	...	1	...
	<b>Tibeto-Chinese Family</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>15</b>
	<i>Siamese-Chinese Sub-Family</i>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7</b>	...
	Tai Group	3	4	7	...
44	Lao	...	...	1	...
45	Siamese	...	...	1	...
46	Lü	...	...	1	...
47	Khün	...	...	1	...
48	Daye	...	...	1	...
49	Shān	1	1	1	...
51	Āhom	1	...	...	...
52	Khāmī	1	3	1	...
	<b>Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>Tibeto-Himalayan Branch</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>6</b>
	Tibetan Group	1	14	1	6
57	Bhōtia	1	14	1	6



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
	Pronominalized Himalayan Group . . . . .	22	16	10	...
	<i>Western Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	11	...	4	...
72	Manchāṭī or Paṭnī . . . . .	1	...	...	...
73	Chamba Lāhulī . . . . .	1	...	...	...
74	Bunān . . . . .	1	...	...	...
75	Ranglōī, Gōndlā, or Tinan . . . . .	1	...	...	...
76	Kanāshī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
77	Kanaurī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
78	Rangkas . . . . .	1	...	...	...
79	Darmiyā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
80	Chaudāngsī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
81	Byāngsī . . . . .	1	...	...	...
82	Janggali . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	<i>Eastern Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	11	16	6	...
83	Dhīmāl . . . . .	1	...	1	...
84	Thāmī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
85	Limbū . . . . .	1	...	1	...
86	Yākhā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
87	Khambū . . . . .	1	16	1	...
88	Rāi or Jimdā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
106	Vāyu or Hāy . . . . .	1	...	...	...
107	Chēpāng . . . . .	1	...	...	...
108	Kusūnda . . . . .	1	...	...	...
109	Bhrāmu . . . . .	1	...	...	...
110	Thāksya . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Group . . . . .	9	1	9	...
111	Gurung . . . . .	1	...	1	...
112	Murmi . . . . .	1	...	1	...
113	Sunwār . . . . .	1	...	1	...
114	Māgarī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
115	Nēwārī . . . . .	1	1	1	...
118	Rōng or Lepcha . . . . .	1	...	1	...
119	Kāmi . . . . .	1	...	1	...
120	Mānjhi . . . . .	1	...	1	...
121	Tōtō . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	<i>North Assam Branch</i> . . . . .	5	...	5	...
122	Aka or Hrusso . . . . .	1	...	1	...
123	Abor . . . . .	1	...	1	...
124	Miri . . . . .	1	...	1	...
125	Daffā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
126	Mishmi . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	<i>Assam-Burmese Branch</i> . . . . .	76	51	92	9
	<i>Bārā or Bodo Group</i> . . . . .	9	15	9	...
127	Bārā, Bodo, or Plains Kācharī . . . . .	1	1	1	...
130	Lahng . . . . .	1	...	1	...

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
131	Dīmā-sā or Hills Kachārī . . . . .	1	1	1	...
134	Gārō . . . . .	1	6	1	...
142	Kōch . . . . .	1	5	1	...
148	Rābhā . . . . .	1	2	1	...
151	Tipurā or Mrung . . . . .	1	...	1	...
152	Chutiya . . . . .	1	...	1	...
153	Morān . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	Nāgā Group . . . . .	29	18	14	...
	<i>Western Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	4	8	4	...
154	Angāmī . . . . .	1	4	1	...
159	Semā . . . . .	1	2	1	...
162	Rengmā or Unzā . . . . .	1	2	1	...
165	Kezhāmā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	<i>Central Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	5	2	2	...
166	Āo or Hatigorrīa . . . . .	1	2	1	...
169	Lhōtā or Tsōntsū . . . . .	1	...	1	...
170	Tengsa Nāgā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
171	Thukumi . . . . .	1	...	...	...
172	Yachumi . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	<i>Eastern Nāgā Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	10	...	...	...
173	Angwānku or Tableng . . . . .	1	...	...	...
174	Tamlu or Chingmēgnu . . . . .	1	...	...	...
175	Banparā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
176	Mutoniā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
177	Mohongiā, Borduariā, or Pāniduariā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
178	Namsangiā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
179	Chāng or Mojung . . . . .	1	...	...	...
180	Asiringiā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
181	Mōshāng . . . . .	1	...	...	...
182	Shānggē . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	<i>Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	3	3	3	...
183	Ēmpēo or Kachchā Nāgā . . . . .	1	3	1	...
187	Kabui or Kapwī . . . . .	1	...	1	...
188	Khoirāo . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	<i>Nāgā-Kuki Sub-Group</i> . . . . .	7	5	5	...
189	Mikir . . . . .	1	3	1	...
194	Sopvomā or Māo Nāgā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
195	Marām . . . . .	1	...	1	...
196	Miyāngkhāng . . . . .	1	...	...	...
197	Kwoireng or Liyāng . . . . .	1	...	...	...
198	Tāngkhul . . . . .	1	2	1	...
202	Maring . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	Kachin Group . . . . .	1	1	9	1
203	Kachin . . . . .	1	1	9	1
	Kuki-Chin Group . . . . .	34	14	29	8



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
	<i>Meithei Sub-Group</i>	1	...	1	...
206	Manipuri, Meithei, Kathē, or Pōṇṇā	1	...	1	...
	<i>Northern Chin Sub-Group</i>	5	4	5	...
207	Thādo	1	4	1	...
212	Soktē	1	...	1	...
213	Siyin	1	...	1	...
214	Rāltē	1	...	1	...
215	Paitē	1	...	1	...
	<i>Central Chin Sub-Group</i>	5	7	4	8
216	Shunkla or Tashōn	1	1	1	1
219	Lai	1	4	1	7
224	Lushēi or Dulien	1	2	1	...
227	Banjōgi	1	...	1	...
228	Pānkhū	1	...	...	...
	<i>Old Kuki Sub-Group</i>	15	3	13	...
229	Hrāngkhol, Rāngkhōl, or Hrāngehal	1	1	1	...
232	Hallām	1	2	1	...
236	Langrong	1	...	...	...
237	Aimol	1	...	1	...
238	Chiru	1	...	1	...
239	Kolhreng or Kolrēn	1	...	1	...
240	Kōm	1	...	1	...
241	Kyau or Chaw	1	...	1	...
242	Hmār	1	...	1	...
243	Chote	1	...	1	...
244	Mantuk	1	...	...	...
245	Karum	1	...	...	...
246	Pūrūm	1	...	1	...
247	Anāl	1	...	1	...
248	Hirōi-Lamgāng	1	...	1	...
249	Vaiphei	...	...	1	...
	<i>Southern Chin Sub-Group</i>	8	...	6	...
250	Chinmè	1	...	...	...
251	Welaung	1	...	...	...
252	Chinbōk	1	...	...	...
253	Yindu	1	...	1	...
254	Chinbōu	1	...	1	...
255	Taungtha	1	...	1	...
256	Khyang or Shō	1	...	1	...
257	Khami, Khweymi, or Kumi	1	...	1	...
258	Anu	...	...	1	...
259	M'hang	...	...	...	...
	<i>Burma Group</i>	2	...	16	...
260	Maingtha	...	...	1	...
261	Szi or Atai	...	...	1	...

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
262	Lashi . . . . .	...	...	1	...
263	Maru . . . . .	...	...	1	...
264	Mrū . . . . .	1	...	1	...
265	Burmese . . . . .	...	...	1	...
266	Arakanese . . . . .	1	...	1	...
267	Taungyo . . . . .	...	...	1	...
268	Intha . . . . .	...	...	1	...
269	Danu . . . . .	...	...	1	...
270	Tavoyan . . . . .	...	...	1	...
271	Chaungtha . . . . .	...	...	1	...
272	Yanbye . . . . .	...	...	1	...
272a	Others . . . . .	...	...	3	...
	Lolo-Mos'o Group . . . . .	...	...	11	...
273	Lolo . . . . .	...	...	1	...
274	Mo-s'o . . . . .	...	...	1	...
275	Lisu . . . . .	...	...	1	...
276	Aka . . . . .	...	...	1	...
277	Kwi . . . . .	...	...	1	...
277a	Others . . . . .	...	...	6	...
	Sak (Lūi) Group . . . . .	1	2	4	...
278	Lūi . . . . .	1	2	...	...
281	Kadu . . . . .	...	...	1	...
282	Daingnet . . . . .	...	...	1	...
283	Ganan . . . . .	...	...	1	...
284	Sak or Thet . . . . .	...	...	1	...
	<b>Dravidian Family</b> . . . . .	<b>16</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>15</b>	...
	Dravida Group . . . . .	7	10	7	...
285	Tamil . . . . .	1	6	1	...
293	Malayālam . . . . .	1	1	1	...
296	Kanarese . . . . .	1	3	1	...
301	Koḍagu or Coorgi . . . . .	1	...	1	...
302	Tuḷu . . . . .	1	...	1	...
303	Toda . . . . .	1	...	1	...
304	Kōta . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	Intermediate Group . . . . .	5	6	6	...
305	Kurukh or Orāō . . . . .	1	...	1	...
306	Malhar . . . . .	...	...	1	...
307	Malto or Maler . . . . .	1	...	1	...
308	Kui, Kandhī, or Khond . . . . .	1	...	1	...
309	Kōlāmi . . . . .	1	2	1	...
313	Gōndi . . . . .	1	4	1	...
	Andhra Language . . . . .	1	7	1	...
319	Telugu . . . . .	1	7	1	...
	North-Western Language . . . . .	1	...	1	...
328	Brāhūi . . . . .	1	...	1	...



Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
	Semi-Dravidian Hybrids . . . . .	2	...	...	...
329	Ladhāḍī . . . . .	1	...	...	...
330	Bharia . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	<b>Indo-European Family . . . . .</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>9</b>
	<b>Aryan Sub-Family . . . . .</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>9</b>
	<b>Eranian Branch . . . . .</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>
	Persian Group . . . . .	1	5	1	1
331	Persian . . . . .	1	5	1	1
	Eastern Group . . . . .	7	30	2	...
	<i>Afghanistan-Baluchistan Sub-Group . . . . .</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>...</i>
337	Paṣhtō . . . . .	1	20	1	..
360	Ormuri or Bargista . . . . .	1	...	...	...
361	Balochi . . . . .	1	6	1	..
	<i>Ghalchah Sub-Group . . . . .</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
370	Wakhi . . . . .	1	...	...	...
371	Shighni . . . . .	1	1	..	...
373	Ishkashmi . . . . .	1	2	...	...
377	Munjani or Mungi . . . . .	1	1	...	...
	<b>Dardic or Pisacha Branch . . . . .</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>...</b>
	Kafir Group . . . . .	9	2	...	...
	<i>Kafir Sub-Group . . . . .</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
379	Bashgali . . . . .	1	..	...	...
380	Wai-ala . . . . .	1	...	...	..
381	Wasī-veri or Veron . . . . .	1	...	...	...
382	Ashkund . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	<i>Kalāshā-Pashai Sub-Group . . . . .</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>
383	Kalāshā . . . . .	1	...	...	...
384	Gawar-bati or Narsati . . . . .	1	...	...	...
385	Pashai, Laghmāni, or Dēhgāni . . . . .	1	2	...	...
388	Diri . . . . .	1	...	...	...
389	Tirahi . . . . .	1	...	...	...
	Khōwār Group . . . . .	1	...	1	...
390	Khōwār, Chitrāli, or Arniyā . . . . .	1	...	1	...
	Dard Group . . . . .	3	20	3	..
391	Shigā . . . . .	1	7	1	...
399	Kāshmīri . . . . .	1	6	1	...
407	Kōhistāni . . . . .	1	7	1	...
	<b>Indo-Aryan Branch . . . . .</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>8</b>
	<i>Sanskrit . . . . .</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>...</i>
	<b>Outer Sub-Branch . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3</b>
	North-Western Group . . . . .	2	31	2	2
415	Lahndā or Western Panjābi . . . . .	1	24	1	2
445	Sindhi . . . . .	1	7	1	...
	Southern Group . . . . .	1	39	2	1

Serial No.	Name of Language or Dialect.	NUMBER OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS.			
		ACCORDING TO SURVEY.		ACCORDING TO CENSUS, 1921.	
		Languages.	Dialects.	Languages.	Dialects.
455	Marāṭhī . . . . .	1	39	1	1
490	Singhalese . . . . .	...	...	1	...
	Eastern Group . . . . .	4	40	4	...
502	Oṛiyā . . . . .	1	2	1	...
506	Bihārī . . . . .	1	19	1	...
529	Bengali . . . . .	1	16	1	...
552	Assamese . . . . .	1	3	1	...
	<i>Mediate Sub-Branch</i> . . . . .	1	18	1	...
557	Eastern Hindī . . . . .	1	18	1	...
	<i>Inner Sub-Branch</i> . . . . .	9	217	9	5
	Central Group . . . . .	6	161	6	1
581	Western Hindī . . . . .	1	39	1	...
632	Pañjābī . . . . .	1	15	1	1
652	Gujarātī . . . . .	1	21	1	...
677	Bhīlī . . . . .	1	28	1	...
707	Khāndēśī . . . . .	1	3	1	...
712	Rājasthānī . . . . .	1	55	1	...
	Pahārī Group . . . . .	3	56	3	4
781	Eastern Pahārī, Khas-kurā, or Naipālī . . . . .	1	1	1	...
784	Central Pahārī . . . . .	1	26	1	...
814	Western Pahārī . . . . .	1	29	1	4
	<b>Unclassed Languages</b> . . . . .	2	19	2	...
850	Burushaskī or Khajuna . . . . .	1	1	...	...
853	Andamanese . . . . .	...	...	1	...
854	Gipsy Languages . . . . .	1	18	1	...
	<b>Total for all India</b> . . . . .	179	544	188	49



## Appendix IB.—Summary of the General Tables.

Name of Language-Group.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.	
	Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.
<b>Austrie Family</b> . . . . .	<b>3,052,046</b>	<b>4,529,351</b>
<i>Austro-Nesian Sub-Family</i> . . . . .	...	<b>5,561</b>
Indo-Nesian Branch . . . . .	...	5,561
Malay Group . . . . .	...	5,561
<i>Austro-Asiatic Sub-Family</i> . . . . .	<b>3,052,046</b>	<b>4,523,790</b>
Mōn-Khmēr Branch . . . . .	<b>177,293</b>	<b>549,917</b>
Mōn-Khmēr Group . . . . .	...	189,263
Palaung-Wa Group . . . . .	...	147,889
Khāsi Group . . . . .	177,293	204,103
Nicobar Group . . . . .	...	8,662
Mundā Branch . . . . .	<b>2,874,753</b>	<b>3,973,873</b>
Karen Family . . . . .	...	<b>1,114,026</b>
Man Family . . . . .	...	<b>591</b>
Tibeto-Chinese Family . . . . .	<b>1,984,512</b>	<b>12,885,346</b>
<i>Siamese-Chinese Sub-Family</i> . . . . .	<b>4,205</b>	<b>926,335</b>
Tai Group . . . . .	4,205	926,335
<i>Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family</i> . . . . .	<b>1,980,307</b>	<b>11,959,011</b>
Tibeto-Himalayan Branch . . . . .	<b>399,742</b>	<b>440,263</b>
Tibetan Group . . . . .	205,508	231,885
Pronominalized Himalayan Group . . . . .	93,978	107,841
Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Group . . . . .	100,256	100,537
North Assam Branch . . . . .	<b>36,910</b>	<b>80,482</b>
Assam-Burmese Branch . . . . .	<b>1,543,655</b>	<b>11,438,266</b>
Bodo Group . . . . .	618,659	715,696
Nāgā Group . . . . .	292,799	338,634
Kachin Group . . . . .	1,920	151,196
Kuki-Chin Group . . . . .	567,625	796,314
Burma Group . . . . .	62,652	9,335,595
Lolō-Mos'o Group . . . . .	...	75,686
Sak (Lui) Group . . . . .	...	25,145
<b>Dravidian Family</b> . . . . .	<b>53,073,261</b>	<b>64,128,052</b>
Dravida Group . . . . .	30,940,550	37,285,591
Intermediate Group . . . . .	2,180,858	3,056,598
Andhra Language . . . . .	19,783,901	23,601,492
North-Western Language . . . . .	165,500	184,368
Semi-Dravidian Hybrids . . . . .	2,452	...
<b>Indo-European Family</b> . . . . .	<b>231,874,403</b>	<b>232,852,817</b>
<i>Aryan Sub-Family</i> . . . . .	<b>231,874,403</b>	<b>232,852,817</b>
Erastian Branch . . . . .	<b>4,617,890</b>	<b>1,987,943</b>
Persian Group . . . . .	7,579	6,268
Eastern Group . . . . .	4,610,311	1,981,675

Name of Language-Group.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.	
	Survey Estimates (1891).	According to Census, 1921.
<b>Dardic or Pisācha Branch</b> . . . . .	<b>1,195,902</b>	<b>1,304,319</b>
Kāfir Group . . . . .	?	...
Khōwār Group . . . . .	?	121
Dard Group . . . . .	1,195,902	1,304,198
<b>Indo-Aryan Branch</b> . . . . .	<b>226,060,611</b>	<b>229,560,555</b>
<i>Sanskrit</i> . . . . .	...	356
<i>Outer Sub-Branch</i> . . . . .	<b>117,778,342</b>	<b>123,328,825</b>
North-Western Group . . . . .	10,162,251	9,023,972
Southern Group . . . . .	18,011,948	18,797,831
Eastern Group . . . . .	89,604,143	61,171,923
<i>Mediate Sub-Branch</i> . . . . .	<b>24,511,647</b>	<b>1,399,528</b>
<i>Inner Sub-Branch</i> . . . . .	<b>83,770,622</b>	<b>139,166,945</b>
Central Group . . . . .	81,665,821	137,249,408
Pahārī Group . . . . .	2,104,801	1,917,537
<b>Unclassed Languages</b> . . . . .	<b>101,671</b>	<b>15,598</b>
<b>Total for all Indian Languages</b> . . . . .	<b>290,085,893</b>	<b>315,525,781</b>





Language, with Serial No. in Appendix I.	Province.	Distinguishing No. of Record.
KAREN— <i>contd.</i>		
37. Padaung . . . . .	Burma . . . . .	5516-AK.
39. Gheko . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5517-AK.
41 <sup>a</sup> . Wewaw . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5518-AK.
TAI.		
47. Khün . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5513 $\frac{1}{2}$ -AK.
49. Shān . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5508-AK., 5509-AK.
TIBETO-BURMAN.		
111. Gurung . . . . .	United Provinces . . . . .	6951-AK.
114. Māgarī . . . . .	Do. . . . .	6950-AK.
115. Nēwārī . . . . .	Do. . . . .	6952-AK.
204. Chingpaw . . . . .	Burma . . . . .	5519-AK., 5522-AK.
219. Lai . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5533-AK.
255. Taungtha . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5531-AK., 5532-AK.
(?) 256. Southern Chin . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5502-AK.
263. Maru . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5520-AK.
265. Burmese . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5497-AK.
266. Arakanese . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5499-AK.
267. Taungyo . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5523-AK.
268. Intha . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5524-AK.
269. Danu . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5526-AK.
270. Tavoyan . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5530-AK.
272 <sup>a</sup> . Phun . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5528-AK., 5529-AK.
272 <sup>a</sup> . Yaw . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5534-AK.
275. Lisu (Lis'aw) . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5521-AK.
DRAVIDIAN.		
285. Tamil . . . . .	Madras . . . . .	142-BK., 143-BK., 148-BK., 149-BK.
287. Korava . . . . .	Do. . . . .	154-BK.
289. Irala . . . . .	Do. . . . .	128-AK., 130-AK., 131-AK.
290. Kasuva . . . . .	Do. . . . .	126-AK., 127-AK.



Language, with Serial No. in Appendix I.	Province.	Distinguishing No. of Record.
DRAVIDIAN— <i>contd.</i>		
293. Malayālam . . . .	Madras . . . .	113-AK., 114-AK., 144-BK., 145-BK., 150-BK., 151-BK., 156-BK., 157-BK.
296. Kanarese . . . .	Bombay . . . .	5535-AK., 5536-AK., 5537-AK.
Do. . . . .	Madras . . . .	146-BK., 147-BK., 152-BK.
298. Baḍaga . . . .	Do. . . . .	115-AK., 120-AK.
299. Kurumba . . . .	Do. . . . .	129-AK.
301. Koḍagu . . . .	Do. . . . .	118-AK., 119-AK.
302. Tuḷu . . . .	Do. . . . .	116-AK., 117-AK., 132-AK., 133-AK.
303. Toda . . . .	Do. . . . .	122-AK., 123-AK.
304. Kōṭa . . . .	Do. . . . .	124-AK., 125-AK.
305. Kurukh . . . .	Bihar and Orissa . . . .	3302-Y.
308. Kui . . . .	Madras . . . .	134-AK., 135-AK., 138-AK.
309. Kōlāmī . . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5482-AK., 5483-AK.
313. Gōṇḍī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5466-AK., 5467-AK.
317. Marīā . . . .	Do. . . . .	5462-AK., 5463-AK.
318. Parjī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5468-AK., 5469-AK.
319. Telugu . . . .	Do. . . . .	5475-AK., 5476-AK.
Do. . . . .	Madras . . . .	159-BK., 164-BK., 165-BK.
INDO-ARYAN.		
... Sanskrit . . . .	United Provinces . . . .	6954-AK., 6955-AK., 6956-AK., 6957-AK.
... Vedic Sanskrit . . . .	...	6953-AK.
445. Sindhī . . . .	Bombay . . . .	5702-AK., 5703-AK., 5704-AK.
447. Sirāiki Sindhī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5706-AK.
448. Tharēli . . . .	Do. . . . .	5705-AK.
455. Marāṭhī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5540-AK., 5541-AK., 5542-AK.
Do. . . . .	Madras . . . .	162-BK., 163-BK.
477. Bērāri Marāṭhī . . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5493-AK., 5494-AK.
478. Nāgpuri Marāṭhī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5489-AK., 5490-AK.
481. Mixed Marāṭhī of Ohhindwara (? Gōvārī). . . .	Do. . . . .	5484-AK., 5485-AK.
490. Halabī . . . .	Do. . . . .	5464-AK., 5465-AK.

Language, with Serial No. in Appendix I.	Province.	Distinguishing No. of Record.
INDO-ARYAN— <i>contd.</i>		
494. Kōṅkaṇī . . . .	Bombay . . . .	5538-AK., 5539-AK.
502. Oṛiyā . . . .	Bihar and Orissa . . . .	6590-AK., 6596-AK.
507. Maithilī . . . .	Do. . . .	6589-AK., 6595-AK.
516. Magahī . . . .	Do. . . .	6585-AK., 6591-AK.
519. Bhojpurī . . . .	Do. . . .	6586-AK., 6587-AK., 6592-AK., 6593-AK.
	United Provinces . . . .	6964-AK., 6965-AK., 6968-AK., 6969-AK.
526. Nagpurī . . . .	Bihar and Orissa . . . .	6588-AK., 6594-AK.
559. Baghēlī . . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5491-AK., 5492-AK.
	United Provinces . . . .	6972-AK., 6973-AK.
572. Chhattisgarhī . . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5473-AK., 5474-AK.
585. Urdū (Delhi) . . . .	Delhi . . . .	6825-AK., 6826-AK.
Urdū (Lucknow) . . . .	United Provinces . . . .	6974-AK., 6975-AK.
586. Hindī (Agra) . . . .	Do. . . .	6960-AK., 6961-AK.
Hindī (Benares) . . . .	Do. . . .	6966-AK., 6967-AK.
592. Braj Bhākhā . . . .	Do. . . .	6958-AK., 6959-AK.
604. Kanaujī . . . .	Do. . . .	6962-AK., 6963-AK.
610. Bundēlī . . . .	Do. . . .	6970-AK., 6971-AK.
Do. . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5480-AK., 5481-AK.
652. Gujarātī . . . .	Bombay . . . .	5696-AK., 5697-AK., 5698-AK.
674. Paṭṭṇālī . . . .	Madras . . . .	160-BK., 161-BK.
677. Bhīlī (Gujarātī) . . . .	Bombay . . . .	5699-AK., 5700-AK., 5701-AK.
Bhīlī (Marāṭhī) . . . .	Do. . . .	5544-AK., 5547-AK., 5548-AK.
707. Khāndēśī . . . .	Do. . . .	5543-AK., 5545-AK., 5546-AK.
754. Mēwātī . . . .	Delhi . . . .	6827-AK., 6838-AK.
759. Ahirwātī . . . .	Do. . . .	6828-AK., 6837-AK.
770. Nīmāḍī . . . .	Central Provinces . . . .	5486-AK., 5487-AK.
781. Khas-kurā . . . .	United Provinces . . . .	6948-AK., 6949-AK.
785. Kumaunī . . . .	Do. . . .	6946-AK., 6947-AK.
804. Garhwālī . . . .	Do. . . .	6944-AK., 6945-AK.
815. Jaunsārī . . . .	Do. . . .	6943-AK.



## APPENDIX III.

### INDEX OF LANGUAGE-NAMES.

#### NOTE

The following Index contains all the language-names occurring in the pages of the Linguistic Survey, with references to the place or places where each is mentioned. For the sake of completeness I have added all other names of Indian languages that I have collected from many different sources and more especially from the Census Reports of 1891, 1901, 1911 and 1921. I must specially acknowledge my indebtedness to the excellent Glossary of Obscure Language-names, given by Mr. Sedgwick as Appendix B. of the 1921 Bombay Census Report. With its aid, supplemented by further information kindly supplied by him, I have been able to clear up many points that had hitherto been doubtful.

A Linguistic Survey of Burma has been begun, and a valuable preliminary list of the languages spoken in that Province has already been issued. With the permission of the Government of Burma, I have incorporated in the present Index the names of many languages mentioned in that list. As these names were not recorded in the Linguistic Survey of India,—which did not extend to Burma,—their inclusion will greatly enhance the completeness of this Index.

The only contraction in this Index that needs explanation is the letter L. which appears frequently in the 7th column. This means the Standard List of Words and Sentences which is appended to each group of languages throughout the Survey.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Abeng . . . .	136	38,000	...	III	ii	68, 81, 134 (L.)	A dialect of Gāro (134), spoken in Assam (Garo Hills) and Bengal (Mymensingh).
Abhaypurya . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	332	Another name for Banpara (175).
Abor . . . .	123	170	13,317	III	i	568, 584, 623 (L.)	A Tibeto-Burman language, North Assam group, spoken in East Assam outside settled British Territory. The Census figures include speakers of Miri (124).
Ābū Lōk-kī Bōli or Rāthī	728	2,000	...	IX	ii	90, 93	A form of the Sirōhī sub-dialect (726) of the Mārwarī (713) dialect of Rājasthānī (712).
Achang or Chang . .	...	...	...	III	iii	382	The Chinese name for Maingtha (260).
Āchik Kusik . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	68	Another name for Gāro (134).
Āchik, or Gārō standard dialect.	135	55,400	...	III	ii	68, 73, 133 (L.)	A dialect of Gārō, spoken in Assam (Garo Hills and vicinity).
Adiya . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Malayālam (293), used in Coorg.
Adkuri . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	331	A form of Hal'bi (490).
Adōli . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of 'Hindi' reported in the Baroda Census Report for 1891.
Adraman . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1891 as a form of Paṣhtō (337).
Advichanchi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1921 as a corrupt Kanarese (296) spoken by members of a wandering tribe in Dharwar. Cf. Harapshikari.
Afghānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Paṣhtō (337).
Afghanistan-Baluchistan sub-group.	...	4,610,311	1,981,675	X	...	3	A sub-group of the Eastern group of the Iranian branch of the Aryan sub-family of the Indo-European family of languages. The Survey figures for this sub-group include speakers of languages who live outside British India, in countries not subject to the operations of the Census.
Afridi . . . .	315	...	...	X	...	46	A sub-dialect of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Paṣhtō (337).
Aganse . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Urdū (585) reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1891.
Āg'rī . . . .	462	22,826	...	VII	...	61, 63, 95	A sub-dialect of the Konkani standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken by the Āgaris of Kolaba.
Agariā . . . .	23	1,616	524	IV	...	135	A dialect of Kherwāri (14), a Mundā language, spoken in Chota Nagpur.
Agarwālā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Mārwarī (713).
Aghānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A corruption of 'Afghānī,' i.e. Paṣhtō (337). Used in Madras.
Aghar . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	152	A form of the Jūṛ (565) sub-dialect of Baghel (559). Spoken in Banda, U. P.
Agōriā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	135	Another spelling of Agariā (23).
Ahi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Lolo language spoken beyond the Burma frontier in Western China.
Āhamiyā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	393	Another name for Assamese (552).
Ahirahū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Ahirāṇī.
Ahirāṇī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	203	Another name for Khāndēśī (707).
Ahīrī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	53 (Gr.), 240, 258, 263, 305 (L.)	Another name for the standard sub-dialect of Mālvi (761).
Ahīrī or Āyārī . . .	679	30,500	...	IX	iii	5, 63	A dialect of Bhīlī (677) spoken in Cutch. Cf. Vol. VIII, Part i, p. 183.
Ahīrwāl . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	49	Another name for Ahīrwāṭī (759).
Ahīrwāṭī or Hīrwāṭī .	759	448,945	...	IX	ii	3, 43, 49, 233	A sub-dialect of North-Eastern (753), Rājasthānī (712). Spoken in the South-East Panjab.
Āhom . . . .	51	...	...	II	...	61, 67, 81, 214 (L.)	A Tai (Siamese-Chinese) language formerly spoken in Assam. Now extinct.
Ahrānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Ahirāṇī, another name for Khāndēśī (707).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Aibur . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A language, probably Kuki-Chin, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 3,400 people in the Chin Hills. It is certainly not the same as the Abor (123) spoken in Assam.
Aimol . . . .	237	750	387	III	iii	3, 181, 214, 293 (L.).	A Kuki-Chin language spoken in Manipur. The Survey figures are merely a rough estimate.
Aiton . . . .	50	200	...	II	...	65, 193	A dialect of Shān (49) spoken in Assam. Also called 'Shām Dōān.' 'Shām' is Assamese for 'Shān,' and 'Dōān' is Assamese for 'foreign tongue.'
Ajiri of Hazara . . . .	778	25,619	...	IX	iv	10, 941, 949, 965 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Gujarī dialect (776) of Rājasthānī (712). Spoken in Hazara and Swat. The Survey figures include the speakers of Gujarī of Hazara (777).
Ajmer sub-dialect . . . .	718	208,700	...	IX	ii	74	A sub-dialect of the Mārwapī dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712). It is spoken in Ajmere.
Ajmēri . . . .	749	111,500	...	IX	ii	31, 200	A sub-dialect of Central Eastern (740) Rājasthānī (712). It is spoken in Ajmere.
Aka or Hrusso . . . .	122	20	71	III	i	568, 622 (L.)	A language of the North Assam group of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family. Mainly spoken outside British Territory beyond the Assam Frontier.
Aka (Akha) or Kaw . . . .	276	...	34,265	III	iii	383	This language does not fall within the scope of this Survey. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported to be spoken by 33,665 people in the Southern Shan States. In the Census of 1921 it is classed as belonging to the Lolo-Mos'o group. See remarks under that group. The name is spelt 'Akha' in the Gazetteer of Upper Burma, Part I, Vol. I, p. 692.
Akō . . . .	277a	...	51	III	iii	383	This language does not fall within the scope of this Survey. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported to be spoken in the Kēngtūng Southern Shan State. In the Census of 1921 it is classed as belonging to the Lolo-Mos'o group. See remarks under that group.
Alba . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for Hal-bī (490).
A-mōk . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Mōn-Khmēr dialect spoken in the Kēngtūng Southern Shan State (Burma).
Amri . . . .	192	725	...	III	ii	380	A dialect of Mikir (189) spoken in Assam.
An . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Anu (258).
Anāl . . . .	247	750	3,065	III	iii	3, 181, 272, 295 (L.).	An Old Kuki language spoken in Manipur. The Survey figures are admittedly a rough estimate.
Anāolā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	i.g. Anāw'lā (658).
Anārya or Pahādī . . . .	680	43,500	...	IX	iii	5, 47	Spoken in Rewa Kantha. A form of Bhili (677).
Anāw'lā or Bhāthēlā . . . .	658	...	...	IX	ii	388	A dialect of Gujarātī (652) spoken by Anāolā of Balsar in Surat.
Andamanese . . . .	853	...	580	...	...	...	An unclassified language. Spoken in the Andamans. Not dealt with in this Survey.
Andhra . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	576	Another name for Telugu (319).
Andhra Group . . . .	...	19,783,901	23,601,492	IV	...	284	One of the groups of the Dravidian family of languages.
Andro . . . .	279	...	...	III	iii	43, 45 (L.)	One of the Lūi (278) languages, belonging to the Tibeto-Burman sub-family, but the exact grouping of which is uncertain. It is closely related to Sengmai (279) and Kadam (281).
Angāmi . . . .	154	35,410	43,050	III	ii	193, 203, 204, 246 (L.).	A language of the Western sub-group of the Naga group of languages. In Vol. III, Part ii, p. 265, it is compared with Ao. Spoken in the Naga Hills, Assam.
Angka . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	573	Another name for Aka (122).
Āng-kū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Mōn-Khmēr dialect spoken in the Kēngtūng Southern Shan State.
Ang-sa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Intha (268), q.v.
Angwāku or Tableng . . . .	173	5,000	...	III	ii	193, 329, 331, 343 (L.).	An Eastern Naga language spoken in the Naga Hills, Assam, and beyond the frontier. The Survey figures include speakers of Tamu (174).
Annamese . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	This language was formerly classed as Mōn-Khmēr. It is a mixed form of speech, and is now classed as Tai.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Antarbēdi or Antardēsi . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	69, 70	Another name for Braj Bhākhā (592).
Antar Pathā . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	149	A variety of Gahōrā (564).
Ann . . .	258	...	712	III	iii	329	A Southern Chin language, which does not fall within the scope of this Survey. In the Linguistic Survey of Burma, it is said to be spoken by 684 people in Northern Arakan.
Anung . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Anyā Tayok . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in Burma for Yunnanese.
Āo or Hatigorria . . .	166	15,500	30,142	III	ii	193, 265, 292 (L.).	A Central Naga language spoken in the Naga Hills, Assam.
Aphlone . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A sub-dialect of Pwo Karen (35), reported in the Linguistic Survey of Burma as spoken in the Thatone District. This language did not fall within the scope of this Survey.
Aprīdi . . .	...	...	...	X	...	46	Another, and more correct, spelling of the name Afrīdi (345), <i>q.v.</i>
Arakanese or Maghī . . .	266	44,661	304,549	III	iii	379	This language belongs to the Burma group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Being mainly spoken in Burma, it did not fall within the scope of this Survey. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported as spoken by 462,443 people, principally in Akyab, Sandoway, and Bassein.
Arangā . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Erīgā, <i>q.v.</i> So reported from the Chhattisgarh Feudatory States.
Ara Talu . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Talu (302).
Arava or Aravu . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	298	Another name for Tamil (285).
Arbāni . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1891. Not since identified.
Ārē . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Āryē, a name sometimes given to Marāṭhī (455) in Southern India.
Arleng . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	380	Another name for Mikir (183).
Arniyā . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 133	Another name for Khōwār or Chitrālī (390).
Arnyā . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Ditto.
Arsher . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Paṣṭō (337) reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1891, but not since traced.
Arung . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	411, 433 (L.)	Another name for Ēmpēo (183).
Arvi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Arava, <i>q.v.</i>
Aryan Sub-family . . .	...	231,874,403	282,852,817	...	...	...	A sub-family of the Indo-European Family of languages.
Āryē or Ārē . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	'Aryan,' a name sometimes given to Marāṭhī (455) in Southern India.
A-sak . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kadu (281).
Asāni . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used outside Assam for Assamese (552).
Ashkund . . .	382	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 29, 68	A Kāfir language spoken in Kāfiristān, belonging to the Dardic or Pisācha Branch of the Aryan languages. It is spoken outside British Territory, and nothing is known about it. The name is better spelt Ashhū, see Addenda Majora, p. 248, where more information is given about the language.
A-shō or Ashō-zo . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	331	Another name for Khyang or Shō (256).
Asi Lepai . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	382	Another name for Szi (261), <i>q.v.</i> Cf. Atsi.
Askōṭī or Askōṭiyā . . .	801	10,964	...	IX	iv	110, 244	A sub-dialect of the Kumauni (785) dialect of Central Pahārī (784). Spoken in Almora.
Assam-Burmese Branch . . .	...	1,548,655	11,488,266	...	...	...	A branch of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family of the Tibeto-Chinese family of languages. It is spoken in Assam and Burma, and is dealt with in Parts ii and iii of Vol. III of the Survey. As most of the speakers are in Burma, this Survey did not take cognisance of them, and this accounts for the difference between the Survey figures and those of the Census.
Assamese . . .	552	1,447,552	1,727,328	V	i	2, 393	A member of the Eastern Group of the Outer Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages.
Assamese, Standard . . .	553	859,950	...	V	i	394, 398, 437 (L.).	The standard dialect of Assamese (552).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Assamese, Western Dialect	554	543,500	...	V	i	394, 414, 437 (L.).	
Assiringiā (1)	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 270, 333	A name sometimes wrongly given to Āo (166).
Assiringiā (2)	180	...	...	III	ii	193, 329	A language of the Eastern Nāgā sub-group, spoken beyond the frontier of North-East Assam.
Astōrī	393	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 186	A dialect of the Dardic language Shiqā (391) spoken in the Astor Valley of Kashmir.
Asurī	22	15,025	3,099	IV	...	21, 28, 135	A dialect of Kherwārī (14), a Mundā language. It is spoken in Ranchi and Jashpur (Chota Nagpur). The Survey figures are excessive.
Asuring	...	...	...	III	ii	333	Another spelling of the name Assiringiā (180), <i>q.v.</i>
Āting	...	...	...	III	ii	68	Another name for the Ātong dialect (137) of Gārō (134), <i>q.v.</i>
Ātong, Āting, or Kuchu	137	15,000	...	III	ii	68, 85, 135 (L.)	A dialect of Gārō (134), spoken in the Garo Hills and Mymensingh.
Atsi	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Szi, <i>q.v.</i> The word is also spelt Asi.
Attock Dialect	...	...	...	VIII	i	541, 542	A form of North-Western Lahndā (433).
Andhī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Awadhī (558).
Andhri	...	...	...	...	...	...	An old name for Oriyā (502), used by the Orissa Grammarian Mārkaṇḍēya.
Andrī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Oriyā (502).
Aurang	...	...	...	IV	...	406	Another name for Kurukh (305).
Austrie Family	...	3,052,046	4,529,351	...	...	...	The name of the great family of languages, of which the Austro-Nesian and the Austro-Asiatic are the two sub-families. To the former belong Salōn (1) and Malay (2), and to the latter belong the Mōn-Khmēr languages including the Mōn-Khmēr (3), Palaung-Wa (4-7a), Khāsī (8-12), and Nicobar (13) groups, and also the Mundā languages (14-30). These are the only languages of this family referred to in the Survey or in the Census, but there are, of course, many others.
Austro-Asiatic Family.	Sub-	...	3,052,046	4,523,790	...	...	See the preceding.
Austro-Nesian Family.	Sub-	...	...	5,561	...	...	See Austrie Family.
Autkalī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Oriyā (502).
Avesta, Language of	...	...	...	X	...	1, 9, 333	An ancient Eranian language. Sometimes called Zend.
Awa	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Khāmī (257), a Southern Chin language. It is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 216 people in Akyah.
Awadhī, Kōsali, or Baiswārī.	558	16,143,548	...	VI	...	1, 8, 30, 260 (L.)	A dialect of Eastern Hindī (557), the only language of the Mediate Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. It is spoken in Andh, except Faizabad east of Tanda, Fatehpur, Allahabad, North Mirzapur, and Jaunpur. Also used by middle-class Musalmāns over the eastern part of the United Provinces and over West Bihar, as far east, inclusive, as Muzaffarpur. For a corrected specimen of the Awadhī of Lucknow, see Addenda Majora, pp. 231 ff. For the Awadhī of Rae Bareilly, see <i>ib.</i> , pp. 234 ff.
Awāṅkārī	443	123,901	...	VIII	i	242, 432, 449, 458, 522 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Western form of North-Eastern (436) Lahndā (415), spoken in Kohat (North-West Frontier Province), and Jhelam (Panjab).
Awāṅkī	...	...	...	VIII	i	242, 449, 458	Another name for Awāṅkārī (443).
Āwī	138	20,000	...	III	ii	68	A dialect of Gārō (134).
Aysing	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Khāmī (257), a Southern Chin language. It is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 1,000 people in Akyah.
Āyārī	...	...	...	IX	iii	63	Another name for the Ahīrī (679) dialect of Bhīlī (677), spoken in Cutch. Cf. Vol. VIII, Part i. p. 183.
Bachadi	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Mālvi (760), <i>q.v.</i>
Badaga (1)	...	...	...	IV	...	401	A name sometimes used in the Tamil country for Telugu (319).
Badaga (2)	298	30,656	...	IV	...	363, 401	A dialect of Kanarese (296), spoken in the Nilgiris.
Badages	...	...	...	IV	...	377	An old Portuguese name for Telugu (319).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Badak	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy dialect mentioned in the 1891 Central Provinces Census Report. Not since identified. Perhaps only another spelling of Badaga, <i>i.e.</i> Telugu (319).
Badakhshī	336	...	...	X	...	3, 527	A dialect of Persian (331) spoken in Badakhshan. Also much used in Kabul.
Bādāmiā	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Name of a sub-caste speaking Kōḍā (19).
Badhānī	809	14,108	...	IX	iv	280, 326	A sub-dialect of the Garhwālī dialect (804) of Central Pahārī (784). Spoken in Garhwal.
Bad-kat	...	...	...	III	i	86	A corruption of 'Bad-skad' or 'the language of Tibet.' This name is sometimes used instead of 'Nyamkat,' for the Bhōṭiā of Upper Kanawar (64).
Bāgarī	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Wāg'dī (706), <i>q.v.</i>
Bāghalī or Baghlānī	...	...	...	IX	iv	586	A form of Haṇḍarī (823) spoken in the Panjab State of Baghal and its vicinity.
Baghāṭī	820	22,195	...	IX	iv	374, 495, 531 (L.).	A dialect of Western Pahārī (814) spoken in Baghat (Simla Hills) and neighbourhood.
Baghēlī (1). Baghēl-khaṇḍī, or Kīwāī.	559	4,612,756	...	VI	...	1, 18, 122	A dialect of Eastern Hindī (557), the only language of the Mediate Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. It is spoken in Baghelkhand and in the south-east of the U. P.
Baghēlī (2)	560	3,692,126	...	VI	...	18, 122, 260 (L.)	The standard sub-dialect of the Baghēlī dialect (559) of Eastern Hindī (557). Spoken in Baghelkhand.
Baghēlī (3)	623	35,000	...	IX	i	550	A sub-dialect of the Bundēlī dialect (610) of Western Hindī. It is a mixed form of speech found in Chhindwara (C. P.).
Baghelkhaṇḍī	...	...	...	VI	...	18	Another name for Baghēlī (559).
Bāghī	...	...	...	IX	iv	Addenda to p. 613.	A dialect of Kōchī (828).
Baghlānī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bāghalī, <i>q.v.</i>
Bāglā	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bengali (529).
Bāglanī	...	...	...	IX	iii	148	Another name for Nāharī (695).
Bagrāwal	...	...	...	VI	...	152	A form of the Jūrar sub-dialect (565) of Baghēlī (559). Spoken in Banda (U. P.).
Bāgrī	739	327,359	...	IX	ii	16, 130, 147	A sub-dialect of the Mārwarī dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712). Spoken in Bikaner (Rajputana) and S.-E. Panjab.
Bāgrī of Fazilka	644	56,000	...	IX	i	734, 740	A form of the standard (633) dialect of Pañjābī. Spoken in South Ferozpur (Panjab) and neighbourhood.
Bāgrī or Vāg'dī	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given in Gwalior to the Gipsy language of Bāgrīs, Mōghīās or Baorīs, and Bēdiās. It is distinct from the Wāg'dī (706), though the name of the dialect is probably taken from it.
Behal	...	...	...	IX	iv	715	A form of Sukēṭī (840).
Bahawalpur mixed sub-dialect.	369	145,790	...	X	...	328, 414	A form of the Eastern Dialect (365) of Balōchī (861). Spoken in the Bahawalpur State (Panjab). The Survey figures include also the speakers of Balōchī in Las Bela and Sind.
Bahāwalpurī	...	...	...	VIII	i	329	Another name for the Mūltānī dialect (426) of Lahndā (415) spoken in the Bahawalpur State (Panjab).
Bāhō	544	47,435	...	V	i	19, 163, 194	A sub-dialect of the Rājbangsī dialect (542) of Bengali (529). Spoken in the Darjiling Tarai (Bengal).
Bāhing	90	...	...	III	i	327	A dialect of Khambū (87), one of the Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman Languages. Spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Bahmar	...	...	...	II	...	1	A Mōn-Khmēr language spoken in Further India, on the left bank of the Mekong.
Bahramgala	...	...	...	VIII	i	Addenda to p. 506.	The name of a village south of the Pir Panjal Pass, in which is spoken a dialect of Chibhālī (440).
Bahrūpiā	775	2,872	...	IX	iii	259, 310	A dialect of Banjārī (771). Spoken in the Panjab.
Bahurī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Bombay Census Report for 1911 as a Gipsy language spoken by 54 people in Bijapur.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Baigānī . . . .	577	7,100	...	VI	...	25, 174, 231, 235	A form of the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindī (557), spoken by Baigās in Balaghat (C. P.) and the vicinity.
Baisiyū . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	121, 124	A form of Naṭī (867).
Baiswārī . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	9, 58, 260 (L.)	Another name for Awadhī (558). For a specimen of the Baiswārī of Rae Bareilly, see Addenda Majora, pp. 234ff.
Bajaur sub-dialect . . . .	343	...	...	X	...	39	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Paṣṭō (337).
Bākhlī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	Addenda to p. 746.	A form of Maṇḍālī Pabārī (839).
Balabandhu . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A South Indian name for Marāṭhī (455), derived from the name of the written character.
Balah . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Taungthū (36), which, according to the Burma Linguistic Survey, is spoken by 124 people in the Southern Shan State of Mawknai.
Balai . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Sindhī (445), which, according to the 1891 Bombay Census Report, is spoken in Poona.
Bālālī . . . .	91	...	...	III	i	342 (Vocabulary), 350.	A dialect of Khambū (87); which is a language of the Eastern Group of the Prominentalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman Branch of languages. Spoken in the Upper Valleys of Nepal.
Baldī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Banjārī (771), <i>q.v.</i>
Balauchar . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Ditto.
Baljar . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Ditto.
Balōchī . . . .	361	704,586	485,408	X	...	3, 4, 9, 329 (Dialects), 336 (Grammar).	A language of the Afghanistan-Baluchistan sub-group of the Eastern Iranian Languages. The Survey figures include an estimate of the number of speakers in Persian territory. Spoken in Baluchistan (British and Persian), and also in Sind and the Panjab.
Balpurī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name mentioned in the 1891 Hyderabad Census Report as indicating a form of 'Hindī.'
Baltī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bhōṭīā of Baltistan.
Balūchī . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	327	Incorrect for Balōchī (361).
Baluchistan . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See North Baluchistan.
Bana . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name for Burmese (235). This is the name by which Burmese colloquially refer to themselves <i>Cf.</i> Mranma.
Bama-Kayin . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Burmese name for Sgaw Karen (34), <i>q.v.</i>
Bamochi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1921 Baroda Census Report as perhaps a mistake for Bavchī, <i>q.v.</i>
Banai . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	96	Another name for the Dasgayā dialect of Kōch (146), <i>q.v.</i>
Bānāi . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	214	Name of a tribe speaking Haijong Bengali (547). Probably the same name as the preceding.
Banāpharī (1) . . . .	566	5,000	...	VI	...	19, 155	A sub-dialect of the Baghelī dialect (559) of Eastern Hindī (557). Spoken in Hamirpur (U. P.).
Banāpharī (2) . . . .	616	335,400	...	IX	i	87, 479, 481, 573 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Bundelī dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581). Spoken in Bundelkhand, Baghelkhand, and Hamirpur.
Banār'sī . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	264	A form of Western Bhojpurī (525) spoken in Benares.
Banaudhī . . . .	...	...	...	V VI	ii ...	260 116	A form of Awadhī (558) spoken in West Jaunpur (U. P.).
Banfera . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	332	Another name for Banparā (175).
Bānga-bhāshā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	11	Another name for Bengali (529).
Bāngalā or Bāglā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	11	Ditto. See Addenda Majora, p. 221.
Bāngālī . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	11	Ditto. Ditto.
Bāngarū (1) . . . .	588	2,165,784	...	IX	i	1, 2, 66, 252, 253, 571 (L.).	A dialect of Western Hindī (581). Spoken in the south-east of the Panjab.
Bāngarū (2) . . . .	589	875,535	...	IX	i	66	The standard dialect of the preceding.
Bangash sub-dialect . . . .	347	...	...	X	...	56	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Paṣṭō (337). Spoken in Kohat (N.-W. Frontier Province).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Baṅglā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	11	Another name for Bengali (529). See Baṅgalā.
Bāṅni . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	585	Another name for Daflā (125).
Baṅgrāhi . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	395	The local name for the Kanauji (604) spoken in parts of Hardoi (U. P.).
Banjārā . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	121	A form of Naṭi (867).
Banjāri or Labhāni . . . .	771	153,500	...	IX XI	iii ...	255 2, 5	A dialect of Rājasthāni (712). Spoken, under various names, all over India, by a wandering tribe. The difference between the Survey figures and the Census is due to differences of classification.
Banjāri not of Panjab or Gujarat.	773	131,855	...	IX	iii	259, 275 (C. P.), 261 (Berar), 272 (Bombay), 285 (U. P.), 317 (L.).	A form of Banjāri (771). Cf. Labhāni of Panjab and Gujarat.
Banjōgi . . . .	227	800	3	III	iii	3, 107, 144, 161 (L.).	A language of the Central Chin sub-group of the Kuki-Chin languages. Spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (Bengal).
Bānkōṭi . . . .	468	1,787	...	VII	...	61, 64, 128	A sub-dialect of the Konkani standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhi (455). It is a variety of Saṅgamēśvari (467) used by Musalmāns (Vol. VII, p. 128).
Bānlā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	11	Another name for Bengali (529). See Baṅgalā.
Bannu sub-dialect . . . .	349	...	...	X	...	69	A form of the South-Western dialect (348) of Paṣṭō (337). Spoken by the educated in Bannu District.
Bannūchi sub-dialect . . . .	351	...	...	X	...	...	A form of the South-Western dialect (348) of Paṣṭō (337). Spoken by the uneducated of Bannu District. It is the true local dialect.
Bānovaddi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Oṛiyā (502) mixed with Telugu (319) used by people of the Chachadi (Porojā) caste, in the Madras Presidency.
Banpa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zaycin (41), q.v.
Banparā . . . .	175	1,600	...	III	ii	193, 329, 332, 243 (L.).	An Eastern Nāgā Tibeto-Burman language spoken beyond the frontier of North-East Assam. The Survey figures also include speakers of Mutoniā (176) and Mohongā (177).
Baupari . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	155	Another name for Banāphari (566).
Banswādi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Mālvi (780), q.v.
Banūn . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Gārī, q.v.
Banyang, Banyin, or Banyok.	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zaycin (41), q.v., spoken in the Southern Shan State of Loi Long.
Bāori . . . .	681	43,000	...	IX XI	iii ...	5, 174, 176, 236 (L.). 2	A dialect of Bhili (677), spoken by a wandering tribe in the Panjab, Rajputana, and the U. P.
Bārā, Bodo, or Plains Kāchāri.	127	272,231	271,612	III	ii	2, 4, 5, 132 (L.), 195 (Comparative Vocabulary).	A language of the Bārā group of the Assam-Burmese branch of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family. Spoken in West Assam.
Bārā or Bodo Group . . . .	...	618,659	715,696	III	i ii	2, 11 2	A group of the Assam-Burmese branch of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family of the Tibeto-Chinese languages.
Bārā, Standard dialect . . . .	128	178,320	...	III	ii	5, 132 (L.)	The standard dialect of No. 127.
Bārāvi . . . .	826	7,894	...	IX	iv	456, 549, 599	A sub-dialect of the Kīṭhali dialect (821) of Western Pahāri (814). Spoken in Jubbal State and neighbourhood in the Simla Hills.
Bārdēskari . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	163, 186	A name given to the Kōṅkani dialect (494) of Marāṭhi (455) spoken in Belgaum.
Bārdi Bōli . . . .	424	275,000	...	VIII	i	289, 297, 299	A sub-dialect of the standard dialect (416) of Lahndā (415). Spoken in Gujrat (Panjab).
Bārā . . . .	682	1,000	...	IX	iii	5, 69	A dialect of Bhili (677), spoken in Chhota Udaipur State.
Bargastā or Bargistā . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	123	Another name for Ōrmuri (360).
Barne . . . .	...	...	123	...	...	...	A dialect of Bagheli (559) reported in the 1921 Central India Census Report as spoken in Ajaigarh and Rewa.
Barōchki . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Balōchi (361).
Barūpi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bahrūpiā (775).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Bashahrī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for the Kōchī (528) <i>q. v.</i> of Bashahr.
Bashgālī . . . .	379	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 10 (L.), 29, 32, 113 (L.), 133 (Compared with Khawār).	A language of the Kāfir group of the Dardic languages. It is spoken beyond the N.-W. frontier in Kafiristan. See Kati.
Bashghārīk . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	507	Another name for Gārwi (408).
Bastarī . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	331	Another name for Hal'bi (490).
Butar . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be the same as Bor, <i>q. v.</i> , but I can find no authority for the name.
Baungkalone . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A sub-dialect of Pwo Karen (35), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Thaton District.
Banngshè . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	55, 115	A Burmese name for Haka (220). Also used by the Burmese for all Chins who tie the hair in a knot on the front part of the head. It is a nickname of the people, and, really, has no reference to language.
Bavchī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name of a Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Rewa Kantha. According to the 1921 Baroda Census Report closely related to Māwchī (694).
Bāwariās, language of . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	176	<i>Lq.</i> Bāorī (681).
Baytakammara . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Telugu (319).
Bāzārī . . . .	794	2,000	...	IX	iv	218	A sub-dialect of the Kumaonī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784). Spoken in Nainī Tal (U. P.). Also commonly used to indicate any bāzār jargon.
Bebejiyā . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	613	A form of Chulikātā Mishmi (126). See Mishmi.
Bederī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Vadarī (325).
Bēgamatī Urdū . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	128	The form of Urdū (585) used by respectable Musalmān ladies of Lucknow City.
Beik . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Mergu-se (272a), <i>q. v.</i>
Bēldārī . . . .	855	5,140	...	XI	...	2, 5, 22.	A Gipsy language (>54), spoken by a wandering tribe in Rajputana (Jaisalmer), Berar, and Bombay (Thana, Satara, Kolhapur, etc.).
Bellara or Berlara . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Tulu (302) used in South Canara (Madras). Affiliation doubtful.
Bengali (1) . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 162	A name given in Hazaribagh (Bihar and Orissa) to Eastern Magahī (518).
Bengali (2) . . . .	529	41,933,284	49,294,099	V	i	2, 11	A language of the Eastern group of the Outer sub-branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. Spoken in Bengal. For additional information, see Addenda Majora, pp. 221 ff.
Bengali, Central or Standard. . . .	530	8,443,996	...	V	i	19, 37, 352 (L.)	The standard form of Bengali (529), spoken in Central Bengal.
Bengali, Eastern . . . .	545	16,910,651	...	V	i	19, 201, 354 & 355 (L.).	Spoken in Eastern Bengal and South-West Assam.
Bengali, Eastern Standard . . . .	546	15,999,430	...	V	i	203, 354 (L.)	The standard form of the preceding, spoken in the country round Dacca.
Bengali, Northern . . . .	538	6,108,553	...	V	i	19, 119	Spoken in North Bengal.
Bengali, Northern Standard. . . .	539	5,439,930	...	V	i	120, 353 (L.)	Spoken in most parts of Northern Bengal, except East Purnia.
Bengali, South-Eastern . . . .	549	2,310,784	...	V	i	19, 291, 391	Spoken in South-East Bengal.
Bengali, South-Eastern Standard. . . .	550	2,290,784	...	V	i	291, 355 (L.)	Spoken in South-East Bengal, except in parts of the Chittagong Hill Tracts.
Bengali South-Western . . . .	537	346,502	...	V	i	19, 105	Spoken in South-Western Bengal.
Bengali, Western . . . .	531	3,967,641	...	V	i	19, 69, 353 (L.)	Spoken in West Bengal.
Bengali, Western Standard. . . .	532	3,888,846	...	V	i	70, 352 (L.)	Spoken in West Bengal.
Bēparī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Banjārī (771).
Bērad . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name for Kanarese (296), used in Sholapur (Bombay).
Bēradī . . . .	324	1,250	...	IV	...	577, 602	A dialect of Telugu (319) spoken in Belgannu (Bombay).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Berar dialect . . .	476	7,677,432	...	VII	...	1, 45, 61, 217	The dialect of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Berar. The Survey figures also include the speakers of the cognate dialects spoken in the C. P. and the Nizam's Dominions.
Bērūrī . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	217	Another name for the Varhādī sub-dialect (477) of the Berar dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455). In the C. P. this name is also a synonym for Banjārī (771).
Berga Oraṣ . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407, 436	A form of Kurukh (305) spoken in Gangpur State.
Beriyā . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	121, 132	A form of Naṭī (867).
Berlay or Berlera . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Other forms of the name Bellara, <i>q.v.</i>
Bētē . . .	231	630	...	III	iii	3, 181, 191	A dialect of Hrāṅghol (229), an Old Kuki language. It is spoken in North Cachar (Assam), and is sometimes called Beteli.
Beteli . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See the preceding.
Betra . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A corruption of the name Bhatri (505), <i>q.v.</i>
Bettakuruba . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kurumba (299) used in Coorg.
Betul, Mālvi of . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	288, 291	Another name for Dhōlēwārī (766).
Bghai Karen . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bwē.
Bhābari of Rampur . . .	795	300	...	IX	iv	108, 110	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784). It is spoken in the Rampur State (U. P.).
Bhadsaurī or Tōwargarhī . . .	619	1,313,000	...	IX	i	87, 479, 531, 573 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Bundēli dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581). It is spoken in Agra, Etawah, and Jalaun (U. P.), and in Gwalior State.
Bhadrawāh Group . . .	846	25,517	...	IX	iv	374, 881	A group of dialects of Western Pahārī spoken in Bhadravāh (Kashmir and Jammu). The group includes Bhadravāhī (847), Bhaḷēsi (848), and Fāḍarī (849).
Bhadravāhī . . .	847	20,977	...	IX	iv	881, 888 (Grammar), 915 (L.).	See the preceding. The Survey figures include also the speakers of Bhaḷēsi (848).
Bhahāti . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Chamēālī (842) mentioned in a note on p. 268 of the Panjab Census Report for 1891. Not since identified.
Bhaḷēsi . . .	848	20,977	...	IX	iv	881, 888 (Grammar).	One of the dialects of the Bhadravāh Group (846). See above. The Survey figures include also the speakers of Bhadravāhī (847).
Bhamī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Mālvi (760), <i>q.v.</i>
Bhāmṭī . . .	856	14	...	XI	...	2, 17	A Gipsy language spoken by vagrant Bhāmṭās in the C. P.
Bhand . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the Hyderabad Census Report for 1891.
Bhāṇḍārī . . .	464	8,663	...	VII	...	61, 63, 106	A sub-dialect of the Konkan Standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken by Bhaṇḍārīs, or palm-juice drawers, of Kolaba (Bombay).
Bhangsālī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The language of the Bhangsāls a well-known trading caste in Cutch. Probably the same as ordinary Kachchhī (451).
Bharatpurī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Braj Bhākhā (592) spoken in Bharatpur.
Bhariā . . .	330	330	...	IV	...	637, 640	A semi-Dravidian hybrid form of speech, spoken by Bhariā Gōṇḍs in Nursinghpur and Chhindwara (C. P.).
Bharmaurī . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	769, 792	Another name for Gādī (843), <i>q.v.</i>
Bharuchi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The form of Gujarātī (652) spoken in Broach (Bombay).
Bharudī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Nīmāḍī (770), <i>q.v.</i>
Bhaṭṭālī . . .	651	14,000	...	IX	i	637ff.	A sub-dialect of the Dōgrā dialect (647) of Pañjābī (632), spoken in Chamba State (Panjab).
Bhāṭhela . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	388	Another name for Anāwālā (658).
Bhātīā . . .	454	6,000	...	VIII	i	11, 184, 212	A sub-dialect of the Kachchhī dialect (451) of Sindhi (445), spoken by Bhātīās of Cutch and Kathiawar (Bombay).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Bhatkal . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as the Nawāit sub-dialect, which is the same as the Dāldi sub-dialect (497) of the Kōṅkanī dialect (494) of Marāṭhī (455). Nawāits are called Bhatkallis in the Madras Presidency. This is the name used in Coorg.
Bhatnērī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	734, 742, 794	An old name for Bhaṭṭiānī (642).
Bhatrī . . . .	505	17,387	...	V VII	ii	370, 434, 441 (L.) 330	A dialect of Oriyā (502). It is a corrupt form of speech spoken in Bastar.
Bhatrī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be the name of a Gipsy language spoken in Sialkot (Panjab). Not identified.
Bhaṭṭiānī . . . .	642	116,000	...	IX	i	607, 610, 734	A sub-dialect of the standard dialect (633) of Panjābī (632), spoken in Bikaner (Rajputana) and Ferozepore (Panjab).
Bhattū or Bhaṭṭū . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	49	Another name for the Sāsī tribe (871). It is the name used by the tribe itself.
Bhatū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name by which the Kōlhatīs (862) call themselves.
Bhāvnagarī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	425	Another name for Gōhilwādī (670).
Bhilālī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	51	Another name for the Bhilī (677) of Ali Rajpur and Amjhara (Gwalior), both in Central India.
Bhilārī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bhilī (677).
Bhilī . . . .	677	2,691,701	1,855,617	IX	i iii	xiii 1, 12 (Grammar), 236 (L.).	A language of the Central Group of the Inner Indo-Aryan Branch. It is spoken in Gujarat, Rajputana, Central India, Khandesh, and Berar. The difference between the Survey and the Census figures is due to variations in classification. The Survey figures are probably the more accurate.
Bhilī or Bhilōḍī . . . .	678	1,163,872	...	IX	iii	5, 12 (Grammar), 14, 236 (L.).	The principal dialect of Bhilī (677). It is spoken in Gujarat, Rajputana, Central India, Khandesh, and Berar.
Bhilī of Ali Rajpur . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	51	Also called Bhilālī. Spoken in Ali Rajpur State, Central India.
„ of Barwani . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	51	Also called Rāṭhvi Bhilālī. Spoken in Barwani State, Central India.
„ of Basim . . . .	311	...	...	IV IX	...	561, 565 174	A dialect of the Dravidian Kolāmi (309), spoken in Berar.
„ of Berar . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	174	A form of Bhilī (677). To be distinguished from Bhilī of Basim (311), which is a Dravidian form of speech.
„ of Chhota Udepur . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	84	Spoken in Chhota Udepur State (Bombay).
„ of Dhar . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	42	Spoken in Dhar State, Central India.
„ of Edar . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	14, 236 (L.)	Spoken in Edar State (Bombay).
„ of Jhabua . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	49	Spoken in Jhabua State, Central India.
„ of Khandesh . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	151	Spoken in Khandesh (Bombay).
„ of Mahikantha . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	5, 11	Spoken in Mahikantha (Bombay).
„ of Mewar . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	21	Spoken in Mewar State, Rajputana.
„ of Nasik . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	145	Spoken in Nasik (Bombay).
„ of Nimar . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	174	Spoken in Nimar (C. P.).
„ of Panch Mahals . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	47	Spoken in Panch Mahals (Bombay).
„ of Rajpipla . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	84	Spoken in Rajpipla State (Bombay).
„ of Ratlam . . . .	677	...	...	IX	iii	35	Spoken in Ratlam State, Central India.
Bhilni . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bhilī (677).
Bhilōḍī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for the Bhilī dialect (678) of Bhilī (677).
Bhimḍī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1911 Bombay Census Report as a Gipsy language spoken by 4 people in Rewakantha.
Bhisasari . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Paṣṭō (337). Not identified.
Bhogṣā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Bhukṣā, q.v.
Bhōi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Gōṇḍī (813) reported from Saugor (C. P.) but now probably extinct.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Bhoi Mikir . . . .	191	10,080	...	III	ii	380, 408, 432 (L.)	A dialect of Mikir (189). It is a mongrel mixture of that language with the languages of neighbouring tribes. Spoken in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills (Assam). 'Bhoi' is the Khasi term for any subject, non-Khasi, tribe.
Bhojpuri . . . .	519	20,412,608	...	V	ii	5, 40, 186	The most westerly dialect of Bihārī (506). Spoken in Bihar and Orissa (Ranchi, Palaman, Shahabad, Saran, and Champaran) and, in the United Provinces, in East Mirzapur and, north of the Ganges, as far west as the western border of the District of Benares and a line running thence northwards through Tunda in Fyzabad.
„ Northern Standard	521	6,165,151	...	V	ii	42, 224, 328 (L.)	Spoken in Saran (Bihar and Orissa) and in Gorakhpur and Basti (U. P.).
„ Southern Standard	520	4,324,293	...	V	ii	42, 186, 327 (L.)	Spoken in Shahabad, Saran, and Palaman (Bihar and Orissa), and in Ballia and Ghazipur (U. P.).
„ Western . . . .	525	3,939,500	...	V	ii	42, 43, 248, 328 (L.)	Spoken in Azamgarh, Fyzabad, Jaunpur, Benares, Ghazipur, and Mirzapur (U. P.).
Bhonda . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Madras Census Report as the language of a sub-division of the Porojās. Probably a broken form of Oriyā (502). Cf. Parjā.
Bhooty . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for Bhōtjā (57).
Bhōpālī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Mālvi (760), <i>q. v.</i>
Bhotanta . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	14	An old name for Bhōtjā of Tibet (58).
Bhōtjā . . . .	57	205,508	231,885	III	i	14	The general name of the group of dialects of which Bhōtjā of Tibet or Tibetan (58) is the most important. See the following entries.
„ of Baltistan, or Balti.	59	130,678	148,366	III	i	32, 140 (L.)	Spoken in Baltistan (Kashmir). The figures also include those for Bhōtjā of Purik (60).
„ of Bhutan, or Lhoke.	69	5,079	10,526	III	i	129, 143 (L.)	Spoken in Darjiling, Sikkim, and Bhutan (Bengal).
„ of Garhwal . .	66	4,300	...	III	i	100	Spoken in Garhwal (U. P.).
„ of Kham . . . .	71	...	...	III	i	136	Spoken in Eastern Tibet, which was not subject to the operations of the Survey.
„ of Ladakh, or Ladakhi.	61	29,806	33,302	III	i	51, 140 (L.)	Spoken in Ladakh.
„ of Lahul, or Lāhulī.	62	1,579	...	III	i	69	Spoken in Lahul.
„ of Nepal . . .	...	...	...	III	i	113	Another name for Sharpa Bhōtjā (67).
„ of Purik . . .	60	130,678	148,366	III	i	42, 140 (L.)	Spoken in Purik (Kashmir). The figures also include those for Bhōtjā of Baltistan (59).
„ of Sikkim or Dā-njong-kā.	68	20,000	10,046	III	i	119, 143 (L.)	Spoken in Sikkim and Darjiling (Bengal).
„ of Spiti . . .	63	3,548	...	III	i	83, 142 (L.)	Spoken in Spiti.
„ of Tehri Garhwal, or Jad	65	106	...	III	i	91	Spoken in Tehri Garhwal State (U. P.).
„ of Tibet, or Tibetan.	58	7,968	8,995	III	i iii	14, 72, 141 (L.) 3	Spoken in Tibet. In Vol. III, Part ii, p. 72, the colloquial form of the language is called the Central dialect of Tibet. In Part iii, p. 3, the language is compared with Burmese and Lushai. Tibetan belongs to the Tibeto-Himalayan Branch of the Tibeto-Burman Sub-family of the Tibeto-Chinese family of languages. According to the Linguistic Survey of Burma, speakers of Tibetan are also found in the Putao District.
„ of Upper Kanawar, or Nyamkat.	64	1,544	...	III	i	86	Spoken in Upper Kanawar (Panjab).
Bhōtjā Lama . . .	...	...	...	III	i	73	A name sometimes given to Bhōtjā of Tibet, or Tibetan (58).
Bhōyari . . . .	767	11,000	...	IX	ii	53, 288, 293	A sub-dialect of the Mālvi dialect (760) of Rājasthāni (712), spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.).
Bhrāmu . . . .	109	...	...	III	i	173, 180, 399, 405	A language of the Eastern sub-group of the Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman sub-family. Spoken in West Nepal.
Bhuani . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Nimādi (770), <i>q. v.</i>
Bhukā . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	70, 319	A mongrel form of Braj Bhākā (592) spoken in Naini Tal District (U. P.).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Bhulā . . . . .	580	13,560	...	VI	...	25, 251, 255, 261 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindi (557). Spoken in Sonpur and Patna States. It is usually written in the Oriyā character, and is hence often, but wrongly, classed as a dialect of that language.
Bhumiāi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Binjhawāri (578).
Bhumiij . . . . .	17	79,078	137,309	IV	...	21, 28, 94	A dialect of Kherwāri (14). Spoken in Singhbhum, Morbhanj, and the vicinity (Bihar and Orissa).
Bhunjā . . . . .	491	2,000	...	VII	...	2, 219, 330, 372	A sub-dialect of the Marāṭhī (455) of the C. P. (476) spoken in Raipur (C. P.).
Bhutanese or Bhutini . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Bhōṭiā of Bhutan or Lhoke (69).
Bhutuner . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	734	An old name for Bhatṭiāni (642).
Bhuyau . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	80	A language reported from Sambalpur (Bihar and Orissa). It is probably a form of Mundāri (16).
Bhuyonki . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Mālvi (760), <i>q. v.</i>
Bighōṭā-kī Bōlī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	44	Another name for Mēwāṭi (754).
Big Shan . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Tai Lōng.
Bihārī . . . . .	506	37,180,782	7,331 (34,342,430)	V	i ii	2 1	A language of the Eastern Group of the Outer Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. Spoken in Bihar, Chota Nagpur, and (east of Mirzapur, and north of the Ganges as far as the western border of Benares District, and thence up to a line running north through Tanda in Fyzabad) the U. P. Within this area, however, high-class Musalmāns speak Urdu (585) and middle-class Musalmāns speak Awadhī (558). The principal dialects of Bihārī are Maithilī (507), Magahi (516), and Bhojpuri (519). Regarding the Census figures, see No. 505.
Bihārī Hindī . . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	118	A name applied to the form of Awadhī (558) spoken by Musalmāns in Saran (Bihar and Orissa).
Bijāpurī . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	381	A name used for the local form of Kanarese (296) spoken in Bijapur.
Bikānērī . . . . .	737	543,770	...	IX	ii	4, 17, 130	A form of the Northern sub-dialect (736) of the Marwāri dialect (713) of Rājasthāni (712), spoken in Bikaner.
Bilāspurī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	671, 677	Another name for Kahlūri (687).
Bilichi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Mopghā or Mopwā, <i>q. v.</i> , spoken on the borders of Tonangoo and Karenni Districts (Burma).
Bilōchī . . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	327	Incorrect for Balōchī (361).
Biloz . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Tamil form of the word 'Balōchī' (361).
Biltum of Yasin . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	551, 559	Another name for the Warshukwār dialect (852) of Burushaskī (850). This is the name given by Leitner. It is spoken in Yasin.
Bilūchī . . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	327	Incorrect for Balōchī (361).
Binghlee . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Singhalese (499). ? a misprint for 'Singhlee,' i.e. Singhalī.
Binjhiā . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	135	Another name for Brijā (24).
Binjhawāri or Binjhawālī . . . . .	578	9,662	...	VI	...	25, 234, 241	A sub-dialect of the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindi (557). It is a jargon spoken by Binjhawārs, Bhumiās and Bhunjās, in the east of the C. P. The name is derived from 'Vindhya.'
Birāhūi . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	619	Another spelling of Brāhūi (328).
Biraratī Thār . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Oriyā (502) spoken by Bīraratīs in the Merbhanj State.
Birhār (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	102	A name given to Khariā (27) in the Jashpur State.
Birhār (2) . . . . .	18	1,284	258	IV	...	21, 28, 102, 241 (L.).	A dialect of Kherwāri (14), one of the Mundā languages. It is spoken in Chota Nagpur. The name means 'Jungle-man.'
Birhut . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Oriyā (502) spoken by Bīrhuts in the Orissa Tributary States.
Birjbāsi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Brijbāsi, <i>q. v.</i>
Birjiā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Brijā (24).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Birōhi.	...	...	...	IV	...	619	Another name for Brāhūī (328).
Birūhi.	...	...	...	IV	...	619	Ditto.
Bishnupuriyā	...	...	...	V	i	419	Another name for Mayāng (555).
Biāṣau.	819	17,459	...	IX	iv	456, 493, 531 (L.)	A sub-dialect of the Sirmānī dialect (816) of Western Pāhārī (814), spoken in Jubbāl State, Simla Hills (Panjab).
Black Miao	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Hē Miao, <i>q.v.</i>
Black Riāng, Black Yin.	...	...	...	...	...	...	Other names for the Shan-Yang-Lam dialect of Yin or Riāng, <i>q.v.</i>
Blaimaw	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Pwo Karen (35), <i>q.v.</i>
Bodo	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bārā (127).
Bodo Group.	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bārā or Bodo Group.
Bōharī	...	...	...	IX	ii	436	Another name for Vhōrāsāī (672).
Beki	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be a form of Shandu spoken by 400 people in North Arakan. Shandu is said to be probably a variety of Yindu (253). Shandu is another name for Chin (Vol. III, Part iii, pp. 55, 126). Yindu belongs to the Southern Chin Group.
Bombay Dialect	...	...	...	VII	...	62, 93	Another name for the Parābhī sub-dialect (458) of Konkani Standard Marāṭhī (457).
Bomkay Dialect	655	...	...	IX	ii	380	A dialect of Gujarātī (652) spoken in Bombay City.
Bōnāī.	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 C. P. Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455). Not since identified.
Bondili	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras term for the Hindōstānī (582) spoken by the Bondili caste. To be distinguished from Bandēli (610).
Bontāwa	...	...	...	III	i	274	A dialect of Khambū (87). A 'Kirāntī' dialect spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Bor	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). Probably merely a corruption of the word. Also called Batar, a name not elsewhere identified.
Borduariā	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 334	Another name for Mohongīā (177).
Bori	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarātī. Probably a corruption of Bōharī, <i>i.e.</i> , Vhōrāsāī (672).
Bor-Muthun	...	...	...	III	ii	333	A form of Mutoniā (176).
Brac	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Brē.
Bragitsā	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Bargitsā (360).
Brāhmaṇī	...	...	...	VII	...	222	A name given in Akola (Berar) to the form of the Varhāḍī dialect (477) of Marāṭhī (455) used by the educated.
Brāhūī	328	165,500	184,368	IV	...	286, 619, 649 (L.)	The North-Western Dravidian language. It is spoken in Kalat and Chagal (Baluchistan).
Braj Bhākhā (or Bhāshā) or Antarbēdī.	592	7,864,274	...	IX	i	1, 2, 69, 571 (L.)	A dialect of Western Hindī (581) spoken in Aligarh, Muttra, Agra, Farukhabad, and vicinity (U. P.), and in Gurgaon (Panjab).
" " Standard	593, 594	4,203,469	...	IX	i	69, 70, 80 (Grammar), 271, 571 (L.)	The standard form of the preceding. Spoken in the country round Agra and Muttra.
Braj Bhākhā, North-Western	597	1,967,021	...	IX	i	69, 70, 312	Spoken in Bulandshahr, Budaun, and the Nainī Tal Tarai.
" " Southern	598, 599	652,008	...	IX	i	69, 70, 322	Spoken in Gurgaon and Bharatpur.
Brē	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bwē.
Brēk	41a	...	616	...	...	...	A dialect of Karen (31) spoken in Karenni. The language was not dealt with in this Survey. Also called Prē.
Brij	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Braj Bhākhā (592).
Brijbāsi	...	...	...	XI	...	121, 141	A form of Nāṭī (867).
Brijā or Kōrāntī.	24	3,000	825	IV	...	135	A dialect of Kherwārī (14). Spoken in Pakhau (Bihar and Orissa).
Brijkī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Braj Bhākhā (592).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Brinjārī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255	Another name for Banjārī (771).
Briori . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Balōchi (361). Not since identified. Perhaps a corruption of 'Brāhūī' (328), which language is in Baluchistan.
Broach (Eastern) dialect .	659	...	...	IX	ii	389	A dialect of Gujarātī (652), spoken in Eastern Broach.
Brōhī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Brāhūī (328).
Brōūkī . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	619	Ditto.
Broken dialects (Chhattisgarhī).	575	34,922	...	VI	...	222ff.	A number of corrupt forms of the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindī (557). They are spoken in the east of the C. P. by aboriginal tribes. The group includes Sadri Korwā (576), Baigānī (577), Binjwārī (578), Kalāṅgā (579), and Bhulā (580).
Broken dialects of Thana and the Konkan.	...	...	...	VII	...	130	These are broken forms of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Thana and the Konkan by aboriginal tribes. They include Kātkarī (471), Vārli (472), Vādval (473), Phudgī (474), and Sāmvedī (475).
Broken dialects of the South (Baghēli).	567	95,830	...	VI	...	174	Corrupt forms of the Baghēli dialect (559) of Eastern Hindī (557). They include Marārī (568), Pōwārī (569), and Kumbhārī (570), which are spoken by tribes in Balaghat and Bhandara (C. P.), and also Ōjhi (571) spoken in Chhindwara by a Dravidian tribe.
Broken dialects of the South (Bundēli).	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bundēli, Broken dialects of the South.
Broken dialects of the West (Baghēli).	561	824,800	...	VI	...	132	Mixtures of the Baghēli dialect (559) of Eastern Hindī (557), and the Bundēli (610) dialect of Western Hindī (581). They are spoken in Fatehpur, Banda, and Hamirpur Districts (U. P.). They include Tihārī (562), the so-called 'Bundēli' (563), Gahōrā (564), Jūrar (565), and the so-called 'Banāpharī' (566).
Broken dialects of the East (Marāṭhī).	489	111,196	...	VII	...	330	Mixtures of Marāṭhī (455), Oriyā (502), and the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindī (557), spoken in the country west of Orissa. They include Halbhī (490), Bhunjiā (491), Nāharī (492), and Kamārī (493).
Brōkpā of Pāh-Hanū .	397	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 208, 224 (L.)	A dialect of Shinā (391) spoken in two isolated villages in Baltistan, surrounded by speakers of a Tibeto-Burman language.
Budabudikē . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Mysore Census Report. Said to be a form of Marāṭhī (455) with a Dravidian element. Not since noted.
Budālī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a local form of 'Hindī.'
Budhī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Bhōṭiā of Ladakh, or Ladakhī (61).
Bugu . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Paku.
Bunān . . . .	74	2,987	...	III	i	177, 428, 469, 533 (L.)	A Western Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Bunan. The Survey figures include those for Ranglōi (75).
Bundēli or Bundēlkhaṇḍī	610	6,869,201	...	IX	i	1, 2, 86, 91 (Grammar), 414, 572 (L.)	A dialect of Western Hindī (581) spoken in the Central India Agency (Bundelkhand, Bhopal, and East Gwalior), and in the adjoining Districts of the U. P. and C. P.
Bundēli, Broken dialects of the South.	620	289,672	...	IX	i	547	Broken forms of Bundēli (610) spoken by various tribes of Berar and the C. P. south of the River Narmada. They include Lōdhī (621), Chhindwara Bundēli (622), the Kōshtī dialects (629), the Kumbhār dialects (630), and Nāgpuri Hindī (631).
Bundēli, Mixed dialects of the North-East.	615	356,600	...	IX	i	479	Forms of Bundēli mixed with Baghēli spoken in North-East Bundelkhand and the adjoining country. They include Banāpharī (616), Kuṇḍrī (617), and Nibhattā (618).
Bundēli, Standard .	611	3,519,729	...	IX	i	91 (Grammar), 414.	Spoken in Bundelkhand and the neighbourhood.
'Bundēli' . . . .	624	88,500	...	IX*	i	550	The name locally given to the broken Bundēli spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.).
'Bundēli' . . . .	563	236,200	...	VI	...	19, 142	The name given to a mixture of Baghēli (559) and Bundēli (610) spoken in Banda District (U. P.).
Bundēlkhaṇḍī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	86, 414	Another name for Bundēli (610).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Buner Sub-dialect	340	...	...	X	...	28	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Paštō (337).
Bardi	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 C. P. Census Report as a form of Marāthī (455). Not since identified.
Burgapdi	292	265	...	IV XI	...	299, 343 1	A dialect of Tamil (285) spoken by a vagrant tribe in Nimar (C. P.), and Indore and Bhopal (Central India).
Burma Group	...	62,652	9,335,595	III	i iii	2 379	A group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Nearly all the languages of this group belong to Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey.
Burmese	265	...	8,423,256	III	iii	3 (compared with Tibetan and Lushēi), 379.	A language of the Burma Group of Tibeto-Burman languages. It is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken generally over nearly the whole of Burma by 7,320,642 people. Burma was not subject to the operations of the Linguistic Survey of India.
Burmese-Shan	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Shān-Bama, <i>q. v.</i>
Burushaski or Khajuna	850, 851	...	...	VIII	ii	6, 551	An unclassified language spoken in Hunza-Nagar and Yasin.
Butkul	...	...	...	...	...	...	An incorrect spelling of Bhatkal, <i>q. v.</i>
Bwa	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a dialect of Lai (219) spoken in the Chin Hills. The number of speakers is not stated.
Bwè	32	...	10,627	...	...	...	A Karen dialect spoken in the Karenni and Loungoo Districts and Southern Shan States (Burma). Also called Brè, Bgtai, and Mand.
Bwelkwa	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 5,600 people (including speakers of Ngorn and Tapong) in the Chin Hills. Classified in the Census as Kuki-Chin.
Byāngsi	81	1,585	...	III	i	177, 428, 518, 535 (L.).	A Western Prorominalized Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Canarese	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kanarese (296), <i>q. v.</i>
Carnatic	...	...	...	...	...	...	Ditto ditto.
Central Chia Sub-Group	...	107,604	141,668	III	iii	3, 8, 107	A sub-group of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
Central Group	...	81,665,821	137,249,408	IX	i	xiii	A group of the Inner Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages.
Central Nāgā Sub-Group	...	38,000	48,554	III	ii	193, 265	A sub-group of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
Central Pahāri	784	1,107,604	3,853	IX	i iv	xiii 1, 101	A language of the Pahāri Group of the Inner Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. It is spoken in Almora and Garhwal (U. P.).
Central Provinces Dialect	476	7,677,432	...	VII	...	1, 217	The dialect of Marāthī (455) spoken in the C. P. The Survey figures include those for the similar dialects of Berar and the Nizam's Dominions.
Central Tibetan	...	...	...	III	i	72	A general name given to the dialects of Tibetan spoken between Lahul and Khams. The Central Dialect of Tibetan is the colloquial form of standard Bhōtā of Tibet or Tibetan (58).
Chā	...	...	...	III	iii	3	Another spelling of Chaw. See Kyau (241).
Chachadi	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Oriyā (502) mixed with Telugu (319) spoken by members of the Chachadi caste (Madras Presidency).
Chairel	290	...	...	III	iii	43, 45 (L.).	A Lūi (278) language. A Tibeto-Burman language of which the exact grouping is at present doubtful. Spoken in Manipur (Assam-Burma Frontier). It differs considerably from the other Lūi languages.
Chiskimā	551	20,000	...	V	i	19, 291, 321, 355 (L.).	A sub-dialect of South-Eastern (549) Bengali (529). It is spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (Bengal).
Chakrimā	...	8,510	...	III	ii	205	One of the dialects of Angami Nāgā (154). It is spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam). It includes three sub-dialects—Dzunā (156), Kehenā (157), and Nāli or Mimā (158).
Chakromā	...	...	...	III	ii	205	A form of the Tengimā dialect (155) of Angami Nāgā (154), spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Chālaya . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Malayālam (293). A caste-name in Madras.
Chalgarī . . .	...	...	...	X	...	112	Another name for Turinō (359), <i>q.v.</i>
Chamarwā . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	67	A name given to the Bāngarū (588) spoken by the rural Chamārs of Delhi.
Chambā Group . .	841	109,286	...	IX	iv	374	A group of dialects of Western Pahārī (814) spoken in Chamba State (Panjab). It includes Chamēālī (842), Gādi or Bharmarī (843), Churāhī (844), and Paṅgwālī (845).
Chamba Lāhulī . .	73	1,387	...	III	i	177, 461, 533 (L.).	A Western Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Chamba State (Panjab).
Chambālī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Chamēālī (842).
Chamēālī . . .	842	63,338	...	IX	iv	769, 772 (Grammar), 862 (L.).	A dialect of Western Pahārī (814). It is a member of the Chambā Group (841), and is spoken in Chamba State (Panjab).
Chāmling . . .	...	...	...	III	i	363	Another name for the Rōdōng dialect (99).
Chāmpā . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of the Bhōtīā of Ladakh (61), spoken in Ladakh by the nomad tribe called Champa.
Champhang (P) . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a Kuki-Chin language spoken in Manipur (Assam-Burmese Frontier). I have failed to trace it.
Chamṭī . . .	...	...	57	...	...	...	A Bhil dialect reported in the 1921 Central India Census Report as spoken in Jhabua and Alirajpur.
Chāmar . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Kanarese (296). A Madras caste-name.
Chanāwan . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Chināwarī (421).
Chandārī . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	331	A form of Hal-hī (490).
Chang . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Achang, the Chinese name for Maingtha (260), <i>q.v.</i>
Chāng or Mojang . .	179	...	...	III	ii	198, 329, 333, 344 (L.).	An Eastern Naga language of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family. It is spoken beyond the Frontier of North-East Assam. A corrected List of Words will be found in Addenda Majora, pp. 211 ff.
Chānglō . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Bhōtīā (57) spoken in the Eastern Himalaya.
Changsen . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Chārānī . . .	683	1,200	...	IX XI	iii	5, 61 2	A dialect of Bhili (677) spoken by wandering Chārāns in Panch Mahals and Thana (Bombay).
Charōtārī . . .	661	...	...	IX	ii	394, 460 (L.)	A dialect of Gujarātī (652) spoken round Mahikantha, Cambay, and Kaira (Bombay).
Chatgāiyā . . .	...	...	...	V	i	291	Another name for South-Eastern Bengali (549).
Chatrārī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of the word Chitrālī, i.e. Khōwār, (390).
Chau . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Chaw, <i>q.v.</i>
Chaubhāsi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Rau-Chaubhāsi (789), <i>q.v.</i>
Chaudāngsi . . .	80	1,485	...	III	i	117, 428, 503, 535 (L.).	A Western Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Chaudāngs Patti of Almora (U. P.).
Chaugarkhiyā . . .	797	37,210	...	IX	iv	110, 227	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of the Central Pahārī language (784). It is spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Chauggyi Chin . .	2596	...	666	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language spoken in Akyab.
Chaugtha . . .	271	...	9,052	...	...	...	A language of the Burma Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Burma, which was not subject to the operations of the Linguistic Survey of India. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is spoken by 64,531 people in Akyab and Northern Arakan. It is a variety of Arakanese (266).
Chaurāsyā . . .	103	...	...	III	i	343 (Vocabulary), 369.	A dialect of Khambū (87), spoken in Nepal.
Chaurāsi-kī Bōlī . .	...	...	...	IV	...	488	A name used in Mandla (C. P.) for Gōndī (313).
Chaurāsi . . .	745	182,133	...	IX	i	31,183	A sub-dialect of the Central Eastern dialect (740) of Rājasthānī (712). Spoken in Jaipur State.
Chaw . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kyau (241).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Chenchu or Chontzu . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Telugu (319). A fancy name. See Madras Census Report for 1891, p. 191.
Chēpāng . . . . .	107	...	...	III	i	80, 393, 402	An Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in the central hills of Nepal.
Chhachhi . . . . .	346	...	...	X	...	51	A sub-dialect of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Pashtō (337), spoken in Attock District (Panjab).
Chhakāṭiyā . . . . .	792	25,800	...	IX	iv	218	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of the Central Pahārī language (784). It is spoken in Naini Tal (U. P.).
Chhattisgarhi, Lariā, or Khaltāhi.	572	3,755,343	...	VI	...	1, 24	A dialect of Eastern Hindī (557) spoken in the east of the C. P. and the neighbourhood. For revised specimens of the Chhattisgarhi of Raipur and of Bilaspur, see Addenda Majora, pp. 236 ff.
Chhattisgarhi, Lariā, or Khaltāhi, Standard.	573	3,335,875	...	VI	...	26 (Grammar), 184, 261 (L.).	The standard form of the preceding. It is spoken in Chhattisgarh and the neighbourhood.
Chhibhālī . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	505	Incorrect for Chhibālī.
Chhikā-chhikī . . . . .	513	1,719,781	...	V	ii	13, 95, 326 (L.)	A sub-dialect of the Maithilī dialect (507) of Bihārī (506), spoken in South-East Monghyr and South Bhagalpur (Bihar and Orissa).
Chhindwara sub-dialects.	622	145,500	...	IX	i	547, 550	A group of sub-dialects of the Bundēli dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.). It includes 'Baghēli' (623), 'Bundēli' (624), Pōwārī (625), Gāoli (626), Rāghōbansī (627), and Kirārī (628).
Chhingtāng . . . . .	96	...	...	III	i	342 (Vocabulary), 358.	A dialect of Khambū (87) spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Chhōṭā Baughālī . . . .	838	150,000	...	IX	iv	715	A sub-dialect of the Mandi Group (836) of sub-dialects of Western Pahārī (814). It is spoken in the North of Mandi State (Panjab). The Survey figures include those for Mandēālī (837).
Chhibālī . . . . .	440	521,338	...	VIII	i	242, 432, 495, 505, 523 (L.).	A dialect of Lahndā (415), spoken in that part of the outer hill region of Kashmir which lies between the Chināb and the Jehlam rivers. The name is often wrongly spelt Chhibhālī, see Vol. VIII, Pt. i, p. 505.
Chibok . . . . .	139	1,500	...	III	ii	68	A dialect of Gārō (134), spoken in the Garo Hills.
Chilāsī . . . . .	394	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 224 (L.)	A dialect of Shinā (391), spoken in the Indus Valley from near Astor to Tangir and Sazin.
Chilīs . . . . .	410	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 507, 514, 531 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Tōrwālī dialect (409) of Kohistānī (407), spoken in the Swat Kohistān.
Chin, Central . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Central Chin.
Chin Languages . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	2, 55	See Northern Chin.
Chin, Northern . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Southern Chin.
Chin, Southern . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Southern Chin.
Chināwārī . . . . .	421	73,479	...	VIII	i	239, 251, 280	A sub-dialect of the Standard dialect (416) of Lahndā (415). It is spoken in the Jhang District (Panjab) on the bank of the River Chināb. Cf. Chināwārī.
Chinbōk . . . . .	252	...	...	III	iii	3, 329, 360 (L.)	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Burma, and is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 11,888 people in Pakōkku.
Chintōn . . . . .	254	...	683	III	iii	3, 329	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported to be spoken by 6,934 people in Pakōkku.
Chinese-Shān . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Shān-Chinese.
Chingmēgnu or Tamu . . .	174	5,000	...	III	ii	193, 329, 331, 342 (L.).	An Eastern Nāgā language of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Assam, in the North-East Naga Hills and beyond the Dikku. The Survey figures also include the figures for the speakers of Angwānku (178).
Ching-pā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	499, 505	Another spelling of Chingpaw (204).
Chingpaw . . . . .	204	...	150,896	...	...	...	A general name for the Kachin (203) spoken in Upper Burma. The Census figures include also the speakers of Singphō (205) and other Kachin dialects. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, the total number of speakers of all kinds of Kachin in Burma was 142,785.
Chinhāwari . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	251, 323	A local name for a form of Multānī (427) spoken in Muzaffargarh (Panjab) on the banks of the River Chināb. Cf. Chināwārī.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Chiomè . . . .	250	...	...	III	iii	3	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in Pakókku. Also called Rawvan, <i>q.v.</i>
Chiru . . . .	238	750	1,577	III	iii	3, 181, 226, 293 (L.).	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur (Assam-Burmese Frontier). The Survey figures are only a rough estimate.
Chitkhuli . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	Addenda to p. 431	A dialect of Kanauri (77).
Chitōdī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A mixture of Gujarātī (652) and Marāṭhī (455) reported in 1921 Bombay Census Report as spoken by Chitōd Baniyās in Khāndēsh. Probably a form of Khāndēshī (767).
Chitpāvanī . . . .	498	69,000	...	VII	...	165, 210, 392 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Kōṅkaṇī dialect (494) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken by Chitpāvan Brāhmins of Ratnagiri (Bombay).
Chitrālī or Chatrālī . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 133	Another name for Khōwār (390).
Chōdhārī . . . .	684	121,258	...	IX	iii	6, 108, 112	A dialect of Bhīlī (677), spoken in Surat and Nawsari of Baroda (Bombay).
Chona . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Bhōṭīā of Tibet (58) spoken in Central Tibet.
Chongloi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Chontzu . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Chenchu.
Chōriwālī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for Chūrūwālī, <i>q.v.</i>
Chote . . . .	243	...	264	III	iii	181, 262	Said to be an Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, but no certain information has been obtained regarding it. It is spoken in Manipur (Assam-Burmese Frontier).
Chūhrā . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	3, 5	A Gipsy tribe. Its language is not described in the Survey, no particulars having been received.
Chulikātā . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	614, 623 (L.).	A form of Mishmi (126).
Chungli or Zungi . . . .	167	9,300	...	III	ii	265, 269, 281, 292 (L.).	A dialect of Āo Nāgā (166), spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
Churāhī . . . .	844	27,301	...	IX	iv	769, 817 (Gram-mar), 863 (L.).	One of the Chāmbā Group (841) of dialects of Western Pāhārī (814), spoken in Chamba State (Panjab).
Chūrūwālī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	18	A corrupt form of Bilkānērī (737) spoken in Farnkhabad (U. P.).
Chutiya . . . .	152	304	4,113	III	ii	2, 4, 118, 137 (L.).	A language of the Bārā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in Sibsagar and Lakhimpur (Assam). The Survey estimate of the number of speakers is probably too small.
Chūtiyā . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	584	A form of Miri (124).
Chyang . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Khyang (256), <i>q.v.</i>
Coilong . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kōṅkaṇī (494). Compare Kailong, which in the same Report is stated to be a form of Malayālam (293).
Coorgi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kodagu (301).
Costa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kōṅkaṇī (494).
Cutch, Gujarātī of . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	424	
Cutchī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for Kachchhī (451), <i>q.v.</i>
Da-Ang . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Ruby Mines District.
Dadarī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 N.-W. P. Census Report as a form of Jaipurī (741). Not since identified.
Dadhī, Daphī, or Dahi . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 82 (L.).	A corrupt form of Khas-kurā, Eastern Pāhārī, or Naipālī (781), spoken in the Nepal Tarai.
Da-Eng . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Ruby Mines District.
Dafā . . . .	125	990	959	III	i	568, 584, 622 (L.).	A language of the North Assam Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in North-East Assam, mainly outside settled British territory.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Dāh-Hanū . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 208, 224 (L.).	See Brōkpā of Dāh-Hanū (397).
Dahī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 82 (L.)	See Daḥī.
Daingnet . . . .	282	...	4,915	...	...	...	A language of the Sak (Lūi) Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 4,463 people in Akyab. The name is there spelt Daignet.
Dakhinī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Literally, 'the language of the South.' Hence (1) applied to Dakhinī Hindōstānī (587); (2) applied to Oriyā (502) by the natives of Chota Nagpur; (3) under the form of Dakhnī or Dakhmandī applied to Jaipurī (726) by inhabitants of the South-Eastern Punjab; (4) applied to the Marāṭhī of the Deccan (456).
Dakhinī Hindōstānī or Musalmānī.	587	3,654,172	...	IX	i	1, 44, 45, 58, 59 (Grammar), 186 (of Bombay), 203 (of Madras), 570 (L.).	A sub-dialect of Hindōstānī (582) spoken in the Deccan.
Dakhinī Marāṭhī . .	...	...	...	VII	...	33	Another name for Standard, or Dēśī, Marāṭhī (456). It is called Dakh <sup>ni</sup> in the C. P. (Vol. VII, p. 248).
Dakhnī or Dakhmandī .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Dakhinī.
Dakin-sā-rao . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Dīnā-sā (181) name for Kuki generally. Used in North Cachar (Assam).
Dalāl . . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	3	A Gipsy tribe. Their language is not described in the Survey.
Dalāls of Delhi . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	8	These have a special trade argot.
Dāldī . . . . .	497	23,500	...	VII	...	165, 200	A sub-dialect of Kōṅkaṇī (494). It is the dialect of the Nawāits of Janjira, Ratnagiri, and Kanara (Bombay).
Daleng . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Mōn (3), <i>q.v.</i>
Dālu . . . . .	140	500	...	III	ii	68	A dialect of Gārō (134) spoken in the Garo Hills (Assam).
				V	i	214	Also the name of a Gārō sept which speaks Haijong Bengali (547) in the country at the foot of the Garo Hills, in Mynensingh (Bengal) and Sylhet (Assam).
Damaṇī . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	61, 62, 93	Another name for the Par <sup>abhi</sup> sub-dialect (458) of Standard Marāṭhī (456), spoken round Daman (Bombay).
Dāmbūk . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	584	A form of Miri (124).
Dani . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Central Provinces Census Report as a form of Oriyā. Not since identified.
Danaw . . . . .	7	...	1,433	...	...	...	A language of the Palaung-Wa group of the Mōn-Khmēr Branch of the Austro-Asiatic languages. Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 1,808 people in the Southern Shan States. It is not dealt with in the Linguistic Survey of India. It is closely related to Wa (5). The speakers call themselves Ganaw.
Dāngbhāṅg . . . .	603	80,363	...	IX	i	70, 329, 353, 365 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Braj Bhākhā dialect (592) of Western Hindī (581). It is spoken in Jaipur State.
Dāngēsā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Dāngī.
Dāngī (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Literally, the language of the Dāng, 'or 'Broken Hill Country.' Hence applied (1) to a form (600) of Western Hindī (581), (2) to the language of the tribes inhabiting the Dāngs of Bombay (710), and (3) to the Mālvi spoken in the Dāngs of Gwalior and Kota. The last does not differ from ordinary Mālvi (760), is also called Dāngihai, Dāngēsā, or Dhandērī, and is spoken by 101,000 people (Vol. IX, Pt. ii, p. 258).
Dāngī (2) or Kā-kachhū-ki Bōhī .	600	504,436	...	IX	i	70, 71, 329, 332, 364 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Braj Bhākhā dialect (592) of Western Hindī (581). It is spoken in Jaipur State.
Dāngī (3) . . . . .	710	31,700	...	IX	iii	203, 224	A dialect of Khāndēśī (707), spoken in the Dāngs of Bombay Presidency.
Dāngihai . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Dāngī (1).
Dā-njong-kā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bhōtīa of Sikkim (68).
Danpuriyā . . . . .	799	23,851	...	IX	iv	110, 234	A sub-dialect of the Kumaonī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784). Spoken in Almora (U. P.).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Dann . . . .	239	...	72,955	III	iii	381	A dialect of Burmese (265). It is spoken in Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey. In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported to be spoken by 76,957 people in the Shan States and neighbouring Districts.
Dapsal . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 700 people in the Chin Hills.
Darāng . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Palaung (4), <i>q.c.</i> Spoken in the Kēng-tūng Southern Shan State.
Dard Group . . .	...	1,195,902	1,304,198	VIII	ii	1, 2, 3, 4, 133 (compared with Khōwār), 149.	A group of languages of the Dardic or Pisācha Branch of the Aryan Sub-Family of the Indo-European languages. Spoken in Kashmir and the country to the north and east.
Dardic or Pisācha Branch	...	1,195,902	1,304,319	VIII	ii	2	A branch of the Aryan Sub-Family of the Indo-European languages. We have complete figures for only one language—Kāshmirī—of this branch. Compared with Sindhi (Vol. VIII, Pt i, p. 6), with Lahndā ( <i>Ib.</i> , p. 234). Connected with Khētrānī ( <i>Ib.</i> , p. 372). Spoken in Hindistan.
Darhī, Dadhī, or Dahī .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 82 (L.)	A corrupt form of Khas-kurā, Eastern Pahārī, or Naipālī (781), spoken in the Nepal Tarai.
Daringabaddi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Kui (308). I have not identified it.
Darjī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Urdu (585) spoken in the Bombay Presidency. Apparently the language of tailors ( <i>Darzi</i> ), who are generally Musalmāns and therefore speak Urdu.
Daruiyā . . . .	79	1,761	7	III	i	177, 428, 490, 534 (L.).	A Western Pronominalized Himalayan language of the Tibeto-Himalayan Branch of the Tibeto-Burman Sub-Family. It is spoken in the Darma Patti of the Almora District (U. P.).
Daru . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be a form of Nung or Khamng (277a) spoken by 2,739 people in the Putao District.
Dāsari . . . .	327	...	...	IV	...	577, 599	A dialect of Telugu (319), spoken in Belgaum (Bombay) by a wandering tribe of beggars, some of whom speak Telugu, and some Kanarese (296). The number of speakers is unknown. In the 1891 Bombay Census Report, Dāsari is said to be a form of Kanarese.
Dasauliyā . . . .	808	17,022	...	IX	iv	280, 330	A sub-dialect of the Garhwālī dialect (804) of Central Pahārī (784). It is spoken in Garhwal (U. P.).
Dasgayā or Banai . .	145	1,100	...	III	ii	96	A dialect of Kōch (142), spoken in the Garo Hills (Assam).
Dawāusā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Angāni (154).
Da-wê . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Tavoyan (270), <i>q.c.</i>
Daye . . . .	48	...	746	...	...	...	A Tai language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 704 people in the Southern Shan States.
Deccani . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect spelling for Dakhinī, <i>q.v.</i>
Dēhāwālī . . . .	685	45,000	...	IX	iii	6, 158	A dialect of Rihī (677), spoken in the Satpuras of Khandesh (Bombay). Cf. Mōwās and Vasava.
Dēhgānī . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 89	Another name for Pashai (385).
Dēhwārī . . . .	332	7,579	6,268	X	...	452	A dialect of Persian (331) spoken in Baluchistan.
Deka Haimong . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 270	A name sometimes given to Āo (166).
Dēnwār or Dōnwār . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 83 (L.)	A corrupt form of Khas-kurā, Eastern Pahārī, or Naipālī (781) spoken in the Nepal Tarai.
Dēorāwātī . . . .	730	86,000	...	IX	ii	17, 87, 105	A sub-dialect of the Mārwarī dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (713), spoken in Marwar.
Deori or Deori Chutiya .	...	...	...	III	ii	118	Another name for Chutiya (152), <i>q.c.</i>
Dera Ghazi Khan sub-dialect.	366	125,510	...	X	...	387	A form of the Eastern dialect (365) of Balōchī (361), spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan (Panjab). The figures also include those for speakers of the dialect in Jacobabad (Sind).
Dērāwāl . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	240, 241, 333, 381, 382, 398.	A local name for the Lahndā (415) spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan (Panjab) and Dera Ismail Khan (North-West Frontier Province).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Deriaulia . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Mopghā or Mopwā, <i>q.v.</i> Spoken on the borders of Tonngoo and Karenni Districts (Burma).
Dēsari . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	67	Another name for Hariāni or Dēswāli (591).
Desharuk . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marāṭhi (455).
Dēṣi . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	32	A name given to the standard dialect (456) of Marāṭhi (455).
Dēswāli . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	67	Another name for Hariāni (591), <i>q.v.</i>
Dēvanāgarī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name of the well-known written character. Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as the name of a form of 'Hindi.'
Dhadhar . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of 'Hindi.'
Dhalō . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	The name of a sub-caste speaking Kōḍā (19).
Dhananchi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1921 Punjab Census Report as a form of Lahudā (415). Probably the same as Dhanni, <i>q.v.</i>
Dhan <sup>g</sup> ari (1) . . . . .	479	1,800	...	VII	...	218, 248, 270	A sub-dialect of the Marāṭhi (455) of the Central Provinces (476), spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.).
Dhan <sup>g</sup> ari (2) . . . . .	463	1,750	...	VII	...	61, 63, 97	A sub-dialect of the Konkani Standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhi (455), spoken in Thana and Belgaum (Bombay).
Dhandēri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Dāngi (1).
Dhangār . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	108, 241 (L.)	A form of Kōḍā (19).
Dhan-gari . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Dhan <sup>g</sup> ari, 1 & 2, <i>q.v.</i>
Dhāngari . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407, 430, 434, 435, 445.	Another name for Kurukh (305), <i>q.v.</i>
Dhanki . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Bhil language reported in the 1921 Bombay Census Report as spoken by Dhānkars in Khandesh.
Dhanni . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	241, 449, 541, 542, 576 (L.).	A form of North-Western Lahudā (433) spoken in Jhelum.
Dhanwāri . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407, 410, 434	Another name for Kurukh (305), <i>q.v.</i>
Dhar . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	715	A form of Sukēti (840).
Dharēl . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). It has not been identified.
Dhārthi . . . . .	817	82,789	...	IX	iv	456, 458 (Gram-mar), 530 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Sirmauri dialect (816) of Western Pahāri (814), spoken in the Sirmaur State (Panjab) and neighbourhood.
Dhat <sup>g</sup> ki . . . . .	735	72,789	...	IX	ii	16, 109, 122	A sub-dialect of the Mārwarī dialect (713) of Rājasthāni (712), spoken on the border between Rājputana and Sind, in the Jaisalmer State and in the Thar and Parker District. It is practically the same as Dhāt <sup>g</sup> ki, <i>q.v.</i>
Dhāt <sup>g</sup> ki . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	142	Another name for the Tharēli dialect (448) of Sindhi (445). See the preceding.
Dhēd Gujarī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	203	Another name for Khāndēsi (707). <i>Dhēd</i> means any corrupt dialect.
Dhēdhi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The language of the Dhēdh tribe of Chamārs in the Panjab. Mentioned in the 1891 Panjab Census Report. Not since identified.
Dhēdi (? Dhēdi) . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	300	Another name for Māhāri (485).
Dhekeri . . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	414	Another name for Western Assamese (554).
Dhekra . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). I have not identified it. The name is probably only a corrupt form of the preceding, as the language is spoken in Western Assam.
Dhēri or Māhāri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A corrupt form of Marāṭhi (455) used by Dhērs and Māhāri in Chanda, Chhindwara, and Bastar (C. P.).
Dhimāl . . . . .	83	...	505	III	i	178, 274, 277	An Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Sikkim.
Dhōdiā . . . . .	686	60,000	...	IX	iii	6, 108, 124	A dialect of Bhili (677) spoken in Surat and Thana (Bombay).
Dhōdiā-Nalki . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	124	Another name for Dhōdiā (686).
Dhōlāwāri . . . . .	766	119,000	...	IX	ii	288, 291	A sub-dialect of the Mālvi dialect (760) of Rājasthāni (712).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Dhōlpurī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Braj Bhākhā (592) spoken in Dhōlpur (Rajputana).
Dhombary . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Satara. The same as Dōmbārī, <i>q.v.</i>
Dhōṇḍī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Dhōḍiā (686).
Dhōrī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in 1921 Bombay Census Report as a Bhil dialect spoken in Rewakantha. Perhaps the same as Dhōḍiā (686).
Dhūṇḍhārī . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	32, 200	Another name for Jaipurī (741).
Dhūṇḍī . . .	439	87,777	...	VIII	i	242, 432, 495, 523 (L.).	A dialect of Lahndā (415) spoken in the Hazara District (Panjab). The figures also include those for the Pahārī Lahndā (438) spoken in the hills north of Rawalpindi.
Didāyi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Parjī (318). The Didāyis form a sub-division of the Porojas (Madras).
Digāru . . .	...	...	...	III	i	616, 623 (L.).	A form of Mishmi (126).
Dikkū Kajī . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	277	A Murdā name for Nagpurī (526).
Dimā-sā or Hills Kāchārī	131	18,681	11,040	III	ii	2, 4, 5, 56, 132 (L.).	A language of the Bārā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in North Cachar and Nowgong (Assam).
Dimā-sā, Standard Dialect	132	15,931	...	III	ii	56, 132 (L.).	The standard form of the preceding.
Ḍiṅgaḷ . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	19	The name for Mārūrī (713) when used as a literary dialect. <i>Cf.</i> Piṅgaḷ.
Dirī . . .	388	...	...	VIII	ii	2	A Dardic language spoken in the country round Dir in Dardistan.
Dōābī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The language spoken in a <i>Dōāb</i> . Hence, (1) Dōābī Pañjābī (see the next), and (2) the language of the upper Gangetic Doab, also known as Pachhārī ( <i>q.v.</i> ).
Dōābī Pañjābī . . .	636	2,051,448	...	IX	i	671	A sub-dialect of Standard Pañjābī (633) spoken in the Jullundur Doab (Panjab).
Doāniyā . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	499	Another name for Singpho (205). Properly, the language of one who has a foreign speech ( <i>dōān</i> ).
Dōḍā Sirājī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Sirājī of Dōḍā (404).
Dōḍī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Sirājī of Dōḍā (404), <i>q.v.</i>
Dōḍrā Kuārī . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	Addenda to p. 613	A dialect of Kōchī in (828).
Dōḍrā or Dōgrī . . .	647	1,229,227	418,678	IX	i	607, 610, 637, 643 (Grammar), 757, 807 (L.).	A dialect of Pañjābī spoken in Jammu State (Panjab) and neighbourhood.
Dōḍrā, Standard . . .	648	568,727	...	IX	i	61	The Standard sub-dialect of the Dōḍrā dialect (647) of Pañjābī (632). Spoken in Jammu State and neighbourhood.
Doharahū . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Khandesh.
Doktol . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Bhōṭiā of Tibet (58) spoken in Central Tibet.
Dōm . . .	857	13,500	...	XI	...	2, 4, 5, 143	A Gipsy language (854). Unclassed.
Dōmbārī or Dōmbhārī . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	71	Another name for Kōlhātī (862).
Dombo . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Oriyā (502) spoken by the Dombo Pariahs of the Vizagapatam Hills (Madras).
Domamara . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Telugu (319). A Madras caste-name.
Dōmrā . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language spoken by Dōms in Western Bihar and Eastern U. P. It is a slang form of Bhojpurī (519). <i>Cf.</i> Dōm (857).
Dōnwār or Dēnwār . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 83 (L.).	A corrupt form of Khas-kurā or Naipālī (781) spoken in the Nepal Tarai.
Dora . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Koṇḍadora, — a form of Kui (308).
Do-sandhi . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	332	Another name for Mējh-Kumaiyā (810).
Drās Dialect . . .	896	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 186, 224 (L.).	A dialect of Shīrā (391), spoken in Drās (Kashmir).
Dravid . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Tamil (285).
Dravida Group . . .	...	30,940,550	37,285,594	IV	...	284	One of the two main groups of the Dravidian languages. <i>Cf.</i> Andhra Group.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Dravidian Family . . . . .	...	53,073,261	64,128,052	IV	...	2 (compared with Mundā), 277, 286 (general characteristics).	One of the great families of speech spoken in India, mainly in the south, but also in the centre, in Bihār and Orissa, and, far to the west, in Baluchistan.
Dubli . . . . .	687	14,050	...	IX	iii	6	A dialect of Bhili (677) spoken by Dublās in Thana and Jawhar (Bombay).
Dūgar-wāra . . . . .	601	108,766	...	IX	i	70, 329, 363, 365 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Braj Bhākhā dialect (592) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Jaipur State. It is also called Raikārā-tūkārā.
Dukpa Bhōtiā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	139	A name sometimes used for Bhōtiā of Bhutan or Lhoke (69).
Duleng . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Kachin (203) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 3,000 people in Putao District.
Dulien . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	127	Another name for Lushēi (224).
Dūmi . . . . .	105	...	...	III	i	276, 343 (Vocabulary), 372.	A Khambū (87) dialect spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Dūng-rī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	14	Another name for the Bhili of Edar (678).
Dūngarwārā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Dūgar-wārā, <i>q.v.</i>
Dūngmāli . . . . .	98	...	...	III	i	343 (Vocabulary), 362.	A Khambū (87) dialect spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Duploriā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 270	A name sometimes given to Āo Nāgā (166).
Durre (?) . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a language of Western Nepal. Not identified.
Dyko . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Khasi name for Gārō (134).
Dzārpi . . . . .	480	5,000	...	VII	...	218, 244, 273	A form of the Central Provinces dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Ellichpur (Berar). It is also called Jhāpī.
Dzo . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported as the name of a dialect of Lushēi (224) <i>Cf. Zo.</i>
Dzunā . . . . .	156	1,430	...	III	ii	205, 220, 246 (L.).	A dialect of Angāmi Nāgā (154) spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
E or I . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kwelshin, <i>q.v.</i>
Eastern Bengali . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bengali, Eastern (545).
Eastern Balōchi . . . . .	365	376,822	...	X	...	330, 336 (Grammar), 387, 434 (L.).	A dialect of Balōchī (361) spoken in Eastern Baluchistan and the adjoining parts of British India.
Eastern Group (1) . . . . .	...	4,610,311	1,981,675	X	...	3	A group of languages of the Eranian Branch of the Aryan Sub-Family. It includes Pashtō (337), Ormurī (360), Balōchī (361), and the Ghalehah languages (370-378). The Survey figures include speakers who live outside the limits of British India, in countries not subject to the operations of the Census.
Eastern Group (2) . . . . .	...	89,589,036	61,171,923	V	i	1	A group of the Outer Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. It includes Oriyā (502), Bihārī (506), Bengali (529), and Assamese (552).
Eastern Hindī . . . . .	557	24,511,647	1,399,528 (22,567,882)	VI IX	...	1 47 (meaning of name).	The only language of the Mediate Group of Indo-Aryan languages. It is spoken mainly in Oudh and the Districts to the south in the U. P., in Baghelkhand, and in the east of the C. P. The Census figures are estimates. Regarding the Census figures, see No. 557.
Eastern Nāgā . . . . .	...	10,000	...	III	ii	193, 329	A sub-group of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It includes a number of small languages spoken in East Assam, and, mostly, outside settled British territory.
Eastern Pahārī . . . . .	...	...	279,715	IX	iv	1, 17	Another name for Khas-kurā or Naipālī (781).
Eastern Pashai . . . . .	386	...	...	VIII	ii	89, 113 (L.)	A dialect of Pashai (385), spoken in Laghman.
Eastern Pronominalized Languages . . . . .	...	66,885	85,108	III	i	273	A sub-group of the Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman languages. It includes Khambū (87) and a number of other languages spoken in Nepal.
Empā . . . . .	...	...	...	II	ii	411	Another name for Empēo (183).
Empēo or Kachhā Nāgā . . . . .	183	10,280	9,959	III	ii	193, 379, 411, 432 (L.).	A language of the Nāgā-Bodo sub-group of the Nāgā group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in North Cachar (Assam).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
En or In . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to belong to the Mōu-Khm̄r Branch of the Austro-Asiatic languages, and to be spoken by 1,550 people in Kengtūng (Southern Shan States).
Erastian Branch . .	...	4,617,890	1,987,943	X	...	1	A Branch of the Aryan Sub-Family of the Indo-European Family. So far as this Survey is concerned it includes two Groups,—an Eastern and a Western. The only example of the latter dealt with in the Survey is Persian (331). For the former, see Eastern Group (1).
Eriligarū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An old name for Irula (289).
Erūgā or Singlī . .	...	...	...	IV	...	148, 163	A form of Korwā (25).
Falam Chin . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Shunkla (216), <i>q.v.</i>
Fannai . . . .	225	...	...	III	iii	129	A dialect of Lushēi (224) spoken in the South Lushai Hills. The number of speakers is unknown.
Fārsī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Properly 'Persian' (331), but commonly used for Urdu (585) as full of Persian words, and even, in contradistinction to the current colloquial, for Literary Hindī (586).
				XI	...	60	It is also used by the Sāzīs for their secret argot (871). Cf. Fārsī and Qaşāī.
Firangī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Gōmāntakī or Goanese, <i>i.e.</i> the Kōhkanī (494) of Goa, as spoken by natives of Portuguese origin.
Fursavi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a term used in Khundesh for Urdu (585). Cf. Fārsī.
Gachikolo . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	331	A form of Hal'bi (490).
Gadabā . . . .	30	95,833	33,063	IV	...	21, 229, 243 (L.)	A Mundā language spoken in the North-East Hills of the Madras Presidency.
Gādī or Bhamanrī . .	843	14,946	...	IX	iv	769, 792, 862 (L.)	One of the Chambā dialects (841) of Western Pahārī (814). It is spoken in Chamba State and in Kangra (Punjab).
Gahērī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported as the name of a dialect of Hindī (586) in the 1891 C. P. Census Report. Not since identified.
Gahṛā . . . .	564	243,400	...	VI	...	19, 149	A Sub-Dialect of the Baghēli (559) dialect of Eastern Hindī (557) spoken in Banda (U. P.).
Gāurī . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	469	A name given to Burān (74) along the lower Bhaga River.
Gaku . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Gheko Karen (39), <i>q.v.</i>
Galē . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	514	Another name for Chilli (410).
Gāmaḍiā . . . .	656 664	...	...	IX IX	ii ii	381 410	A name for the rural dialects generally of Gujarātī (652). Also called Grāmya. Only in Ahmadabad (Bombay) is it used to specify a particular rural dialect (664). Cf. Gāḍwārī.
Gāmat'ḍī or Gām'ṭī . .	688	43,715	...	IX	iii	6, 108, 119	A dialect of Bhīli (677) spoken in Surat (Bombay) and Nawsari of Baroda. According to Dr. Enoch Hedberg, in the Bombay Census Report for 1921, Appendix B, p. iii, 'Gām'ṭī' means simply 'the Village Language,' and is the same as Māwchī (694), which is the real name.
Ganan . . . .	283	...	1,022	...	...	...	Reported as a Sak (Lūi) language spoken in Katha and Upper Chindwin. Supposed to be a dialect of Kadu (281).
Ganaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Danaw.
Gānde . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a dialect of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Nāsik. Not since identified. In the 1921 Bombay Census Report it is suggested that the word may mean the gibberish spoken by some insane. Cf. Gujarātī gāṇḍo, mad.
Gangai (?) . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). Not identified.
Gaṅgapārī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used south of the Ganges for the Awadhī (558) spoken on the other side of the river.
Gaṅgapāriyā . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	280, 343, 355 (L.)	Another name for Tehrī (813).
Gāngolā . . . .	798	37,734	...	IX	iv	110, 230	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784). Spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Gāṇṭhaohōr . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	17	Another name for Bhamṭā. Cf. Bhamṭī (856).
Gāoli . . . .	626	16,093	...	IX	i	550, 554	A form of the Bundēli dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581). Spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Gāḍwārī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	'Village Dialect' (cf. Gāmadīā and Gāw-wārī), and applicable to any rural dialect. It is commonly used as the local name for Eastern Maithilī (510). The Nagpurī (526) form of Bhojpurī (519) has been specially so named, and a grammar of it has been written under that title.
Garhwal Bhōṭiā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bhōṭiā of Garhwal (66).
Garhwālī . . . . .	804	670,824	...	IX	iv	1, 103, 279, 281 (Grammar), 355 (L.).	A dialect of Central Pahlāwī (784), spoken in Garhwal and the neighbouring Districts.
Gārī or Banūn . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Lāhulī (or Bhōṭiā of Lahul) (62) reported to be spoken in Lahul. Not recorded in this Survey.
Gārō or Māndē Knsik . . . . .	134	189,763	216,117	III	ii	2, 4, 68, 133 (L.), 134 (do.).	A language of the Bārā group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in the Garo Hills (Assam) and neighbouring Districts. For the standard dialect, see Achik (135).
Gārōḍī or Gārūḍī . . . . .	858	...	...	XI	...	2, 5, 6, 82	A Gipsy language spoken in the Bombay Presidency and in the C. P.
Gārwi or Bashghūrik . . . . .	408	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 507, 580 (L.).	A dialect of the Dardic Kōhistanī, spoken in the Swat Kohistan.
Gaṭṭu . . . . .	315	2,033	...	IV	...	472, 476, 528, 541.	A dialect of Gōṇḍī (313), spoken by Gaṭṭus or Hill Kōis in Chanda (C. P.), Vizagapatam, and Godavari (Madras).
Gandīā or Gaṇḍō . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Properly the language of North Bengal, but reported in the 1891 Madras Census Report as a name for Oriyā (502).
Gannṅto . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayein (41) spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Gaurō . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	514, 531 (L.).	A Kōhistanī language akin to Tōrwālī (409). Also spelt Gowro. Spoken in the Indus Kohistan.
Gāvit . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	95	Another name for Māwchī (694). See Gāmatādī.
Gavli . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in 1911 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in Nasik. Perhaps a form of Khāndēsi (707).
Gawar-Lati or Narsāṭī . . . . .	384	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 69, 80, 113 (L.).	A Dardic language spoken in the Chitral Country, at the confluence of the Bashgal and Chitral Rivers.
Gāw-wārī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	291	'Village Dialect' (cf. Gāmadīā and Gāḍwārī). Used as a name for the Braj Bhākhā (592) spoken in the east of the Agra District (U. P.).
Gela or Gebo Karen . . . . .	33	...	11,160	...	...	...	A form of Karen (31) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 7,132 people in the Toungoo District. Gebo is the name used by the speakers themselves. The Burmese call them Karenbyu or 'White Karen.'
Geleki-Duor . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	331	A name sometimes used for Angwānku (173).
Gento . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	576	An old name for Telugu (319). It is a corruption of the Portuguese <i>gentio</i> , gentile, heathen. Portuguese writers employ it to designate Hindūs, as contrasted with Musalmāns ( <i>Mouro</i> , Moor).
Ghalchah Sub-Group . . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	3, 9	A sub-group of the Eastern Group of the Eranian languages. It includes Wakhi (370), Shighni (371), Ishkashmī (373) and Munjāni (377), all spoken in the Pāmirs and neighbouring country. No enumeration was possible of the speakers of any language of this sub-group. For the connexion between the Ghalchah and the Dardic languages, see Vol. VIII, Pt. ii, pp. 4ff.
Ghātā-khāl-chī Varhādī . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	235	A form of the Varhādī dialect (477) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in the north of Buldana (Berar).
Ghātā-var-chī Varhādī . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	235	A form of the Varhādī dialect (477) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in the south of Buldana (Berar).
Ghālī . . . . .	469	2,000	...	VII	...	61, 64, 119	A variety of the Konkani Standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken in the Western Ghats between Kolaba and the Bhor State. It is probably (p. 64) identical with Maoli (470).
Ghālī . . . . .	444	90,308	...	VIII	i	243, 432, 449, 468, 522 (L.).	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (436) of Lahnda (415), spoken in the Western Salt Range (Panjab).
Gheko Karen . . . . .	89	...	2,579	...	...	...	A form of Karen (31) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 3,976 people in the Yamethin and Toungoo Districts.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Ghetli . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Central Provinces Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455). Not since identified.
Ghūlzaī sub-dialect . . . . .	344	...	...	X	...	43	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (338) of Paṣtō (337) spoken in Afghanistan between Kandahar and Jalalabad.
Ghisāḍī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	325, 453, 461 (L.).	Another name for Tārimūkī (376).
Ghogārī . . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	2	
Ghogārī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report. Not since identified.
Gilgitī . . . . .	392	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 151, 224 (L.).	A dialect of Shiqā (391) spoken in the Gilgit Valley (Kashmir).
Gipsy languages . . . . .	854	101,671	15,018	XI	...	1, 4, 5	A number of unclassified languages spoken by wandering or criminal tribes in various parts of India. They are discussed in Vol. XI of the Survey, on p. 2 of which will be found named a number of Gipsy tribes whose languages are not described. The name 'Gipsy' has nothing to do with the Romanis of Europe. Of the figures here given, those of the Survey are the more accurate.
Girāsā . . . . .	689	90,700	...	IX	ii	70	A dialect of Bhīlī (677) spoken in Marwar and Sirohi.
Giripārī . . . . .	818	24,364	...	IX	iii	6, 26	
Giripārī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	56, 477 (Gram-mar), 531 (L.).	A form of the Sirmaurī dialect (816) of Western Pahārī (814), spoken in Nahan and Jubbal States (Panjab).
Girvānam . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A by-name for Paṭṇūlī (674) used in Madras.
Gnamei . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Angāmi (154).
Gcanese or Gōmāntakī . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	163	Another name for the Kōṣṇakāṇī dialect (494) of Marāṭhī (455).
Gōḍwānī or Maṇḍlāhā . . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	158, 261 (L.)	A corrupt form of Baghēlī (559) spoken in Mandla (C.P.).
Gōḍwārī . . . . .	725	147,000	...	IX	ii	17, 87, 88	A form of the Mārwarī dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712) spoken in Marwar and Kishangarh States.
Gōḥilwādī . . . . .	670	631,000	...	IX	ii	425	A form of the Kāṭhiyāwādī dialect (666) of Gujarātī (652) spoken in Kathiawar (Bombay). It is also called Bhāvnagarī.
Gojarī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Gujarī (776) used in the Panjab.
Gōlarī (1) . . . . .	323	25	...	IV	...	577, 594	A dialect of Telugu (319) spoken by nomadic Gōlars in Chanda (C. P.).
Gōlarī (2) or Hōliyā . . . . .	300	3,614	...	IV	...	363, 385	A dialect of Kanarese (296) spoken by nomadic Gōlars and Hōliyās in the C. P., except in Chanda, where we find Gōlarī (1).
Golla . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Telugu (319) reported in the 1911 and 1921 Bombay Census Reports as spoken by men of the Golla caste in Bijapur and Dharwar.
Gōmāntakī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Goanese, <i>q.v.</i>
Gōṇḍānī or Gōṇḍī (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	122, 261 (L.)	A name given to the Baghēlī (559) spoken by Gōṇḍ in Rewa State and Mandla (C. P.). The same term is often used to indicate some other Aryan language as spoken by Gōṇḍ. Thus, it is used as a synonym for Chhattisgarhī (572) and for Oriyā (502) in each case, as spoken by Gōṇḍ.
Gōṇḍī (2) . . . . .	313	1,322,190	1,616,911	IV	...	286, 472, 647 (L.)	One of the Intermediate Groups of Dravidian languages.
„ Standard Dialect . . . . .	314	1,147,180	...	IV	...	286, 472	Spoken in the C. P., Berar, Hyderabad, and the adjoining parts of Central India and Madras.
Gōṇḍlā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	467	Another name for Ranglōī (75), <i>q.v.</i>
Gōṇḍwānī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Gōṇḍānī, <i>q.v.</i>
Gōpāl . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name of a Gipsy tribe reported from Berar. Not identified.
Gōrakhpurī . . . . .	523	1,307,500	...	V	ii	43, 224, 228	A form of the Bhojpurī dialect (519) of Bihārī (506) spoken in Gorakhpur (U. P.).
Gōrakhpurī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	300	The name is also sometimes used to indicate Madhāsī (527).
Gōrāwāṇī . . . . .	717	15,000	...	IX	ii	17, 71, 74	A form of the Mārwarī dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712), spoken in Kishangarh State and Ajmer.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Gorkhālī or Gōrkhālī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	18	Another name for Khas-kurā, Eastern Palhārī, or Naipālī (781). The name is also wrongly given to the Awadhī (558) spoken by Thārūs of Kherī (U. P.).
Gorkhiyā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Gorkhālī, <i>q. v.</i>
Gotte . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	472	Another spelling of Gaṭṭu, <i>q. v.</i>
Gonndan . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Tamil (285). It is really a Madras caste-name.
Gōvārī . . . . .	481	2,650	...	VII	...	218, 279	A form of the Central Provinces dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455). It is a corrupt jargon spoken by cowherds (Gōvārs) in Chhindwara, Chanda, and Bhandara (C. P.).
Gowro . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Gaurō.
Grāmyā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Gāmadīā (656), <i>q. v.</i>
Grandha . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Tamil (285). Properly the name of a written character.
Guglī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Baroda Census Report as a form of Kachchhī (451). It is the language of the Guglī Brāhmins.
Gujarā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Gujarātī (652). It is the local name used in Cutch to distinguish Gujarātī from Kachchhī (451). In Khandeshi it is the language of Gujar Kunbis and Gujar Vāṇīs, and is probably a form of Khāndēśī (707).
Gujarātī . . . . .	652	10,646,227	9,551,922	IX IX	i ii	xiii 323ff.	A language of the Central Group of Indo-Aryan languages. Regarding the Gujarātī spoken in Cutch, see Vol. VIII, Pt. i, p. 183.
„ Standard Dialect . . . . .	653	...	...	IX	ii	365, 460 (L.)	Spoken in Gujarat.
„ of Musalmāns . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	326, 436	
„ of Pārsīs . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	326	See Pārsī Gujarātī (660).
Gujarātī of Thar and Parkar . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	326	
„ Ancient . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	353	
Gujarī . . . . .	776	297,673	...	IX	iv	10, 925	A dialect of Rājasthānī (712), spoken in the Panjab Plains, and in the hills of the North-West.
„ of the Plains . . . . .	780	19,362	...	IX	iv	1, 10, 959	Spoken in the sub-montane plains of the Panjab.
Gujarū . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Gujarātī (652).
Gujarī of Hazara . . . . .	777	25,619	...	IX	iv	1, 10, 930, 941, 964 (L.)	A form of Gujarī (776) spoken in Hazara (N.-W. Frontier Province), Swat, and the neighbourhood. The Survey figures also include those for Ajirī of Hazara (778).
„ of Kashmir . . . . .	779	252,692	...	IX	iv	1, 953, 965 (L.)	A form of Gujarī (776) spoken in Kashmir.
Geku . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Gheko Karen (39), <i>q. v.</i>
Gulgulā . . . . .	853	853	...	XI	...	2, 5, 6, 175	A Gipsy language (854) spoken by a vagrant tribe found in Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, and Chota Nagpur.
Gumsarī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Oriyā (502) spoken in Gumsar (Madras). It is hardly a dialect. Save in a few minor points of grammar and pronunciation it is the same as Standard Oriyā. Any peculiarities are due to the influence of Telugu (319). It may be taken as typical of all the Oriyā of Ganjam and Vizagapatam (Madras).
Gunaga . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Yinbaw (38), <i>q. v.</i>
Gurbi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1911 Bombay Census Report as a Gipsy language spoken in Rewakantha. Not identified.
Gurezi . . . . .	895	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 150, 174	A dialect of Shīnā (891) spoken in the Gurais Valley (Kashmir).
Guri-Bawā . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	The name of a sub-caste speaking Kōḍā (19).
Gurjara . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	8	The name of a people that invaded India in ancient times, whose present language is related to Rājasthānī (712) and other forms of Indo-Aryan speech.
Gurmukhī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	224	A name often wrongly given to Panjābī (632). It is really the name of a written character commonly used for writing that language.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Gurung . . . .	111	...	5,211	III	i	177, 180, 182, 254 (L.).	A non-pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language. It is mostly spoken in Upper Nepal.
Gurvī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given for Nīmādi (770), <i>q.v.</i>
Gyāmi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Chinese, spoken on the Chinese side of the frontier between Tibet and Western China.
Gyārūng . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Bhōtīā of Tibet or Tibetan (58) spoken in Eastern Tibet.
Ha-Ang . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Ruby Mines District.
Mabūpā . . . .	690	950	...	IX XI	ii ...	6, 174, 185 2, 5, 6	A dialect of Bhīlī (677) spoken in Aligarh (U. P.).
Hādī . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	214	The name of a tribe speaking Hajong Bengali (547).
Hādōtī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Hāpantī (750).
Haidarābādī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Urdu (585).
Hajong . . . .	547	5,000	...	V	i	19, 201, 214, 354 (L.).	A form of the Eastern dialect (545) of Bengali (529) spoken in Sylhet (Assam) and Mymensingh (Bengal). Incorrectly called Hajang or Hajong.
Hajang, Hajong . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	214	See the preceding.
Haka or Baungshō . . . .	220	14,250	2,458	III	iii	115, 100 (L.)	A dialect of Lai (219) spoken in the Chin Hills. Also reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 2,982 persons in Pakokku and Upper Chindwin. In the All-India Census it is called Kwelshin.
Hal'bi . . . .	490	104,971	...	VII	...	2, 219, 330, 393 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Central Provinces dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Bastar, Chhattisgarh (C. P.) and the neighbourhood.
Hālādī . . . .	669	770,000	...	IX	ii	425	A form of the Kāṭhiyāwādī dialect (666) of Gujarātī (652). It is also called Hālāi.
Hālāi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See the preceding.
Hallām . . . .	282	26,848	3,131	III	iii	3, 181, 192, 292 (L.)	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in Sylhet (Assam) and Hill Tipperah (Bengal).
Hallām, Standard Dialect	283	26,533	...	III	iii	3, 192	The Survey figures also include those for Khelma (234).
Haṇḍūrī . . . .	823	50,211	...	IX	iv	549, 586, 628 (L.)	A form of the Kiūṭhālī dialect (821) of Western Pahārī (814). Spoken in the Simla Hills (Panjab).
'Hangkoop' . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	Said to be a form of Thādo (207).
'Hangseen' . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	Said to be a form of Thādo (207).
Hār . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	30	Another name for Santālī (15).
Haraj . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unknown language reported from Ahmedabad in the 1891 Bombay Census Report.
Haranshikārī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in 1911 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kanarese (296) spoken in Bijapur and Dharwar. Apparently the same as Advichanchi, <i>q.v.</i>
Hāpantī . . . .	750	991,101	...	IX	ii	3, 4, 31, 203	A sub-dialect of the Central Eastern dialect (740) of Rājasthānī (712) spoken in Bandi and Kota States (Rajputana).
Hāpantī, Standard . . . .	751	943,101	...	IX	ii	203	
Hari . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Kanarese (296). The name of a Madras caste, said to speak a corrupt Kanarese.
Hariāni or Dēswālī . . . .	591	557,953	...	IX	i	66, 252, 264	A form of the Bāngarū dialect (588) of Western Hindi (581), spoken in the South-East Panjab.
Harigayā . . . .	143	1,100	...	III	ii	96	A dialect of Kōch (142) spoken in the Garo Hills (Assam).
Harod . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of 'Hindi.' ? incorrect for Hāpantī (750).
Hār rāc . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	30	Another name for Santālī (15).
Harthī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarātī (652).
Hashwe Karen . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Karen (31) spoken by 600 people in Toungoo District.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Hatigorra . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 271	Another name for Āo Nāgā (166), <i>q.v.</i>
Haulgo or Hualgo .	216	...	3,150	III	iii	108	Said to be the same as the Kweshin form of Shunkla (216).
Havika . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Kanarese (296). The name of a sub-division of Brāhmins in Madras Presidency who speak a corrupt Kanarese.
Hāyu . . .	...	...	...	III	i	276, 382	Another name for Vāyu (106). Spoken in Central Nepal.
Hazara Hindkī . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	565	A form of North-Western Lahndā (433). Spoken in Hazara (N.-W. Frontier Province).
Hemi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be a Nāgā language spoken by 4,000 people in the Upper Chin-dwin District.
Hé Miao or 'Black Miao'	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Miao (43) dialect spoken in Western China. The speakers call themselves 'Phō.' Cf. Pé Miao.
High Hindī . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	46, 163	The prose literary form of Hindī (586).
Hills Kāchārī . .	...	...	...	III	ii	56	Another name for Dīmā-sā (131).
Himalayan Group .	...	194,234	208,378	III	i	2	A group of Tibeto-Burman languages spoken in the lower Himalaya from Darjiling to Lahul. In the list of languages it is divided into the Pronominalized Himalayan Group (72-110) and the Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Group (111-121).
Hindi . . .	586	...	...	IX	i	44, 46, 47 (meaning of name), 163.	A form of the Hindōstānī dialect (582) of Western Hindī (581). Widely spoken throughout Northern India.
				IX	i	383, 558	Also, a name given to Kanaujī (604) in the Farukhabad District (U. P.).
				VIII	i	240	Also, a local name for Mūltānī (426).
				VIII	i	240, 333	Also, a local name for the Lahndā (415) spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan (428).
Hindī or Khontai .	...	...	...	V	ii	146	A name given in Malda (Bengal) to Eastern Magahī (518).
'Hindī' of Nagpur .	...	...	...	IX	i	547	See Nāgpurī 'Hindī' (631).
Hindkī or Jātkī . .	428	362,270	...	VIII	i	333, 413 (L.)	A form of the Mūltānī dialect (426) of Lahndā (415) spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan District (Panjab). The name Hindkī is also used to indicate other forms of Lahndā. Thus:—
				VIII	i	233	It is used for Lahndā generally.
				VIII	i	240	It is a local name for Mūltānī (426).
				VIII	i	240, 382	It is used not only for the Lahndā of Dera Ghazi Khan, but also for that of Dera Ismail Khan (N.-W. Frontier Province).
				VIII	i	242	It is used for the Awānkārī sub-dialect (443) of North-Eastern Lahndā (436).
				VIII	i	450, 458	It is used in Kohat for the same.
				VIII	i	241, 565	It is used as a general term for North-Western Lahndā (433).
Hindkō . . .	433	881,425	...	VIII	i	239, 241, 431 (compared with North-Eastern Dialect), 541, 544, 576 (L.)	A general name for the North-Western Dialect of Lahndā (415) spoken in Peshawar, Hazara (N.-W. Frontier Province), and the neighbourhood. The name Hindkō is also used to indicate other forms of the same language. Thus:—
Hindkō, Standard .	434	827,000	...	VIII	i	233	It is used for Lahndā generally.
				VIII	i	242	It is used for the Awānkārī sub-dialect (443) of North-Eastern Lahndā (436).
				VIII	i	450, 458	It is used in Kohat for the same.
				VIII	i	241, 381, 382, 404.	It is used for the Thālī Lahndā (432) spoken in Mianwali (Panjab) and Bannu (N.-W. Frontier Province).
Hindcoostanee . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An old name for Hindōstānī (582).
Hindōstānī . . .	582	16,628,169	...	IX	i	1, 47 (meaning of name), 171 (in Eastern India), 174 (in Gujarat), 570 (L.).	A dialect of Western Hindī (581), having its home in Northern India, but also very widely used as a <i>lingua franca</i> .



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Hindōstānī, Literary Sub-Dialect.	584	7,696,264	...	IX	i	1, 42, 57 (Grammar), 95.	
Hindōstānī, Vernacular Sub-Dialect.	583	5,282,733	...	IX	i	1, 42, 63, 213, 570 (L.).	Spoken in Western Rohilkhand and the Upper Gangetic Doab (U. P.) and in Ambala (Panjab).
Hindurī . . .	...	..	..	...	...	...	Incorrect for Haṇḍūrī (823), <i>q.v.</i>
Hindustanica . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	7, 8, 9, 43	An old Latin name for Hindōstānī (582). Cf. Indostanica, Mourica, and Mogulsch. Spelt Hindostanica by Abel (Vol. IX, Pt. i, pp. 11, 43).
Hinkyen . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Palaung (4) spoken by 554 people in the Hsipaw Northern Shan State.
Hion . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	331	Another name for Khyang or Shō (256).
Hirōi-Lamgāng . .	248	750	744	III	iii	3, 181, 281, 295 (L.).	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures are merely a rough estimate.
Hirwāṭī . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	49	Another name for Abirwāṭī (759).
Hin . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Hion, <i>q.v.</i>
Hkāmṭī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khāmṭī.
Hkamuk . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khamuk.
Hkün . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khün.
Hkunlong . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khunlong.
Hkunung . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Khunung, the alternative name of Nung (Burma Linguistic Survey).
Hlunseo . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of the Laiyo dialect of Lai (219) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Chin Hills. Number of speakers not stated.
Hmār . . .	242	2,000	8,586	III	iii	3, 127-8, 181, 256	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. The Survey figures are merely a rough estimate. In the Survey, the principal spelling of the name of this language is Mhār, with Hmār as a variant. The latter spelling is that which is correct.
Hmeng or Hmōng .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Miao (43), <i>q.v.</i> Spoken in the Mōng Pan and Kōngtūng Shan States (Burma).
Hniyun . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Yindu (253), <i>q.v.</i>
Hō (1) . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	406, 410, 428	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh (305).
Hō (2) or Kōl . .	20	383,126	447,862	IV	...	21, 28, 116	A dialect of Khorwārī (14), spoken in Singbhum and Manbhum (Bihar and Orissa).
Hoch-Indostanisch .	...	...	...	IX	i	11	An old German name for Western and Eastern Hindi (581, 557) and Bihārī (506).
Hohsa Shān . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Hos'a Shān.
Ho Hta . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Ho Tha.
Hōjai . . .	133	2,750	...	III	ii	4, 56, 62, 133 (L.).	A dialect of Dimā-sā (131) spoken in Nowgong (Assam).
Holava . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Oriyā (502). A Madras caste-name.
Hōliyā . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	385	Another name for Gōlarī (300), <i>q.v.</i>
Homaing . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 379 people in Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Hemong . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 2,655 people in the Northern Shan States.
Hop'a . . .	277a	...	...	...	...	...	A Lolo-Mos'o language spoken in Putao (Burma) outside the Census area.
Hor . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An old spelling of Hār, <i>i.e.</i> Santālī (15).
Horo-liā Jhagar . .	...	...	...	IV	...	79	A form of Mundārī (16) spoken by Kurukhs in Ranchi (Bihar and Orissa).
Hor Teeng . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Bhōtā of Tibet or Tibetan (58) spoken in Central Tibet.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Horn-Muthun . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	333	A form of Mutoniā (176), <i>q.v.</i>
Hos'a Shān . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Maingtha (260), <i>q.v.</i>
Hoshiarpur Pahārī . . .	638	207,321	...	IX	i	671, 677	A form of the Standard dialect (633) of Pañjābī (632) spoken in the Hill Country of Hoshiarpur (Panjab). The Survey figures include those for Kahlūrī (637).
Ho Tha . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayein (41), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken in the Southern Shan States. In the Report it is spelt Ho Hta.
Howhul . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	109	Another name for Zahao (218).
Hpin . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Phin. See Pyin.
Hpō . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Phón (272a), <i>q.v.</i>
Hpón . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Burmese Government spelling of Phón (272a) <i>q.v.</i>
Hpye . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Phón (272a), <i>q.v.</i>
Hrangchal . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Lushei name for Hrāngkhol (229).
Hrāngkhol, Rāngkhōl, or Hrangchal.	229	8,450	671	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocabulary) 181, 292 (L.)	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in North Cachar and Khasi and Jaintia Hills (Assam) and the Hill Tippera State (Bengal). Hrāngkhol (not Rāngkhōl, as in the Survey) is the correct name of this language. The Lusheis call it Hrangchal.
Hrāngkhol, Rāngkhōl, or Hrangchal, Standard.	230	7,820	...	III	iii	3, 181	Spoken in North Cachar and Hill Tippera. See the preceding. The other dialect of this language is Bētē (281), <i>q.v.</i>
Hrusso . . .	...	...	...	III	i	573	Another name for Aka (122).
Hsaw-ko Karen . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'aw-ko Karen.
Hsem, Hsen . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'em.
Hsen Hsum . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'en S'um.
Hsentung . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'entung.
Hsiniam . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'ulam.
Hsinlong . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See S'inlong.
Htai . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Thai.
Hta-Mo . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Tha-Mo.
Htangsa . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Thangsa.
Htaote . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Thaote.
Hualngo . . .	216	...	3,150	III	iii	108, 127	Said to be the same as the Kweshin form of Shunkla (216).
Hulan . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 280 people in the Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Humai . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 1,758 people in the Northern Shan States.
Hundwārī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The local pronunciation of Sōndwārī (763), <i>q.v.</i>
Huniyā . . .	...	...	...	III	i	72	A name sometimes given to Bhōtīā of Tibet or Tibetan (58).
Husein . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of the Pale dialect of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 1,682 people in the Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Hwelngow . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 5,000 people in the Chin Hills. ? The same as Hualngo, <i>q.v.</i>
Hweno . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	107	A form of Shunkla (216). In the Survey it is spelt Whenoh, but Hweno is more correct. Hweno may be but a mispronunciation of Hualngo. The speakers are described as a settlement of Hualngos, who in turn are Lushēis.
I . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of 'E'. See Kweishin.
I-kaw . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Shān name for Aka (276), <i>q.v.</i> Cf. Kaw.
Is . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for En, <i>q.v.</i>



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Indo-Aryan Branch . . .	...	226,060,611	229,560,555	I	...	...	One of the three Branches of the Aryan Sub-Family of Indo-European languages. The other Branches are the Eranian and the Dardic or Pisācha, <i>q.v.</i> The Indo-Aryan Branch includes (besides Sanskrit, a dead language) three Sub-Branched, — an Outer, a Mediate, and an Inner, <i>q.v.</i>
Indo-European Family . . .	...	231,874,403	232,852,817	I	...	...	A Family of languages, of which only the Aryan Sub-Family is spoken in India. See the preceding.
Indo-Nesian Branch . . .	...	...	5,561	...	...	...	A Branch of the Austro-Nesian Sub-Family of the Austric Family of languages. The only languages of this Branch spoken in India are Salōn (1) and Malay (2), neither of which is dealt with in the Survey.
Indostan . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	4, 43	The earliest English name for Hindōstānī (582).
Indostana . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	10	Old Portuguese name for Hindōstānī (582).
Indostanica . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	6, 9	An old Latin name for Hindōstānī (582). <i>Cf.</i> Hindustanica, Mourica, and Mogulsch.
Indostanisch . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	11	An old German name for Hindōstānī (582).
Injang . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	135	Another name for Rengmā or Unzā (162).
Inner Sirāji . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Sirāji, Inner (834).
Inner Sub-Branch . . .	...	83,770,622	139,166,945	IX	i	1	One of the three Sub-Branched of the Indo-Aryan Branch of the Aryan languages. It includes two Groups, the Central and the Pahārī. In Vol. IX, Pt. i, p. 1 of the Survey, these two are put together into one Group called 'The Central.' The Central Group includes Western Hindī (581), Pāñjābī (632), Gujarātī (652), Bhīlī (677), Khāndēśī (707), and Rājasthānī (712). The Pahārī Group includes Eastern Pahārī, Khas-kurā or Naipālī (781), Central Pahārī (784), and Western Pahārī (814).
Intermediate Group . . .	...	2,180,858	3,056,598	IV	...	284ff.	A Group of Dravidian languages, intermediate between the Dravidā languages and the Andhra language. It includes Kurukh (305), Malhar (306), Malto (307), Kui (308), Kōlāmī (309), and Gōṇḍī (313).
Intha . . .	268	...	55,007	...	...	...	A dialect of Burmese (265). It is not dealt with in this Survey. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is spoken by 60,881 people in the Southern Shan States and the neighbourhood. It is closely connected with Tavoyan (270).
Inzēmi . . .	184	...	...	III	ii	411	A dialect of Ēmpēo (183), spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
Irānī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Persian (381).
Irnla . . .	289	1,614	...	IV	...	299, 332	A dialect of Tamil (285) spoken in the Nilgiri Hills (Madras) and vicinity.
Isāchānu-rē . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	290	Another name for Thukumi (171).
Ishang . . .	...	...	...	III	i	189	Another name for Marmi (112), <i>q.v.</i>
Ishkāshmi . . .	373	...	...	X	...	455, 480ff., 505	A language of the Ghalehah Sub-Group of the Eastern Group of Eranian languages. Spoken in the Pāmirs.
Ishkāshmi, Standard . . .	374	...	...	X	...	480ff., 505, 532 (L.).	
Jabalpurī . . .	...	...	41	...	...	...	A dialect of Baghēli (559) reported in the 1921 Central India Census Report, as spoken in Rewa.
Jacobabad Sub-Dialect . . .	366	125,510	...	X	...	401, 435 (L.)	A form of the Eastern dialect (365) of Balōchī (361), spoken in the Upper Sind Frontier District. The Survey figures include also the figures for the Balōchī spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan.
Jad (1) . . .	...	...	...	III	i	15, 16, 91	Another name for the Bhōṭiā of Tehri Garhwal (65).
Jad (2) . . .	...	...	...	III	i	86	A name sometimes used instead of Nyamkat for the Bhōṭiā of Upper Kanawar (64).
Jādara . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kanarese (296). A Madras caste-name.
Jādēji . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	183	Another name for Kachchhi (451), current in Kathiawar. Often incorrectly written Jārajī.
Jadgāli, Jaghdali, or Jagdāli . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	158, 240, 333, 361.	A name used in Baluchistan both for Lahndā (415) and for Sindhi (445).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Jadōbhātī . . . .	595	140,000	..	IX	i	70, 298	A form of the Braj Bhākhā Dialect (592) of Western Hindi (581) spoken in Bharatpur and Karauli States, and in N.-W. Gwalior.
Jāfirī . . . . .	481	14,581	...	VIII	i	240, 372	A corrupt form of Lahndā (415) spoken in Baluchistan, east of Dera Ghazi Khan District (Panjab). The Survey figures include those for Khētrānī (480).
Jagannāthī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name for Oriyā (502) reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report.
Jagdālī, Jaghdālī . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Jagdālī.
Jahow . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	127	A wrong spelling of Zahao (218).
Jain . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name for a form of Gujarātī (652) reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report.
Jaintiāpurī . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	224	Another name for Sylhetīā (548).
Jaipurī . . . . .	741	1,687,899	...	IX	ii	3, 4, 81, 164, 304 (L.).	A form of the Central Eastern Dialect (740) of Rājasthānī (712) spoken in Jaipur State (Rajputana).
Jaipurī, Standard . .	742	790,231	...	IX	ii	81, 164, 304 (L.)	
Jaipurīā Nāgā . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	335	Another name for Namsangiā (178).
Jaktung . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	331, 342 (L.)	A name sometimes used for Angwānku (173).
Jamadār . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Urdū (585).
Jamaitā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Tipurā (151).
Jamothī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported as a name used in Coorg for Hindōstānī (582).
Jamuālī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Dōgrā (647) of Jamunū.
Jānar . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kanarese (296). A Madras caste-name.
Jānd . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	610, 696, 703	Another name for Pachhāḍī, Rāthī, or Nailī (640). Spoken in Jind State (Panjab).
Jāngali . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A word meaning 'of or belonging to the wilds,' and hence applied to several forms of speech used by wild or more or less uncivilized people. Thus:— Used in Bombay for any Bhil language (677-706).
				IX	i	610, 709	Another name for the Mālwaī or Jātī form (641) of Pañjābī (632).
				IV	...	30	A name sometimes given to Santālī (15) in Murshidabad (Bengal). Cf. the next, and Jāngali.
Jāngali or Jāngli . .	420	90,687	...	VIII	i	239, 280, 295	A form of the Standard dialect (416) of Lahndā (415) spoken in the Jangal Bār (Panjab).
Jangdi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Urdū (585) used in Khandesh.
Jānggali . . . . .	82	200	89	III	i	177, 429, 530, 535 (L.).	A language of the Western Sub-Group of the Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman languages spoken in Almora (U. P.). Cf. Jāngali.
Jāngshēn . . . . .	210	...	...	III	iii	59, 61	A dialect of Thādo (207) spoken in North Cachar (Assam). The number of speakers is unknown.
Jānsēn . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	69	Another spelling of Jāngshēn (210).
Japanese . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An agglutinative non-Indian language, referred to in the comparative tables.
Jārājī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Jādēji.
Jatāstarī Bōli . . . .	425	147,000	...	VIII	i	239, 299	A form of the Standard dialect (416) of Lahndā (415) spoken in Gujrat District (Panjab).
Jatki . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	233, 239, 280	Literally, the language of Jatts. Hence used as another name for Lahndā (415), generally.
				VIII	i	240	Also a local name for the Mūltānī dialect (426) of the same.
				VIII	i	240, 333, 392, 398	Also another name for the Hindki (428) form of the same spoken in Dera Ghazi Khan (Panjab) and in Dera Ismail Khan (N.-W. Frontier Province).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Jatki--contd.	...	...	...	VIII	i	361	Also another name for Sirāiki Hindki (429).
				VIII	i	241, 381	Also another name for the Thālī dialect (432) of Lahndā.
				VIII	i	280, 281	Also a general name for the Lahndā spoken in Jhang and Lyallpur Districts (Panjab) (418).
				IX	i	610, 709	Also another name for the Mālwaī or Jāngalī sub-dialect (641) of Panjabī (632).
				VIII	i	149	Under the form 'Jatki Lahndā' it indicates the Lahndā spoken in Baluchistan (415).
				VIII	i	149	Under the form 'Jatki Sindhi' it indicates the Lāsī dialect (449) of Sindhi (445).
Jātū (or Jāṭī)	590	732,296	...	IX	i	67, 252, 260	A form of the Bāngarū dialect (588) of Western Hindi (581). Spoken in Delhi and Rohtak Districts (Panjab). Sometimes called Jāṭī.
Jaunpurī	...	...	...	V	ii	260	A name given to the Bhojpurī dialect (519) of Bihārī (506) spoken in Eastern Jaunpur (U. P.) in contradistinction to the Banāudhī form of Awadhī (558) spoken in the west of the District.
Jaunsārī	815	47,437	...	IX	iv	374, 383, 413 (Jaunsārī-English Vocab.), 436 (English-Jaunsārī Vocab.), 530 (L.).	A dialect of Western Pahārī (814) spoken in Jaunsar-Bawar (U. P.).
Jēmā	...	...	...	III	ii	411	The same as Yēmā (186), <i>q.v.</i>
Jēmē	...	...	...	III	ii	411	A name used in North Cachar (Assam) for Ēmpō (183).
Jēnnkuruba	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in Coorg for Kurumba (299).
Jhāḍpī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Džārpi (480), <i>q.v.</i>
Jhālāwādī	667	437,000	...	IX	ii	425, 461 (L.)	A form of the Kāthiyāwādī dialect (666) of Gujarātī (652), spoken in Kathiawar.
Jhārī	...	...	...	VII	...	262	Another name for the Varhādī dialect (477) of Marāṭhī (455), as spoken in North-Western Chanda (C. P.). The word means 'Jungle language.'
Jhariā	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 C. P. Census Report as a form of Oriyā (502). Not since identified.
Jhār-sāhi Bōli	...	...	...	IX	ii	33	Another name for Jaipurī (741).
Jharwā	556	9,000	...	V	i	394	A mongrel dialect of Assamese (552) spoken at the foot of the Garo Hills.
Jhetiā	...	...	...	IV	...	107	The name of a tribe speaking Kōḍā (19).
Jhōriā	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported as the form of Parjī (318) spoken by the Jhōriās of Madras. They are a sub-division of the Porojas.
Jimdār	...	...	...	III	i	373	Another name for Rāi (88), <i>q.v.</i>
Joboka	...	...	...	III	ii	332	Another name for Banparū (175), <i>q.v.</i>
Jōḍhpurī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Mārwarī (713), <i>q.v.</i>
Jōgi	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras caste-name, used as a synonym for Teluga (319).
Jogirā	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras caste-name, used as a synonym for Tulu (302).
Jōhadī	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect reported as spoken by a few people in Chanda (C. P.). It is probably a broken form of Rājasthānī (712).
Johārī	803	7,419	...	IX	iv	110, 248	A form of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784), spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Jolahā Bōli	...	...	...	VI	...	118	A name given to the Awadhī (558) spoken by Musalmāns in Muzaffarpur (Bihar and Orissa).
				V	ii	14, 118	Also used to indicate the form of the Maithilī dialect (507) of Bihārī (506) spoken by Musalmāns in Darbhanga (Bihar and Orissa).
Juāng	28	15,697	10,531	IV	...	21, 209, 243 (L.)	A Mundā language spoken in the Orissa Tributary States.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Jullundur Dōābī . . . . .	635	2,258,769	...	IX	i	610, 671	A form of the Standard dialect (633) of Pañjābī (632) spoken in the Jullundur Deah.
Jūrar . . . . .	565	114,500	...	VI	...	19, 152	A form of the Baghelī dialect (559) of Eastern Hindī (557) spoken in Banda (U. P.).
Kabulī or Kapwī . . . . .	187	11,073	15,647	III	ii	193, 379, 416, 433 (L.).	A language of the Nāgā-Bodo Sub-Group of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in Manipur State and East Cachar (Assam).
Kābulī or Kābī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Paštō (337).
Ka-chak . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Yindu (253), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 2,225 people in Pakōkku.
Kachārī or Kāchārī (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	1	A name used to indicate generally the Bārā or Bodo languages (127, etc.).
Kachārī (2) . . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	202, 233	Another name for the form of Sylhetīā Bengali (548) spoken in Cachar (Assam).
Kachārī, Hills . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	56	Another name for Dīmā-sā (131).
Kachārī, Plains . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	8	Another name for Bārā or Bodo (127).
Kachhā Nāgā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 411	Another name for Ēmpō (183), <i>q.v.</i>
Kachhī . . . . .	451	491,214	...	VIII	i	9, 10, 183, 215 (L.).	A dialect of Sindhī (445) spoken in Cutch (Bombay).
Kachhī, Standard . . . . .	452	484,714	...	VIII	i	183, 215 (L.).	
Kāchhē-jī Bōlī . . . . .	369	5,000	...	X	...	331, 413ff., 435 (L.).	A form of Balōchī (361) spoken in the Kāchhō, or the country in the west of Karachi District (Sind).
Kāchhī . . . . .	423	17,972	...	VIII	i	239, 280, 294	A form of the Standard dialect (416) of Lahndā (415) spoken in the Kāchhī, or alluvial country, between the Jehlam river and the Jhang Tāl (Panjab).
Kachin . . . . .	203	1,920	151,196	III III	ii iii	510, 516 10 (Comparative Vocabulary).	A language of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. The few speakers recorded in the Survey belong to the Lakhimpur and Sib-sagar Districts of Assam. Nearly all the speakers of the language belong to Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, Kachin is spoken in that Province by 142,785 people in the Northern Hill Districts, and in the Northern Shan States. Compare Singpho for further references.
Kachin-Burma Hybrids . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	381	These, according to the Census of 1911, are Szi Lepai (261), Lashi (262), Maru (263), and Maingtha (260). They are all spoken in Burma, and are not dealt with in this Survey. Pending the completion of the Burma Linguistic Survey, I provisionally class them under the Burma Group as has been done in the Census of 1921. They have been suggested, with considerable probability, to be remnants left by the Burmese on their migration from the North into Burma, or as the languages of tribes of the same origin as the Burmese who left Tibet soon after them. Phōn or Phun (272a) also apparently belongs to this group. All these are dealt with in the Burma Linguistic Survey. For particulars, see each language. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, the number of speakers differs greatly from that given in the Census, being: Szi Lepai, 11,838; Maingtha, 2,781; Lashi, 23,368; Maru, 35,531; and Phōn, 650; total 74,168.
Kachin Group . . . . .	...	1,920	151,196	III III	i ii	2, 11 499	A Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. The Burma Linguistic Survey gives a total of 225,330 speakers in Burma for this Group.
Kachnakhrā . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407	Another name for Kuruḥ (305).
Ka-dhak . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Yindu (253) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 282 people in Pakōkku.
Kadi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Hyderabad Census Report. Not included in this Survey, which did not extend to that State.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kadianse . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarātī (652).
Kadpati . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a name for Gujarātī (652) used in Khandesh.
Kadu or A-sak . . . . .	281	...	18,594	III	iii	381	A language classed in the Census as belonging to the Sak (Lüi) Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is closely connected with the Lüi (278) languages, Andro (273) and Sengmai (279), and with Sak (284). It is spoken in Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is spoken by 35,300 people in Myitkyina, Katha, and Upper Chindwin.
Kāfir Group . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 29, 133 (compared with Khōwār).	One of the three Groups into which the Dardic or Pisācha languages are divided, the other two being Khōwār and the Dard Group. The languages (379-389) of this Group are spoken in Kafiristan and the neighbouring tracts of the Chitral country. The number of speakers is unknown.
Kāghānī . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	Addenda to p. 506.	The form of Chibhālī (440) spoken in Kagan.
Kāgate . . . . .	70	...	...	III	i	106, 142 (L.)	A dialect of Bhōtīā (57) spoken in East Nepal and Darjiling (Bengal).
Ka-hang . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kachin (203), <i>q. v.</i>
Kaharī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The language of the Kabars, a small caste of the North Deccan. They are immigrants, and it is a form of Bundēlī (610). See 1921 Bombay Census Report, App. B, p. iii.
Kahirkī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language spoken in Sindh. Reported in 1921 Bombay Census Report as more allied to Balōchī than to Sindhī.
Kahlūrī or Bilāspurī . . . . .	637	207,321	...	IX	i	671, 677	A form of the Standard dialect (633) of Pañjābī (632) spoken in Bilaspur and Mangal States and Hoshiarpur District (Panjab). The Survey figures include those for Hoshiarpur Pahārī (638).
Kai . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported to be another name for Taungthū (36).
Kaigilī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported as another name for Bhōtīā of Lahul (62).
Kaikādī . . . . .	291	8,289	...	IV	...	299, 333, 646 (L.)	A dialect of Tamil (285), spoken mostly in Southern India, by a vagrant tribe.
Kāī-kūī-kī Bōlī . . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	1	
Kairālī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	33	Another name for Jaipurī (741).
Kairālī . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	242, 495, 523 (L.)	A form of North-Eastern Lahndā (436), <i>i. g.</i> Dhūṇḍī (439).
Kaithī . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	207	The same as Kāyasthī (453).
Kaithī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	11	Also the name of a written character used in Bihar and the U. P.
Kā-kachhū-kī Bōlī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	70, 71, 329, 333, 364 (L.)	Another name for Dāngī (600).
Kākarī . . . . .	675	122	...	IX	ii	325, 449	A dialect of Gujarātī (652) spoken by Kākars scattered over the Bombay Deccan.
Kākarī . . . . .	355	...	...	X	...	112	A form of the South-Western dialect (348) of Paṣhtō (337) spoken in Baluchistan.
Kakērī . . . . .	774	40	...	IX	iii	259, 293	A form of the Banjārī dialect (771) of Rājasthānī (712), spoken in Jhansi (U. P.).
Kakhyen . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	499	Another spelling of Kachin (203).
Kālahandī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Oṛiyā (502) spoken in the Kālahandī State. It is ordinary Oṛiyā, not a separate dialect.
Kalāṅgā . . . . .	579	600	...	VI	...	25, 251	A form of the Chhattisgarhī dialect (572) of Eastern Hindī (557), spoken in Patna State (Bihar and Orissa).
Kalāshā or Kalāshā-mōn . . . . .	383	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 10 (L.), 69, 70, 112 (L.), 133 (compared with Khōwār).	A language of the Kalāshā-Pashai Sub-Group of the Dardic or Pisācha languages. It is spoken in the Chitral country in the Doab between the Chitral and Bashgal Rivers. The number of speakers is unknown.
Kalāshā-Pashai . . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 69	A Sub-Group of the Kāfir Group of the Dardic or Pisācha languages. It includes Kalāshā (383), Gawar-batī (384), Pashai (385), Dīrī (388), and Tirāhī (389). The number of speakers is unknown.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kalasi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayem (41) spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Kalāt . . . . .	334	...	...	X	...	452	A form of the Dēhwārī dialect (332) of Persian (331) spoken in Baluchistan.
Kālhā . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	70	Another name for the Kārmālī form of Santālī (15).
Kālmāl . . . . .	602	81,216	...	IX	i	70, 329, 362, 364 (L.).	A form of the Braj Bhākhā dialect (592) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Jaipur State.
Kālingī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes used for Telugu (319).
Kālīparaj . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A general name for the Bhil languages spoken in Gujarat.
Kalur . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Dharwar.
Kaman . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a dialect of Arakanese (266) spoken by 1,211 people in Akyab. It has since been discovered to be the name, not of a dialect but of degraded caste, descended from prisoners of war.
Kamārī or Kāwārī . . . . .	493	3,743	...	VII	...	2, 219, 330, 386	A form of the Central Provinces dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Raipur (C. P.).
Kamār Thār . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The form of Oriyā (502) spoken by Kamārs in Morbihan State.
Kāmāthī . . . . .	326	12,200	...	IV	...	577, 596	A dialect of Telugu (319) spoken by Kāmāthīs, or bricklayers, in Bombay Town and Poona.
Kamhow . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kamhow.
Kami . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another name for Khāmī (257).
Kāmī . . . . .	119	...	649	III	i	178	A Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language spoken in Western Nepal. Its classification is doubtful.
Kāmtī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khāmī.
Kānādī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kanarese (296).
Kanum or Laharang . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Kananrī (77) said to be spoken in the inner Himalaya of the Panjab. It is not recorded in this Survey. Cf. Lohōrōng (98).
Kanarese . . . . .	296	9,710,882	10,374,204	IV	...	286, 362, 647 (L.).	A language of the Dravida Group of the Dravidian languages spoken in the western half of the Deccan.
Kanarese, Standard . . . . .	297	9,666,163	...	IV	...	286, 362	A language of the Western Pronominalized Himalayan Group of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is an isolated language spoken in Kulu (Panjab).
Kanāshī . . . . .	76	980	539	III	i	177, 428, 442, 532 (L.).	A dialect of Western Hindī (581) spoken in the U. P. in Cawnpore, Fatehpur, Farrukhabad, and the vicinity.
Kananjī . . . . .	604	4,481,500	...	IX	i	1, 2, 82, 383	A form of the South-Western dialect (348) of Pashtō (337), spoken in the country round Kandahar.
Kananjī, Standard . . . . .	605	3,201,500	...	IX	i	82, 85 (Grammar), 572 (L.).	Another name for Kui (308).
Kananjī of East Hardoi . . . . .	609	150,000	...	IX	i	82, 395, 411	A form of the Dōgra dialect (647) of Panjābī (632) spoken in Gurdaspur (Panjab).
Kananjī, Mixed Sub-Dialects . . . . .	606	1,280,000	...	IX	i	82, 401	The Tai name for Kachin (203).
Kananjī of Cawnpore . . . . .	607	1,090,000	...	IX	i	82, 401	The Oriyā (502) spoken by Kangālīs in the Orissa Tributary States.
Kanaurī . . . . .	77	13,099	22,098	III	i	177, 427, 430, 532 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Dōgra dialect (647) of Panjābī (632), spoken in the Kangra District (Panjab) and the neighbourhood.
Kanāwārī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Kandahar Sub-Dialect . . . . .	354	...	...	X	...	105, 113 (L.).	
Kandhī . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	457	
Kandīālī . . . . .	649	10,000	...	IX	i	637ff., 775	
Kang . . . . .	305a	...	...	III	ii	500	
Kangālī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Kangrā Sub-Dialect . . . . .	650	636,500	...	IX	i	637ff., 776, 807 (L.).	



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kanhow or Kamhow . . . .	...	...	8,664	III	iii	72	A dialect of Suktē (212). The Kanhows are a branch of the Suktē tribe.
Kañjarī . . . .	860	7,085	...	XI	...	2, 5, 6, 96	A Gipsy language spoken by vagrants in Northern India.
Kañkērī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for the Chhattisgarhī (572) spoken in Kanker State (C. P.).
Kankrejī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1921 Baroda Census Report as a name used for Gujarātī (652).
Kanōring Skadd, or Kanōren-nu Skadd.	...	...	...	III	i	430	The indigenous name for Kanaurī (77).
Kao . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kaw, <i>q.v.</i>
Kāorā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another spelling of Kōdā (19).
Kaori Lepai . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	501, 503, 510	A form of Kachin (203). Cf. Lepai, Szi Lepai (261).
Kāpēwārī . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	594	A form of Telugu (319).
Kapi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	115	A form of Lai (219).
Kapwī . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 416	Another name for Kabai (187), <i>q.v.</i>
Karāndī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kanarese (296). Probably a corruption of the word 'Karnādi', i.e., Kanarese. See 1921 Bombay Census Report, App. B, p. iv.
Karantith . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a Gipsy language of Kanara. Not since identified.
Karen . . . .	31	...	1,114,026	...	...	...	A family of numerous languages or dialects, the correct affiliation of which has not yet been finally determined. It is spoken in Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey. In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported as spoken by 706,393 people.
Karenhyu or White Karen	33	...	11,160	...	...	...	A dialect of Karen (31). See above. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported as spoken by 17,983 people in Lower Burma, Karenni, and the Shan States. The speakers call themselves 'Geba.'
Karennet . . . .	...	...	12,853	...	...	...	A Palaung-Wa language, the same as Yanglam (8). Not related to Karen. In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported as spoken by 2,622 people in the Northern Shan States.
Karenni . . . .	40	...	34,488	...	...	...	'Red Karen.' A dialect of Karen (31), <i>q.v.</i> In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported as spoken by 34,798 people in Karenni and the neighbouring Districts. This is the Burmese name. The people themselves use 'Kaya'.
Kargand . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	343	Another name for Burgandī (292).
Karhādī . . . .	466	2,000	...	VII	...	61, 63, 115	A form of the Konkani Standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in Savantvadi (Bombay).
Karin . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kanarese (296). Cf. Karāndī.
Kārnālī . . . .	...	...	11,802	IV	...	27, 29, 32, 70	A form of Santālī (15).
Karam . . . .	245	...	...	III	iii	181, 262	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in the Manipur State (Assam).
Kasbātī Urdū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Qashātī Urdū, <i>q.v.</i>
Kāshmīrī . . . .	399	1,195,902	1,268,854	VIII	ii	2, 3, 133 (compared with Khōwār), 149, 233, 241 (linguistic classification).	A language of the Dard Group of the Dardic or Pisācha languages. Spoken in Kashmir.
Kāshmīrī, Standard Dialect.	400	1,039,964	...	VIII	ii	11 (L.), 234, 254 (Grammar), 488 (L.)	
Kashtawārī . . . .	401	7,464	...	VIII	ii	233, 234, 342, 488 (L.)	A dialect of Kāshmīrī (399) spoken in Kashtawār (Kishtwar).
Kasrānī . . . .	368	...	...	X	...	331, 405ff.	A form of the Eastern Dialect (365) of Balōchī (361) spoken in Dera Ismail Khan (N.-W. Frontier Province). The word is also spelt Qasrānī and Qaizārānī. The latter word is said to mean 'Imperial.'
Kasuba . . . .	290	316	...	IV	...	299, 332	A dialect of Tamil (285), spoken by Kasubas in the Nilgiris (Madras). The word is also spelt Kasuba.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kaswār . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kuswār.
Katakkan . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name of a Madras tribe speaking a corrupt form of Malayālam (293).
Katāri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The form of Marāṭhī (455) spoken by Katāris of the Deccan.
Kāthairā . . . . .	744	127,957	...	IX	ii	31, 178	A form of the Central Eastern dialect (740) of Rāja- sthāni (712), spoken in Jaipur State.
Kathē . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	20	Another name for Meithei (206).
Kāthēr Mewāṭi . . . . .	758	193,300	...	IX	ii	44	A form of the North-Eastern dialect (753) of Rāja- sthāni (712), spoken in Alwar State.
Kāthēriyā . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	316	A form of North-Western Braj Bhākhā (597) spoken in Badaon (U. P.).
Kāthi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarāṭi (652) spoken in Broach (Bombay).
Kāthiyāwāḍi . . . . .	666	2,596,000	...	IX	ii	425, 461 (L.)	A dialect of Gujarāṭi (652) spoken in Kathiawar.
Kāthōḍi . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	2, 65, 130	Another name for Kātkari (471). Spoken by Kāthō- ḍis, a forest tribe of Kolaba and Khandesh (Bombay).
Kāthōli . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	157	A dialect of Gujarāṭi (652) reported from Khandesh without particulars. Possibly the same as Kāthōḍi (see above), which, however, is a dialect of Marāṭhī (455).
Kāthri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another way of writing Khatri, <i>q.v.</i>
Kati . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An alternative name for Bāṣṡgali (379). See Addenda. Majora p. 247.
Katiā or Katiyāi . . . . .	488	18,700	...	VII	...	2 (Katiyā), 219, 319.	A form of the Central Provinces Dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in Chhindwara and Narsingh- pur (C. P.).
Katiyāi (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	319	See the preceding.
Katiyāi (2) . . . . .	768	18,000	...	IX	ii	53, 288	A form of the Mālvī Dialect (760) of Rājasthāni (712) spoken in Chhindwara (C. P.).
Kātkari or Kāthōḍi . . . . .	471	76,700	...	VII	...	65, 130	A form of the Konkani Standard Dialect (457) of Mar- āṭhī (455), spoken by Kātkaris of Thana (Bombay) and the vicinity.
Katlang . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	108	Also called Kātvāḍi.
Katurr . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	180	A form of Jangshēn (210).
Kātvāḍi . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Lin- guistic Survey to be spoken by 5,959 people in the Tawnpeng Northern Shan State. It is also called Omyerr and Namsan.
Katwān . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	180	Another name for the Kātkari or Kāthōḍi (471) form of Marāṭhī (455). See Kātkari.
Kaukadan . . . . .	259b	...	9	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a Bhil language spoken in Khandesh (Bombay).
Kaungto . . . . .	223a	...	57	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language reported in the Burma Lin- guistic Survey as spoken by 537 people in Akyab.
Kaungtu . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language reported in the Burma Linguis- tic Survey as spoken by 650 people in Northern Arakan.
Kaw . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language reported in the Burma Linguis- tic Survey as spoken by 200 people in Northern Arakan. Probably the same as Ann (258).
Kawalkari . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	388	Another name for Aka (276).
Kāwāri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Hindōstāni (582) spoken by Hindōstāni Kumbārs in Chanda (C. P.).
Kawng-Sawng . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	386	Another name for Kamāri (493).
Kawri . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayin (41), <i>q.v.</i>
Kaya . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Kachin (203), <i>q.v.</i>
Kāyali . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	157	The same as Karen (40), <i>q.v.</i> This is the name used by the people themselves.
Kāyasthi (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	62, 93	A form of Bhili (677) spoken in the Satpuras by about 25,000 people. It is also found in West Khandesh.
							Another name for the Parābhi form (458) of the Konkani Standard Dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kāyasthī (2)	453	500	...	VIII	i	11, 183, 207	A form of the Kachchhī Dialect (451) of Sindhī (445), spoken in Cutch (Bombay).
Kayātī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Khandesh.
Kayetthin	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 400 people in Northern Arakan.
Kazi	...	...	...	III	i	72	A name sometimes given to Bhōtīā of Tibet or Tibetan (58).
Kebirat	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). Not identified.
Kēchī	...	...	...	X	...	385	A form of Makrānī Balōchī (363).
Keopgen	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Kohenā	157	6,490	...	III	ii	205, 220, 246 (L.).	A dialect of Angūmī Nāgā (154) spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
Kekawngdu	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Yinbaw (38) spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Keonthali	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kiñthali, <i>q.v.</i>
Kērā Bengali	...	...	...	V	i	20	The corrupt Bengali (529) spoken by Bengali settlers in Orissa.
Kera-Uraon	...	...	...	IV	...	79	A form of Muṇḍārī (16).
Kēwaṭī	...	...	...	VII	...	248	A mixture of Baghēli (559) and Nāgpurī Marāṭhī (478) spoken by a few people in Nagpur (C. P.).
Kezhāmā	165	1,620	5,228	III	ii	193, 208, 241, 247 (L.).	A language of the Western Nāgā group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in the Naga Hills.
Khāḍī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1911 Bombay Census Report as a Gipsy language spoken in Surat and Rewakantha. Not identified.
Khāḍirī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Bāngarū (588). The language of the Khāḍir, see Vol. IX, Pt. i, p. 66.
Khai-mi	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another spelling of Khami (257).
Khairā	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another spelling of Kōḍā (19).
Khairārī	723	228,264	...	IX	ii	78, 85	A form of the Mārwarī Dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712), spoken by Minās in the south-west of Jaipur State and the neighbouring parts of the Bundi and Mewar States.
Khajuna	...	...	...	VIII	ii	551	Another name for Burushaskī (850). This is the name used by the races neighbouring on Hunza-Nagar.
Kha-kaw	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Aka (276), <i>q.v.</i> Cf. Kaw.
Khaked	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Dakhinī Hindōstānī (587) used in Kanara.
Khaku	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kachin (203), <i>q.v.</i>
Khala	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be probably a Wa (5) form of speech, spoken (with Khalam) by 4,000 people in the Kēng-tūng Southern Shan State.
Khalam	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be probably a Wa (5) form of speech, spoken (with Khala) by 4,000 people in the Kēng-tūng Southern Shan State. In the Census of 1921 it is classed under Wa.
Khāling	104	...	...	III	i	343 (Vocab.), 370	A dialect of Khambū (87), spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Khalōṭī	...	...	...	VI	...	24	Another name for Chhattisgarhī (572).
Khalṭāhī	...	...	...	VI	...	24, 206	Another name for Chhattisgarhī (572), as spoken in a part of Balaghat (C. P.).
Khaman	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Mishmī (126), spoken in Putao (Burma).
Khambū (1)	87	41,490	3,086	III	i	178, 276, 316	A language of the Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Group of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is mainly spoken in Nepal. The Survey figures include those for Rāi or Jindār (88).
Khambū (2)	89	...	...	III	i	276, 316, 340	There are numerous Khambū dialects, all spoken in Nepal. The numbers of their several speakers are therefore unknown.

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Khami, Khwē-myi, or Kumi.	257	14,626	27,346	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocab.), 347, 361 (L.).	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (Bengal) and in Arakan (Burma). According to the Burma Linguistic Survey it is spoken by 19,527 people in Akyab and Northern Arakan.
Khams Dialect . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bhōtiā of Khams.
Khāmī . . . . .	52	4,005	9,866	II	...	63, 141	A Tai language spoken in Assam (mostly in Lakhimpur) and beyond the eastern frontier of that Province. In the Census of 1921, the word is spelt 'Kāmti.'
Khāmī, Standard . .	53	2,980	...	II	...	141, 214 (L.)	
Khamu, Khamuk, or Khamu.	7a	...	203	...	...	...	A Mōn-Khmēr language spoken, according to the Burma Linguistic Survey, by about 30 settlers in Salween and Amherst. The classification as Mōn-Khmēr is that of that Survey, where the name is spelt Khamuk. Cf. Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. II, p. 1. Cf. Mōng Lwe.
Khāndēsi . . . . .	707	1,253,066	213,272	VII IX	... iii	2, 43 1, 203, 208 (Grammar), 237 (L.).	A language allied, on the one side, to Bhīlī (677), and, on the other, to Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken in Khandesh (Bombay) and the neighbourhood. The Survey figures are the more correct.
Khāndēsi, Standard .	708	817,736	...	IX	iii	208, 237 (L.)	
Khangoi . . . . .	201	500	...	III	ii	463, 472, 481 (L.).	A dialect of Tāngkhul (198) spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures are doubtful.
Khanung . . . . .	277a	...	64	...	...	...	Another name for Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Khār-wā . . . . .	673	...	...	IX	ii	437, 461 (L.)	A dialect of Gujarātī (652), spoken by Musalmān Khār-wās in Kathiawar (Bombay).
Khari . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 271	A name sometimes given to Āo (166).
Kharīā (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	406, 410, 427, 436.	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh.
Kharīā (2) . . . . .	27	72,172	137,476	IV	...	21, 190, 242 (L.)	A Mundā language spoken in Bankura (Bengal) and the south of Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa).
Kharīā-ṭhār . . . .	534	2,298	...	V	i	19, 69, 90	A form of the Western Dialect (531) of Bengali (529) spoken by Kharīās in Maubhum (Bihar and Orissa).
Kharī Bōli . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	291	A name given to Braj Bhāklā (593) in the east of the Agra District (U. P.). Also a common name for Hindōstānī (582).
Khār-wā or Khārvi .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Khār-wā, <i>q.v.</i>
Kharwārī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	186	A form of Southern Standard Bhojpurī (520) spoken in Shahabad.
Kharwarian or Kherwarian.	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kherwarian.
Khasā . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	2	The Khasā language and people.
Khāsi . . . . .	8	177,293	204,103	II	...	4, 38 (L.)	A somewhat independent language forming a Group by itself of the Mōn-Khmēr Branch of the Austro-Asiatic languages. It is spoken in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills (Assam).
Khāsi, Standard . .	9	113,190	...	II	...	6	The Standard Dialect of Khāsi.
Khas-kurā, Eastern Pahārī, or Naipālī.	781 782	144,721	279,715	IX	i xiv	1, 17, 18, 21 (Grammar), 82 (L.).	A language of the Pahārī Group of the Inner Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in Nepal, and by Gorkhā troops in India.
Khasparjiyā . . . .	783	75,930	...	IX	iv	109, 180 (Grammar), 854 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784), spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Khasi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for 'Khāsi,' <i>q.v.</i>
Khatāk Sub-Dialect .	350	...	...	X	...	65, 66	A form of the South-Western Dialect (348) of Paṣṭō (337), spoken by Khatāks in Peshawar, Kohat, and Attock (N.-W. Frontier Province), and Mianwali (Panjab).
Khatolā . . . . .	614	891,200	...	IX	i	87, 457	A form of the Bundelī Dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Bundelkhand.
Khatrī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	447	Another name for Pat-pūli (674).
Khatlā . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 147	A form of Eastern Magahī (518).
Khattāhī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	143, 147	Ditto.
Khattis of Attock, District of.	...	...	...	VIII	i	443	Probably a form of North-Eastern Lahndā (436).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Khayrā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another name for Kōdā (19).
Khe . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Shān word for Chinese.
Khe-hsa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khe-s'a.
Khelma . . . .	234	...	...	III	iii	192	A dialect of Hallām (232) spoken in North Cachar (Assam). The Survey figures include also those for the Standard Dialect of Hallām.
Khe-long . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in the Shan States for Yünnanese.
Khendrōi . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407	Another name for Kurukh (305).
Khe-pok . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Miao.
Khērā Kapā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	30	A name sometimes used for Santālī (15).
Kherwārī . . . .	14	2,537,328	3,503,215	IV	...	21, 27, 28	A Munda language spoken in Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa) and the neighbouring country. It includes Santālī (15), Mundārī (16), Hō (20), and several other dialects.
Khorvarian or Khar- varian.	...	...	...	IV	...	8	A name used by some for the Munda languages.
Kle-s'a . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Maingtha (260).
Khētrānī or Khētrānī .	430	14,581	...	VIII	i	240, 372	A corrupt form of Lahndā (415), spoken in Thal-Chotālī (Baluchistan). The Survey figures include also those for Jāfirī (431).
Khāngam . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Khamu . . . .	...	...	...	II	...	1	Another name for Khamuk, <i>q.v.</i>
Khōdī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of 'Hindī' spoken in the Panch Mahals and Khandesh.
Khoibū . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	472	A form of Maring (202).
Khoirāo . . . .	188	15,000	1,503	III	ii	193, 379, 424, 433 (L.).	A Naga-Bodo language of the Naga Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures were admittedly a very rough estimate.
Khoja . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kachchhī (451).
Khond . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	457	Incorrect for Kaudh, another name for Kui (308).
Khongoe . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Khangoi, <i>q.v.</i>
Khongzūi . . . .	208	20,000	...	III	iii	59, 88 (L.)	A dialect of Thādo (207), spoken in Manipur State (Assam). It is also a Meithei (206) name for Thādo generally. The name is also spelt Khongjai.
Khoṭṭāi or Hindī . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	31, 170	A corrupt form of Eastern Magahī (518), spoken in Malda (Bengal).
Khoṭṭā Baṅgalā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	69, 86	A name given to the impure forms of Western Bengali (521) and especially to Sarāki (533).
Kh3wār, Chitrālī, or Arniyā.	390	...	121	VIII	ii	2, 11 (L.), 133, 144 (L.).	A language of the Dardic or Pisācha Branch of the Aryan languages. It is spoken in Chitral and in a part of Yasin. It forms a group by itself. The Census figures are accidental.
Khugnān or Khugnī . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	455, 466	Another name for Shighnī (371).
Khaulung-Muthun . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	333	A form of Mutoniā (176).
Khu-mi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another spelling of Khami (257).
Khūn . . . .	47	...	33,210	...	...	...	A Tai language, not spoken in those parts of India that were subject to the operations of this Survey. Under the name of Hkūn it is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 42,378 people in the Shan States, nearly all of whom were in the Southern Shan State of Kengtūng.
Khaulung . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Taungthu (36), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey, where it is spelt Hkūnlong, as spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Khunung . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Khwē-myī . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another name for Khami (257), <i>q.v.</i> It means 'dog's tail,' and is a Burmese nickname.
Khwombu . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	316	A dialectic form of the name Khambū (27).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Khami, Khwē-myī, or Kumi.	257	14,626	27,346	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocab.), 347, 361 (L.).	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (Bengal) and in Arakan (Burma). According to the Burma Linguistic Survey it is spoken by 19,527 people in Akyab and Northern Arakan.
Khams Dialect . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Bhōtiā of Khams.
Khāmī . . . . .	52	4,005	9,866	II	...	63, 141	A Tai language spoken in Assam (mostly in Lakhimpur) and beyond the eastern frontier of that Province. In the Census of 1921, the word is spelt 'Kāmī.'
Khāmī, Standard . .	53	2,930	...	II	...	141, 214 (L.)	
Khamu, Khamuk, or Khmu.	7a	...	203	...	...	...	A Mōn-Khmēr language spoken, according to the Burma Linguistic Survey, by about 30 settlers in Salween and Anherst. The classification as Mōn-Khmēr is that of that Survey, where the name is spelt Hkamuk. Cf. Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. II, p. 1. Cf. Mōng Lwe.
Khāndēsi . . . . .	707	1,253,066	213,272	VII IX	... iii	2, 48 1, 203, 208 (Grammar), 237 (L.).	A language allied, on the one side, to Bhīlī (677), and, on the other, to Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken in Khandesh (Bombay) and the neighbourhood. The Survey figures are the more correct.
Khāndēsi, Standard .	708	817,736	...	IX	iii	208, 237 (L.)	
Khangoi . . . . .	201	500	...	III	ii	463, 472, 481 (L.).	A dialect of Tāngkhul (198) spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures are doubtful.
Khanung . . . . .	277a	...	64	...	...	...	Another name for Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Khār-wā . . . . .	673	...	...	IX	ii	437, 461 (L.)	A dialect of Gujarātī (652), spoken by Musalmān Khār-wās in Kathiawar (Bombay).
Kharī . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 271	A name sometimes given to Āo (166).
Khariā (1) . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	406, 410, 427, 436.	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh.
Khariā (2) . . . . .	27	72,172	137,476	IV	...	21, 190, 242 (L.)	A Mnyā language spoken in Bankura (Bengal) and the south of Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa).
Khariā-thār . . . . .	534	2,298	...	V	i	19, 69, 90	A form of the Western Dialect (531) of Bengali (529) spoken by Khariās in Manbhum (Bihar and Orissa).
Khari Bōli . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	i	291	A name given to Braj Bhākhā (592) in the east of the Agra District (U. P.). Also a common name for Hindōstānī (582).
Kharyā or Kharyi . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Khār-wā, <i>q.v.</i>
Kharwārī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	186	A form of Southern Standard Bhojpuri (520) spoken in Shahabad.
Kharwarian or Kherwarian.	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kherwarian.
Khaśa . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	2	The Khaśa language and people.
Khāsi . . . . .	8	177,293	204,103	II	...	4, 38 (L.)	A somewhat independent language forming a Group by itself of the Mōn-Khmēr Branch of the Austro-Asiatic languages. It is spoken in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills (Assam).
Khāsi, Standard . . .	9	113,190	...	II	...	6	The Standard Dialect of Khāsi.
Khas-kurā, Eastern Pahārī, or Naipālī.	781 782	143,721	279,715	IX	i xiii	1, 17, 18, 21 (Grammar), 82 (L.).	A language of the Pahārī Group of the Inner Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in Nepal, and by Gōrkhā troops in India.
Khasparjiyā . . . . .	786	75,930	...	IX	iv	109, 180 (Grammar), 354 (L.).	A sub-dialect of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784), spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Khasi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect for 'Khāsi,' <i>q.v.</i>
Khatāk Sub-Dialect . .	350	...	...	X	...	65, 66	A form of the South-Western Dialect (348) of Paṣṭō (337), spoken by Khatāks in Peshawar, Kohat, and Attock (N.-W. Frontier Province), and Mianwali (Panjab).
Khatōla . . . . .	614	891,200	...	IX	i	87, 457	A form of the Bundēli Dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Bundelkhand.
Khatrī . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	447	Another name for Pat'pūli (674).
Khattā . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 147	A form of Eastern Magahī (518).
Khattāhī . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 147	Ditto.
Khattīs of Attock, Dialect of.	...	...	...	VIII	i	443	Probably a form of North-Eastern Lahndā (436).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Khayrā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another name for Kōdā (19).
Khe . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Shān word for Chinese.
Khe-hsa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Khe-s'a.
Khelma . . . .	234	...	...	III	iii	192	A dialect of Hallām (232) spoken in North Cachar (Assam). The Survey figures include also those for the Standard Dialect of Hallām.
Khe-long . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in the Shan States for Yunnanese.
Khendrōi . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	407	Another name for Kurakh (305).
Khe-pok . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Miao.
Khērā Kapā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	30	A name sometimes used for Santālī (15).
Kherwārī . . . .	14	2,537,328	3,503,215	IV	...	21, 27, 28	A Mundā language spoken in Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa) and the neighbouring country. It includes Santālī (15), Mupdārī (16), Hō (20), and several other dialects.
Kherwarian or Kharwarian.	...	...	...	IV	...	8	A name used by some for the Mundā languages.
Khe-s'a . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Maingtha (260).
Khētrānī or Khētrānī .	430	14,581	...	VIII	i	240, 372	A corrupt form of Lahndā (415), spoken in Thal-Chotiali (Baluchistan). The Survey figures include also those for Jāfī (431).
Khāngam . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Khmu . . . .	...	...	...	II	...	1	Another name for Khamuk, <i>q.v.</i>
Khōḍī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of 'Hindī' spoken in the Eanch Mahals and Khandesh.
Khoihū . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	472	A form of Maring (202).
Khoirāo . . . .	188	15,000	1,503	III	ii	193, 379, 424, 433 (L.).	A Nāgā-Bodo language of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures were admittedly a very rough estimate.
Khoja . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kachchhī (451).
Khond . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	457	Incorrect for Kandh, another name for Kui (308).
Khongoo . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Khangoi, <i>q.v.</i>
Khongzāi . . . .	208	20,000	...	III	iii	59, 88 (L.)	A dialect of Thādo (207), spoken in Manipur State (Assam). It is also a Meithei (206) name for Thādo generally. The name is also spelt Khongjai.
Khonṭāi or Hindī . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	31, 170	A corrupt form of Eastern Magahī (518), spoken in Malda (Bengal).
Khottā Baṅgalā . . . .	...	...	...	V	i	69, 86	A name given to the impure forms of Western Pengali (531) and especially to Sarākī (533).
Khōwār, Chitrālī, or Arniyā.	390	...	121	VIII	ii	2, 11 (L.), 133, 144 (L.).	A language of the Dardic or Pisācha Branch of the Aryan languages. It is spoken in Chitral and in a part of Yasin. It forms a group by itself. The Census figures are accidental.
Khugnān or Khugnī . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	455, 466	Another name for Shighnī (371).
Kaulang-Muthan . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	333	A form of Mutoniā (176).
Khu-mi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another spelling of Khami (257).
Khūn . . . .	47	...	33,210	...	...	...	A Tai language, not spoken in those parts of India that were subject to the operations of this Survey. Under the name of Hkūn it is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 42,378 people in the Shan States, nearly all of whom were in the Southern Shan State of Kengtūng.
Khunlong . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Taungtha (36), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey, where it is spelt Hkunlong, as spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Khunung . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Khwē-myi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another name for Khami (257), <i>q.v.</i> It means 'dog's tail,' and is a Burmese nickname.
Khwombu . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	316	A dialectic form of the name Khambā (17).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Khyang, Chyang, or Shō	256	100 (95,599)	107	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocab.), 331, 360-1 (L.).	A Southern Chin language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts (Bengal) and the Arakan Yoma (Burma). The figures in parenthesis are those of the Burma Census of 1891. See note to No. 253 in Appendix 1. Another spelling of Kyan, <i>q.v.</i>
Khyan . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Khyaungtha . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	379	Another spelling of Chaungtha, <i>q.v.</i>
Khyeng . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	331	Another spelling of Khyang, <i>q.v.</i>
Khyin . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Chin, <i>q.v.</i>
Kiao . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in the Southern Shan States for Annamese, <i>q.v.</i>
Kili-Dübēri Jib . .	412	...	...	VIII	ii	522	A form of the Maiyā dialect (411) of Kohistan (407) spoken in the Indus Kohistan.
Kinār-kī Bōhi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in Jalau (U. P.) for the form of Bundēli (610) spoken on the banks of the Jamna towards the north-east of the District. The name has the same meaning,--'the language of the river-bank,'--as Tirhāri ( <i>cf.</i> 562).
Kiou-tse . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Chinese name for Nang (277 <i>a</i> ), <i>q.v.</i>
Kir . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	18	A form of the Mārwarī Dialect (713) of Rājasthānī (712), spoken in Narsingpur (C. P.).
Kirad . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Urdu (585) spoken in Poona (Bombay).
Kirānī . . . .	325	...	...	X	...	452	A form of the Dēhwārī Dialect (332) of Persian (331), spoken in Baluchistan.
Kirānti . . . .	...	...	283	III	i	274	A name sometimes applied to the Pronominalized Himalayan Group of Tibeto-Himalayan languages, <i>q.v.</i>
Kirārī . . . .	628	4,750	...	IX	i	550, 554, 557	A form of the Bundēli Dialect (610) of Western Hindi (581), spoken by Kirārīs in the Chhindwara district (C. P.).
Kristāv . . . .	460	25,500	...	VII	...	61, 62, 83	A form of the Konkani Standard Dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455) used by Native Christians in Thana (Bombay).
Kirni . . . .	827	3,938	...	IX	iv	374, 549, 610	A form of the Kiṭṭhali dialect (821) of Western Pahārī (814), spoken in the Simla Hills (Panjab).
Kirsānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Rājasthānī (712) reported from Indore State. Not since identified.
Kisān . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	'The language of cultivators.' Hence, another name for Kōḍā (19).
				IV	...	407, 410, 427, 428, 430, 432, 434, 436, 440, 442.	Also, another name for Kurukh (305).
Kishanganjiā . . .	...	...	...	V	i	139	Another name for Siripurīā (541).
Kishangaphi . . .	748	116,700	...	IX	ii	31, 188	A form of the Central Eastern Dialect (740) of Rājasthānī (712), spoken in Kishangarh State (Rajputana) and the vicinity.
Kishtwārī . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	342	Incorrect for Kashtawārī (401), <i>q.v.</i>
Kiṭṭhali . . . .	831	188,763	...	IX	iv	549, 550	A dialect of Western Pahārī (814) spoken in the Simla Hills.
Kiṭṭhali, Eastern . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	593	A form of Simla Sirājī (824).
Kiṭṭhali, Standard . .	832	43,577	...	IX	iv	550 (Vocab. and Gramm.), 628 (L.).	Spoken in the country round Simla.
Klaishun . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a dialect of Lai (219) spoken in the Chin Hills. The number of speakers is not stated. It may be merely the name of a village.
Klang-klang . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	115	Another name for Tlantlang (221).
Klongshai . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	126	The Arakan name for Lakher (223).
Klanlong . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Taungthu (36) spoken in Thaton District (Burma).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kob . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Shān (49) spoken by a few people in Assam. Not dealt with in this Survey.
Kōch (1) . . . .	142	10,300	16,165	III	ii	68, 95, 136 (L.)	A language of the Bārā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Spoken in the Garo Hills and Goalpara (Assam) and Dacca (Bengal).
Kōch (2) . . . .	540	65,000	...	V	i	19, 119, 135	A form of the Northern Dialect (538) of Bengali (529), spoken in Malda (Bengal). It is a curious fact that its grammar strongly resembles that of Oriyā (502).
Kōchi . . . .	828	51,882	...	IX	iv	549, 613	A form of the Kiūthali Dialect (821) of Western Pahārī (814), spoken in Bashahr State, Sinla Hills (Panjab).
Kōdā (1) . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	83	A name used in Birbhum (Bengal) for Munḍārī (16).
Kōdā (2) . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	406, 410, 427	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh (305).
Kōdā (3) . . . .	19	8,949	19,690	IV	...	21, 28, 107	A dialect of Kherwārī (14), spoken in Western Bengal, South Chota Nagpur, and North Orissa. The name is also spelt Kōpā.
Koḍagu or Coorgi . . . .	301	37,218	39,995	IV	...	286	A Dravidian language spoken in Coorg.
Kōdā-kū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kōpā-kū.
Kōḍārī . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	A name used in Sarguja State for Kōdā (19), <i>q.v.</i>
Kōhāṭī . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	i	242, 432, 450, 458, 522 (L.)	A name given to the form of North-Eastern Lahndā (436) spoken in Kohat (N.W. Frontier Province).
Kōhistānī . . . .	407	...	6,862	VIII	ii	2, 3, 11 (L.), 149, 507.	A language of the Dard Group of the Dardic or Pisācha languages, spoken in the Swat and Indus Kohistans.
Kōhṭī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	298	A corrupt Marāṭhī (455). It is a caste-dialect of Chanda (C. P.) and is identical with Kun'bhāu (484), <i>q.v.</i>
Kōi . . . .	316	51,127	...	IV	...	472, 476, 528, 541, 545, 546.	A dialect of Gōṇḍī (313), spoken in Chanda and Bastar (C. P.), and Vizagapatam and Godavari (Madras).
Koilong . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Malayālam (298). Compare Coilong, which, in the same Report, is reported as a form of Kōṅkanī (494).
Koireng . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	234	A corrupt form of the name 'Kolhreng' (239), <i>q.v.</i>
Kol or Kōl . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	7, 28	Connotation of the word as a language-name.
				IV	...	445	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh (305).
				IV	...	70	A name sometimes used for the Kārmālī form of Santālī (15).
				IV	...	82	A name sometimes used for Munḍārī (16).
				IV	...	116	A name sometimes used for Hō (20).
Kōl . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	7	Hodgson spoke of the great Kōl language, of which Santālī (15), Bhumiḡ (17), Kurukh (305), and Munḍārī (16) were, according to him, dialects.
Kōlāmī . . . .	309	23,295	23,989	IV	...	286, 474, 561	A language of the Intermediate Group of the Dravidian family. It is spoken in Wardha, Amraoti, and Wun (Berar).
Kōlāmī, Standard . . . .	810	23,100	...	IV	...	561	
Kolarian . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	8	A name formerly used to designate the Munḍā languages.
Kolavana . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marāṭhī (455) spoken in Poona. Not since identified.
Kolavī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Sholapur. Perhaps the same as Korava (287).
Kōlhāṭī . . . .	862	2,367	...	XI	...	2, 5, 6, 71	A Gipsy language (854) spoken by vagrants in Chanda (C. P.), Berar, and the Bombay Deccan.
Kolhreng . . . .	239	750	300	III	iii	3, 131, 234, 294 (L.).	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. 'Kolhreng,'—not 'Kolrēn' or 'Koireng,' as given in the Survey,—is the correct spelling of the name of this language. The Survey figures are admittedly a rough estimate. The language is spoken in the Manipur State (Assam).
Kōlī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Variant spellings of Hō or Kōl (20) and of Kului (883).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kōlī . . . . .	459	189,186	..	VII	...	61, 62, 78, 392 (L.).	A form of the Konkani Standard dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in Bombay Town and Island, Thana, Kolaba, and Janjira (Bombay).
Kōlī-Pālus Sub-Dialect .	413	...	...	VIII	ii	522	A form of the Maīyā dialect (411) of Kōhistānī (407), spoken in the Indus Kohistan.
Kolrēn . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	234	Incorrect for Kolhreng (239), <i>q.v.</i>
Kolya . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	424	Another name for Khoirāo (188).
Kōm . . . . .	240	750	2,855	III	iii	3, 181, 244, 294 (L.).	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures are admittedly a rough guess.
Kōmṭāu . . . . .	321	3,827	...	IV	...	577, 594	A dialect of Telugu (319) spoken by Kōmṭīs and other tribes in the C. P.
Kon or Kun . . . . .	...	...	...	..	...	...	An unclassified (probably Kuki-Chin)-language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 250 people in North Arakan.
Konda, Kondadora, Kondakāpu, Kōṭū, or Dora.	...	...	...	..	...	...	A form of Kni (308), reported in the 1891 Madras Census Report, p. 190.
Konga or Kongadi .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Kanares name for any Dravidian language not locally understood (generally Tamil (285)).
Kongon . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	331	A name sometimes used for Angwānku (173).
Konkan Standard .	457	2,350,817	...	VII	...	61, 65 (Gr.)	A dialect of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in the north of the Konkan.
Kōṅkaṇī (1) . . . . .	494	1,565,391	406,808	VII	...	1, 163, 167 (Gr.), 188 (as spoken by Sarasvat Brāhmins in Karwar), 248, 392 (L.).	A dialect of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in the south of the Konkan. It is also called Gōmāntakī or Goanese. The Survey figures include speakers of the dialect in Portuguese India.
Kōṅkaṇī, Standard .	495	683,650	...	...	...	...	
Kōṅkaṇī (2) . . . . .	691	232,613	...	IX	iii	6, 108, 130	A dialect of Bhilī (677), spoken in Navsari of Baroda, Surat, Surgana, Nasik, and Khandesh (Bombay).
Kōṅkaṇī Musalmāns, Dialect of.	...	...	...	VII	...	82	A form of the Kōlī Sub-Dialect (459) of the Konkani Standard Dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455).
Konni . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kunni.
Konyak . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used in the 1921 Assam Census Report for the Nāgā languages spoken in the Konyak territory of the Naga Hills. It includes Tamlu (174) and Tableng (173).
Koopoee . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	416	Another name for Kabui or Kapwī (187).
Kora . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Another name for Korava (287).
Kōrā . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another spelling of Kōdā (19).
Koracha . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Another name for Korava (287).
Koraga . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A secret Dravidian language of Madras. Probably a dialect of Tuḷu (302).
Kōrā-kū . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	147	Another name for Korwā (25). Also spelt Kōdākū.
Korama . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Korava (287).
Kōrā-mudī Thār . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	107	Another name for Kōdā (19).
Kōrānti . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	135	Another name for the Brijā form (24) of Asurī (22). A dialect of Kherwārī (14).
Korava . . . . .	287	55,116	...	IV XI	...	299, 318 1	A dialect of Tamil (285), spoken by Koravas, a vagrant tribe of Madras. The Survey figures include those for Yerukala (288) which is probably the same language.
Kōrchari . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Another name for Korava (287).
Korchi . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Ditto.
Korkū . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kōrkū (26), <i>q.v.</i>
Kōr-kū . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	143	Another name for Korwā (25).
Kōrō Pārsī . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	167	Another name for Kōrkū (26).
Korṭha . . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 147	A form of Eastern Magahī (518).
Korvi . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318, 646 (L.)	Another name for Korava (287).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Korwā . . . .	25	20,227	21,655	IV	..	21, 28, 147, 341 (L.).	A dialect of Kherwārī (14), spoken in Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa), and South Midnapur (Bengal).
Kōrwā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	410	A name sometimes wrongly given to Kurukh (305).
Korwārī . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	148	Another name for Korwā (25).
				VI	...	116	
Kōsalī . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	9	Another name for Awadhī (558).
Kōshir <sup>u</sup> . . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	233	Another name for Kāshmīrī (399).
Kōshṭī (1) . . . .	482	2,900	...	VII	...	218, 244, 248, 291.	A form of the Berar Dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455). It is spoken by the Kōshṭīs, or weavers, of Berar.
Kōshṭī (2) . . . .	629	14,692	...	IX	i	88, 547, 550, 560, 564.	A form of the Bundēli Dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken by Kōshṭīs in the C. P.
Kōṭa . . . .	304	1,201	1,192	IV	...	286	A Dravidian language, spoken in the Nilgiri Hills (Madras).
Kōṭalī . . . .	692	40,000	...	IX	iii	6, 108, 168	A dialect of Bhīlī (677) spoken in the Satpuras of Khandesh (Bombay).
Kotang . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	59	A form of Thādo (207).
Koṭgarhī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect spelling of Koṭgurū, <i>q.v.</i>
Koṭgurū . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	648	Another name for Sōdōchī (830).
Kōṭil, Kōṭilī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kōṭalī (692), <i>q.v.</i>
Kotiyā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras caste-name, used as a synonym for Oriyā (502).
Kōṭkhāī . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	593	A form of Simla Sīrājī (824).
Kōṭū . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kōṇḍa, <i>q.v.</i> , <i>i.e.</i> , Kui (308), spoken in Vizagapatam (Madras) by Kōṭvāṇḍlu, who are here a tribe of Kōṇḍadoras.
Kōṭvālī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1921 Bombay Census Report as a Bhīl dialect spoken in the Eastern parts of the Surat District and Agency. Also called Viṭilimā or Viṭōliā. <i>Cf.</i> Kōṭalī.
Kōyā . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	541	Another name for Kōi (316).
Kshatri . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name used for Hindōstānī (582) in Madras, where the so-called Kshatriyas speak that language.
Kuehbandhī . . . .	861	...	...	XI	...	2, 119	A Gipsy language, spoken in Bahraich (U. P.).
Kuehu . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	68	Another name for the Ātong dialect (137) of Gārō (134).
Kuḍālī . . . .	496	90,000	...	VII	...	61, 163, 194	The form of Marāṭhī (455) used by all Hindūs, except Brāhmins, of the country between Goa and Rajapur in Ratnagiri (Bombay). It is also called Mālvaṇī (VII, 194).
Kuḍi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a form of Bārā (127). Not identified.
Kuḍiyā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Koḍagu (301).
Kuḍo . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kadu (381). Probably only a mis-spelling.
Kuḍnbi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Kōṇkaṇī (494). A Madras caste-name.
Kui, Kandhī, or Khond	308	318,592	483,668	IV	...	286, 457, 648 (L.).	A Dravidian language of the Intermediate Group. Spoken in Orissa (Khondmals, Angul, Patna, and Kalahandi) and Madras (Gumsar and Vizagapatam). The Survey figures do not include the speakers in Madras, as the Survey did not extend to that Presidency.
Kuki-Chin Group . . . .	...	567,625	796,314	III III	i iii	2 1, 8, 15	A group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Many of the languages of this group are spoken only in Burma, which was not subject to the operations of this Survey.
Kuki-languages . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	2	
Kuki, New . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	2	See New Kuki.
Kuki, Old . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	2	See Old Kuki.
Kulī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 C. P. Census Report as a form of Oriyā (502). Not identified.
Kulrang . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	343	Another name for Burgānī (292).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kulu Group . . .	832	84,631	126,793	IX	iv	374, 669	A Group of dialects of Western Pahārī (814), spoken in Kulu (Panjab). The Census figures include also the speakers of the Satlaj Group (829).
Kuḷuhī . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	669	Another name for Kuḷnī (833).
Kuḷuī . . .	833	54,030	...	IX	iv	374, 669, 670 (Gr.), 705 (L.).	A language of the Kulu Group of dialects (832) of Western Pahārī (814). It is spoken in Kulu (Panjab).
Kūlung . . .	101	...	...	III	i	343 (Voc.), 366	A dialect of Khambū (87), spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Kulavara . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Another name for Korava (287).
Kuḷvāḍī . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	52 *	A corrupt form of Standard Marāṭhī (456), spoken by Kuṇ'bis in Dharwar (Bombay).
Kumaīyā . . .	796	37,696	...	IX	iv	109, 224	A form of the Kumaunī dialect (785) of Central Pahārī (784), spoken in Almora (U. P.).
Kumaunī . . .	785	436,788	...	IX	iv	1, 103, 112 (Gr.), 253 (Kumaunī-English Voc.), 267 (English-Kumaunī (Voc.), 354 (L.).	A dialect of Central Pahārī (784) spoken in Almora and Naini Tal Districts (U. P.).
Kumbar . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Coorg name for Kanarese (296).
Kumbhār Sub-Dialects, or Kumbhārī (1).	630	4,980	...	IX	i	88, 547, 550, 564, 565.	A corrupt form of the Bundēlī Dialect (610) of Western Hindi (581) spoken by Kumbhārs in Chhindwara (C. P.) and Buldana (Berar).
Kumbhārī (2) . . .	483	4,500	...	VII IX	...	218, 248, 295 565	A corrupt form of the Berar Dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455) spoken by Kumbhārs in Akola (Berar).
Kumbhārī (3) . . .	570	30	...	VI	...	19, 174, 180	A corrupt form of the Baghelī Dialect (559) of Eastern Hindi (557) spoken by Kumbhārs in Bhandara (C. P.).
Kumbhārī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kumbhārī, <i>q.v.</i>
Kumī . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	347	Another name for Khāmī (257).
Kun . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	329	A language spoken in Arakan, if the word is a language-name, and not that of a tribe. It is referred to, but not described, in this Survey. It is mentioned in the Burma Linguistic Survey under the name of 'Kon,' <i>q.v.</i>
Kuṇ'bāū . . .	484	110,150	...	VII	...	218, 298	A form of the Central Provinces Dialect (476) of Marāṭhī (455). It is a caste-dialect of the Kuṇ'bis of Chanda (C. P.), and is identical with Kōhī, <i>q.v.</i> It is simply a corrupt Marāṭhī.
Kuṇ'bāū or Kuṇ'bi (1) .	709	400,000	...	IX	iii	203, 221, 237 (L.).	A dialect of Khāndēśī (707), spoken by Kuṇ'bis of Khandesh (Bombay).
Kuṇ'bi (2) . . .	461	368,000	...	VII	...	1, 61, 62, 84	A variety of the Konkan Standard Dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455) spoken by Kuṇ'bis in the Bombay Presidency. It is merely the ordinary Konkan Standard with local variations.
				VII	...	222, 233, 235, 393.	In Berar (Akola and Buldana) this name is used for the Varhāḍī Dialect (477) of Marāṭhī when used by the uneducated.
Kuṇḍrī (1) . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	152	A form of the Jūṇar Sub-Dialect (565) of Baghelī (559) spoken in Banda (U. P.).
Kuṇḍrī (2) . . .	617	11,000	...	IX	i	87, 437, 479, 527	A form of Bundēlī (610) spoken in Hamirpur (U. P.).
Kunhawt . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Palaung (4) spoken by 1,148 people in the Northern Shan States.
Kuṇjūṭī . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	551	A name for Burnabaskī (850) which is used in Yarkand.
Kuṇḍol . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), <i>q.v.</i>
Kuṇḍong . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Taungthū (36), <i>q.v.</i>
Kuṇṇi or Keuṇi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Karenbyu (33), <i>q.v.</i>
Kuṇṇalan . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Palaung (4) spoken by 10 people in the Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Kupū . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Incorrect spelling of Kabū or Kapwī (187), <i>q.v.</i>



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Kuramwārī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Kurumwārī. See Kurumba (299).
Kurariā . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Siripurā (541). The name of a tribe that speaks the dialect.
Kürkū . . .	26	111,684	120,893	IV	...	21, 167, 242 (L.)	A Munda language spoken in the Satpura and Mahadeo Hills (C. P. and Berar).
Kurmalī Thār . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	146, 147, 327 (L.)	A form of Eastern Magahī (518) spoken by Kurmīs of Hazaribagh, Manbhum, and below the Chota Nagpur Plateau as far south as Morbhanj (Bihar and Orissa).
Kurmi Bhumij . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	94	A form of Bhumij (17) spoken in the Chota Nagpur State of Bonai (Bihar and Orissa).
Kuro . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Kuchchī (451). Not identified.
Kurru . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	318	Another name for Korava (287).
Kurukh or Oraō . . .	305	503,980	865,722	IV	...	286, 406, 647 (L.)	A Dravidian language of the Intermediate Group, spoken in Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa) and to the south.
Kurumālī or Kurmālī	...	...	...	V	ii	31, 140, 146, 172.	A form of Eastern Magahī (518). See Kurmalī Thār. The name is pronounced Kurmālī in Morbhanj.
Kurumba or Kurumwārī	299	10,399	...	IV XI	...	363, 396 I	A dialect of Kanarese (296). It is spoken by the Kurumwars, a wild pastoral tribe of Chanda (C. P.). Its proper home is the Nilgiris (Madras), to which the operations of the Survey did not extend.
Kusik . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Māndē Kusik.
Kusūnda . . .	108	...	...	III	i	399, 403	An Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language, spoken in the Nepal Himalaya.
Kuswār . . .	...	...	...	IX	iv	19, 83 (L.)	A corrupt form of Khas-kurā, Eastern Pahārī, or Naipālī (781) spoken in Nepal. Also spelt Kaswār.
Kuṭhārī . . .	...	3,789	...	IX	iv	495	A name given to the Baghātī (820) spoken in Kathar State (Panjab).
Kuṭhārī-Baghātī . . .	...	1,069	...	IX	iv	495	A name given to the Baghātī (820) spoken in Bija State (Panjab).
Kuṭuī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The name of a Gipsy dialect reported from Mysore.
Kwahring Klang . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Lai (219) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Chin Hills. The number of speakers is there not stated.
Kwangli . . .	223a	...	3,604	...	...	...	A dialect of Lai (219) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Chin Hills. The number of speakers is there not stated.
Kwanhai . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palanng (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 6,029 people in the Northern Shan States.
Kwelshin, E, or Mi Err	...	...	2,458	...	...	...	A dialect of Lai (219) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 4,000 people in the Chin Hills and also reported in the All-India Census Report in place of Haka (220), <i>q.v.</i>
Kwe Myi . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Khami (257), <i>q.v.</i>
Kweshin . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	107	A form of Shunkla (216). <i>Cf. Hualngo.</i>
Kwi or Lahu S'i . . .	277	...	3,676	III	iii	333	A language of the Lolo-Mosó Group of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Kwi is the Wa name of the language. In the Burma Linguistic Survey it is reported to be spoken by 2,500 people in the Southern Shan States.
Kwin-pang . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Tangsir.
Kwoireng or Liyāng . . .	197	5,000	...	III	ii	193, 431, 462, 480 (L.)	A Naga-Kuki language of the Naga Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Manipur State (Assam). The Survey figures are admittedly a rough estimate.
Kyau or Chaw . . .	241	...	351	III	iii	3, 181, 254	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. According to the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is spoken in North Arakan. The correct spelling of the name is probably 'Kyaw.'
Kyaw . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Kyau.
Kyō or Kyontsū . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	265, 284	A name sometimes given to Lhōta (169).
Lā or Lawa . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Wa (5), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Labānā or Labhānī . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255	Another name for Banjārī or Labhānī (771).
Labānki . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255, 297	Another name for Banjārī or Labhānī (771), used in the Panjab.
Labhai . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras caste-name, used as a synonym for Tamil (285).
Labein . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Yahein, <i>q.v.</i>
Labhānī . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255	Another name for Banjārī (771).
Labhānī, of Panjab and Gujarat.	772	23,733	...	IX	iii	259, 297 (Panjab), 309 (Gujarat), 317 (L.).	One of the dialects of Banjārī (771), <i>q.v.</i>
Laccadive . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Malayālam (293). It is the language of the Laccadives.
Lād . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Lāḍī (863).
Lāda . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras name for Banjārī or Labhānī (771).
Ladakhī . . .	...	...	...	III	i	51	See Bhōṭiā of Ladakh.
Ladar (? Lādar) . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Bijapur and Kanara. The word may be merely the Kanarese plural of Lād.
Ladhāḍī . . .	329	2,122	...	IV	...	473, 637	A Semi-Dravidian Hybrid spoken in Berar.
Lāḍī . . .	863	500	...	XI	...	2, 5, 47	A Gipsy language reported from Berar. It is also called Lād.
Laghārī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Balōchī (361) spoken by Laghārīs and northern tribes of the lower Dērājāt and adjacent hills.
Laghmānī . . .	...	...	...	VIII	ii	2, 89	Another name for Pashai or Dēhgānī (385).
Labhānī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as spoken in Khandesh and the Panch Mahals. Not since identified. ? a corruption of 'Labhānī,' <i>q.v.</i>
Laharang . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kauam, <i>q.v.</i> Possibly the same as Lōhōrōng (93).
Lahndā or Western Pañjābī.	415	7,082,781	5,652,264	VIII	i	1, 233	A language of the North-Western Group of the Outer Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in the Western Panjab and the North-West Frontier Province. The Census figures are too low.
Lahndā, North-Eastern Dialects.	436	1,752,755	...	VIII	i	239, 242, 431 (Compared with N.-W. Dialect), 532 (L.).	
Lahndā, North-Western Dialects.	438	881,425	...	VIII	i	239, 241, 431 (Compared with N.-E. Dialects), 541.	
Lahndā, Standard Dialect	416, 417	1,507,827	...	VIII	i	233, 272, 412 (L.).	The purest form of the Standard is that of Shahpur (Panjab) (417), of which the number of speakers is 447,000.
Lahndā-Pañjābī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Pañjābī-Lahndā.
Lāhōrī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name given to the Pañjābī (632) of Lahore.
La Hpai . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See La Phai.
Lahsa Shān . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Las'a Shān.
La Hta . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See La Tha.
Lahn . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	283	A name of Mo-s'o (274), <i>q.v.</i> , reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 18,349 people in the Shan (chiefly the Southern Shan) States. This is the name used by the people themselves. See Bhōṭiā of Lahul (62).
Lāhuli . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Chamba Lāhuli.
Lāhuli of Chamba . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	
Lahn S'i . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	383	Another name for Kwi (277).
Lai . . .	219	24,550	43,731	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocab.), 107, 115, 160 (L.).	A Central Chin language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported as spoken by 45,000 people in the Chin Hills. The Census figures are incomplete. The figures of the Linguistic Survey of India do not include speakers in Burma. They refer only to the speakers in the Lushai Hills (Bengal).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Laiyo or Laizau . . .	223a	...	9,277	...	...	...	A dialect of Lai (219), spoken in the Chin Hills.
Lakan . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Kareuni (40), <i>q.v.</i>
Lakher, Mara, or Tlongsai	223	1,100	6	III	iii	3, 107, 126	A dialect of Lai (219), spoken in the Lushai Hills (Assam). The tribe speaking it is called Lakher by the Lushais, and Zao by the Chins.
Lakü . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Bwè (32) spoken in the Southern Shan States.
Lallaing . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be a form of Shandu spoken by 720 people in North Arakan. Shandu is another name for Chin.
Lālāung . . . . .	180	40,160	10,383	III	ii	2, 4, 49, 132 (L.)	A language of the Bodo Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in the Assam Valley.
Lama . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	72	Another name for Bhōtiā of Tibet or Tibetan (58).
Lamāñi . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255, 272	Another name for Banjāri or Labhāñi (771), used in Nasik and Belgaum (Bombay).
Lambāñi . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255	Another name for the same, used in Southern India.
Lambāñi . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	iii	255	Another name for the same.
Lāmbichhōng . . . .	94	...	...	III	i	342 (Vocab.), 355	A Khambū (87) dialect spoken in the upper valleys of Nepal.
Lamet . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Mōn-Khmēr language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 231 people in the Kēng-tūng Southern Shan State. Cf. Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. II, p. 1, where the name is spelt Le-met.
Langkhai . . . . .	205a	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Kachin (203) spoken in Putao.
Langkhe . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Banjōgi (227).
Langrong . . . . .	236	6,266	...	III	iii	3, 181, 207, 292 (L.)	An Old Kuki language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken in Cachar (Assam) and Hill Tippera State.
Langtamē . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Ēmpēo (188) name for Kukis generally.
Langtung . . . . .	209	5,500	...	III	iii	61	A dialect of Thādo (207), spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
Lānpūtī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Ahīrwāñi (759) spoken in the Nabha State (Panjab).
Lanten . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	384	A form of Yao (42).
Lao . . . . .	44	...	3,851	...	...	...	A foreign member of the Tai Group of the Siamese-Chinese Sub-Family. It is reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by about 3,000 people in Salween and Amherst.
La Phai . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Kachin (203), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey (where it is spelt La Hpai) as spoken by 180 people in the Northern Shan States. P the same as Lepai. It is really a tribal name.
Lārī . . . . .	450	40,000	...	VIII	i	9, 10, 169, 215 (L.)	A dialect of Sindhi (445) spoken in Lower Sind.
Lariā . . . . .	...	...	...	VI	...	24	Another name for Chhattisgarhi (572). This is the name used by the Oriyā-speaking population to the east. In Dhenkaual Orissa Tributary State, the name is used for the form of Oriyā (502) spoken by Lariās.
Larkā Kol . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	116	Another name for Hō (20).
Las Bela Sub-Dialect .	369	145,790	...	X	...	330, 331	A form of the Eastern Dialect (365) of Balochi (361) spoken in Las Bela (Baluchistan). It is a mixed form of speech. The Survey figures include also those for Sind and Bahawalpur (Panjab).
Las'a Shān . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Maingtha (260).
Lashi . . . . .	262	...	16,570	III	ii	502	Classed in the Census of 1911 as a Kachin (203) hybrid. Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 23,368 people in Myitkyina and Northern Shan States. For the correct classification, see Kachin-Burma Hybrids.
Lasi . . . . .	449	42,613	...	VIII	i	9, 10, 158, 214 (L.)	A dialect of Sindhi (445), spoken in Las Bela (Baluchistan).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
La Tha . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayein (41), <i>q.v.</i> In Burma spelt La Hta.
Lathawng . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	501	A Kachin (203) Tribe.
Lantkaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale Dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 178 people in Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Lauklan . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the same as another form of the same Pale, spoken by 602 people in the same State.
Lauklang . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the same as another form of the same Pale, spoken by 466 people in the same State.
Lauklon . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the same as another form of the same Pale, spoken by 719 people in the same State.
Laukmun . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the same as another form of the same Pale, spoken by 40 people in the same State.
Laungwaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Maru (263) spoken in Myitkyina (Burma).
Lavānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another form of the name Labhānī, <i>i.e.</i> Banjārī (771).
Lawa . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Wa (5), <i>q.v.</i>
Law'he . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	388	A Chinese name for Kwi (277).
Lawi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Yinbaw (33), <i>q.v.</i>
Lawlaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Lolo, <i>q.v.</i>
Lawngwaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as an alternative name for Maru (263), used in Myitkyina.
Lawt'u . . . .	2592	...	3,043	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language spoken in the Chin Hills.
Ledu . . . .	2592	...	2,011	...	...	...	A Kuki-Chin language spoken in Kyaukpyu and Akyab.
Leh Dialect . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	52	A form of Bhōtīā of Ladakh (61).
Lem . . . .	7a	...	782	...	...	...	An unclassified language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as probably a Wa (5) language, spoken by 8,170 people in the Kengtūng Southern Shan State. In the 1921 Census Report it is classed as a Palaung-Wa language. <i>Cf.</i> Tai-lem.
Le-met . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Lanet.
Lengreng . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	207	Another name for Langrong (236).
Leotku-i-wār . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	518	Another name for Yūdghā (378).
Lepai . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	500	A Kachin (203) tribe. <i>Cf.</i> La Phai.
Lepcha . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	233	Another name for Rōng (118).
Lhārī . . . .	...	...	...	XI	...	2, 80	Another name for Myānwālē (866).
Lhoke . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	129	Another name for Bhōtīā of Bhutan (69).
Lhōtā or Tsōntsi . . . .	169	22,000	18,412	III	ii	198, 265, 284, 293 (L.)	A Central Nāgā language of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in the Naga Hills (Assam).
Lidang or Lippā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a dialect of Kanauri (77). Not mentioned in this Survey.
Lisaw or Yawyin . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	502	Described as a Kachin (203) Hybrid. It is really the same as the Lis'aw or Lisu of the Burma Linguistic Survey. See Lisu.
Limbū . . . .	85	24,045	23,402	III	i	178, 275, 283	An Eastern Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language, spoken in Darjiling, Sikkim, and Central Nepal.
Lippā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Lidang, <i>q.v.</i>
Lisu . . . .	275	...	13,152	III	iii	383	A form of Lisu (275), <i>q.v.</i>
Liyang . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 431, 462	A language of the Lolo-Mes'o Group of the Tibeto-Burman languages. In the Burma Linguistic Survey, it is reported to be spoken by 19,026 people in Northern Burma Hill Districts and in the Shan States. Alternative names are Lis'aw and Yawyin.
Labhānī . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Kwoireng (197), <i>q.v.</i>
				...	...	...	Another name for Banjārī or Labhānī (771).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Löhyālī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Löhyā (807), <i>q.v.</i>
Lodhāntī or Rāṭhōrā . . . . .	613	145,500	...	IX	i	87, 423, 437, 465.	A form of the Bundēlī Dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in the Jalām and Hamīrpur Districts (U. P.).
Lōdhī . . . . .	621	18,600	...	IX	i	88, 547, 548	A form of the Bundēlī Dialect (610) of Western Hindī (581), spoken in Bhandara (C. P.).
Lōdhiyō ki Bōlī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Lodhāntī (613).
Lohānā . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name for Sindhī (445) used in Madras. Properly a caste-name.
Lōhbyā . . . . .	807	9,748	...	IX	iv	280, 325	A form of the Garhwālī Dialect (804) of Central Pahārī (784), spoken in Garhwal and Almora.
Lohērh . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	383	A Chinese name for Kwi (277).
Lōhorōng . . . . .	93	...	...	III	i	342 (Vocab.), 352	A dialect of Khambū (87), spoken in Nepal.
Lohtaw . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of 'Lawt'u' (2595), <i>q.v.</i>
Loi Liu . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Itchy Mines District.
Loilong . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Zayēn (41), <i>q.v.</i>
Lokat . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Lakan, <i>q.v.</i>
Lolo . . . . .	273	...	769	III	iii	383	A Lolo-Mos'o language spoken in Sze-chwan and Yunnan. A few speakers are found in the Northern Shan States.
Lolo-Mos'o Group . . . . .	...	...	75,686	III	iii	383	A Group of Tibeto-Burman languages spoken in Burma and beyond the frontier, and not dealt with in this Survey. Particulars reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey will be found under the separate languages.
Lōnārī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Marūṭhī (455) spoken in Satara. Probably the Marūṭhī spoken by people of the Lōnārī caste.
Lōrī Chīnī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1921 Baluchistan Census Report as the Gipsy slang argot of the Lōris.
Lū . . . . .	46	...	26,108	...	...	...	A Tai language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 17,331 people in the Southern Shan State of Kēngtūng.
Ludha . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 C. P. Census Report as a form of Oriyā (502). Not identified.
Ludhiyāntī . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Lodhāntī (613).
Luhūpā or Luppā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 451, 463	A name sometimes given to Tāngkhul (198).
Lūī . . . . .	278	...	...	III	iii	43	A group of languages reported to be spoken in Manipur State (Assam). Too little is known about it to permit of its being definitely classified. It contains three languages,—Andro (279), Sengmai (279), and Chairel (280). Kadu (281), spoken in Burma, is closely connected with the two first. The connexion of Chairel with the other two is very doubtful.
Lumyang Kuki . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	281	Probably the same as Hirōi-Lamgāng (248).
Lungehraw . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An unclassified language reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 500 people in the Chin Hills.
Lūnī . . . . .	356	...	...	X	...	112	A form of the South-Western Dialect (848) of Paṣṭō (337) spoken in Baluchistan.
Luppā . . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 451, 463	Another form of the name 'Luhūpā,' <i>q.v.</i>
Lushēi or Dulien . . . . .	224	40,539	77,160	III	iii	3, 10 (Comparative Vocab.), 107, 127, 160 (L.).	A Central Chin language of the Kuki-Chin Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in the Lushai Hills and Cachar (Assam).
Lutkho-i-wār . . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	518	Incorrect for Leotkh-i-wār, <i>s.e.</i> Yādghā (378).
Lu-tze . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Nung (277a), <i>q.v.</i>
Lwakin . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 91 people in the Mōng Lōng Northern Shan State.
Lyen-lyem . . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	109	Another name for Zahao (318).

Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Lyente . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Lai (219), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken in the Chin Hills. The number of speakers is not stated. It may be merely the name of a village.
Lyng-ngam . . .	10	1,850	...	II	...	4, 17, 38 (L.)	A dialect of Khāsi (8), spoken in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills (Assam).
Machariā, or Manchariā	864	30	...	XI	...	2, 3	A Gipsy language spoken in the Panjab by a tribe of fowlers from Sind. A mixture of Sindhi (445) and Panjābī (632).
Mā-chi . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	73	Another name for the Āchik or Standard Dialect (135) of Garō (134).
Madhēsi . . . .	527	1,714,036	...	V	ii	42, 44, 300, 329 (L.)	A form of the Bhojpuri Dialect (519) of Bihārī (506) spoken in Champaran (Bihar).
Madrāsi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A name sometimes given to Tamil (285).
Māgadhi . . . .	...	...	...	V	ii	30	Another name for Magahi (516).
Magahi . . . .	516	6,504,817	...	V	ii	5, 30, 123, 326 (L.)	A dialect of Bihārī (506), spoken in South Bihar and North Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa).
Magahi, Eastern . .	518	313,894	...	V	ii	31, 140, 145	Spoken in the east of the Magahi tract.
Magahi, Standard .	517	5,926,103	...	V	ii	31	
Magamsā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A generic name used among the Bodos for the Nāgā languages (154 ff.).
Magar . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Māgarī (114).
Magari . . . .	693	44,500	...	IX	iii	6, 31	A dialect of Bhili (677), spoken in Merwara.
Magari . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	206	Another spelling of Māgarī (114).
Māgarī . . . .	114	16,979	20,536	III	i	177, 180, 206, 254 (L.)	A Non-Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language, the home of which is in Nepal.
Māghā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The Oriyā (502) spoken by the Māghās of the Orissa Tributary States.
Maghi . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	379	Another name for Arakanese (266).
Maghiā . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another (incorrect) spelling of Magahi (516).
Mahari or Mehari .	...	...	...	VII	...	331, 350	A form of Hal'hi (490).
Mahari or Dhedi .	485	19,000	...	VII	...	218, 248, 300	A form of the Central Provinces Dialect (476) of Marāthī (455) spoken by Mahars in Chanda and Chhindwara (C. P.). In the Bombay Presidency these people speak a dialect called by the same name, but it is the ordinary Konkani Standard Marāthī (457) (Vol. VII, p. 157).
Mahesri . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Mārwarī (713) spoken in Chanda (C. P.) by Mahesri Mārwarīs.
Māhili . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	74	Another name for the Māhlē form of Santālī (15).
Mahl . . . .	501	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Singhalese (499), spoken in the Maldive Islands and Minicoy. It is not dealt with in the Survey.
Māhlē or Māhili . .	...	...	20,568	IV	...	27, 29, 32, 74, 240 (L.)	A form of Santālī (15), spoken in the Santal Parganas, Manbhum, and Morbhanj (Bihar and Orissa), and Birbhum (Bengal).
Maitai . . . .	...	...	...	III	iii	20	The Assamese name for Meithei (206).
Maingtha . . . .	260	...	339	III	iii	382	Classed in the Census of 1911 as a Kachin-Burma Hybrid language, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 2,781 people in the Northern Shan States. The name is a Burmese corruption of Mōngsa, the Shan term. For the correct classification see Kachin-Burma Hybrids.
Mai-tai or Mi-tai .	...	...	...	III	iii	21	The Dacca name for Meithei (206).
Maitaria or Maitai .	150	1,000	...	III	ii	102	A dialect of Rabhā (148), spoken in the Garo Hills (Assam).
Maitihili . . . .	507	10,263,357	...	V	ii	5, 13, 54	A dialect of Bihārī (506), spoken in North and East Bihar.
Maitihili, Eastern .	510, 511	1,302,300	...	V	ii	13, 14, 86	Spoken in Central and Western Purnea (Bihar and Orissa). The Survey speakers include 2,300 Tharus of the Nepal Tani.
Maitihili, Southern Standard .	503	2,300,000	...	V	ii	13, 54, 79	Spoken in South Darbhanga, North Mocthr, and the Madhupura Sub-Division of Bhagalpur (Bihar and Orissa).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Maithili, Standard . . . . .	508	1,946,800	...	V	ii	13, 54, 326 (L.)	Spoken in North and Central Darbhanga (Bihar and Orissa), and to the east.
Maithili, Western . . . . .	514	1,788,495	...	V	ii	14, 106	Spoken in Muzaffarpur and East Champaran (Bihar and Orissa).
Mailwārhi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a Bhili language (677) spoken in Khandesh. Not since identified.
Maīyā . . . . .	411	...	...	VIII	ii	3, 507, 522, 531 (L.)	A dialect of Kōhistāni (407), spoken in the south of the Indus Kohistan.
Mājhi . . . . .	634	2,807,628	...	IX	i	609, 651, 806 (L.)	A form of the Standard Dialect (633) of Panjābi (632), spoken in Lahore, Amritsar, and Gurdaspur (Panjab).
Mājhi-Kumaiyā . . . . .	810	33,011	...	IX	iv	280, 332	A form of the Garhwāli Dialect (804) of Central Pahāri (784), spoken in Garhwal and Almora (U. P.). It is a mixture of Garhwāli and Kumāni (785), and is also called Dō-sandhi.
Makrāni . . . . .	...	...	...	X	...	329, 363, 376, 434 (L.)	Another name for Western Balōchi (362).
Makrāni (Kēchi) . . . . .	363	...	...	X	...	385	A form of Western Balōchi (362), spoken in West Baluchistan.
Makrāni (Panjgūrī) . . . . .	364	...	...	X	...	385	A form of Western Balōchi (362), spoken in West Baluchistan.
Malabar . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	An old name for Tamil (285) and Malayālam (293).
Mālai-hālō . . . . .	...	...	...	IX	ii	33	A name used in Shekhawat for a speaker of Jaipuri (741).
Malāni . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	442	Another name for Kanāshi (76).
Malār . . . . .	865	2,309	...	XI	...	2, 5, 6, 153	A Gipsy language spoken in Chota Nagpur (Bihar and Orissa).
Malasar . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Tamil (285) spoken by a forest tribe.
Malay . . . . .	2	...	3,610	...	...	...	A language of the Malay Group of the Indo-Nesian Branch of the Austro-Nesian languages. Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as spoken by 3,559 people, principally in Mergui.
Malay Group . . . . .	...	...	5,561	...	...	...	A Group of the Indo-Nesian Branch of the Austro-Nesian Sub-Family of the Austric Family of languages. Two languages of this Group are spoken in British India, viz. Salōn (1) and Malay (2).
Malayālam . . . . .	293	5,425,979	7,497,638	IV	...	286, 299, 348, 647 (L.)	A language of the Dravida Group of the Dravidian languages, spoken in the south-west of the Madras Presidency.
Malayālam, Standard . . . . .	294	5,423,892	...	IV	...	286, 348	
Malayārma . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	348	Another name for Malayālam (293).
Malayāyma . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	348	Another name for Malayālam (293).
Malekudi . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Tulu (302). A Madras caste-name.
Maler . . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	446	Another name for Malto (307).
Malhar . . . . .	306	...	344	IV	...	410	Spoken in Chota Nagpur. Apparently a form of Kurukh (305).
Malhesti . . . . .	...	...	...	III	i	430	A local name for Kanauri (77).
Māli . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Madras caste-name, used as a name for Oriyā (502).
Māl Pahāriā . . . . .	536	27,908	...	V	i	19, 99	A form of the Western Dialect (581) of Bengali (529), spoken in the Santal Parganas (Bihar and Orissa). The figures 12,801 given on p. 99 of Vol. V, Pt. i of the Survey are wrong.
				IV	...	446	
Malto or Maler . . . . .	307	12,801	65,964	IV	...	286, 446, 648 (L.)	A language of the Intermediate Group of the Dravidian Family, spoken in the Santal Parganas (Bihar and Orissa). The figures for this language have also been erroneously given for Māl Pahāriā (536) in Vol. V, Pt. i, p. 99, instead of the correct figures for that language. See the preceding.
Mālvāni . . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	163	A name given to the Kōhkanī Dialect (494) of Marāthī (455) spoken in Ratnagiri. The same as Kudāli (436).
Malvi (? Mālvi) . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarātī (652). Probably the same as the next.
Mālvi . . . . .	760	4,350,507	...	IX	ii	3, 4, 52, 240	A dialect of Rājasthāni (712) spoken in Central India and the adjoining Districts of the Central Provinces.



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Mālvi, Mixed Sub-Dialects	764	274,723	...	IX	ii	52, 288	Various hybrid forms of Mālvi (760) spoken in Hoshangabad, Betul, Chhindwara, and Chanda (C. P.).
Mālvi, of Hoshangabad	765	126,523	...	IX	ii	288, 289	A mixture of Mālvi (760), Bundēli (610), and Nīmāḍī (770), spoken in Hoshangabad (C. P.).
Mālvi, Standard or Ahīrī	761	3,872,228	...	IX	ii	53 (Gram.), 240, 258, 263, 805 (L.).	The Survey figures include those for Rāngrī (762).
Mālwaī, Jangali, or Jatki	641	2,180,054	...	IX	i	610, 709, 806 (L.).	A form of the Standard Dialect (633) of Pañjābī (632) spoken in the South-Eastern Panjab.
Mamtāḍī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the 1891 Bombay Census Report as a form of Gujarātī (652) spoken in Khāndesh. Not identified.
Manchariā	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported to be spoken by a tribe of fowlers in Kapurthala (Panjab), who are said to have come from Sind. The same as Machariā (864), <i>q.v.</i>
Manchāṭī or Patni	72	2,995	...	III	i	177, 428, 453, 532 (L.).	A Western Pronominalized Himalayan Tibeto-Burman language, spoken in British Lahul.
Maṇḍālī	837	150,000	...	IX	iv	874, 715, 721, 759 (L.).	One of the Mandi Group of Dialects (836) of Western Pahārī (814) spoken in Mandi and Suket States (Panjab). The Survey figures include those for Chhōṭā Baighālī (838).
Maṇḍālī Pahārī or Maṇḍī Sirājī	839	10,000	...	IX	iv	715, 746, 759 (L.).	Another of the same Group of dialects, spoken in Mandi State (Panjab).
Māndē Kusik	...	...	...	III	ii	2, 68	A name for Gārō (134) used by the Gārōs themselves.
Mandi Group	836	212,184	237,934	IX	iv	715	A Group of Dialects of Western Pahārī (814), spoken in Mandi and Suket States (Panjab).
Maṇḍī Sirājī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Maṇḍālī Pahārī (839).
Maṇḍāhā or Gōḍwānī	...	...	...	VI	...	158	A corrupt form of Baghēli (559) spoken in Mandla (C. P.).
Mandōkhlēl Dialect	358	...	...	X	...	112	A form of the South-Western Dialect (348) of Paṣṭō (837), spoken in Baluchistan.
Maa Family	...	...	591	...	...	...	A family of languages mainly spoken in Western China, and distinct alike from Mōn-Klīmōr, Tai, and Tibeto-Burman. It includes Miao (43) in its various dialects and Yao (42).
Mangari	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Māgarī (114), <i>q.v.</i>
Māngēlā	...	...	...	VII	...	153	A mixture of Gujarātī (652) and Marāṭhī (455) spoken by Māngēlās of Thana (Bombay).
Manglūtī	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Malayālam (293).
Mang Tam	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Mo-s'o, <i>q.v.</i>
Manipuri	206	240,637	342,645	III	iii	20	Another name for Meithei (206).
Mānjhī (1)	...	...	...	IX	i	651	Incorrect for Mājhi (634), <i>q.v.</i>
Mānjhī (2)	180	...	523	III	i	178	A Non-Pronominalized language of the Tibeto-Himalayan Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages. Its classification is doubtful. It is spoken in Nepal.
Mānjhī (1)	...	...	...	IV	...	30	Another name for Santālī (15).
Mānjhī (2)	...	...	...	IV	...	135	Another name for Asurī (23).
Mānjhī (3)	...	...	...	IV	...	147	Another name for Korwā (25).
Mānjh-Kumaiyā	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another spelling of Mājhi-Kumaiyā (810), <i>q.v.</i>
Manloi	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), <i>q.v.</i>
Man-Nawng	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Intha (268), <i>q.v.</i>
Manō	...	...	...	...	...	...	A dialect of Karen (31) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 2,465 people in Karenni. <i>Cf. Manō.</i>
Manō	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Bwē Dialect (32) of Karen (31) spoken in the Southern Shan States. It is not certain that this is not really the same as Manō.
Manpon	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Palaung (4), reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 46 people in the Mōng Long Northern Shan State.
Manthani	...	...	...	IV	...	594	A form of Telugu (319) spoken in Chanda (C. P.).



Language or Dialect.	Number in Classified List.	NUMBER OF SPEAKERS.		WHERE DEALT WITH IN THE LINGUISTIC SURVEY.			REMARKS.
		According to the Linguistic Survey.	According to the Census of 1921.	Volume.	Part.	Page.	
Manton . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale Dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 170 people in the Hsipaw Northern Shan State.
Man-Tong-Awn . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale Dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 1,008 people in the South Hsenwi Northern Shan State.
Man-Tong-Long . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of the Pale Dialect of Palaung (4) spoken by 1,700 people in the South Hsenwi Northern Shan State.
Man Tun . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey as a form of Wa (5) spoken by 1,760 people in the Manglan East Northern Shan State.
Manu-Manaw . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Karenni (40), <i>q.v.</i>
Manyāk . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Tibetan (58) spoken in Eastern Tibet.
Māoli . . . .	470	35,000	...	VII	...	61, 64	A form of the Konkani Standard Dialect (457) of Marāṭhī (455), spoken in the Māval, or country above the Sahyadri, between Poona and Thana (Bombay). Probably the same as Ghāṭī (469) (VII, p. 64).
Māo Nāgu . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	193, 451	Another name for Sopvoma (194).
Māplē or Māppilī . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	The same as Malayālam (298), as spoken by the Māppilas or Moplas.
Mara . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Another name for Lakher (223).
Maraha . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	Said to be a Bodo language (127ff.), but not reported for this Survey.
Marām . . . .	195	2,500	3,522	III	ii	193, 431, 462, 450 (L.).	A Nāgā-Kuki language of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in Manipur State (Assam).
Maran . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	502	A Kachin (203) tribe found in Bhamo District (Burma). The name is sometimes used to indicate the dialect used by them and their neighbours.
Marāri . . . .	568	52,700	...	VI	...	19,174	A form of the Baghelī Dialect (559) of Eastern Hindi (557), spoken in Mandla (C. P.).
Marāṭhī . . . .	455	18,011,948	18,797,831	VII	...	1	The Southern Language of the Outer Sub-Branch of the Indo-Aryan languages. It is spoken in the south of the Bombay Presidency, in Berar, and in the C. P.
Marāṭhī, Berar Dialect . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Berar Dialect of Marāṭhī.
Marāṭhī, Central Provinces Dialect.	...	...	...	...	...	...	See Central Provinces Dialect of Marāṭhī.
Marāṭhī, Standard Dialect.	456	6,193,083	...	VII	...	32, 34, 42ff., 393 (L.).	Also called Dakṣiṇī Marāṭhī or Paukari (VII, 33). Also Deśī Marāṭhī (VII, 32).
Marhēṭī . . . .	486	...	...	VII	...	218, 304	A local name for the Marāṭhī spoken in Balaghat (C. P.). The number of speakers is not known.
Māri . . . .	...	...	...	IV	...	472	Another name for Mariā (317).
Mariā . . . .	317	104,340	...	IV	...	472, 476, 528, 529, 532, 539.	A dialect of Gōṇḍī (313), spoken in Bastar State (C. P.).
Mariā or Muriā . . . .	...	...	...	VII	...	331	Said to be a form of Hal'bi (490). Probably the same as Mariā (317).
Marijhi . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A Gipsy language reported in the 1891 Punjab Census Report. Not identified.
Maring . . . .	202	1,500	2,355	III	ii	193, 431, 472, 481 (L.).	A Nāgā-Kuki language of the Nāgā Group of the Assam-Burmese Branch of the Tibeto-Burman languages, spoken in Manipur State (Assam).
Marip . . . .	...	...	...	III	ii	500	A Kachin (203) tribe.
Martabanese . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	A form of Mōn (3) reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken in Amherst.
Maru . . . .	263	...	20,577	III III	ii iii	502 382	Classed in the Census of 1911 as a Kachin-Burma Hybrid, reported in the Burma Linguistic Survey to be spoken by 35,531 people in the Northern Burma Hill Districts and in the Northern Shan States. For the correct classification, see Kachin-Burma Hybrids.
Marwari . . . .	713	6,088,389	...	IX	ii	2, 4, 16, 20 (Grammar).	A dialect of Rājasthānī (712) spoken in Marwar (Rajputana) and the neighbourhood.
Marwari, Eastern . . . .	715	1,974,864	...	IX	ii	16, 70	